The University of Victoria

Calendar 2002-2003

The University of Victoria operates under the authority of the University Act (RSBC 1996 c. 468) which provides for a Convocation, Board of Governors, Senate and Faculties. The University Act describes the powers and responsibilities of those bodies, as well as the duties of the officers of the University. Copies of this Act are held in the University Library.

The official academic year begins on July 1. Changes in Calendar regulations normally take effect with the beginning of the Winter Session each year unless otherwise approved by the Senate. Nevertheless, the University reserves the right to revise or cancel at any time any rule or regulation published in this Calendar or its supplements. The Calendar is published annually in the Spring by the University Secretary under authority granted by the Senate of the University.
# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Welcome to UVic!</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002–2003 Academic Year Important Dates</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terms Used in the Calendar</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application and Documentation Deadlines</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Information About UVic</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programs Offered</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Admission</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Information for All Applicants</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 1 Admission Requirements</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission With Advanced Standing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Credit</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applicants Whose First Language Is Not English</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applying for Admission</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returning Students Reregistration</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students Continuing from the Previous Session</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Returning Students</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reregistration Following Required Withdrawal</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students Writing Deferred Examinations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appealing Reregistration Decisions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Registration</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Registration Information</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate English Requirement</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration as an Auditor</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individually Supervised Studies</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparing for Future Studies Outside UVic</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General University Policies</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Regulations</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition and Other Fees</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Regulations</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees for Undergraduate Programs (Except Law)</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees for International Students</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees for Graduate Programs</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees for the Faculty of Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees for Auditors</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous Fees</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Aid</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholarships, Medals and Prizes</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Regulations: Undergraduate Awards</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awards for Graduate Study</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Services</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Advising</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computing Services</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English as a Second Language Course</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libraries</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Publications</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Services</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletic and Recreational Services</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bookstore</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career Services</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Care Services</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counselling Services</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Centre</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Services</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Services</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interfaith Chaplaincy</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International and Exchange Student Services</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource Centre for Students With a Disability</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Affairs</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Victoria Students' Society</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Students' Society</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canadian Forces University Training Plans</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alumni Association</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aboriginal Student Services</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Business</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Admissions</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Academic Regulations</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program Requirements</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Education</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Admissions</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Academic Regulations</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Preparation and Practica</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum)</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary)</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum)</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-Degree Professional Program (Secondary)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma and Certificate Programs</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Physical Education</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Engineering</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering Programs</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science Programs</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Computer Science</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Fine Arts</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Admissions</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Academic Regulations</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Degree Programs</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diplomas and Certificates</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of History in Art</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Music</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Theatre</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Visual Arts</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Writing</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Human &amp; Social Development</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Admissions</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Academic Regulations</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Welcome to UVic!

The University of Victoria is a great place for learning. It’s not surprising that Maclean’s magazine’s consistently ranks UVic as one of the top comprehensive universities in Canada. With 18,000 students, UVic combines the best features of both small and large universities.

If you are a new student, you probably have a lot of questions about student life at UVic. Here are some answers to get you started.

**How Do I Apply for Admission?**

The easiest way to apply is through the Undergraduate Admissions’ web site at <www.uvic.ca/adms/>. You can complete a web application, request a paper application or download an application for printing. You can also link to other information you’ll need, like program requirements, deadlines and course descriptions, and to all the other services at UVic. If you don’t have Internet access, you can pick up an application at Undergraduate Admissions and Records in the University Centre (check the map on the inside back cover of the Calendar).

Keep in mind that as well as completing an application form, you’ll have to supply official transcripts of your marks from high school and any post-secondary institutions you’ve attended, and pay application fees. You’ll find more details about admission requirements on pages 11 to 17.

**How Do I Choose What to Study?**

Your choice of courses will depend on your academic goal. Most programs at UVic lead to a degree, but there are also many certificate and diploma programs. You’ll find a list of these on page 10.

If you’re planning to begin a degree at UVic, you’ll first have to qualify for entry to the faculty offering that degree. The faculties at UVic are: Business, Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Human and Social Development, Humanities, Law, Science, Social Sciences and Graduate Studies. You’ll find a list of the degrees each faculty offers on page 10. Each faculty’s minimum admission requirements are listed in the table on page 12.

In most faculties, you will also enter a department. Departments specialize in different fields of study. (The Faculty of Science, for example, includes the Departments of Biology and Chemistry, as well as others.) Use the table of contents to locate information about the faculty or department you plan to enter. Or use the index to find information about a particular field of study (for example, nursing or computer science).

Each faculty and department entry in the Calendar includes information on the degree programs available and their course requirements. To learn more about particular courses, check the individual course descriptions in the second half of the Calendar. You’ll find a list of the faculties and the courses they offer on page 244.

---

**Advising Services for each Faculty**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty of Business</th>
<th>Room 223 (Business Services Office), Business and Economics Building</th>
<th>472-4728</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Education</td>
<td>Room A250, MacLaurin Building</td>
<td>721-7877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering: Room 250, Engineering Office Wing; CompuServe: Room 303, Engineering Office Wing</td>
<td>721-6676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Fine Arts</td>
<td>Room 113, Fine Arts Building</td>
<td>721-7255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Graduate Studies</td>
<td>Contact individual department for information</td>
<td>721-7267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Human and Social Development</td>
<td>Child and Youth Care: Room B102, HSD Building; Dispute Resolution: Room A123, FMA Building; Health Information Science: Room A202, HSD Building; Indigenous Governance: Room A392, HSD Building; Nursing: Room A402, HSD Building; Public Administration: Room A302, HSD Building; Social Work: Room B359, HSD Building; Studies in Religion and Philosophy: Room A302, HSD Building</td>
<td>721-7256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Humanities</td>
<td>Room A112, Clearview Building; Web site: <a href="http://web.uvic.ca/advising">http://web.uvic.ca/advising</a></td>
<td>721-7256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Law</td>
<td>Room 117, Begg Building</td>
<td>721-4151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Science</td>
<td>Room A112, Clearview Building; Web site: <a href="http://web.uvic.ca/advising">http://web.uvic.ca/advising</a></td>
<td>721-7256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Social Sciences</td>
<td>Room A112, Clearview Building; Web site: <a href="http://web.uvic.ca/advising">http://web.uvic.ca/advising</a></td>
<td>721-7256</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
WHERE CAN I GET ADVICE ABOUT MY STUDIES?

If you are still trying to settle on your academic goal or decide what you want to do after university, the UVic Career Resource Centre can help. Visit their web site at <www.coun.uvic.ca/career/> to get an idea of the services available. Or drop by their office in the Campus Services Building.

For help with choosing a program of studies, contact the advising service in the faculty you’re planning to enter. Academic advisers are a great resource for students. Advisers can help you plan your program, decide which courses to take and find out which courses you can transfer to UVic.

Advising services for each faculty are listed in the table on page 4.

HOW DO I REGISTER FOR COURSES?

Once you have been accepted to UVic and have decided on the program you want to take, you can register for courses either by telephone (TelReg) or through the Web (WebReg). You’ll receive an information package giving you detailed instructions on how to use TelReg and WebReg once your application is accepted.

HOW MUCH WILL IT COST?

The answer depends on how many courses you take, your transportation costs, and your living arrangements. Here are the average costs for a typical undergraduate student who is sharing an apartment and enrolled full time from September to April:

Academic costs, based on 5 courses in each term (15 units)
- Tuition: $2544
- Books and Supplies: $865
- Total academic costs: $3409

Monthly living costs, based on two students sharing an apartment
- Shelter: $464
- Food: $190
- Local transportation: $57
- Personal care and miscellaneous: $190
- Total monthly living costs: $901
- Total living costs for 8 months: $7208
- Total estimated costs for 8 months of study: $10617

Of course, your costs may be higher or lower than this, depending on the program you’re taking and your living costs.

WHAT FINANCIAL HELP CAN I GET?

For most students, a university education requires some financial planning. The Student Awards and Financial Aid office is the place to get information and advice about funding your studies. Visit their web site at <web.uvic.ca/safa/> or drop by their office in the University Centre.

There are lots of possibilities for financing your studies, including:

Student loans:
The provincial and federal governments offer loans to students who need help funding their education. To qualify for a loan, you must be taking at least 4.5 units of courses (usually, three courses) each term and show that you need financial assistance.

Work study:
This program provides jobs on campus to students who have a student loan. You can apply for these jobs once your student loan application has been accepted.

Scholarships:
Scholarships, medals and prizes are awarded to students for excellence in their academic studies. They do not have to be repaid. The scholarships web site is: http://www.uvic.ca/scholarships.

Bursaries:
Bursaries provide assistance to students who need financial help. They do not have to be repaid. There are bursaries for students entering UVic from high school and for students who are already attending UVic.

You’ll find complete information on all of these sources of financial help at the Student Awards and Financial Aid web site.

WHAT IS CO-OP EDUCATION?

Co-op education allows students to combine their academic studies with paid work experience related to their field of study. Co-op is one of the best ways of gaining work skills and experience so that you’re well prepared for the job market after graduation.

UVic’s Co-op Education Program is the third largest in Canada. Co-op programs are available in almost all faculties and offer everything from Professional Writing to Coaching Studies. Visit the Co-op Programs web site at <www.coop.uvic.ca> for a list of all the co-op programs at UVic and for information on becoming a co-op student.

HOW DO I GET MY STUDENT IDENTITY CARD?

As soon as you are registered, you are eligible to go to the Photo ID and Information Centre in the lobby of the University Centre to have your photo taken for your student ID card. This card will serve as your library card, Athletics and Recreation pass and student bus pass (web site: www.stas.uvic.ca/photoid.htm).

HOW DO I FIND MY WAY AROUND CAMPUS?

The UVic Orientation Program for new students is a great way to prepare for life at UVic. The program costs $30 and runs from September 1 to 4, 2002. For more information, call (250) 472-4512, e-mail orient@uvic.ca, or check out the orientation web page at: <www.coun.uvic.ca/orient/>.

During the first week of September, look for the ASK ME sign in the lobby of the University Centre where you can get answers to any questions you have about UVic.

Get a free handbook/calendar from the UVic Students’ Society (UVSS) in the Student Union Building (SUB). The handbook contains a daily planner to help you get organized, a guide to services at UVic and a phone directory.

The UVSS also sponsors Weeks of Welcome (WoW) during September. This is a fun way to make friends, join clubs and find out about services available in the SUB. Check out the WoW schedule in the Martlet (the UVic student newspaper) in early September, or call 721-8368.

Good luck with your studies.
And again, welcome to UVic!
# 2002–2003 Academic Year Important Dates

In recognition of the fact that the University of Victoria is a diverse community, the Office of the University Secretary has compiled a list of religious festivals, which is available at the UVic web site. Faculty and staff may wish to refer to this list in responding to requests from members of religious groups for variations in examination schedules due to religious observances.

## Winter Session – First Term

**September 2002**
- 2 Monday Labour Day*
- 3 Tuesday First-year and opening assembly for Faculty of Law
- 4 Wednesday First term classes begin for all faculties
- 13 Friday Last day for course changes in Faculty of Law
- 17 Tuesday Last day for 100% reduction of tuition fees (see page 28) for first-term and full-year courses
- 20 Friday Last day for adding courses that begin in the first term
- 30 Monday Last day for paying first-term fees without penalty

**October 2002**
- 4 Friday Senate meets
- 8 Tuesday Last day for 50% reduction of tuition fees (see page 28)
- 14 Monday Thanksgiving Day*
- 23 Wednesday Special Senate meeting
- 31 Thursday Last day for withdrawing from first-term courses without penalty of failure

**November 2002**
- 1 Friday Senate meets
- 11 Monday Remembrance Day*
- 11 Monday Reading Break (except Law)*
- 12 Tuesday Reading Break (except Law)*
- 13 Wednesday Reading Break (except Law)*
- 30 Saturday Fall Convocation

**December 2002**
- 3 Tuesday Last day of classes in first term, Faculty of Law
- 4 Wednesday Last day of classes in first term, except Faculty of Law and Faculty of Human and Social Development**
- 4 Wednesday Ecole Polytechnique Memorial Ceremony
- 6 Friday Senate meets
- 6 Friday First term examinations begin, Faculty of Law
- 7 Saturday First term examinations begin, except Faculty of Law and Faculty of Human and Social Development**
- 20 Friday First term examinations end for all faculties
- 25 Wednesday Christmas Day*
- 26 Thursday Boxing Day*
- 25 Dec - 1 Jan University closed

## Winter Session – Second Term

**January 2003**
- 1 Wednesday New Year’s Day*
- 6 Monday Second term classes begin for all faculties
- 10 Friday Senate meets
- 15 Wednesday Last day for course changes in Faculty of Law
- 17 Friday Last day for 100% reduction of second-term fees (see page 28)
- 20 Monday Last day for adding courses that begin in the second term
- 31 Friday Last day for paying second-term fees without penalty

**February 2003**
- 7 Friday Senate meets
- 7 Friday Last day for 50% reduction of tuition fees (see page 28)
- 17-21 Mon-Fri Reading Break (Faculty of Law only)
- 19 Wednesday Reading Break (all faculties except Law)*
- 20 Thursday Reading Break (all faculties except Law)*
- 21 Friday Reading Break (all faculties except Law)*
- 28 Friday Last day for withdrawing from full-year and second-term courses without penalty of failure

## May-August 2003

(see Summer Studies supplement for complete dates)

**May 2003**
- 2 Friday Senate meets
- 5 Monday May-August courses begin
- 12 Monday May and May-June courses begin
- 14 Wednesday Last day for course changes (Faculty of Law only)
- 19 Monday Victoria Day*
- 23 Friday Special Senate meeting

**June 2003**
- 4 Wednesday May courses end
- 5 Thursday June courses begin
- 4-6 Wed–Friday Spring Convocation
- 27 Friday May-June and June courses end
- 30 Monday Reading Break, May-August courses*

**July 2003**
- 1 Tuesday Canada Day*
- 1 Tuesday Reading Break, May-August courses*
- 3 Thursday July and July-August courses begin
- 25 Friday July courses end
- 28 Monday August courses begin
- 29, 30 & 31 Supplemental and deferred examinations for Winter Session 2002-2003 (except in BEng programs)

**August 2003**
- 1 Friday May-August courses end, except Faculty of Law
- 4 Monday British Columbia Day*
- 5 Tuesday May-August examinations begin, except Faculty of Law
- 8 Friday Last day of classes, Faculty of Law
- 11 Monday Examinations begin, Faculty of Law
- 15 Friday May-August examinations end, except Faculty of Law
- 20 Wednesday July-Aug. and Aug. courses end, except Faculty of Law
- 22 Friday Examinations end, Faculty of Law only

*Classes are cancelled on all statutory holidays and during reading breaks. Administrative office and academic departments are closed on statutory holidays. Holidays which fall on a weekend are observed on the next available weekday, normally a Monday. The UVic Libraries are normally closed on holidays; exceptions are posted in advance.

**Faculty of Human and Social Development dates to be announced.

---

**Summer Studies**

Credit courses offered in the Summer Studies period (May-August) are listed in the Summer Studies Calendar, issued in late February. Off-campus courses, courses offered at the Bamfield Marine Station and summer travel study programs are also listed in the Summer Studies Calendar. Academic rules and regulations published in the main University Calendar, except as described in any Program Supplement to the Calendar, apply to students taking courses in the Summer Studies period.

The University reserves the right to cancel courses when enrollment is not sufficient. For information on a Summer Studies Calendar, contact:

Administrative Clerk, Summer Studies
Office of the Administrative Registrar
University Centre
Phone: (250) 721-8471; Fax: (250) 721-6225
E-mail: lorgan@uvic.ca
Terms Used in the Calendar

Auditor
A student who pays a fee to sit in on a course without the right to participate in any way. Auditors are not entitled to credit (see page 19).

Award
See list of definitions under Scholarships and Awards, page 31.

Co-operative Education
A program of education which integrates academic study with work experience. See page 235.

Corequisite
A specific course or requirement that must be undertaken prior to or at the same time as a prescribed course, or a course required by a department for a degree program but offered by another department.

Course
A particular part of a subject studied, such as English 115.

Credit Unit
The unit used to assign academic credit for a course, such as Economics 100 (1.5 units).

Department
In academic regulations, any academic administrative unit, including a department, school, centre, program or faculty as the context requires.

Discipline
A subject of study within a department.

Full-Time Student
An undergraduate student registered in 12 or more units of study in the Winter Session. For graduate students, see Faculty of Graduate Studies.

General
A program which requires 9 units at the 300 or 400 level in each of two disciplines.

Grade Point
Numerical value given to an alphabetical letter grade used in assessment of academic performance.

Graduate Student
A student who has received a bachelor's degree or equivalent and who is enrolled in a program leading to a master's or doctoral degree.

Honours
A program which involves a high level of specialization in a discipline and requires 18 or more units in that discipline at the 300 or 400 level.

Letter Grade
Any of the letters used in the grading system shown under Academic Regulations (see page 24).

Lower-Level Courses
Courses numbered from 100 to 299.

Major
The emphasis in a degree program or a program which involves specialization in a discipline and requires 15 or more units in that discipline at the 300 or 400 level.

Minor
An optional program that allows students to study in an area outside their area(s) of specialization. Requirements for the Departmental Minors and Interdisciplinary (student designed) Minors will vary; requirements are set by each department and faculty (see Academic Advising for details).

Prerequisite
A preliminary requirement which must be met before registration in a prescribed course.

Probation
A period of trial for a student whose registration is subject to academic conditions.

Program
The courses of study organized to fulfill an academic objective, such as a BSc degree.

Registration
The process of formally enrolling in courses.

Regular Student
A student who is registered as a candidate for a University of Victoria degree, or in credit courses leading to a University of Victoria Diploma.

Section
The division of a course, e.g., Section Y01 of French 100.

Session
A designated period of time during which courses of study are offered (Winter Session, Summer Session).

Special Student
A student who is admitted to credit courses but who is not a candidate for a University of Victoria degree or diploma.

Student
A person who is enrolled in at least one credit course at this University.

Term
A period of time in the academic year: a term in the Winter Session consists of 13 weeks, in the Summer Session, approximately 3 weeks (F = First Term; S = Second Term).

Transcript
A copy of a student's permanent academic record.

Transfer Credit
Credit for courses at the postsecondary level.

Undergraduate Student
A student registered in an undergraduate faculty or in a program leading to a bachelor's degree or an undergraduate diploma.

Upper-Level Courses
Courses numbered from 300 to 499.

Year
A minimum of 15 units of courses; the level within a program of study or the level of a course; e.g., First Year student, First Year course (Physics 110).
### Application and Documentation Deadlines

No assurance can be given that late applications can be processed in time to permit registration in the next academic session. These deadlines are effective dates. If a deadline falls on a holiday, a Saturday, or a Sunday, then the earliest following day of business will be considered the deadline.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FACULTY/PROGRAM</th>
<th>ENTRY POINT</th>
<th>APPLICATION DEADLINE</th>
<th>DOCUMENT DEADLINE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>EARLY ADMISSION -- B.C. APPLICANTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current graduating B.C. secondary school applicants, all faculties</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>February 28</td>
<td>July 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EARLY ADMISSION -- OUT OF PROVINCE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current graduating out-of-province secondary school applicants</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>February 28</td>
<td>April 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INTERNATIONAL APPLICANTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students (all faculties)</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>April 30</td>
<td>May 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International students only</td>
<td>January</td>
<td>October 15</td>
<td>November 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BUSINESS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domestic and international students</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>February 28</td>
<td>March 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International students only</td>
<td>January</td>
<td>August 31</td>
<td>September 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EDUCATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Programs: Post Degree Professional Programs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regular Options</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>December 31</td>
<td>January 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internship Option</td>
<td>May</td>
<td>December 31</td>
<td>January 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Program: Regular Option &amp; Post Degree Professional Program</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>January 31</td>
<td>May 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Physical Education (B.A., BSc, BEd)</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>January 31</td>
<td>May 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENGINEERING</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEng Program only (dates are for 2002/2003 only; dates will change for 2003/2004)</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>May 31</td>
<td>July 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc (Computer Science) Program</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>May 15</td>
<td>July 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Bridge Program</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>October 30</td>
<td>November 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FINEARTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History in Art</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>May 15</td>
<td>July 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>July 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>February 28</td>
<td>May 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Arts, Writing, Diploma in Cultural Resource Management, Diploma in Fine Arts, Hervey Southern Diploma in Writing and Editing</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>May 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HUMAN AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child and Youth Care</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>February 28</td>
<td>April 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-Child and Youth Care (Distance only)</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>February 28</td>
<td>May 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>May 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Sector Management, Local Government Management Diploma</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>October 15</td>
<td>November 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HUMANITIES / SCIENCE / SOCIAL SCIENCES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New students</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>May 15</td>
<td>July 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Re-registering students</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>June 15</td>
<td>September 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New and re-registering students</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>October 30</td>
<td>November 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAW</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GRADUATE STUDIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applicants with documentation from outside Canada and the USA</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>May 31</td>
<td>December 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1. For all documents other than final grades, which are normally available until after this date.
2. Out-of-Province Early Admission forms will be mailed once an application is received.
3. Including Out-of-Province Early Admission forms and any other documents.
4. These application deadlines apply unless a program specifies an earlier deadline. Documentation deadlines apply to all programs.
5. In progress, official transcripts are recommended at time of application.
6. Special programs require supplemental materials; please contact the faculty/department directly.
7. In progress, official transcripts are required at time of application.
8. Unless an earlier deadline is specified.
9. Some departments have earlier deadlines; for more information, contact the Graduate Admissions & Records Office.
10. No January admission into a BEng program except for those admitted through the Bridge Program into a 3rd year.
Known for excellence in teaching, research, and service to the community, the University of Victoria serves approximately 18,000 students. It is favoured by its location on Canada’s spectacular west coast, in the capital of British Columbia.
General Information

About UVic

Academic Sessions
The Winter Session is divided into two terms: the first, September to December; the second, January to April. The period May through August is administered under Summer Studies. The Calendar Supplement for Summer Studies is published separately (see page 6 for information).

Calendar Changes
The official academic year begins on July 1. Changes in calendar regulations normally take effect with the beginning of the Winter Session in September. Nevertheless, the University reserves the right to revise or cancel at any time any rule or regulation published in the Calendar or its supplements.

The information provided in this Calendar on when courses are offered is subject to change. More up-to-date information is available from individual department offices and from the Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable, available after May from Undergraduate Admissions and Records. Amendments to the timetable are published from mid-summer to January and are available for viewing in the reception area of Undergraduate Admissions and Records or at the Undergraduate Records web site: <www.uvic.ca/reco>.

Categories of Students
Each student who has been authorized to register in a faculty other than Graduate Studies is designated as one of the following:

Regular student: A student admitted to credit courses as a candidate for a degree or diploma.

Special student: A student admitted to credit courses but not a candidate for a degree or diploma.

For categories of graduate students, see the Faculty of Graduate Studies entry in this Calendar.

Classification of Undergraduates by Year
Classification of regular students by year is normally based on the number of units awarded, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Below 12</td>
<td>First Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 to 26.5</td>
<td>Second Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 to 41.5</td>
<td>Third Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42 or above</td>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42 to 56.5</td>
<td>Fourth Year (BEd only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57 or above</td>
<td>Fifth Year (BEd only)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Special students are not classified by year.

Course Values and Hours
Each course offered for credit has a unit value. A full-year course with three lecture hours per week through the full Winter Session from September to April normally has a value of 3 units. A half-year course with three lecture hours per week from September to December or from January to April normally has a value of 1.5 units. A 3-unit course (3 hours of lectures per week throughout the Winter Session) approximates a 6 semester-hour or a 9 quarter-hour course. A course of 1.5 units approximates a 3 semester-hour or a 4.5 quarter-hour course.

Identity Cards
All students require a current University of Victoria Identification Card. The card is the property of the University and must be presented upon request as proof of identity at University functions and activities. The electronic/digital records of the student card may be used for administrative functions of the University, including but not limited to, examinations, instruction, and campus security. Photo ID cards are obtained following registration at the ID Card Centre, University Centre Building Lobby.

Limit of the University’s Responsibility
The University of Victoria accepts no responsibility for the interruption or continuance of any class or course of instruction as a result of an act of God, fire, riot, strike or any cause beyond the control of the University of Victoria.

Program Planning
Students are responsible for the completeness and accuracy of their registrations and for determining the requirements of their program at UVic. Please read the Calendar for information about programs and courses. Further information about program regulations or requirements is available from the appropriate faculty advising centre or department.

Students who intend to complete a year or two of studies and then transfer to another university are urged to design their program so that they will meet the requirements of the other institutions they plan to attend. Suggested first-year courses for students planning to do professional studies at another institution are presented on page 19.

Protection of Privacy and Access to Information
All applicants are advised that both the information they provide and any other information placed into the student record will be protected and used in compliance with the BC Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act (1992).

Schedule of Classes
The schedule of undergraduate classes for the Winter Session is published in the Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable.

University’s Right to Limit Enrollment
The University reserves the right to limit enrollment and to limit the registration in, or to cancel or revise, any of the courses listed. The curricula may also be changed, as deemed advisable by the Senate of the University.

Except in special circumstances, students must be at least 16 years of age to be admitted to first year, and at least 17 to be admitted to second year.

Programs Offered
The University offers programs leading to the following degrees, diplomas and certificates. Descriptions of the programs and degree requirements are included in the faculty and department entries of the Calendar. For information on diploma and certificate programs, refer to the Calendar index for page numbers.

Most students complete only one degree program at a time. With a careful choice in course selection, it is possible, however, for an undergraduate student to complete a program of study that will result in the awarding of a double degree, a joint degree, or a major/minor degree at graduation.

Students may wish to undertake a multidisciplinary or interdisciplinary Minor which is not listed in the Calendar. This student-designed Minor must be declared by the end of the third year, and must be approved by the student’s faculty and by the academic units that offer the courses constituting the Minor.

Degrees Awarded

Faculty of Business
- Bachelor of Commerce
- Master of Business Administration

Faculty of Education
- Bachelor of Education
- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Science
- Master of Education
- Master of Science
- Master of Arts
- Doctor of Philosophy

Faculty of Engineering
- Bachelor of Arts (Computer Science)
- Bachelor of Engineering
- Bachelor of Science
- Master of Engineering
- Master of Science
- Master of Applied Science
- Master of Arts (Computer Science)
- Doctor of Philosophy

Faculty of Fine Arts
- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Fine Arts
- Bachelor of Music
- Master of Arts
- Master of Fine Arts
- Master of Music
- Doctor of Philosophy

Faculty of Graduate Studies
- The Faculty of Graduate Studies administers all programs leading to master’s or doctoral degrees

Faculty of Human and Social Development
- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Science
- Bachelor of Science in Nursing
- Bachelor of Social Work
- Master of Arts
- Master of Nursing
- Master of Public Administration
- Master of Social Work

Faculty of Humanities
- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Science (Linguistics)
- Master of Arts
- Doctor of Philosophy

Faculty of Law
- Bachelor of Laws

Faculty of Science
- Bachelor of Science
- Master of Science
- Doctor of Philosophy

Faculty of Social Sciences
- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Science
- Master of Science
- Doctor of Philosophy

Diploma Programs
- Applied Linguistics
- Business Administration
- Canadian Studies for International Students
- Career and Personal Planning (Education)
- Child and Youth Care
- Cultural Resource Management
- Educational Technology
- Fine Arts
- French Language
- Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing
- Humanities
- Intercultural Education and Training
- Local Government Management
The University does not guarantee that students and international students. New students must apply and receive confirmation of their admission to the University before registering in courses.

**General Information for All Applicants**

- Applicants are required to furnish the information necessary for the University record. This includes disclosing all post-secondary institutions where any course registrations were made, and arranging for all official transcripts to be sent directly to Undergraduate Admissions. Applicants who fail to meet these requirements may lose transfer credit and/or have their admission and registration cancelled.
- The University reserves the right to reject applicants for admission on the basis of their overall academic record, even if they technically meet admission requirements.
- The University does not guarantee that students who meet the minimum requirements will be admitted to any faculty, program or course. In cases where the number of qualified applicants exceeds the number that can be accommodated, the University reserves the right to set enrollment limits in a faculty or program and to establish admission criteria beyond the minimum requirements set out in this section. The following averages were required for admission to the 2001-2002 Winter Session (Faculties of Humanities, Science, Social Sciences): BC secondary school graduates…… 75% - Students transferring from BC colleges and universities ............ B - Secondary school graduates from other provinces ............ 75% - Students transferring from universities in other provinces ...... B

**Year 1 Admission Requirements**

The requirements in this section are the minimum requirements for admission to the University. Additional requirements for specific programs are shown on the chart on the next page. Individual departments may have set higher standards for entry than the minimum stated here; students should consult the individual faculty and department descriptions for their regulations.

### Approved Science 11 Courses

- Applications of Mathematics 12
- Calculus 12 (LD)
- Chemistry 12
- Comparative Civilization 12
- English 12
- First Nations Language 12
- French 12
- Geography 12
- Geology 12

### Approved Academic 12 Courses

- Arabic 12
- Biology 12
- Calculus 12 (LD)
- Chemistry 12
- Comparative Civilization 12
- English 12
- First Nations Language 12
- French 12
- Geography 12
- Geology 12

Approved Science 12 Courses

- Biology 12
- Chemistry 12
- Geography 12
- Geology 12
- Physics 12

Approved Fine Arts 12 Courses

- Acting 12
- Art 12
- Band 12
- Classical Music 12
- Chorale (Français) 12
- Directing and Script Writing 12
- Music Composition 12
- Strings 12
- Theatre 12 (Français)
- Visual Arts–Media Arts 12
- Visual Arts 2D 12
- Visual Arts 3D 12
- Writing 12

1) A beginner's language 11 will not be accepted.
2) Approved as fine arts 11 or 12 courses.

### Graduates of Other Provinces Except Ontario and Quebec

Applicants from secondary schools in Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, Newfoundland and Labrador, and Northwest Territories and Nunavut must meet the same admission requirements, present the same number of subjects and present equivalent secondary courses at the appropriate level as those prescribed by each UVic Faculty for graduates of BC secondary schools.

### Graduates of Secondary Schools in Ontario

Applicants from Ontario must have completed the Ontario Secondary School Diploma (OSSD), including a minimum of six Ontario Academic Courses (or grade 13 courses) with an overall average of at least 67% calculated on OAC English and five additional OACs. Transfer credit will not be awarded for the OACs. Applicants require qualifications equivalent to those shown in the table for students from British Columbia secondary schools.

Applicants from Ontario who entered Grade 11 in September 2001 or later must have completed the Ontario Secondary School Diploma (ODSSD), including a minimum of six grade 12 university or university/college courses with an overall average of at least 67%, calculated on University English and five additional university or university/college courses. Transfer credit will not be awarded for the university or university/college courses. Applicants require qualifications equivalent to those shown in the table for students from BC secondary schools. For more information, contact Undergraduate Admissions.

**Applicants from Quebec**

Applicants must have completed one year of an approved program at a CEGEP with an overall grade average of at least B. No transfer credit will
### General Information

#### Year 1 Admission Requirements: BC/Yukon Secondary School Graduates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Business</th>
<th>No Year 1 entry. See page 11 for second year 1 for admission requirements.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>No Year 1 entry. See page 11 for admission requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Engineering | Bachelor of Engineering  
Secondary school graduation with the listed for the following courses:  
- English 11  
- Social Studies 11  
- Principles of Data Management 11  
- Physics 11  
- Chemistry 11  
- English 12  
- Principles of Data Management 12 (with at least 75%)  
- Physics 12 (with at least 75%)  
- One additional approved academic 12 course (Chemistry 12 recommended) with at least 75%  
- A course of 75% or higher for the aggregate of English 12 and the three best approved academic 12 courses. |
| Computer Science |  
Secondary school graduation with the listed for the following courses:  
- English 11  
- Social Studies 11  
- Principles of Data Management 11  
- One approved science 11 course  
- One approved science 12 course  
- One additional approved academic 12 course  
- A course of 75% or higher for the aggregate of English 12 and the three best approved academic 12 courses. |
| Fine Arts |  
Secondary school graduation with the listed for the following courses:  
- English 11  
- Social Studies 11  
- Three courses chosen from Principles of Data Management 11 (or equivalent), an approved science 11, an approved language 11, an approved fine arts 11  
- English 12  
- An additional three approved academic 12 courses, one of which may be an approved fine arts 12  
- A course of 75% or higher for the aggregate of English 12 and the three academic 12 courses.  
- Additional requirements such as portfolio, a writing test may be required. Please refer to the specific department for more information. |
| Human and Social Development (Health Information Science only) |  
Secondary school graduation with the listed for the following courses:  
- English 11  
- Social Studies 11  
- Health Science 11  
- An approved science 11 course  
- An approved second language 11  
- English 12  
- An additional approved academic 12 courses, two of which may be an approved fine arts 12  
- A course of 75% or higher for the aggregate of English 12 and the three required academic 12 courses. |
| Humanities |  
Secondary school graduation with the listed for the following courses:  
- English 11  
- Social Studies 11  
- Principles of Data Management 11 (or equivalent)  
- An approved science 11 course  
- An approved second language 11  
- English 12  
- An additional approved academic 12 courses, two of which may be an approved fine arts 12  
- A course of 75% or higher for the aggregate of English 12 and the three additional academic 12 courses. |
| Law | No Year 1 entry. See page 131 for admission requirements. |
| Science |  
Secondary school graduation with the listed for the following courses:  
- English 11  
- Principles of Data Management 11  
- Chemistry 11  
- Physics 11  
- English 12  
- Principles of Data Management 12  
- An approved science 12 course  
- A course of 75% or higher for the four required grade 12 courses. |
| Social Sciences | Requirements are the same as those for the Faculty of Humanities. |

1. Graduation from a secondary school as prescribed by the British Columbia Ministry of Education (or equivalent).
2. Admission to Year 1 in the Faculty of Human and Social Development is available only in the School of Health Information Science.
3. For all other programs in the Faculty of Human and Social Development, see the faculty and department regulations.
be granted for courses used to qualify for admission to Year 1. Completion of grade 11 (Secondaire V) is not sufficient for admission. Applicants require qualifications equivalent to those shown in the table for students from British Columbia secondary schools.

**Applicants from Colleges of Applied Arts and Technology (CAAT)**

Applicants who have completed one full year of a diploma program at a CAAT with a cumulative average of A- are eligible for admission but no transfer credit.

Applicants who have completed a two-year or three-year diploma program may be eligible for admission with transfer credit. See page 15.

**Applicants with a General Education Diploma (GED)**

Applicants with a GED are considered for admission on an individual basis. Applicants must have a minimum standard score of 58.5 on the GED to be considered for admission.

**Applicants with an International Baccalaureate Diploma**

Applicants may be considered for admission on the basis of a completed International Baccalaureate Diploma with a minimum of 24 points. For transfer credit, see page 15.

**International Applicants**

Applicants should contact Undergraduate Admissions and request an International Undergraduate Application, which contains the admission requirements for applicants from all countries from which the University currently receives applications. The international application fee is $70 (Canadian). Exchange students should contact the International and Exchange Student Services Office directly (fax: 250-472-4443). The brochure is also available at the following web site: http://web.uvic.ca/adms/InterStudGuide.html

**Special Category Applicants**

The University of Victoria is interested in extending university-level learning opportunities to residents of British Columbia who may not qualify under the normal categories of admission. Note: Applicants who have attempted a full year or equivalent of university-level courses are not eligible to apply under this category.

The number of applicants admitted under this category is limited by the availability of University resources. Admission under the Special Category is not automatic.

An applicant for admission under the Special Category must meet at least one of the following criteria:

- the applicant is at least 23 years of age by the beginning of the session applied for, or
- the applicant’s academic achievements have been significantly and adversely affected by health, disability, or family or similar responsibilities.

The Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration, and Transfer selects candidates for admission in the Special category on the basis of:

- their educational history
- non-educational achievements that indicate an ability to succeed at university

Applicants in this category must submit two Special Access Reference forms from persons specifically able to assess the applicant’s potential for academic success. References from relatives will not be accepted. Applicants must be able to document the nature and extent of their circumstances, and demonstrate the impact these have had on their educational achievements.

Applicants under this category must also meet the prerequisites for the program they wish to enter.

**First Nations, Métis and Inuit Applicants**

The University welcomes applications from those of First Nations, Métis and Inuit ancestry. Applications from First Nations, Métis and Inuit people who do not qualify under the other categories of admission will be considered on an individual basis by the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer. The committee will consider each applicant’s:

- educational history
- non-educational achievements that indicate an ability to succeed at university.

Applicants must submit two letters of reference from persons specifically able to assess the applicant’s potential for academic success. If possible, one reference should be from a recognized First Nations organization. References from relatives will not be accepted. Applicants must also submit a personal letter outlining their academic objectives.

**Applicants with a BC Adult Graduation Diploma (the Adult Dogwood)**

Applicants with a BC Adult Graduation Diploma (the Adult Dogwood) may apply for admission if they meet the following minimum requirements are met:

1. The applicant is at least 19 years of age.
2. Successful completion of English, Mathematics (academic), a laboratory Science, and Social Studies 11 or equivalent at the advanced or grade 11 level. Courses done through the secondary system must each be worth 4 credits.
3. Successful completion of English plus three approved academic subjects at the provincial or grade 12 level. Courses done through the secondary system must each be worth 4 credits, and provincial examinations must be written if offered in the subject taken. All courses presented for admission must be graded. A minimum average of 67% is required for consideration.

All applicants must have the appropriate prerequisites for the program to which they have applied. Applicants must review the prerequisite chart on page 14. Admission requirements for the Faculty of Engineering, the Faculty of Science and the Health Information Science program parallel those for BC secondary school graduates.

**Applicants for Admission as a Visiting Student**

Applicants who wish to take courses for credit at their home university or college may be admitted on the basis of a Letter of Permission issued by their home institution. Such study is normally limited to a total of 15 units at UVic.

The Letter of Permission must be sent directly by the home institution to Undergraduate Admissions. The letter must include the session for which permission is given and the specific courses to be taken. Transcripts may be required as determined by Undergraduate Admissions.

Visiting students whose first language is not English must meet the requirements set out on page 16.

Visiting students who wish to reregister for a future session must submit an up-to-date Letter of Permission.

**Applicants for Admission as a Qualifying Student**

Students who do not meet the normal admission requirements, or who have not yet provided documentation to support normal admission, may request “Qualifying Student Status.” (Please note that this category is not available for admission to the Faculties of Education and Law.) Qualifying students will be limited to 6 units of courses per Winter Session and 3 units per Summer Session to a maximum of 12 units and will be classified as “Non-degree” students. Qualifying students will be assigned first registration dates after all other students have had the opportunity to register.

Students who have been required to withdraw from any post-secondary institution during the previous three years are not eligible under this category.

The University reserves the right to limit the number of students admitted under this category. Qualifying students are required to meet normal prerequisite requirements for entry into specific courses.

Qualifying students must meet all admission requirements and submit all relevant documents if they wish to change status from Qualifying to Regular student. Qualifying students may apply for a change of status at any time before reaching the 12-unit maximum. However, normal admission requirements must be met by the time the maximum is reached for the student to continue at UVic.

**Admission as an Auditor**

See page 19 for instructions on how to audit courses.

**Special Admission of Distinguished BC Secondary School Students**

Distinguished BC senior secondary school students may apply for conditional admission to the University before they graduate if they meet the following criteria:

1. The student is recommended for admission by the school principal.
2. The student is maintaining a 73% average in all subjects and an 86% average in the field of study the student plans to undertake at the University. If the student is not currently able to take courses needed to prepare for the planned field of study, the principal must make a special recommendation, in writing, stating the student’s particular aptitudes.
3. The University department concerned supports the student’s application.
4. The student is completing the full range of grade 11 and grade 12 courses required to earn normal admission to the University. Students who meet the above criteria are admitted to the University as “special students” and may register in no more than 6 units of work in any given academic session.

The University will grant credit towards a degree for courses successfully completed when the student is authorized to register in a degree program.
# Degree Program Prerequisite Chart

For students entering the University of Victoria from BC senior secondary schools, the chart below shows the minimum senior secondary school courses required or recommended for many of the programs offered at UVic. The chart is intended as a prerequisite guide only and does not place admission requirements for each faculty or for programs that require or recommend specific senior secondary school prerequisites as listed here. For these programs, or for programs not listed below, refer to the corresponding calendar section for more information on admission and course selection.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>HUMANITIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics (BA)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics (BS)</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics/Statistics (BA)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOCIAL SCIENCE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography (BA)</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography (BS)</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology (BA)</td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology (BS)</td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics/Statistics (BA)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SCIENCE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomy</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biodiversity/Immunology</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth/Ocean Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics/Statistics (BS)</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BUSINESS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EDUCATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc (Hons)</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kineticsology</td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leisure Service Administration</td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENGINEERING</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical and Computer</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FINE ARTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HUMAN &amp; SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Information Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. There is a math requirement for Sociology 371A and Sociology 376, which are required courses for Honours and Major programs in the 'Social Research' concentration.
2. Also, refer to Faculty of Admissions in the Calendar.
3. Not available for students from BC senior secondary schools. See individual calendar entries for details.
4. Must normally obtain a grade of 80 or better in Math 12 and Physics 12.
5. Questionnaires, portfolio, auditions and interviews are only required for consideration. Contact the individual departments.
Applicants with Credit for Secondary School Calculus
All prospective UVic students who have completed or are registered in a secondary school calculus course are eligible to write a Calculus Challenge Examination. Students who pass this examination will be able to obtain credit for MATH 100 at UVic.
Application must be made to the Mathematics Department hosting the Calculus Challenge Examination. (Each year one of BC's four universities hosts the examination.) Only one attempt is permitted. After registering at UVic, a student may apply to the Department of Mathematics to receive credit for MATH 100. The student's transcript will then show challenge credit for MATH 100 and the grade obtained.

Enquiries regarding application deadlines, fees, course syllabus, sample examinations with solutions and related matters should be directed to:
Math Challenge 151
Department of Mathematics
Simon Fraser University
Burnaby BC V5A 1S6
Telephone: (604) 291-3332
Fax: (604) 291-4947

Students already eligible for transfer credit because of high AP or IB scores will keep this eligibility regardless of their examination score, and can waive the examination score and/or credit.

Applicants for Admission to First Year at International Partner Institutions
Students who apply for first-year admission to University of Victoria courses offered at international partner institutions will be admitted at the discretion of the partner institution. Partner institutions normally follow the admission requirements for local post-secondary institutions.
Students will be granted provisional admission to the University of Victoria campus until the provisions are removed.

In order to transfer to the University of Victoria, students must:
• meet the University's English Requirement;
• have completed at least 12 units of UVic course work (or equivalent course work offered by the partner institution as approved for transfer credit by the University) with a grade point average that meets the prevailing cutoffs for BC college/university transfer students; and
• have completed any specific prerequisites for admission to particular programs and/or faculties.

Admission with Advanced Standing
The general requirements listed below apply to transfer applicants wishing to enter the Faculties of Humanities, Science, Social Sciences and Human and Social Development (Health Information Science only). Admission requirements for other faculties are stated in the appropriate faculty section in the Calendar.

Note that applicants who have failed their previous year or who have a weak academic record may be refused permission to transfer, even if they meet the minimum admission requirements.

Note: Transfer Applicants to the Faculty of Science
In addition to the requirements set out below, transfer applicants to the Faculty of Science must:
• meet the Year 1 requirements for the Faculty of Science, or
• have transfer credit for at least 9 units of science courses including at least 3 units of Mathematics selected from MATH 100, 101, 102, 151.

Note: Transfer Applicants to Health Information Science
In addition to the requirements set out below, transfer applicants to Health Information Science must:
• meet the Year 1 requirements for admission to Health Information Science directly from secondary school, or
• have transfer credit for at least 12 units of courses including specific transfer credit for CSC 110 and MATH 100 with a minimum overall average of B-.

Applicants from Colleges and Universities
Applicants require successful completion of at least 12 units of transferable courses with a minimum overall average equivalent to C at UVic; the average is calculated from the grades for the most recent 12 units of university-level courses taken and includes repeated and failed courses. Applicants with less than 12 transferable units must have a minimum GPA of C on any post-secondary record, and meet the minimum requirements for admission to Year 1 (see page 12).

Applicants from Institutions of Technology
Applicants who have completed one full year at an institute of technology with a cumulative average of A- are eligible for admission. Credit is considered on a course-by-course and case-by-case basis.*

Applicants who have completed in excess of one full year at an institute of technology with a minimum cumulative average of B are eligible for consideration. Credit is considered on a course-by-course and case-by-case basis.*

*Credit is determined on a case-by-case basis, but where block credit agreements have been established for specific diploma programs to transfer to specific UVic degree programs, credit may exceed the amounts indicated, but may not exceed a maximum of 30.0 units.

Applicants from Ontario Colleges of Applied Arts & Technology (CAAT)
Applicants who have completed a two-year diploma program (or two years of a three-year diploma program) with a minimum cumulative average of B are eligible for consideration. Normally, up to 7.5 units of credit is granted upon admission.*

Applicants who have completed a three-year diploma program, with a minimum cumulative average of B, are eligible for consideration. Normally, up to 15.0 units of credit is granted upon admission.*

Applicants from CEGEPs
Applicants with more than one year completed of an approved program, with a minimum overall average of B, may be granted up to 15 units of transfer credit at the first or second year level.

Applicants with a British General Certificate of Education (GCE)
Applicants require completion of at least five subjects. The five subjects must include English and at least two Advanced (A) level subjects. The remainder may be any combination of A or O level subjects. A minimum overall average of C is required on the best two academic A level subjects. A grade of E is not acceptable. Each A level subject completed with a grade of C or higher may be eligible for 3 units of transfer credit at the first or second year level.

Applicants from Hong Kong
As above, except the Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination grades of D and E are not acceptable.
The University of Victoria, in co-operation with Po Leung Kuk Vicwood K.T. Chong Sixth Form College in Hong Kong (SAR), offers a program to students at the College that is equivalent to first year studies at the University of Victoria. The program is coordinated by the Office of International Affairs. Course outlines, assignments, tests and examinations are set by the appropriate department at the University in consultation with the course instructors in Hong Kong.

Transfer to the University of Victoria for further study toward a degree requires that the applicant complete a minimum of 12 units of university transferable credits and achieve a minimum grade point average established each year for admission to the University of Victoria from BC college/university transfer students.

Applicants for Admission to a Second Bachelor's Degree
Students with a bachelor's degree from UVic or another recognized institution may be admitted to a second bachelor's degree program if they meet the following conditions:
1. The student must meet the admission requirements for the program of the second degree.
2. The principal area of study or academic emphasis of the second degree must be distinct from that of the first degree.

Students who expect to apply courses towards a second degree should check with the Dean or advising centre of the faculty at least two months before graduating from their first degree program to confirm that they will be able to include these courses in their second degree program.

Students can apply for admission to a second bachelor's degree by the usual procedure for admission or reregistration, as appropriate. Students currently enrolled in their first bachelor's degree program should make application to the Dean of the appropriate faculty.
The University may limit the number of students admitted to complete a second bachelor's degree.

Transfer Credit
Transfer credit from BC community colleges will be assigned according to the equivalencies set out in the BC Transfer Guide or BCCAT Online at http://www.bccat.bc.ca for the year in which the courses were completed. Transfer credit from other accredited institutions is determined by the relevant academic department and Undergraduate Admissions. Visiting and non-degree students are not assigned transfer credit.
Applicants with an Associate of Arts or Science Degree from a BC Post-Secondary Institution

Applicants who have been granted an Associate of Arts or Associate of Science degree from a recognized BC post-secondary institution will be granted 30 units of transfer credit if admitted to a degree program. Note that students receiving 30 units of transfer credit for completion of the associate degree are still obliged to fulfill all prerequisites in the degree program to which they are admitted.

Applicants with International Baccalaureate Credits

Applicants who have completed an International Baccalaureate Diploma are normally eligible for 15 units of transfer credit. The diploma must contain at least three subjects at the Higher Level and three subjects at the Standard Level. Subjects completed with a score less than 4* are not eligible for transfer credit.

Applicants who have completed Higher Level subjects without completing the full diploma are eligible for 3 units of transfer credit for each Higher Level subject completed with a grade of at least 4*. Individual Standard Level subjects are not eligible for transfer credit.

Some subjects require a higher grade; refer to the BC Transfer Guide for further information.

Applicants with College Board Advanced Placement Credits

Applicants who have passed the Advanced Placement examination in 1989 or later in selected subjects, with a grade of 4 or 5, will receive transfer credit. Refer to the BC Transfer Guide for further information.

Applicants who pass the AP examination with a grade of 3 will be granted advanced placement but no transfer credit. Applicants should consult with the department concerned for course advice.

Applicants from Canadian Bible Colleges

Courses can be considered for transfer credit if the institution they were taken at appears in the British Columbia or Alberta Transfer Guide or is chartered as a degree or diploma granting institution in its home province and is a member of one of the following: the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, the Association of Canadian Community Colleges, the Association of Accredited Bible Colleges, or a U.S. regional accrediting body.

Limitations on Transfer Credit

Students who plan to begin their studies at another institution and transfer to UVic should ensure that the courses they take are eligible for transfer credit in their planned program at UVic.

Transfer credit granted in a degree program is limited and may not normally be applied to the final 30 units of the program. Exceptions to this regulation require the approval of the Dean of the faculty concerned.

If a student's performance warrants a review of transfer credit granted on admission, the University reserves the right to require the student to make up any deficiencies (without additional credit) before proceeding to studies at a higher level. These decisions are normally made at the department level.

Applicants to the School of Nursing must contact the Admission/Liaison Officer regarding regulations specific to the School (see Minimum Degree Requirements on page 103.)

Applicants Whose First Language is Not English

The University requires that applicants whose first language is not English submit proof of English proficiency.

Undergraduate applicants may demonstrate English language proficiency by one of the following:

- four years secondary and/or post-secondary education in an educational institution in which the primary language of instruction is English and in a country where English is the principal language
- graduation from a recognized degree program at an accredited university at which English is the primary language of instruction and in a country where English is the principal language
- a minimum score of 575 on the Test Of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) (233 on the computerized test)*
- a score of at least 90 on the Michigan English Assessment Battery (MELAB)*
- a minimum score of 7 on the International English Language Testing System (Academic IELTS)*
- satisfaction of the University English Requirement for Undergraduates (see page 18)
- completion of the University of Victoria University Admission Preparation Course (UAPC) with a grade of 80% or higher
- a grade of 86% or higher on English 12 or its equivalent from other provinces

*Tests taken more than two years prior to application will not be considered.

Other tests may be considered on an individual basis following a review of the test by Undergraduate Admissions and a valid test score equivalent to that required for the TOEFL as determined by Undergraduate Admissions. Documentation must be received by May 31.

English Proficiency: Exchange Students

Applicants participating in a formal exchange program must demonstrate English language proficiency adequate for successful participation in the program. The level of proficiency and the manner in which it will be demonstrated will be stated in the exchange agreement approved by the University.

Students in exchange programs who later apply for regular admission to the University must at that time meet all admission requirements and demonstrate English language proficiency as defined above.

English Proficiency: Visiting Students

Visiting students whose first language is not English and who have not studied in Canada or another English-speaking country for four recent academic years in an accessible program from an approved secondary or post-secondary institution must take the Test Of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). A score of not less than 575 (233 on the computerized test) is required for undergraduate study.

Applying for Admission

First-time applicants to UVic should contact Undergraduate Admissions or visit the Admissions web site: <web.uvic.ca/adms>. Deadlines for applying to specific faculties or programs are shown on page 8. Normally, applications for admission are not accepted after May 15 for September entry. For application to the Faculty of Graduate Studies or the Faculty of Law, see the appropriate Calendar section.

Application Procedure

Step 1: Check the application and documentation deadlines for the program you are applying to enter.

Step 2: Complete an Application for Admission form (available from Undergraduate Admissions or at the Admissions web site).

Step 3: If you are applying to a faculty other than Engineering, Humanities, Science or Social Sciences, there may be additional application requirements. Contact the faculty or department directly.

Step 4: Attach all necessary fees:

$25 If all transcripts come from institutions in BC or if applying to attend UVic on a Letter of Permission

$65 If any transcripts come from institutions outside Canada

$70 If any transcripts come from institutions outside Canada

Application fees are non-refundable and cannot be applied to tuition fees.

Step 5: Arrange to have two official transcripts of all secondary and post-secondary education sent directly from the issuing institution to Undergraduate Admissions. Current BC Grade 12 transcripts are normally received directly from the Ministry of Education if UVic is designated as a receiving institution. Documents in languages other than English or French must be accompanied by a notarized translation.

Step 6: Once the application and fees have been received, you will receive notification from the University listing any documents still required to complete your file.

All applicants who complete the application requirements will be informed of their status. Applicants are strongly advised to wait until they have received confirmation of their acceptance at UVic before making travel and accommodation arrangements.

Documentation Required for First Admission

In addition to the documentation requirements shown in the table on page 17, applicants may be required to submit additional documentation or meet additional requirements as specified in the faculty and departmental regulations. Refer to individual faculty or department entries in the Calendar for more information.

Official Transcripts

An official transcript is one which is issued directly to Undergraduate Admissions from the institution previously attended. The student's copy, a photocopy or an unsolicited transcript is considered unofficial and will not be used when making an admission decision. No final decisions regarding admission will be made until two official transcripts have been forwarded from the institution to Undergraduate Admissions.

Applicants submitting falsified documentation or failing to declare attendance elsewhere will have their applications cancelled and no further applications will be considered; if they are registered in courses, appropriate disciplinary action will be recommended to the President by the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer. Normally, failure to disclose
attendance at another post-secondary institution and to submit, in a timely manner, a transcript of courses taken will result in suspension for a minimum of one year.

Transcripts in languages other than English or French must be submitted together with notarized translations into English or French.

Appealing Admission Decisions

Applicants who are denied admission to the University and who can prove extenuating circumstances or provide information that was not presented initially should forward a written request for a review of their application to the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer, c/o Associate Administrative Registrar. Note that there are no personal appearances before the Committee. The request should include any additional information together with any supporting documents from persons familiar with the applicant's abilities and circumstances.

Normally, grounds for appeal are limited to:

- significant physical affliction or psychological distress documented by a physician or other health care professional
- evidence of serious misadvice or errors of administration by authorized University personnel, with evidence that the applicant's studies were adversely affected
- documented significant distress, or documented significant responsibility as a caregiver, as a result of an immediate member of the family suffering from a serious trauma or illness
- Dissatisfaction with University regulations, or disagreements concerning the evaluation of admissibility (for example, calculation of grade point average, evaluation of English proficiency)
- failure to meet published deadlines will not be considered grounds for appeal.

The Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer will consider all the documentation presented and will make a final decision on the application, subject to review by the Senate Committee on Appeals on the grounds of specific procedural error (see Appeals, page 26).

Returning Students
Reregistration

Students who are returning to UVic may be automatically eligible to reregister or may be required to complete an application to reregister. Students who have questions about their reregistration status in undergraduate studies should contact Undergraduate Records. Applications for reregistration are available from Undergraduate Records and at their website:

Undergraduate Admissions and Records
Main Floor, University Centre
Hours: Monday to Friday 8:30-4:00
Phone: (250) 721-8121
Fax: (250) 721-6225
Web site: http://www.uvic.ca/reco

STUDENTS CONTINUING FROM THE PREVIOUS SESSION

Previous Winter Session: Students who were registered in the most recent Winter Session at the University may be authorized automatically for reregistration; students will be notified if they are required to complete an application.

Summer Studies: Students who attended UVic during Summer Studies (not during the most recent Winter Session) and who plan to attend the subsequent Winter Session must submit an Application for Reregistration by the deadlines shown on page 8.

OTHER RETURNING STUDENTS

Students who were not registered in the most recent session must submit an application for reregistration. A $10.00 fee is required with the application to reregister from all students (including off-campus) not registered in the most recent Winter Session or Summer Studies. Applications to reregister are available from Undergraduate Records and at their website <http://www.uvic.ca/reco>.

Students who have registered at another university or college since attending UVic are required to state the names of all post-secondary educational institutions attended and to submit official transcripts of their academic records at these institutions by the due date shown on page 8.

Applicants for reregistration whose records originate in whole or in part outside British Columbia must submit an evaluation fee of $40 with their application. This fee is not required from visiting students or from students who obtained a Letter of Permission from UVic to study elsewhere. The fee is not refundable and cannot be applied to tuition.

Reregistration Following Required Withdrawal

Students who have been required to withdraw from UVic in the past because of unsatisfactory progress or standing and who wish to be considered for reregistration must submit an Application for Reregistration. Students who are required to withdraw or denied reregistration will not be permitted to register until they have met the conditions outlined under Minimal Sessional Grade Point Average and Academic...
Students Writing Deferred Examinations

If the results of deferred examinations affect the standing of a student, an Authorization to Reregister may be withheld until examination results are available, depending upon the student’s academic status.

Appealing Reregistration Decisions

Applicants who are denied permission to reregister and who can prove extenuating circumstances or provide information that was not presented initially have recourse to the appeal procedures described above. Appeals from returning students should be directed to the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer, c/o Records Officer, Undergraduate Records.

Undergraduate Registration

Information on how to register and the day, time, place and instructor for courses is provided in the Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable and at the Undergraduate Records website: <http://www.uvic.ca/record>.

General Registration Information

- Students must receive notification of admission or authorization to reregister before registering.
- Admission to the University or authorization to reregister does not guarantee entry to a particular course or program. Because enrollment in all courses is limited, admitted students may not be able to register in their chosen courses or sections.
- Each new student, by Letter of Admission, and each returning student, by Authorization to Reregister, will be informed about the procedures for registration.
- Letters of Admission or Authorizations to Reregister are valid only for the term and session to which they apply.
- Students who are required to withdraw or denied reregistration will not be permitted to register until they have met the conditions outlined on page 25 (Minimal Sessional Grade Point Average and Academic Probation).
- A department may cancel the registration of a student who cannot demonstrate that all course prerequisites have been met or who fails to attend a course within the following period:

Winter Session courses
- first 7 calendar days from the start of the course
May-August courses
- first 7 calendar days from the start of the course
May-June courses
- first 2 class meetings
July-August courses
- first 2 class meetings

A student who for medical or compassionate reasons is unable to attend a course during the required period should contact the department within that time to confirm registration in the course.

Course Selection Responsibility

Students are responsible for:
- choosing courses that conform to their individual program requirements and University regulations
- ensuring there is no discrepancy between the program they are following and that recorded in Undergraduate Records
- taking only those courses in which they are registered
- reporting any changes, including those in address and telephone number, to Undergraduate Records
- checking the calendar description for prerequisites, restrictions and references to duplicate, mutually-exclusive or cross-listed courses. Credit will not be assigned more than once except in courses that allow duplicate credit.

Students who have credit for courses taken at UVic more than seven years ago must consult the appropriate departments to ensure they do not duplicate courses that now have a different number.

Registration for Both Terms in Winter Session

Students planning to undertake studies in both terms of the Winter Session must register for all courses they intend to take, including single term courses beginning in January.

Registration for One Term Only

If suitable single term courses are available, students may register for a program of courses to be taken in the first or second term.

Adding and Dropping Courses

The regulations for adding and dropping courses are stated in the Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable sent to new and returning students.

Please note that the deadlines and timetable for adding and dropping courses are not the same as those for fee reductions (see page 6).

Students may drop first term courses until the last day in October and full year and second term courses until the last day in February without receiving a failing grade.

A student who has a grade of E or F in a first term course may reregister in the course if it is offered in the second term, provided that the student will be registered in not more than 9 units in the second term. A student who has an E in a first term course may take a second term course which lists the first term course as a prerequisite only with the permission of the department concerned.

An undergraduate student who drops all courses and does not intend to register in any other credit course in the session is withdrawing from the University and must notify Undergraduate Records in writing. (See Withdrawal, page 25.)

Concurrent Registration at Another Institution

Normally a student may not be registered concurrently in courses offered at UVic and in university-level courses offered at another institution. Students are advised to obtain the prior consent of the Dean of the faculty concerned to ensure that transfer credit is recognized. (See the regulations for individual faculties.)

Letters of Permission for UVic Students to Undertake Studies Elsewhere

A student who wishes to take courses at other approved post-secondary institutions for credit towards the student’s UVic degree program must receive prior approval in the form of a Letter of Permission from the appropriate faculty advising office. For information about other specific requirements, contact the faculty advising office.

A student must have completed, or be registered in, at least 6 units of course work at UVic to be eligible for a Letter of Permission to take courses elsewhere.

Applications for Letters of Permission by students must be accompanied by payment (see page 31).

Registration in Graduate Courses by Undergraduates

See the Faculty of Graduate Studies for information.

Undergraduate English Requirement

All undergraduate students, including diploma, certificate and unclassified students, must complete 1.5 units of first-year English. Students who can show equivalent proficiency in English may be exempt from this requirement.

Exemptions from the English Requirement

Students who meet any of the following criteria are exempt from the English requirement:
- a score of 86% or higher on any provincial Grade 12 English examination or in OAC (Ontario) English within the three years prior to admission
- a score of Level 6 on the Language Proficiency Index (LPI)
- a score of 4 or higher (out of 5) on the Advanced Placement Exam in English Language and Composition
- 1.5 or more units of transfer credit for university level English courses
- admission on a Letter of Permission

The Language Proficiency Index

Students who are not exempt from the English Requirement and who have not received an interim grade of 86% or higher in English 12 must write the Language Proficiency Index (LPI).

Students should arrange to write the LPI at least six weeks before registration to allow time for the results to be processed.

The Language Proficiency Index is available nationally and internationally. In 2002, the LPI will be offered at UVic on March 2 at 1:00 pm, May 25 at 1:00 pm, September 21 at 1:00 pm, and December 5 at 9:30 am.
For other dates and locations and further information, contact the LPI office at UBC:
LPI Office
Neville Scarfe Building
University of British Columbia
2125 Main Mall, Room 6
Vancouver BC V6T 1Z4
Fax: (604) 822-9144
E-mail: lpi@ares.ubc.ca
http://www.lpi.ubc.ca

Students who have received an interim grade of 86% or higher in English 12 may register for ENGL 125, 135 or 145 without first writing the LPI.

Placement following the LPI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Placement score</th>
<th>Placement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LPI Level 1 or 2</td>
<td>LING 099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPI Level 3</td>
<td>ENGL 099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPI Level 4</td>
<td>ENGL 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPI Level 5</td>
<td>ENGL 125, 135 or 145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPI Level 6</td>
<td>Exempt; may register for ENGL 125, 135 or 145</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Placement Test Results

Students who are required to register in LING 099 or ENGL 099, on the basis of their LPI results, may not change their original placement once they have registered in the Winter Session. Further placement test results will only be processed if the test is undertaken, and results received, following the end of Winter Session and before registration in a further Winter Session.

Placement in Linguistics 099

Students placed in LING 099 (a non-credit course) must successfully complete the course and are then placed in either ENGL 099 or ENGL 115 based on an exam taken at the completion of LING 099.

Students who fail LING 099 must repeat the course in each subsequent term until they are placed in either ENGL 099 or ENGL 115. Students are allowed four attempts at LING 099. The attempts must occur in consecutive terms. Students who do not register in LING 099 in four consecutive terms or who fail after four attempts will be required to withdraw from the University. Students may appeal the decision to the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer.

Placement in English 099

Students placed in ENGL 099 (a non-credit course) must successfully complete the course before being placed in ENGL 115.

Students who fail ENGL 099 must repeat the course in each subsequent term until they are placed in ENGL 115. Students are allowed four attempts at ENGL 099. The attempts must occur in consecutive terms. Students who do not register in ENGL 099 in four consecutive terms or who fail after four attempts will be denied permission to return to the University until they have demonstrated the required level of competence in English. Students may appeal the decision to the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer.

Deadline for Completing the English Requirement

Students who are NOT exempt from the English requirement must register in 1.5 units of English before completing 30 units of credit. Students who fail to complete the requirement before completing 30 units of credit must meet the requirement in the next session they attend. Students who fail to do so will not be permitted to reregister.

Transfer Students

Transfer and block-transfer students should consult their academic advisors for information about their deadline for completing the English requirement.

Part-time and Distance Students

Students studying part time or through distance learning may satisfy the English requirement through the Open Learning Agency or a BC community college. Students who are required to write a placement test should contact the LPI Office at the address above.

REGISTRATION AS AN AUDITOR

Registered students and members of the community may be permitted to audit up to 3 units of undergraduate courses in a session. Registration as an auditor is subject to the following conditions:

- The individual must receive permission from the department concerned.
- Permission to audit a course is dependent upon the class size and other factors that the instructor and the department establishes.
- The degree of an auditor’s participation in the course is at the discretion of the department.
- Attendance as an auditor does not grant entitlement to an academic record of such attendance and will not be considered as meeting admission, prerequisite or course requirements for any University credit program.
- Graduate courses are normally open only to students who are registered in the Faculty of Graduate Studies; see the faculty regulations.

Auditor class entry forms are available from Undergraduate Records.

INDIVIDUALLY SUPERVISED STUDIES

Individually supervised studies may be undertaken during the Winter Session; such studies will normally consist of Directed Studies courses. Students interested in pursuing such studies should contact the Advising Centre in the Faculty of Education or the appropriate Department Chair in the other faculties. The availability of such courses will be determined by the department concerned.

For individually supervised studies in the Summer Session, see the Summer Studies Supplement to this Calendar.

PREPARING FOR FUTURE STUDIES OUTSIDE UVIC

Students who plan to complete a year or two of studies at UVic and then transfer to another institution should design their program at UVic so that they will meet the requirements of the other institution.

The University offers first year courses in Humanities, Science and Social Sciences that will prepare students to enter the first year of Forestry, and the second year of Agriculture, Physical Education or Pharmacy at certain other universities. Students can also prepare for studies elsewhere in Medicine, Dentistry, Architecture, and other professions.

The list of suggested first-year courses given below is a general guide only. Students planning professional studies at other institutions should contact the institutions for information about admission requirements before their first year at the University of Victoria. Students wanting advice about professional education should consult the Academic Advising Centre, servicing the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences, for specific information on prerequisites.

Professional Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Suggested preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>Biology, Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Mathematics, Physics or Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td>Chemistry, Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>Mathematics, Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>Undergraduate degree required including:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Art, English, History in Art, Mathematics, Physics, Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chiropractic</td>
<td>Completion of three years in Humanities, Science or Social Sciences, the first year of which should include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce and Business Administration</td>
<td>First Year Humanities, Science or Social Sciences or its equivalent with standing in 15 units including:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>Completion of at least three years of study on a degree program in Humanities, Science or Social Sciences including:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Nutritional Sciences</td>
<td>Biology, Chemistry, English, Human Anatomy (PE 141), Human Physiology (PE 241 A/B), Mathematics, Physics, Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry Biology</td>
<td>Chemistry, English, Mathematics, Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENERAL INFORMATION

Medicine
Completion of at least three years of a degree program in Humanities, Science or Social Sciences including:
- Biology
- Chemistry
- English
- Human Anatomy (PE 141)
- Human Physiology (PE 241 A/B)
- Mathematics (recommended)
- Physics (recommended)
- Biochemistry

Optometry
Completion of two years in Humanities, Science or Social Sciences, the first year of which should include the following:
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Human Anatomy (PE 141)
- Human Physiology (PE 241 A/B)
- Mathematics
- Psychology

Pharmacy
- Biology
- Chemistry
- English
- Human Anatomy (PE 141)
- Human Physiology (PE 241 A/B)
- Mathematics
- Physics

Rehabilitation Medicine
- Biology, including Genetics
- Chemistry, including Organic Chemistry
- English
- Mathematics
- Physics
- Biochemistry
- Microbiology
- Electives: a course in Statistics is recommended.

1) Please note that suggested courses for First Year students only are presented, although it may be possible to complete one or more additional years of study at the University of Victoria.

ACCOMMODATION OF RELIGIOUS OBSERVANCE
The University recognizes its obligation to make reasonable accommodation for students whose observance of holy days might conflict with the academic requirements of a course or program. Students are permitted to absent themselves from classes, seminars or workshops for the purposes of religious or spiritual observance.

In the case of compulsory classes or course events, students will normally be required to provide reasonable notice to their instructors of their intended absence from the class or event for reasons of religious or spiritual observance. In consultation with the student, the instructor will determine an appropriate means of accommodation. The instructor may choose to reschedule classes or provide individual assistance.

To avoid scheduling conflicts, instructors are encouraged to consider the timing of holy days when scheduling class events.

A list of religious holidays is available at the following web site: <http://web.uvic.ca/equity/>

HARASSMENT POLICY
The University of Victoria is committed to providing and protecting a positive, supportive and safe learning and working environment for all its members.

ACCOMMODATION OF RELIGIOUS OBSERVANCE
The University recognizes its obligation to make reasonable accommodation for students whose observance of holy days might conflict with the academic requirements of a course or program. Students are permitted to absent themselves from classes, seminars or workshops for the purposes of religious or spiritual observance.

In the case of compulsory classes or course events, students will normally be required to provide reasonable notice to their instructors of their intended absence from the class or event for reasons of religious or spiritual observance. In consultation with the student, the instructor will determine an appropriate means of accommodation. The instructor may choose to reschedule classes or provide individual assistance.

To avoid scheduling conflicts, instructors are encouraged to consider the timing of holy days when scheduling class events.

A list of religious holidays is available at the following web site: <http://web.uvic.ca/equity/>

HARASSMENT POLICY
The University of Victoria is committed to providing and protecting a positive, supportive and safe learning and working environment for all its members.

ACCOMMODATION OF RELIGIOUS OBSERVANCE
The University recognizes its obligation to make reasonable accommodation for students whose observance of holy days might conflict with the academic requirements of a course or program. Students are permitted to absent themselves from classes, seminars or workshops for the purposes of religious or spiritual observance.

In the case of compulsory classes or course events, students will normally be required to provide reasonable notice to their instructors of their intended absence from the class or event for reasons of religious or spiritual observance. In consultation with the student, the instructor will determine an appropriate means of accommodation. The instructor may choose to reschedule classes or provide individual assistance.

To avoid scheduling conflicts, instructors are encouraged to consider the timing of holy days when scheduling class events.

A list of religious holidays is available at the following web site: <http://web.uvic.ca/equity/>

HARASSMENT POLICY
The University of Victoria is committed to providing and protecting a positive, supportive and safe learning and working environment for all its members.

ACCOMMODATION OF RELIGIOUS OBSERVANCE
The University recognizes its obligation to make reasonable accommodation for students whose observance of holy days might conflict with the academic requirements of a course or program. Students are permitted to absent themselves from classes, seminars or workshops for the purposes of religious or spiritual observance.

In the case of compulsory classes or course events, students will normally be required to provide reasonable notice to their instructors of their intended absence from the class or event for reasons of religious or spiritual observance. In consultation with the student, the instructor will determine an appropriate means of accommodation. The instructor may choose to reschedule classes or provide individual assistance.

To avoid scheduling conflicts, instructors are encouraged to consider the timing of holy days when scheduling class events.

A list of religious holidays is available at the following web site: <http://web.uvic.ca/equity/>

HARASSMENT POLICY
The University of Victoria is committed to providing and protecting a positive, supportive and safe learning and working environment for all its members.

ACCOMMODATION OF RELIGIOUS OBSERVANCE
The University recognizes its obligation to make reasonable accommodation for students whose observance of holy days might conflict with the academic requirements of a course or program. Students are permitted to absent themselves from classes, seminars or workshops for the purposes of religious or spiritual observance.

In the case of compulsory classes or course events, students will normally be required to provide reasonable notice to their instructors of their intended absence from the class or event for reasons of religious or spiritual observance. In consultation with the student, the instructor will determine an appropriate means of accommodation. The instructor may choose to reschedule classes or provide individual assistance.

To avoid scheduling conflicts, instructors are encouraged to consider the timing of holy days when scheduling class events.

A list of religious holidays is available at the following web site: <http://web.uvic.ca/equity/>

Student Discipline
A student may be reported to the President for disciplinary action and may be suspended, subject to appeal to the Senate, for a breach of University regulations or policy (for example, Harassment Policy and Procedures, Violence and Threatening Behaviour Policy, Computing and Telecommunications User Responsibilities Policy), a breach of a provision in the University Calendar, or a violation of provincial law or a law of Canada. In particular, a student may be reported for unlawfully entering a building or restricted space on University property, providing false information on an application for admission or other University document, or participating in hazing, which is prohibited by University regulation.

Academic Regulations
Students should check the Calendar entries of individual faculties for any additional or more specific regulations.

Attendance
Students are expected to attend all classes in which they are enrolled. A department may require a student to withdraw from a course if the student is registered in another course that conflicts with it in time.

An instructor may refuse a student admission to a lecture or laboratory because of lateness, misconduct, inattention or failure to meet the responsibilities of the course. Students who neglect their academic work, including assignments, may

Sexual Harassment
The University of Victoria does not condone sexual harassment and seeks to prevent sexual harassment of all members of the University community.

Sexual harassment is defined as unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favours or other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature when:
- submission to such conduct is made either explicitly or implicitly a term or condition of employment or of educational progress; or
- submission to or rejection of such conduct is used as the basis for employment or academic decisions affecting that employee or student; or
- such conduct has the effect or purpose of unreasonably interfering with an employee's work performance or a student's academic performance or creating an intimidating, hostile, or offensive working or educational environment.

Harassment
The University of Victoria does not condone harassment and seeks to prevent harassment of all members of the University community.

Harassment is defined as the abusive, unfair, or demeaning treatment of a person or group of persons that has the effect or purpose of unreasonably interfering with a person's or group's status or performance or creating a hostile or intimidating working or educational environment when:
- such treatment abuses the power that one person holds over another or misuses authority; or
- such treatment has the effect or purpose of offending or demeaning a person or group of persons on the basis of race, colour, ancestry, place of origin, nationality, religion, family or marital status, physical or mental disability, age, sex, sexual orientation, or conviction for a criminal charge; or
- such treatment has the effect or purpose of seriously threatening or intimidating a person.

Speech And Hearing Science
Students intending to pursue studies in the Speech and Hearing Sciences are advised to consult the Department of Linguistics about the BSc program in Linguistics, which offers suitable preparation for this area of study.

Veterinary Medicine
Completion of two years in Humanities, Science or Social Sciences including:
- Biology, including Genetics
- Chemistry, including Organic Chemistry
- English
- Mathematics
- Physics
- Biochemistry
- Microbiology
- Electives: a course in Statistics is recommended.

1) Please note that suggested courses for First Year students only are presented, although it may be possible to complete one or more additional years of study at the University of Victoria.

General University Policies
Students should check the Calendar entries of individual faculties for any additional or more specific policies.

Policy on Inclusivity and Diversity
The University of Victoria is committed to promoting and protecting a positive, supportive and safe learning and working environment for all its members.
be refused permission to write the final examination in a course.

Instructors must inform students at the beginning of term in writing of the minimum attendance required at lectures and in laboratories in order to qualify to write examinations.

Students who are absent because of illness, an accident or family affliction should report to their instructors on their return to classes.

**Course Load**

**Minimum Course Load**

Some programs require students to be enrolled in a minimum number of units during the Winter Session. Students should refer to the calendar entries of individual faculties for information.

Students should note that Canada Student Loans require enrollment in at least 4.5 units (excluding duplicate and/or mutually exclusive course work) in each term of the Winter Session. Most undergraduate scholarships, bursaries and prizes administered by the University are restricted to students enrolled in a minimum of 15 units in each Winter Session.

**Maximum Course Load**

Except with the written approval of the Dean, the following maximum course loads apply to individual sessions and terms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session/Term</th>
<th>Maximum course load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Winter Session:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September-April</td>
<td>18 units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September-December</td>
<td>9 units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January-April</td>
<td>9 units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Session:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May-August</td>
<td>9 units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May-June</td>
<td>6 units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July-August</td>
<td>6 units</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Year Studies**

Normally, a student must complete the final 15 units of courses at the University of Victoria. In exceptional circumstances, however, a student may take the final year of study at another university, subject to the regulations mentioned under Graduation, page 26, and with the prior consent of the Dean of the faculty concerned.

A student authorized to attend another institution who accepts a degree from that institution gives up any right to a UVic degree until the student has satisfied the University's requirements for a second bachelor's degree (see page 26).

**Course Credit**

**Accumulation of Credit**

All course credits earned are recorded on the student's academic record. Whether credit for a course applies toward a degree or diploma is determined by the regulations governing the program. In the case of a course taken more than once, the units will be shown on the student's record in each instance, but will count only once toward the student's degree or diploma unless the course is designated as one that may be repeated for additional credit.

**Advanced Placement or Exemption Without Unit Credit**

In exceptional circumstances, undergraduate students may qualify for an exemption from a required course or for advanced placement in a program through independent study or other experience.

Students requesting advanced placement or exemption should apply to the department offering the course or program.

Advanced placement or exemption from a required course carries no unit credit.

**Completing Program Requirements**

A student who has not met the course requirements for the lower years of a program may only proceed to courses in a higher year if the student concurrently takes all courses required to clear any requirements.

**Credit by Course Challenge**

Course challenge is intended to allow registered undergraduate students to receive credit in undergraduate courses on the basis of knowledge or experience acquired outside the University. A student challenging a course must undertake a special examination or other form of assessment administered by the department in which the course is offered.

Course challenge is not offered by all departments. Where it is offered, the following regulations apply:

- Students who are unclassified or have non-degree status may not challenge a course.
- A course challenge examination/evaluation normally must be completed before the end of the period for adding courses in both Winter Session and Summer Studies, at a time determined by the department.
- Credit by course challenge is limited to 15 units or, for students in a diploma program, a maximum of 3 units.
- A student may not challenge any course whose equivalent appears on the student's secondary school, college or university transcript, whether or not the student successfully completed the course.
- A student who receives credit in a course at one level may not challenge its prerequisite in the same subject.
- A specific course may be challenged only once.
- The result of the course challenge examination or assessment will be entered on the student's academic record whether or not the challenge is successful. The grade received will be used in determining the student's sessional standing.
- For more information, or a course challenge application form, contact Undergraduate Records.

**Credit In Duplicate and Mutually Exclusive Courses**

A course may be taken only once for credit unless the course description states that it may be taken more than once for credit.

Duplicate (same course) or mutually exclusive courses (different course/number, same content as another course) will be identified and recorded on a student's academic record and Statement of Grades/Authorization to Reregister, issued at the end of Winter Session and Summer Studies.

The grade received for a duplicate or mutually exclusive course will be used in calculating a student's sessional grade point average, but credit for the course will not be granted a second time.

In the case where a course registration has been partially duplicated by transfer credit, the partial transfer credit will be deleted from the student's record on completion of the "duplicate" course. The student will be assigned full credit for the course at UVic. Transfer credit which duplicates course work previously awarded by UVic will also be deleted from the student's record.

Students should note that for Canada Student Loan purposes, courses identified as Duplicate/Mutually Exclusive will not be counted toward the minimum required course load of 4.5 units per term. Students should contact Student Awards and Financial Aid for information about their student loan status.

**Credits In Established International Exchange Programs**

Students may receive credit to a maximum of 15 units (18 units in Bachelor of Engineering programs), or other limit as approved by a faculty and the Senate, for course work completed on an exchange program established by a signed agreement between the University and another institution. The credits are treated as UVic course credits in determining whether the student has met the department's requirements for graduation and the student's standing at graduation.

Courses completed on qualifying exchange programs are recorded on the student's sessional record as UVic courses. In instances where no directly equivalent courses exist, non-specific credit will be assigned and recorded on the transcript. The transcript will also indicate that the courses were completed on an exchange program at another institution.

Before leaving on an exchange program, students must discuss their planned overseas program with a faculty adviser to determine the suitability of the program. Students must request a letter of permission from their academic advising centre or Dean before commencing the exchange and must sign an official exchange contract and liability waiver.

While on exchange, students must obtain course outlines, reading lists and information regarding the host institution's contact hours per course and grading system; students should also keep essays, tests and projects for submission (if required) on their return to UVic. In order to expedite the exchange study evaluation by UVic, students should submit their registration summary together with course outlines, contact hours per course and grading information to Undergraduate Admissions and Records once their exchange registration has been established and before returning to UVic. In addition, a notarized translation of documents issued in a language other than English will be required for all but language courses.

The determination of course equivalencies cannot proceed until the above noted official transcripts and documentation are received; the evaluation of exchange credit will be processed in the order in which it is received. On completion of the exchange, the student must request that the host institution forward an official transcript (and course descriptions, if not previously submitted) to Undergraduate Admissions and Records.

**Credit Limit — Beginning Level Statistics Courses**

One of STAT 252 or 255 may be counted for degree credit provided no other beginning level statistics course from any academic unit is counted. See STAT 252 and 255 course descriptions.
Students may receive credit for a maximum of 3 units of beginning level statistics courses chosen from the following: ECON 245 (or 240); GEOG 226 (or 321); PSTC 300A; SOCI 371A (or 371); Statistics 100-level or 200-level transfer credit; one of STAT 254 or 260 (or 250).

Repeating Courses
This regulation applies to students in all courses except Law and Bachelor of Engineering courses.

A student who fails a required course must repeat the course or complete an acceptable substitute within the next two sessions the student attends the University. A student who fails to do so will normally be refused permission to register again in the required course.

A student may not attempt a course a third time without the prior approval of the Dean of the faculty and the Chair of the department in which the course is offered unless the calendar course entry states that the course may be repeated for additional credit. A student who has not received this approval may be de-registered from the course at any point.

Plagiarism and Cheating
Students are expected to observe the same standards of scholarly integrity as their academic and professional counterparts. Students who are found to have engaged in unethical academic behaviour, including the practices described below, are subject to penalty by the University.

In this regulation, “work” is defined as including the following: written material, laboratory and computer work, musical or art works, oral reports, audiovisual presentations, lesson plans, and material in any medium submitted to an instructor for grading purposes.

Plagiarism
A student commits plagiarism when he or she:

• submits the work of another person as original work
• gives inadequate attribution to an author or creator whose work is incorporated into the student's work, including failing to indicate clearly (through accepted practices within the discipline such as footnotes, internal references, and the crediting of all verbatim passages through indentations of longer passages or the use of quotation marks) the inclusion of another individual's work
• paraphrases material from a source without sufficient acknowledgement as described above

Students who are in doubt as to what constitutes plagiarism in a particular instance should consult their course instructor.

Multiple Submission
Multiple submission is the resubmission of work by a student that has been used in identical or similar form to fulfill any academic requirement at UVic or another institution. Students who do so without prior permission from their instructor are subject to penalty.

Falsifying Materials Subject to Academic Evaluation
Falsifying materials subject to academic evaluation includes, but is not limited to:

• fraudulently manipulating laboratory processes, electronic data or research data in order to achieve desired results
• using work prepared by someone else (e.g., commercially prepared essays) and submitting it as one's own
• citing a source from which material was not obtained
• using a quoted reference from a non-original source while implying reference to the original source
• submitting false records, information or data, in writing or orally

Cheating on Assignments, Tests and Examinations
Cheating includes, but is not limited to:

• copying the answers or other work of another person
• sharing information or answers when doing take-home assignments, tests and examinations except where the instructor has authorized collaborative work
• having in an examination or test any materials or equipment other than those authorized by the examiners
• impersonating a candidate on an examination or test, or being assigned the results of such impersonation

Aiding Others to Cheat
It is an offence to help others or attempt to help others to engage in any of the conduct described above.

Enforcement and Penalties
Faculties and departments have the authority to enforce proper standards of academic integrity by whatever internal procedures seem most appropriate to their disciplines. In all cases, a student suspected of plagiarism or cheating must be notified of an allegation (which must be documented fully by the instructor), and the student must be given a reasonable opportunity to be heard.

If there is convincing evidence to support an allegation, penalties will be imposed by the academic department, the faculty, or the President.

The academic department in which the course is offered may impose penalties only at the course level; the faculty in which the student is registered may impose penalties only at the program level; and only the President can suspend a student either temporarily or permanently. Penalties may be combined within or between levels. Academic staff have a duty to ensure that the punishment fits the offence; e.g., normally, for a first offender, only penalties at the course level should be imposed.

The following penalties, in ascending order of severity, may be imposed for plagiarism, cheating or related offences.

At the course level:
• a simple reprimand (no transcript entry)
• requiring that the student re-do the assignment or a similar assignment (no transcript entry)
• assigning a failing grade for the assignment (no transcript entry)
• assigning a failing grade for the course (grade change recorded on transcript)

At the program level:
• disciplinary probation for a defined period (transcript entry for period of probation)
• permanent record entry on the student's transcript

At the University level:
• temporary suspension (permanent transcript entry)
• permanent suspension (permanent transcript entry)

If the student has a previous record of infractions, the department or faculty may wish to consider, or recommend to the President, a more severe penalty.

A student on whom a penalty has been imposed for an offence against academic integrity may additionally forfeit the opportunity for graduation “With Distinction.”

Appeals
A student may:

• appeal a decision made by an instructor to the Chair of the department in which the student is registered
• appeal a decision made by the department Chair to the Dean of the faculty in which the student is registered
• appeal a decision made by the Dean or by the President under the provisions of section 61 of the University Act to the Senate Committee on Appeals (see page 26)

Evaluation of Student Achievement

Assessment Techniques
Each department will formally adopt the techniques for evaluating student performance which it considers appropriate for its courses and which allow instructors within the department some options.

Assessment techniques include: assignments; essays; oral or written tests, including midterms; participation in class discussions; seminar presentations; artistic performances; professional practice; laboratory examinations; “open book” or “take home” examinations; and examinations administered by the instructor or Undergraduate Records during formal examination periods.

Self-evaluation may not be used to determine a student's grade, in whole or in part, in any course.

• Final examinations, other than language orals or laboratory examinations, will be administered during formal examination periods.
• Tests counting for more than 15% of the final grade may not be administered:
  - in any regular 13-week term, during the last two weeks of classes or in the period between the last day of classes and the first day of examinations
  - in any Summer Studies course, during the three class days preceding the last day of the course.

Neither the department nor the instructor, even with the apparent consent of the class, may set aside this regulation.

• An instructor may not schedule any test that conflicts with the students' other courses or any examination that conflicts with the students' other examinations in the official examination timetable.

• An instructor may not schedule any test during the last two weeks of classes in a regular 13-week term unless students in the course have been given notice at least six weeks in advance.

• An instructor may not assign a weight of more than 60% of the overall course grade to a final examination without the consent of the Dean of the faculty.
Correction and Return of Student Work

Instructors will normally return all student work submitted that will count toward the final grade, except final examinations.

Instructors are expected to give corrective comments on all assigned work submitted and, if requested to do so by the student, on final examinations.

Where appropriate and practical, instructors shall attempt to mark students’ work without first determining the student’s identity.

Course Outline Requirement

Instructors are responsible for providing the departmental Chair and the students in the course with a written course outline at the beginning of the course. The outline must state the course content and/or objectives and the following information:

- a probable schedule with the due dates for important assignments and tests
- the techniques to be used to assess students’ performance in the course
- how assignments, tests and other course work will be evaluated and the weight assigned to each part of the course
- the relationship between the instructor’s grading method (letter, numerical) and the official University grading system

Instructors who use electronic media to publish their course outline should ensure that students who do not have access to the electronic outline are provided with a printed version. They must file printed versions of their outlines with their department or school.

Duplicate Essays and Assignments

A student may submit the same essay or assignment for two courses when both instructors have been informed and have given their written permission to the student. If a student submits an essay or assignment essentially the same in content for more than one course without prior written permission of the instructor, an instructor may withhold partial or total credit for the course work.

English Deficiency

Term essays and examination papers in any course will be refused a passing grade if they are deficient in English. When an instructor has reasonable grounds for believing a student lacks the necessary skills in written English, the instructor, in consultation with the English Department’s Director of Writing, can require the student to write the Language Proficiency Index, the results of which will be binding regardless of any credit the student has accumulated at UVic or elsewhere.

Laboratory Work

In any science course which includes laboratory work, students will be required to achieve satisfactory standing in both parts of the course. Results for laboratory work will be announced by the department prior to the final examinations. Students who have not obtained a grade of at least D will not be permitted to write the examination and will not receive any credit for the course. If a student obtains satisfactory standing in the laboratory work only and repeats the course, the student may be exempted from the laboratory work with the consent of the department. The same rules may, at the discretion of the department concerned, apply to non-science courses with laboratory work.

Term Assignments and Debarment from Examinations

In some courses students may be assigned a final grade of N or debarred from writing final examinations if the required term work has not been completed to the satisfaction of the department concerned. Instructors in such courses must advise students of the standard required in term assignments and the circumstances under which they will be assigned a final grade of N or debarred from examinations.

Examinations

Examinations in the Winter Session are held in December and April. Timetables are posted on official University bulletin boards and at the Undergraduate Records website <http://www.uvic.ca/reco> by the end of October for first-term exams (December), and by the end of February for second-term exams (April). Students should wait until the final examination timetable is posted before making travel or work plans.

Regulations Governing Administration of University Examinations

- Candidates may not enter the examination room until invited to do so by the invigilator in charge.
- Candidates may not enter the examination room after the expiration of one half hour, nor leave during the first half hour of an examination.
- Candidates may not make use of any books or papers other than those provided by the invigilators or authorized by the instructor in charge of the course.
- Candidates may not communicate in any way with each other. Candidates are not permitted to ask questions of the invigilator, except in cases of supposed errors in the papers.
- A candidate who believes there is an error in a paper should report it immediately to the invigilator and, after the examination, report the error in writing to Undergraduate Records. If there are other reasons for complaint, the candidate should communicate with that office within 24 hours.
- Candidates may not leave the examination room without first delivering their examination booklets to the invigilator.
- Candidates are advised not to write extraneous material in examination booklets.
- Candidates who wish to speak to the invigilator should raise their hand or rise in their place.
- Candidates may be called upon by an invigilator to produce a UVic Identity Card.
- Candidates leaving or entering examination rooms should do so quietly in order not to disturb others. Having left the examination room, candidates are asked not to gather in adjacent corridors, lest they disturb candidates who are still writing.
- Candidates who fall ill during an examination should report at once to the invigilator.
- Candidates who fall ill or suffer an accident or family affliction before an examination should report the circumstances immediately to Undergraduate Records.
- In cases of extreme misconduct, invigilators are empowered to expel candidates from an examination room. Under such circumstances, candidates may be required to withdraw from the University following an investigation of circumstances surrounding the misconduct.

Deferred Status Due to Illness, Accident or Family Affliction at Examination Time

- A student who becomes ill during an examination or misses an examination because of illness, an accident or family affliction may be eligible for a deferred examination.
- A student who though suffering from illness, an accident or family affliction writes a final examination may also be eligible for a deferred examination.
- A student may also apply for deferred status to complete required term work.
- A student must apply for a Request for Academic Concession at Undergraduate Records normally within ten working days of the end of the examination period. Supporting documentation must accompany the request. Undergraduate Records will ask the department concerned to approve the deferred status. If deferred status is not granted, the instructor will submit a final grade. If deferred status is granted, any course work required must be completed by the end of Summer Studies for Winter Session courses, and by the end of the first term in the Winter Session for Summer Studies courses.

Deferred status will not be extended beyond the above deadline except with the written permission of the Dean (or designate) of the student’s faculty.

Deferred examinations are granted only for final exams. In cases where the instructor does not give a deferred examination but assigns a final grade based on an assessment of the student’s performance on the course work, the grade will appear on the student’s record with the notation AEG (see Grading, page 24).

- For courses that finish in April, deferred examinations are normally held about the beginning of August. For courses that finish in December and are prerequisite to courses starting in January, deferred examinations are normally held by the end of the first two weeks in January. For courses that finish in December and are also offered in the second term, deferred examinations may be given in April. For other courses, deferred examinations are scheduled by arrangement.

- Students in the BEng program should consult their faculty regulations with respect to the timing of deferred exams.

- The final grade obtained in a course in which deferred status has been granted will be used in calculating the sessional grade point average. If the work is not completed by the specified date, the final grade for the course becomes N.

Student Access to Final Examinations Under Review

All final examinations are stored in the departmental office or in Undergraduate Records for 12 months after the official release of grades, except when a review of an assigned grade or an appeal to the Senate Committee on Appeals is in progress. In the case of a review of an assigned grade, the relevant material will be kept for a further six months. In the case of an appeal to the Senate, the relevant material will be kept for six months after a final decision has been reached.
Students are permitted access to final examination questions and their own answers on request to their instructor or departmental Chair after the grades have been submitted to Undergraduate Records by the department. This access to the final examinations does not constitute a request for a review of an assigned grade. Students wishing to have grades reviewed should follow the procedure outlined on page 24. Students are allowed to purchase a photocopy of their own final examination answer papers and, unless withheld by the instructor with the agreement of the departmental Chair, of the final examination questions.

Undergraduate Supplemental Examinations

The following regulations apply to students in all programs except BEng, LLB, master's and doctoral programs (see regulations of the Faculties of Engineering, Law or Graduate Studies, as appropriate).

Supplemental examinations are not offered by all departments. Students will be advised whether a supplemental examination will be offered when assessment techniques are announced at the beginning of a course.

Where supplemental examinations are permitted by a department, they are governed by the following regulations:
- Students may apply to write a supplemental examination in a course only if they have written a final examination and have received a final grade of E in the course.
- Students taking 15 or more units in the Winter Session will be granted supplemental examinations only if they have passed at least 12 units of courses in that session. The maximum number of units of supplemental examinations allowed is normally 3. However, the Dean of the student's faculty may authorize supplemental examinations in an additional 3 units if the student will complete a degree by passing all the supplemental examinations granted.
- Students enrolled in Summer Studies courses or taking fewer than 15 units in the Winter Session may be granted supplemental examinations for no more than 3 units; each case will be judged on the basis of the student's overall standing by the Dean of the student's faculty.
- A student in the final year of a degree program who obtains a failing grade in a supplemental examination may be granted a second such examination, at the discretion of the Dean of the student's faculty, if a passing grade in the second examination will complete the student's degree requirements.
- A student who obtains a grade of E in a course completed in December may, if eligible, either repeat the course in the second term if it is offered or write a supplemental examination in late July.
- Students eligible for a Supplemental Examination will be sent a Statement of Grades and application from Undergraduate Records at the end of the Winter Session.
- Any passing grade obtained on a supplemental examination will be shown in the student's academic record with a grade point value of 1, corresponding to a D, and will be taken into account in determining the student's graduating average and standing at graduation, but will not affect the student's sessional grade point average.
- Supplemental examinations cover only the course work covered by written final examinations. If there was no written final examination in the course, or if a passing grade in a supplemental examination will not yield an overall passing grade in the course, a supplemental examination will not be provided.
- Supplemental examinations for Summer Studies courses and for courses taken by students who are in attendance only during the first term of the Winter Session are arranged in consultation with the department or school that grants them. Supplemental examinations for all other courses taken in the Winter Session are written about the end of July.
- Students who fail to write a supplemental examination at the scheduled time forfeit both their eligibility and any fees paid for the examination.
- Applications for supplemental examinations not handled by the department or school, accompanied by the necessary fees, must reach Undergraduate Records by the end of the third week in June.
- Supplemental examinations for courses taken during the first term of the Winter Session or during the Summer Session are scheduled by arrangement through the department. Those for all other Winter Session courses may be written at the University as well as at various centres throughout British Columbia. Other centres outside British Columbia are restricted to universities or colleges.
- The fee for each supplemental examination is $45 on campus and $55 off campus.

Grading

The following is the official grading system used by instructors in arriving at final assessments of student performance. For letter grades authorized for use in the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Faculty of Law, see entries under those faculties.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Passing Grades</th>
<th>Grade Point Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A+ .............</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A ..............</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A- ............</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+ ............</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B .............</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B- ...........</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+ ...........</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C .............</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D- ...........</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*COM ........</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*DEF ........</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*UNK ........</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*INP ........</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*CIC ........</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Failing Grades

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Failing Grades</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E ..............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F ..............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N ..............</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Conditional supplemental
Wrote final examination and completed course requirements; no supplemental
Did not write examination or otherwise complete course requirements by the end of the term or session; no supplemental

Temporary Grades

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temporary Grades</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*INC ...........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*DEF ...........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*UNK ...........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*INP ...........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*CIC ...........</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Numerical Scores

A department may allow instructors to use numerical scores, where appropriate, but each numerical score or mark must in the end be converted to a letter grade. Where a department authorizes the use of a numerical system in its courses, instructors are responsible for informing students of the relationship between the departmental numerical system and the University letter grade system.

Release of Grades

Instructors are permitted to release final grades informally to students in their classes, on request, as soon as the grades have been forwarded to Undergraduate Records by the department. Student records are confidential. Instructors may release grades only to the student concerned, unless they have the student's permission to release the grades to a third party. Where grades are posted, only student numbers will be shown. Students are given the option at the beginning of a course to not have their grades posted.

Students' grades are available through the telephone registration system or at the Undergraduate Records website: <http://www.uvic.ca/reco>.

First term results for full-year courses are released by instructors, not by Undergraduate Records.

Review of an Assigned Grade

Final Grades

Reviews of final grades are governed by the following regulations, subject to any specific regulations of individual faculties:
- A request for review of a final grade, including the grade review fee ($25), must normally reach Undergraduate Records within 21 days after the release of grades.
- The applicant must state clearly in writing the grounds for believing that the grade awarded should be raised.
- Students should keep all written work returned to them by the instructor during the term and make any work available that forms part of the grade to be reviewed.
- It is the responsibility of each faculty to develop procedures for grade reviews and to ensure that their procedures provide for examination of the review results by someone not directly involved.
with the case. Wherever possible, every effort should be made to complete the review within 21 days of receipt of the application for review.

• The grade determined by means of a review will be recorded as the final official grade, regardless of whether it is the same as, or higher or lower than, the original grade.

• Before applying for a review, a student considering a formal review of a final grade should make every reasonable effort to discuss the assigned grade with the instructor.

• Mathematical marking errors will be corrected without recourse to the review procedures.

• Requests for review or other consideration based on compassionate grounds such as illness are governed by separate regulations (see page 23).

• Students considering a review request should note that examination papers graded E or F (and D in some faculties) are automatically read at least a second time before the grades are recorded. For that reason, an applicant who is eligible for a supplemental examination should prepare for the examination in case a change in grade is not available before the time of the supplemental examination.

**Grades for Term Work**

During the session, students who believe that a grade awarded for term work is unfair should discuss the matter informally with the instructor concerned. If discussion with the instructor fails to resolve the matter, the student may appeal directly to the Chair of the department.

**TRANSCRIPT OF ACADEMIC RECORD**

On written request of the student, a certified transcript of the student's academic record can be sent by Undergraduate Records directly to the institution or agency indicated in the request. Each transcript will include the student's complete record at the University to date. Since standing is determined by the results of all final grades in the session, transcripts showing official first term grades are not available until the end of the session, unless the student has attended the first term only.

Students' records are confidential. Transcripts are issued only at the request of students. All transcript requests must be accompanied by payment (see page 31). Transcripts will be issued within five working days after a request is received by Undergraduate Records.

Transcripts will not be issued until all financial obligations to the University have been cleared.

Students who require proof of degree completion prior to convocation can request a letter from Undergraduate Records or Graduate Admissions and Records, as appropriate.

**STANDING**

**Sessional Grade Point Average**

The sessional grade point average is based on all courses completed in a session which have a unit value. Courses bearing the grade COM are not included in the calculation of the grade point average.

(A grade point average is found by multiplying the grade point value of each final grade by the number of units, totalling the grade points for all the grades, and dividing the total grade points by the total number of units.)

**Cumulative Grade Point Average**

The cumulative grade point average, which normally appears at the end of a transcript, is based on all courses (other than COM) taken or challenged at the University for which grades have been assigned (including F and N).

If a student takes courses beyond a first undergraduate degree, or transfers to the LLB program, a further cumulative grade point average will be calculated excluding those courses completed prior to the granting of the first degree or entry to the LLB program.

**Minimum Sessional Grade Point Average and Academic Probation**

The following regulations apply in all faculties and all sessions, including Summer Studies.

Undergraduates must maintain a sessional grade point average of at least 2.00 (or equivalent if a UVic student takes courses elsewhere for credit towards a UVic program).

Students whose grade point average is less than 2.00 are considered to have unsatisfactory standing and will be placed on academic probation for the next session attended. Students should note that individual faculties may set a higher grade point average.

Students registered in 4.5 units or more in a session whose grade point average is less than 1.00 will be required to withdraw, normally for one academic year. If a student has started Summer Session courses before receiving notice of unsatisfactory standing, these courses may be completed, but the student will be required to then withdraw, normally for one academic year.

Students registered in less than 4.5 units in a term whose grade point average is less than 1.00 will be placed on probation for the next session attended rather than being required to withdraw. A student who is placed on probation and who then obtains a grade point average of 2.00 or greater in the next session will not be taken off probation automatically. A review will be made of the student's record by the Dean of the faculty concerned, and the student will be informed of the Dean's decision.

A student who has a marginal record upon admission may be placed on probation by the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer.

A student who is on academic probation and whose sessional grade point average falls below 2.00 (or equivalent if a UVic student takes courses elsewhere for credit towards a UVic program) will be required to withdraw regardless of the registered unit total, normally for one academic year. The student will also be placed on academic probation for the next session attended.

A student who is required to withdraw a second time will not be permitted to register for credit courses at the University for at least five years.

Students who have been required to withdraw must apply for permission to reregister. Permission will normally be granted to students who have:

1. completed the required withdrawal period
2. since their last registration at UVic completed a minimum of 6 units of transferable non-duplicate course work with a C+ average in all transferable courses attempted

Other students must appeal to the Senate Committee on Admission Reregistration and Transfer stating why they should be considered for reregistration (see Appealing Admission Decisions, page 17).

In all cases, students will be notified by Undergraduate Admissions and Records that they have been placed on probation. Students on probation should consult the appropriate Advising Centre or Counselling Services for assistance, or take the Learning Skills Course or other workshops offered by Counselling Services.

Depending upon a student’s performance during the period of probation, the Dean may at any time either remove the student from probation for the remainder of the session or, acting on a decision of the faculty, require that the student withdraw from the University (see Withdrawal, below).

Students who are on probation or whose standing is withheld because of deferred status are not eligible for registration in the subsequent session until their current sessional grade point average has been determined. The exception is students whose projected grade point average for the session (including a grade of 0 for all deferred grades) is above the minimum required by the faculty concerned; these students will be authorized to reregister. Students whose standing is withheld because of deferred status should immediately consult the Dean of the faculty concerned regarding future registration.

**WITHDRAWAL**

A student may be suspended or required to withdraw from the University at any time for failure to abide by the University’s regulations. (For the regulations of individual faculties concerning mandatory withdrawal, refer to the Calendar entry for the faculty.)

**Withdrawal for Unsatisfactory Progress**

Undergraduate students who have been placed on probation and whose progress is considered unsatisfactory may be required by their faculty to withdraw from the University for the remainder of the session. Students required to withdraw for unsatisfactory progress will be notified by Undergraduate Records. They may ask the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer for a review by lodging a written appeal with the Committee, c/o Records Officer, Undergraduate Admissions and Records.

**Voluntary Withdrawal**

An undergraduate student who after registration decides to withdraw from the University must notify Undergraduate Records in writing. Students are encouraged to visit Counselling Services to discuss their decision and their Faculty Advising Centre to discuss their academic status and prospects before going to Undergraduate Records. Students in the Faculty of Law should speak with the Dean. Students who are unable to withdraw in person must do so by letter addressed to Undergraduate Records.

Students must obtain clearance from the University, to the satisfaction of Undergraduate Records, before being recommended, where applicable, for a fee refund. Graduate students wishing to withdraw must apply in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies. Summer Studies students should refer to the Summer Studies Supplement to this Calendar.
GRADUATION

Application for Graduation

The University Senate grants degrees in November and May each year. Candidates for a degree, diploma, or certificate must submit a formal application for graduation when registering in the final Summer or Winter Session before their anticipated graduation. The application deadlines are July 1 for November convocation and December 1 for June convocation. Application forms for graduation are available from Undergraduate Records or on their web site.

Because of the delay in obtaining official transcripts, students completing their degree requirements at another institution during the second term of the Winter Session (January–April) are not eligible to graduate at June convocation. They must apply for a succeeding convocation.

Minimum Degree Requirements for Graduation

Each candidate for a first bachelor's degree (in a faculty other than Law) is required:
- to have satisfied the University English requirement (see page 18)
- to present credit in a minimum of 60 units of undergraduate level courses numbered 100 and above; at least 21 of the units must be numbered at the 300 or 400 level; at least 18 of the 300 or 400 level units must be UVic courses, and at least 30 of the units must normally be UVic courses. (Post-diploma nursing students are advised to refer to the regulations specific to the School of Nursing; see Minimum Degree Requirements on page 103.)
- to meet the specific degree and program requirements prescribed by the undergraduate faculty in which the candidate is registered
- to have a graduating grade point average of at least 2.00

Standing at Graduation

Graduating Average

The graduating average of a student in a bachelor's degree program (other than BEng and Law) will be determined as the weighted average of the grade values assigned to 300 and 400 level (and in Education 700 level) courses (other than COM courses) taken or challenged at UVic. Courses at the 500 level may be included in the graduating average if they are accepted as credit towards the undergraduate degree.

A course which has been used to satisfy the requirements for one degree, or which has been used in the calculation of the student's graduating average for one degree, cannot be used for credit towards another degree.

With Distinction

The notation “With Distinction” will appear on the degree parchment, the convocation program and the transcript for those students whose graduating average is 6.50 or higher and who have satisfied any additional requirements specified by individual faculties and departments.

Please note that the Faculty of Human and Social Development requires a graduating average of at least 7.0 for a “With Distinction” designation.

Graduation Exercises

The formal conferral of degrees takes place at a convocation ceremony in the fall and spring each year.

To qualify as candidates for graduation in the fall (November) convocation, students must have finished their UVic course work by the end of August. Students completing final requirements in the first term of Winter Session cannot be considered for fall convocation.

To qualify as candidates for graduation in the spring (June) convocation, students must have completed their UVic course work by the end of April. Students completing final requirements in the May sequence of Summer Studies cannot be considered for spring convocation.

Students become members of the Convocation of the University as soon as their degrees are granted by the Senate, which generally occurs several weeks before the convocation ceremony. Students who require proof of degree completion prior to convocation can obtain a letter from Undergraduate Records or Graduate Records and Admissions.

SECOND BACHELOR’S DEGREES

Students with a bachelor's degree from UVic or another recognized institution may be admitted to a second bachelor's degree program if they meet the admission requirements (see page 15) and the following conditions:
- At least 30 units of credit must be completed in addition to the units required for the first degree; normally, 21 of these 30 must be at the 300 or 400 level.
- The student must meet all program and graduation requirements for the second degree beyond those required for the first degree.

Surplus Credit Allocation with Dean’s Permission

Students who have completed or plan to complete more than the minimum upper-level requirements for their first degree with the intention of applying the additional course work towards the requirements of a second degree, must seek the permission of the Dean of their faculty or their faculty advising centre at least two months before graduating in their first degree.

Concurrent Bachelor’s Degrees

In certain cases, it may be possible for a student to complete the requirements of two UVic degrees concurrently, subject in all cases to the requirements for a second bachelor's degree (see Surplus Credit Allocation, above).

APPEALS

Students who have grounds for believing themselves unjustly treated within the University are encouraged to seek all appropriate avenues of redress or appeal open to them.

Academic Matters

Academic matters are the responsibility of course instructors, departments, faculties and the Senate. Depending on the nature of the academic matter of concern to the student, the order in which the student should normally try to resolve the matter is: first, the course instructor; second, the Chair of the department; third, the Dean of the faculty; and finally, the Senate. In addition, the student may wish to consult the UVSU Ombudsperson (see page 37). A student seeking a formal review of an assigned grade should consult the regulations on page 24.

Appeals to the Senate

Once all the appropriate recourses have been exhausted, a student may have the right of final appeal to the Senate. Except on those matters concerned solely with the exercise of academic judgement, students may appeal to the Senate. Students should submit their appeal in writing to the Secretary of Senate and should include with the appeal a clear and precise statement of:
- the decision or act or treatment which is being appealed (including the name of the person or body whose decision, act or treatment is being appealed)
- the reasons the student believes the appeal should be allowed
- the remedy or relief the student is seeking

Terms of Reference for Senate Committee on Appeals

These terms of reference were approved at the January 12, 2000 meeting of Senate but will not come into effect until July 1, 2000.

1. Preamble:
- a) A student may appeal to the Senate on any matter within the jurisdiction of the Senate as set out in the University Act, except those matters in which the sole question raised turns on the exercise of academic judgement. In accordance with the University Act, the Senate has delegated to Hearing Panels of the Standing Committee on Appeals the authority and responsibility to decide, on behalf of the Senate, all appeals from students.
- b) Prior to filing an appeal, a student must have pursued and exhausted all other review, appeals and/or other remedies provided by the University Calendar or by the Appellant's faculty.

2. Standing Committee on Appeals

a) Composition

The membership of the Committee shall consist of fourteen (14) members appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Senate Committee on Committees and membership is not restricted to members of Senate. The membership of the Committee shall consist of:
- (i) Nine (9) faculty members, one from each faculty other than the Faculty of Graduate Studies, at least six (6) of whom shall be members of Senate,
- (ii) One (1) graduate student,
- (iii) Three (3) undergraduate student senators from at least two different faculties, and
- (iv) One (1) of the Senators elected by Convocation or appointed by the Lieutenant Governor in-Council.

b) Vacancy on the Committee

A vacancy on the Committee shall be designated by the Senate Committee on Committees from among the nine faculty members on the Committee. An appointment so made shall be subject to the approval of the Senate at its next ordinary meeting.

c) Chair

The Chair and Vice-Chair of the Committee shall be designated by the Senate Committee on Committees.

d) Secretary

The Secretary of Senate (or designate) shall serve as a non-voting Secretary of the Committee.
e) Quorum of Committee
A quorum for a meeting of the Committee shall be 50% of the members of the Committee plus one (1).

3. Hearing Panels
a) Hearing Panels
Each hearing shall be heard by a Hearing Panel composed of members of the Senate Committee on Appeals. A Hearing Panel may explore the resolution of an appeal by mediation.

b) Composition of Hearing Panels
Each Hearing Panel shall normally consist of five (5) members of the Senate Committee on Appeals composed as follows:
(i) The Chair or Vice-Chair of the Senate Committee on Appeals who shall serve as the Chair of the Hearing Panel,
(ii) At least one (1) student. Participation by a second student is desirable; if a second student is available and willing to attend, the number of panelists will then be six.
(iii) At least two (2) Faculty members, of whom one will normally be either from an area of study that is related to the area of study to which the appeal relates or from an academic unit which has a program that comprises practices or procedures that are similar to the program to which the appeal relates,
(iv) One additional member, and, when it is formed, at least three (3) members of each Hearing Panel shall be Senators.
Except for the Chair of the Hearing Panel, the University Secretary shall select the members for each Hearing Panel at random in a manner that satisfies the preceding composition of the Hearing Panel.

c) Chair of Hearing Panel
Where neither the Chair nor the Vice-Chair of the Senate Committee on Appeals is able to serve on a Hearing Panel, or at the request of the Chair, the University Secretary shall designate another member of the Senate Committee on Appeals as the Chair of the Hearing Panel.

4. Hearing Panel Procedural Guidelines
The Committee shall adopt Procedural Guidelines that will govern the conduct of hearings by Hearing Panels, and the Committee may, where a majority of all the members of the Committee approve, amend the Procedural Guidelines from time to time in light of experience. Where, in the hearing of a particular appeal, the Procedural Guidelines are in conflict with the principles of fairness and natural justice, a Hearing Panel shall depart from the approved Procedural Guidelines with regard to that appeal.

5. Time Limit for Filing an Appeal
Normally, an Appellant must file a Notice of Appeal with the University Secretary within six (6) months of the decision, action or treatment being appealed. If the Notice of Appeal is not filed within this period of time, the Appellant must provide reasons for the delay in the Notice of Appeal.
An appeal may be dismissed by reason of the delay in filing the Notice of Appeal.

6. The Decision of a Hearing Panel is Final
The decision of a Hearing Panel is final and no appeal lies to the full Senate Committee on Appeals or to the Senate from a decision of a Hearing Panel.

7. Reopening of an Appeal
Normally, an appeal may be reopened only if, in the opinion of the members of Senate Appeals Committee who were not members of the Hearing Panel that initially heard the appeal, there is new evidence and the Committee is satisfied that a) the evidence could not have been found and tendered at the original hearing by the exercise of reasonable diligence, and b) the relevancy and cogency of the new evidence is such that if it had been tendered at the original hearing there is a substantial probability that it may have affected the outcome.
Prior to making its decision the Senate Appeals Committee shall read the decision of the initial Hearing Panel including any dissenting reasons. Where the Senate Appeals Committee decides to reopen an appeal, the appeal shall be referred to a Hearing Panel that consists of members who were not members of the Hearing Panel that previously heard the appeal.

8. Annual Report to Senate
a) The Chair of the Committee shall make an annual report to Senate in May containing the following information:
(i) the number of appeals that have been heard and decided since the last report to Senate;
(ii) a summary of each appeal that has been decided, prepared in a manner that is not likely to disclose the identity of the Appellant, the Respondent or individual instructors, and that includes:
- the decision, act or treatment that was the subject of the appeal,
- the grounds or reasons for the appeal,
- the remedy or relief sought by the Appellant,
- the disposition of the appeal by the Hearing Panel;
(iii) the number of appeals that are pending where no decision has been rendered.
b) If the Hearing Panel or the Committee has found any University regulation or procedure that appears to need revision, the annual report of the Standing Committee on Appeals may recommend appropriate action.

Petitions
Students whose circumstances are such that an academic regulation appears to cause them undue hardship are encouraged to consult their faculty advising centre or departmental Chair to determine whether the regulation is subject to waiver by the Dean of the faculty on petition by a student. The Dean’s decision in such matters is final, subject to review by the Senate Committee on Appeals on grounds of specific procedural error (see above).

Tuition and Other Fees

GENERAL REGULATIONS

Students should note that the University reserves the right to change fees without notice. The University will give notice of any changes as far in advance as possible by means of a Calendar Supplement.

The Board of Governors has approved a 5% reduction in tuition fees for undergraduate and graduate credit courses offered after August 31, 2001 for students other than international stu-
Payments must be received by the Accounting Services office by 4:00 pm on the due dates (or on the preceding work day if the due date falls on a holiday or weekend). Students should note that banking machine payments will be accepted until midnight on due dates.

Students are responsible for making their payment by the due date whether or not they received a statement of account.

Students who have not paid their full fees by October 31 in the first term and February 28 in the second term may have their course registration cancelled and be denied other services.

### Making Payments

Students are asked to make their payments through a bank branch, banking machine, Internet or telephone banking, or debit card. Forms for making payments at a bank branch or banking machine are inserted in the undergraduate and graduate Registration Guide and Timetable, and may also be obtained at Accounting Services.

Students paying through Internet or telephone banking should allow at least 48 hours for funds to be transferred to Accounting Services.

Students paying through banking machines or bank branches should allow at least two weeks for funds to be transferred to Accounting Services.

Students may also send their payment by mail, with the cheque or money order (do not mail cash) made payable to the University of Victoria to: University of Victoria Accounting Services Box 3040 STN CSC Victoria BC V8W 3N7

Students may pay in person at Accounting Services, 2nd Floor, University Centre, but are reminded that queues will be long just before due dates.

Students who have not paid their full fees by October 31 in the first term and February 28 in the second term may have their course registration cancelled and be denied other services.

### Overdue accounts

A service charge of 2% (but not less than $2.00) is added to accounts not paid by their due date, and at each month end as long as they remain unpaid.

Students with overdue tuition or other accounts may be denied services, including: registration; the addition of courses through telephone registration; the use of libraries and athletic and recreation facilities; access to classes and examinations; and receipt of loans, awards, grades, transcripts, degrees and documents certifying enrollment or registered status.

Students who have their registration cancelled for failing to pay their fees by a due date, or who withdraw or otherwise leave the University, remain liable for unpaid accounts. The University may take legal action or use collection agencies to recover unpaid accounts. Legal and collection costs incurred by the University in this process are added to a student’s account.

### Tuition receipts

Tuition receipts (T2202As) are issued in February for the preceding calendar year. These forms are available for pickup at the University Centre foyer, usually during the last week of February for students taking courses on campus at that date. Notices for dates will be posted in early February. All other T2202As are mailed to students by the end of February.

#### Fee Reductions

To obtain fee reductions, students must drop courses either through the telephone or web registration system or by submitting written notice of changes in registration to Undergraduate Records or Graduate Records when they take place.

Where fee reductions are granted, they will be based on either the date recorded in the telephone or web registration log, or the date on which written notice is received.

Students should not rely upon instructors to drop them from courses. Students are strongly urged to recheck their course registration status at the web registration site or by using the list function (L) on telephone registration before the full fee reduction deadlines, particularly if they have made course changes or been waitlisted.

Please note that deadlines for obtaining fee reductions are different from course drop deadlines.

#### Undergraduate Tuition Fee Reductions

The following fee reductions apply to undergraduate students and auditors enrolled in undergraduate courses. Please note that acceptance deposits are not refundable.

For first-term courses and the first half of full-year courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>On or before</th>
<th>100%</th>
<th>50%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>September 17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For second term courses and second half of full year courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>On or before</th>
<th>100%</th>
<th>50%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sample Fees for Full-time Undergraduate Students (before 5% reduction applicable to 2001-02)

Most of the following tuition rates were reduced by 5% for domestic students in accordance with the Access to Education Act commencing September 1, 2001. Students, parents and sponsors are advised that as of the date of publication, there is a strong possibility that the tuition freeze in British Columbia will be lifted, and significant fee increases may apply in the future.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessments</th>
<th>Humanities, Science, Social Sciences</th>
<th>Business</th>
<th>Education</th>
<th>Engineering (except Computer Science)</th>
<th>Fine Arts</th>
<th>Human and Social Development</th>
<th>Law</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuition</td>
<td>2265.00</td>
<td>2748.20</td>
<td>2265.00</td>
<td>2280.10</td>
<td>2265.00</td>
<td>2265.00</td>
<td>2896.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics/Recreation Fees</td>
<td>60.00</td>
<td>60.00</td>
<td>60.00</td>
<td>60.00</td>
<td>60.00</td>
<td>60.00</td>
<td>60.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UVic Students’ Society Fees</td>
<td>122.92</td>
<td>122.92</td>
<td>122.92</td>
<td>122.92</td>
<td>122.92</td>
<td>122.92</td>
<td>122.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Students’ Society Fees</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td>40.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>180.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UVic Students’ Society Extended Health Plan</td>
<td>112.50</td>
<td>112.50</td>
<td>112.50</td>
<td>112.50</td>
<td>112.50</td>
<td>112.50</td>
<td>112.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U-Pass Bus Pass</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2660.42</td>
<td>3193.62</td>
<td>2675.42</td>
<td>2715.52</td>
<td>2660.42</td>
<td>2660.42</td>
<td>3471.42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Payments Due

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Payments Due</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>September 30</td>
<td>1386.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 31</td>
<td>1273.96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) 10 courses x 1.5 fee units x $151 per fee unit.
2) 8 courses x 1.9 fee units x $151 per fee unit plus 2 courses x 1.5 fee units x $151 per fee unit.
3) 9 courses x 1.5 fee units x $151 per fee unit plus 1 course x 1.6 fee units x $151 per fee unit. (These are the fees for the standard first-year course load. In later years, students take six courses per term. See Course Fees.)
4) For Law students, full time is defined as 6 or more units per term.
5) Half of these fees are charged in each term.
6) Full-year Health Plan fees are charged in the first term.
7) The $100 acceptance deposit paid by new students is applied towards the amount due September 30.
For courses with unusual start dates or shorter durations (days shown are calendar days, not lectures):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>100% reduction</th>
<th>50% reduction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-5 days</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-14</td>
<td>first 1 day</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-31</td>
<td>first 5 days</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32-62</td>
<td>first 7 days</td>
<td>next 7 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63 or more</td>
<td>first 14 days</td>
<td>next 21 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate Tuition Fee Reductions

The following fee reductions apply to graduate students and auditors enrolled in graduate courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First term assessments</th>
<th>On or before:</th>
<th>100%</th>
<th>50%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>September 17</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 8</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second term assessments</th>
<th>On or before:</th>
<th>100%</th>
<th>50%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 17</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February 7</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Fee Reductions

Athletics/Recreation and Students’ Society fees will be reduced by 50% for students who submit a withdrawal from the university form or letter of withdrawal to Undergraduate Records by October 8 or February 7.

Fee Reduction Appeals

Students who believe a course drop has not been properly entered in their student record should contact Undergraduate Records or Graduate Records. Students who believe a fee reduction has not been correctly entered in their fee account should contact Accounting Services. In extenuating circumstances such as illness, family affliction or accident, appeals should be made at the appropriate Advising Centre. If, following such action, a fee reduction issue remains unresolved, the student may submit an appeal in writing to the Fee Reduction Appeals Committee, c/o Manager of Payroll and Tuition Fee Assessments, 2nd Floor, University Centre.

Fees for Undergraduate Programs (Except Law)

The table at left shows examples of the fees for students (Canadian citizens or permanent residents) who are taking five on-campus courses in each term of the Winter Session. Please note that fees for 2002-2003 may be higher.

Acceptance Deposit

Undergraduate students admitted for the first time to take credit courses must pay an acceptance deposit of $100.00 to Accounting Services 24 hours before gaining access to the telephone registration system or web registration system. This deposit is payable regardless of any loan, scholarship or sponsorship arrangements. It is applied to the student’s fee account, but is forfeited if the student withdraws. If the deposit payment is returned NSF, the student’s registration will be cancelled.

Course fees

Courses are assigned a fee unit value for the purpose of assessing tuition fees. In most cases, the fee unit value is equal to the credit unit value (that is, a 1.5 unit course has a fee unit value of 1.5). Tuition fees for each course are calculated as follows:

Course fee unit value \( \times \$151.00 = \) course tuition fees

### Course Fee Unit Exceptions

The following courses have a fee unit value different from their course credit unit:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Units</th>
<th>Fee Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART courses (except 150)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART courses (except 350)</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART courses</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>6.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART courses</td>
<td>12.0</td>
<td>12.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 204</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 103, 303</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>3.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Business courses</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Business courses</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Business courses</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Business courses</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCI 336 (F04, F46, Y50, Y51)</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCI 336 (F01, F02, F03, S01, S02, S03)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCI 337</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCI 499 (F50)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED-P 494</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED-P 495</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED-P 497</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 099</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 413, 414, 415</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 395, ENGR 446</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other ENGR, CENG, ELEC and MECH courses</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FA 315 (F50, S50)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film Studies courses</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film Studies courses</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 325</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAI 488, 489</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>3.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IET 400</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 099 (F01, S01)</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 140, 240, 340, 440</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 145</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 245</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 345, 445</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>6.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 309 (F50, F51, S50)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 113 &amp; 126</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 127</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 141, 241A, 241B, 245, 248, 340, 380, 441, 444</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUSS 304</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 251, 252, 355, 356, 351, 352, 362, 363, 348, 349</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

UVic Students’ Society Student Extended Health Plan

The UVSS provides a mandatory extended health plan for undergraduate students, which was voted in by student referendum. The premium for students taking on-campus courses is:

- 3.0 or more credit units in the first term (with or without second term units) $112.50
- 3.0 or more credit units in the second term (but less than 3.0 credit units in the first term) $62.65

The coverage offered by the UVSS Student Extended Health Plan is supplementary to that provided by the provincial medical services plan. It does not replace the coverage provided by the provincial plan.

Students initially assessed the premium for the UVSS Extended Health Plan. Students who carry acceptable alternative coverage may opt out of the plan by September 30, 2002 and receive a credit. For students registered in 3 or more units whose studies commence January 2003, the opt out deadline is January 31, 2003. To opt out of the UVSS Student Extended Health Plan, students must present their current extended health plan membership card, showing the name of the insurance company and the policy number, to the Student Union Building (SUB) Info Booth by the deadline and sign a waiver form.

More information about the plan is available at the SUB Info Booth (721-8355).

UVic Students’ Society Universal Bus Pass Plan (U-Pass)

The UVSS provides a mandatory bus pass plan for all undergraduate and graduate students. U-Pass was approved by student referendum in 1999.

The U-Pass fee is $50.00 per term. U-Pass gives students unlimited access to all Greater Victoria BC Transit buses and HandyDart services at all times and on all days.

The following students only are exempt from the U-Pass plan:

- students who are registered solely in distance education programs
- students with a BC Bus Pass
- students with mobility disabilities which prevent them from using BC Transit or HandyDart services
- students taking both Camosun College and UVic courses

New and returning students can obtain their UVic ID cards and valid U-Pass stickers at the UVic Centre or Student Union Building, or, for graduate students, at the GSS Building.

More information about the plan is available at the SUB Info Booth (721-8355).

Other Undergraduate Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course charge, per fee unit</th>
<th>75.50</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Co-op program, per work term</td>
<td>324.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-op work term challenge</td>
<td>162.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UVic Students’ Society fees: Students taking on campus courses, per term</td>
<td>48.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– activity fees</td>
<td>13.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– building fund</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics and Recreation fees</td>
<td>7.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Students’ Association</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Students’ Society</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce Students’ Society</td>
<td>50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students applying to graduate: Graduation fee</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UVic Students’ Society graduating class fee</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) May be waived for students who have completed a non-credit diploma program and paid equivalent credit program fees; students should apply to Continuing Studies.
2) Students registered in less than 4.5 units pay half this amount.
3) Students may request a refund of the EdSa fee by applying to the EdSa Executive during the first two weeks of classes of each term.
4) Students may request a refund of the ESS fee in November and March by applying directly to the appropriate professional development union.
5) Premium for students taking 3 or more units of on-campus courses. See UVSS Extended Health Plan, above, for more information.

FEES FOR UNDERGRADUATE INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS
International students (those not holding Canadian citizenship or permanent residency at the beginning of the session) are required to pay tuition fees at three times the rates for undergraduate courses. This amount includes program fees. Fees will be adjusted to regular rates for students who show official documentation of citizenship or permanent residence status before the deadline for dropping courses for each session (October 31 and February 28).
Where reciprocal agreements exist, international students are exempt from these differential fees.
International students are not required to pay differential fees for the following courses:
- FA 315 (off-campus)
- IA 486, 487, 488, 489, 490 and 491
- ENGL 099
- LING 099
Undergraduate international students are required to pay an international student application fee of $70.00.

International Students: Faculty of Business
The Bachelor of Commerce International Academic Program for all international students has an additional program fee of $1200.00 per year, which may be assessed in three installments of $400 per term.

Fees for the Faculty of Law
Application fee: $50.00
First year acceptance deposits:
- first, upon acceptance: $200.00
($100.00 is refundable if the student withdraws by April 15)
- second, by June 10: $200.00
($100.00 is refundable if the student withdraws by August 15)
Tuition per term:
- full-time
  - (6 or more fee units per term): $1,448.00
- part-time, per fee unit: $191.00
Co-op program, per work term: $346.00
Law Students’ Society, per term: $90.00
(less than 6 units): $50.00
UVic Students’ Society, Athletics and Recreation and Graduation fees as shown above for other undergraduates.

Fees for Graduate Programs
Tuition fees for graduate programs are program fees. Program fees consist of fee installments and graduate reregistration fees, described below.
- The minimum program fee for a master’s degree is 5 fee installments (full and half installments totalling 5 full fee installments).
- The minimum program fee for a PhD degree is 7.5 fee installments (full and half installments totalling 7.5 full fee installments).

Students are charged a fee installment for every term they are registered in a degree program (a term is all or part of September-December, January-April, and May-August). Students classified as full time pay one fee installment; students classified as part time pay a half fee installment. Students who have paid the fee installments for their degree but have not completed their program requirements will be charged reregistration fees after the following period from the program start date:
- Master’s programs (except MPA and MBA) 24 months
- MPA and MBA (regular program) 36 months
- Concurrent LLB/MPA program 48 months
- Doctoral programs 36 months

Students enrolled in the co-operative education option will have additional time before reregistration fees are assessed, as follows:
- Master’s students 8 months additional
- Doctoral students 12 months additional

Students who have not paid the minimum number of fee installments for their degree by the final session before graduation must pay the outstanding installments before their degree is awarded. Students expecting to complete their academic requirements are strongly advised to contact the Graduate Admissions and Records Office to confirm their fee installment status.

Graduate Students’ Society Extended Health Care and Dental Insurance Plans
The GSS provides a mandatory extended health plan and dental insurance plan for full-time graduate students (those taking three or more on-campus units).
To opt out of the extended health or dental plans, proof of equivalent coverage must be provided to the GSS by the end of the registration period for each term. The plan includes:
- $500.00 per term for five terms. This fee is in addition to the minimum fee for a master’s degree.

MA (Child and Youth Care) Program Fees
Students enrolled full time or part time in the off-campus Child and Youth Care program pay an additional course fee of $100.00 per unit for the first 21 units in the program. This fee is in addition to the minimum fee for a master’s degree.

Fees for Graduate Students
Graduate application fee: $50.00
Acceptance deposit (not required for all programs): $100.00
(Forfeited if student does not register, but $50.00 is refundable if notice that application is withdrawn is received 28 days before the start of classes)
Deferred entry (allowed once only) - Business: $200.00
Tuition: Full fee installment (per term): $966.00
Half fee installment (per term): $483.00
Reregistration fees until maximum academic time limit (see Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulations) - per term: $323.00
Reregistration fees thereafter - per term: $966.00
Non-degree, per unit: $323.00
Athletics/Recreation - per term (on-campus and local only): $30.00
Graduate Students’ Society - per co-op work term: $224.22
GSS Extended Health Care Plan, per year (single coverage): $114.00
8 month pro-rated fee: $80.00
Dental Care Plan - per year (single coverage): $156.00
8 month pro-rated fee: $107.00
U-Pass Bus Pass: $50.00

Other Graduate Fees
Co-operative program fee, per work term (this fee does not form part of the minimum program fee described above): $346.00
Graduate students for reinstatement to program after withdrawal without permission: $100.00
Application to graduate: $30.00
Master’s thesis: binding only: $16.00
Master’s thesis: binding & microfilming: $53.00
PhD dissertation: $53.00
Application to reregister: $25.00
Off-campus graduate credit education course surcharge, per credit unit: $95.00
- international rate: $100.00
Additional course fees:
- MUS 540: $48.25
- MUS 545: $95.50
- THEA 508, 509, 510, 520, 521, 523 (3 units): $48.25
- THEA 508, 509, 510, 520, 521, 523 (1.5 units): $24.25

Fees for Auditors
Under age 65, per fee unit undergraduate: $161.50
Age 65 or over, per fee unit undergraduate: $25.50
Note: There is no audit fee for graduate students registered in master’s or doctoral programs.
Financial Aid

Financial aid in the form of bursaries, grants, loans and work-study positions is available to students based on financial need.

Detailed information on financial aid awards and application procedures is available at the UVic web site or through the Student Awards and Financial Aid Office.

General Regulations

- Except where a donor directs otherwise, the proceeds of awards issued by or through the University are applied towards a student's total fees for the academic year. If the financial aid a student receives exceeds this amount, the balance will be paid to the student. Proceeds from government loans and work-study positions are paid directly to the student.
- An award of financial aid may be withheld or cancelled if there is a lack of suitable candidates or a donor withdraws the award, or if the student receiving the award withdraws from UVic or fails to meet the terms and conditions of the award.
- If for any reason the original recipient becomes ineligible for an award, the funds may be reassigned to other students.

Loans

Loans are repayable and are based on financial need. Loans are administered by Student Awards and Financial Aid.

Both the federal and provincial governments offer student loans. Only one application is needed to be considered for both types of loans. BC students apply to the British Columbia Student Assistance Program (BCSAP) for BC student loans and for Canada Student Loans.

Applications for government loans are available at any post-secondary institution or by calling 1-800-561-1818 (British Columbia Student Services Branch). Students must submit their loan applications by August 1 in order to have their loans processed in time to meet fee payment deadlines. Students must be registered in at least 4.5 units each term to qualify for Canada Student Loans or provincial student loans.

In addition to government student loans for full-time study, other loan programs are available for part-time students, for students in emergency situations, for members of the Canadian Forces and their dependants and for students who do not qualify for Canada Student Loans.

- Unless otherwise noted, all financial aid available through the University is limited to Canadian citizens and permanent residents.

Undergraduate Bursaries

Bursaries are non-repayable awards based on financial need and reasonable academic standing, as determined by the Senate Committee on Awards. The Senate Committee on Awards administers all bursaries provided by UVic and private donors. Bursaries are available both for students entering UVic and for undergraduates already attending the University.

- Entrance bursaries awarded by UVic require application by February 28, unless otherwise indicated in the award description. Entrance bursaries for students planning to study at UVic are also available through the University of British Columbia and other external organizations.
- Bursaries for undergraduates attending UVic require application by March 31. A number of bursaries are awarded on the recommendation of Student Awards and Financial Aid and/or the student's academic unit. Students should contact their faculty, school or department for information on nomination procedures.
- To be eligible for a bursary, students must be carrying a 100% course load (15 units or more) during both terms of the Winter Session. However, students who can demonstrate that they are carrying the maximum course load possible, given their particular circumstances, may qualify for bursaries.
- Unless otherwise stated, all bursaries are conditional upon confirmation of a student's full-time enrollment at the University in the term immediately following the granting of the award.

Grants

Grants are non-repayable awards based on financial need as determined by the office or agency contributing the award. Grants are administered by Student Awards and Financial Aid.

Grants are available for part-time students, for female doctoral students, for students with permanent disabilities and for students with dependants.

Scholarships, Medals and Prizes

Scholarships, medals and prizes are awarded to students on the basis of academic merit or excellence. Awards for undergraduate study are administered by the Scholarships Office of Student Awards and Financial Aid. Awards for graduate studies are administered by the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Detailed information on awards and application procedures is available at the UVic web site or, as appropriate, through Student Awards and Financial Aid or the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

General Regulations: Undergraduate Awards

All UVic undergraduate awards adjudicated by the University of Victoria are administered by the Senate Committee on Awards.

- To be eligible for any scholarship offered by UVic, except the President’s Scholarships for Part-Time Undergraduate Students, an undergraduate student must take a full year’s program. This is defined as 15 units of credit work, of which 13 units must be graded.
- Students in the BEd (Elementary) program enrolled in Year 4 will be eligible for awards based on completion of 15 units of course work, of which 10.5 units are graded using the standard nine-point scale.
- The standing of students who are registered in more than 15 units of courses will be determined on the basis of the grades of the best 15 units of courses.
- Students with a disability, including those who are on a reduced course load, are eligible to be considered for scholarships. Students must identify themselves to the Student Awards and Financial Aid office and must have documentation of the disability filed with the Resource Centre for Students with a Disability. The Committee will consider the effect of the disability on the student’s academic program in awarding scholarships.
- Except where the terms and conditions of an undergraduate award specifically state otherwise, award winners must normally return to UVic in the next Winter Session and enrol in a full program.
- Deferral of an award for up to one year (except in the Faculty of Law, where up to two years may be permitted) may be granted on written application to the Senate Committee on Awards.

Work Study

Work-study positions are subsidized jobs on campus, which are allocated on the basis of financial need. Work-study positions are administered by Student Awards and Financial Aid.

To qualify for work-study, students must first submit a student loan application to their province of residence. Once the loan application has been processed, students may apply to Student Awards and Financial Aid for a work-study authorization.

The number of work-study positions is limited; eligible students are not guaranteed a placement. Final decisions on hiring are made by the project supervisors.
Students who enrol in a full program and subsequently withdraw from courses, so that they fall below 15 units, will have the value of their award reduced accordingly if the amount exceeds their assessed fees, and should note that they will only be eligible for part-time awards in the following year.

The University reserves the right to limit the amount of money awarded to any student, and, if necessary, to reassign awards to other students by reversion. The Faculty of Law students are eligible to receive scholarships, awards and prizes to a maximum of $10,000. Except where the donor directs otherwise, the proceeds of awards issued by or through the University will be applied towards the student's tuition fees for the academic year. If the student receiving the award, or if the student receiving the award withdraws, or if the student receiving the award fails to meet the terms and conditions of the award, the University will be entitled to keep the balance.

Entrance Scholarships
A large number of entrance scholarships with yearly values of between $250 and $6500 are offered to students entering Uvic from secondary schools and community colleges. Detailed information about entrance awards and application procedures are available at the Uvic web site. Entrance scholarship application forms are also available at school counselling offices and the Scholarships Office of Student Awards and Financial Aid.

Undergraduate Awards
Undergraduate students who attend Uvic in the regular Winter Session are eligible for a number of awards. Awardees may also be registered through contributions from corporate and individual donors as well as from the University operating budget. The majority of these awards do not require application; they are assigned on the basis of merit or on nomination by departments. Others require application. Except where the terms and conditions of an undergraduate award specifically state otherwise, award winners must normally return to Uvic in the next Winter Session and enroll in a full program.

Awards for Graduate Study
Detailed information about awards for graduate study and application procedures are available at the Uvic web site. Awards for graduate study comprise the following:

- University of Victoria Fellowships valued at $12,400 (master's) and $13,400 (PhD) awarded by the Faculty of Graduate Studies to students of high academic standing who are registered full time as candidates or provisional candidates for a degree
- scholarships, awards and prizes administered by the Faculty of Graduate Studies
- paid assistantships, including positions as academic assistants, research assistants, scientific assistants, and laboratory instructors. These positions require application to the department concerned. Rates of pay are determined by the University. Students appointed as teaching or research assistants may also be recommended by their department to the Faculty of Graduate Studies for a supplement.

Academic Advising
Each undergraduate faculty provides academic advising services for students contemplating studies at the undergraduate level. Contact information for the academic advising services is listed on page 4 and in the individual faculty entries in this Calendar. Students are encouraged to read the appropriate Calendar entries for the faculty, department and program they wish to enter in order to determine prerequisites and other program requirements.

Students planning graduate studies at UVic should contact the Graduate Adviser in the department they wish to enter.

Computing Services
The University of Victoria offers an extensive range of computing services for students and faculty members. The main computing facility is located in the Clearihue Building and includes an IBM 7060-H30 Enterprise Server and several multimode IBM RS/6000 and Netfinity systems. Except for scheduled maintenance periods, these systems operate throughout the year on a 24-hour basis. Access to these systems is provided by terminals, microcomputers and workstations distributed throughout the campus utilizing ATM and Ethernet communication facilities. Also, the campus network is connected to BCNET, CA*net, and Internet networks, allowing access to and from systems in most other parts of the world.

Interactive and batch software services are supported on the IBM 7060-H30 server by the VM/ESA and MVS/ESA operating systems and the CMS (Conversational Monitor System) component of VM/ESA, primarily for administrative applications.

IBM RS/6000 systems run the Unix operating system AIX, and include compilers and application packages primarily in support of research and teaching programs. They also support a free e-mail service for students, faculty and staff.

In addition to these main facilities, Computing and Systems Services operates labs and classrooms equipped with MS Windows and Apple microcomputers. Many departments on campus have installed and operate their own special purpose systems in support of their specific applications.

A wide range of training, support and consultation services are offered to students and faculty. Further information regarding these services is available from the Computing User Services Help Desk in Clearihue A004. Computing User Services also operates a Computer Store in Clearihue C143 that sells computer products to students, faculty and staff at discounted prices.

The University's computing facilities are used by undergraduate and graduate students to complete assignments in many different courses and by researchers from nearly all academic departments at the University. New applications in computing are continually being developed for teaching and research purposes, and a major objective of Computing and Systems Services is to provide adequate support for the computing requirements of academic programs.

In addition, the computing facilities support the information processing requirements of the McPherson Library, Accounting Services, and Admission and Student Records Services. These and other administrative departments make regular use of computing facilities for library administration, circulation controls, payroll, budgets, accounts payable and student records.

English as a Second Language Course
The Department of Linguistics offers a non-credit course in English for students whose native language is not English. For details, see LING 099 in the course listing of the Calendar.

Libraries
The University of Victoria Libraries is the second largest research library in British Columbia and the largest on Vancouver Island. Its mission is to support teaching, learning and research at the University of Victoria by providing expert and innovative access to the world's recorded knowledge.

The Libraries Gateway at http://gateway.uvic.ca provides access to the Libraries' catalogues and related resources, including electronic journals, indexes and databases. The Libraries Gateway also offers a wide range of online user services, such as renewal and recall of loans, reference help and interlibrary loans. The Libraries Gateway is available at over 120 workstations in the libraries and can be accessed from home and the office 24 hours a day.

Facilities include individual and group study seating for 1,200 students. Some carrels and study rooms are wired for the Internet. Facilities are provided for the use of audio-visual, microform and CD-ROM materials, as well as computer software. An experienced staff is available to assist students and faculty in taking fullest advantage of the Libraries' resources. Individual or group instruction is available upon request. Collectively, the libraries house over 1.6 million printed volumes, 2.2 million microform items, 195,900 cartographic items, 10,770 current journal and serial subscriptions, 47,000 sound recordings, 32,000 music scores, 6,700 films and videos and 1,068 linear metres of manuscripts and archival material.

- McPherson Library (Main Library) Contains all of the library collections (except Law) as well as cartographic materials, music and media materials, microforms, Special Collections and the University Archives.
- Diana M. Priestly Law Library (Fraser Building) Contains over 140,000 volumes and 56,000 microforms in support of the learning, teaching and research requirements in the Faculty of Law.
- Curriculum Laboratory (MacLaurin Building) Serves as a curriculum resource centre for students in the Faculty of Education.
- An Infoline Service is available for students enrolled in Distance Education credit courses who are located off campus.

University Publications
- Admissions Handbook Provides information about Uvic, programs and courses offered, and
the procedures to follow to apply for admission. Available from Admission Services.

- **Continuing Studies Calendar** Lists non-degree programs; issued in the fall and spring. Available from Continuing Studies.

- Late afternoon and evening courses, which would be of particular appeal to part-time students, are included in the Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable, which is available from Records Services.

- **Graduate Studies Handbook** Provides information about UVic graduate programs offered and the procedures to follow to apply for admission. Available from the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

- **Malahat Review** An international quarterly of life and letters edited by Marlene Cookshaw. Subscription: $15.00 for one year; $40.00 for three years (overseas, $20.00 and $50.00, respectively).

- **Preview Newsletter** A bulletin announcing changes in admission regulations or procedures, new programs and items of general interest. Sent to all BC high schools and colleges quarterly.

- **The Ring** A news tabloid published every two weeks from September to April and periodically from May to August by UVic Communications and circulated on campus and in the community free of charge.

- **Summer Studies Calendar** Lists offerings available in the May through August period. Available from the Administrative Clerk, Summer Studies (250-721-8471; e-mail: lmorgan@uvic.ca).

- **Distance Learning and Immersion Course Guide for Off Campus Students** Lists credit offerings available to off campus students. Available from Administrative Clerk, Records Services (250-721-8471; e-mail: lmorgan@uvic.ca).

- **The Torch** A magazine for University of Victoria alumni published twice a year by UVic Communications and mailed to alumni free of charge.

### Student Services

**Student Services**

Student Services comprise the administrative units of the university that help students maintain their physical, social, emotional, spiritual and financial health while they pursue their academic and career goals at UVic.

### Athletics and Recreational Services

**McKinnon Building**

Phone: 721-8406

Web: [http://www.uvic.ca/recplus](http://www.uvic.ca/recplus)

Web: [http://www.uvic.ca/vikes](http://www.uvic.ca/vikes)

The Department of Athletics and Recreational Services provides a comprehensive program of sports and recreation for UVic students.

### Athletics

The Athletics program (Levels I and II) is available to full-time students at the University. Through the Level I program, athletically gifted students are provided with high quality coaching and high levels of competition that permit them to pursue athletic excellence while studying at UVic. Sports offered in the Level I program include: men's and women's basketball, cross-country/track, rowing, soccer and swimming; women's field hockey; and men's rugby. UVic is a member of both Canadian Interuniversity Sport (CIS) and the Canada West University Athletic Association (CWUA). Level II programs are offered in men's and women's volleyball and golf, men's field hockey and women's rugby. Level II programs provide UVic students with an opportunity to participate in intercollegiate sports, but Level II teams do not compete officially in either the CIS or CWUA leagues. Instead, the teams and athletes participate in local leagues in southwest BC and the Pacific Northwest or become independent members of the NAIA.

### Recreation

The Recreation program includes instructional classes, special events, aquatics, racquet sports, aerobics, outdoor recreation, intramural sports and recreational clubs. Classes in these activities are offered each term for a nominal fee. The intramural program provides co-educational competitive and recreational activities in such sports as volleyball, basketball, soccer and ice hockey. Instructional courses include martial arts, dance, racquet sports and wellness programs.

### Recreation Facilities

Use of the facilities and participation in the program of Athletics and Recreational Services is open to full-time students and to faculty and staff who have acquired a RecPlus membership card. Family memberships for faculty, staff and students are also available.

The campus has several playing fields, Centennial Stadium (5,000 seats), tennis courts and miles of jogging trails through the woods and along Cadboro Bay. A sailing compound, the Simpson Property and the Elk Lake Rowing Centre are also available.

The McKinnon Building includes a gymnasium, dance studio, weight-training room, 25-metre L-shaped pool, squash courts, and change rooms and shower facilities. The Ian H. Stewart Complex includes a field house, gymnasium, 13,000 square foot fitness/weight centre, 25-metre outdoor pool, tennis, squash, racquetball and badminton courts, an ice rink, and change room and shower facilities. The Outdoor Recreation Centre, located at the Ian H. Stewart Complex, has outdoor equipment available to members on a rental basis.

### Bookstore

**Campus Services Building**

Hours: Mon-Fri 7:30-7:00

(May-Aug: 8:30-5:00)

Sat-Sun: 11:00-5:00

Phone: 472-4594

The Bookstore is owned and operated by UVic. In keeping with University policy, the Bookstore operates on a break-even basis. The Bookstore stocks all required and recommended textbooks requested by faculty. Textbook listings are available in-store prior to the beginning of each term and online three weeks prior to the beginning of each term.

In addition, the general book section carries titles in paperback and hardcover of both academic and general interest. Special orders may be placed for any book currently in print. The Bookstore also distributes academic calendars and handles regalia rentals.

The General Merchandise Department offers a variety of UVic-crested clothing and giftware, school/course and stationery supplies, calculators and a large selection of gifts for all occasions.

### General Information

**2002-03 UVIC CALENDAR**

**Return Policy and Textbook Buy Back**

Textbooks purchased in an academic session will not be accepted for return after the following dates:

- Fall/full-year courses . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . October 31
- Spring courses . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . February 28

**Finnerty Express Convenience Store**

Campus Services Building

Hours: Mon-Fri 7:30-7:00

(May-Aug: 8:30-5:00)

Sat-Sun: 11:00-5:00

Phone: 472-4594

Finnerty Express, on the lower level of the Bookstore, offers Starbucks coffee, baked goods, luncheon items candy, snacks, cold drinks, grocery and personal care items, newspapers and stamps.

**Photofinishing**

Also located in Finnerty Express, the photo lab offers next day service at competitive prices.

### CAREER SERVICES

**Campus Services Building**

Hours: Mon-Fri 8:30-4:30

Phone: 721-8421

Web: [http://www.stec.uvic.ca](http://www.stec.uvic.ca)

Career Services offers assistance for students and alumni seeking part-time, casual, summer and career employment.

**Services Offered**

- individual consultations and group sessions on résumé preparation, interview skills and job search strategies
- on-campus, part-time, summer and career employment opportunities targeted to UVic students and graduates online with Campus Worklink (obtain access code at Career Services)
- career resource library
- career fairs and employer information sessions
- assistance to recent graduates through Alumni Career Services and other programs
- registration in the Tutoring and Casual Job Registries
- use of computers for job search purposes

Career Services information is also displayed on notice boards around campus and the Career Services web site.
**Child Care Services**

Complex A, B, C  
Hours: Mon-Fri (hours vary)  
Phone: 721-8500  
Web: http://www.stas.uvic.ca/dayc/  

Three full-time centres for children of students, staff and faculty are located on campus in Complex A. These centres are licensed to take children between the ages of 18 months and 5 years. Complex B houses a licensed school program for children aged 6 to 12. Complex C opened in September 2001 to care for babies in one centre and toddlers in a second centre. The provincial government pays subsidies, based on income, toward the fees of these non-profit centres, which are staffed by trained personnel. Students who are not eligible for a government subsidy or whose subsidy does not cover childcare costs should contact the office of Student Awards and Financial Aid on campus.

Spaces are limited. Application should be made several months in advance of the date child care services are required.

**Counselling Services**

Rm 135 Campus Services Building  
Hours: Mon-Fri 8:30-4:30  
Phone: 721-8341  
Web: http://www.coun.uvic.ca  

Counselling Services offers free, confidential counselling to students, faculty and staff who have personal, career, learning or educational concerns.

**Educational and Career Counselling**

Counsellors are available to help students who are unsure of their educational (not course advising) and career goals to explore and plan a career direction.

**Counselling for Study and Learning**

Individual counselling is available to help students develop and refine their ways of learning, as well as to manage the difficulties that arise in adjusting to university demands.

Counselling Services also offers the following courses and activities to help students develop the specific skills needed to succeed in their studies, including:

**University Learning Skills Course:** This non-credit course is offered throughout the year. It is designed to help students develop better techniques for reading, listening, organizing and learning material, and writing essays and exams.

**Study Groups:** On request, Counselling Services will arrange regular meeting place on campus for a Study Group and/or show students how to use group study to enhance learning.

**Workshops:** During the Fall and Spring semesters, workshops are offered on topics such as Time Management, Reading Efficiency, Exam Writing, Note Making, Essay Writing and Class Participation/Public Speaking.

**Thesis/Dissertation Completion:** Counsellors are available to help graduate students with their thesis and dissertation projects through daily goal setting, performance management and group meetings.

**Special Learning Skills Course for New Students:** This special version of the University Learning Skills course is offered in August. It helps new and mature students cope with the transition to university learning. Contact the Division of Continuing Studies for dates and times.

**Counselling for Personal Issues**

Professional counsellors provide a confidential atmosphere in which students can explore any topic or situation and discuss any concerns they may have. Some of the personal problems which students bring to Counselling Services are shyness, lack of self-confidence, difficulty communicating with and relating to others, inability to speak up and express themselves, family and relationship conflicts, loneliness, grief, sexual concerns or abuse, depression, anxiety, stress, sexual orientation issues, alcohol and drug concerns, loss of interest, difficulty in making decisions and coping with the university experience. Students are helped to work through their problems, develop self-awareness and overcome problems by using new coping strategies.

**Wellness Groups and Workshops**

In addition to individual counselling, counsellors offer a number of group programs such as:

- Aboriginal Talking Circle  
- Anger Management  
- Asserting Your Self-Worth  
- Beyond Survival – Survival of Childhood Sexual Abuse  
- Body Image  
- Career Exploration  
- Dealing with Depression  
- Men’s Search for Meaning  
- Multicultural Manners  
- Self-Knowledge Through Relationships  
- Stress Management  
- Surviving Relationship Breakup

**International Student Counselling**

Individual and group counselling support is available specifically for international students on issues including culture shock, home-stay concerns, reverse culture shock, communication, academic system difficulty and dealing with new-found freedom.

Specific workshops geared to international students are offered on an ongoing basis to help with meeting and making Canadian friends and learning about interracial relationships. There is also a Buddy and Mentoring program for international students.

**Aboriginal/First Nations Counselling**

Counselling is available specifically for Aboriginal/First Nations students, staff and faculty. The Aboriginal counsellor is trained at the doctoral level in counselling psychology, with extensive experience assisting First Nations people. The focus is to provide personal, academic and career counselling that is sensitive to Aboriginal peoples in an environment that knows and celebrates the life-ways of the people, the elders and the ancestors.

**Advanced Educational Testing/Computer-Based Testing Centre**

Information and Registration Bulletins are available for the DAT, GMAT, GRE, LSAT, MAT, MCAT, SAT, SSAT, TOEFL/TOEIC. These tests are administered at UVic. The computer-based GMAT, GRE and TOEFL can be taken at the UVic Computer Based Testing Centre located in Counselling Services. For information, call (250) 472-4501.

**Peer Helping**

Rm B106 Student Union Building  
Hours: Mon Fri 8:30-4:30  
Phone: 721-8343  
Web: http://www.coun.uvic.ca/peer  

Peer helpers are trained, supervised volunteers who offer confidential support to other students. They participate in a variety of outreach programs. Contact the Peer Helpers either at the Drop-In Centre located in SUB B106, or through the Peer Helping Coordinator at Counselling Services.

**Family Centre**

Student Family Housing  
39208-2375 Lam Circle  
Hours: Phone centre for update  
Phone: 472-4062

The Family Centre serves the families of UVic students living on and off campus. Conveniently located in Student Family Housing, the Family Centre co-ordinates family-initiated activities and programs, and offers support to new and experienced families. The Centre also offers a parent-tot group, a toy lending library, a culture club, workshops on personal growth, including parenting, a library, teen programming, a community newsletter and various community building events.

**Food Services**

Craigdarroch Office Building  
Hours: Mon-Fri 8:30-4:30  
Phone: 721-8395  
Web: http://housing.uvic.ca/Food.htm  

Food Services provides a full range of meal and beverage services at the following outlets on campus:

- Cadboro Commons Dining Room  
- Residence dining  
- Cap's Bistro Market  
- Coffee, pizza and gourmet desserts  
- Caddy's  
- Pub-style restaurant  
- University Centre Cafeteria  
- Full-service cafeteria  
- Sweet Greens  
- Deli sandwiches, baked goods, gourmet coffee  
- Mac's Bistro  
- Donuts, soup, sandwiches  
- Maria's @ Begbie (Law Building)  
- Soup & sandwich  
- Nibbles & Bytes (Engineering Lab Wing)  
- Pizza  

In addition to the above, Food Services operates a comprehensive vending service in buildings where no food outlet is located. Full catering and bar services are available upon request.

**Dining Plus Program**

Any member of the UVic community may participate in the Dining Plus Program. The UVic ID card is used much like a debit card; users pay money into an account established with Food Services and receive a 10% bonus. Refunds are not available. To open a Dining Plus account, contact the Food Services Office.

**Health Services**

Jack Petersen Health Centre  
Hours: Mon, Wed-Fri 8:30-4:30  
Tues 9:30-4:30  
Phone: 721-8492
Web: http://www.stas.uvic.ca/health/

Health Services offers general medical treatment, psychiatric services, specialist referrals, travel immunization and massage therapy. While any student may benefit from these services, they are offered primarily for the convenience of students who do not have a regular physician in the Victoria area. Students should have a valid Provincial Health Care Card. Students without valid insurance coverage will be billed directly.

British Columbia Residents
British Columbia students are encouraged to join the Medical Services Plan of BC.

Residents of Other Provinces
Students from other provinces are encouraged to continue their provincial medical coverage and should be able to provide their medical insurance identification number when they visit Health Services. All Canadian provincial plans and those of the Yukon and Northwest Territories are acceptable to University Health Services but may not be acceptable to private physicians' offices, physiotherapy clinics, hospitals, laboratories or other health services. Students carrying any other plan will be billed by the University and may then apply for reimbursement from their medical plan.

Non-residents of Canada
Students who are not residents of Canada must arrange for private sickness and hospital insurance coverage within the first 10 days of class. Private medical insurance provides coverage for three months until the student is eligible to participate in the BC Medical Services Plan. Once eligible, students should maintain their enrollment in the BC Medical Services Plan for the duration of their stay in Canada.

Physiotherapy Clinic
Gordon Head Complex
Phone: 472-4057

The Physiotherapy Clinic is available to students, staff, faculty and friends. Treatment is available by appointment. Referrals are not required for treatment, but may be required by extended health care plans for reimbursement of visit charges. Physiotherapy treatments are billed directly to the Medical Services Plan of BC on presentation of a CareCard, with a user fee payable at each visit. Students with out-of-province medical coverage are responsible for payment of each visit; a receipt will be issued for reimbursement. ICBC and WCB claimants are welcome.

Academic Concessions Due to Illness
Academic concession forms are provided for:
- deferred final exams
- reduction of course load
- withdrawal from the university

Confirmation of this information will be relayed to Records Services in the form of the pink Academic Concession form. Instructors can then contact Records Services for confirmation. Notes for missed classes, late assignments, missed labs and missed quizzes are not normally provided by Health Services. These matters are handled directly by instructors.

Illness During Examinations
For information on the academic regulations governing illness at the time of examination, see page 23.

Housing
Craigearroch Office Building
Hours: Mon-Fri 8:30-4:30
Phone: 721-8395
Web: http://housing.uvic.ca/

On-Campus Accommodation
The University offers three types of on-campus accommodation for students: Residence Housing, Cluster Housing and Family Housing.

Residence Housing
- Residence Housing provides room and board accommodation in single and double rooms for 1200 students in co-educational, non-smoking residences.
- All rooms are furnished with a desk, chair, desk lamp, wardrobe, bed and linen for each student. Cable television, telephone and mainframe computer hook-ups are available. Washrooms are centrally located on each floor. Cable television is provided in each floor lounge. Pay phones and coin-operated laundry facilities are also available.
- Residence Housing is community oriented. A variety of programs are offered which encompass academic, personal, recreational and social development.
- All areas have been designated as academic halls for those who wish a quieter and more studious atmosphere.
- A board package must be taken with Residence Housing. The minimum board package is a "starter" meal plan, designed to provide a light eater with two meals per day.
- Residence Housing is most popular with first and second year students, but any student wanting a room and board package may apply.

Cluster Housing
- Cluster Housing provides accommodation for 376 students in 94 self-contained units.
- Each unit includes four bedrooms with individual locks. The living room, dining area, kitchen and bathroom are shared by the four occupants.
- Each bedroom is furnished with a bed and linen, desk, chair, chest of drawers and closet. Lounge furniture, a dining room table and chairs, a stove, two fridges, a dishwasher and a vacuum cleaner are provided. Dishes, cutlery and cooking utensils are the residents' responsibility. Cablevision, telephone and mainframe computer hook-ups are available.
- Cluster Housing is completely self-contained; no board package is required.
- These units are for senior and graduate students. Applicants must be at least 20 years of age on December 31, 2002.

Family Housing
- Family Housing provides accommodation for families in 181 self-contained units.
- Family Housing offers 48 one-bedroom apartments, 12 two-bedroom apartments, 115 two-bedroom townhouses, and 6 three-bedroom townhouses. Some units are designed for persons with disabilities.
- Units are unfurnished. Utilities are paid for by the tenant. Cablevision, telephone and mainframe computer hook-ups are available.
- Units are available to families with or without children; the leaseholder must be a full-time student at UVic.

2002-03 UVIC CALENDAR

Housing Rates
Students will be informed of any rate increase for 2002/2003 when they are offered campus housing.

Rates for 2001/2002 were:
Residence Housing
- Single room with starter* meal plan ........ $2696/term
- Double room with starter* meal plan ....... $3268/term

Cluster Housing
- Individual rate (no meal plan) $1604/term

Family Housing
- 1-bedroom apartment .......... $555/month
- 2-bedroom apartment .......... $649/month
- 2-bedroom townhouse ......... $723/month
- 3-bedroom townhouse .......... $773/month
* The starter meal plan is designed to provide a light eater with two meals per day. A medium eater might expect to spend $200 more per term. A hearty eater might expect to spend $400 more per term.

Applying for Campus Housing
Students can apply for campus housing through the UVic Housing web site or by writing to Housing Services to have their name placed on the mailing list for the Housing Application package. Applications are available in late February.

Applicants must submit an application form and a $20.00 non-refundable application fee. Students will be offered accommodation in the order in which their applications are received; applicants are encouraged to apply through the UVic Housing web site. Students must have received confirmation of their admission to UVic in order to receive an offer of accommodation. Please note, however, that admission to UVic does not guarantee an offer of accommodation.

Every effort is made to meet applicants' preferences; however, because of the limited availability of campus housing, not all preferences can be met.

Waiting List
As housing applications far exceed the accommodation available, a wait list is compiled each year. As vacancies occur, assignments are made from the wait list. It is the applicant's responsibility to inform Housing Services of any change of address. Students must contact the Housing Office in late August in order to remain on the wait list.

Payment Procedure for Residence and Cluster Housing

Acceptance Deposit
A $200 acceptance deposit is required to confirm acceptance of an offer of residence or cluster housing. This payment is applied to first term fees and is due no later than 14 days from the date the accommodation offer is made. Refunds will be made only if the student is subsequently denied admission to UVic or is unable to attend for medical reasons.

Payment Due Dates
The remaining accommodation payments are due on the following dates:
- July 15 . . balance of first term fees
- September 15 . . balance of first term fees
- November 15 . . balance of second term fees
- January 15 . . balance of second term fees

A room assignment will be cancelled if the student fails to meet an acceptance or payment deadline.

GENERAL INFORMATION
Payment Procedure for Family Housing
To confirm acceptance of a family housing unit, students must sign a tenancy agreement, pay a damage deposit ($250) and provide a post-dated cheque for the first month's rent.
Rent is due on the last day of each month.
Rental rates for the various types of accommodation will be confirmed at the time an offer of accommodation is made.

Moving In
Residence and cluster housing assignments are available from September 1, 2002. Accommodation before September 1 is available at the conference student rate. Students who are unable to move in by the first day of classes must notify Housing Services in writing before that date or their housing assignment will be cancelled.

Cancelling a Residence Contract
One month's notice is required to cancel an accommodation contract. Notice must be received by the last day of the month preceding the final month of tenancy and becomes effective on the last day of the final month of tenancy. For example, to end an accommodation contract on November 30, notice must be received by October 31 at the latest.

Summer Housing
Residence accommodation is available throughout the summer months (May-August) for students, families and visitors. Reservations are recommended for this "bed and breakfast" service. Contact Housing at (250) 721-8395 for rates and further details.

Accommodation for Parents and Visitors to the University
A limited number of full-service hotel-style suites are available throughout the year in Craigdarroch House. Contact the Housing Office at (250) 721-8395 for further details.

Off-Campus Housing Registry
The Housing Office maintains a registry of off-campus accommodation, including rooms, rooms with meals, suites, shared accommodation, houses and apartments. Due to the rapid turnover of these accommodations, lists are not mailed out; they are available for viewing in the Housing Office. Students with families may also find this registry useful. Information is available at the UVic web site or at (250) 721-8395.

Interfaith Chaplaincy
Campus Services Building, Rm 141–143
Hours: Mon–Fri 8:30–4:30
Phone: 721-8388
Web: http://www.stas.uvic.ca/chap/
Spiritual support, education and compassion are provided to students and staff by an interfaith team from the Bahá’í, Buddhist, Christian, Jewish, Muslim and Wiccan faith communities, working together in harmony and respect. The office can also help students contact campus religious clubs to make friendly connections to others seeking spiritual direction.
Chaplains offer student retreats, small group workshops, meditation, social activities, scriptural studies, interfaith discussions, volunteer opportunities and guest speakers. Regular activities and coming events are posted on the bulletin board in the office (located near the Bookstore). Chaplains provide assistance in situations of crisis, such as illness, abuse, stress, depression, homesickness, eating disorders, addictions and unexpected pregnancy. Support in a time of grief is always available. The Chaplaincy provides help or information about arranging a funeral or memorial service on campus. Couples seeking information about arranging a wedding or baptism should contact the Chaplaincy as early as possible. A marriage preparation course, Growth Together, is offered three times a year. Further information about the Chaplaincy and links to a variety of related sites are available at their web site. The Interfaith Chapel (beside Parking Lot 6, out-er Ring Road) is open Monday to Friday from 8:30–5:30 for religious observances or personal prayer. There is a separate meditation room in the rear and a quiet garden that surrounds it. It can be booked by calling 721-8022.

International and Exchange Student Services
Campus Services Building
Hours: Mon–Fri 8:30–4:30
Phone: 721-6361
Web: http://www.stas.uvic.ca/iess/
The International and Exchange Student Services Office provides assistance and support to international students at UVic as well as to students wishing to study abroad. Students to international students include an orientation program for all newcomers and ongoing support programs throughout the year. The Office provides social, cultural and informational events throughout the year.
An International Student Handbook is mailed to students to assist them with their transition to Canada. Students should pay particular attention to immigration and health insurance regulations and procedures.
Canadian students wanting information on study abroad and campus-wide exchange opportunities should first check the IESS web site. They can then call the office to make an appointment with one of the office staff. (See web site address and phone number above.)

Student Exchange Programs
UVic offers international exchange opportunities for both undergraduate and graduate students. Some exchanges are campus-wide; others are limited to students in particular programs.
Students should check with their department for information about exchanges limited to students in the faculty. Information on campus-wide exchanges is available through the International and Exchange Student Services Office.
To qualify for a student exchange program, a student must be enrolled at UVic, normally in at least the second year of study, and have a GPA of at least 4.00.
UVic has international exchange agreements with over 40 universities in 17 countries in the Asia-Pacific region, Europe and North America. Exchange students normally pay their tuition and related fees to their home university.
Exchanges are for a one academic year. Wherever possible, UVic credit will be granted for courses successfully completed during the exchange. See page 21 for more information on course credits in international exchange programs.
Competitions for the exchanges are held twice a year: in late fall and at the beginning of the second term.

General information on study abroad opportunities and international exchanges is available at the International and Exchange Student Services Office and on the IESS web site at <http://www.stas.uvic.ca/iess/>. Students at an exchange partner institution interested in coming to UVic on an exchange program should check with the exchange co-ordinator at their home institution.

Resource Centre for Students with a Disability
Campus Services Building
Hours: Mon–Fri 8:30–4:30
Phone: 472-4947
Web: http://www.stas.uvic.ca/osd
Student advisers are available to assist students with a disability to maximize their participation in university life. Students who require special assistance in class or in testing situations should contact an adviser before the beginning of term and discuss their situation with their instructors.
The University will provide reasonable accommodation within the limits of its resources and as described in the Policy on Providing Accommodation for Students with a Disability. In order to maximize the University's capacity to provide reasonable accommodation to students with a disability, requests for accommodation should be made as soon as possible after confirmation of enrollment is received. Students should be prepared to document their disability to the University if they have special class or examination requirements.
The Resource Centre administers a program called Students Helping Students, which may provide help on an individual basis. Advisers will arrange the required assistance through this program where appropriate. The Resource Centre also offers access to several wheelchair accessible computer workstations and a variety of other adaptive equipment such as a braille printer, scanners, large-print monitors and closed-circuit television. Students who need adaptive equipment or alternate format material for their studies should contact a student adviser as soon as they receive confirmation of enrollment.

Student Affairs
The Executive Director of Student and Ancillary Services serves as the liaison between the various Student Societies on campus and the University.

University of Victoria Students' Society – Canadian Federation of Students Local 44
Student Union Building
Phone: 721-8366
Web: http://www.uvss.uvic.ca
All undergraduate students at the University of Victoria are members of the UVic Students' Society (UVSS) which exists to provide advocacy, services and employment for its members. It functions as the recognized means of communication between the general student membership, the administration and the community.
The UVSS is directed by the Board of Directors. The Board consists of eleven volunteer directors and four executive directors elected in March by the membership, and a representative each from the Women's Centre, the Pride Centre, the Native
Students’ Union, the Students of Colour Collective and the Society for Students with a Disability, elected by the membership of those organisations. The four executive directors work on a full-time basis; they are the Director of Services; the Director of Academics; the Director of Finance; and the Chairperson.

The UVSS is actively involved in campaigning and researching issues affecting student life, such as tuition fees, accessibility, employment, housing and post-secondary funding. The Board meets twice each month throughout the year, usually in the SUB. All students are welcome to attend. Directors are always available to help students get involved and are eager to voice the concerns of students to every tier of government.

The UVSS operates the Student Union Building (SUB) and offers a wide range of services and programs. Operations include:

- Cinecenta movie theatre
- Felicita’s Pub
- Zap Copy Shop
- Health Food Bar
- Inner Action Juice Bar
- International Grill
- Bean There coffee shop
- SUBText used books
- Info Booth
- UVSS Resource Centre

The SUB Info Booth administers two important services: the Universal Bus Pass (U-Pass) and the Student Health Plan. For information, or to make an appeal, visit the SUB Info Booth or call the UVSS.

Other important services located in the SUB and funded through UVSS fees are the Office of the Ombudsperson, the Women’s Centre, The Martlet newspaper, CFUV Radio, OUR Sexual Assault Centre and the Vancouver Island Public Interest Research Group. Through their Students’ Society, students sponsor and participate in clubs, course unions and publications such as the UVSS Handbook/Daytimer, Speakers forums, multicultural events and conferences are activities which take place regularly in the SUB.

All UVic students are also members of the Canadian Federation of Students (CFS), the national student voice representing more than 400,000 students at over 60 universities, colleges and technical institutes across the country. The CFS works to build a high-quality system of post-secondary education that is accessible to all by lobbying, conducting research, mobilizing members and organizing campaigns.

Being an active member of the UVSS is one of the most important ways of contributing to the future. By participating in decision making – whether by voting in elections, attending general meetings of the society, working on campaigns or running for a position on the UVSS Board of Directors, Senate, or UVic Board of Governors – students are working to ensure a better managed Students’ Society and a better future for students in Canada.

**Native Students’ Union**

Student Union Building B020
Phone: 472-4394
E-mail: NSU@uvic.ca

The Native Students’ Union (NSU) works towards empowering indigenous students to benefit from their education, while at the same time providing an outlet to maintain strong cultural and spiritual ties with other First Nations students involved in higher education. The NSU offers support and encouragement in the form of regular meetings and social events. Students interested in participating should call the NSU for more information.

**Society for Students with a Disability**

Student Union Building B102
Phone: 472-4389
E-mail: Ssdvuss@uvic.ca

The SSD is a constituency organization for UVic students with a disability. The SSD actively promotes physical and attitudinal accessibility and the elimination of able-ism at UVic. The SSD works towards providing a safe and supportive environment and coordinates activities and events intended to raise awareness about disability issues, such as Annual Disability Awareness Day. The SSD welcomes and encourages anyone who wants to play a positive role in the organization.

**Students of Colour Collective**

Student Union Building B003
Phone: 472-4697

All students of colour are invited to become active in the Students and Women of Colour Collective. The constituency group represents all defined students of colour within the UVic community and is committed to the elimination of racial discrimination on campus while also providing support and resources to all students of colour via the office for more information about upcoming events.

**UVic Pride Collective**

Student Union Building B118
Phone: 472-4393
E-mail: Pride@uvss.uvic.ca

Queer people are those who may identify as Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Two Spirited or Transgendered, or those who are questioning. The Pride Collective advocates on behalf of Queer students. Pride is a political and social group offering many programs throughout the year. The Pride Office is open for drop-in most days during the school year. Their library collection includes books and magazines of interest to queer and queer-positive students. The main mandates of Pride are to raise awareness on campus and in the community about queer-specific issues and heterosexism, and to provide a welcoming safe-space to all queer and queer-friendly people on campus. Interested students are welcome to drop by the office for more information about upcoming events.

**UVSS Ombudsperson**

Student Union Building B205
Phone: 721-8357
E-mail: ombuddy@uvic.ca
Web: http://www.uvss.uvic.ca/~ombuddy

The ombudsperson is an independent and impartial investigator equipped to help students with appeals, complaints, referrals and questions. The office of the ombudsperson seeks to ensure students and faculty members are treated with fairness and that on-campus decisions are made in an open manner. The ombudsperson can give students valuable information, and is a resource in matters of confidentiality. The ombudsperson is another valuable service of the UVSS.

**The Women’s Centre**

Student Union Building B107
Phone: 721-8353
E-mail: Wcentre@uvic.ca

The Women’s Centre is a collectively run drop-in centre open to all women on campus. It provides a safe space for women to hang out, meet people, get information and organise. Members are encouraged to work within their own areas of interest and give input on such areas as health, social services, economic equality, international issues and post-secondary education. The Women’s Centre works on issues such as the environment, women and human rights, body image, sex and sexuality, labour issues, globalization and the practice of feminist theory. For more information, stop in at the centre and check out their great resources.

**CFUV 101.9 FM**

Student Union Building B006
Hours: Mon-Fri 10:00-6:00
Phone: 721-8701
E-mail: cfuv@uvic.ca

CFUV is UVic’s campus/community radio station. CFUV programming ranges from rock, folk, jazz and classical to spoken word, and public affairs. For financing, CFUV relies on support from an annual Fundrive, on-air sponsorships, grants, special fundraising projects and the UVSS. The station is run by a few staff members and a large body of volunteers, including UVic students and community members. Students interested in volunteering are invited to visit or phone the station during office hours. Previous experience is not necessary.

**The Martlet**

Student Union Building B011
Phone: 721-8629
Web: http://www.finearts.uvic.ca/~martlet

The Martlet is UVic’s student newspaper. 10,000 copies of which appear every Thursday on campus. The Martlet is written by students and is editorially and financially independent.

Students interested in volunteering are invited to visit or call The Martlet office.

**Vancouver Island Public Interest Research Group (VIPiRG)**

Student Union Building B122
Phone: 721-8629
Web: http://www.vipiRG.ca

VIPiRG is an autonomous, non-profit, non-partisan organization dedicated to research and action in the public interest. All undergraduate students are members of VIPiRG.

VIPiRG provides opportunities for students and community members to effect positive social and environmental change. By becoming active members, students can be exposed to new ideas, meet new friends, learn new skills and find an outlet for activism. VIPiRG offers an extensive alternative library as well as a wide selection of magazines, research papers, video and audio materials, and government reports.

VIPiRG conducts research and undertakes action projects on a wide range of social justice and environmental issues. VIPiRG recently opened a co-operative health food store, Amaranth-Food For Thought, which enables members to order health food at wholesale prices or buy bulk organic drygoods at the store. Students interested in being part of any of these committees, or with ideas for one, are invited to visit or call the VIPiRG office.
GRADUATE STUDENTS’ SOCIETY – CANADIAN FEDERATION OF STUDENTS LOCAL 89

Room 102 Grad Centre
Phone: 721-8816
E-mail: gss@uvvm.uvic.ca
Web: http://web.uvic.ca/gss/

All graduate students at the University of Victoria are members of the Graduate Students’ Society, which exists to represent the interests of the 2,200 plus graduate students and to address issues in the larger community that concern students. As active members of the Canadian Federation of Students (CFS) Local 89, graduate students have a voice in the largest national student organization. The CFS works to build a high-quality system of post-secondary education that is accessible to all by lobbying, conducting research, mobilizing members and organizing campaigns.

Grad students democratically elect a five-member executive that works on a daily basis with the staff to advocate for and provide services to students. Grad students also select departmental representatives to sit on Grad Council, which meets monthly to discuss current events and provide direction to the executive. The Society strives to ensure graduate student representation on all university decision-making bodies.

The services of the Society include the Extended Health and Dental Plan (see page 30), Universal Bus Pass (see page 29), International Student Identity Card (ISIC), the Grad Centre and its facilities, child care and bursaries (administered through Financial Aid), the annual handbook/daytimer, the Unacknowledged Source newspaper, the Bulletin list-serve and special events planning, in addition to other services. These services are funded by membership fees, collected by the University on behalf of the Society. Grad students are eligible to use the Grad Centre free of charge for academic-related events and purposes. The Society, in collaboration with the Faculty of Graduate Studies, funds travel grants, administered by the Faculty, to assist graduate students wishing to attend professional meetings and conferences. For more information, visit the General Office in the Grad Centre, or call 721-8816.

Being an active member of the Society is one way to ensure that students’ interests are represented and to work towards a better future for students in Canada.

C Anadian Forces University Training Plans

Canadian Forces Recruiting Centre
827 Fort Street, Ground Floor
Victoria BC V8W 1H6
Phone: 1-800-856-8488
Web: http://www.forces.ca

The Canadian Forces provide opportunities for young Canadians to obtain a bachelor’s degree while training for the career of a military officer. The Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP) is based on four pillars of success: Academic, Leadership and Management Skills, Second Language Training, and Fitness. The plan is fully subsidized for up to five years of university leading to undergraduate degrees in Engineering, Sciences, Arts or Administration. Specialist degrees in Physiotherapy, Pharmacy and Nursing are also subsidized. Medicine and Dentistry are subsidized under separate plans called MOTP and DOTP respectively. Because of its full subsidization, the plan includes an obligation to serve in the Canadian Forces as an officer for a fixed period after graduation.

The Reserve Entry Training Plan (RETP) is similar, but applicants attend Canadian Forces Military Colleges, paying their own tuition. Current tuition fees are approximately $5000 a year, but students are offered summer employment with the military to assist them in meeting tuition fees. RETP graduates have an obligation (moral) to serve on a part-time basis with the Canadian Forces Primary Reserve if there is a unit available in their geographical area.

A LUMNI ASSOCIATION

Alumni House
Phone: 721-6000 or 1-800-808-6828
Web: http://alumni.uvic.ca

All graduates of UVic automatically become members of the Alumni Association.

The Alumni Association strives to enhance the quality of life on campus through:
• scholarship and bursary awards
• support for student orientation and recruitment programs
• grants for student and department projects
• support for an active Student Ambassador Association (SAA)

The Office of Alumni Affairs promotes a lifelong relationship among alumni and the University. An informative alumni magazine, The Torch, is published twice a year, and networking opportunities are provided through alumni branches worldwide. The Alumni Association provides a number of benefits, services and recognition to its members, including:
• a grad welcome package
• an alumni benefits card (access to campus services and business discounts)
• affinity programs (groups rates on home and life insurance, Mastercard, travel, etc.)
• the UVic OLCS Network(TM) (mentor program, business card exchange and more)
• career services and programs
• Distinguished Alumni Awards

The UVic Alumni Association is incorporated under the Society Act of British Columbia and governed by an elected board of directors. The Association encourages all alumni, regardless of location, to stay connected to their Alumni Association, to attend events, to volunteer, and to support their University. For more information on programs and volunteer opportunities, contact the Alumni Affairs Office, Alumni House.

A boriginal Student Services

ABORIGINAL LIAISON OFFICER

The Aboriginal Liaison Officer acts as the University’s major contact on academic and cultural matters with Aboriginal students, as well as with the wider Aboriginal community, particularly First Nations sponsors. Internal liaison activities include advice on academic programs to enhance participation and completion rates. The office is located in Sedgewick C-190 (721-6326) adjacent to the Aboriginal Liaison Office Reading Room in C-188 (e-mail: wmwhite@uvic.ca).

The office will assist students on academic, cultural and funding matters particularly related to First Nations sponsorship. A listing of various awards and bursaries is maintained and updated annually. The office will assist with the promotion and co-ordination of special events related to Aboriginal culture and traditions. The office maintains a contemporary resource reading room containing First Nations and provincial and federal government publications.

ABORIGINAL COUNSELLING AND SUPPORT

Other counsellors serving Aboriginal students include:
• First Nations Counsellor, Counselling Services (721-8341)
• First Nations Education Coordinator, Faculty of Education (721-7772)
• Aboriginal Student Adviser, Faculty of Human and Social Development (721-6274)
• Director, Academic and Cultural Support Program, Faculty of Law (721-8185)

NATIVE STUDENT UNION

The Native Student Union works towards empowering students to benefit from the technical and academic learning available at UVic while maintaining strong cultural and spiritual ties with other First Nations students involved in higher education. Activities include regular meetings, as well as social and cultural events.

The Native Student Union (472-4394) is located in the basement of the Student Union Building, B020.
The Faculty’s mission is to develop Canadian business leaders with the management knowledge, skills and values necessary to work effectively and responsibly in a changing global environment. The Faculty’s work experience-based, niche-oriented programs uniquely combine academically rigorous and pragmatically relevant curricula.
Members of the Faculty of Business

Ali Dastmalchian, BSc (Iran), MSc (U of Wales), PhD (U of Wales), Dean
David A. Boog, BA (Laur), MBA, PhD (U of Toronto), Professor
Ralph W. Huenemann, BA (Oberlin), MA (Harvard), PhD (Harvard), Professor, Director of International Student Services
Ignace Ng, BA, MA, PhD (SFU), Professor
Craig Pinder, BA (UBC), MA (Minnesota), PhD (Cornell), Professor, Associate Dean
Roger N. Wolff, BSc, MBA (Alta), DBA (Indiana), Professor
Mark Colgate, BSc (U of Ulster), PhD (Northern Ireland), Associate Professor
Timothy Craig, BA (Wabash Col), MA (Indiana), MIM (AGSIM), PhD (U of Washington), Associate Professor
A.R. Elangovan, BCom (Madras), MBA (St Mary’s), PhD (U of Toronto), Associate Professor
Carmen Galang, BSc, MA (U of Philippines), PhD (U of Illinois), Associate Professor
Rebecca Grant, BS (Union College), MBA (McGill), PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor
Saul Klein, BA (Hebrew U of Jerusalem), MBA, PhD (U of Toronto), Associate Professor, Lansdowne Professor
Thomas B. Lawrence, BCom, PhD (Alta), Associate Professor
David McCutcheon, BEng (RMC of Can), MBA, PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor
Ron K. Mitchell, BS (Calgary), PhD (Utah), Associate Professor, Head of Entrepreneurship Program, and Frances G. Winspear Chair in Public Policy Business
J. Brock Smith, BCom (Brit Col), PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor, Director, Hospitality Program
Stephen S. Tax, BCom (Man), MBA, PhD (Ariz State), Associate Professor
Hao Zhang, BCon (People’s U of China), MBA, PhD (Concordia), Associate Professor
Terry L. Huston, MBA (Ohio State) OD (West Virginia U), PhD (U of Pittsburgh), Assistant Professor
Eric A. Morse, BSIE, MBA, PhD (Texas Tech U), Assistant Professor, Director, International Centre of Venture Expertise (ICVE)
Sang H. Nam, BBA (Seoul), MBA (Bowling Green St), PhD (Oregon), Assistant Professor
Ana Maria Peredo, BS (Inca Garcilazo de la Vega University of Peru), MA (Calgary), PhD (Calgary), Assistant Professor
Chenting Su, BS (Jiangxi Normal U, China), MA (Research Institute of Business, Commerce Ministry, China), PhD (Virginia Tech), Assistant Professor
Monika Winn, MA (Tuebingen), MBA, PhD (Calif, Irvine), Assistant Professor

Visiting, Adjunct and Limited Term Appointments:
Stephen Brown, BS, MBA, PhD (Arizona State), Adjunct Professor, Winspear Visiting Scholar (1999-2002)
William J. Buckwold, MBA (W Ont), Associate Professor (2001-2006)
George Day, BSc (UBC), MBA (UWO), PhD (Columbia), Adjunct Professor, Winspear Visiting Scholar (1999-2002)
Garrett Lambert, BA (U of Toronto), previously Canadian Commissioner to Hong Kong (DFAIT), Honorary Professor (1997-2003)
Vic Lotto, BA (Political Science), Management Training Program (Diploma), Foreign Service Officer (Retired), Adjunct Professor (2002-2003)
Patricia P. MacDougall, BS, MEd, PhD (South Carolina), Adjunct Professor, Winspear Scholar (1999-2002)
Martin Murenbeeld, BSc, MSc (Alta), PhD (U of California), Adjunct Professor (2000-2003)
Don Rowlatt, BCom (Saskatchewan), MA, PhD (Princeton), Honorary Professor (1999-2005)
Nami Thiagaratnam, BSc (U of London), MPS (Cornell), Associate Professor (2002-2004)
Kenneth Wm. Thornicroft, LLB (UBC), PhD (Case Western Reserve, Cleveland), Associate Professor (2001-2006)

Centre and Program Managers:
Ralph W. Huenemann, BA (Oberlin), MA (Harvard), PhD (Harvard), Professor, Director of International Student Services
J. Brock Smith, BCom (Brit Col), PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor, Director, Hospitality Program
Norah McAte, BA, MBA (Alberta), Program Manager, Business Co-op and Career Centre

General Information

Programs Offered
The Faculty of Business offers a full-time program leading to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (BCom). A Master of Business Administration (MBA) program is also offered (see Faculty of Graduate Studies, page 196).

The BCom program provides students with a broad education in business, together with exposure to the liberal arts and the option of concentration in one of the following areas: International Business Management, Entrepreneurship or Hospitality Management (Hospitality/Services Management core). The opportunity to pursue a degree in General Business Management without a concentration in any particular area is also available.

The Bachelor of Commerce program normally consists of four academic terms and three co-operative education work terms. The first co-operative education work term is required as part of the admissions requirements of the program, while the other two will take place as part of the regular program sequencing in the third and fourth year of study. The Faculty of Business requires 30.0 units of Pre-Commerce course work prior to admission and offers third and fourth year undergraduate courses.

Applicants should be aware that admission is highly competitive and subject to limited enrolment. Meeting minimum requirements is not a guarantee of admission.

Joint Programs
Mechanical and Electrical Engineering (Management Option)
This program is offered by the Mechanical and Electrical Engineering Department in the Faculty of Engineering. Program details are found on page 70 of the Engineering section of the Calendar.

Major in Computer Science (Business Option)
This program is offered by the Department of Computer Science in co-operation with the Faculty of Business. Program details are found on page 74 in the Computer Science section of the Calendar.

Students enrolled in the Management or Business Option programs must complete all 200-level Commerce courses and any required Commerce courses prior to registering for any elective Commerce courses.

Academic Advice
Information about admission to the Faculty of Business is available through UVic Admission Services. Students with questions about programs and courses should consult the Faculty of Business Student Services Office, Room 283, Business and Economics Building.

International students should contact the International Student Services Office (ISS) at (250) 721-6419 or e-mail: iss@business.uvic.ca for admission information specifically for international students.

Students transferring to UVic from other institutions may wish to contact the Faculty of Business for informal assistance and recommendations.

Faculty Admissions
The Bachelor of Commerce program is offered to Canadian citizens and permanent residents of Canada. Because of the international nature of the program, additional positions are available for international students who wish to pursue a BCom degree on a student visa. Interested students should see the admission information for international students under the heading "BCI Entry program" or contact the Faculty of Business, Business Student Services office for information on the Bachelor of Commerce International (BCI) program.

Entry to the Bachelor of Commerce program is in September only for each year. Normally, about 200 students are admitted to the BCom program every year.

The structure of the program requires that students have completed 30 units of Pre-Commerce course work, including the required courses listed below before they will be permitted to register in the Bachelor of Commerce core courses.

In certain cases, applicants will be considered for admission with no fewer than 27 units of credit. Students should be aware that they will be required to complete a total of 60 units of course work to obtain a UVic degree, including 30 units of Pre-Commerce course work. Any outstanding Pre-Commerce course work must be completed prior to commencing the BCom program.
Graduates of Hospitality Management diploma programs should refer to the admissions requirements described under “Admission Requirements for Graduates of Hospitality Management programs.”

Current and Returning UVic Students
Current and returning UVic students who are not admitted to the BCom program will normally, if eligible, be authorized for study in their previous Faculty. New applicants to UVic who are not admitted to the program and who wish to be considered for any other faculty should contact Admissions or Records Services.

Admission from BC Community Colleges
Applicants from BC community colleges must first be admitted to UVic. Students must have a minimum of 12 units of transferable credit to be considered for admission to UVic. To be eligible for admission to the BCom program, applicants must have completed 30 units of transfer credit prior to commencing the BCom program. Transfer credit should address the admission requirements as described under the pre-admission section entitled “First Year College or University Students (Canadian or Landed Immigrant)” or the section entitled “Direct Admission.”

A student with less than 30 units of credit should apply to the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Social Sciences and then re-apply the following year. Transfer credit will be limited to 4.5 units of Commerce credit for the purposes of calculating the cumulative Pre-Commerce grade point average. Regardless of transfer credit, students will not be granted waivers for 300-level Commerce core courses. Students transferring from BC community colleges or university colleges should consult the BC Transfer Credit Guide at <http://www.bccat.bc.ca> for assistance in determining the transferability of courses.

Students attending any business or business administration diploma programs will be considered along with all other applicants and must have completed the requirements for admission as outlined below.

Admission from Other Universities
Applicants from other universities must first be admitted to UVic. Students must have a minimum of 12 units of transferable credit to be considered for admission to UVic. Transfer credit should address the admission requirements as described under the pre-admission section entitled “First Year College or University Students (Canadian or Landed Immigrant)” or the section entitled “Direct Admission.” Students attending any commerce, management or business administration degree programs will be considered along with all other applicants and must have completed the requirements for admission as outlined below.

Any student who has less than 30 units of credit should apply to the Faculty of Humanities or to the Faculty of Social Sciences and then apply to the Faculty of Business the following year. Those applicants who have at least 22.5 units of credit completed and 7.5 units of credit in progress by the application deadline and who meet the Pre-Commerce course requirements are eligible to apply for admission to the BCom program. Transfer credit will be assessed only after a student has made formal application for admission. Students from other institutions may wish to contact the Faculty for informal assistance and recommendations. For a fee, students may request that Admission Services formally evaluate their potential transfer credit. Transfer credit will be limited to 4.5 units of Commerce credit for the purposes of calculating the cumulative Pre-Commerce grade point average except for Block Transfer for Services/Hospitality diploma applicants. Regardless of transfer credit, students will not be granted waivers for 300-level Commerce core courses.

Additional information regarding admissions, areas of study and program updates are available through the Faculty of Business website at <http://www.business.unic.ca/bcom>.

Admission Requirements
Pre-Commerce Courses Including Required Courses
All students entering the BCom program must complete the required courses shown in the table on page 52 prior to admission. International students are encouraged to refer to the admission information under the heading “BCI Entry program.” All students are encouraged to consult the University Calendar to meet the pre-requisites for the required courses.

Co-op Work Term Requirements for Admission
The Faculty of Business requires that students complete three co-op work terms to meet the Bachelor of Commerce program requirements. Students are normally required to complete one co-op work term (Pre-Commerce co-op) prior to commencing the BCom program core and two more co-op work terms as part of their academic and work term sequence as prescribed by the area of concentration.

- Students can complete the Pre-Commerce co-op work term from May to August in Year 3 prior to the first term of BCom program core courses. This option is only open to those students who are pre-admitted to the BCom program. International students should refer to BCI Entry Requirements.
- Students will have the ability to challenge one co-op work term if they have sufficient relevant work experience. See details regarding criteria and regulations for co-op challenges under the Business Co-op Program section or consult the Business Co-op and Career Centre.
- Students can transfer in a successfully completed work term through an accredited co-op program and receive credit for one of the BCom Co-op work terms. Credit for only one work term will be permitted through the above-mentioned options. Students must register in and complete two work terms through the Business Co-op and Career Centre as part of their BCom program. Students who do not complete a Pre-Commerce co-op work term will be expected to complete this requirement during the BCom program, which will normally add an additional term to their program.

Pre-admission guarantees the student admission to the Faculty of Business BCom program if the student maintains the level of academic and co-op performance prescribed in any conditions set out by the BCom Program Director and BCom Admissions Officer as described under the admissions process. Normally, a pre-admitted student will be authorized for registration for the summer term before starting the BCom core courses. Pre-admitted students will be eligible to register in their pre-commerco co-op work term during this summer term. Pre-admitted students who are not registering in a pre-commerce co-op during that summer term are not permitted to register in any courses that are considered part of the BCom degree program.

Pre-Admission High School (Grade 12) (Domestic and International Baccalaureate) Application Deadline: February 28th

The documentation deadline refers to the documents that the student is responsible for submitting as described below. Upon receipt of grades from Admission Services as reported by the BC Ministry of Education, conditional offers will be made. Upon receipt of final grades, conditional offers will be confirmed.

Students who wish to be considered for pre-admission must have a minimum GPA of 85% on required high school courses. Meeting the minimum GPA requirement does not guarantee admission to the BCom program. Students are required to submit the following documents:

- University of Victoria Application Form
- Bachelor of Commerce Application and Experience Form
- Two official copies of interim High School Transcript, if not reported to the BC and Yukon Ministry of Education - minimum 85% GPA
- Letter of Recommendation – principal or vice-principal or designate

Conditions:
- Students must meet UVic entrance requirements for Humanities or Social Sciences, with the addition of Math 12. For Undergraduate Admission requirements please see page 11 of the Calendar.

Graduates of Secondary Schools in Ontario: 6 Ontario Academic Courses including English
- Students must complete Required and Pre-Commerce courses at UVic (Year 1 and Year 2). Pre-admitted students are required to complete at least 3 of the required courses with a minimum grade of B (4.0) in Year 1.
- Students must maintain at least a 5.0 GPA (B) or better during Pre-Commerce course work in Year 1 and Year 2. The Faculty of Business will review GPA after April 30th of Year 1 and December 30th of Year 2. Students are
required to maintain at least a 5.0 GPA (B) in each academic year.

- Students must complete all required and elective courses (30 units) by the end of the Spring (January - April) term of their Year 2 prior to commencement of BCom core
- Students must complete the Pre-Commerce co-op work term prior to commencing the BCom program 3rd year core.

Students have three options to complete this co-op work term:
1. Students can participate in a UVic Business Co-op and Career Centre co-op preparation session and complete their first work term as part of the Business Co-op and Career Centre's placement activities.
2. Students may submit a co-op challenge if they have sufficient relevant work experience (see entry under Business Co-op Program for criteria and regulations regarding co-op challenges).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-commerce Courses Including Required Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics:</strong> 3 units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 103 (Introduction to Economics): 1.5 units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104 (Introduction to Macroeconomics): 1.5 units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Math and Statistics:</strong> 4.5 units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 100 (1.5 units) Calculus I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR MATH 101 (1.5 units) Calculus for Students in the Social and Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AND MATH 151 (1.5 units) Finite Math</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 225 (1.5 units) Statistics for Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes on Math Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A minimum of 12 credits is required. For those completing a co-op work term at UVic, a minimum of 12 credits is required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For those completing a co-op work term, students must complete a minimum of 12 credits in Math and Statistics courses. The following are acceptable:
- One course in Calculus (1.5 units), one course in Business Statistics (1.5 units), and one other Business (1.5 units) which may not include Pre-calculus, Calculus, or Math for Business Education.
- Students must also complete a minimum of 15 credits in Economics courses.

Students have three options to complete this co-op work term:
1. Students can participate in a UVic Business Co-op and Career Centre co-op preparation session and complete their first work term as part of the Business Co-op and Career Centre's placement activities.
2. Students may submit a co-op challenge if they have sufficient relevant work experience (see entry under Business Co-op Program for criteria and regulations regarding co-op challenges).
3. Students can transfer in a successfully completed work term through an accredited co-op program.

**Pre-admission:** First Year College or University Students (Canadian or Landed Immigrant)

**Application Deadline:** February 28th
**Documentation Deadline:** March 15th

Students are required to submit the following documents:
- University of Victoria Application Form (non-UVic students)
- UVic Re-registration Form (UVic students)
- Two official copies of secondary and post-secondary education transcripts directly from issuing institution
- BCom Application & Experience Form

**Academic Evaluation:** Students must maintain a 6.0 GPA average in their most recent 12 units of Pre-Commerce courses and have completed at least two required courses with minimum grades of B- (4.0) by the application deadline.

**Conditions:**
- Students must meet UVic entrance requirements.
- Students must complete the remainder of their Pre-Commerce course work at UVic (Year 2).
- Students must obtain a minimum grade of B- (4.0) on their remaining required courses.
- Students must maintain an overall GPA average of at least 5.0 (B) on the remainder of their Pre-Commerce course work (Year 2).
- GPA will be reviewed after December 30th of the second year.
- Students must complete all required and elective courses (30 units) by the end of the Spring (January - April) term of their Year 2 prior to commencement of BCom core.
- Students must complete their first co-op work term prior to commencing the BCom program 3rd year core.

**Direct Admission**
Second Year Students

**Application Deadline:** February 28th
**Documentation Deadline:** March 15th

Students are required to submit the following documents:
- University of Victoria Application Form (non-UVic students)
- UVic Re-registration Form (UVic students)
- Two official copies of secondary and post-secondary education transcripts directly from issuing institution
- BCom Application & Experience Form

**Academic Evaluation or Transcript:** Applications will be assessed on the most recent 12 units of course work. As well, students must have completed at least 3 of the required courses with minimum grades of B- (4.0). Admission will be based on quantitative and qualitative considerations. All applicants must complete the Pre-Commerce required courses by the end of the Winter Session prior to commencement of the BCom program. Students must complete 30 units of Pre-Commerce course work prior to commencement of the BCom program (Year 3).

**BCI Entry Program (International Visa Students)**

The Faculty of Business recognizes the unique needs of international students and offers many services and program enhancements to address those needs. The BCI program facilitates the entry and integration of international/visa
students to the Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) program by allowing international visa students to directly enter the Faculty after completing 15 units of course work. These international students are required to complete the remaining 15 units of their Pre-Commerce course work prior to commencing the BCom program core courses in September of the following year. Therefore, all international students are required to complete 30 units of Pre-Commerce course work before starting the program core.

International students may apply for admission in September (application deadline February 28, documentation deadline March 15), January (application deadline August 31; documentation deadline September 30) and May (application deadline December 15; documentation deadline January 15). Students who have completed 22.5 units of credit are not eligible to apply to the BCI Entry program for admission in May.

Students are required to submit the following documents:

- University of Victoria Application Form (non-Uvic students)
- Uvic Re-registration Form (Uvic students)
- Two official copies of secondary and post-secondary education transcripts directly from issuing institution
- BCom Application & Experience Form

BCI Entry Pre-Commerce Requirements

Similar to the admission requirements described above, BCI students within their first 30 units of credit must complete the following required courses:

- ECON 103 (Introductory Microeconomics)
- ECON 104 (Introductory Macroeconomics)
- Undergraduate English Requirement
- 4.5 units of Mathematics and Statistics (see above listed requirements)

Computer Literacy: Applicants must have demonstrated competence in the use of word processing, database and spreadsheet software packages (such as Microsoft Office). It is expected that students entering the Bachelor of Commerce program will have proficiency in all Microsoft Office applications.

In addition, as part of their Pre-Commerce course work, international students will be required to complete:

- COM 206: Business English and Communications (or equivalent)
- COM 290: Introduction to Canadian Business

Decisions regarding the appropriateness of equivalent courses are at the discretion of the Faculty.

BCI Admissions

A student is eligible to apply to the BCI entry program after the completion of 7.5 units of course work, including two required courses, by the application deadline. Students must be registered in an additional 7.5 units of course work including one additional required course. Students who meet the BCom admission requirements are eligible to receive a conditional acceptance to the Faculty.

Entry

BCI applicants meeting the admission requirements are eligible to directly enter the Faculty after completion of 15 units of course work. Upon entry to the Faculty students complete:

- 15 units of Pre-Commerce course work, including required courses, COM 206 (Business English) and COM 290 (Introduction to Canadian Business), Co-op Preparation and Pre-Commerce co-op.

All Pre-Commerce courses must be finished by April 30th of the applicant’s second year. After completion of 30 units of course work and one co-op term, and having satisfied any admission conditions, students are eligible to register for the BCom core courses.

Direct Admission to the BCom Program

International students are encouraged to apply for entry to the Faculty after completion of 15 units of course work. However, some international students may choose to apply after completion of 30 units of course work. These students are advised that this may result in delaying their graduation as a result of the third co-op term requirement. The third co-op term must be completed prior to graduation. International students who apply for entry to the Faculty of Business after completing 30 units of Pre-Commerce course work are required to complete all of the required courses of the Pre-Commerce course work, including COM 206 and COM 290, or their equivalent.

Admission Requirements for Graduates of Hospitality Management Programs

Application Deadline: February 28th

Students are required to submit the following documents:

- University of Victoria Application Form (non-Uvic students)
- Uvic Re-registration Form (Uvic students)
- Two official copies of secondary and post-secondary education transcripts directly from issuing institution
- BCom Application & Experience Form

Admission requirements for entry to the Faculty of Business after completing 30 units of Pre-Commerce course work are required to complete all of the required courses of the Pre-Commerce course work, including COM 206 and COM 290, or their equivalent.

Admission Criteria for Graduates of Hospitality Management Programs

Admission decisions for the Bachelor of Commerce program will be made based on the GPA achieved in the diploma program (70% weight) and on an evaluation of the applicant’s application and experience form (30% weight). See description of Quantitative and Qualitative considerations below.

Please note that applicants must be admissible to the University of Victoria in order to be considered for the Bachelor of Commerce program. Students who have completed additional credit courses after their diploma program should contact Admissions Services to determine how these courses may affect their admissibility to the University.

If the diploma has not been granted by the documentation deadline, the student must still submit an official transcript outlining completed courses and that indicates the student is expected to have completed the diploma by August 31 of the year for which the student is applying for admission. Two official copies of the final transcript indicating the granting of the diploma will be required by Undergraduate Admissions.

Admissions Process for All Admission Categories

Minimum GPA

Applicants must have a GPA of at least 4.0 (B-) on the UVic 9-point scale, or equivalent as calculated by Undergraduate Admissions and Records, in their last 12 units of course work to be considered for admission to the Faculty of Business.

Quantitative Considerations

Applicants who meet the minimum requirements will be ranked based on their most recent 12-unit GPA as calculated by the Faculty of Business and assessed on the basis of the GPA on the Pre-
Commerce required and elective course work. The GPA evaluation will form 70% of the admission decision. The GPA required for admission can fluctuate, depending upon the number and quality of the applications received in a given year. Any Commerce course work completed as part of the Pre-Commerce course work will be limited to 4.5 units, and no more than 4.5 units will be used in the cumulative calculation. Both pre-admission and direct admission into the BCom program is subject to limited enrollment.

Qualitative Considerations
The Faculty of Business recognizes that many different factors contribute to a person's chances of success in business. Applicants are therefore required to submit information on their application/resume form outlining experiences and attributes which they feel indicate their suitability for the Bachelor of Commerce program. An evaluation of qualitative considerations will form 30% of the admission decision.

Successful applicants will be admitted on the condition they complete 30 units of course work, including all the required courses of the Pre-Commerce course work, and will normally have satisfied the Pre-Commerce co-op requirement before commencing the BCom Core courses in third year.

In certain cases, applicants will be considered for admission with no fewer than 27 units of credit. Students should be aware, however, that they will be required to complete a total of 30 units of Pre-Commerce courses prior to commencing the BCom program (Year 3). All applicants must complete the Pre-Commerce required courses by the end of the Winter Session prior to commencement of the BCom program (Year 3).

Final acceptances and scholarships will be based on the complete 30 unit (or more) student record after the Spring term (May 30).

Limitation of Commerce Credit and Course Waivers
Applicants are required to take courses in other disciplines as part of their 30 units of Pre-Commerce work. Students intending to transfer to the BCom program from other institutions should be aware that a maximum of 4.5 units of Business courses may be used as part of the 30 units of Pre-Commerce courses.

All students will be expected to complete all of the courses required in the new BCom program. Students will not be granted waivers from any courses in the BCom program based on any previous credit.

Application Procedure and Deadlines
All forms are available from:

- Business Student Service Office
- Bachelor of Commerce Program
- University of Victoria
- PO Box 1700 STN CSC
- Victoria BC V8W 2Y2
- Canada
  - Phone: (250) 472-4728
  - Fax: (250) 721-7066
  - e-mail: bcom@business.uvic.ca

The BCom Application and Experience Form can also be obtained from the Business Faculty web site at: <http://www.business.uvic.ca/bcom/admission.html>.

University of Victoria undergraduate application forms for students new to UVic and re-registration forms for returning students are available at the Undergraduate Admissions and Records web site: http://web.uvic.ca/reco/oar/oar.html

Current and returning UVic students must submit:
1. BCom Application and Experience Form
2. UVic Reregistration Form

Documents must be submitted to:
- Undergraduate Records
- University of Victoria
- PO Box 3025 STN CSC
- Victoria BC V8W 3P2

New Students to UVic must submit:
1. BCom Application and Experience Form
2. UVic Application for Undergraduate Admission

Documents must be submitted to:
- Undergraduate Admissions
- University of Victoria
- PO Box 3025 STN CSC
- Victoria BC V8W 3P2

**Admission Decisions for Entry in September**
Students who are admitted to the BCom program will receive written information regarding registration in appropriate course work for the following academic year.

Faculty Academic Regulations

**Student Responsibility**
Students are responsible for ensuring that their courses have been chosen in conformity with the requirements of the BCom program. The Faculty of Business and the Business Co-operative Education (Co-op) Program will consider the sessional address given to UVic Records Services as the proper contact address.

Students are directed to Co-operative Education Programs General Regulations on page 235 of the Calendar to review the guiding principles of the University's Co-operative Education Programs. Students are advised to review the University of Victoria academic regulations starting on page 20 of the Calendar.

The faculty, students and staff of the Faculty of Business work together to promote professionalism and integrity. These are attributes that prepare our students for real leadership roles and create an environment of professionalism in the Faculty. The Faculty has developed two documents: a general guide, Principles of Professional Behaviour, and a more detailed guide, Standards for Professional Behaviour. All students are subject to the provisions of these documents. Copies are available from the Business Student Services Office (BEC 283).

**Course Registration**
Students are admitted to the BCom program, not to particular areas of concentration. Space may be limited in specific areas of concentration outside the Commerce core. Students will be required to declare their area of concentration by the end of the first academic term within the Faculty of Business.

Students are expected to have met all prerequisites for Commerce courses. A passing grade is acceptable for prerequisite purposes, unless a higher grade is called for in the course description. It is expected that students will complete a full course load each academic term (7.5 units). It is intended that students will progress through the 3rd year core in a designated cohort group. Students are required to register in the designated sections of their cohort as outlined in the admissions package provided to each student in the Faculty of Business.

Students who withdraw from or receive a failing grade of F in a course listed within the Commerce core or a course required for their chosen area of concentration must repeat that course during the next academic term in which it is offered. Students who receive a failing grade of E may apply for a supplemental exam (see Supplemental Exam regulations under the appropriate section below). Students who do not apply for a supplemental exam by the published deadline will be considered to have failed the course, the opportunity to apply for a supplemental exam is rescinded, and the student must repeat the course in the next academic term that the course is offered.

**Supplemental Exams**
Supplemental examination privileges in Faculty of Business courses are granted to Bachelor of Commerce students who have a satisfactory standing in the program. Satisfactory standing for the purpose of supplemental examinations is defined as achieving the minimum academic standard of 3.0 in their most recent academic term. The maximum number of units of supplemental examinations allowed for any one student is normally three during their Bachelor of Commerce degree program. In addition, students may not apply for more than one supplemental examination during a given academic term.

Students must apply in writing for permission to write a supplemental examination. Students are eligible to take the supplemental examination in a course only if they have completed all the course work, written the final examination and received a grade of E in the course. Supplemental examinations cover only the course work covered by the written final examinations - they will not compensate for, or replace, project or assignment grades. If there was no written final examination in the course, or if a student did not have a passing grade on the course elements exclusive of the final exam, the student will not be eligible for the supplemental examination.

A passing grade obtained on a supplemental examination will be shown on the student's academic record with a grade point value of 1, corresponding to a D, and will be included as such in the calculation of the GPA for review of academic performance at the University and in determining the student's graduating average and standing at graduation. However, for the purpose of academic review and standing within the Faculty, the actual grade received on the supplemental examination, together with the E grade that gave rise to the supplemental examination, will be used. A student who fails to pass a specific course after a supplemental examination must repeat the course or replace it with an alternative course approved by the Director of the Bachelor of Commerce program.

The fee for each supplemental examination is $45.00. In certain unique situations, students
may apply for an off-campus supplemental examination. The testing locations for off-campus supplemental examinations outside British Columbia are restricted to universities and colleges, and the fee for an off-campus supplemental examination is $55.00. The Bachelor of Commerce program office must receive applications for supplemental examinations, accompanied by the necessary fees, by the following dates:

- for courses taken during the September-December term: January 31st
- for courses taken during the January-April term: May 31st
- for courses taken during the May-August term: September 30th

No applications for supplemental exams will be accepted past these deadlines. Students will normally be notified of whether their application has been accepted or refused within approximately three weeks of the appropriate application deadline. Fee payments will normally be returned to students only in the case of rejected applications. The Faculty of Business schedules supplemental examinations.

**Letters of Permission**

Students in the Faculty of Business who are planning to take a course at another institution for credit toward the Bachelor of Commerce degree are required to contact the Business Student Services Office for a letter of permission before enrolling in the course. If permission is granted by the Faculty of Business, a minimum grade of C in Commerce courses is required for transfer credit. Credit will be given in terms of units only, and the letter grade will not be included in any GPA calculations within the Faculty of Business.

**Waitlisting**

Normally, students have the option of being added to a waitlist for a class if the course enrollment is at its maximum; however, some exceptions do apply. The Faculty of Business will accommodate students from a waitlist as spaces in the class become available, and the registration system will notify students via their UVic e-mail address.

Students must drop themselves from waitlisted classes where the class is no longer wanted or needed during that term. Students waitlisted for courses are responsible for monitoring their registration status through the registration system (TREG or WEBREG). Students should check their course registration on the last day of the 100% fee reduction period in each term to avoid being assessed unnecessary tuition fees.

The Faculty of Business reserves the right to establish its own criteria for priority registration in courses and sections.

**Course Challenges**

The Faculty of Business does not accept course challenges.

**Review of Academic Performance**

Students who have failed a work term required in the mandatory Business Co-op program, or have a GPA below 3.0 in any academic term, will be ranked as unsatisfactory and may be required to withdraw for at least one calendar year. The Faculty of Business is under no obligation to re-admit students who have been required to withdraw, regardless of the cut-off GPA in the year in which they re-apply.

**Examinations**

The final exam period for each academic term is published in the Calendar and in the Undergraduate Timetable and Registration Guide each year. Students are advised to consult these publications before making arrangements for their personal schedules. It is the responsibility of all students to be present for the exam period for both midterms and finals. The Faculty of Business is not responsible for conflicts between the final exam schedule and personal schedules of students. Requests to write an exam on a day other than the date designated by the official exam schedule will not be entertained. For academic regulations regarding deferred exams, please see page 23 of the Calendar.

Commerce courses with more than one section may have a common midterm exam scheduled by the Faculty of Business. Students will be advised of the times and dates of the exams by the Faculty of Business and may be expected to attend midterm exams outside the regular class schedule which may include Saturdays.

**Withdrawal From the BCom Program**

A student who does not register for any courses offered by the Faculty of Business during the first academic term after admission, or during any subsequent academic terms while not on a co-op work term, will be considered to have withdrawn. Any student who is considered withdrawn must re-apply for admission and will be considered in competition with all other applicants. A student who has been admitted to the Faculty of Business and subsequently registers for courses applicable only to another department during an academic term must have the written permission of the Faculty of Business.

Students who voluntarily withdraw from the BCom program and later re-apply for admission must do so by the standard deadlines and will be considered in competition with all other applicants. The Faculty of Business is under no obligation to re-admit any student who has withdrawn.

**Leave of Absence**

Students must apply in writing to their academic adviser for a leave of absence. Unless given written permission by the Faculty of Business to take a leave of absence, students who do not re-register will be considered to have withdrawn. Students on leave of absence are considered outside the program and will not be granted work term credit or academic course credit for experience gained during the leave.

**Graduation Requirements**

The minimum requirements for graduation are:

1. completion of the University English requirement (see page 18)
2. credit for a minimum of 60 units of university level courses numbered 100 and above; at least 21 of the units must be numbered at the 300 or 400 level; at least 18 of the 300 or 400 level must be University of Victoria courses, and at least 30 of the units must be UVic courses
3. satisfactory academic performance as outlined above

4. satisfactory completion of three co-op work terms within the regulations of the Faculty of Business and including any challenges or transfers granted

**Program Requirements**

The Bachelor of Commerce program combines learning in the classroom with work experience, an internationally diverse cohort group, and the opportunity for international work and study. Following the completion of the Pre-Commerce course work (30 units), students are expected to follow the schedule of academic and work term sequencing outlined for each area of concentration to complete the remaining two years of study (30 units) in the Bachelor of Commerce program. Students start the BCom program core in the Fall term of their 3rd year.

**Program Core (18 units)**

- COM 205 (0) Career Skills and Management
- COM 305 (0.5) Decision Analysis
- COM 315 (1.5) Financial Accounting
- COM 316 (1.5) Management Accounting
- COM 321 (2.0) Organizational Behaviour and Design
- COM 322 (1.5) Management of Employee Relations
- COM 331 (1.5) Management Information Systems
- COM 341 (1.5) Operations Management
- COM 351 (1.5) Marketing Principles and Management
- COM 361 (2.0) Global Business and Society
- COM 371 (1.5) Management Finance
- COM 400 (1.5) Business Policy
- COM 402 (1.5) Legal Issues in Management

All core courses listed above, except COM 400 and COM 402, must be taken during the Fall and Spring term of the third year. COM 400 and COM 402 are completed during fourth year. COM 400 should be taken along with area of concentration courses, and COM 402 can be taken at any point during fourth year, usually in the elective term.

**Areas of Concentration**

There are four areas of concentration:

- International Business Management
- Entrepreneurship
- Hospitality Management
- General Business Management

**International Business Management**

International Business is a four-course concentration, including COM 400 Business Policy (4.5 units PLUS COM 400 1.5).

**Entrepreneurship**

The submission of a Professional Portfolio, prior to beginning the Entrepreneurship concentration term, is a necessary preparation to ensure instructor/student effectiveness in the Program (Guidelines available). The portfolio is not evaluated for admissions purposes.

Entrepreneurship is a five-course concentration, including COM 400 Business Policy (6.0 units PLUS COM 400 1.5).
FACULTY OF BUSINESS

ENT 410 (1.5) Venture Marketing Expertise
ENT 411 (1.5) Venture Planning/Finance Expertise
ENT 412 (1.5) Acquiring Expert Venture Cognitions
ENT 413 (1.5) Portfolio Practicum

Hospitality Services Management (Hospitality and Services)
Hospitality Services Management is a five-course concentration, including COM 400 Business Policy (6.0 units PLUS COM 400 1.5).
HSM 415 (1.5) Hospitality/Services Marketing Management
HSM 416 (1.5) Hospitality/Services Operations and Quality Management
HSM 417 (1.5) Hospitality/Services Quality Information, Analysis Systems and Technology Issues
HSM 418 (1.5) Financial Management in Service Industries

General Business Management
Students may elect to complete a program in General Business Management.
Within General Business Management, there are no required area of concentration courses. In addition to the 18 units of program core courses, students can select courses of interest from the areas of concentration and open Commerce elective courses to make a total of 12 units (prerequisites/corequisites still apply). Priority registration in concentration courses goes to students in that area of concentration. The Faculty of Business reserves the right to manage registration lists and waiting lists of area of concentration courses accordingly.

Open Commerce Electives
Please note that in addition to the 18 units of core courses and the required courses within the chosen area of concentration (4.5–6.0 units), students are required to complete an additional 6.0–7.5 units of open Commerce electives (prerequisites/corequisites still apply). Note that students who have entered the BCom program with a Hospitality Management Diploma block transfer are required to complete 3.0 units of non-business electives and 3.0 to 4.5 units of open Commerce electives.

INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE PROGRAM
The International Exchange Program (INTEP) provides the opportunity for eligible Commerce students, regardless of their area of concentration, to spend approximately four months studying at an overseas institution and receive full course credits for one term. Normally, studies overseas are conducted in the English language; however, some exceptions do apply. Participation in INTEP is equivalent to 7.5 units:
COM 460 (1.5)
COM 480 (2 x 1.5)
COM 499 (1.5) and normally
COM 470 (1.5)

INTEP Requirements
To be eligible for international academic placements, student must meet the following requirements:
1. Within their pre-commerce course work students interested in specializing in International Business must complete a minimum of 3 units of a foreign language. For all other students, 3 units of a foreign language are strongly recommended. Note that students who have completed the language requirement will have priority in exchange placements.
2. Completion of 300 level program core.
3. A minimum GPA of 4.0 in all academic terms following admission to the Faculty of Business.
4. Evidence the student has actively participated in international activities and events.
5. Permission of the Manager, International Student Services Office.
Contact the International Student Services Office for more details.

BUSINESS CO-OP PROGRAM
The University regulations with respect to Co-operative Education Programs (see page 235) are applicable to the Faculty of Business Co-op Program except to the extent that they are modified by regulations adopted by the Faculty of Business.

Admission to the Business Co-op Program
Co-operative education is mandatory in the Bachelor of Commerce program and forms an integral part of the academic requirements of the BCom degree. As such, admission to the Bachelor of Commerce program automatically results in admission to the Business Co-op Program.

Business Co-op General Regulations
The following regulations apply to the Business Co-op program. General regulations found in the Co-operative Education Program section of the Calendar also apply to the Business Co-op program. Where the Faculty of Business regulations differ from those of the Co-operative Education Program, Faculty of Business regulations will apply.
Co-operative Education work terms are normally a minimum of 13 weeks and a maximum of 18 weeks of full-time paid work. The work placement must be related to the student's learning objectives and career goals. The placement must be supervised, and the employer willing to conduct a mid-term and final evaluation of the student in consultation with a Co-operative Education Program Coordinator (known hereafter as a Coordinator).

Normally, students must receive credit for three co-op work terms. Students are required to complete at least two of these work terms through the University of Victoria Business Co-op Program as part of their degree program. Students may be granted credit for one of these three work terms as follows:
• A student with at least 455 hours related work experience may apply for work term credit by challenge. Normally, students must apply in writing for work term credit by challenge by the January 15th following their first academic term in the BCom program. Credit will be granted where work experience is considered satisfactory and the requirements for a challenge are complete.
• A student with a recognized co-op work term from another accredited post-secondary institution may apply for transfer credit. Students must apply in writing for work term transfer credit within the first 60 days of their initial academic term within the BCom program.

Pre-Admit students may be admitted into a Co-operative Education Program prior to formal admission into the Faculty of Business; such students may, with special authorization by the Executive Director, Co-operative Education Program, and on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty, undertake a first Co-op work term. In such cases, the Co-op work term will be recorded on the transcript as COOP 001 and, if successfully completed, will be accepted as one of the required work terms for the student's Co-op program.

Students registered for work terms are considered to be enrolled in a full-time course of studies and may not take university level credit courses while on a work term. Under extraordinary circumstances, students may submit, in writing to the BCom Director, Undergraduate Programs, a request to register in a maximum of 1.5 units of university level course credit. If a student is on probation then no units of credit will be allowed during the work term. Students are reminded of their responsibility to maintain the minimum academic performance required by the Faculty of Business (see page 45). Students with a GPA below 3.0 in an academic term will not be eligible to participate in the next scheduled co-op work term.

Students should not expect to complete all their work terms in the summer months, nor should they expect to complete their BCom program on a work term or series of work terms. In certain cases, students will be permitted to end the program on a co-op work-term to satisfy the BCom co-op work term requirements. These cases will normally only apply to students who are on an international exchange and will complete the work term abroad. All decisions regarding the eligibility of a student to complete their program on a co-op term will be made at the discretion of the Faculty of Business.

Students must sign a current Terms and Conditions document as provided by the Business Co-op Program in order to be eligible to participate in the placement process.
The Co-op Preparation Course is a mandatory requirement for business students. This program is a co-requisite for students participating in the placement process prior to their first work term. Topics covered in the Preparation Course include:
• Orientation to Co-op
• Career Prospects
• Career Skill Development
• Interview Skills
• Job Development
• Work Place Issues

Students will be provided more information regarding the Co-op Preparation Program, its curriculum, and the requirements for completion upon admission to the BCom program. Students are expected to participate fully in the placement process. While every attempt will be made to ensure that all eligible students are placed, the Faculty of Business is under no obligation to guarantee placement. Students are only permitted to decline one valid co-op job offer, any more than that and they will be deemed ineligible to participate in the placement process for the remainder of that term. Students should be prepared to spend at least one work term outside the greater Victoria area.

The Business Co-op Program reserves the right to approve any employer that provides
placements for students and to withdraw a student from any placement assigned to a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed in writing of the reasons for any withdrawal and can follow the student appeal procedures as outlined in the Co-operative Education Program general regulations found on page 236. Students may not withdraw from a placement without approval from a Coordinator. Failure to obtain permission will result in the student receiving a grade of F on the work term.

Students must be officially registered for the work term by completing the Work Term Registration Form, which is provided by the Business Co-op office, by the end of the first month of the work term. Students not registered by that time will not receive credit for that work term. A Co-op Program Fee, which is non-refundable, is due in the first month of each work term and is subject to the University's general fee regulations (see page 27).

While on Co-operative Education work terms students are subject to the provisions of the Principles of Professional Behaviour and the Standards for Professional Behaviour documents developed for Faculty of Business students.

**Academic and Work Term Sequencing**

Work terms are normally of four months duration and should be integrated within the student's academic program such that they alternate with academic terms, as designated by their area of concentration, until graduation.

The Faculty of Business may make amendments to a student's academic and work term sequencing during the course of the program.

Students are expected to remain in the prescribed academic and work term sequencing. Priority will be given to placing students who are scheduled to go on a work term, as defined by their area of concentration. Students not scheduled to go on a work term will not be eligible to participate in the placement process.

**Assessment of Work Term Performance**

The requirements for a pass grade in a Co-op Work Term include:

- a mid-term evaluation by the Coordinator based on discussion with the student and employer
- the employer's final evaluation of the student, and
- the satisfactory completion of a work term report as assessed by the Coordinator and submitted by the deadlines specified below:
  - Fall Work Term Report: due January 15th (unless it falls on a holiday or weekend in which case the report will be due the next business day)
  - Spring Work Term Report: due May 15th (unless it falls on a holiday or weekend in which case it will be due the next business day)
  - Summer Work Term Report: due September 15th (unless it falls on a holiday or weekend in which case, the report will be due the next business day)

A grade of COM, F, or N will be assigned to students at the completion of each work term. Students who fail a work term or have not completed a work term by the end of four academic terms may be required to withdraw.
Studies in Education lead students toward an understanding of the nature of knowledge, its interpretations and how it is shared. Through individual and group work, instruction, and supervised experiences in the field, students in the Faculty develop their professional knowledge and skills as well as their ability to share their knowledge and experience. In this way, students learn how to be leaders not only in the classroom but in the community as well. Students in the Faculty may pursue bachelor programs in elementary or secondary education, kinesiology or leisure service administration. The Faculty also offers graduate programs at the master’s and doctoral levels.
Faculty and Other Officers
Budd L. Hall, BA, MA (Michigan State), PhD (UCLA), Professor, Dean of the Faculty
Yvonne M. Martin-Newcombe, BA, DipEd (W Indies), MA, PhD (McGill), Associate Dean
Vernon J. Storey, BEd, MEd, EdD (UBC), Director, Continuing Studies in Education

Department of Curriculum and Instruction
Robert J. Graham, MA (Glasgow), MA (Toronto), Med (OSIE), PhD (Calgary), Professor and Chair of the Department
Thomas Fleming, BA, UVic, PhD (Ore), Professor
Robert H. Fowler, BA, MA (Queens), PhD (Duke), Professor
Budd L. Hall, BA, MA (Michigan State), PhD (UCLA), Professor
Betty A. Hanley, LMus (Western Cons Mus), BA (W Ont), MMus (Wayne St), PhD (Minn), Professor
Werner W. Liedtke, BEd, Med, PhD (Alta), Professor
Margie J. Mayfield, BA (Macalaster Coll), MA, PhD (Minn), Professor
Wolff-Michael Roth, MSc, (Germ), PhD (Mississipi), Professor and Lansdowne Chair
James H. Vance, BSc (Alta), MAEd (Wash), PhD (Calgary), Professor
Lilly Li-Chu Dyson, BA (Nat Taiwan Normal), MA (Kan), PhD (Wash), Professor
M. Honoré France, BSc (Tenn), Med, EdD (Mass), Professor
Carol E. Harris, BA (Acadia), Med (MUN), PhD (Tor), Professor
Brian Harvey, BA (Bran), MA, PhD (Ohio St), Professor
Peter J. Murphy, BA (Winn), BEd, Med, Man, PhD (Alta), Professor
Vernon J. Storey, BEd, Med, EdD (BC), Professor
Max R. Uhlemann, BS, MS, PhD (Colo St), Professor
Wanda A. R. Boyer, BEd (Calg), Med, PhD (St Missouri), Associate Professor
Geoffrey G. Hett, BEd (UVic), MS, PhD (Ore), Associate Professor
Anne Marshall, BA (Bishop's), MA, PhD (OISE Tor), Associate Professor
W. John C. Walsh, BGS, MA, PhD (S Fraser), Associate Professor
Joan M. Martin, BA (Northwest Nazarene), MA, PhD (Notre Dame), Assistant Professor
J. Jillian Roberts, BA, BEd, Med, PhD (Calgary), Assistant Professor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments
Patricia Beaty-Guenter, BA (Calgary), MA (UVic), PhD (Berkeley), Visiting Assistant Professor
Carole Ford, BEd, MEd, EdD (U of A), Assistant Professor
Alastair Glegg, BA (London), Med, PhD (UVic) Assistant Professor (Limited Term) 2001-2004

Department of Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies
John O. Anderson, BSc, BEd, Med (Man), PhD (Alta), Professor and Chair of the Department
Daniel G. Bachor, BEd, MSc (Calg), PhD (Tor), Professor
Diane E. Aikman, BA, Med, EdD (Calgary), Assistant Professor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments
Richard Backus, BSc, MD (Alta), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2000-2002)
Russell Irvine, BPE, MS (Illinois), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2000-2002)
Patti-Jean Naylor, BPE (U of C), MA, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2000-2002)
J. Patrick Neary, BEd, MA (UVic), PhD (U of A), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2000-2002)
Wayne Pealo, BSc, Med, PhD (Alberta), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2000-2002)
Naznin Virji-Babul, MHSc (McMaster), MA (Columbia), PhD (W Ont), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-2002)
Peter Viszolyi, MD (Brit Col), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2000-2002)

Division of Secondary Teacher Education
Frederick J. Bell, BEd, Med (Sask), EdD (N Car), Coordinator
Jessie Churcher, BA (Waterloo), Advising Officer
Tom Browne, BSc (Calgary), MA (UVic), EdD (Brigham Young), Coordinator of School Experiences (Secondary)
Christopher W. Mass, BEd (Brit Col), Advising Officer

Division of Elementary Teacher Education
Margaret Robertson, BEd (Leth), Med, PhD (Sask) Director
Inez St. Dennis, BEd (UVic), Med, PhD (Sask), Coordinator, School Experiences
Marian Ward, BEd (UVic), Advising Officer
Nicole Underwood, BSc (UVic) Advising Assistant
1.0 General Information

1.1 Undergraduate Degree Programs

Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum) Degree (see page 54)
This is a five-year program in elementary teacher preparation leading to a degree in Education and to teacher certification for classroom generalists, although some specialization is included. Students may begin the program at a regional college and transfer to the University for Year Three.

Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum) Degree (see page 56)
This is a five-year degree program for students accepted into the teaching areas of secondary Art, Music and Physical Education. Art or Music may be taken as a single teaching area or in combination with an approved second teaching area. Physical Education must be taken in combination with an approved second teaching area. These three areas are also available in the post-degree professional program.

Bachelor of Arts Degree (Major in Leisure Service Administration—Co-operative Education) (see page 62)
This four-year program prepares students to enter the field of recreational administration and provides preparation in the planning, implementation and supervision of programs in a wide range of recreational settings. The Leisure Service Administration program is available only as a co-operative education program.

Bachelor of Science Degree (Kinesiology) (see page 63)
• Major in Kinesiology
• Major in Kinesiology-Cooperative Education
These four-year programs offer a science perspective in the study of fitness, sport and physical activity.

1.2 Post-Degree Programs

Bachelor of Education (Post-Degree Professional Program – Elementary) (see page 55)
This is a 16-month post-degree professional program for university graduates who wish to become elementary school classroom teachers. Completion of the program qualifies candidates for teacher certification and a degree in Education.

Bachelor of Education (Post-Degree Professional Program – Secondary) (see page 60)
This is a two-year post-degree professional program for university graduates who wish to become secondary school teachers. Completion of the first year qualifies candidates for a teaching certificate. Those who complete the second year will qualify for a degree in Education.

1.3 Diplomas and Certificates

Diploma In Teacher-Librarianship (see page 61)
This is a 15-unit summer-based program (equivalent to one year) designed to prepare teachers to function as teacher librarians in either elementary or secondary schools.

Certificate In Kodály Methodology (see page 61)
This is a 9-unit summer-based program designed to prepare teachers of music at the elementary level in the principles and practices of the Kodály methodology.

Diploma In Career And Personal Planning (see page 62)
This is a 15-unit program at the undergraduate level leading to a Diploma in Career and Personal Planning. It is designed to provide teachers of Personal Planning K to 7 and Career and Personal Planning 8 to 12 with the knowledge, understanding, and skills needed to effectively deliver these new curricula in BC schools. Because Career and Personal Planning is a K to 12 program, the Diploma is suitable for elementary, middle and secondary teachers.

Diploma In Educational Technology (see page 62)
This is a 15-unit program leading to a Diploma in Educational Technology designed to qualify practising teachers to design and develop programs integrating information technologies into instruction.

1.4 Partnership Programs

In partnership with Okanagan University College in Kelowna, BC, the University of Victoria offers a program leading to a baccalaureate degree in Elementary Education. Advisers at the Okanagan University College can provide information on admission to these programs.

1.5 Graduate Programs

Graduate degrees in Education are offered through the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Inquiries about graduate degrees should be directed to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies or the Education Departmental Graduate Advisers. Students seeking teacher certification should refer to the descriptions of the post-degree professional programs on page 55 (Elementary) and page 60 (Secondary).

2.0 Academic Advice

Students needing advice about any of the undergraduate courses or programs offered in the Faculty of Education (including the Post-Degree Professional programs and School of Physical Education programs) should consult the Education Advising Centre, Room A250 MacLaurin Building, or write to that office for information. E-mail may be directed to:
• elementary programs: ete@uvic.ca
• secondary programs: ste@uvic.ca.
See Area Advisers chart on next page.

3.0 General Information About Courses in the Faculty

Course descriptions (undergraduate and graduate) are listed alphabetically by course abbreviation starting on page 248 of the Calendar. A list of course abbreviations and corresponding subjects is presented on page 245. Faculty regulations concerning courses are presented on page 52.

The Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable lists the courses that will be offered in a specific session. Students should check with the appropriate department or school regarding the upper-level courses of their teaching areas.

Courses in the professional year and in specialized programs will be scheduled as part of a program and may vary from the normal timetable. Secondary professional year and post-degree program students will be issued a timetable before the commencement of classes. Professional year students should not attempt to make up individual timetables before their meetings.

Many Education courses are open to students in other faculties. Further information is presented in the undergraduate timetable.

4.0 Limitation of Enrollment

The University of Victoria reserves the right to limit enrollment in the Faculty of Education and to refuse admission to the various programs of the Faculty. Such factors as available space and facilities, teaching positions available in the
5.0 Faculty Admissions

Applicants for admission to the Faculty of Education must meet general University requirements described on pages 11-17, as well as general Faculty and specific program requirements.

DEADLINES FOR APPLICATIONS

Applications for admission to the Faculty, transcripts and all other related documentation must be received by the following dates:

- Professional year and post-degree professional programs: 31 January
- All physical education programs: 31 January
- Elementary programs: 31 January
- Secondary program – Art and Music: 31 January
- Final transcripts with grades for courses in progress after January 31 must be received by May 31.

For application deadlines for other degree programs and diploma programs offered by the Faculty, please check with Admission Services.

5.1 General Faculty Admission Requirements

The specific admission requirements for individual programs are given under each program's description.

The general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Education are:

1. at least 12 units of credit, including 3 units of English
2. a sessional grade point average of at least 3.00 on the most recent session, and if that session is less than 12 units, a grade point average of at least 3.00 on the most recent 12 units
3. an admission interview (see below)

*This requirement will be waived for certificated teachers from the Province of British Columbia. All requirements for admission must be completed by April 30 and documented by May 31, except where otherwise specified.

5.1.1 Aboriginal Admissions

The Faculty of Education is committed to increasing the number of teachers with First Nations, Inuit and Métis backgrounds and therefore encourages applications from First Nations people. In recognition of the BC Ministry of Education's mandate to increase access for First Nations students, the Faculty of Education has developed Special Access Initiatives:

1. Reserved Seats: 5% of the positions in the Faculty's elementary and secondary teacher education programs will be held for First Nations applicants who meet the Faculty of Education's minimum entrance requirements and First Nations Application requirements.
2. Exceptional Admission: Exceptional students who do not meet the standard Faculty requirements may be eligible for admission through a case-by-case review process.

Eligibility for Special Access

To be eligible for a Reserved Seat and/or Exceptional Admission an applicant will need to submit the Admissions Application Form for First Nations Students, in addition to the general admissions application. Applicants will be considered for placement in the programs on an individual basis, taking into account such factors as aboriginal identity, academic performance, employment history, relevant experience with young people, evidence of participation within an aboriginal community and a letter of reference.

Admission Interview Requirement

Following the review of an application, an interview may be required. The interview will be conducted by the First Nations Education Coordinator. The interview process will take into account geographic distance of the applicant from the campus, and an alternative interview process may be considered.

1) For the purpose of application and admission to the Faculty of Education, and in accordance with the Constitution Act of 1982, Part II Section 35(2), a First Nations/Aboriginal applicant is an Indian, Inuit, or Métis person of Canada.
2) If the 5% quota of seats are not filled by July 1, the seats will then be offered to general students on the waiting list.
3) A candidate who is not recommended for admission by this Committee may appeal to the Dean of Education or to the Senate Committee on Admission, Registration and Transfer. See the University's first year admission requirements pertaining to First Nations, Métis and Inuit applicants, on page 13.

5.2 Quota Restrictions

Admission to all programs in the Faculty of Education is restricted by quotas. Qualified applicants will not necessarily be admitted.

5.3 Admission Interview Requirement

Individual interviews may be required as deemed appropriate by the Faculty. The professional judgment of the Professional Conduct and Suitability Committee (PCSC) will be deemed sufficient grounds for recommending the acceptance or rejection of an application. A candidate who is not recommended for admission by this Committee may appeal to the Dean of Education.

5.4 Written English Competency Requirement

Students must satisfy the written English competency requirement prior to admission to an Elementary Teacher Education Program.

All students in a Bachelor of Education Secondary degree program must satisfy the written English competency requirement before acceptance into professional year.

The requirement may be satisfied in one of the following ways:

1. Completion of English 115 or 135 with a grade of 4.00 or better as part of, or in addition to, the required 3 units of approved English.
2. Completion of English 125 and 145 (or equivalent literature courses) with a grade point average of 4.00 or better as the required 3 units of approved English.
3. Completion of the English 115 Equivalency Test (EET) at a level of 4.00 or better in addition to the required 3 units of approved English.
4. Completion of English 215, 216, 225, 300 or 400 with a grade of 4.00 or better in addition to the 3 units of approved English.
5. 6 units of approved English with a grade point average of at least 4.00.

Students who wish to have other work considered may appeal to the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee.

5.5 Record of Degree Program Requirement

All undergraduate students registered in the Faculty are required to make a commitment to a particular program. Students should request a Record of Degree Program (RDP) from the Education Advising Centre as soon as possible following admission to the Faculty.

RDPs will be based on current Faculty regulations. All previously completed work will be considered in relation to the student’s choice of program and teaching areas. The Faculty reserves the right to review any program or course work that is deemed to be outdated.

Area Advisers

Communication and Counselling .................. Dr. Max R. Uhlemann
Curriculum and Instruction ....................... Contact department office:
http://www.educ.uvic.ca/edci
Educational Administration & Supervision .... Dr. C. Harris
Elementary Teacher Education .................... Dr. M. Robertson, Director
Learning and Development ....................... Dr. J. Walsh
Measurement, Evaluation and Computer Applications in Education Dr. J. Walsh
School of Physical Education ..................... Dr. S. L. Gibbons, PE Teacher Preparation Program Coordinator
Division of Secondary Teacher Education ...... Dr. F. I. Bell, Director
School Experiences
Special Education .................................. Dr. L. C. Dyson
Special Studies ................................... Contact individual professors or Department Chair for information

2002-03 UVIC Calendar

51
6.2 Credit Regulations
Credit for Studies Undertaken at Other Institutions
Students who plan to undertake work at other institutions must receive prior approval from the Education Advising Centre if they wish such courses to be credited toward a degree at the University of Victoria.

Students are responsible for ensuring that transcripts for all attempted course work at all other institutions are submitted to Records Services. See page 25 for minimum sessional Grade Point Average.

Credit for Skill Performance and Analysis Courses
Skill Performance and Analysis course credit is limited as indicated below:

BEd Degrees (Secondary Curricula)
- Physical Education Secondary teaching area program: units specified in the degree
- Non-Physical Education teaching area: 3 units

6.3 Standing
6.3.1 Sessional Grade Point Average
The sessional grade point average is based only on courses which have a unit value. Courses bearing the grade COM are ignored. A sessional grade point average is found by multiplying the grade points for all the grades, and dividing the total grade points by the total number of units.

6.3.2 Minimum Sessional Grade Point Average
Elementary Programs
Students in Elementary Teacher Education programs must obtain a GPA calculated on university-level credit course work of at least 4.00 (B-) on every session attended. Students who receive a sessional GPA of less than 4.00 will be required to have their academic performance reviewed and may be placed on Faculty probation for the next session attended or required to withdraw. If the GPA is less than 2.00, further sanctions will be imposed by the University (see page 25).

Re-admission. To re-enter the Faculty, students must meet the admission requirements prevailing at the time of their re-application. In programs with quotas this may mean considerable course work will be necessary to raise the GPA sufficiently. In programs not subject to quotas, the application for readmission is subject to approval by the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee. All students required to withdraw from the Faculty must complete a minimum of 6 units of approved course work outside the Faculty of Education before they may re-apply for admission.

Students who have been readmitted after having been required to withdraw and whose sessional GPA again falls below 3.00 will be required to withdraw from the Faculty of Education for a period of five years.

Co-operative Education students in Kinesiology and Leisure Service Administration who do not obtain a sessional GPA of at least 3.50 will have their academic performance reviewed and may be placed on probation or required to withdraw.

An appeal process is available to address student concerns about the application of any of the above procedures. Please contact the Education Advising Centre.

Secondary Programs
BA (Leisure Service Administration)
BSc (Kinesiology)
Students in these programs must obtain a GPA calculated on university-level credit course work of at least 3.00 (C+) on every session attended in which they have registered in 4.5 units or more. Students whose sessional GPA is less than 3.00 will be required to withdraw from the Faculty. If the GPA is less than 2.00, further sanctions will be imposed by the University (see page 25).

Probation. Students registered in fewer than 4.5 units and whose sessional GPA is less than 3.00 but whose cumulative GPA is above 3.00 will be allowed to remain in the Faculty of Education but will be placed on Faculty probation for the next session attended. Students must obtain a GPA of 3.00 in all sessions attended while on probation and will only be reinstated when they have accumulated a minimum of 6 units at the 3.00 level or better. Students who fail to obtain a sessional GPA of at least 3.00 in the probationary session(s) will be required to withdraw from the Faculty of Education.

6.3.3 Certification
Students must fulfill all program requirements and meet minimum GPA program standards before they will be reported as eligible for certification.

6.3.4 Withdrawal
The Faculty reserves the right at any time to require any student to withdraw from the Faculty when, after consideration of scholarship and/or professional conduct, it concludes that the student is unsuited for the teaching profession.

a) The Faculty expects students to complete satisfactorily all required courses as evidence of scholarship.

b) Students in the Faculty are expected to adhere to the Faculty of Education's Professional Code of Conduct as the basis of their relation-
ship with peers, faculty, teachers, and the students they serve. In a field setting, students are subject to the provisions of the School Act and are required to comply with the BCCT code of ethics and the BCCT standards of professional conduct.

The Faculty of Education's Code of Professional Conduct includes, but is not limited to:

- The exercise of self-discipline, accountability and judgement in academic and professional relationships;
- Acceptance of personal responsibility for continued academic and professional competency and learning;
- Acceptance that one's professional abilities and personal integrity, and the attitudes one demonstrates in relationships with others, are measures of professional conduct;
- Ability to communicate effectively with members of faculty, peers, practising professionals, parents and students;
- Ability to write, speak and present well.

c) The Director of Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education may notify a student, in writing, that a recommendation will be made to the Dean of the Faculty that the student be required to withdraw from the Faculty. The Director shall offer to meet with the student and give the students reasons for the recommendation. If the student disagrees with the recommendation, the student may appeal the recommendation to the Professional Conduct and Suitability Committee (PCSC) by delivering a written notice to the Chair of the Committee and delivering a copy to the Director who signed the recommendation. The Committee, after hearing the student an opportunity to be heard, shall consider the suitability of the student for the teaching profession, and may:
- approve the recommendation that the student be required to withdraw from the Faculty and forward it to the Dean of the Faculty;
- cancel the Director's recommendation;
- refer the matter back to the Director for further consideration.

If the student does not deliver an appeal to the Chair of the Professional Conduct and Suitability Committee within two (2) weeks after notification of the recommendation being sent to the student by the Director of Elementary or Secondary Education, the Director may forward the recommendation to the Dean of the Faculty.

6.4 Currency Requirement for Degree and Program Completion

The Faculty of Education reserves the right to impose currency requirements for degree/program completion. Course work more than 10 years old will be subject to a review to determine whether its content is outdated. Students whose course work is considered outdated by the Director of Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education in consultation with the Department or School of the Faculty will be required to replace or update the course work concerned.

The professional components (practica and seminars) of the Education degree programs are between four and six terms in length, and are designed to be taken in sequence, without interruption. The professional component of the elementary program (degree and post-degree programs) is six terms in length, and is designed to be taken in sequence, without interruption. The professional component of the secondary post-degree professional program is three terms in length and should be completed in three consecutive terms; five additional years are allowed for completion of this degree.

6.5 Practica Regulations

6.5.1 General

Through the Faculty of Education, the University reserves the right to approve any school that provides placements for student practica, and to change any placement assigned to a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed in writing of the reasons for any change in placement.

While the University accepts a responsibility to provide a sufficient number of practicum opportunities to serve the needs of all registered students, a student may be required to withdraw from a practicum course if none of the available practicum agencies will accept the student, or the student refuses to accept the assigned placement.

6.5.2 Practica Dates

The dates of practica will be established for each program and will be announced to the students involved at the beginning of each term.

6.5.3 Attendance

Regular attendance is required during a practicum. Students are expected to notify the school and their Faculty supervisor whenever practicum appointments cannot be kept.

6.5.4 Unethical or Unprofessional Behaviour

Students in the Faculty of Education who are placed in schools for teaching practica are subject to the provisions of the School Act and the BCCT Code of Ethics. A student may be required to withdraw from a practicum for violation of any part of the School Act or the BCCT Code of Ethics or upon a written order from the School Principal or the Board of School Trustees of the district in which the student is placed.

Students are responsible for understanding the provisions of the School Act and the BCCT Code of Ethics. Students who need clarification should ask their sponsor teachers, Faculty members or university supervisors for an interpretation.

Teachers or administrators who refuse a student's continued participation in a practicum for misconduct or repeated absences, or where the educational progress of the school students is in jeopardy, must immediately discuss the matter with the Director of Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education. The Director will then either inform the student of the conditions under which he or she may resume participation in the practicum or require the student to withdraw from the practicum and inform the student in writing of the reasons.

6.5.5 Practicum Denial and Withdrawal

Practicum Denial Preprofessional

Students will be denied the practicum experience if their pre-practicum preparation in EDUC 200, 300, 400A, 400B, 400C or ED-P 498 is deemed unsatisfactory by the instructor.

a) Practicum Denial Professional Year

Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparation in required coursework and/or practicum planning is deemed unsatisfactory by their instructor(s) and/or the Director of the Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education Divisions.

b) Required Withdrawal

Students may be required to withdraw from the practicum with a failing grade if their performance in the practicum or their practicum preparation is considered unsatisfactory by one of: course instructor, sponsor teacher, or supervisor, and the Director of Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education.

c) Voluntary Withdrawal

Students seeking voluntary withdrawal during a practicum must receive permission to do so from the Director of Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education. Their request must be in writing and contain the reasons for the request. Students whose performance is deemed unsatisfactory at the time of withdrawal will receive a failing grade.

6.5.6 Re-admission to a Practicum

Students who have withdrawn from a practicum for any reason who later wish to re-enter the practicum must apply to the Director of Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education for re-admission to the course. Please note that re-admission is not guaranteed.

6.5.7 Appeals of Practica Decisions

Students may follow regular appeal procedures within the Faculty. See Appeals on page 26.

6.6 Graduation

6.6.1 Graduation Requirements

Students should refer to the regulations concerning graduation on page 26 of this Calendar.

To be eligible for a Bachelor of Education degree, the candidate must normally have earned:

1. a passing grade in each of the courses comprising the degree program
2. 21 units of courses at the 300 and 400 levels*
3. a grade point average of at least 3.00 on the work of the professional year (secondary); a grade point average of at least 4.00 on all courses in the Faculty of Education (elementary)
4. a grade point average of at least 4.00 as specified on page 25 of this Calendar in each of the teaching areas on the secondary program
5. a grade point average of at least 3.00 on all work taken subsequent to the professional year. Failed courses will be counted in computing the grade point average

* In exceptional cases, when candidates do not include enough 300 or 400 level courses to satisfy 21 units in the degree, the Dean may approve the inclusion of courses at the 700 level.

6.6.2 Graduating Average

The graduating average of a student in the Faculty of Education will be determined as the weighted average of the grade point values of the letter grades (other than COM) assigned to 300, 400 and 700 level courses taken at the University and acceptable within the degree program.

Except for BA and BSc Honours programs, students whose graduating averages are 6.50 or higher will graduate with the notation “With Distinction.”
7.0 Professional Preparation and Practica

7.1 School Experience, Student Teaching and Seminars

School experience, student teaching and seminars form an integral part of the elementary and secondary programs. Requirements for these components of the Bachelor of Education elementary programs are outlined in the course descriptions of EDU 200, 300A, 300B 400A, 400B, 400C, 400D and for the secondary programs in the course descriptions of ED-P 498, 798, and 780.

Students should be aware that all arrangements for school experience and student teaching are made through the School Experiences Office, located in the MacLaurin Building.

Students should note that school districts may refuse placements and require students to withdraw from practica for failure to abide by the School Act or the British Columbia Teachers’ Federation Code of Ethics.

Students in professional year should be aware that they must successfully complete all required course work before they are allowed to take the practicum. Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparatory work is considered unsatisfactory by the Director of Secondary Teacher Education.

7.1.1 Elementary Programs

All Elementary Education students undertaking school experience must be prepared to travel to any school in the three local school districts: Victoria, Sooke and Saanich and throughout British Columbia. Extra expenses will be involved; students should budget accordingly.

EDUC 200

Students are required to attend seminars and undertake a three-week school experience following final examinations in their Year 3 courses.

EDUC 300A

Students spend one day each week throughout the academic year in a local school. Students are required to attend seminars, undertake an 8–10 day orientation practicum in December, and undertake a five-week practicum following final examinations in spring.

EDUC 300B

Students spend one day each week throughout the academic year in a local school. Students are required to attend seminars and undertake a five-week practicum following final examinations in their Year 4 courses. Practicum placement may be outside the local area. Non-local placements require 8–10 days’ observation in December in the practicum school in lieu of weekly visits locally.

EDUC 400A, B, C or D

Students spend one day each week throughout the full term in a local school. Students are required to attend seminars and undertake a final practicum.

7.1.2 Secondary Programs

ED-P 498–Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum)

Students are required to attend seminars and undertake a two-week school experience following final examinations.

ED-P 798–Regular Program, Middle School Option, East Kootenay Option and Special Music Option

All students are required to complete successfully a two-week October experience and a sixteen-week school experience starting in January. While some placements may be in the three local school districts (Greater Victoria, Saanich and Sooke), some candidates will be required to take their practicum in other specified school districts in British Columbia.

ED-P798–Internship Program Option

All students selected for the internship program option must be prepared to remain in their practicum school from the beginning of public school in September until the end of classes in June.

Students in professional year should be aware that they must complete successfully all summer and fall term course requirements before they are allowed to take the practicum. Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparatory work is considered unsatisfactory by the Director of Secondary Teacher Education.

7.2 Teacher Certification

7.2.1 The BC College of Teachers

Current legislation requires that every person appointed or retained as a teacher in a public school in British Columbia be a member of the College of Teachers and hold a valid certificate of qualification issued by the College.

It is the responsibility of the teacher to make application to the Registrar of the College of Teachers for initial certification, or for a change in certification, and to provide all necessary documents.

CREDENTIALS

Applicants who have established residence in British Columbia. Applicants who are otherwise eligible for certification but who are not Canadian citizens are required by the College of Teachers to provide evidence of landed immigrant status or to hold a valid work authorization to teach in Canada before they may be issued a BC teaching credential. Persons convicted of a criminal offense and considering a teaching career should write to the BC College of Teachers for clarification of their status before undertaking a teacher education program.

7.2.2 The Teacher Qualification Service

Salary categories for teachers are established by the Teacher Qualification Service upon application, and only when a BC teaching credential has already been granted by the College of Teachers. Categories are assigned on the basis of completed years of academic and professional preparation. Partial years are not considered.

7.2.3 Procedures & Documentation

Application forms for the College of Teachers and the Teacher Qualification Service are available from Records Services or from the School Experience Office, as well as directly from the agencies. Transcripts in support of applications to these bodies should be ordered on the Report Application card available from Records Services, the Education Advising Centre or the School Experience Office.

8.0 Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum)

8.1 Program Admission Requirements

Initial admission to the elementary degree program may be granted only after completion of at least two years of university-level studies acceptable to the Faculty of Education. Individual interviews may be required as deemed appropriate by the faculty.

The requirements for admission to the elementary program are:

a) admissibility to the university
b) at least 30 units of credit
c) completion of Years One and Two (refer to BEd Professional Degree Program, page 55)
d) demonstrated competency in written English (see page 51)
e) 3 units approved mathematics with a minimum grade point average of 3.00 (C+)
f) a sessional grade point average of at least 4.00 (B+) on the most recent session and, if that session is less than 12 units, a grade point average of at least 4.00 on the most recent 12 units.
g) submission of application and transcripts (including courses in progress) to Records or Admission Services no later than January 31.

Offers of admission are subject to quota. Early offers may be made after January 31 to applicants who have already achieved at least a 6.00 grade average on the most recently attempted 12 units at December 31. Such offers will not be made to students unless the above admission requirements are complete or in progress at January 31.

Students offered early admission who drop required courses, or whose grade average subsequently drops below the minimum, will lose their eligibility, and the offer will be withdrawn.

All other applicants will be evaluated for eligibility. Those who remain eligible at April 30 will be admitted in grade average order to the remaining spaces in the quota.

8.1.2 Teacher Applicants

Qualified teachers who wish to be accepted into this program with credit from other institutions, including professional training, should contact an Elementary Adviser in the Education Advising Centre. The program can be modified on the basis of previous training and experience. The Director of Elementary Education will determine what credit may
be applied to the degree program (see page 52). Those whose studies commenced more than 10 years ago are also referred to "Limitations of Credit for Certificated Teachers" on page 52. Applications must be made in the normal manner to University Admission Services as detailed on page 16.

8.2 PROGRAM DETAILS

8.2.1 General Information

The elementary professional degree program provides course work and practicum experience designed to produce a well-qualified elementary school teacher. The program has been designed as a co-ordinated, sequenced balance of course work and integrated school observational and practica experiences. In addition to weekly school visits, there are three practica: three weeks in Year Three; five in Year Four; and eight in Year Five.

Acceptance into Year Four requires successful completion of all Year Three courses by April 30, normally with a minimum grade average of B-, and successful completion of EDUC 200.

Acceptance into Year Five requires successful completion of all Year Four courses, normally with a minimum grade average of B-, and successful completion of EDUC 300.

Students are eligible for professional certification and the BEd degree upon successful completion of Year Five.

8.2.2 Program Formats

Students entering the BEd (Elementary Curriculum) Program should refer to the description of the BEd Professional Degree Program, below. Students already in the program will follow the program format which was in place when they were admitted (Regular, Transitional, Revised Regular or Revised Transitional).

(a) BEd Professional Degree Program

Years One and Two

(in Faculties of Humanities, Social Sciences, Science, Fine Arts; or at a Community College)

ENGL 115 or 125 and 125 or 145 (or other approved English) ..................................................3.0
Approved Canadian Studies (HIST 130 or other approved course) .................................................3.0
MATH 160A and 160B (or other approved mathematics) .................................................................3.0
Approved Laboratory Science ..........................................................................................................3.0
Approved Electives ............................................................................................................................7.5
Approved Academic Elective(s) .......................................................................................................3.0
Approved Senior Academic Elective(s) ............................................................................................7.5
Total ....................................................................................................................................................30.0

Year Three

EDUC 200 (School Experience) ...........................................................................................................1.0
EDUC 301 (Leaders & Learning Environments) ....................................................................................1.5
EDUC 302 (Literacy and Language in the Elementary School) .............................................................1.5
EDUC 303 (Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Canadian Education) .................................1.5
PE 304, EDUC 306 (ME) ....................................................................................................................4.0
Approved Senior Academic Electives (300/400 level) ....................................................................7.5
Total ....................................................................................................................................................17.0

Year Four

EDUC 401 (Curricular Planning Orientation) .......................................................................................0.5
EDUC 402 (Literacy Learning: Principles and Instructional Strategies) ................................................1.5
EDUC 403 (Curriculum & Instruction in Elementary Science) .............................................................1.5
EDUC 404 (Curriculum & Instruction in Elementary Social Studies) ..................................................1.5
EDUC 405 (Curriculum & Instruction in Elementary Mathematics) .....................................................1.5
EDUC 406 (Instructional Technology) .................................................................................................1.0
EDUC 305, 307 (DE, AE) ....................................................................................................................4.0
EDUC 420 (Learning Support) ............................................................................................................1.0
EDUC 430 (Community, Culture and Environment) ..........................................................................1.0
EDUC 440 (Contemporary Literacies & Creative Expression) .............................................................1.0
EDUC 300 (School Experience) .........................................................................................................2.0
Total ....................................................................................................................................................16.5

Year Five

EDUC 407 (Evaluating and Reporting Student Progress) .....................................................................0.5
EDUC 408 (Promoting Pro-social Behaviour) ......................................................................................1.5
EDUC 409 (Constructing Mathematical Understanding) ....................................................................1.0
EDUC 410 (The Professional Role) ......................................................................................................1.0
Strand Option (Choose 1 of 3 strands) ................................................................................................6.0
EDUC 400A (School Experience) ........................................................................................................4.5
Total ....................................................................................................................................................14.5

Eligible for PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE

Total Units for Degree ........................................................................................................................78.0

Notes:
1) Math courses more than 10 years old are not acceptable.
2) Choose from Biology, Chemistry, Earth and Ocean Sciences or Physics. Science courses more than 10 years old are not acceptable.
4) A 200, 300 or 400 level course taken in an approved academic discipline (see Note 3), after 3.0 units of introductory course work in that discipline have been completed. 15 units of approved senior academic electives are required for the degree. No more than 6 units may be taken in any one discipline marked * (see Note 3).

Strand Options

Learning Support (6 units)

EDUC 421 (1.5) Recognition and Analysis of Learning Needs
EDUC 422A and 422B (3.0) Adaptation of Curriculum and Instructional Strategies
EDUC 423 (1.5) Management and Adaptation of the Classroom Environment Community, Culture, and Environment (6 units)

EDUC 432 (1.5) and three of
EDUC 433 (1.5) Ecology for Teachers
EDUC 434 (1.5) Environmental Education
EDUC 435 (1.5) Cultural and Outdoor Physical Activity
EDUC 436 (1.5) Evolution of Educational Ideas

(b) Revised Regular Program

Students admitted to Year Two in the Elementary Teacher Education program in 1997 and 1998 should follow this program for completion of their degree. No new students will be admitted to this program. Refer to page 55 of the 2001–2002 UVic Calendar for program details.

(c) Revised Transitional Program

This program is intended for students who completed the requirements of Years One and Two at a university or regional college prior to entering the Faculty of Education and the elementary program for the third year of studies, and who were admitted in 1997 or 1998. No new students will be admitted to this program. Refer to page 55 of the 2001–2002 UVic Calendar for program details.

2002-03 UVIC CALENDAR

9.0 Bachelor of Education Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary)

9.1 PROGRAM ADMISSION

Initial admission to the elementary post-degree professional program may be granted only after completion of a degree acceptable in content to the Faculty of Education. Individual interviews may be required as deemed appropriate by the Faculty.

9.1.1 Admission Requirements

The requirements for admission to the elementary post-degree professional program are:

a) a degree acceptable in content to the Faculty of Education

b) a degree acceptable in content to a recognized university

FACULTY OF EDUCATION
b) a grade point average of at least 4.00 (UVic B-) on the most recent session and on the most recent two years (30 units) attempted (to December 31)
c) academic preparation which includes the following:
   - approved English¹ (3.0 units)
   - approved Canadian Studies (3.0 units)
   - approved mathematics² (3.0 units)
   - approved laboratory science³ (3.0 units)
Maximum enrollments have been established; therefore the Faculty cannot guarantee that all qualified candidates will be accepted. Accepted candidates will be notified as early as possible, but final acceptance may not be until late June.

The deadline for receipt of application forms is January 31. A special set of application forms is required and may be obtained by writing to the Education Advising Centre after the 1st of October. Please note that application and evaluation fees, as well as all supporting transcripts and courses in progress forms, are required to be submitted with the special application form by January 31. Transcripts showing completion of work in progress during the January to April period and, where applicable, the degree, must be received by May 31. Individual interviews may be required as deemed appropriate by the Faculty.

Students of exceptional ability who do not meet the stated admission requirements may appeal to the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee for consideration. "Exceptional" may be considered in terms of high grade point average, relevant work experience, or unique academic qualifications.

Students offered admission prior to April 30th who drop required courses or whose grade point average during the January to April term subsequently drops below the minimum will lose their eligibility, and the offer will be withdrawn.

Notes
1) The Faculty requires students to demonstrate competency in written English. For full information, see page 51. All English courses must be acceptable to the Faculty. Courses which are NOT normally considered as approved English include creative writing, journalism, technical writing, children's literature and literature for young adults.
2) Courses must be taught by a mathematics department to be acceptable. Courses completed more than 10 years prior to the year of application are not normally accepted.
3) Courses from astronomy, biology, chemistry, geology and physics are normally acceptable. Courses completed more than 10 years prior to the year of application are not normally accepted.

9.2 PROGRAM DETAILS

9.2.1 General Information

The elementary post-degree professional program provides course work and practicum experience designed to produce a well-qualified elementary school teacher. The program leads to teacher certification and a Bachelor of Education degree.

Admission to the summer session required successful completion of all Year One courses, normally with a minimum grade average of B-, and successful completion of EDUC 300.

Admission to the final practicum requires successful completion of all summer session courses, normally with a minimum grade average of B-.

Please note that the Faculty of Education requires a grade point average of at least 4.00 on all sessions attempted. Any session in which the average falls below 4.00 will result in a review and the possibility of a required withdrawal from the program and the Faculty. Neither certification nor the degree will be awarded if the grade point average is less than 4.00 in the total degree. Graduation requirements are found on page 53.

9.2.2 Program Formats

(a) BED Professional Post-degree Program

This program is designed to be taken over 16 consecutive months, commencing September 2002 and concluding December 2003.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Winter Session: September–April</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 401 .................................................</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 301 .................................................</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 302 .................................................</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 403 .................................................</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 404 .................................................</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 405 .................................................</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 406 .................................................</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 304..................................................</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I of EDUC 305, 306, 307 .........................</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 420 .................................................</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 430 .................................................</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 440 .................................................</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 300 .................................................</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total..................................................</td>
<td>18.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer Session: June–August</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 402 .................................................</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 303 .................................................</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 408 .................................................</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 407 .................................................</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 487 .................................................</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total..................................................</td>
<td>6.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Winter Session: September–December</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 400B or 400C ..................................</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 410 .................................................</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total..................................................</td>
<td>5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Units for Degree:..................</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eligible for CERTIFICATION and DEGREE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Regular Program

No new students will be admitted to this program

(c) Special Music Program

This program is only for students who hold a Bachelor of Music degree with a Major in Music Education (Elementary) from the University of Victoria, or an equivalent degree from another institution. Not available after 2000-2001.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year One: (The Professional Year)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ED-B 420, 423, 425, or 427 ...........</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED-B 452 ...........................................</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED-B 748 ...........................................</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED-D 337D...........................................</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED-E 743...........................................</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED-E 746...........................................</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED-P 787 ...........................................</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total..................................................</td>
<td>17.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eligible for CERTIFICATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students in the Special Music Program will be placed in the music seminar in ED-P 787. The seminar sessions will operate as other 787 seminars with music content as a focus for discussion although other subject areas will be integrated to meet student needs.

10.0 Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum)

10.1 PROGRAM ADMISSION

The five-year BED (Secondary Curriculum) degree program is restricted to students accepted into the teaching areas of secondary Art, Music and Physical Education. Art or Music may be taken as a single teaching area or in combination with an approved second teaching area. Physical Education must be taken in combination with an approved second teaching area. These three areas are also available in the post-degree professional program.

Initial admission to the secondary degree program may be granted only after completion of at least one year of university-level studies acceptable to the Faculty of Education. Quotas on admission to this program have been established. Eligible applicants will not necessarily be admitted.

10.2 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The requirements for admission to the secondary program are:

1. admisibility to the university
2. at least 12 units of credit including 3 units of English
3. a sessional grade point average of at least 3.00 on the most recent session and, if that session is less than 12 units, a grade point average of at least 3.00 on the most recent 12 units
4. admisibility to a teaching area in art, music, or physical education

– ART: Admission requires approval of the Department of Curriculum and Instruction. Applicants must have obtained a grade of at least B on AE 103.
– MUSIC: Admission requires approval of the Department of Curriculum and Instruction. Applicants must have obtained a grade of at least B on ME 101 and must be interviewed by the Department.
– PHYSICAL EDUCATION: Admission requires approval of the School of Physical Education. The deadline for receipt of application forms is January 31. Students transferring from colleges and universities should complete an Application for Admission form available from the Admissions Office. Re-registering UVic students may obtain an application form from the School of Physical Educa-
tion after the 1st of November. Applicants must be interviewed by the School and have the following academic preparation:

**PE 141**..................1.5
**PE 143**..................1.5

Teachers who wish to be accepted into this program with credit from other institutions, including professional training, must first make application in the normal manner to University Admission Services as detailed on page 16. Those whose studies commenced more than 10 years ago are also referred to page 53.

### 10.3 Professional Year Admission

The requirements for admission to the professional year of the secondary program are:

1. Applications must be submitted to Records Services no later than December 31.
2. All courses specified for the preprofessional years of the program, with the exception of electives, must be complete. In addition, candidates presenting a second language teaching area must pass an oral competency examination.
3. Successful completion of the Faculty’s written English competency requirement as outlined on page 51.
4. The candidate must have obtained either:
   - a grade point average of at least 4.00 (UVic B-) on the upper level courses of each of the two teaching areas, including prerequisites and corequisites (Note: where fewer than 9 units of upper-level work has been completed in any one area, the grade point average will be calculated on the upper level courses plus one or more upper level courses in that area, to a total of 9 units); or
   - a grade point average of at least 4.00 (UVic B-) on the upper-level courses of any single expanded teaching area (Note: where fewer than 18 units of upper level work have been completed in any area, the grade point average will be calculated on the upper level courses plus one or more upper level courses in that area, to a total of 18 units) and if the area is Music expanded, a grade point average of at least 4.00 is required on the 7.5 units of other area work.

Students with a teaching area in Art and/or Music should also refer to paragraph two under the heading “Program Details” below.

5. A grade point average of at least 3.00 (UVic C+) must have been obtained on:
   - the most recently completed session; and
   - the most recent two years of at least 30 units

Normally all of the above requirements must be complete by April 30 of the year in which an applicant wishes to begin the professional year. Any applicants unable to meet this deadline who wish to complete course requirements during the summer session must apply to the Director of Secondary Teacher Education, indicating why they believe their circumstances to be unusual, and requesting permission to be considered for admission on the basis of the results of their work during the summer period.

Applicants for the professional year should be aware that the Faculty of Education has maximum enrollment limits and that therefore all qualified applicants are not guaranteed acceptance. Applicants will be notified regarding their admissibility as soon as possible.

Attendance is required on September 4, 2002 and from that date on.

### 10.4 Program Description

This is a five-year program leading to a Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum) degree and professional teacher certification. The program is available only to students accepted into the teaching areas of Art, Music, and Physical Education. Each of these areas has a limited quota and there are specific prerequisites, including an interview, for admission to each. Those who wish to teach other subjects should obtain preparation through an academic program in another faculty and apply for the Post-Degree Professional Program described on page 60.

Art and Music may be taken either as expanded areas or in combination with another approved area. The cases of students who do not maintain a 5.00 grade point average in upper level Art, Music, Art Education and Music Education courses will be reviewed by the Department of Curriculum and Instruction. Such students may be given a trial period to reach a specified GPA in Art or Music, and, if unsuccessful, be required to withdraw from the teaching area. In addition, due to quotas, students who do not enter professional year in their assigned year, and students required to withdraw, will have to apply for readmission under the admission requirements prevailing at the time of their re-application.

Physical Education must be taken with another approved area.

The course requirements for these areas are shown below.

The first four years of the program are mainly concerned with academic preparation in the teaching subjects, while the fifth year contains additional academic courses and the professional preparation for teaching these subjects in the secondary schools.

Attendance at five Winter Sessions is normally required. It is possible to transfer courses taken from BC regional colleges or elsewhere if they are equivalent to program requirements. Students should obtain advice from the Secondary Academic Adviser to ensure that courses taken will carry credit toward any particular program.

Year Five is the professional year in which students spend an extended time in the schools and take courses on campus that are directly related to their professional training. In order to gain admission to the professional year, students must meet the requirements specified above. Normally all courses listed for this year are taken as a coordinated program during one full Winter Session. Attendance at all orientation sessions, field activities and classes is expected. Because of the professional involvement off campus during this year, students are not normally permitted to take courses additional to those specified. Any exceptions must be approved by the Director of Secondary Teacher Education.

Year Five Bachelor of Education students in the secondary professional year (Regular Option) will commence classes on January 2003. During the January period students will be required to attend the student teaching seminar and to observe classes in the assigned school. With the start of the school's second semester, students will begin a 12-week practicum. This practicum will conclude during the first week of May.

### 10.5 Minimum Degree Requirements

The minimum degree requirement is successful completion of the following:

- Required Education courses..................21 units
- Required Social Science, Science, Humanities and Fine Arts courses.................6 units
- Teaching area(s) courses (including prerequisites and corequisites).................37.5 units
- Electives.................................................37.5

**Total..................................................75 units**

### 10.6 Years One to Four

Students admitted to the Art expanded area or the Music expanded area will include the courses listed below in the first four years of their program. Students admitted to the Art area, the Music (choral or instrumental) area, or the Physical Education area should obtain advice regarding second teaching areas from the Secondary Academic Adviser.

### 10.6.1 General Program Requirements

**ENGL 115 or 135 and 125 or 145**..................3.0
**ED-D 401**..................................................1.5
**ED-D 406**..................................................3.0
**ED-P 498**..................................................1.5

Approved academic electives ..................3.0

**Total..................................................12.0**

### Art

Corequisite:
- 3 units from ENGL 200A, 200B, 200C, 201, 202, 203, 250, HA 120 ..................3.0
- Area:
  - AE 103..................................................3.0
  - AE 200..................................................1.5
  - AE 201..................................................1.5
  - AE 303 or 309.................................3.0 or 1.5
  - AE 315..................................................1.5
  - AE 316 or 317.................................1.0 or 1.5
  - AE 401..................................................1.0


**Total..................................................18.0**

#### Option 1 Expanded Art

Approved Art Education ..................7.5
Approved upper level art or History in Art........9.0
Electives..................................................10.5

**Total..................................................27.0**

or

#### Option 2 Second Teaching Area

Approved second teaching area plus electives..................27.0

**Total units........................................60.0**

Upper level visual arts courses may be substituted in the area with the approval of the Art Adviser.
Up to 3 units of additional work may be required if a student's background is considered to be inadequate for teaching art in the public school system.

Not all art education courses can be offered each year. Students may complete courses in a sequence of their own choice since there are no prerequisites. Students should consult with the Art Adviser.

Music (Choral)

Area:
- **ME 101** .......................................................... 1.5
- **ME 201** .......................................................... 1.5
- **ME 216** .......................................................... 2.0
- **ME 301** .......................................................... 1.5
- **ME 303A or 308** ............................................. 1.5
- **ME 401** .......................................................... 1.5
- **ME 402** .......................................................... 1.5
- **MUS 101A, 101B, 170** ..................................... 4.0
- **MUS 110** ........................................................ 3.0
- **MUS 356A and 356B** ....................................... 3.0
- Two of **MUS 180, 280, 380, 480; ME 120, 220, 320, 420; ME 121, 221, 321, 421** .................... 2.0
- **Total** ................................................................ 23.0
- Approved second teaching area plus electives 25.5
- **Total units** ........................................................ 60.0

Music (Instrumental)

Area:
- **ME 101** .......................................................... 1.5
- **ME 201** .......................................................... 1.5
- **ME 216** .......................................................... 2.0
- **ME 301** .......................................................... 1.5
- **ME 316** .......................................................... 1.0
- **ME 401** .......................................................... 1.5
- **ME 402** .......................................................... 1.5
- **MUS 101A, 101B, 170** ..................................... 4.0
- Two of **MUS 331, 332, 333** ................................. 3.0
- **MUS 356A and 356B** ....................................... 3.0
- Two of **MUS 180, 280, 380, 480; ME 120, 220, 320, 420; ME 121, 221, 321, 421** .................... 2.0
- **Total** ................................................................ 22.5
- Approved second teaching area plus electives 25.5
- **Total units** ........................................................ 60.0

Music (Expanded)

Area:
- **ME 101** .......................................................... 1.5
- **ME 120 or 121** ................................................. 1.0
- **ME 201** .......................................................... 1.5
- **ME 216** .......................................................... 2.0
- **ME 301** .......................................................... 1.5
- **ME 316** .......................................................... 1.0
- **ME 319** .......................................................... 1.5
- **ME 401** .......................................................... 1.5
- **ME 402** .......................................................... 1.5
- **MUS 101A, 101B, 170** ..................................... 4.0
- **MUS 110** ........................................................ 3.0
- **MUS 201A and B** .......................................... 3.0
- **MUS 270** ........................................................ 1.0
- **MUS 331** ........................................................ 1.5
- **MUS 332** ........................................................ 1.5
- **MUS 333** ........................................................ 1.5
- **MUS 356A and B** .......................................... 3.0
- Two of **MUS 180, 280, 380, 480; ME 120, 220, 320, 420; ME 121, 221, 321, 421** .................... 2.0
- **Total** ................................................................ 33.5
- Courses chosen from an approved second teaching area ........................................... 7.5
- Electives ................................................................ 7.0
- **Total units** ........................................................ 60.0

As noted above, students choosing the expanded teaching area in Music Education will be required to complete, in addition, at least 7.5 units not including corequisites, chosen from an approved teaching area with a grade point average of 4.00 (U Vic B).

Physical Education**

Area:
- **PE 106, 107, 120 and 122** ................................ 2.0
- One of **PE 109 or 114 or 119** ............................. 0.5
- One of **PE 116 or 117** ....................................... 0.5
- One of **PE 121 or 123 or 124 or 125** ................. 0.5
- Two courses from **PE 104-133** ......................... 1.0
- **PE 141** ........................................................... 1.5
- **PE 143** ........................................................... 1.5
- **PE 144** ........................................................... 1.5
- **PE 241B** ......................................................... 1.5
- **PE 245** ........................................................... 1.5
- **PE 341** ........................................................... 1.5
- **PE 344** ........................................................... 1.5
- **PE 346** ........................................................... 1.5
- **PE 352** ........................................................... 1.5
- **PE 360** ........................................................... 1.5
- **PE 361** ........................................................... 1.5
- **PE 443** ........................................................... 1.5
- **PE 452** ........................................................... 1.5
- Three of **PE 461 A-M** ....................................... 1.5
- One of **PE 342, 347, 348, 441 or 445** ............... 1.5
- **Total** ................................................................ 27.0
- Approved second teaching area plus electives 21.5
- **Total units** ........................................................ 60.0

* Students must possess their Bronze Medallion Certificate or take **PE 105**.

** Students should note that each skill performance and analysis course (PE 104-133) is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students should also refer to Credit for Skill Performance and Analysis Courses on page 52 of the Calendar.

10.6.2 Teaching Areas (Secondary)

The following teaching areas must be taken in conjunction with Art, Music or Physical Education.

Art

Restricted admission; see page 56.

Corequisite:
- 3 units from **ENGL 200A, 200B, 200C, 201, 202, 203, 250, HIA 120** ......................... 3.0
- **Area**:
- **AE 103** ......................................................... 3.0
- **AE 200** ........................................................ 1.5
- **AE 201** ........................................................ 1.5
- **AE 303 or 309** ............................................. 3.0 or 1.5
- **AE 315** ......................................................... 1.5
- **AE 316 or 317** ............................................. 1.5
- **AE 401** ........................................................ 3.0
- Courses chosen from:
- **Total units** ..................................................... 18.0

Upper level visual arts courses may be substituted in the area with the approval of the Art Adviser.

Up to 3 units of additional work may be required if a student's background is considered to be inadequate for teaching art in the public school system.

Not all art education courses can be offered each year. Students may complete courses in a sequence of their own choice since there are no prerequisites. Students should consult with the Art Adviser.

Biological Sciences

Corequisites:
- **CHEM 101** .................................................. 1.5
- **CHEM 102** .................................................. 1.5
- **CHEM 231** .................................................... 1.5
- **MATH 100 or other approved math** ............... 1.5
- **STAT 255** .................................................... 1.5
- **Total** ................................................................ 7.5

Area:
- **BIOC 200** ..................................................... 1.5
- **BIOL 190A** .................................................... 1.5
- **BIOL 190B** .................................................... 1.5
- **BIOL 215** ..................................................... 1.5
- **BIOL 225** ..................................................... 1.5
- **BIOL 230** ..................................................... 1.5
- **BIOL 365** ..................................................... 1.5
- **BIOL 366** ..................................................... 1.5
- **Approved upper level biology** ....................... 3.0
- **Total** ................................................................ 15.0

It is assumed that all applicants for this area will have completed BIOI 11 and 12; if not, BIOI 150A and B must be taken in addition to the above.

Chemistry

Corequisites:
- **MATH 100** .................................................. 1.5
- **MATH 101** .................................................. 1.5
- **Total** ............................................................. 3.0

Area:
- **CHEM 101** .................................................. 1.5
- **CHEM 102** .................................................. 1.5
- **CHEM 213** .................................................... 1.5
- **CHEM 222** .................................................... 1.5
- **CHEM 235** .................................................... 1.5
- **CHEM 245** .................................................... 1.5
- **Approved upper-level chemistry courses** ...... 4.5
- **Total** ............................................................. 15.0

* **MATH 200** is prerequisite to some upper level courses.

English

Corequisites:
- **EDCI 350** .................................................... 3.0
- **LING 388** ..................................................... 1.5
- **Total** ............................................................. 4.5

Area:
- **EDCI 353** .................................................... 3.0
- Two of **ENGL 200A, 200B, 200C** ................. 3.0
- **ENGL 215** .................................................... 1.5
- **ENGL 400** .................................................... 1.5
- **ENGL 366B and C or D and E** ..................... 3.0
3 units from ENGL 457, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454 ..........3.0
Total....................................................................18.0

**French**

Area:
FREN 181 and 182 .......................................................3.0
FREN 220 ...................................................................1.5
FREN 286 ...................................................................1.5
FREN 287 ...................................................................1.5
FREN 291 ...................................................................1.5
FREN 292 ...................................................................1.5
FREN 302A and 302B ...................................................3.0
FREN 350 ...................................................................1.5
FREN 300 or higher ....................................................3.0
Total....................................................................18.0

FREN 402 is recommended.

Students should note that an oral competency examination in French is required before admission to the professional year. This exam must be completed to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Education, or admission to professional year will be denied.

**German**

Corequisite:
Literature course at the 200 level or higher in any language other than German ............3.0
Total ....................................................................3.0

Area:
GER 100A, 100B and 200, or 149 .........................6.0
GER 254 ...................................................................1.5
GER 261 ...................................................................1.5
GER 300 level language courses .........................3.0
GER 400 level language courses .........................3.0
Total....................................................................15.0

Students should note that an oral competency examination in German is required before admission to the professional year. This exam must be completed to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Education, or admission to professional year will be denied.

German may NOT be taken in combination with Physical Education.

**History**

see Social Studies

**Mathematics**

Area:
MATH 100 ...............................................................1.5
MATH 101 ...............................................................1.5
MATH 233A .............................................................1.5
MATH 233C .............................................................1.5
MATH 362 ...............................................................1.5
MATH 368A .............................................................1.5
STAT 260 ................................................................1.5
STAT 261 ................................................................1.5
Two of CSC 110, 115, 212 ....................................3.0
Total....................................................................15.0

In addition to the 15 units listed above, MATH 333A and 333C are recommended.

---

### Music (Choral)

Restricted admission; see page 56.

Area:
ME 101 ...................................................................1.5
ME 201 ...................................................................1.5
ME 216 ...................................................................2.0
ME 301 ...................................................................1.5
ME 303A or 308 .....................................................1.5
ME 401 ...................................................................1.5
ME 402 ...................................................................1.5
MUS 101A, 101B, 170 ...........................................4.0
MUS 110 ................................................................3.0
MUS 356A and 356B ..............................................3.0
Two of MUS 180, 280, 380, 480; ME 120, 220, 320, 420; ME 121, 221, 321, 421 ............2.0
Total ....................................................................23.0

---

### Music (Instrumental)

Restricted admission; see page 56.

Area:
ME 101 ...................................................................1.5
ME 201 ...................................................................1.5
ME 216 ...................................................................2.0
ME 301 ...................................................................1.5
ME 316 ...................................................................1.0
ME 401 ...................................................................1.5
ME 402 ...................................................................1.5
MUS 101A, 101B, 170 ...........................................4.0
Two of MUS 331, 332, 333 .....................................3.0
MUS 356A and 356B ..............................................3.0
Two of MUS 180, 280, 380, 480; ME 120, 220, 320, 420; ME 121, 221, 321, 421 ............2.0
Total ....................................................................22.5

---

### Physical Education**

Restricted admission; see page 56.

Area:
PE 106, 107, 120 and 122 .....................................2.0
One of PE 109 or 114 or 119 .................................0.5
One of PE 116 or 117 .............................................0.5
One of PE 121 or 123 or 124 or 125 ....................0.5
Two courses from PE 104-133* ..........................1.0
PE 141 ...................................................................1.5
PE 143 ...................................................................1.5
PE 144 ...................................................................1.5
PE 241B ...................................................................1.5
PE 245 ...................................................................1.5
PE 341 ...................................................................1.5
PE 344 ...................................................................1.5
PE 346 ...................................................................1.5
PE 352 ...................................................................1.5
PE 360 ...................................................................1.5
PE 361 ...................................................................1.5
PE 364 ...................................................................1.5
PE 443 ...................................................................1.5
PE 452 ...................................................................1.5
Three of PE 461 A-M .............................................1.5
One of PE 342, 347, 348, 441 or 445 .................1.5
Total ....................................................................27.0

*Students must possess their Bronze Medallion Certificate or take PE 105.

**Students should be advised that each skill performance and analysis course (PE 104-133) is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students should also refer to Credit for Skill Performance and Analysis Courses on page 52 of the Calendar.

---

**Physics**

Corequisites:
MATH 100 and 101 .................................................3.0
MATH 200 and 201 .................................................3.0
MATH 330A ...........................................................1.5
Total ....................................................................7.5

Area:
PHYS 112 or 120, 214, 215, 216, 220, 317, 325, 326
12.0 or 13.5
Approved Physics .................................................3.0 or 1.5
Total ....................................................................15.0

Note: Students are urged to seek advice from the Secondary Science Adviser.

---

### Social Studies

(with Geography Emphasis)

Corequisite:
Canadian history (lower or upper level) .............3.0
Total ....................................................................3.0

Area:
GEOG 101A ..........................................................1.5
GEOG 101B ..........................................................1.5
200 level GEOG ....................................................3.0
Upper level GEOG ................................................6.0
Upper level work chosen from any of the following:
History, Anthropology, Pacific & Asian Studies,
Classics, Economics, Native Studies, Political Science, Sociology, Urban Studies,
Women's Studies and/or Medieval Studies ..........3.0
Total ....................................................................15.0

---

### Social Studies (with History Emphasis)

Corequisite:
GEOG 101A and 101B .........................................3.0
Total ....................................................................3.0

Area:
Lower level history ...............................................6.0
Upper level history ...............................................6.0
Upper level work chosen from any of the follow-
ning: Geography, Anthropology, Pacific & Asian
Studies, Classics, Economics, Native Studies,
Political Science, Sociology, Urban Studies,
Women's Studies and/or Medieval Studies ..........3.0
Total .....................................................................15.0

Note: Area must include at least 3 units Canadian
history.

---

### Theatre/Drama in Education

Corequisites:
ENGL 402 and 403; or EDCI 353 .........................3.0
Total ....................................................................3.0

Area:
THEA 105 ............................................................3.0
THEA 101 or 111 and 112 .................................3.0
THEA 120 ............................................................3.0
THEA 132 ............................................................3.0
THEA 330 ............................................................3.0
EDCI 487 (Theatre, Drama) and EDUC 444 
or 2 of EDCI 487 (Theatre, Drama) .................3.0
Approved upper level theatre ..........................3.0
Total .....................................................................21.0

Theatre may NOT be taken in combination with
Physical Education.

---

### 10.7 Year Five: Professional Year

Regular Program Option

#### September to December

EDCI 352 ...........................................................1.5
EDCI 431, 432, 433 or 434 ..............................3.0
One of the following:
## 10.0 Bachelor of Education Post-Degree Professional Program (Secondary)

### 11.1 PROGRAM ADMISSION

Maximum enrollments have been established; therefore the Faculty cannot guarantee that all qualified candidates will be accepted. Accepted candidates will be notified as early as possible. The deadline for receipt of application forms is December 31. A special set of application forms is required and may be obtained from the Secondary Division web site. 

The following requirements must be met:

- **Eligibility:** a degree in a related field from a recognized university.
- **Academic Requirements:**
  - A minimum of 9 upper-level units in Education.
  - A minimum of 15 units of approved English instruction course.

The Faculty reserves the right to require additional coursework in Education or other fields as deemed necessary to meet the requirements of the program.

### 11.2 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Applications will be considered from those who meet the following requirements:

1. A degree acceptable in content to the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee, from a recognized university.
2. A sessional grade point average of at least 3.00 on the most recent session, and, if that session is less than 12 units, a grade point average of at least 3.00 on the most recent 12 units, and on the most recent two years (30 units) (to December 31)
3. Credit for 3 units of approved English.
4. Demonstration of written English competency; for full information see page 51.
5. Academic preparation in two teaching concentrations or in one major.

The following are concentrated areas:

- **Geography:** Minimum 9 units of approved upper-level credit with a minimum B- average (UVic 4.00). Teaching concentrations in Physical Education, Theatre and German cannot be taken in combination and must be taken with another approved concentration.

- **Education:** Minimum 15 units of approved upper-level credit with a minimum B- average (UVic 4.00). Physical Education, Theatre and German are not available as teaching majors.

### 11.3 PROGRAM DETAILS

This is a program for applicants with an approved degree. Successful completion of the first 10 months of the regular program option qualifies students for a professional teaching certificate. Additional course work as described under Degree Completion (below) will result in the granting of the Bachelor of Education degree. A minimum of 30 units is required for the degree.

### History Emphasis

- 3 units upper-level European history
- 9 units upper-level history
- 3 units upper-level work chosen from Geography, Anthropology, Pacific and Asian Studies, Classics, Economics, Native Studies, Political Science, Sociology, Urban Studies, Women's Studies or Medieval Studies

### Geography Emphasis

- 6 units of upper-level work in geography, 3 units of Canadian history, 3 units of introductory Geography, and 3 units of upper-level work in any of the following: History, Anthropology, Pacific and Asian Studies, Classics, Economics, Native Studies, Political Science, Sociology, Urban Studies, Women's Studies or Medieval Studies

### History Emphasis

- 6 units of upper-level work in history, 3 units of Canadian history, 3 units of introductory Geography, and 3 units of upper-level work in any of the following: History, Anthropology, Pacific and Asian Studies, Classics, Economics, Native Studies, Political Science, Sociology, Urban Studies, Women's Studies or Medieval Studies

(j) One of the following:

- **Physical Education:** All the specific Physical Education courses or their equivalents as outlined under Physical Education (see page 59) must be presented.

- **Theatre:** Degrees with a concentration in Theatre must include the following courses or their equivalents: THEA 101 or 111 and 112, 105, 120, 132, 330, EDUC 487 (theatre, drama) and EDUC 444 or 2 of EDUC 487 and 3 additional units of approved upper-level theatre courses.

- **German:** Minimum 9 upper-level units. Applicants must pass an oral competency exam.

- **Japanese:** Minimum 9 upper-level units. Applicants must pass an oral competency exam.

- **Mandarin:** Minimum 9 upper-level units. Applicants must pass an oral competency exam.

- **Russian:** Minimum 9 upper-level units. Applicants must pass an oral competency exam.

- **Spanish:** Minimum 9 upper-level units. Applicants must pass an oral competency exam.

Students of exceptional ability who do not meet the stated admission requirements may appeal to the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee for consideration. "Exceptional" may be considered in terms of high grade point average, relevant work experience or unique academic qualifications.

### 60 FACULTY OF EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art Education</th>
<th>EDCI 706</th>
<th>1.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ED-D 337A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved second area curriculum and instruction course or ED-D 404 or approved Education elective</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Music Education</th>
<th>EDCI 761</th>
<th>1.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ED-D 337A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved second area curriculum and instruction course or ED-D 404 or approved Education elective</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physical Education</th>
<th>PE 764</th>
<th>1.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ED-D 337C</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved second area curriculum and instruction course</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### September to January

| ED-D 430 | 1.5 |

### January to First week in May

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ED-P 780</th>
<th>1.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ED-P 798</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total units</th>
<th>15.0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Units for Degree</td>
<td>75.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eligible for PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE and DEGREE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Successful completion of all courses listed under Certification Component (below) with a 3.00 average overall is necessary to qualify for certification.

The Regular Program begins on Wednesday, July 3, 2002 and concludes during the first week of May 2003. The Special Music Program begins Wednesday, September 4, 2002 and concludes during the first week of May 2003.

Note: An internship program option will be offered in 2002-2003. This program begins on Wednesday, June 5, 2002 and concludes on June 30, 2003. See the Application Package for details.

11.4 COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Certification Component

(a) Regular Program

July-August

ED-D 401 ...............................................................1.5
ED-D 406 or one of EDCI 431, 432, 433, 434 .......3.0
ED-P 790 ...............................................................1.5

September-December

EDCI 761 ...............................................................1.5
EDCI 352 ...............................................................1.5
One of EDCI 431, 432, 433, 434 .........................3.0
ED-D 337A ...............................................................1.5
Approved second area curriculum and instruction course or ED-D 404 or approved Education elective ......1.5
ED-D 430 ...............................................................1.5

January to first week in May

ED-P 780 ...............................................................1.5
ED-P 798 ...............................................................3.0
Total units ..........................................................19.5-21.0

(b) Special Music Program

September-December

EDCI 761 ...............................................................1.5
EDCI 352 ...............................................................1.5
One of EDCI 431, 432, 433, 434 .........................3.0
ED-D 337A ...............................................................1.5
Approved second area curriculum and instruction course or ED-D 404 or approved Education elective ......1.5
ED-D 430 ...............................................................1.5

January-April

ED-P 780 ...............................................................1.5
ED-P 798 ...............................................................3.0
Total units ..........................................................15.0

11.5 DEGREE COMPLETION

For students who completed the certification component up to and including 1994-95, an additional 12 to 15 units of approved course work is required for the degree. All courses must be selected in consultation with the Secondary Academic Adviser to ensure that they support the teaching areas or are used to complete a second teaching area if appropriate.

For students completing the certification component in 1995-96 and thereafter, an additional 10.5 to 15 units of approved course work, including ED-D 404 (unless already completed), is required for the degree.

All students completing the Bachelor of Education degree must have a total of at least 30 units of course work completed beyond their first degree and a grade point average of 3.00 in order to qualify for graduation.

12.0 DIPLOMA AND CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS

12.1 DIPLOMA IN TEACHER-LIBRARIANSHIP

This is a 15-unit program leading to a Diploma in Teacher-Librarianship, designed to prepare teachers to function as teacher-librarians in either elementary or secondary schools. The program was developed in response to a call from the Canadian School Library Association in 1981 for a post-baccalaureate diploma that would offer the field specialty preparation in this unique field.

Admission to the program normally requires teacher certification and at least one year's successful teaching experience. For those teachers who have completed all or part of the former elementary program Library Education Teaching Area within the Faculty, it may be possible to replace those courses with other approved electives and complete the requirements of the Diploma. Please note that courses taken for which the Diploma is awarded may not apply toward a degree.

Normally students must complete the entire program at the University of Victoria.

The Diploma program is included to be offered in Summer Sessions, although some courses may be offered during the Winter Session both on and off-campus and through other agencies. While it is hoped that all courses will be offered over a three-year cycle, it is not possible to assure students that they can complete all the requirements within that period. The program is subject to minimum enrollments; that condition may adversely affect a student's plans to complete within a specific time period.

Diploma in Teacher-Librarianship

(Elementary)

TL 432 ...............................................................1.5
TL 433 ...............................................................1.5
TL 434A ...............................................................1.5
TL 435 ...............................................................1.5
TL 437A ...............................................................1.5
TL 438 ...............................................................1.5
EDCI 494* ...............................................................1.5
EDCI 337 ...............................................................1.5
Approved elective ................................................1.5
ED-D 430 ...............................................................1.5
Total .................................................................15.0

Pre- or corequisites:
EDCI 347A and EDCI 347B** .........................3.0
EDCI 348 ...............................................................1.5
EDCI 351 ...............................................................1.5

Diploma in Teacher-Librarianship

(Secondary)

TL 432 ...............................................................1.5
TL 433 ...............................................................1.5
TL 434B ...............................................................1.5
TL 435 ...............................................................1.5
TL 437B ...............................................................1.5
TL 438 ...............................................................1.5
EDCI 494* ...............................................................1.5
EDCI 337 ...............................................................1.5
Approved elective ................................................1.5
ED-D 430 ...............................................................1.5
Total .................................................................15.0

Pre- or corequisites:
EDCI 348 ...............................................................1.5
EDCI 352 ...............................................................1.5
EDCI 353 ...............................................................3.0

* Directed studies
** May substitute other approved children's literature course (1.5-3)

12.2 CERTIFICATE IN KODÁLY METHODOLOGY

This is a 9-unit program leading to a Certificate in Kodály Methodology in Music Education, designed to provide teachers with a comprehensive background in both music education and pedagogy based upon the Kodály system of music instruction.
Certificate Courses

**Year One**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ME 350</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 351</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year Two**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ME 450</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 451</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year Three**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ME 460</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 461</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This program is normally offered during Summer Session only. Courses applied toward this Certificate may not also apply toward a degree. Applicants who have previously received credit toward a degree for any of these courses (or their equivalents) may substitute up to three units of courses with the consent of the Department. To be admitted to the program, students must normally have a 3-unit first year university level music theory course (e.g., UVic MUS 101A, 101B and 170) or a second-level conservatory theory course (e.g., Royal Conservatory of Music Grade II) or the equivalent.

**12.3 Diploma in Career and Personal Planning**

This is a 15-unit program at the undergraduate level leading to a Diploma in Career and Personal Planning. It is designed to provide teachers of Personal Planning K to 7 and Career and Personal Planning 8 to 12 with the knowledge, understanding and skills needed to effectively deliver these new curricula in BC schools. Because Career and Personal Planning is a K to 12 program, the Diploma is suitable for elementary, middle and secondary teachers.

Admission to the program normally requires an undergraduate degree and certification as a teacher. For those students who already have completed some of the Diploma courses, it may be possible to replace those courses with other approved electives and complete the requirements of the Diploma. Please note that courses taken for which the Diploma is awarded may not be applied toward a degree. Normally students must complete the entire program at the University of Victoria.

The Diploma program courses are intended to be offered through a combination of Summer Session, distance, and off-campus delivery. The program is subject to minimum enrollments; that condition may affect plans for completing the Diploma within a specific time period.

**Diploma Courses**

The Diploma requires 15 units of courses. Twelve units are required, and three are elective. Applicants will have their program of required and elective courses approved by the Diploma Steering Committee.

**Required Courses (12.0 units)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ED-D 440</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED-D 441</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED-D 446A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED-D 446B</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED-D 417</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED-D 444 or ED-D 433 AND 434</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Electives (3.0 units)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 units chosen from ED-D 414, ED-D 435A, ED-D 435B, ED-D 480, ED-D 359, EDCI 337, ED-D 338, ED-D 499</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Units for Diploma** 15.0

*Additional electives may be approved by the Program Steering Committee.

**12.4 Diploma in Educational Technology**

This is a 15-unit program, leading to a Diploma in Educational Technology, designed to qualify practicing teachers to design and develop programs integrating information technologies into instruction.

The program is offered off campus in selected locations in British Columbia through the Division of Continuing Studies in Education and is available to anyone admissible to the University of Victoria.

Courses will be offered over a three-year cycle. The program is subject to minimum enrollments.

**Core Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCI 336</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCI 337</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCI 338</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCI 339</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED-D 338</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCI 437</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCI 480</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** 12.0

**Elective Courses**

Students may take 3 units of elective courses that apply the material learned in the core course. These electives should focus on a specific subject area within education; e.g., Language Arts, ESL, Early Childhood Education, Career and Personal Planning, Science, Mathematics, Adult Education, Art Education. These electives may be taken at institutions other than the University of Victoria.

**Total Units for Diploma** 15.0

**13.0 School of Physical Education**

For information about secondary education teaching programs, please refer to 10.6.2.

**13.1 Bachelor of Arts (BA) – Major in Leisure Service Administration Co-operative Education Program**

The Leisure Service Administration program is an interdisciplinary program and prepares students to enter the fields of recreation, leisure and health promotion leadership and administration primarily in the public and not-for-profit sectors. It provides preparation in the planning, implementation, evaluation and supervision of recreation, leisure, fitness, wellness and health promotion policies and programs that support social changes.

The Leisure Service Administration program is a minimum of a 4.5 year degree leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. It is available only on a co-operative model basis. Please refer to page 235 for a general description of the Co-operative Education concept and general regulations governing all co-operative education students.

The School of Physical Education accepts approximately 30 students each year into the BA Leisure Service Administration Major program.

Students transferring from college and universities should complete an Application for Admission form available from the Admissions Office.

Re-registering UVic students may obtain an application form from the School of Physical Education after November 1. Students are selected for entry into the program for the following September.

The deadline for receipt of application forms is January 31.

Applications will be considered from those who meet the following:

1. at least 12 units of credit, including 3 units of English
2. an interview by the School of Physical Education
3. academic preparation which includes the following:
   - PE 143 (1.5)
   - a minimum grade point average of 4.00 (on a 9-point scale) on the most recent session.

For students currently registered in less than 12 units, the GPA will be determined by using a combination of the GPA achieved in the current session and the GPA from the previous session applied to the number of units required to reach the 12 unit minimum.

Achieving the minimum GPA for the program does not ensure acceptance.

All students should follow the academic guidelines described in section 13.1.1. Applicants to the co-op program in Leisure Service Administration may be admitted into Co-operative Education after a successful interview, but before formal admission into the LSA program. Such students, with authorization from the Office of the Executive Director, Co-operative Education, may undertake a first co-op work term. In such cases, the co-op work term will be recorded as COOP 001 and, if successfully completed, will be accepted as one of the required work terms for the student’s co-op program. Subsequent work terms must be done as part of the Leisure Service Administration program. Authorization to take a co-op work term does not guarantee admission to the School of Physical Education.

In order to continue in this program, a grade point average of at least 3.50 is required in every session attended.

Students must complete four Work Terms (each of a minimum duration of 13 weeks). Each Work Term is noted on the student’s academic record (grading: COM, N or F). A student who does not complete a Work Term satisfactorily will normally be required to withdraw from the program, but the Leisure Service Administration Committee, upon review, authorize a further Work Term.

The performance of students in the Leisure Service Administration Co-operative Program will be reviewed after each campus term and each Work Term. Students whose performance is deemed unsatisfactory by the Leisure Service Administration Committee will be so informed and will be advised by the Committee of the conditions they are to satisfy in order to remain in the program.
13.1.1 Recommended Sequence of Courses

**Year One:**

* (Humanities, Science, or Social Sciences)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 100, 110, or 212</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 141</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 142</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 143</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 100A and 100B</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 100</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One elective</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year Two**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PE 241B</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 243</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 244</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 252</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 253</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 270</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**May-August:**

Work Term I

**Year Three**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>September-December:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One of PE 104-133</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 351 (Fall only)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 354A (Fall only)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 360 (Fall only)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Elective</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>January-April:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Work Term II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**May-August:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 225</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 354B (Summer only)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 356 (Summer only)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED-D 417</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Elective</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year Four**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>September-December:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Work Term III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>January-April:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two ADMN (approved by Adviser)</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of PE 104-133</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>7.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**May-August:**

Work Term IV

**Year Five**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>September-April</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PE 454</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 445</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Electives</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>7.5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Units for Degree</strong></td>
<td><strong>60.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Students must complete three skill performance and analysis courses from PE 104-133.

2) Of the 18.0 units of electives, 7.5 units must be approved upper-level courses from outside the Faculty of Education.

13.1.2 Interfaculty Minor

A student who completes the requirements for the LSA program, and also completes the courses prescribed for one of the academic units listed under the General Program or the courses prescribed in the Calendar for a Minor program offered in another faculty, will receive a Minor in that academic unit. The Minor will be added to the student's academic record only if the courses taken for the Minor are not part of the core requirements for the LSA program, and only if the student formally declares the Minor program through the Education Advising Centre. Only one Minor may be declared. Students interested in pursuing an Interfaculty Minor should discuss this program with an Education Adviser. Note that a Minor in Kinesiology is not available.

13.2 Bachelor of Science BSc (Kinesiology)

The School of Physical Education offers Major programs in the area of Kinesiology, which include the option of studying under a co-operative education model. An Honours degree is also available to those students seeking research experience. The Major program requires a degree of specialization in the last two years of study. This degree may permit students to proceed to a professional position in the various fields associated with Kinesiology, or to proceed towards graduate study, or medical or paramedical studies (including chiropractic, physiotherapy, occupational therapy).

The School of Physical Education accepts a total of 30 students each year into the BSc Kinesiology Major and Major Co-operative programs.

13.2.1 Major

Students transferring from college and universities should complete an Application for Admission form available from the Admissions Office. Re-registering UVic students may obtain an application form from the School of Physical Education after November 1.

The deadline for receipt of application forms is January 31 for entry into the program the following September. Applications will be considered from those who have at least 12 units of credit including:

1. a minimum of 6 units of science-designated units
2. 3 units of English
3. PE 143
4. a minimum grade point average of 4.5 on the most recent session. For students currently registered in less than 12 units, the GPA will be determined by using a combination of the GPA achieved in the current session and the GPA from the previous session applied to the number of units required to reach the 12 units. Achieving the minimum GPA for the program does not ensure acceptance.

In order to continue in the program, students require a grade point average of at least 3.0 (3.5 for Co-op) in every session.

13.2.2 Honours

Students in the Kinesiology Major program seeking an Honours degree should contact the Kinesiology program co-ordinator before the start of the third year of the program. Applicants require a minimum 6.00 grade point average in all physical education courses (excluding PE 100 level courses) and a grade point average of 3.50 in non-physical education courses.

If accepted, honours students are responsible for finding a supervisor for their honours thesis. All requirements should be completed within five academic years. The completed thesis will be examined by a three-person committee including the supervisor. To graduate with an honours degree, a student must have a minimum 3.50 grade point average for all work outside the School. An Honours degree will be awarded to students who obtain:

1. a graduating average of at least 3.50
2. a grade point average of at least 5.50 for 300- and 400-level School of Physical Education courses
3. a grade of at least B- in PE 499

An Honours degree with distinction will be awarded to students who obtain:

1. a graduating average of at least 6.00
2. a grade point average of at least 6.50 for 300 and 400-level School of Physical Education courses
3. a grade of at least A- in PE 499.

A student who achieves a grade lower than B- in PE 499 will graduate under the Major program, providing all other requirements for the degree are fulfilled. The submission date for the thesis in PE 499 is the last day of classes.

BSc Kinesiology Major and Co-op students accepted into the Honours program follow the same course sequence requirements for the Major and Co-op degrees, with the following modifications:

1. addition of an approved Statistics course (1.5 units), PE 357 (1.5 units) and PE 499 (3.0 units)
2. reduction of senior PE electives by 1.5 units and non-PE electives by 3 units.

The BSc Kinesiology Honours program is a 61.5 unit degree.

13.2.3 Recommended Sequence of Courses BSc Kinesiology Major and Honours

**Year One**

* (Humanities, Science or Social Sciences)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOI*</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM*</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 141*</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 143</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year Two**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH*</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS*</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 241A*</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 241B*</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 245</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 253</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Year One

**Courses BSc Kinesiology Major – Co-operative Education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL*</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM*</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 141*</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 143</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (see note 3)</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total for year</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year Two

**Work Term #1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total for year</strong></td>
<td><strong>18.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year Three

**Work Term #2 and possibly #3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total for year</strong></td>
<td><strong>21.5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year Four

**Work Term #3 and possibly #4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total for year</strong></td>
<td><strong>24.5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes (Major and Honours):**

1. The Bachelor of Science Kinesiology degree requires 33 science-designated units.
2. Students must take at least 3.0 units in each of the four basic sciences (BIOL, CHEM, MATH and PHYS).
3. At least 12 units of electives must be selected from courses offered by the following science departments, and at least 9 of these must be at the 300 or 400 level: Biochemistry and Microbiology, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics and Statistics, and Physics and Astronomy. Courses in these departments designated for non-science students will not be accepted as part of the 12 units of required sciences in the BSc Kinesiology programs.

### 13.2.6 Recommended Sequence of Courses BSc Kinesiology Major – Co-operative Education

Years 1 and 2 are the same as for the non-co-op Major.

### 13.2.7 Interfaculty Minor, Double Honours or Major

Students interested in pursuing an Interfaculty Minor or an Interfaculty Double Honours or Major should discuss this program with both the Program Co-ordinator and an Education Adviser.
The Faculty of Engineering offers a variety of undergraduate programs in the fields of Engineering and Computer Science. Programs leading to the degree of BEng are offered through the Departments of Electrical and Computer Engineering and Mechanical Engineering. Programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science are offered through the Department of Computer Science. Students in the Faculty also have a number of program options, including Software Engineering in Computer Engineering or Computer Science, and Co-operative Education, which is mandatory for students in the BEng program and the BSc Computer Science (Business Option) program, and optional for other BSc programs.
Faculty of Engineering
D. Michael Miller, BSc (Winn), MSc, PhD (Man), Dean of the Faculty
Nedjib Djilali, BSc (Hatfield), MSc (Imp. Coll., London), PhD (UBC), PEng, Associate Dean and Professor
Barry W. Brooks, BSc, MSc (Calg), PEng, Program Manager
George Csanyi-Fritz, PEng, Faculty Engineer
Gary F. Duncan, BSc (U of Vic), MSc (Tor), Senior Programmer Analyst
Kevin Jones, Programmer Analyst
LeAnne Golinsky, Administrative Officer
Sabre Anderson, MBA (U of Vic), Co-operative Education Coordinator
Megan Jameson, BA (U of Vic), Co-operative Education Placement Coordinator
Marilyn A. Kowalchuk, BSc, BEng (Man), PEng, Co-operative Education Coordinator
Carmen Leeming, BEng (U of Vic), MSc (Wat), Co-operative Education Coordinator
Roel Hurkens, BSc (Wat), MSc (Tor), Co-operative Education Coordinator
Lawrence Pitt, BSc (Alberta), MSc (Alberta), PhD (U of Vic)

General Information

DEGREES AND PROGRAMS OFFERED
The Faculty of Engineering offers the following degree options:
- BEng in Electrical Engineering
- BEng in Computer Engineering
- BEng in Mechanical Engineering
- BSc in Computer Science

Software Engineering is available as a BEng specialization in Computer Engineering or as a BSc option in Computer Science.

Admission requirements and regulations for the BEng degree programs are described below. Admission requirements and regulations for the BSc degree programs are described on page 70.

The Co-operative Education Program is mandatory for all BEng programs and for the BSc in Computer Science (Business Option) program. Co-operative Education is optional for the other BSc programs. The Engineering Co-operative Education Programs are described on page 69. The Computer Science Co-operative Education Program is described on page 75.

AVAILABILITY OF COURSES TO STUDENTS IN OTHER FACULTIES

Computer Science (CSC) and Software Engineering (SENG) courses are open to all UVic students. Students who have not been admitted to the BEng Program in the Faculty of Engineering will not be permitted to register in Engineering (ENGR), Computer Engineering (CENG), Electrical Engineering (ELEC) or Mechanical Engineering (MECH) courses except with the prior written permission of the Dean, and will normally not be allowed to complete more than 6 units of such courses.

Visiting students within the Faculty of Engineering will be designated as having “non-degree program” status. Students with this status may take only a pre-approved set of specified courses. In certain cases, other students may be registered as non-degree students to provide them with an opportunity to establish their qualification for entry or re-entry into a degree program offered by the Faculty.

Students pursuing a non-Engineering degree may elect to take a Mechanical Systems Minor consisting of 9 units of Mechanical Engineering, 4.5 units of which should be at the 300 level or above. Such Minors should be developed in consultation with the Department of Mechanical Engineering and approved by the Dean of the originating faculty of the student. Permission to register in courses and related prerequisites will be considered on a case-by-case basis and is at the discretion of the department. Students must declare the Minor with the advising centre of their originating faculty.

LIMITATION OF ENROLLMENT

Enrollment in any course or degree program may be limited by the availability of staff and resources. Applicants who meet the minimum academic requirements are not guaranteed admission to any program.

Bachelor of Engineering Programs

PROGRAM ADMISSIONS

Application forms for undergraduate admission to the BEng degree program are available from Undergraduate Admissions.

Completed applications must be submitted to Undergraduate Admissions by May 31 for admission in September 2002. Effective for the September 2003 admissions period, the application deadline is April 30 and the documentation deadline is May 31. Applicants will receive written acknowledgement that their application for admission to the BEng degree program has been received by Undergraduate Admissions and confirmation that their admission file is complete.

Students admitted to the BEng degree program normally begin first-year Engineering courses in the September-December term each year.

International Students

The University has a primary obligation to permanent residents of Canada. Nevertheless, a limited number of international students may be admitted to the BEng degree program.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Graduates of BC Secondary Schools

Requirements for admission to the BEng degree program for graduates of BC Secondary Schools are presented on page 12.

Graduates from Canadian Secondary Schools Outside BC

Graduates of senior secondary schools in Canadian provinces other than British Columbia require equivalent qualifications in Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry to those specified as admission requirements for BC secondary school graduates (see page 12). Applicants are advised to contact Admission Services for further information regarding requirements.

Transfer Applicants

Applicants Transferring from First-Year Science

Applicants who have completed first-year Science at a university or college are eligible to be considered for admission. Applicants will be evaluated on a course-by-course and student-by-student basis. Applicants in this category should normally have taken at least 12 units of courses which transfer to the University of Victoria as CSC 110, MATH 100 and 101, PHYS 120 or 112, ENGL 115 or 135 or another first-year English course, and 4.5 units of other electives.

The following courses are recommended as electives: CSC 115, CHEM 101 and 102, MATH 233A and a technical writing course. Students admitted with less than 15 units of credit that are applicable to the program may be required to take courses during work term W2 (see Academic and Work Term Schedule on the following page) and complete this missing work term after term 4B.

Applicants Transferring from a Two-Year Diploma Program

Students with two-year diplomas in Electronics or Mechanical Technology will be admitted to the third year of a BEng program on successful
• In the case of students who would have had Probationary or Failed Standing if they had not withdrawn, the same requirements for clearing failing or D grades (see page 68) will apply before readmission is considered. Students may be granted a non-degree status admission to the Faculty for a period not exceeding 12 months for the purpose of clearing these marks.

• An application for readmission from a student who has previously been placed in non-degree program status will be considered in open competition with other applicants for admission. Readmission will normally be granted only if courses with uncleared D and failing grades have been retaken, and grades of C- or higher have been obtained. Outside courses completed while in non-degree status cannot be applied to satisfy program requirements unless they were completed with a grade of C- or higher. Satisfactory Standing must be achieved at the next review or the student must withdraw from the Faculty for five years.

• An application for readmission from a student who has previously withdrawn will be considered in open competition with other applicants for admission. On readmission, no credit will be granted for courses taken with a grade of D during the review period immediately prior to withdrawal, and Satisfactory Standing must be achieved at the next review or the student must withdraw from the Faculty for one year. Students who have withdrawn from the Faculty will be permitted to repeat the BEng courses for which they have D or failing grades but are not permitted to take any other BEng courses during that time.

• A student given Failed Standing for a second time in the program will not be permitted to reregister in the program for a period of at least five years. Failure to complete the conditions of non-degree status is not counted as a second Faculty failure; however, students failing to satisfy their non-degree program requirements in the prescribed time must withdraw from the Faculty for at least one full year.

Readmission to the Faculty

• Students who have withdrawn voluntarily from the BEng degree program and later reapply for admission must do so by the prescribed deadlines and will be considered in competition with all other applicants.

Credit for Courses Offered by Other Faculties or Institutions

The Faculty of Engineering may grant credit to applicants to the BEng degree program for courses taken at U Vic or at other post-secondary educational institutions. Credit will be considered only for courses that are equivalent to courses in the BEng degree program and in which satisfactory performance has been achieved. For courses with prefixes ENGR, SENG, ELEC, CENG and MECH, detailed documentation supporting the credit request may be required; students should contact the BEng Office for specific instructions before beginning studies in the Faculty. Credit for work completed while outside the program will only be granted for courses in which a grade of C- or higher, or the equivalent, was awarded. For some courses a higher minimum grade may be required. The student must initiate all requests for course credit in the first term (four months) of registration in the BEng program.

Approved Substitutions for Courses Taken at U Vic

Substitutions may be permitted, on a course-by-course basis, for students transferring into the BEng program, for the following Engineering courses when the substitute course is taken at the University of Victoria.
Faculty of Engineering

Grading System

The grading system used for the BEng degree program is the same as that specified by the University (see page 24), with the following exceptions:

- A grade of D in a course implies a weak but marginally acceptable performance. While a D is a passing grade, an accumulation of D grades during a review period may lead to Probationary or Failed Standing.
- A student may accumulate no more than eight uncleared D grades in the BEng program to be eligible to graduate.
- It is Faculty policy to award the grade of E to students in an ENGR, CENG, ELEC or MECH prefixed course if they fail the course with a mark of 35% or higher and have written the final examination and passed the lab (if present).
- The grade DEF is used for courses in which a deferred examination has been granted on the basis of illness, family affliction or other similar circumstances (see page 23).

Review of an Assigned Grade in Engineering Courses and Work Terms

- Any request for a review of a final grade must normally reach the Dean's office within 21 days after the release of assigned grades.
- The review of a final grade is restricted to grade components contributed by a final examination and to any other grade components released to the student within the last 21 days before the end of classes. In the case of a work term, the review will be restricted to the component on which a failing grade was assigned.
- The grade determined by means of a review will be recorded as the final official grade, regardless of whether it is identical to or higher or lower than the original grade.
- Before requesting a review, students should make every reasonable effort to discuss the assigned grade with the instructor. Mathematical marking errors will be rectified without recourse to the review procedures.

Grades for courses taken at outside institutions are acceptable for BEng program credit), and courses or work terms within any period of review or who are applying to graduate will have their Faculty standing determined as follows:

Satisfactory Standing

1. a GPA of not less than 2.00.
2. a grade of COM or C or better in each of at least two-thirds of the grades awarded to the student in courses during the period under review (The required minimum number of grades of COM or C or better is shown in the table below.)
3. no more than two uncleared failing grades in all courses and work terms attempted since entering the program.

3. no more than two uncleared failing grades in all courses and work terms attempted since entering the program.

Students with Probationary Standing may remain in the program for a period of up to 16 months subject to the following conditions:

- They must, within this Probationary period, repeat and pass all courses in which D or failing grades were obtained during the period that put them on Probation.
- They must not register for more than six courses per term.
- They must achieve Satisfactory Standing at the time of the next Faculty review.
- They must retain a Satisfactory or Probationary University Standing during this time.

Failed Standing

1. failure to meet the criteria for Satisfactory or Probationary Standing, or
2. two consecutive assessments of Probationary Standing, or
3. failure to retake prescribed courses in the time specified while on Probationary Standing.

Students with Failed Standing will be permitted to remain registered in the Faculty of Engineering, with non-degree program status, for a period not exceeding 16 months, if they would have either satisfactory or probationary standing in another UVic Faculty (this status will normally be permitted only once for any given student during their registration in the Faculty).

Students with non-degree program status in the Faculty must repeat all BEng program courses for which they have uncleared D or failing grades that contributed to their Failed Standing. Non-degree students are not permitted to register in any new ENGR, CENG, ELEC or SENG courses or work terms. (Visiting students registered with non-degree program status are not bound by this restriction.)

Students with Failed Standing in the Faculty who also have University Failed Standing are required to withdraw from UVic and will not be considered for readmission for at least one year.

An application for readmission from a student who has previously been placed in non-degree program status will be considered in open competition with other applicants for admission. Please refer to “Readmission to the Faculty” on page 67.

Course Equivalents and Course Withdrawals

Approval may be given, at the discretion of the Dean, for a student to replace one or more BEng degree program courses with other acceptable courses. Written approval must be obtained in advance. Normally, such replacement courses will be taken at UVic.

A failing grade in any course taken outside of the Faculty of Engineering may be cleared by passing (with a grade of C or better) another acceptable course, subject to the written approval of the Dean of Engineering.
Students will not be permitted to withdraw from a given course more than once.

Examinations

Deferred Examinations
- Where a student has been unable to write an examination owing to illness, family crisis or other similar circumstances, the Faculty may authorize a deferred examination.
- For the purpose of providing evidence to the Faculty as to the nature of illness and its effect on the student’s ability to write an examination, the physician’s medical report should be made on a form provided by the Faculty of Engineering, where possible. If this form is not used, the medical report should contain the information required by the Faculty of Engineering.
- Deferred exams will normally be written at the start of the student’s next academic term; that is, approximately four months following the deferral of the exam.

Supplemental Examinations
- Supplemental examination privileges in BEng degree courses are given to students who would have achieved either Satisfactory or Probationary Standing. For first-year students, the standing is based on their entire first year (terms 1A and 1B). For other students, the standing is based on all work attempted since their latest formal academic review by the Faculty. The number of such examinations may not exceed the lesser of two or one-third of the courses (excluding those graded COM/F/N) taken by the student since their last formal Faculty review.
- Students may apply to write a supplemental examination in a course only if they have written a final examination and have received a final grade of E in the course.
- The grade received on a supplemental examination will replace only the grades of examinations and quizzes, and will not compensate for or replace laboratory, project and assignment grades. A passing grade obtained on a supplemental examination will be taken on a maximum of 30 units of such courses, chosen so as to give the highest average, including, where necessary, the appropriate fraction of a course. A course that has been used to satisfy the requirements for one degree or in the calculation of the student’s graduating average for one degree cannot be used for credit towards another degree.

BEng Program Requirements

Requirements Common to All BEng Programs (Engineering Core)
Students in all BEng degree programs must complete the Engineering core courses listed below. Additional requirements for specific BEng programs are given under “Program Requirements” in the Departmental entries.

Engineering Academic Core

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 150</td>
<td>Engineering Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 110</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Programming: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 160</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Programming: II for Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 349A</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 199</td>
<td>Laboratory in Engineering Fundamentals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 216</td>
<td>Electricity and Magnetism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 250</td>
<td>Linear Circuits: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 115</td>
<td>University Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENGL 135</td>
<td>Reading and Writing Across Disciplines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 020</td>
<td>Work Term Preparation Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 240</td>
<td>Technical Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 280</td>
<td>Engineering Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 297</td>
<td>Technology and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 446</td>
<td>Technical Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 447*</td>
<td>Technology and the Individual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supplemental examinations are scheduled by the Faculty.

Graduation Requirements
Students must meet the following requirements in order to be eligible for graduation:
1. Successful completion with Satisfactory Standing of the full set of courses specified for the particular degree program.
2. Successful completion of five work terms in the Engineering Co-operative Education Program as specified on below.
3. No more than eight uncleared D grades in the BEng Program on their academic record.

Students who obtain a GPA of at least 7.00 over the last two years of their program and who have no failing grades and not more than two D grades over the last two years of their program will graduate with the BEng degree “With Distinction.”

Students who complete their graduation requirements “With Distinction” will be included in the Dean’s Graduation List.

The graduating average of a student in the BEng program will be the weighted average of the grade values (other than COM, N, F and E) assigned to 300- and 400-level courses taken or challenged at UVic and used within the student’s degree program. Courses taken at the 500 level may be included in the graduating average if they are used to meet degree requirements. If the total unit value of such courses does not exceed 30 units, then all such courses will be included in the average. If the total exceeds 30 units, then the average will be taken on a maximum of 30 units of such courses, chosen so as to give the highest average, including, where necessary, the appropriate fraction of a course. A course that has been used to satisfy the requirements for one degree or in the calculation of the student’s graduating average for one degree cannot be used for credit towards another degree.

Engineering Co-operative Education Program

Co-operative Education is mandatory in the BEng degree program.

The general regulations found in the Co-operative Education Programs section of the calendar (see page 235) will normally apply to BEng degree program students. However, where the Engineering regulations differ from the Co-operative Education regulations, the Engineering regulations will apply.

Engineering Co-op Requirements

The Faculty will endeavour to inform students who appear to be at risk of violating any of these requirements. Failure to do so, however, in no way obligates the Faculty to waive a requirement at a later date.

The Engineering Co-operative Education Office is responsible for work placements, the evaluation of work term performance and the assignment of the work term grade.

Work Term Prerequisites

Students must have completed ENGR 020 (Work Term Preparation Workshop) before undertaking a work term in term W1 (W3 in the case of Bridge students only).

Students must also successfully complete the University English Requirement (see page 18) and ENGR 240 before undertaking a work term in term W1 (W3 in the case of Bridge students only).

Work Term Credits/Reductions

Students must pass five work terms in order to qualify for the BEng degree. There are, however, several clearly defined situations where this requirement may be reduced by one or at most two work terms. Please note that the total work term credits and/or reductions that can be accumulated under this section is limited to a maximum of two. A maximum of one work term reduction may be based on academic credits.

1. A student with extensive technical work experience may apply to challenge for credit one or two work terms.

2. A student with recognized co-op work terms from another certified post-secondary institution may apply for transfer credit (to a maximum of two) toward the five required work terms if they have at least 12 units of academic credit which transfers from that institution towards the BEng degree.

3. A student in the program who completes a Minor, the Management Option, the Physics
Option or an approved equivalent set of courses will be recognized as having completed equivalent work and will be granted a reduction of one of the five work terms.

4. A student undertaking continuous co-op work experience longer than four months may be granted credit for only one academic term provided the basic requirements for each individual work term are met. Additional work terms should incorporate increased responsibility.

Students must apply in writing to the BEng Office for all course-based reductions and to the Engineering Co-op Office for challenges and transfer credits. Applications for categories (1) or (2) must have been made within the first four months of attendance in the BEng program at UVic. Requests for reductions in (or credit toward) the required number of work terms for other reasons will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Work Term Application and Registration

Students must submit the Work Term Application form before participating in a placement cycle. Once a student has submitted this form, the student is normally expected to complete the work term regardless of how many work terms have already been completed.

Students must register for each work term by completing a Work Term Registration form, which is provided by the Engineering Co-op Office. This form is normally submitted when the student submits the Work Term Application form. Students must be registered for the entire duration of the work term placement and, once registered, are not permitted to withdraw from the placement without penalty of failure, unless specific written permission has been granted by the Dean. Where permission is granted, an entry of WNF (Withdraw No Fault) will be entered on the transcript.

Work Term Assessment

The work term performance of each student will be evaluated on the basis of the student’s performance of assigned work term tasks as indicated in the employer’s evaluation of the student, a written work term report evaluated by a designated member of the Faculty of Engineering and a log of the student’s work activities in a form that conforms to the requirements for log books set out by the APEGBC. A grade of COM, F or N will be assigned; COM is the passing grade. An appeal of an F or N grade awarded for a work term will only be considered if it is submitted within six months of completion of the work experience.

Failure to pass a required work term will normally mean that the student must complete an additional work term to meet the graduation requirement.

Work Term Sequence

Work terms are normally of four months’ duration (minimum 13 weeks) and alternate with academic terms. Normally, at least three of the required work terms must be separated from each other by at least one academic term. A work term reduction based on course work (see Work Term Credits/Reductions on page 69) cannot be used to satisfy the requirement of having at least three distinct work term intervals. Furthermore, students may not begin the final six courses of their program requirements before they have completed at least three work terms and submitted the ENGR 446 report.

It is up to students to ensure that they follow a program which meets this requirement. Failure to do so may result in a student being blocked from further course registration until compliance is demonstrated or may result in the student being required to complete extra academic terms beyond the basic requirement of the program.

Status of Students on Work Terms

Students registered for work terms are considered to be enrolled in a full-time course of studies and may not take university-level credit courses without the permission of the Dean. Students who are not registered in academic terms or in work terms should make themselves aware of the implications of their lack of full-time status.

Work Term Preparation Workshop

The Faculty Co-op Office offers a one hour per week, non-credit workshop from September to December in order to assist students in:

- preparing initial résumés and cover letters
- developing positive interview techniques
- skills assessment and analysis
- work term report preparation
- understanding national and international placement standards
- methods for developing independent co-op job contacts

All students are required to participate in this workshop in their 2A term. Students entering third year via the Bridge Program will do the co-op preparation workshop in their first academic term (January–April).

BEng Management Option

The courses required for this option are offered from January to April and will normally be taken after term 3B. Enrollment in the Management Option is limited. Students must apply for admission before registering in any of its required courses. Students can apply to the BEng Office once they are registered in term 2B.

The Management Option consists of the following courses:

- COM 220 Organizational Behaviour
- COM 240 Management Finance
- COM 250 Fundamentals of Marketing
- COM 260 Financial and Management Accounting for Specialists

plus one of:

- ENT 402 Entrepreneurship and Small Business for the Non-Specialist
- IB 301 The International Environment of Business

All of the above courses must be completed with a passing grade and collectively must be completed with a grade point average of 2.00 or better.

Students who complete all requirements of a BEng Program as well as all requirements of the Management Option will receive their BEng degrees in the appropriate Engineering specialization. Their transcripts will bear the designation “Management Option.”

Students who fail to complete the requirements of the Management Option or elect not to enroll in this option, but otherwise complete all requirements of an Engineering program will receive their BEng degrees without this designation on their transcripts.

Courses in the Management Option are governed by the general University regulations and not by those pertaining to the BEng programs. Courses taken in the Management Option will not be included in the Faculty standing review of students in the BEng Program. Students failing to successfully complete the Management Option will be required to complete the normal Co-operative Education Program requirements for BEng students.

Minors

A student pursuing a degree in Electrical or Computer Engineering may elect to take a group of courses towards a Mechanical Systems Minor in addition to the normal program requirements. The student’s transcript and certificate will bear the inscription “Mechanical Systems Minor” provided the student completes at least 9 units of course work in Mechanical Engineering. The courses should be taken at the 300 level or above, with at least 4.5 units at the 300 level or above. Students completing all courses for the Minor with a grade of C or better may apply to the BEng Office for a reduction of one of the five required work terms for the program.

Bachelor of Science Programs

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Graduates of BC Secondary Schools

Applicants from BC secondary schools who are seeking admission to the Faculty of Engineering to follow a BSc in Computer Science program should refer to the admission requirements on page 12.

Graduates from Canadian Secondary Schools Outside BC

Graduates of senior secondary schools in Canadian provinces other than British Columbia require equivalent qualifications to those specified as admission requirements for BC secondary school graduates (see page 11). Applicants are advised to contact Admission Services for further information regarding requirements.

Transfers from Other Faculties

A student in another faculty who wishes to transfer into a BSc program in the Faculty of Engineering must have been eligible for admission to the Faculty of Engineering when they applied to the University or have completed 6 units of courses including MATH 100 and CSC 110 while registered in another faculty of the University. A student in another faculty who has completed one or more sessions at the University must also have satisfactory standing as defined by the University at the time of transfer.

Transfers from Other Institutions

To be eligible for admission to a BSc program in the Faculty of Engineering on the basis of work completed at a college or another university, a student must be eligible for transfer credit for at least 12 units of courses and have at least a 60% average on their most recent work. The student must also have been eligible for admission to the Faculty of Engineering had they applied to the University directly from secondary school or have completed courses while registered in another college or university which are equivalent to CSC 110 and MATH 100.
Admission to Specific Computer Science Programs

On admission, students are normally placed in the BSc Major Program.

Admission to the Major in Computer Science (Business Option) program may be granted after successful completion of at least 7.5 units of courses or equivalent studies. Applications for admission to this program should be made through the Computer Science Co-operative Education Advising Office as soon as possible after the student begins studies in the Faculty.

Applications for admission to Computer Science Co-op programs are normally completed during the student's first term of studies but are accepted until the beginning of a student's third year.

Applications for admission to the Honours Program in Computer Science are normally made at the end of the student's second year of studies.

On admission to the Major or Honours Program in Computer Science or the Major Program in Computer Science (Software Engineering Option) or Computer Science (Business Option), a student from outside the Faculty is registered in the Faculty of Engineering.

Credit for Courses Offered by Other Faculties or Institutions

Most courses offered by the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences are recognized for credit for Major and Honours Programs in Computer Science (contact the Department of Computer Science for exclusions). In addition, courses offered by the Faculty of Fine Arts which are acceptable for credit in the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences are acceptable for Major and Honours Programs in Computer Science.

Credit for work transferred from another institution is subject to the regulations on page 66.

Students already enrolled in a BSc degree program who plan to undertake work at another university must receive prior written approval from the Department of Computer Science if they wish such courses to be credited towards the BSc degree.

Students authorized to attend another university who accept a degree from that institution give up their status as students of the University of Victoria and must satisfy the University's requirements for a second bachelor's degree (see page 26).

Interfaculty Programs

Students planning to complete a Double Major or Double Honours Program in Computer Science and another discipline may choose to register in the Faculty of Engineering or the Faculty of the other discipline. Students can arrange for an Interfaculty Double Honours or Major program through the Computer Science Co-op/Advising Office. Such programs involve satisfying the Honours or Major requirements of two disciplines in two different Faculties. Agreement to details of all such programs must be signed by the student and by representatives of the academic units involved. Students undertaking an interfaculty program will be subject to the regulations of the Faculty in which they are registered.

Only one BSc degree with a Double Major or a Double Honours or a Joint Major/Honours will be awarded on the recommendation of the Faculty in which the student is registered.

Students in a Major or Honours Program may also arrange to undertake a Minor in the Faculties of Humanities, Science or Social Sciences.

**Academic Regulations**

**Academic Performance**

Students in a BSc degree program are subject to the University regulations on academic performance (see page 25). In addition, a student graduating from any program offered by the Department of Computer Science in the Faculty of Engineering must present 60 units of credit that:

- satisfy the degree requirements
- contain no more than eight D grades (a maximum of 12 units) in those courses that have been completed at the University of Victoria. If the same course has been satisfactorily completed more than once at UVic, then the highest grade obtained is used.

**Graduation Standing**

The graduation standing for students in a BSc Major Program is determined in accordance with University regulations (see page 26). The graduation standing for students in a BSc Honours Program is determined in accordance with the regulations described under "Graduation Standing: Honours Program" on page 73.

**BSc Program Requirements**

Requirements Common to All BSc Degrees

Each candidate for a BSc degree is required:

1. to have satisfied the University English requirement
2. to include in the first 15 units presented for the degree not more than 9 units in Computer Science and at least 3 units from each of two other departments within the Faculties of Engineering, Humanities, Science or Social Sciences
3. to include in the next 15 units presented for the degree at least 3 units from a department in the Faculties of Engineering, Humanities, Science or Social Sciences other than Computer Science
4. to include in the remaining units presented for the degree at least 21 units of courses numbered at the 300 or 400 level (this is a general University regulation); 18 of these units must be taken at UVic
5. to satisfy the requirements of a Major or Honours program in Computer Science as specified below
6. to present credit in a minimum of 60 units of university-level courses numbered 100 and above; at least 30 of these 60 units must normally be completed at UVic
7. to have the Department's approval for all courses selected for elective credit.

**UVic/Malaspina University College Joint BSc in Computer Science Program**

The University of Victoria, in co-operation with Malaspina University College, offers a Bachelor of Science degree program in Computer Science. Students in the program complete the first three years (65 units) of study at Malaspina University College in Nanaimo, BC, and the final year (15 units) of study at UVic and/or Malaspina University College.

Students are considered for entry into the program at the end of their second year. To be admitted to the program, students must have at least a C+ average. Entry to the program may be limited due to research restrictions at Malaspina University College or the University of Victoria. In that event, students will be admitted to the program on the basis of GPA standing in all university transfer credit courses attempted.

For the purposes of satisfying the minimum degree requirements for graduation:

- Malaspina University College offers the equivalents of CSCI 320, 322, 330, 340, 355, 360, 370, 375, 405, 435, 454 and 485, and SENG 365 and 400 as partnership courses which are considered University of Victoria courses
- any university transfer course at the 100 or 200 level offered by Malaspina University College which has been approved for credit at the University of Victoria will be considered a University of Victoria course

These stipulations apply only to students enrolled in the UVic/Malaspina Bachelor of Science in Computer Science degree program.

The final 15 units of study must be completed at Malaspina University College and/or the University of Victoria, and the student must satisfy the degree requirements for a Bachelor of Science in Computer Science as described on page 71, with the exception that the Malaspina equivalents of STAT 255 and 256 may be substituted for the STAT 260 requirement.

The provincial government may pass legislation giving Malaspina University College the authority to grant its own degree for this program. In this event, the University of Victoria will withdraw from this partnership arrangement and not grant degrees for this program.

**Department of Computer Science**

Byron L. Ehle, AB (Whitman), MS (Stan), PhD (Wat), Professor Emeritus

R. Nigel Horspool, BA (Cantab), MSc, PhD (Tor), Professor and Chair of the Department

Eric G. Manning, BSc, MSc (Wat), PhD (Ill), FIEEE, PEng, New M IC/Nortel Professor of Network Performance

D. Michael Miller, BSc (Winn), MSc, PhD (Man), Professor

Hans A. Müller, MS, PhD (Rice), Professor

Jan C. Muzio, BSc, PhD (Nott), Professor

Wendy J. Myrrold, BSc (McG), MMath, PhD (Wat), Professor

D. Dale Olesky, BSc, MSc (Alta), PhD (Tor), Professor

Frank Ruskey, BA, MA, PhD (Calif, San Diego), Professor

Micaela Serra, BSc (Man), MSc, PhD (U of Vic), Professor

Maarten van Emden, MSc (Technische Hogeschool), PhD (Amsterdam), Professor

William W. Wedge, BA (Brit Col), PhD (Calif-Berk), Professor

John A. Ellis, BSc, MSc (Lond), MS (Ill Inst of Tech), PhD (Northw), Associate Professor

Daniel M. Hoffman, BA (SUNY), MS, PhD (N Car, Chapel Hill), Associate Professor
**FACULTY OF ENGINEERING**

Bruce Kapron, BMath (Wat), MSc (S Fraser), PhD (Tor), Associate Professor
Valerie King, AB (Prin), JD, PhD (Calif, Berk), Associate Professor
Frank D.K. Roberts, MA (Cantab), MSc, PhD (Liv), Associate Professor
Gholamali C. Shoja, BSEE (Kan St), MSEE (Northw), D Phil (Sus), Associate Professor
Mantis H. M. Cheng, BMath, MMath, PhD (Wat), Assistant Professor
Daniel M. Germán, BS (UPILC/SA/IPN), MS (Coll of William and Mary), PhD (Wat), Assistant Professor
Jens H. Jahne, Dr Ner Nat (Paderborn), Assistant Professor
Ulrike Stege, Dipl Math (Albert-Ludwigs-Universitat Freiburg), PhD (ETH Zurich), Assistant Professor
Margaret-Anne Storey, BSc (U of Vic), PhD (Simon Fraser), Assistant Professor
Mary Sanseverino, BSc, MSc (U of Vic), Senior Instructor
Michael Zastre, BSc (SFU), MSc (U of Vic), Senior Instructor
Jillian Aschenbrenner, Programmer/Analyst
Marguerite E. Casey, BSc (U of Vic), Co-operative Education Coordinator (Computer Science and Mathematics)
Bette Bultena, BSc (U of Vic), MSc (U of Vic), Senior Laboratory Instructor
Carl Constantine, Programmer/Analyst
Marilee V. Garrett, BA (Brown), MSc (U of Vic), Co-operative Education Co-ordinator (Computer Science and Mathematics)
Jane Gay, BSc (U of London), MSc (U of Zimbabwe), Administrative Officer
Evan Rempel, BSc (U of Vic), Programmer/Analyst
Allan Trumpour, BSc (U of Vic), Senior Programmer/Analyst
Christine M. Wood, BES (Waterloo), MLIS (Western Ontario), Placement Coordinator, Co-operative Education Program (Computer Science and Mathematics)

**Visiting, Limited Term, Adjunct and Cross-Listed Appointments**

Ian Barrodale, BSc (Wales), MA (Brit Col), PhD (Liv), Adjunct Professor (1999-02)
Kevin Cattell, BSc, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2000-03)
Ernest J.H. Chang, BSc (Man), MD (UBC), MMath (Wat), PhD (Tor), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-04)
Maurice Danard, BA (Brit Col), MA (Tor), PhD (Chic), Adjunct Professor (1999-02)
David G. Goodenough, BSc (Brit Col), MSc, PhD (Tor), Adjunct Professor (1999-02)
Jacqueline E. Rice, BSc, MSc (U of Vic), Assistant Professor Limited Term (2001-02)
Dominique Roelants van Baronaguen, BSc, MSc, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2000-03)
Peter Walsh, BSc, MSc (Univ Coll, Cork), PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-04)

**Computer Science Programs**

**Undergraduate Programs**

The Department of Computer Science offers the following programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science:

- Major and Honours in Computer Science
- Major in Computer Science (Software Engineering Option)
- Major in Computer Science (Business Option)

Students who plan to pursue one of these programs and meet the qualifications set out below should apply to the UVic Admissions Office and should indicate that they wish to register in the Faculty of Engineering for their first year of study.

In addition, students may complete a combined degree program in the following fields:

- Computer Science and Mathematics
- Computer Science and Statistics
- Computer Science and Physics

Students wishing to complete one of these combined degree programs, offered jointly by Computer Science and departments in the Faculty of Science, will normally register in the Faculty of Science for their first year.

The Department also offers the following General degree programs:

- BSc General in Computer Science
- BA General in Computer Science

Students wishing to complete a General degree in Computer Science will normally register in the faculty offering the second specialization area for their General degree in their first year.

**Graduate Programs**

The Department of Computer Science offers the following graduate degrees: MA, MSc, PhD. For information, please see page 200.

**Academic Advice**

Students considering enrollment in a single or combined BSc in Computer Science should seek academic advice from the Advising Centre for the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences, or the Department of Computer Science. Students considering or enrolled in a Major or Honours Program in Computer Science should seek academic advice through the Computer Science Advising Centre or the Department of Computer Science Co-operative Education Advising Office. Students planning to complete a Major Program in Computer Science (Business Option) should consult the Computer Science Co-operative Education Advising Office before completion of their first term of studies.

Students from outside British Columbia and students transferring from other post-secondary institutions must consult the Department before enrolling in any Computer Science course.

**Availability of Courses to Students in Other Faculties**

All undergraduate courses offered by the Department of Computer Science may be taken by students in the Faculties of Humanities, Social Sciences and Science for credit towards a degree in those faculties.

**Limitation of Enrollment**

Enrollment in certain Computer Science courses may be restricted because of limited facilities and staff. Enrollment in CSC 100, 110, 115 and 200 is on a first-come-first-served basis.

Enrollment limits in all other courses will be imposed where necessary on the basis of the facilities available and students’ standing in prerequisite courses. Students with a B- or higher grade in prerequisite courses will, in most instances, have no difficulty gaining admission to subsequent courses.

**Advanced Placement**

Students who demonstrate to the Department that they have mastered the material of a course may be granted advanced placement.

**Course Credit Restriction**

Students may obtain credit for only one Computer Science course of each of the following pairs: 112 or 212, 115 or 250, 370 or 470, 425 or 420, 435 or 471, 448A or 445, 448B or 446.

**Program Requirements**

**Major and Honours Programs**

Students planning to complete a Major or Honours program in Computer Science, a Major in Computer Science (Software Engineering Option) or a Major in Computer Science (Business Option) register in the Faculty of Engineering. Students registered in another faculty may transfer into a BSc program in the Faculty of Engineering (see page 70).

All students planning to complete a Major or Honours Program in Computer Science must file a Record of Degree Program form before registering for third year in the Faculty of Engineering. Computer Science Degree Programs are submitted to the Computer Science Co-op Advising Office.

**Admission to the Honours Program**

Students who wish to be admitted to the Honours Program should apply in writing to the Chair of the Department on completion of their second year. Normally a student will be admitted to the Honours Program only if the student has:

1. completed CSC 110, 115, 212, 225, 230 and SENG 265
2. completed at least 10.5 units of the Mathematics and Statistics courses required for the degree
3. attained an overall GPA in second year of at least 6.50
4. attained a grade of B+ or higher in each 200-level CSC and SENG course completed

Students may be admitted to the Honours Program upon completion of their third year providing they have:

1. completed all of the 100-level and 200-level courses required for the Honours degree with a grade point average of at least 6.00 in these courses
2. completed at least 9 units of 300-level courses in Computer Science (including CSC 320, 322 and 360) and have obtained a GPA of at least 6.50 over all 300-level Computer Science courses taken.

Honours students who do not obtain a grade point average of at least 6.00 in the eight required
300-level Computer Science courses must withdraw from the program.

Graduation Standing: Honours Program
A student graduating in the Honours Program will be recommended for an Honours degree “With Distinction” if the student has achieved at least a 6.50 graduating GPA and an average of at least 6.50 in courses numbered 300 or higher taken in the Department. A student who completes the Honours Program requirements without attaining the 6.50 standing but has a departmental and graduating GPA of at least 5.00 will be recommended for an Honours degree.

Honours students are expected to complete at least 7.5 units of courses in each academic term in which they are registered.

BSc Honours: Course Requirements

**Year 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 110, 115, 212</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 100, 101, 122</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 115 or 135</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 225 and 230</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 265</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 200 and 201, or 202 and 233A</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 222 and 233A</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 2401</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 320, 330, 355, 360, 370</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 322 or 326</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 340 or 349A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 365</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 2602</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 499 (or equivalent experience plus 1.5 units of 400-level CSC)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5 units of CSC at the 400 level</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BSc Major: Course Requirements

**Year 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 110, 115, 212</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 100, 101, 122</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 115 or 135</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 225, 230</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 265</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 201 or 202, 222, 233A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 2401</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 320, 330, 355, 360, 370</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 340 or 349A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 2602</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other courses3</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.5 units of CSC at the 400 level</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other courses3</td>
<td>10.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240.
2) STAT 260 may be taken as early as the second term of the first year.
3) These 15 units must include at least 1.5 units of Computer Science or SENG courses at the 300 level or above.
4) Any 400-level SENG course can be substituted for one of these CSC electives.

Major and Honours Programs: Areas of Emphasis

As an option, a student undertaking a BSc Major or BSc Honours Program in Computer Science may elect courses to emphasize a particular area of study. The selected area of emphasis is to be identified on the Record of Degree Program filed with the Computer Science Co-operative Education Advising Office.

For the BSc Major Program, the area of emphasis will be recorded on the student's final transcript provided the student successfully completes at least 4.5 units (at least 3 at the 400 level) from one area selected from the list given below.

For the BSc Honours Program, the area of emphasis will be recorded on the student's final transcript provided the student successfully completes at least 6 units (at least 4.5 at the 400 level) from one area selected from the list given below. Honours students are strongly encouraged to select a Technical Project from their chosen area of emphasis.

To establish a breadth of knowledge in Computer Science, students are strongly encouraged to select at least 1.5 units from each of three of the areas listed.

**Areas of Emphasis**

A: Algorithms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 322</td>
<td>Logic and Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 405</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 425</td>
<td>Analysis of Algorithms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 426</td>
<td>Computational Geometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 445</td>
<td>Operations Research: Linear Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 482</td>
<td>Topics in Algorithms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B: Programming Methodology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 322</td>
<td>Logic and Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 375</td>
<td>Introduction to Systems Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 435</td>
<td>Compiler Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 483</td>
<td>Topics in Programming Methodology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 330</td>
<td>Object Oriented Software Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 465</td>
<td>Advanced Software Development</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C: Scientific Computing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 349B</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 445</td>
<td>Operations Research: Simulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 449</td>
<td>Numerical Linear Algebra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 484</td>
<td>Topics in Scientific Computing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

D: Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 350</td>
<td>Computer Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 435</td>
<td>Compiler Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 450</td>
<td>Computer Communications and Networks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 454</td>
<td>Fault Tolerant Computing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**E: Software Engineering**

Students are advised that because of restricted facilities and staff, it may be necessary to limit the offering of this area of emphasis.

SENG 310 | Human Computer Interface |
SENG 330 | Object Oriented Software Development |
SENG 365 | Software Development |
SENG 400 | Computers and Society |
SENG 410 | Media |
SENG 412 | Ergonomics |
SENG 420 | Software Evolution |
SENG 422 | Software Architecture |
SENG 424 | System Reliability |
SENG 430 | Object Oriented Design |
SENG 440 | Software Models for Embedded Systems |
SENG 450 | Network-Centric Computing |
SENG 465 | Advanced Software Development |
SENG 470 | Management of Software Development |
SENG 472 | Software Process |
SENG 480 | Topics in Software Engineering |

Students completing this emphasis may replace one third-year and two fourth-year CSC elective courses with SENG courses from this list.

Major in Computer Science (Software Engineering Option)

Students are advised that because of restricted facilities and staff, it may be necessary to limit the offering of this option.

**Year 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 110, 115, 212</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 100, 101, 122</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 115 or 135</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 225, 230</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 265</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 201 or 202, 222, 233A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 2401</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 320, 330, 355, 360, 370</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 340 or 349A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 310, 330, 365</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4**

4.5 units chosen from: SENG 420, 422, 430, 440, 465, 470, 472 | 4.5 |
SENG 400, 450 | 3.0 |
Other Courses3 | 7.5 |

1) ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240.
2) STAT 260 may be taken as early as the second term of the first year.
3) Students are encouraged to choose some of these other courses from the set SENG 410, 412, 424.
### Admission to the Combined Programs in Computer Science and Mathematics or Computer Science and Statistics

Students who wish to be admitted to one of the Combined Honours Programs should apply in writing to the Chairs of both departments on completion of their second year. Normally a student will not be admitted to the Combined Honours program only if the student has:

1. completed CSC 110, 115, 212, 225, 230, and SENG 265
2. completed at least 10.5 units of the Mathematics and Statistics courses required for the degree
3. attained a grade of at least B+ in all 200-level Computer Science and SENG courses
4. attained a GPA of at least 6.50 in all 200-level Mathematics and Statistics courses

Students may also be admitted to one of the Combined Honours Programs upon completion of their third year providing they have:

1. completed all of the 100-level and 200-level courses required for the relevant Combined Honours degree with a grade point average of at least 6.00 in these courses
2. completed at least 4.5 units of 300-level courses in Computer Science (including CSC 320 and 349A) and 4.5 units in Mathematics and Statistics (including MATH 333A and 334 for the Mathematics option, or STAT 350 and 353 for the Statistics option) and have obtained a grade point average of at least 6.00 in all 300-level Computer Science, Mathematics, and Statistics courses taken

Combined Honours students are expected to maintain a GPA of at least 5.00 in their third year to remain in the program. A student graduating in the Combined Honours Program will be recommended for an Honours degree “With Distinction” if the student achieves a graduating GPA of 6.50 or greater. A student who does not obtain a GPA of 6.50 will be recommended for an Honours degree if the student achieves a graduating GPA of at least 5.0.

Honours students are expected to complete at least 7.5 units of courses in each academic term in which they are registered.

### BSc Honours: Combined Program in Computer Science and Mathematics

#### Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 110, 115, 212</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 100, 101, 122</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 115 or 135</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 225, 230, SENG 265</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 200, 201, 222, 233A, 233C</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 260</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 240</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 320, 326, 349A, 349B</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 333A, 333C, 334</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 261</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Courses</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Year 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 434, 438</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 499</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of CSC 425, 445, 446, 449, 484</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Courses</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Combined Programs in Physics and Computer Science

In first year, the student will begin the program with either Physics 120/220 or 112, as shown in sequences A and B below. Sequence A is intended for students who have attained at least a B standing in each of Physics 12 and Mathematics 12. Those with less than a B standing take sequence B. The sequence in third and fourth year is determined by the program selected. Admission to the third and fourth years of the Honours Program requires permission of both Departments.

First and Second Year Courses: Sequence A

Year 1
PHYS 120, 220 ....................................................3.0
MATH 100, 101, 122 .............................................4.5
CSC 110, 115, 212 ..............................................4.5
ENGL 115 or 135 ................................................1.5
Elective ................................................................1.5
Total ...................................................................15.0

Year 2
PHYS 214, 215, 216 .............................................4.5
MATH 200, 201, 233A ...........................................4.5
CSC 225, 230, 242 .............................................4.5
SENG 265 ...........................................................1.5
ENGR 240 ...........................................................1.5
Total ...................................................................16.5

Second Year Courses: Sequence B

Year 1
PHYS 112 ............................................................3.0
MATH 100, 101, 122 .............................................4.5
CSC 110, 115, 212 ..............................................4.5
ENGL 115 or 135 ................................................1.5
Elective ................................................................1.5
Total ...................................................................15.0

Year 2
PHYS 214, 215, 216, 220 .....................................6.0
MATH 200, 201, 233A ...........................................4.5
CSC 225, 230, 242 .............................................4.5
SENG 265 ...........................................................1.5
ENGR 240 ...........................................................1.5
Total ...................................................................18.0

Third and Fourth Years: Honours Program

Year 3
PHYS 325, 326 ....................................................3.0
MATH 330A, 330B, 325 (or 325), 326 ....................6.0
CSC 320, 349A, 349B, 355, 360 ...........................7.5
Total ...................................................................16.5

Year 4
PHYS 317, 323, 321A, 321B, 422 .........................7.5
PHYS electives 3 ...................................................4.5
CSC 499 or PHYS 429B ........................................1.5
CSC electives 4 .....................................................4.5
Total ...................................................................18.0

Third and Fourth Years: Major Program

Year 3
PHYS 325, 326 ....................................................3.0
MATH 330A, 330B, 325 (or 325), 326 .................6.0
CSC 349A, 349B, 355, 360 ....................................6.0
Total ...................................................................15.0

Year 4
PHYS 317, 323 ....................................................3.0
PHYS electives 3 ...................................................6.0
CSC 320 ...............................................................1.5
CSC electives 4 .....................................................1.5
Total ...................................................................15.0

1) These Physics electives must be at the 300 level or higher. These electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy.
2) These 4.5 units of other Computer Science courses must be at the 400 level and may include CENG 420 or 1.5 units of SENG courses.
3) At least 3 of these 4.5 units of other Computer Science courses must be at the 400 level. A maximum of 3 of these units can be SENG courses at a similar level.

Combined Programs in Physics and Computer Science

In first year, the student will begin the program with either Physics 120/220 or 112, as shown in sequences A and B below. Sequence A is intended for students who have attained at least a B standing in each of Physics 12 and Mathematics 12. Those with less than a B standing take sequence B. The sequence in third and fourth year is determined by the program selected. Admission to the third and fourth years of the Honours Program requires permission of both Departments.

First and Second Year Courses: Sequence A

Year 1
PHYS 120, 220 ....................................................3.0
MATH 100, 101, 122 .............................................4.5
CSC 110, 115, 212 ..............................................4.5
ENGL 115 or 135 ................................................1.5
Elective ................................................................1.5
Total ...................................................................15.0

Year 2
PHYS 214, 215, 216 .............................................4.5
MATH 200, 201, 233A ...........................................4.5
CSC 225, 230, 242 .............................................4.5
SENG 265 ...........................................................1.5
ENGR 240 ...........................................................1.5
Total ...................................................................16.5

First and Second Year Courses: Sequence B

Year 1
PHYS 112 ............................................................3.0
MATH 100, 101, 122 .............................................4.5
CSC 110, 115, 212 ..............................................4.5
ENGL 115 or 135 ................................................1.5
Elective ................................................................1.5
Total ...................................................................15.0

Year 2
PHYS 214, 215, 216, 220 .....................................6.0
MATH 200, 201, 233A ...........................................4.5
CSC 225, 230, 242 .............................................4.5
SENG 265 ...........................................................1.5
ENGR 240 ...........................................................1.5
Total ...................................................................18.0

Third and Fourth Years: Honours Program

Year 3
PHYS 325, 326 ....................................................3.0
MATH 330A, 330B, 325 (or 325), 326 .................6.0
CSC 320, 349A, 349B, 355, 360 ...........................7.5
Total ...................................................................16.5

Year 4
PHYS 317, 323, 321A, 321B, 422 .........................7.5
PHYS electives 3 ...................................................4.5
CSC 499 or PHYS 429B ........................................1.5
CSC electives 4 .....................................................4.5
Total ...................................................................18.0

Third and Fourth Years: Major Program

Year 3
PHYS 325, 326 ....................................................3.0
MATH 330A, 330B, 325 (or 325), 326 .................6.0
CSC 349A, 349B, 355, 360 ....................................6.0
Total ...................................................................15.0

Year 4
PHYS 317, 323 ....................................................3.0
PHYS electives 3 ...................................................6.0
CSC 320 ...............................................................1.5
CSC electives 4 .....................................................1.5
Total ...................................................................15.0

1) These Physics electives must be at the 300 level or higher. These electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy.
2) These 4.5 units of other Computer Science courses must be at the 400 level and may include CENG 420 or 1.5 units of SENG courses.
3) At least 3 of these 4.5 units of other Computer Science courses must be at the 400 level. A maximum of 3 of these units can be SENG courses at a similar level.

General Degree (BA or BSc – Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences)

Admission to the General Program

Students intending to complete a General degree in Computer Science will normally register in the faculty of the second area of specialization required in the degree.

Completion of the following set of courses satisfies the requirements for a BA or BSc General Degree in Computer Science as offered by the Faculties of Humanities, Social Sciences and Science. Students wishing to complete a General Program should register in whichever of these three faculties is appropriate based on their second area of specialization.

Minor in Computer Science

Students in other departments may complete a Minor in Computer Science by completing the Major or Honours requirements of that department, in conjunction with either the Computer Science General Program requirement or by completing the set of courses listed below.

Computer Science Co-operative Education Programs

Please refer to the general description of Co-operative Education at UVic on page 235.

General Regulations

The minimum academic requirements for entering one of the Co-operative Education Programs offered by the Department are:

• a grade point average of at least 4.50
• a grade point average of at least 5.50 in courses completed in the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics
• a grade of at least B– in each course completed in the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics.

Students are normally admitted to a program in January after their first term on campus; application for admission should be made before the end of the first term. However, under exceptional circumstances, a student may be admitted to a program up to the end of his or her second year. Students registered in a Co-op Program must be enrolled in at least 6 units of course work during each campus academic term. The performance of students will be reviewed after each academic term and each work term. Students whose performance is deemed unsatisfactory may be required to withdraw from the program.

Each work term is recorded on the student’s academic record and transcript (as COM, N or F). Students whose performance is deemed unsatisfactory may be required to withdraw from the program.

Further information concerning the Co-operative Education Program is available from the Department.

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

Nikitas J. Dimopoulos, BSc (National & Kapodistrian U of Athens), MSc, PhD (Maryland), FEIC, Professor and Chair of the Department
Panajotis Agathoklis, DiplEng, Dr Sc Tech (Swiss Fed Inst of Tech), FEIC, PEng, Professor
Andreas Antoniou, BSc, PhD (Lond), FIEEE, FIEE, PEng, CEng, Professor
Vijay K. Bharagava, BSc (Rajasthan), BSc, MSc, PhD (Queens’), FIEEE, FEIC, FRSC, PEng, Professor
Ashoka K.S. Bhat, BSc (Mys), BE, ME (Indian Inst of Sci), MSc, PhD (Tor), FIEEE, PEng, Professor
Jens Bornemann, Ing (Hamburg), Dipl-Ing, Dr-Ing (Bremen), FIEEE, PEng, Professor
Fayez Gebali, BSc (Cairo), BSc (Ain Shams), PhD (Brym), PEng, Professor
T. Aaron Gulliver, BSc, MSc (New Brunswick), PhD (U of Vic), FEIC, PEng, Professor
Wolfgang J.R. Hoyer, Dipl-Ing (Aachen), Dr-Ing (Grenoble), FIEEE, PEng, Professor and NSERC Industrial Research Chair
R. Lynn Kirlin, BS, MS (Wyo), PhD (Utah State), PEng, Professor
Harry H. L. Kwok, BSc (Calif, LA), PhD (Stan), PEng, Professor
Wu-Sheng Lu, BSc (Fudan), MSc (E China Normal), MSc, PhD (Minn), FIEEE, FEIC, Professor
Eric G. Manning, BSc, MSc (Wat), PhD (Ill), FIEEE, PEng, Professor and NSERC Industrial Research Chair
Maria A. Stuchly, BSc, MSc (Warsaw Tech U), PhD (Polish Acad of Sciences), FIEEE, PEng, Professor and NSERC Industrial Research Chair
Stanislaw S. Stuchly, BSc, MSc (Tech U-Poland), PhD (Polish Acad of Sciences), FIEEE, Professor Emeritus
Adam Zielinski, BEng, MSc, PhD (Wroclaw), PEng, Professor
Peter F. Driessen, BSc, PhD (Brym), PEng, Associate Professor
Kun Fun Li, BEng, PhD (Concordia), PEng, Associate Professor
Warren D. Little, BEng, MSc, PhD (Brym), PEng, Associate Professor
Subhasis Nandi, BEng (Jadavpur), MEng (Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore), PhD (Texas A&M), Assistant Professor
Issa Traoré, Aircraft Engineer (Ecole de l’Aér, Salon de Provence), MEng in Aeronautics and Space Techniques, MEng in Automatics and Computer Engineering (Ecole Nationale Superieure de l’Aeronautique et de l’Espace, Toulouse), PhD (Institut National Polytechnique, Toulouse), Assistant Professor
John Dorocics, BEng, MSc. (U of Vic), Senior Programmer Analyst
Stephen C. Campbell, DiplIndusnst, DiplElectTech, Programmer/Consultant
Mary-Anne Teo, BSc, MBA (U of Vic), Administrative Officer

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed appointments:
Christopher J. Atkins, MBBS, FRCP (Lond), FRCP (Can), Adjunct Professor (2001-04)
David M. Farmer, BCom, MSc (McG), PhD (Brym) Adjunct Professor (1999-02)
John W. Scrimger, BA, MA (Sask), PhD (Tor), Adjunct Professor (2000-03)
James S. Collins, BSc (Dal), BEng, MEng (Dal/NSTC), PhD (Wash), PEng, Adjunct Associate Professor (2000-03)
Robert Kieser, BSc (Dal), MSc (New Brunswick), PhD (Brym), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-04)
George A. May, BSc (Tor), MA (Western Ontario), PhD (Brym), Adjunct Associate Professor (2000-03)
Michal Okoniewski, MSc, PhD (Gdansk Tech), Adjunct Associate Professor (2000-03)
Dale Shpak, BSc, MEng (Calg), PhD (U of Vic), PEng, Adjunct Associate Professor (1999-02)
Smoin Amari, DES (Constantine Univ), MSE, PhD (Washington Univ), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-04)
Reza Mokhtari-Dizaji, BSc (Sharif U of Tech), MSc (KN Toosi U of Tech), PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2000-03)
Stephen W. Neville, BEng, MSc, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-02)
Poman So, BSc (Tor), BSc, MEng (Ottawa), PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2000-03)
Andrew Tranman, BSc (U East Lond), PhD (U Southampton), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-04)
Mao Zeng, BSc, BEng, MSc (Tsinghua), PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2000-03)

Programs in Electrical and Computer Engineering

Undergraduate Programs
The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers programs leading to the BEng degree in Electrical Engineering and the BEng degree in Computer Engineering. Both programs are accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers. Accreditation ensures that graduates of the programs satisfy the academic requirements for registration with the provincial Associations of Professional Engineers.

Management Option
The Faculty of Engineering in conjunction with the Faculty of Business offers a Management Option. For further details, see “Management Option” on page 70.

Physics Option
For a description of the BEng in Electrical Engineering (Physics Option) program, please see page 77.

Fast Track Master’s Option
The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers outstanding undergraduate students an opportunity for a head start in a master’s program. Qualified students will be permitted to enroll in graduate-level courses during their fourth year. These courses will be in addition to any undergraduate requirements and thus can be transferred to the MSc or MEng
BEng Program in Electrical Engineering (Physics Option)

In addition to the Electrical Engineering Core, Specialization courses and electives, the Physics Option requires completion of the following courses, which are taken in lieu of one of the normally required work terms:

**MATH 326** Introduction to Partial Differential Equations

**PHYS 313** Atomic and Molecular Physics or **PHYS 314** Nuclear Physics and Radioactivity

**PHYS 321A** Classical Mechanics: I

**PHYS 323** Quantum Mechanics: I

**PHYS 325** Optics

**PHYS 423** Quantum Mechanics: II

Students who complete the Physics Option will receive their BEng degree in the appropriate Specialization, and their transcripts will also bear the designation “Physics Option.” All courses taken in the Physics Option will count in the Faculty standing determination. Students failing to successfully complete the Physics Option will be required to complete at least five work terms unless otherwise exempted.

BEng Program in Computer Engineering

The BEng program in Computer Engineering requires completion of the Engineering Core (see page 69), the Computer Engineering Core, one of three Specializations and the required number of elective courses associated with that Specialization.

### Electrical Engineering Core

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CENG 290</td>
<td>Digital Design: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENG 355</td>
<td>Microprocessor Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 230</td>
<td>Computer Architecture and Assembly Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 200</td>
<td>Engineering Graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 220</td>
<td>Electrical Properties of Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 260</td>
<td>Signal Analysis: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 300</td>
<td>Linear Circuits: II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 310</td>
<td>Signal Analysis: II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 320</td>
<td>Electronic Devices: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 330</td>
<td>Electronic Circuits: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 340</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Field Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 350</td>
<td>Communications Theory and Systems: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 360</td>
<td>Control Theory and Systems: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 370</td>
<td>Electromechanical Energy Conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 380</td>
<td>Electronic Circuits: II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 395</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 499A</td>
<td>Design Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ELEC 499B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH 245</td>
<td>Engineering Fundamentals: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MECH 141</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH 295</td>
<td>Engineering Fundamentals: II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Electrical Engineering Specializations

#### Electronics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 410</td>
<td>Power Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 412</td>
<td>Electronic Devices: II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENG 465</td>
<td>Digital VLSI Systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Communications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 404</td>
<td>Microwaves and Fiber Optics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 450</td>
<td>Communications Theory and Systems: II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 456</td>
<td>Mobile Communications</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Control Systems and Robotics

Only available to students registered in 3B in or before 2001.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 405</td>
<td>Engineering Design by Optimization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 426</td>
<td>Robotics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 460</td>
<td>Control Theory and Systems: II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Digital Signal Processing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 405</td>
<td>Engineering Design by Optimization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 407</td>
<td>Digital Signal Processing: II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 459</td>
<td>Digital Signal Processing: III</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Computer Engineering Core

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CENG 245</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENG 290</td>
<td>Digital Design: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENG 355</td>
<td>Microprocessor Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENG 455</td>
<td>Real Time Computer Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 225</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data Structures: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 230</td>
<td>Computer Architecture and Assembly Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 360</td>
<td>Introduction to Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 200</td>
<td>Engineering Graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENGR 150</td>
<td>Engineering Graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 220</td>
<td>Electrical Properties of Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 260</td>
<td>Signal Analysis: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 300</td>
<td>Linear Circuits: II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 310</td>
<td>Signal Analysis: II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 320</td>
<td>Electronic Devices: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 330</td>
<td>Electronic Circuits: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 395</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH 245</td>
<td>Engineering Fundamentals: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MECH 141</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 365</td>
<td>Software Development</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Computer Engineering Specializations

#### Systems Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 350</td>
<td>Communications Theory and Systems: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 360</td>
<td>Control Theory and Systems: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 380</td>
<td>Electronic Circuits: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENG 440</td>
<td>Digital Design: II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENG 450</td>
<td>Computer Systems and Architecture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### List A: May-August Term*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CENG 420</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENG 440</td>
<td>Digital Design: II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENG 460</td>
<td>Computer Communication Networks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENG 496</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENG 499A</td>
<td>Design Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 405</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 400</td>
<td>Random Signals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 403</td>
<td>Engineering Design by Optimization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 404</td>
<td>Microwaves and Fiber Optics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 407</td>
<td>Digital Signal Processing: II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 408</td>
<td>Analog Filters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 410</td>
<td>Power Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 412</td>
<td>Electronic Devices: II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 426</td>
<td>Robotics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 450</td>
<td>Communications Theory and Systems: II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 496</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 499A</td>
<td>Design Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH 410</td>
<td>Computer Aided Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 330</td>
<td>Object Oriented Software Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 365</td>
<td>Software Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 412</td>
<td>Ergonomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 422</td>
<td>Software Architecture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### List B: January-April Term*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CENG 450</td>
<td>Computer Systems and Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENG 455</td>
<td>Real Time Computer Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENG 461</td>
<td>Analysis and Design of Computer Communi-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 459</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 450</td>
<td>Computer Communications and Networks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 454</td>
<td>Fault Tolerant Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 405</td>
<td>Error Control Coding and Sequences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 452</td>
<td>Fiber Optic Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 453</td>
<td>Antennas and Propagation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 454</td>
<td>Microwave Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 456</td>
<td>Mobile Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 459</td>
<td>Digital Signal Processing: III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 460</td>
<td>Control Theory and Systems: II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

ELEC 481  Analog VLSI Systems
ELEC 482  Electrical Drive Systems
ELEC 483  Digital Video Processing: Algorithms and Applications in Media
ELEC 485  Pattern Recognition
ELEC 496  Special Topics
ELEC 499B  Design Project
MECH 460  Computer Aided Manufacture
SENG 365  Software Development
SENG 440  Embedded Systems
SENG 462  Distributed Systems and the Internet

Term 1A Term 1B Term 2A

ELEC 395  ENGR 297
2 Specialization Courses
2 Electives from List A

Term 4B
ENGR 447
ENGR 498
1 Specialization Course
3 Electives from List B
Plus ENGR 446 Technical Report to be completed during last work term.

Specializations:

Electronics

Term 4A  Term 4B
ELEC 410  ELEC 459

Communications

Term 4A  Term 4B
ELEC 404  ELEC 456

Control Systems and Robotics

Term 4A  Term 4B
ELEC 403  ELEC 460

Digital Signal Processing

Term 4A  Term 4B
ELEC 403  ELEC 467

ACADEMIC SCHEDULE:
BEng in Electrical Engineering with Physics Option

Terms 1A, 1B and 2A

for students who began the program in September 2000 or before:

Term 1A  Term 1B  Term 2A

CSC 110  CSC 160  CSC 230
ENGL 115  CHEM 150  ELEC 216
MATH 100  ENGR 150  ELEC 220
MATH 133  MATH 101  ENGR 240
PHYS 122  PHYS 125  MATH 200

Term 2A
MECH 245

Terms 1A, 1B and 2A

for students beginning the program in September 2001 or after:

Term 1A  Term 1B  Term 2A

CSC 110  CSC 160  CSC 230
ENGL 115  CHEM 150  ELEC 216
MATH 100  ENGR 150  ELEC 220
MATH 133  MATH 101  ENGR 240
PHYS 122  PHYS 125  MATH 200

Term 2A
MECH 245

Terms 2B to 4B

For Systems Engineering:
1 Specialization Course
2 Electives from List B

For Software Engineering:
For students entering term 4B in or before January 2002:
1 Specialization Course
2 Electives from List B

For students entering term 4B in or after January 2003:
2 Specialization Courses
1 Elective from List B
Plus ENGR 446 Technical Report to be completed during last work term.

ACADEMIC SCHEDULE:
BEng in Computer Engineering

Terms 1A, 1B and 2A

for students who began the program in September 2000 or before:

Term 1A  Term 1B  Term 2A

CSC 110  CSC 160  CSC 230
ENGL 115  CHEM 150  ELEC 216
MATH 100  ENGR 150  ELEC 220
MATH 133  MATH 101  ENGR 240
PHYS 122  PHYS 125  MATH 200

Term 2A
MECH 245

Terms 1A, 1B and 2A

for students beginning the program in September 2001 or after:

Term 1A  Term 1B  Term 2A

CSC 110  CSC 160  CSC 230
ENGL 115  CHEM 150  ELEC 216
MATH 100  ENGR 150  ELEC 220
MATH 133  MATH 101  ENGR 240
PHYS 122  PHYS 125  MATH 200

Term 2A
MECH 245

Terms 2B to 4B

For Systems Engineering:
1 Specialization Course
2 Electives from List B

For Software Engineering:
For students entering term 4B in or before January 2002:
1 Specialization Course
2 Electives from List B

For students entering term 4B in or after January 2003:
2 Specialization Courses
1 Elective from List B
Plus ENGR 446 Technical Report to be completed during last work term.
Department of Mechanical Engineering

Sadik Dost, DipEng (Karadeniz Tech U), PhD (Istanbul Tech U), PEng, Professor and Chair of the Department

Nedjib Djilali, BSc (Hatfield Polytech), MSc (Lond), PhD (Brit Col), PEng, Professor

Ko Minna Dong, BSc (Beijing Polytech), MSc, PhD (NY State), Professor

James W. Provan, BSc (Strath), MSc, PhD (Colo), PEng, Professor

David S. Scott, BSc, MSc (Queen's), PhD (Northw), PEng, Professor Emeritus

Yury Stepanenko, DipEng (Moscow Inst of Machine Tool Eng), Candidate of Science (Moscow Eng Res Inst), DSc (Academy of Science, USSR), Professor Emeritus

Geoffrey W. Vickers, DipEng (Birrn), MSc, PhD (Manc), PEng, Eng Prof, Professor

Colin H. Bradley, BASc (Brit Col), MS (Heriot-Watt), PhD (U of Vic), Associate Professor

James B. Haddow, BSc (St And), MSc (Alta), PhD (Manc), Professor (2001-2004)

Hubert W. King, SSc (Birrn), PhD (Birrn), DIC (Imp Coll U of Lond), Professor (2001-2004)

Gerard F. McLean, BAppSc, MEng, PhD (Wat), PEng, Associate Professor

Ron P. Podhorodeski, BSc, MSc (Man), PhD (Tor), PEng, Associate Professor

Afzal Suleman, BSc (Imp Coll U of Lond), MSc (Imp Coll U of Lond), PhD (UBC), Associate Professor (2000-2004)

Honing Struchtrup, Dip Mech Eng (Tech Univer Berlin), PhD Ing (Tech Univer Berlin), Assistant Professor (2001-2004)

Joanne L. Wegner, BSc (Calg), MSc, PhD (Alta), PEng, Associate Professor

MacMurray, Dr. W. Whale, BSc (Tor), MSc (MIT), PhD (MIT), Assistant Professor

Adjunct Faculty

John A. Barclay, BS (Notre Dame, Indianw), PhD (Calif, Berk), (2001-2004)

Aftab Mufati, BEng (Karachi), MEng (McGill), PhD (McGill) (2001-2002)

Meyer Nahon, BSc (Queens), MSc (Toronto), PhD (McG), PEng (2001-2002)

Eric H. Richardson, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Toronto) (2001-2003)

Marc A. Rosen, BASc, MASc, PhD (Toronto) (2000-2003)

Inna Sharf, BSc, PhD (Tor), PEng, Associate Professor (2001-2002)

Xiaochun G. Wang, BASc, MASc (China), PhD (Wat) (2001-2003)

Senior Technical Personnel

Patrick A. Chang, Dip Electronics Eng'g; Dip computing Tech, Electronics Technician

Barry W. Kent, Dip Information Technology Program, Programmer Analyst

Rodney M. Katz, Cert Eng Technician, Senior Scientific Assistant

Minh Huy Ly, BEng (Ho Chi Minh Polytech), Senior Scientific Assistant

Arthur Makosinski, BA (Newark St Coll), Manager of Laboratories

Programs in Mechanical Engineering

Undergraduate Programs

The Department of Mechanical Engineering offers a program leading to the BEng degree in Mechanical Engineering. The program is accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers. Accreditation ensures that graduates of the program meet the academic requirements for registration with the provincial Associations of Professional Engineers.

The BEng program in Mechanical Engineering consists of the Engineering Core (see page 69), Mechanical Engineering Core, and two Technical Electives. The Technical Electives allow specialization in various areas of Mechanical Engineering.

Management Option

The Faculty of Engineering in conjunction with the Faculty of Business offers a Management Option. For further details, see “BEng Management Option” on page 70.

Graduate Programs

Please refer to the Faculty of Graduate Studies (page 219) for information on studies leading to the MEng, MASc and PhD degrees.

2002-03 UVIC Calendar

Program Requirements

Mechanical Engineering Core

ELEC 365 Applied Electronics and Electrical Machines

MECH 200 Engineering Drawing

MECH 220 Mechanics of Solids I

MECH 240 Thermodynamics

MECH 241 Statics

MECH 141 Engineering Fundamentals I

MECH 242 Dynamics

MECH 285 Properties of Engineering Materials

MECH 320 Mechanics of Solids II

MECH 330 Machine Dynamics

MECH 335 Theory of Mechanisms

MECH 345 Mechanics of Fluids I

MECH 350 Engineering Design I

MECH 360 Engineering Design II

MECH 390 Energy Conversion

MECH 392 Heat and Mass Transfer

MECH 400 Design Project

MECH 405 Introduction to Microprocessors

MECH 435 Automatic Control Engineering

MECH 455 Instrumentation

Mechanical Engineering Technical Electives

Advanced Materials

MECH 423 Engineering Ceramics

MECH 471 Fracture, Fatigue and Mechanical Reliability

MECH 473 Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Metals

Control, Robotics and Mechatronics

MECH 421 Mechanical Vibrations

MECH 430 Robotics

MECH 485 Mechanism and Manipulator Synthesis

MECH 486 Mechatronics and Smart Systems

Design and Computer Aided Engineering

MECH 410 Computer Aided Design

MECH 420 Finite Element Applications

MECH 425 Engineering Optimization and its Applications

Energy and Thermodynamics

MECH 445 Cryogenic Engineering

MECH 447 Energy Systems

MECH 449 Fuel Cell Technology

Engineering Manufacture

MECH 411 Planning and Control of Production Systems

MECH 460 Computer Aided Manufacture

MECH 462 Small Business Organization

MECH 465 Machine Vision and Sensors

Fluids and Aerodynamics

MECH 440 Introduction to Water Wave Phenomena

MECH 473 Mechanics of Flight

MECH 492 Introduction to Transport Phenomena

MECH 495 Computational Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer
Selected Topics and Technical Projects
MECH 450  Special Topics Courses
MECH 499  Technical Project

MECH 500-level Courses
With the permission of the Department, students may select courses as technical electives, from the list of 500-level Mechanical Engineering graduate courses.

Mechanical Systems Minor
A Mechanical Systems Minor is open to all students outside the Mechanical Engineering program. It requires 9 units of MECH-designated courses, with a minimum of 4.5 units at the 300 level or above. In order to accommodate students from different backgrounds, as much flexibility as possible is given in course selection (consistent with course prerequisites). A suitable choice of second-year courses can lead to any areas of specialization given above in the Mechanical Engineering Technical Elective list.

Courses from Other Departments
With the permission of the involved departments, students may take a limited number of upper-level courses as technical electives from other departments.

Academic Schedule:
BEng in Mechanical Engineering

Terms 1A, 1B and 2A
for students beginning the program in September 2001 or after:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term 1A</th>
<th>Term 1B</th>
<th>Term 2A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 110</td>
<td>CSC 160</td>
<td>ELEC 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 100</td>
<td>CHEM 150</td>
<td>ENGR 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 133</td>
<td>ELEC 199</td>
<td>MATH 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH 141</td>
<td>ENGL 115</td>
<td>MATH 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 122</td>
<td>MATH 101</td>
<td>MECH 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS 125</td>
<td>MECH 240</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Terms 2B to 4B
these are the same for all students who started in or after September 1995, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term 2B</th>
<th>Term 3A</th>
<th>Term 3B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 250</td>
<td>CSC 349A</td>
<td>ELEC 365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 297</td>
<td>MECH 320</td>
<td>ENGR 280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH 220</td>
<td>MECH 335</td>
<td>MECH 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH 242</td>
<td>MECH 345</td>
<td>MECH 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH 285</td>
<td>MECH 350</td>
<td>MECH 392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 254</td>
<td>MECH 390</td>
<td>MECH 395</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term 4A</th>
<th>Term 4B</th>
<th>3 Electives from List A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH 400</td>
<td>ENGR 447</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH 405</td>
<td>ENGR 498</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH 435</td>
<td>MECH 455</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 Electives from List A

Term 4B
ENGR 447
ENGR 498
MECH 455
3 Electives from List B
Plus ENGR 446 Technical Report to be completed during last work term.

Technical Elective Courses

List A: May-August Term

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course 1</th>
<th>Course 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH 420</td>
<td>MECH 447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH 421</td>
<td>MECH 450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH 423</td>
<td>MECH 460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH 430</td>
<td>MECH 462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH 440</td>
<td>MECH 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH 445</td>
<td>MECH 499</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List B: January-April Term

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course 1</th>
<th>Course 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH 410</td>
<td>MECH 473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH 411</td>
<td>MECH 475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH 425</td>
<td>MECH 485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH 449</td>
<td>MECH 486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH 450</td>
<td>MECH 492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH 465</td>
<td>MECH 495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH 471</td>
<td>MECH 499</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Deviation from the standard program schedule requires submission of a Program Change Form and approval by the Department before commencement of term. Students with Third and Fourth Year standing will have registration priority for 300- and 400-level courses.
2) May be replaced by a course dealing with central issues in Humanities or Social Sciences, Arts, Management, Engineering Economics or Communications at a challenging level, as required by CEAB guidelines for complementary studies, and as approved by the BEng Programs Committee. A current list of acceptable replacement courses is available from the BEng Office.
3) Depending on student interest and faculty availability, courses from the Technical Electives lists will be offered by the Department. Occasionally, some courses from List A will be offered in the List B term and vice versa.
Faculty of Fine Arts

The programs offered by the Faculty of Fine Arts offer students a wide range of options for exploring the creative process in human society while expanding upon the expression of their own creativity in writing, drama, music and the study of art history. Through practical as well as theoretical instruction, students are able to gain a sound foundation of knowledge and skills that will enable them to pursue their creative interests professionally and through further study.

Giles Hogya, BA (Miami), MA, PhD (Northwestern), Dean of the Faculty
John Celona, BA, MA (San Francisco State), PhD (U of California, San Diego), Associate Dean
Mavor Moore, BA (Tor), DLitt (York), Research Professor in Fine Arts (1995-97)
General Information

DEGREES AND PROGRAMS OFFERED
The Faculty of Fine Arts comprises the Departments of History in Art, Theatre, Visual Arts, and Writing, and the School of Music. The Faculty offers programs leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Fine Arts, and Bachelor of Music. The Faculty also offers interdisciplinary programs in Film Studies and Arts of Canada, as well as diploma and certificate programs in several subdisciplines of Fine Arts.

Graduate Programs
Graduate studies are offered in Music, History in Art, Theatre and Visual Arts. For information on graduate programs, please refer to the Faculty of Graduate Studies, page 183.

Co-operative Education Programs
Please refer to page 235 for a general description of Co-operative Education.

In the Faculty of Fine Arts, the Arts and Writing Co-operative Education program is offered. For information, please see page 83. Details of the program in the Department of Writing are outlined on page 93.

Admission to and completion of co-operative education programs are governed by individual departmental requirements. As a required part of the program, students are employed for specific work terms, each with a minimum duration of 13 weeks. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

Students may withdraw from the Co-operative Education Program at any time and remain enrolled in a degree program offered by their department.

ACADEMIC ADVICE AND PROGRAM PLANNING
Students entering the Faculty for the first time should consult the Faculty of Fine Arts Advising Centre in Room 119 of the Fine Arts Building for advice about course planning.

Students entering the School of Music should consult the School of Music for advice about course planning. If possible, this should be done before registration.

Students registered in the Faculty of Fine Arts who intend eventually to enter the teaching profession should note the admission requirements of the programs of the Faculty of Education. These requirements should be kept in mind when choosing academic electives in undergraduate degree programs.

Pre-Architecture Planning
Since Canadian Architectural programs vary widely in their prerequisites for admission, undergraduates interested in future careers in architecture, urban planning, and landscape architecture are urged to request this essential information from the School of Architecture they are interested in entering.

For advice on course selection, students planning an architectural degree should consult the Fine Arts Advising Centre or the Advising Centre for the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences.

AVAILABILITY OF COURSES TO STUDENTS IN OTHER FACULTIES
All courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts carry unrestricted credit in the Faculties of Humanities, Science, and Social Sciences.

Students in the Faculty of Education may register for credit in any course offered by the Faculty of Fine Arts, provided space is available and they have the prior approval of the Education Advising Centre.

LIMITATION OF ENROLLMENT
Because of limited space and resources in some programs, not all qualified candidates can be admitted; early application is therefore highly recommended.

Students from other faculties should note that enrollment in certain courses may be limited and preference given to students registered in the Faculty of Fine Arts. Consult the department or school concerned for specific information.

Faculty Admissions

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS
Applicants seeking admission to the Faculty of Fine Arts should refer to the admission requirements on page 11. Additional requirements for admission to the Departments of Music, Theatre, Visual Arts, and Writing are included in each department's entry.

ADMISSION TO A SECOND BACHELOR’S DEGREE
Students wishing to complete a second bachelor's degree should proceed as outlined on page 26.

CREDIT FOR COURSES OFFERED BY OTHER FACULTIES AND INSTITUTIONS
Students who plan to undertake work at other universities must receive prior approval from the Fine Arts Advising Centre if they wish such courses to be credited towards a degree program in the Faculty of Fine Arts. To be eligible for a Letter of Permission to take courses elsewhere, the student must have completed, or be registered in, no less than 6 units at UVic. Upon successful completion of such work, the student must request the registrar of the other university to send an official transcript of record to Records Services at UVic. When planning to take courses elsewhere, students should be aware of residency requirements as noted in Faculty of Fine Arts Degree Requirements. Applications for Letters of Permission to undertake studies elsewhere must be accompanied by $10.00 payment per application, per institution.

Faculty Academic Regulations

GENERAL REGULATIONS
Calendar regulations governing registration, fees, and academic advancement apply to all students registered in the Faculty of Fine Arts. Special regulations are set out under the Department entries.

FACULTY OF FINE ARTS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS
Each candidate for a Bachelor's degree in the Faculty of Fine Arts is required:
1. to have satisfied the University English requirement (see page 18)
2. to present credit in a minimum of 60 units of university-level courses numbered 100 and above; at least 30 of these 60 units must normally be UVic courses
3. to include in these 60 units a minimum of 21 units of courses numbered at the 300 and 400 level; at least 18 of the 21 upper-level units should normally be UVic courses
4. to meet the specific program requirements prescribed by the Faculty for the student's declared degree program (see individual department and school listings for details).

**Record of Degree Program**

All students in the Faculty of Fine Arts are required to complete a Record of Degree Program form in consultation with the Fine Arts Advising Centre (or, in the case of Music students, with the School of Music office) preferably near the beginning of their third year of studies. The purpose of this form is to ensure that proposed courses will meet the requirements for the degree program selected.

---

### Faculty Degree Programs

#### Honours and Major Programs

Details of Honours and Major programs in the Faculty are presented under the entries of the individual departments offering the programs.

#### Interfaculty Programs

It may be possible for students to arrange for an Interfaculty Double Honours, Joint Honours or Major or Double Major Program. Students must contact the Advising Centre for the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences for further information and are strongly urged to do so before registering in courses which they wish to count for credit on an Interfaculty Program. Such programs involve satisfying the Honours and/or Major requirements of two disciplines, both leading to the same degree, in two different faculties. Agreement to details of all such programs must be signed by the student and by representatives of the academic units involved. Students in an Interfaculty Program will be subject to the regulations of the faculty in which they are registered.

Only one Bachelor's degree with a Double Honours or a Joint Honours/Major or a Double Major will be awarded on the recommendation of the faculty in which the student is registered. It may be possible for students to arrange to undertake an Interfaculty Minor in the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences (see Minor, page 112). Students must contact the Advising Centre for the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences for further information, and are strongly urged to do so prior to registering in courses which they wish to count for credit on an Interfaculty Minor.

#### Interdepartmental Double Honours or Major

A student in one department in the Faculty of Fine Arts may concurrently satisfy the requirements of a program in a second department by completing the program requirements in the second area with the permission of both departments. Only one degree will be awarded. For example, a student majoring in History in Art may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the program in Visual Arts and thereby qualify for a BA with a Double Major in History in Art and Visual Arts. Conversely, a student majoring in Visual Arts may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the program in History in Art and thereby qualify for a BFA with a Double Major in Visual Arts and History in Art. Students interested in taking a Double Honours or Major Program should consult the Fine Arts Advising Centre. In any case where two different classes of degree result, each class will be tied to the respective discipline instead of the degree, and will be shown in the student's academic record.

#### Honours and Major Programs

The Faculty of Fine Arts offers Honours in:
- Arts of Canada (offered jointly with the Faculty of Humanities; see page 232)
- European Studies (offered jointly with the Faculties of Humanities and Social Sciences; see page 233)
- Film Studies (offered jointly with the Faculty of Humanities; see page 232)
- Music (see page 88)
- Professional Writing (see page 92)

### Arts Co-operative Education Program

**Don Bailey, BA (UNB), MEd (UBC), Coordinator**

Karen Whyte, BA (SFU), MA (U of T), Coordinator

The Arts Co-operative Education Program is a year-round program which, through work terms of employment in a variety of organizations, enables students to combine work experience with an education in the Fine Arts and/or Humanities. The Arts Co-op is administered by the Arts and Writing Co-op Office. For information about the Professional Writing Co-op, please see page 93. Applications and further information about the Arts Co-operative Education Program is available from the Arts and Writing Co-op Coordinators, Room B228, University Centre.

**Program Requirements**

To qualify for admission into the Arts Co-op Program, a student must:
1. be proceeding to an Honours or Major BA, BFA, BMus, MA, MFA or PhD degree in a discipline offered in the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Fine Arts
2. be registered in a full course load (at least 12 units of course work)
3. have achieved at least a 5.00 GPA in the first year
4. undergo a formal interview to determine the student's interests, abilities and aptitudes before admission

To continue in the program, a student must:
1. be enrolled full time in a program leading to an Honours or Major BA, BFA, BMus, MA, MFA or PhD degree in a discipline offered in the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Fine Arts
2. maintain a GPA of at least 5.50 in the courses in the degree area
3. maintain a GPA of at least 5.00 overall

---

### 2002-03 UVIC CALENDAR

To receive the Co-op notation on graduation, undergraduate students must:
1. complete at least 9 units of approved Arts Co-op courses (see below)
2. complete satisfactorily the Work Term Preparation Seminars prior to the first work term
3. perform satisfactorily in each of at least four work terms.

The Arts Co-op Program is designed to provide students with an academic background and certain skills appropriate to a wide range of careers. In particular, students will be required to select a program of studies intended to ensure they are:
- capable of using appropriate computer technology
- capable of conducting project-based research
- capable of clear and precise oral and written communication in English and, where appropriate, a second language
- aware of the cultural, historical, social, political or economic context pertaining to their course of study

### Arts Co-op Course Requirements

Undergraduate students must complete a minimum of 9 units of Arts Co-op core courses not forming part of the requirements for the student's Major or Honours program. The 9 units should normally be completed by the end of third year. They are to be taken as electives, and form part of the 60 units of credit required for graduation.

All core course selections must be approved by the Arts and Writing Co-op Coordinator. At least 1.5 units must be chosen from each of the four categories in the following list.

#### Technical

(Any course which builds technical skills and aptitudes)

For example:
- **CSC 100 (1.5)** Elementary Computing
- **CSC 105 (1.5)** Computers and Information Processing
- **ECON 245 (1.5)** Descriptive Statistics and Probability
- **MUS 207 (1.5)** Music, Science and Computers
- **STAT 255 (1.5)** Statistics for Life Sciences: I
- **STAT 256 (1.5)** Statistics for Life Sciences: II

#### Research

(Any course which builds research skills or further develops an understanding of research methodology)

For example:
- **COM 350 (1.5)** Research Methods in Business
- **ENGL 412 (1.5)** On-Line Research Techniques
- **HA 210 (1.5)** Art-Historical Methods and Approaches
- **HIST 341 (1.5 or 3.0)** Historians and the Computer: Theory and Techniques of Social Science History
- **SOCI 211 (1.5)** Introduction to Sociological Research
- **WS 330 (1.5)** Class, Power and Ideology: Feminist Analyses
- **WS 333 (1.5)** Contemporary Theories of Feminism and Activism
- **WS 339 (1.5)** Topics in Feminist Theories and Activism

#### Communication

(Any course which develops either written or oral communication skills including the attainment of proficiency in a second language)

For example:
- **WS 340 (1.5)** Writing for the Professions
- **WS 341 (1.5)** Academic Writing
- **WS 342 (1.5)** Business Writing
- **WS 343 (1.5)** Technical Writing
- **WS 344 (1.5)** Creative Writing
- **WS 345 (1.5)** Writing for the Media
- **WS 346 (1.5)** Writing for the Web
- **WS 347 (1.5)** Writing for the Internet
Diplomas and Certificates

The Faculty offers the following diploma and certificate programs:

- Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing (see page 92)
- Diploma in Fine Arts (see below)
- Diploma in Cultural Resource Management (see page 85)
- Certificate Program in Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts (see below)

Diploma in Fine Arts

The Diploma Program in Fine Arts is designed for members of the community who must balance academic study with jobs, families or community responsibilities. It is open to any member of the community with a commitment to university-level study. Applicants should normally have completed an undergraduate degree.

The Diploma Program is not appropriate for those wishing an emphasis on studio or performance areas. Rather, it stresses intellectual values of the creative and liberal arts. It is an innovative, interdisciplinary program that is unique in Canada.

The Fine Arts Diploma Program is an extension program of the Faculty of Fine Arts; completion of the program will lead to a Diploma in Fine Arts awarded under the authority of the Senate of the University of Victoria. Admission is subject to the approval of the Associate Dean of Fine Arts.

The Program offers participants the choice of 11 different themes of study:

- The Idea of the Fine Arts
- History of the Fine Arts
- World Architecture
- The Middle Ages
- Renaissance and Baroque
- Modernism
- Canada
- The Mediterranean
- Asia and the Pacific Rim
- Cross-cultural Studies in Ancient Arts
- Individual Study Program

Each of these themes requires the completion of 18 units of course credit on a full or part-time basis, normally within five years.

For further information about the Program, please contact Brenda Weatherston at Continuing Studies at 721-6119.

Certificate Program in Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts

In co-operation with the En'owkin International School of Writing and Visual Arts in Penticton, BC, the Faculty offers a Certificate in Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts. This Certificate is only available for students who complete course requirements at the En'owkin Centre. All courses meet the academic standards of the University of Victoria, but emphasize indigenous peoples’ perspectives and cultural content.

Students take a total of 13.5 units of courses, including 3 units of core courses and 10.5 units of electives in visual arts and/or writing. Course work completed at the En’owkin Centre will be identified by the letter E following the course number, e.g., CW 150E, ART 101E.

The Certificate Program is designed primarily for mature students of Native Indian ancestry who wish to develop specialized skills in creative writing and/or visual arts in a Native People’s context. Students may complete the program on a part-time basis but must successfully complete at least 13.5 units of course work over a period of two to six years.

Admission Requirements

Students wishing to be admitted to the Certificate in Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts should contact:

Director, En’owkin Centre
RR#2, Site 50, Comp. 8
Penticton BC V2A 6J7
Phone: (250) 493-7181

Admissions to the Certificate Program are made through the En’owkin International School of Writing and Visual Arts. As part of the En’owkin admission process, students complete a University of Victoria application form which will be forwarded to the University of Victoria Undergraduate Admissions by the En’owkin School no later than September 30 for entry into the Winter Session. Transcripts will be required at this point only to identify course credits that satisfy the University of Victoria English Requirement.

Please note that students will be admitted through the En’owkin School for the Certificate Program only. Students who wish to continue their studies in any other University of Victoria courses or programs must apply to reregister through UVic Undergraduate Records and provide complete transcripts of all prior academic work.

Credit obtained within the Certificate Program may be transferable to a regular UVic degree program. Transferability of credit is, however, subject to the specific requirements of the degree program. Students who wish to pursue a BA or BFA in Visual Arts or Writing at the University of Victoria must re-apply to UVic Undergraduate Admissions and fulfill all normal admission, program and course requirements. Students are strongly advised to consult the Chair of the appropriate department as early as possible.

University of Victoria English Requirement

All students wishing to complete the Certificate must satisfy the University of Victoria English Requirement (see page 18). The En’owkin Centre normally provides the English Placement Essay and required course work to satisfy this requirement.

Core Courses

Students must choose 3.0 units of core courses from the following:

- ART 100E (1.5) Studio Foundation
- ART 150E (1.5) Introduction to Contemporary Art Theory
- CW 100E (3.0) Introduction to Creative Writing

Elective Courses

Students may select either Creative Writing or Visual Arts courses to complete the required 13.5 units.

- ART 100E (1.5) Studio Foundation
- ART 101E (1.5) Drawing
- ART 110E (1.5) Painting
- ART 120E (1.5) Sculpture
- ART 130E (1.5) Printmaking
- ART 150E (1.5) Introduction to Contemporary Art Theory
- CW 100E (3.0) Introduction to Creative Writing
Co-operative Education Program
Please see page 83

Major Program
In addition to the general University requirements for graduation (see page 26), students taking a Major in History in Art must satisfy the following requirements:

1. Successful completion of 21 units of History in Art courses, of which at least 3 units must be at the 200 level and at least 15 units must be at the 300- or 400-level.
2. The 15 upper-level units must include 3 units in each of the following three areas of study:
   - Classical, European before the modern period
   - Islamic, Asian
   - Art of the Americas, modern art and architecture.

These 15 upper-level units must also include at least 1.5 units of a 400-level seminar. The seminar requirement may be satisfied by HA 492.

Students wishing to declare a Major in History in Art should contact the adviser at the Fine Arts Advising Centre at the end of their second year. Students interested in the History in Art program are welcome to consult with this adviser before they declare their Major.

Honours Program
The Honours Program provides the possibility for more intensive study in the field of History in Art, and is intended for those who wish to continue on to graduate studies in History in Art or related professional disciplines.

Students may apply to enter the Honours Program after completion of a minimum of 9 units of course work in History in Art with a GPA in these courses of 5.00 (B) or better. Normally this is done at the end of the second year.

Program Requirements
Graduation with a BA Honours in History in Art requires:
1. a minimum of 30 units of credit in the Department (out of a total degree program of 60 units)
2. at least 21 units at the 300 or 400 level that include:
   a) 3 units in each of the following four areas of study:
      - Classical, European before the modern period
      - Islamic, Asian
      - Art of the Americas, modern art and architecture
      - non-Western art
   b) 7.5 units of History in Art electives
   c) HA 499 (1.5 units)

These 21 upper-level units must also include at least 1.5 units of a 400-level seminar other than HA 499. The seminar may be satisfied by HA 492.

Honours Language Requirement
Before graduation, each student will be required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of a language other than English, appropriate to the area of special interest. Normally this requirement will be satisfied by completion of 3 units of 200-level language or literature courses (excluding those taught using translations) with a grade-point of at least 4.00 (B-). (FREN 300, 181 and 182, 190 and GER 390 are also acceptable.) In special circumstances, students may request permission to take a translation examination administered by the Department.

Standing at Graduation
An Honours degree “With Distinction” requires a graduating average of 6.50 or higher, as well as an average of 6.50 or higher in all courses taken in the Department at the 300 and 400 level.

Third-year students whose performance in the Honours Program falls below a GPA of 3.50 will be required to transfer to the Major Program at the beginning of their fourth year. Fourth-year students whose graduating average, or whose average in courses taken in the Department at the 300 and 400 level, is below 3.50, but who otherwise meet the University requirements for graduation, will receive a BA with a Major in History in Art.

Cultural Resource Management Program
Program Description
The Cultural Resource Management Program offers a postgraduate Diploma in Cultural Resource Management. The program serves those who are currently involved professionally in museums, art galleries, historic sites, building conservation and related cultural stewardship activities.

The curriculum of the Diploma Program in Cultural Resource Management features two areas of specialization in cultural management: Museum Studies and Heritage Conservation. However, a candidate may register for courses in all areas in order to obtain credit towards the diploma.

Program Requirements
To be considered for admission to this diploma program, applicants must have completed a University of Victoria bachelor's degree or its equivalent.

The diploma program may be completed in a minimum of one calendar year. The normal period of completion is two to three years of part-time study. The program must be completed within five years.

The program requirements completion of the following courses:
1. Core courses: HA 486 (3.0) or HA 486A (1.5) and HA 486B (1.5); HA 487 (3.0) or HA 487A (1.5) and HA 487B (1.5); HA 487 (3.0)
2. Special Topics: 9 units from HA 488 A-Q (1.5) and/or HA 489 A-F (1.5)
3. Directed Studies or Internship: HA 490 (3.0) or HA 491 (3.0)

Applicants who have previously received credit for any of these courses (or their equivalents) will be allowed to substitute up to 6 units of courses recommended by the Program Advisory Committee.

Students may apply to obtain up to 6 units of transfer credit for equivalent courses or certified training.

Diploma students who fail to maintain a GPA of at least 5.00 may be asked to withdraw from the program.

Students enrolled in the Diploma in Cultural Resource Management may not normally apply credit for any course towards a degree program (e.g., BA, BFA, MA). Other students may register in individual courses in the diploma program as enrollment allows.
Co-operative Education Option

Diploma candidates who complete one or more work terms through the Co-operative Education Program will receive Co-op notation on graduation.

Students who participate in the Co-operative Education Option are normally required to complete one work term after the completion of the two core courses and a minimum of three special topic courses. They are required to complete HA 490 (3.0) instead of HA 491 (3.0).

Co-operative education students within the Diploma Program in Cultural Resource Management will normally be required to complete all their program requirements within a 24-month period in order to maintain the full-time status required for participation in the Co-operative Education Program. Further information on the Co-operative Education Option is available from the Program Office.

Inquiries

Please direct all inquiries to:

Cultural Resource Management Program Division of Continuing Studies
University of Victoria
Phone (250) 721-8462
Fax (250) 721-8774
E-mail: joydavis@uvcs.uvic.ca
Web: http://www.uwcs.uvic.ca/crmkp

MALTWOOD ART MUSEUM AND GALLERY

An important resource for the Department of History in Art is the Maltwood Art Museum and Gallery located at the University of Victoria. The Museum administers the Maltwood Collection (an international collection of decorative arts including special emphasis on the Arts and Crafts movement from William Morris to the 1920s) and the University Collection (an extensive collection of western Canadian contemporary art in all media).

The specialized museological library, study gallery and varied exhibition programs give students a chance to work directly with materials and gain first-hand experience in the operations of a university museum.

School of Music

Michael L. Longton, BMus, MMus (Brit Col), Associate Professor and Director of the School (theory, composition)
Alexandra Browning-Moore, BMus (Brit Col), Professor (voice)
John A. Celona, BM, MA (San Fran St), PhD (Calif, San Diego), Professor (composition theory)
Harald M. Krebs, BMus (Brit Col), MPhil, PhD (Yale), Professor (theory)
Gordana Lazarevich, Artist and Licentiate Dip (Tor), BSc, MSc, (Juilliard), PhD (Cal), Professor (music history, musicology)
Ian McDougall, BMus, MMus (Brit Col), Professor (instrumental courses, jazz studies, Big Band)
Bruce E. More, BMus (Brit Col), MM, MMA, DMA (Yale), Professor (theory, conducting, Chamber Singers)
Louis D. Ranger, BM (Juilliard), Professor (trumpet)
Christopher Butterfield, BMus (U of Vic), MA (SUNY, Stony Brook), Associate Professor (composition, theory)

Gerald N. King, BMus (Brit Col), MM (W Wash), EdD (BYU), Associate Professor (Curriculum and Instruction) (conducting, Wind Symphony)
Patricia Kostek, BSc (Mansfield St Coll), MM (Mich St), Associate Professor (string)
Alexandra Pohran-Dawkins, BMus (Tor), Associate Professor (oboe, chamber music)
Lanny R. Pollet, BMus (Eastman), MMus (U of Vic), Associate Professor (flute, chamber music, orchestration)
Arthur Rowe, BMus (W Ont), MM (Indiana), Associate Professor (piano)
W. Andrew Schloss, BA (Bennington Coll), PhD (Stan), Associate Professor (electronic and computer music, musical acoustics, ethnomusicology)
Bruce Vogt, ARCT (Tor), BMus (W Ont), MMus (Tor), Associate Professor (piano)
Kurt Kellan, Assistant Professor (horn, chamber music)
Susan Lewis, BA, BMus (Queen’s), MM (Arizona), MFA, PhD (Princeton), Assistant Professor (music history, musicology)
Joan Backus, BMus, MA, PhD (U of Vic), Senior Instructor (history, theory)
M. Elaine Daniels, Administrative Officer

Artists-in-Residence

János Sándor, Dipl (F Liszt Academy, Budapest) (University Orchestra and Chorus, conducting) (1999-02)
Lafayette String Quartet:
Ann Elliott-Goldschmid, BM (Boston) (violin, chamber music)
Pamela R. Highbaugh Aloni, BM (Calif St), MM (Indiana) (cello, chamber music)
Joanna E. Hood, BM (San Fran Cons Mus), MM (Indiana) (viola, chamber music)
Sharon M. Stanis, BM, MM (Indiana) (violin, chamber music)


Yariv Aloni (conducting)
Anita Bonkowski, BMus, MMus (U of Vic) (jazz history and theory)
Lisa Chisholm, Licentiate Music (McGill), Advanced Certificate (Juilliard School) (bassoon)
Gregory Corness, BMus, MMus (U of Vic) (recording techniques)
Eugene Dowling, BM (Mich St), MM (Northwestern) (tuba, euphonium, trombone)
Alexander Dunn, BM, MM (San Fran Cons Mus), PhD (Calif, San Diego) (guitar)
Colleen Ecleston, BFA (U of Vic) (popular music)
Sylvia Imeson, BM (Mon), MA (Eastman), PhD (U of Vic) (music history and theory)
Mary Ling Kwok, BMus (U of Vic), MM (Indiana) (piano)
Diana Lawton, BMus, MMus (Montreal) (piano)
William Linwood, BM (Indiana) (percussion)
Mary Rannie, BMus (W Ont) (double bass)
Doug Schmidt, BMus (Sask), MMus, DMA (Brit Col) (composition, theory)
Erich Schwandt, BA, MA, PhD (Stanford), Professor Emeritus (music history, musicology)
Eva Solar-Kinderman, Perf Dip (Vienna) (piano)
Jack Stafford (saxophone)

Lisa Szeker-Madden, BMus (Western Ontario), MA, PhD (U of Vic) (theory)
Robin Wood, LLB (U of Vic), FRAM (piano)
Susan Young, BA (BYU), MMus (Calg) (voice, Philomela choir)

Music Programs

For students who wish to prepare themselves for careers or graduate study in music, the School of Music offers Majors in Composition and Theory, Music Education, Music History and Literature, Comprehensive Program and Performance, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Music. The School also offers a Minor in Music.

Graduate Programs
Please see page 219

Co-operative Education Program
Please see page 83

Admission Requirements

Enrollment in the Bachelor of Music program is limited at the present time to approximately 200 students.

Applicants from Secondary School

Applicants must apply to Undergraduate Admissions for acceptance to the University and in addition must make separate application for acceptance to the School of Music. The School requires that all prospective students demonstrate ability in an accepted performance area (instrument or voice). For this purpose a personal audition is required; if an audition is not possible, a high-quality tape recording may be submitted instead. All applicants must submit two letters of recommendation from qualified musicians. Auditions are held each year beginning in late March. Students are urged to apply as early as possible; places cannot be guaranteed for qualified applicants once positions are filled.

Audition appointments and further information may be obtained from:

School of Music
University of Victoria
PO Box 1700 STN CSC
Victoria BC V8W 2Y2
Phone: (250) 721-7902
Fax: (250) 721-6597
E-mail: musi@uvic.ca
Web: http://www.arts.uvic.ca/music

Transfers from Other Institutions

Students transferring from other institutions follow the application procedure described in the preceding paragraph. Applicants from BC colleges may consult the BC Transfer Guide (on-line at http://www.bccat.bc.ca) for information on the transferability of specific courses to UVic. Credit earned outside BC will be evaluated on a course-by-course basis when the student is admitted. This credit and School admission procedures will determine into which year of studies the student will be accepted. No students are admitted into the final (fourth) year.
Program Requirements

Requirements Common to All BMus Degrees

All BMus students, regardless of their eventual choice of Major, are required to take a common first-year program.

Year 1

MUS 101A .......................................... 1.5
MUS 101B .......................................... 1.5
MUS 110 ........................................... 3.0
MUS 140 ........................................... 2.0
MUS 170 ........................................... 1.0
MUS 180 ........................................... 1.0
MUS 181 ........................................... 1.0
English 100 level .............................. 3.0
Non-music elective ............................ 1.5
Total: ............................................. 15.5

1) First-year students are required to sing in the University Chorus or University Chamber Singers in addition to any instrumental ensembles to which they may be assigned.
2) Not required for students whose principal instrument is voice.
3) Students entering a Music Education Major require a minimum of B in ENGL 115 or ENGL 135 or a B average in ENGL 125 and 145.

All BMus students are required to demonstrate proficiency at the keyboard. Students who fail to satisfy this requirement by the end of the first year may be required to complete MUS 236.

At the end of the common first year, each student will declare a choice of Major and will be assigned a faculty adviser who will assist in selecting appropriate elective courses, ensure that program requirements are satisfied and oversee year-to-year progress.

Major Program Requirements

Acceptance into the Major Program of the student’s choice and continuity in that Major must be approved by the appropriate division of the School. A student whose progress is judged to be unsatisfactory may be refused permission to continue in the chosen original Major. A student who fails to achieve a grade of C+ or better in individual tuition (MUS 140-440) will have his or her status re-evaluated by a committee consisting of the student’s teacher, the student’s adviser, the head of the performance section, and the Director of the School. In some cases the committee may determine that the student should be required to withdraw from the BMus program.

Students who intend to declare Music Education as their Major must be formally interviewed at the end of the first year. Those who are admitted and complete this program will automatically be admissible to the Post-Degree Professional Program in their assigned year. Due to quotas, students who do not enter professional year in the assigned year will have to compete for available spaces. In addition, the cases of students who do not maintain a 5.0 GPA in upper-level Music and Music Education courses, as well as a 4.0 GPA overall, will be reviewed. Such students will be given a trial period to reach the specified GPA, and if unsuccessful will be required to withdraw from the program.

Exceptions to the following program requirements can be made only in special cases and with the written approval of the Director. Courses are to be taken in the sequence shown in the separate programs.

Major in Composition and Theory

Year 2

MUS 201A and B ................................. 3.0
MUS 205 ........................................... 3.0
MUS 240 ........................................... 2.0
MUS 270 ........................................... 1.0
MUS 280 or 281 .................................. 1.0
MUS 350A and 350B .......................... 3.0
Non-music electives: ........................ 3.0
Total: ............................................. 16.0

Year 3

MUS 301A and B ................................. 3.0
MUS 305 ........................................... 3.0
MUS 306 ........................................... 1.5
MUS 307 ........................................... 1.5
MUS 340 ........................................... 2.0
One of: MUS 280, 380, 281, 381 ............ 1.0
Non-music electives: ........................ 4.5
Total: ............................................. 16.5

Year 4

Two of: MUS 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D .... 3.0
MUS 405 ........................................... 3.0
MUS 440 ........................................... 2.0
One of: MUS 280, 380, 480, 281, 381, 481 .. 1.0
Music electives: ............................... 1.0
Non-music electives: ........................ 3.0
Total: ............................................. 15.0

Major in History and Literature

Year 2

Music History elective ........................ 3.0
MUS 201A and B ................................. 3.0
MUS 240 ........................................... 2.0
MUS 270 ........................................... 1.0
MUS 280 ........................................... 1.0
MUS 281 ........................................... 1.0
Music elective: ................................. 1.5
Non-music electives: ........................ 3.0
Total: ............................................. 15.5

Year 3

Music history elective ........................ 3.0
MUS 301A and B ................................. 3.0
MUS 340 ........................................... 2.0
MUS 380 ........................................... 1.0
MUS 381 ........................................... 1.0
Music electives: ............................... 3.0
Non-music electives: ........................ 3.0
Total: ............................................. 16.0

Year 4

Music history elective ........................ 3.0
One of: MUS 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D .... 1.5
MUS 440 ........................................... 2.0
MUS 480 ........................................... 1.0

Notes:

*Music electives must include:
1) at least 3 units of Music History above the 110 level
2) either MUS 350A and 350B or MUS 356A and 356B
**Non-music electives will normally include:
1) 6 units of language courses, preferably German, Italian, or French
2) 3 units of Art History, Theatre History, or Classics
3) 3 units of Philosophy, Mathematics or a Science

Major in Performance

Year 2

MUS 201A and B ................................. 3.0
MUS 245 ........................................... 4.0
MUS 270 ........................................... 1.0
Ensembles ................................. 1.0-2.0
Music or non-music electives: 3.0
Non-music electives: ........................ 3.0
Total: ............................................. 15.0-16.0

Year 3

MUS 301A and B ................................. 3.0
MUS 345 ........................................... 6.0
Ensembles ................................. 1.0-2.0
Music History electives: 3.0
Non-music electives: ........................ 3.0
Total: ............................................. 16.0-17.0

Year 4

One of: MUS 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D .... 1.5
MUS 445 ........................................... 6.0
MAJOR IN MUSIC EDUCATION

SECONDARY (INSTRUMENTAL)

Year 2
MUS 201A and B .......................................................... 3.0
MUS 240 ...................................................................... 2.0
MUS 270 ...................................................................... 1.0
One of MUS 236, 330, 331, 332, 333 .................... 1.5
MUS 280 ...................................................................... 1.0
MUS 280 (Orchestra or Wind Symphony) and 281
One of MUS 380 (Orchestra or Wind Symphony) and 381
Year 4: MUS 480 (Orchestra or Wind Symphony) and 481
(b) Keyboard Instruments and Guitar
Year 2: MUS 280 (Chorus) and 281
Year 3: MUS 381
Year 4: MUS 481
(c) Voice
Year 2: MUS 280 and 281
Year 3: MUS 380 and 381
Year 4: MUS 480 and 481

SECONDARY (CHORAL)

Year 2
MUS 201A and B .......................................................... 3.0
MUS 240 ...................................................................... 2.0
MUS 270 ...................................................................... 1.0
One of MUS 236, 330, 331, 332, 333 .................... 1.5
MUS 280 ...................................................................... 1.0
MUS 280 (Orchestra or Wind Symphony) and 281
One of MUS 380 (Orchestra or Wind Symphony) and 381
Year 4: MUS 480 (Orchestra or Wind Symphony) and 481
Year 3
MUS 301A and B .......................................................... 3.0
MUS 340 ...................................................................... 2.0
One of MUS 356A and B ............................................ 1.5
MUS 281 and 380 .......................................................... 2.0
Year 4
ED-D 406 ................................................................. 3.0
ME 221 ....................................................................... 1.0
ME 301 ................................................................. 1.5
ME 319 ................................................................. 1.5
Total: ................................................................. 17.0

MAJOR IN MUSIC EDUCATION ELEMENTARY

(No student will be admitted to this major after 1999-2000)

Year 2
MUS 201A and B .......................................................... 3.0
MUS 240 ...................................................................... 2.0
MUS 270 ...................................................................... 1.0
MUS 280 ...................................................................... 1.0
ME 219 ................................................................. 1.5
ME 300 ................................................................. 1.5
HIST 130 .............................................................. 3.0
One of SNSC 145A, 145B, 145C ........................................ 1.5
Elective .............................................................. 1.5
Total: .............................................................. 17.5

Year 3
MUS 301A and B .......................................................... 3.0
MUS 340 ...................................................................... 2.0
MUS 281 ...................................................................... 1.0
MUS 306 .............................................................. 3.0
One of ME 350 or 400B ............................................... 1.5
MATH 160A and B .................................................... 3.0
ED-B 430 .............................................................. 1.5
Music Elective ....................................................... 1.5
Total: .............................................................. 16.5

Year 4
One of MUS 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D ......................... 1.5
MUS 440 .............................................................. 2.0
One of MUS 236, 330, 331, 332, 333 .................... 1.5
MUS 380 and 480 .................................................... 2.0
ED-D 406 .............................................................. 3.0
ME 401 .............................................................. 1.5
Music or non-music electives ........................................ 4.5
Total: .............................................................. 16.0

MAJOR IN MUSIC EDUCATION

SECONDARY (CHORAL)

Year 2
MUS 201A and B .......................................................... 3.0
MUS 240 ...................................................................... 2.0

MUS 270 .............................................................. 1.0
MUS 280 .............................................................. 1.0
ME 121 .............................................................. 1.0
ME 201 .............................................................. 1.5
ME 216 .............................................................. 2.0
Second teaching area ............................................. 3.0
Music History ..................................................... 1.5
Total: .............................................................. 14.0-15.0

Notes:
1) Piano majors are required to take MUS 328A and 328B. They are advised to take 360 and 361.
2) Ensemble Requirements in Performance:
   (a) Orchestral Instruments
      Year 2: MUS 280 (Orchestra or Wind Symphony) and 281
      Year 3: MUS 380 (Orchestra or Wind Symphony) and 381
      Year 4: MUS 480 (Orchestra or Wind Symphony) and 481
   (b) Keyboard Instruments and Guitar
      Year 2: MUS 280 (Chorus) and 281
      Year 3: MUS 381
      Year 4: MUS 481
   (c) Voice
      Year 2: MUS 280 and 281
      Year 3: MUS 380 and 381
      Year 4: MUS 480 and 481

Year 4
MUS 320 or Music History electives ........................................ 3.0
One of MUS 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D ......................... 1.5
MUS 440 .............................................................. 2.0
MUS 381 and 480 .................................................... 2.0
ED-D 401 .............................................................. 1.5
ME 401 .............................................................. 1.5
ME 402 .............................................................. 1.5
Second teaching area ............................................. 3.0
Music History ..................................................... 1.5
Total: .............................................................. 16.0

Department of Theatre

Minor in Music
A student enrolled in a Major or Honours Program in another Department may complete the requirements for a Minor in Music. The Minor Program consists of 21 units in Music, and will normally include:
MUS 101A .............................................................. 1.5
MUS 101B .............................................................. 1.5
MUS 110 .............................................................. 3.0
MUS 170 .............................................................. 1.0
MUS 180 (by audition) ................................................ 1.0
MUS 201A .............................................................. 1.5
MUS 201B .............................................................. 1.5
MUS 270 .............................................................. 1.0
300/400 level electives .............................................. 9.0
Substitutions to the above can be made only with the approval of the School. Students must declare the Minor through the Advising Centres of their own faculties.

THEATRE PROGRAMS

The Bachelor of Fine Arts in Theatre is an extensive program intended for students who wish to prepare for a career in professional, educational or community theatre or who wish to continue their studies in graduate or professional schools. The philosophy of the Theatre Department is that the theatre should be studied in all its aspects and that it is best approached through a curriculum that leads to performance. Through all courses and productions, students are encouraged to focus on fundamental creative, interpretive, performative and technical skills as they study the historical, contemporary and educational theories and practices of the theatre arts. The Department offers undergraduate students a choice between an Honours Program in Theatre...
History and a Theatre Major Program. In the latter program, students may select either a Specialist or a Generalist Option. A Co-op program is also available.

Students will be required to take part in rehearsals and performances. No student may register in an evening course without the permission of the Department.

Graduate Programs Please see page 229.

Co-operative Education Program Please see page 83.

Theatre Major Program

Theatre students must select one of two program options:

- Specialist Option in Theatre/Writing
- Specialist Option in Directing, Design, Acting, Theatre History, or Production and Management.

Acceptance and continuation in a Major Program is subject to approval by the Department.

Generalist Option

Students who wish to combine their Theatre studies with a wide range of other liberal arts disciplines should select the Generalist Option. A minimum of 30 units in Theatre core courses are required for Generalist Option students to graduate with a BFA in Theatre.

Specialist Option

Students wishing to emphasize a particular aspect of Theatre should choose one of the six Specialist Options below:

- Theatre/Writing
- Directing
- Design
- Acting
- Theatre History
- Production and Management

Specialist Option in Theatre/Writing

Entrance to the Theatre/Writing Option may be made through either the Theatre or the Writing Department. Students’ programs will be devised on an individual basis in consultation with the appropriate department.

Specialist Option in Directing

Students may enter the Option in Directing at the beginning of the third year. Enrollment is limited. Normally, students must have a cumulative GPA of 6.00 (B+) in Theatre courses.

Specialist Option in Design

Students may enter the Option in Design at the beginning of the third year.

Specialist Option in Acting

Admission into the Specialist Option in Acting is by audition only. Enrollment is limited. Students are admitted to the Option in Acting subject to the annual approval of the Department Chair, in consultation with the Performance faculty. Transfer students who signify their intent to enter the Option in Acting must audition, normally before the beginning of the academic year. Students in this Option are required to complete 6 units of performance credit in any combination of THEA 229, 329, and 429.

Specialist Option in Theatre History

Students may enter the Option in Theatre History at the beginning of the third year.

Specialist Option in Production and Management

Students may enter the Option in Production and Management at the beginning of the third year. Enrollment is limited; selection is by interview.

BA Honours in Theatre History

The Honours Program normally begins in a student’s third year. Students may apply to enter the Honours Program after the completion of a minimum of 6 units of course work in Theatre with a GPA in these courses of 5.00 (B) or better.

To receive an Honours degree “With Distinction,” a student must obtain an average of at least B (7.00) in designated Theatre History courses at the 300 and 400 level, and have a graduating GPA of at least 6.30.

A third-year Honours student whose GPA falls below 3.50 in that year, or below 5.00 in designated Theatre History courses, will normally be required to withdraw from the Honours Program. A fourth-year student whose graduating GPA is lower than 3.5, but who otherwise meets the University’s requirements for graduation, will receive a BFA in the Specialist Option in Theatre History if the BFA requirements have been met.

Teatre Work Outside the Department

All Theatre students must consult the Chair before accepting any theatre work outside the Department.

Program Admissions

Applicants from Secondary School

Students must apply separately to the Department of Theatre and to Undergraduate Admissions for acceptance to the University. The deadline for applications to the Department of Theatre and to Undergraduate Admissions is February 28. Transcripts in progress should be sent to Undergraduate Admissions as soon as possible. Final transcripts are due in Undergraduate Admissions by May 31. Details may be obtained from the Department of Theatre.

An interview and/or audition (and therefore a campus visit) may be required. These visits will normally take place over three weekends in March and April.

Transfers from Other Universities and Colleges

Applicants transferring from other institutions should follow the admission procedure described in the preceding paragraph. The Director of Admissions will consult the Department for advice on transfer credit for Theatre courses that have been completed elsewhere. This credit and the Department admission procedures will determine which year of studies the student will be accepted into.

Acceptance into the Department of Theatre by either of the above routes is subject to an annual review of the student’s progress by the Department Chair in consultation with the appropriate advisory committee.

Program Requirements

Requirements Common to All Programs (Generalist and Specialist)

To graduate with a BFA in Theatre, students must complete 60 units of course work, of which at least 30 must be in Theatre and no fewer than 15 of which must be outside electives. The one exception to this requirement is that students admitted into the Specialist Option in Acting require no fewer than 12 units of outside electives.

Students planning to go into Education should check with Faculty of Education Advising Services regarding requirements.

Required courses for all Department of Theatre programs are outlined below.

Requirements Specific to the Specialist Program

A student enrolled in one of the six Specialist Options normally must complete at least 36 units of Theatre course work, of which at least 9 units must be in the student’s specialization and 3 units in a related area as determined by the Department. The 36 units of Theatre courses must also include the required courses listed below.

First-year Course Requirements for All Students (except Theatre/Writing; see below)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA 105</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 111</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 112</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 120</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>15.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second to Fourth Year Course Requirements by Specialist Option

Directing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA 205</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 210</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 211</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 355</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 356</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>(THEA 221 and 222 are strongly recommended) 6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>15.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theatre History 300+</td>
<td>1.5−3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 330</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 261</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 361 or 362 or 363</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (THEA 321 and 322 and WRIT 203 are strongly recommended) 6.0−7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>15.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theatre History 300+</td>
<td>1.5−3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 431 and 432</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 348 and 349</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 361 or 362 or 363</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (THEA 421 and 422 and WRIT 311 are strongly recommended) 6.0−7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>15.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Design

Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA 205</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 210</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 211</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2002-03 UVIC Calendar
### Theatre/Writing Option

Students in the Theatre/Writing Option Program must complete at least 40.5 units of required course work from Theatre and Writing as below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 100</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 105</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 111</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 112</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 120</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Directed Studies

Directed Studies may, with permission of the Department, be taken more than once. Students wishing to pursue a course of directed studies must, with a faculty member who is willing to supervise such a course, formulate a proposal accurately describing the course content, the intended method and extent of supervision, and the method by which work will be evaluated. The proposal must then receive the approval of the Chair of the Department.

Proposals will normally be subject to the following limitations:

1. The student must have an average of at least A- in courses directly related to the proposed directed studies.
2. No more than 9 units of directed studies credit will count for credit towards the BFA.
3. No more than 6 units of directed studies will be approved in any single winter session.
Department of Visual Arts

Sandra Meigs, BFA (NSCAD), MA (Dal), Associate Professor and Acting Chair (Painting)
Robert Youlds, BFA (U of Vic), MFA (York), Professor (Painting)
Vikky Alexander, BFA (NSCAD), Associate Professor (Photography)
Lynda Gammon, BA (S Fraser), MFA (York), Associate Professor (Sculpture, Drawing, Installation)
Steven Gibson, PhD (SUNY at Buffalo), MMus (U of Vic), BA (Trinity-Western University), Assistant Professor (Digital Media)
Daniel Laskarin, MFA (UCLA), BA (S Fraser), Assistant Professor (Sculpture)
Patrick George, BFA (U of Vic), Senior Academic Assistant

Visual Arts Programs

The Department offers two undergraduate programs leading to the degree of BFA, Honours or Major, and a two-year graduate program leading to an MFA.

The academic emphasis of the Department is on contemporary art practices, rather than applied or craft training. The program is designed to provide intensive studio experience in a critical setting pertinent to the pursuit of art in our culture. Studies are enriched by visiting artists and critics, and the presence of graduate students from Canada and abroad. In addition to the regular program, the Department may offer courses each summer which are staffed by notable visiting artists.

Graduate Programs
Please see page 231.

Co-operative Education Program
Please see page 83.

Program Admissions

Applicants from Secondary School

Applicants from secondary schools should complete the usual procedures for admission to the University (see page 16). The Department will then forward a questionnaire for the student to complete and return to the Visual Arts Department with a portfolio of 10 slides by May 15. Application deadline is March 31st. Transcripts in process should be sent to U Vic’s Undergraduate Admissions as soon as possible.

Students intending to pursue a degree program in Visual Arts should declare that intention by registering in the Faculty of Fine Arts, Visual Arts Department.

Students requesting return of portfolio material must provide a stamped, self-addressed envelope.

Transfers from Other Institutions

The application process is generally the same as that specified for applicants from secondary school (see above).

Final transcripts for transfer students are due in Undergraduate Admissions by May 31.

Final notification of acceptance or rejection of transfer students will be mailed to students by the end of June. Transfer credit will be assigned as listed in the BC Transfer Guide, or evaluated as necessary. (Note: Normally students will not be admitted into third and fourth-year studio courses until their outside elective requirements for first and second year have been met.)

Transfers from Other UVic Faculties

In addition to completing the application process outlined for applicants from secondary school (see above), transfers from other faculties should complete the usual procedures for re-registration, as specified on page 17.

Program Requirements

Students who are working towards the BFA degree have the choice of a Major or Honours Program. This permits a choice between an intensive commitment to Visual Arts (normally 34.5 Visual Arts course units from a degree total of 60) or a combination of Visual Arts and other University offerings (as few as 28.5 Visual Arts course units from a degree total of 60).

All Visual Arts studio courses involve a minimum of three hours of out-of-class studio time. Department facilities are available for completion of studio projects.

Major Program

Students must normally complete 28.5 units of Department offerings as specified below. At least 24 units must be chosen from outside the Department of Visual Arts, including 6 units of History in Art. Of the total 60 units, at least 21 must be chosen from courses numbered 300 or above.

Note: A general University of Victoria regulation requires all students either to pass the qualifying examination in English or to complete certain English courses (see page 18).

Please note: A general University of Victoria regulation requires all students either to pass the qualifying examination in English or to complete certain English courses (see page 18).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First and Second Year Visual Arts Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 100*</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 101*</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 150</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 of ART 110-140, 160</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 of ART 200-240, 260</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other electives</td>
<td>12.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>36.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third and Fourth Year Visual Arts Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third and Fourth Year Out-of-Department Electives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History in Art**</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other electives</td>
<td>12.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First and Second Year Visual Arts Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 499</td>
<td>12.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (any level)*</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third and Fourth Year Visual Arts Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third and Fourth Year Out-of-Department Electives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART or electives*</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**The required 6 units of History in Art may be elected at any time during the four years; however students are strongly advised to complete 3 of those 6 units in their first or second year.

Note: Students will not be admitted into third and fourth-year studio courses until their outside department elective requirements for the first and second year have been met.

First and Second Year Visual Arts Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 100*</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 101*</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 150</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 of ART 110-140, 160</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 of ART 200-240, 260</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Mandatory courses in first year.

First and Second Year Out-of-Department Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History in Art**</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other electives</td>
<td>12.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The required 6 units of History in Art may be elected at any time during the four years; however students are strongly advised to complete 3 of those 6 units in their first or second year.

Note: Students will not be admitted into third and fourth-year studio courses until their outside department elective requirements for the first and second year have been met.

Third Year Visual Arts Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 300-370</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (any level)</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year Visual Arts Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 499</td>
<td>12.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (any level)*</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Electives must include History in Art requirement.

Note: ART 490 may not be taken concurrently with ART 499.
Department of Writing

William D. Valgardson, BA, BEd (Man), MFA (Iowa), HonLLD (Wpg), Professor and Chair
Lorna Crozier, BA (Sask), MA (Alta), Professor
Jack Hodgins, BEd, HonLLD (Brit Col), HonDLitt (Mal U-C), FRSC, Professor
Derk Wynand, BA, MA (Brit Col), Professor
Margaret Hollingsworth, BA (Lake), MFA (Brit Col), Associate Professor
Lynne Van Luven, BA (Sask), MA, PhD (Alta), Associate Professor
Bill Gaston, BA, MA, MFA (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments
Don McKay, BA, MA (W Ont), PhD (Wales), Adjunct Professor

WRITING PROGRAMS

The Department of Writing offers the following program options:

- Major (in drama, fiction, poetry, nonfiction; also a Writing/Theatre option)
- Professional Writing Minor in Journalism and Publishing
- Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing (a postgraduate Co-op program in journalism and publishing)
- Film Studies Minor (interdisciplinary, various departments; see description on page 232)

PROGRAM ADMISSIONS

Students should note that entrance to first year will normally be restricted. Students taking ENGL 099 may not take courses.

Applicants from Other Institutions

Transfer students may be given permission to apply for courses at the appropriate level, provided they satisfy the Department's standard by the submission of a portfolio of written work. Only portfolios received between January 15 and March 31 will be considered.

Applicants for a Second Degree

Each year, a limited number of students are permitted to enter the program to work towards a second degree: BFA or BA. A minimum of two years of further study is required. Applicants who cannot produce a manuscript of sufficient quality to allow them entry into a third-year workshop may require three or four years to complete their program (see “A Second Bachelor's Degree,” page 26). Only portfolios received between January 15 and March 31 each year will be considered.

Admission to Specific Courses

Although the programs offered by the Writing Department are mainly intended for students who have shown some ability as writers, a number of lecture courses are also included which may be of interest and value to all students.

Since the number of candidates who meet the minimum requirements for eligibility exceeds the places available, students should understand that eligibility does not guarantee them admission into specific courses or programs in Writing. To gain entry into courses, students must be prepared to meet Departmental attendance regulations, must not be overenrolled and must pay any fees or fines that may affect university standing. If students do not attend the first week of classes in a course with a limited enrollment (e.g., all workshops), they may lose their place if there is a waiting list. For workshops, this means that students who have missed the first two workshops will be deregistered.

Second, Third and Fourth Year Workshops

Students in the Professional Writing Minor Program require a grade of B+ or higher in the appropriate prerequisite to advance. These are minimal standards and do not guarantee admission. No student will be permitted to take more than 6 units of workshops (poetry, fiction, nonfiction, drama) in any given year or more than 3 units in any given term. Special and Directed Studies courses are designed for those teaching situations which cannot be covered in regular workshops. No writing projects which might be covered in a regular workshop will be permitted within such special courses.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Major Program

Students in the Writing Major program are required to take:
1. WRIT 100
2. 6 units from 200-level Writing
3. 15 units of 300- or 400-level Writing, including 4.5 units of workshops in a single genre.

Professional Writing courses (WRIT 103, 104, 215, 216, 217 (formerly 317), 306, 315, 404) may not be counted as part of a Writing Major. WRIT 316, 330, 335, 336 and 416 may count toward either a Major in Writing or a Professional Writing Minor in Journalism and Publishing, but not both.

Students are advised to work toward a Double Major, since enrollment in workshops is limited, and spaces are not guaranteed. Without a concentration of courses in a separate discipline, students may find themselves delayed in graduating. If at least 9 units of electives are chosen from courses offered by other departments within the Faculty of Fine Arts, the degree awarded may be either the BFA or the BA of the Faculty of Fine Arts. Fewer than 9 units of electives from the Faculty of Fine Arts are chosen, the degree awarded will be the BA of the Faculty of Fine Arts.

Interfaculty Double Major

A Fine Arts student majoring in Writing may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the Major Program of a department in the Faculties of Humanities, Science or Social Sciences. Conversely, a student pursuing a Major Program for the BA degree within the Faculties of Humanities, Science or Social Sciences may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the Major Program of the Department of Writing as approved for the Faculty of Fine Arts. Only one BA degree with a Double Major will be awarded on the recommendation of the faculty in which the student is registered.

The Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing

This is a 15-unit, postgraduate diploma for students with degrees (primarily in the Humanities and Social Sciences) who are looking for a professional credential that will lead to a career in writing and editing in journalism, publishing, government communication and corporate information services.

Qualified students should complete their course work in one year (Winter and Spring terms), followed by two work terms and a thesis. Students admitted to the program must gain admittance to the Arts and Professional Writing Co-operative Education Program for the Diploma and are subject to the requirements of the Co-operative Education Programs (see page 235). A minimum of 15 units of course work and two successful work terms is required to complete the program.

Admission to the program is determined by degree GPA, portfolio, references and interview. Portfolios must be received in the Department by March 31st of the year in which the student expects September entry. For further details on these admission requirements, please contact the Department of Writing.

Course Requirements (15 units)

1. WRIT 215, 216, 315, 316, 404 required before work terms
2. 3 units of WRIT 495 required before completion
3. 4.5 units from WRIT 217 (formerly 317), 306, 330 or repeats of 315 or 316, or electives by permission.

Minor in Professional Writing in Journalism and Publishing

The Department of Writing offers a Minor in Professional Writing emphasizing journalism, media studies and publishing. The goal of the program is to develop skills required to succeed as a professional writer in journalism, publishing, government or industry.

Applications for Entry into the Professional Writing Minor in Journalism and Publishing

Students must apply to Undergraduate Admissions for acceptance to UVic.

After completing WRIT 103 and 104 with a minimum grade of B+, students are eligible to continue into second-year Professional Writing courses. For admission to 300- and 400-level courses, students must have completed 3 units from WRIT 215, 216 or 217 (formerly 317) with a grade of B+ or higher.

While participation in the Professional Writing Co-op (see next page) is not mandatory, it is highly recommended; priority for admission in certain courses will be given to those taking the Co-op option.

Courses taken for the Minor cannot be used to complete requirements for the Major or Honours Program.

Advanced Standing

Other students (including applicants from other universities and colleges) may apply for Advanced Standing in the Professional Writing Minor if they have declared a UVic Major or Honours Program and have professional writing experience and/or credits in professional writing courses from other institutions. Based on the following criteria, permission to enter the Professional Writing Program at the appropriate level may be given to students who demonstrate they satisfy the Program's standards:
1. a grade of B+ or better in ENGL 115 (or the equivalent)
2. a writing portfolio deemed satisfactory

Written applications for Advanced Standing should be submitted to the Director of Professional Writing between January 15 and March 31.
Program Requirements
To obtain a Professional Writing Minor in Journalism and Publishing, students are required to take:
1. WRIT 103 (1.5) and WRIT 104 (1.5)
2. 3 units from WRIT 215, 216, 217 (formerly 317)
3. 9 units from the 300- and 400-level PW courses in Writing listed below. Entry to 300- and 400-level courses will depend upon successful completion of the 100- and 200-level prerequisites listed above, and the declaration of a Major or Honours Program.

Courses Offered
WRIT 103 Introduction to Professional Writing I
WRIT 104 Introduction to Professional Writing II
WRIT 215 Journalism
WRIT 216 Media Culture and Technology
WRIT 217 (formerly 317) Design and Production for Publishing
WRIT 306 Seminar in Electronic Publishing
WRIT 315 Advanced Journalism Workshop
WRIT 316 Non-fiction Workshop
WRIT 330 Reading in Canadian Media and Culture
WRIT 335 Basic Forms and Techniques in Creative Nonfiction
WRIT 336 Advanced Forms and Techniques in Creative Nonfiction
WRIT 404 Introduction to Photojournalism
WRIT 416 Advanced Nonfiction Workshop

1) With a grade of B+ or higher, WRIT 103 and WRIT 104 satisfy the Writing Department's requirement for entry into 200-level Professional Writing courses. However, they do not satisfy the Writing Department's prerequisites for other courses at the 200 level and above.
2) This course may count toward either a major in Writing or a Professional Writing Minor, not both.

Writing/Theatre Option
See the Theatre/Writing Option in the Department of Theatre section, page 90.

Professional Writing Co-operative Education Program
General regulations pertaining to Co-operative Education Programs of the University of Victoria are found on page 235.
The Professional Writing Co-op is administered by the Arts and Writing Co-op Office. For information on the Arts Co-op, please see the main Faculty of Fine Arts entry, page 83.
The Professional Writing Co-operative Program offers paid employment to students who are working towards a career in journalism, publishing or communications. The Co-op is open to students who are:
• registering as Diploma students in the Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing (in which Co-op is mandatory), or
• undertaking the Professional Writing Minor in Journalism and Publishing in combination with a Major or Honours program such as Geography, Chemistry, English or Writing.
Students registered in the Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing must satisfactorily complete all academic requirements of the Diploma (except the thesis) with at least a B+ in 215 and 216 prior to their first work term. Diploma students are required to complete satisfactorily two work terms.
Students undertaking the Professional Writing Minor must follow the guidelines specific to their Major and the Professional Writing Minor in Journalism and Publishing. Course requirements for the Minor are:
1. WRIT 103 (1.5) and WRIT 104 (1.5)
2. 3 units from WRIT 215, 216, 217 (formerly 317)
3. 9 units from 300- and 400-level courses listed in the Minor in Professional Writing in Journalism and Publishing entry on page 92.
Professional Writing Minors are encouraged to apply for admission to the Professional Writing Co-op at the beginning of their second year. All applicants must be interviewed and approved by the Co-op Committee.

Before the first work term, students must have completed 3 units of WRIT 215, 216 or 217 (formerly 317) with a grade of B+ or higher. Students are required to maintain a B average and to complete satisfactorily four work terms.
The work terms are arranged by the Arts and Writing Co-op Office and are designed to combine practical work experience with the theoretical content of course study, with evaluation by both the employer and a faculty supervisor.
Except for Harvey Southam Diploma students, students in the Co-op may withdraw from the program at any time in order to graduate in a regular program.
Students in Co-operative Education must carry a full course load during each study term.
Students are advised that a Co-operative Education fee will be charged.
Further information about the Professional Writing Co-operative Education program is available from the Arts and Writing Co-op Coordinator.
The Faculty of Human and Social Development was created in 1977 by bringing together five different professional schools under the auspices of one faculty. The Faculty includes the Schools of Child and Youth Care, Health Information Science, Nursing, Public Administration and Social Work, and several interdisciplinary programs.

The Faculty of Human and Social Development is unique both at UVic and in Canada; a similar structure for programs does not exist in any university in Canada. The Schools have developed reputations for innovative programs and excellent teaching. In addition to high quality teaching, the Faculty is engaged in creative, relevant programs of research. Additional features of our Faculty are equitable working and learning environments, and a strong emphasis on social responsibilities.
Faculty of Human and Social Development

Anita E. Molzahn, BSc (N), MN, PhD (Alberta), Professor and Dean of the Faculty
Michael J. Prince, BA (Car), MPA (Queen's), PhD (Exeter), Lansdowe Professor (Social Policy) and Associate Dean of Faculty
Brian Wharf, BA, BSW, MSW (Brit Col), PhD (Brandeis), Professor Emeritus
Marie L. Campbell, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Tor), Professor Emeritus
Maureen A. Maloney, LLB (Warw), LLM (Tor), Associate Professor
Gerald Tawiake Alfred, BA (Concordia), MA, PhD (Cornell), Associate Professor
Pamela J. Moss, BA (Indiana); MA (Brit Col); PhD (McMaster), Associate Professor
Marge Reitsma-Street, BSW, MSW (McGill), PhD (Tor), Associate Professor
Katherine Teghtsoonian, BA (Brit Col), AM, PhD (Stan), Associate Professor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments
Helga Benediktsson, Bmus (Calgary), MA (UWO), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-2003)
Lorraine I. Greaves, BA, MA (UWO), PhD (Monash), Adjunct Associate Professor (2000-2002)
Michael A. Hunter, BA (SFraser), MA (Wat), PhD (SFraser), Cross-listed with PSYC (2001-2002)
Sharon Manson-Singer, BSW, MSW (UBC), PhD (Brandeis), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2003)
Jennifer Mullet, BA, MA, PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor, Limited Term (2001-2004)
Ellen Pence, BA (St.Scholastica), PhD (Tor), Adjunct Professor (2001-2003)
Deborah Rutman, BSc, MA, PhD (Tor), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2000-2003)

General Information

DEGREES AND PROGRAMS OFFERED

Undergraduate Programs
The Faculty of Human and Social Development offers undergraduate programs leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts in Child and Youth Care, Bachelor of Science in Health Information Science, Bachelor of Science in Nursing and Bachelor of Social Work. The Faculty also offers diploma and certificate programs as shown in the table below.

Graduate Programs
The Faculty offers graduate studies in Child and Youth Care, Dispute Resolution, Indigenous Governance, Nursing, Public Administration, Social Work, and Studies in Policy and Practice in Health and Social Services. For information, please refer to the Faculty of Graduate Studies, page 183.

Co-operative Education Program
Please refer to page 235 for a general description of Co-operative Education at UVic.

In the Faculty of Human and Social Development, a Co-operative Education Program is offered by the School of Public Administration at the graduate level and by the School of Health Information Science at the undergraduate level. Admission to and completion of Co-operative Education Programs are governed by individual School requirements. As a required part of the program, students are employed for specific work terms, each with a minimum duration of 13 weeks. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

With the exception of students in Health Information Science, students may withdraw from the Co-operative Education Program at any time and remain enrolled in a degree program offered by the School.

For details of the program in the School of Public Administration, please see page 226. For details of the program in Health Information Science, please see page 100.

ACADEMIC ADVICE

Academic advice about the professional schools in the Faculty of Human and Social Development is available from advisers or faculty members of individual Schools on an appointment basis.

ADVISORY COMMITTEES

Programs in the Faculty of Human and Social Development have the benefit of advice and guidance from advisory committees whose members are professionals engaged in various private agencies or government departments. Further information is available from individual Schools.

COLLABORATIVE APPROACH

All of the Schools have developed a distinctive curriculum in response to the needs of their respective professions. However, some clients of the human services cannot be neatly classified by professional boundaries, and hence a major objective of the Faculty of Human and Social Development is to develop opportunities for students who will work together as professionals to learn together while in university. Such opportunities include courses covering common content as well as workshops and conferences. In addition, faculty members in the Faculty of Human and Social Development are encouraged to undertake research projects on an interdisciplinary basis including collaboration with colleagues in other faculties.

LIMITATION OF ENROLLMENT

Admission to UVic and this Faculty is not a guarantee of placement in particular programs or courses. Schools may limit enrollment for a variety of reasons, and admission requirements may be raised.

Faculty Admissions

The requirements for admission to programs within the Faculty of Human and Social Development are presented under the entries for the individual Schools. Probability and Statistics 12 is recommended for undergraduate admission to the Faculty. Mature students who do not have Mathematics to the Grade 11 level are encouraged to take a refresher course before beginning their studies.

See additional requirements under each program.

Applicants for the Schools in the Faculty of Human and Social Development must complete two separate applications: one for admission to the School of interest, and one for admission to the University.

Faculty Academic Regulations

CREDIT FOR COURSES OFFERED BY OTHER INSTITUTIONS

Students who plan to undertake upper-level course work at another university must normally receive prior approval from the Dean and the Director of the School in which the student is registered if they wish such course work to be credited toward a degree program or diploma program in the Faculty of Human and Social Development. Upon successful completion of such course work, it is the student's responsibility to request the Registrar of the other university to send an official transcript of record to the Records Office of the University of Victoria.

ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

The four-year bachelor programs in Child and Youth Care, Health Information Science and Nursing will normally include 3 units of English; Social Work includes 1.5 units. All courses are chosen in consultation with the Department of English.

GUIDELINES FOR PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT

The Faculty of Human and Social Development expects students to develop and adhere to a professional code of conduct. The Faculty supports models for professional conduct based on the following guidelines:

- submission of oneself to a professional code of ethics
- exercise of personal discipline, accountability and judgment
- acceptance of personal responsibility for continued competency and learning
- willingness to serve the public, client or patient and place them before oneself
- ability to recognize the dignity and worth of all persons in any level of society
- willingness to assist others in learning
- ability to recognize one's own limitations
- maintenance of confidentiality of information appropriate to the purposes and trust given when that information was acquired
- acceptance that one's professional abilities, personal integrity and the attitudes one demonstrates in relationships with other persons are the measure of professional conduct

Unprofessional Conduct

Students in the Faculty of Human and Social Development are subject to the provisions of the code of ethics of their respective professions, and may be required to withdraw from their School for violating these provisions. Students may also be required to withdraw from their School when ethical, medical or other reasons interfere with satisfactory practice in their respective disciplines.
Students registered in a degree program in the Faculty of Human and Social Development may declare a Minor Program in another Faculty with written permission from their School and the department offering the Minor, and the Deans of the respective faculties. The Minor will be added to the student’s academic record upon completion of program requirements in Human and Social Development and the general degree or Minor requirements in the other Faculty.

Regulations Concerning Practica

General
The Faculty reserves the right to approve any agency or institution that provides placements for student practica, and to change any placement assigned to a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed of the reasons for any change in placement. While the Faculty accepts a responsibility to provide a sufficient number of practicum opportunities to serve the needs of all registered students, a student may be required to withdraw from a practicum course if none of the available practicum agencies will accept the student. It is the responsibility of the course instructor to inform students of the criteria by which unprofessional conduct will be judged in the practicum setting.

Practica Dates
The dates of practica will be established by each School or program, and will be announced to the students involved at the beginning of each term.

Attendance
Attendance at practicum activities is required. Students are expected to notify the placement agency whenever practicum appointments cannot be kept, and also to inform the course instructor.

Denial and Withdrawal

Denial
Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparatory work is considered unsatisfactory by the Director of the School in the Faculty of Human and Social Development.

Temporary Withdrawal of Students Pending Report
The Director may require a student to withdraw temporarily from a practicum if, during the course of a term, there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a student enrolled in the practicum has adversely affected or may adversely affect:
- clients or pupils, or
- personnel, including students associated with the practicum.

The student will be required to withdraw temporarily pending the receipt of a report on the conduct and lack of competence of the student.

Withdrawal
After giving the student an opportunity to be heard, the Director may require a student to withdraw from the practicum if the Director is satisfied that the student’s conduct or lack of competence may adversely affect members of any of the groups identified in the paragraph above.

Voluntary Withdrawal
Students seeking voluntary withdrawal from a practicum, whether permanent or temporary, must receive permission to do so from their faculty supervisor in Human and Social Development.

Notification of Records Services
Students who withdraw temporarily from a practicum must notify Records Services in writing. Students who are required to withdraw from any course involved by written notification from the Director to Records Services.

Readmission
Students who have withdrawn from a practicum for whatever reason who later wish to reenter the practicum must apply for readmission to the course and should not assume that readmission is guaranteed.

Appeals
The normal avenues of final appeal (see page 26) are available to students who have been required to withdraw from a practicum. Students in the Faculty of the Human and Social Development may follow regular appeal procedures within the Faculty.

Standing at Graduation
For degrees granted in the Faculty of Human and Social Development, a graduating average of 7.00 is the lower limit for the degree notation "With Distinction."

Indigenous Governance Programs

Web: http://web.uvic.ca/igov/

Taiaiake Alfred, BA (Concordia), MA, PhD (Cornell), Associate Professor
Sheila Watts, Program Assistant
Susanne Marie Thiessen, BFA (UVic), MBA (UVic), Program Manager and Sessional Instructor

Program Philosophy
The Indigenous Governance Program is committed to teaching and research that respects both western and indigenous traditions, methods and forms of knowledge. Through these programs, students will gain an understanding of the philosophical, administrative, and political dimensions involved in governing indigenous communities, as well as a background in the theory, methods and tools appropriate for and useful to research among indigenous people. The program aspires to educate students who are grounded in a diverse body of knowledge to assume leadership and policy-making roles, or to continue their academic careers in a variety of fields including Social Science, and History, Law or Native Studies.

Master’s of Arts in Indigenous Governance
The Master of Arts in Indigenous Governance program is an interdisciplinary program that provides students with a strong foundation of basic and applied scholarly research and a path to understand government and politics among indigenous peoples, with a special emphasis on the nature and context of indigenous governments in Canada. For more information on the MA in Indigenous Governance, please see Graduate Studies, page 216.

Concurrent MAIG/LLB Degree Program
Students who apply to and are accepted into both the Law Faculty LLB and the MAIG (Master of Arts in Indigenous Governance) programs may earn both degrees concurrently with modified requirements for each.

The concurrent degree program allows students to complete the requirements of both degrees in 3.5 years (7 terms, including Summer Sessions). The first year of the concurrent degree program is devoted entirely to the first year LLB curriculum. The second year of the program will normally be devoted to upper-year law courses, and the third year to completion of the MAIG curriculum.

Certificate in the Administration of Indigenous Governments
This Faculty of Human and Social Development program is a unique part-time university credit program. The courses focus on topics such as critical thinking, leadership and management in indigenous organizations, as well as the legal,
political, economic and public policy dimensions of governance in indigenous communities.

Upon completion of eight credit courses, a Certificate in the Administration of Indigenous Governments is granted. Students may also enroll in related programs at UVic, such as the School of Public Administration’s Diploma in Public Sector Management (DPSM) program, in which all of the CAIG courses are eligible for credit towards the Diploma. The program is also committed to meeting the urgent training and educational needs of indigenous communities and organizations, and single courses or various combinations of courses may be delivered in intensive one or two day executive-style seminars (credit or professional development only) by special arrangement.

The program is inherently flexible and is delivered in a variety of formats and modes according to community and student needs and priorities. The program has been offered on campus in Victoria, in a delivery format designed so that students attended the courses in a series of one or more multi-day seminars. With a renewed commitment to making the program relevant to community needs, the program may also be offered on location in indigenous communities, with the course delivery mode designed to accommodate the scheduling needs of the students and preferences of the organization.

Program Admission

Successful applicants will be expected to meet the University English requirements and have completed Grade 12.

Mature applicants will be considered, as detailed in University policy. Courses will be taught at a level which is consistent with other third- and fourth-year undergraduate courses offered at UVic, and applicants will be required to demonstrate that they possess the academic proficiency necessary to benefit fully from the program. Candidates without formal post-secondary qualifications but with demonstrable experience may be admitted, with continuation in the program subject to performance in the first two to three courses with a grade of C+ or better. A limited number of students not formally admitted to the program may register for individual courses, with the permission of the Program Administrator.

Students wishing to enroll in this program or wanting more information should contact:

Program Manager
Indigenous Governments Program
Faculty of Human and Social Development
University of Victoria, Box 1700 STN CSC
Victoria BC V8W 2Y2
E-mail: igov@uvic.ca

Frances Ricks, BA (Ore), MSc (Ind), PhD (York), Professor
James Anglin, BA (Car), MSW (Brit Col), Associate Professor
Jessica Ball, BA (UBC), MA, MPH, PhD (Berkeley), Associate Professor
Roy Ferguson, BA, PhD (Alta), Associate Professor
Marie Hoskins, BA (UBC), MEd, PhD (UVic), Associate Professor
Daniel Scott, BA (York), MA, PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor (limited term)
Greg Saunders, BA, MA (UVic), Senior Instructor

General Information

School Mission Statement

The School of Child and Youth Care provides education, training, professional development and research for the care and support of children, youth, families and their communities.

A Professional Education Program for Practicing Professionals

The School of Child and Youth Care at UVic offers professional education to human services practitioners working with children, youth and their families. Graduates of the program are employed in a wide range of governmental and non-governmental agencies and organizations, including child welfare, child protection, social and mental health services, child day care centres, hospitals, schools, youth correction agencies, infant development programs, child and youth advocacy programs, and a range of other community-based settings.

Child and Youth Care Programs

Students in the BA degree program in Child and Youth Care will integrate theoretical perspectives on human growth and development, behavioural change, and understanding and use of self with applied practice skills in core and elective courses at the second, third and fourth year levels. Field-based practicum placements are a requirement during the third and fourth years.

Graduate Program

The School offers an off-campus MA in Child and Youth Care. See page 199 for details.

Flexible Program Options for Students

The School offers its BA degree program by distance and on-campus delivery options. Distance delivery is available throughout Canada and may be available to students in other locations by special arrangement. The distance delivery system allows children and youth care practitioners to remain in their home communities and to continue employment while pursuing their degree.

School of Child and Youth Care Admissions

Students are selected on the basis of personal and professional suitability as well as academic standing. An interview is normally required as part of the application process. Paid or volunteer experience with children and/or youth is considered in the admission decision. Application information and forms are available on the SCYC website: <http://www.uvic.ca/cyc>.

On Campus Admission

Students are eligible to apply to the School of Child and Youth Care (SCYC) upon completion of a minimum of 12 units of university credit or its recognized equivalent (e.g., college transfer credit). Three of those units must be English at the 100 level, completed with a grade of C+.

Distance Education Admission

Entrance to the distance education stream is based on completion of CYC 200A, 252, 201 and 3 units of 100-level, university-transfer English, with a minimum grade of 3.0 (C+) in each course.

These courses can be completed through either the Open University or UVic.

Upon completion of these courses, all distance students can apply for admission to the SCYC program. Non-UVic students must apply to both UVic Undergraduate Admissions and the SCYC for entry to the SCYC program. Application deadline is February 28.

Special Category Applicants (Distance Education Applicants Only)

The School of Child and Youth Care is interested in extending university-level learning opportunities to residents of BC and other regions who wish to do their courses by distance education and who may not qualify under the normal categories of admission.

Distance education students wishing to complete the required prerequisite courses may be considered for admission to the University under the Special Category provision.

Applicants who qualify in this category will be selected for consideration for admission on the basis of the following criteria:

• Persons who are at least 23 years of age (prior to the beginning of the session applied for)
• Persons whose academic achievements have been significantly delayed, interrupted or adversely affected by:
  – cultural or economic disadvantages, or
  – family or similar responsibilities and the consequent need to attend to these responsibilities or maintain employment

Those who qualify for consideration in the Special Category will be selected by the School of Child and Youth Care and approved by the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer for admission in the Special Category on the basis of educational history and non-educational achievements that indicate an ability to succeed at university.

New Students

New students must submit an application for admission to UVic’s Undergraduate Admissions and an SCYC application to the School by February 28th. Applications for the School of Child and Youth Care may be accessed at the SCYC web site: <http://www.uvic.ca/cyc>.

Returning Students

Returning students to the University of Victoria (distance and on campus) must submit an application for reregistration to UVic Records Services and an SCYC application form to the School by February 28th. Applications for the School of Child and Youth Care may be accessed at the SCYC web site: <http://www.uvic.ca/cyc>.
Transfer Credit
Students who have completed a human services training program at an accredited institution with a GPA of 70% or higher may be eligible to receive block credit upon admission to the SCYC (15 units for a one-year certificate, and 30 units for a two-year diploma). For further information on transfer credit, consult the BC Child and Youth Care Educators' website: <http://www.cyec.bc.ca>.

SCHOOL ACADEMIC REGULATIONS
Criminal Record Checks
Criminal record checks are required by students before they commence practicum placements. Students are responsible for completing this process.

Leave of Absence
Upon completion of one or more years in the School of Child and Youth Care, students may apply in writing to the School for a one-year leave of absence. The deadline for such a request is normally March 31.

Prior Learning Assessment
Prior Learning Assessment (PLA) uses a range of flexible assessment procedures, including course challenge, to evaluate for credit within the Child and Youth Care program learning that is gained through non-credit education, training or experience.

Program Requirements
Child and Youth Care Course Information
- Students need 60 units to graduate; 30 of these must be UVic units. CYC core courses total 30 units.
- Students must successfully complete second-year core courses before starting third-year courses, and must complete third-year courses before fourth year.
- All 200-level courses are available by distance delivery to both UVic and non-UVic students.
- CYC 201 is available on campus to UVic students not in the School of Child and Youth Care.
- Elective course requirements vary depending on transfer credit or previous UVic course work. Elective courses may be taken on campus or through distance education. Most UVic or UVic-transferable courses may be used towards electives. See CYC course offerings.
- On-campus students may include in their program of electives all courses necessary to become a certified Early Childhood Educator in British Columbia. Required courses are not necessarily offered each year. For licensing requirements, please see the Community Care Facilities Branch website at: http://www.hlth.gov.bc.ca/ccf.

BA Degree in Child and Youth Care Required Courses
Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CYC 201</td>
<td>Introduction to Professional Child and Youth Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYC 200A</td>
<td>Theoretical Foundations in Child and Youth Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYC 200B</td>
<td>Professional Foundations for Child and Youth Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYC 252</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Change in Child and Youth Care Practice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CYC 301</td>
<td>Processes of Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYC 338</td>
<td>Applying Development Theory in Child and Youth Care Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYC 310</td>
<td>Supervised Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYC 371</td>
<td>Building Caring Partnerships or a Sociology of the Family course is a prerequisite to CYC 466</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CYC 465</td>
<td>Theory of Child and Youth Care Practice with Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYC 466</td>
<td>Theory of Child and Youth Care Practice with Families</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYC 410</td>
<td>Advanced Supervised Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYC 423</td>
<td>Research Methods in Child and Youth Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSD 425</td>
<td>Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced Practice Courses
Students select one of the following:
- CYC 474 (1.5) Child and Youth Care Practice with Individuals
- CYC 475 (1.5) Child and Youth Care Practice with Groups
- CYC 476 (1.5) Child and Youth Care Practice with Families

BA Degree in Child and Youth Care (Child Protection Stream) Required Courses
The intent of the Child Protection stream is to prepare students for child protection work and other positions in government and non-profit child welfare agencies.

Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSD 462</td>
<td>Perspectives on Substance Use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSD 463</td>
<td>Approaches to Substance Use: Prevention and Treatment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CYC 350A</td>
<td>Law and Social Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYC 350B</td>
<td>Legal Skills for Human Service Professionals</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSD 465</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Practice with Children and Families</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYC 474</td>
<td>Child and Youth Care Practice with Individuals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYC 476</td>
<td>Child and Youth Care Practice with Families</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes
For students in the child protection specialization, the fourth-year practicum, CYC 410, must be completed in a Ministry of Children and Family Development or delegated First Nations child welfare agency.

CYC 374: Promoting Positive Outcomes in Children’s Environments is recommended.

DIPLOMA IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE, ABORENTIAL COMMUNITY-BASED COURSE WORK
The School has responded to the child and youth care needs of specific cultural groups through the development of community-based, culturally sensitive course work. This course work is available only through specific Aboriginal community partnerships; courses with the prefix CYCB (see course listings) are not available to students outside of community partnerships, neither on campus nor via distance education.

Certain specific admission and program criteria apply to students enrolled in this program. Those criteria are specified in a Memorandum of Agreement with each tribal organization. The School recognizes the successful completion of the two-year program (28.5 CYCB units plus 1.5 units of English) with a Diploma in Child and Youth Care; the two-year Diploma is recognized towards completion of the four-year degree program in CYC.

Completion of the two years of CYCB course work also allows the student to apply to the BC provincial government for certification and registration as an Early Childhood Educator, having met the requirements for a Basic Certificate in Early Childhood Care and Education (ECCE). For more information please contact the Director of the School.

Admission Requirements
Students who have been recommended by the appropriate Aboriginal community review body for admission to the Aboriginal community-based course work in the School of Child and Youth Care have the option to apply for restricted UVic admission. Such students must complete a UVic Application for Admission and submit it to the School of Child and Youth Care. This application form must be submitted to the Director of the School no later than August 15 for entry into Winter Session. Students wishing to be admitted to UVic under the regular admission procedures...
should refer to undergraduate admission requirements on page 11.

Under the restricted admission procedure, students will be admitted to the Child and Youth Care Aboriginal community-based course work only, and students wishing to pursue or to continue their studies in any other UVic programs must apply to reregister through UVic Undergraduate Admissions.

Credit obtained from the Child and Youth Care Aboriginal community-based course work may be transferable to a regular UVic degree program. Students who wish to pursue a BA in Child and Youth Care at UVic must reapply to UVic Undergraduate Admissions and fulfill all normal admission and program requirements of the School of Child and Youth Care.

Initially all students will be coded as not satisfying the UVic English requirement (see page 18). Students will be coded as satisfying the English requirement once UVic Undergraduate Admissions has approved completion of the English requirement. Official transcripts must be submitted to Undergraduate Admissions for English courses completed at another accredited, recognized institution. No other transfer credit, however, will be granted at this time.

Further information is available at the following web site: <http://www.uvic.ca/fhnp>.

**School of Health Information Science**

Francis Lau, BSc (Alta), MSc (Alta), PhD (Alta), Associate Professor and Director

Denis J. Protti, BSc (Alta), MSc (Man), Professor

Gerhard W. Brauer, BA (UVic), MA (Brat Col), Associate Professor

Jochen R. Moehr, Staatsexamen, DrMed (Marburg), Habilitation Medizinische Informatik (Hanover Med School), Professor

James G. McDaniel, BS (Case Western Reserve), BSc (UVic), MS (Cornell), PhD (UVic), Systems Co-ordinator and Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-2003)

Edward T. Sheaff, BA, MSc, PhD (Queen’s), Co-operative Education Co-ordinator

**Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments**

Gerrit W. Clements, BA (Calg), LLB (Alta), Adjunct Professor (2001-2003)

Paul D. Fisher, BSc (U of Vic), MSc (Alta), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2003)

Michael R. J. Guerriere, MD (U of Toronto), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2003)

Donald W. Jazwinski, BA, MHSA (Alta), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2003)

Stephen Kenny, BSc (Dalhousie); MSc (Alta), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-2003)

Robert D. Tornack, MBA (City University), BSN (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-2003)

**Health Information Science Programs**

Health Information Science is the study of the nature of information and its processing, application and impact within a health care system.

Health Information Science integrates organizational studies, computing and communications technologies, and information systems within the formal study of health care systems.

The School of Health Information Sciences offers programs leading to a Bachelor of Science in Health Information Science, a four-year Co-operative Education program.

All students in the School of Health Information Science are required to follow the Guidelines for Professional Conduct outlined on page 95.

**School Admission Requirements**

Admission to the School of Health Information Science is limited to approximately 40 students per year. Students are selected on the basis of grades and a personal written submission. All students upon admission to the School are required to attend a one-hour orientation seminar.

**Secondary School Graduates**

Admission requirements for applicants from secondary school are presented on page 11 of the Calendar.

**Applicants Transferring from Other Faculties or Institutions**

Students wishing to transfer to the School of Health Information Science from other Faculties at the University of Victoria or other colleges or universities, must either:

- meet the admission requirements for secondary school graduates (see page 11)
- have completed a minimum of 12 units of university courses including CSC 110 and MATH 100 (or their equivalents) and have a GPA of at least 3.50 (approximately 67%).

Credit for previous post-secondary studies may be granted as appropriate. Applicants seeking advanced placement are advised to read the minimum degree requirements on page 26. All new applicants must submit an Application for Admission to the University to Undergraduate Admissions and a Health Information Science Application to the School.

UVic students (those seeking admission from another faculty and those previously enrolled in the program) must submit an Application for Reregistration to Records Services and a Health Information Science Application Form to the School.

The deadline for submitting applications for all categories of students is February 28.

**ACADEMIC REGULATIONS**

**Course Regulations**

Health Information Science students must have successfully completed all courses listed under First Year below and must normally have successfully completed one work term prior to taking 300-level HINF courses, and have completed two work terms prior to taking 400-level HINF courses.

Students from other schools or departments may take 300- and 400-level courses with the permission of the Director and their respective Director or Chair. If enrollment restrictions are necessary, preference will be given to students registered in the Faculty of Human and Social Development.

**Leave of Absence**

Students must apply in writing to the Director for a leave of absence. Unless given written permission by the School of Health Information Science to take a leave of absence, students who do not reregister will be considered to have withdrawn. Students on leave of absence are considered to have withdrawn from the program and will not be granted work term credit for experience gained during the leave.

**Program Completion Limit**

The Health Information Science Program must normally be completed within five years from the date of admission. The School may require students to reapply for admission and stipulate conditions if the program is not completed within the designated time limits.

**Readmission**

Students required to withdraw will be considered for readmission only after achieving a GPA of 3.5 or higher on a minimum of four courses in one academic term. The School of Health Information Science is under no obligation to readmit students who have been required to withdraw. To be readmitted to the School, students may be required to repeat Health Information Science courses previously completed if, in the judgment of the Director, curriculum changes or the length of interruption is sufficient to render the applicant inadequately prepared for the subsequent courses.

**Standing**

Students who have failed a work term or do not maintain a GPA of 3.50 or better in each academic term, both overall and in Health Information Science courses, will normally be required to withdraw from the School for at least one calendar year.

A graduating GPA of 3.5 or higher is required for graduation. Students who do not meet this requirement will be placed on probation and must take additional, appropriate, 300- or 400-level courses in order to raise their graduating GPA to 3.5 or higher.

All students in the School of Health Information Science are required to follow the Guidelines for Professional Conduct on page 95, and may be required to withdraw from the School for violating these provisions.

**Program Requirements**

To meet the requirements of the degree in Health Information Science, students must complete:

1. 60 units comprising:
   - a core of 37.5 units
   - a minimum of 7.5 units selected from the Area of Concentration courses
   - 15 units of other electives
2. A minimum of three Co-op work terms. The granting of work term credit by challenge is not normally permitted.

Work term placements are across Canada and students must be prepared to accept placements outside Victoria. All students are expected to attend the weekly health informatics seminars scheduled by the School.

**Course Requirements**

For elective courses, it is strongly suggested that students take at least:

(a) one elective from the Departments of History, Philosophy or Linguistics

AND
(b) one elective from the Departments of Sociology, Political Science or Anthropology

AND

(c) one or more of the 200-level Commerce courses in accounting, finance, marketing, organizational behaviour for non-business students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 110 (1.5)</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Programming: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 115 (1.5)</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Programming: II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL (3.0)</td>
<td>Any 1st year English courses are acceptable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HINF 171 (1.5)</td>
<td>Introduction to Health Informatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HINF 172 (1.5)</td>
<td>Introduction to Health Informatics Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HINF 180 (1.5)</td>
<td>Biomedical Fundamentals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 102 (1.5)</td>
<td>Calculus for Students in the Social and or Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 100 (1.5)</td>
<td>Calculus: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 151 (1.5)</td>
<td>Finite Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (1.5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year: First Term</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HINF 240 (1.5)</td>
<td>The Governance and Structure of Health Care Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HINF 270 (1.5)</td>
<td>Medical Methodology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HINF 300 (1.5)</td>
<td>Principles of Health Database Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 255 (1.5)</td>
<td>Statistics for Life Sciences: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT 260* (1.5)</td>
<td>Introduction to Probability and Statistics: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 245 (1.5)</td>
<td>Descriptive Statistics and Probability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (1.5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year: Second Term</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HINF 215 (1.5)</td>
<td>Human Communications and Relations in Health Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HINF 301 (1.5)</td>
<td>Database Management and Development for Health Care Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 256 (1.5)</td>
<td>Statistics for Life Sciences: II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT 261* (1.5)</td>
<td>Introduction to Probability and Statistics: II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 246 (1.5)</td>
<td>Statistical Inference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (3.0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year: May-August</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Co-op work term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year: First Term</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 375 (1.5)</td>
<td>Introduction to Systems Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HINF 380 (1.5)</td>
<td>Introduction to Epidemiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HINF 460 (1.5)</td>
<td>Health Care Quality Improvement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (3.0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year: Second Term</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Co-op work term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year: May-August</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Co-op work term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year: First Term</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HINF 325 (1.5)</td>
<td>Fiscal Management in Health Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HINF 330 (1.5)</td>
<td>Legal Issues in Health Informatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HINF 451 (1.5)</td>
<td>Information Technology Procurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (3.0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year: Second Term</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HINF 340 (1.5)</td>
<td>Principles of Community Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HINF 430 (1.5)</td>
<td>IT Security and Privacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HINF 445 (1.5)</td>
<td>Distributed Processing in Health Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (3.0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year: May-August</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives (7.5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students planning to take STAT 354 and STAT 453 are strongly encouraged to take MATH 101, STAT 260 and STAT 261.

Areas of Concentration

Students are required to select a minimum of 7.5 units from one or more Areas of Concentration to complete their degree. Students wishing to take 300- and 400-level courses not listed below must receive prior written permission from the Dean of Engineering to take these courses. All students planning to take STAT 354 and STAT 453 are strongly encouraged to take MATH 101, MATH 151, and MATH 102.

Areas of Concentration: Administration

ADMN 311 (1.5) | The Political and Government Environment |
ADMN 406 (1.5) | Management and Organizational Behaviour |
ADMN 431 (1.5) | Human Resource Management in the Public Sector |
HINF 410 (1.5) | Information Management and Technology |
HSD 400 (1.5) | Policy in the Human Services |
HSD 401 (1.5) | Women in the Human Services |
HSD 425 (1.5) | Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis |
NURS 450 (1.5) | Nursing Management |
NURS 481 (1.5) | Advanced Nursing: Clinical Nursing Practice |
PHIL 330 (1.5) | Professional and Business Ethics |
PHIL 331 (1.5) | Issues in Biomedical Ethics |
PSYC 332 (1.5) | Health Psychology |
PSYC 334 (1.5) | Organizational Psychology |
SOBW 450 (1.5) | Understanding Human Service Organizations |

Area of Concentration: Health Services Research

ADMN 437 (1.5) | Program Evaluation and Performance Measurement |
ANTH 312 (1.5) | Medical Anthropology |
ECON 317 (1.5) | The Economics of Canadian Health Care |
ECON 416 (1.5) | Cost Benefit Analysis: Principles and Application |
GEOG 473 (1.5) | Medical Geography |

HINF 480 (1.5) | Epidemiology in Health Services Management |
PHIL 332 (1.5) | Philosophy and Technology |
SOCI 445 (1.5) | Sociology of Health and Illness |
SOCI 471 (1.5) | Statistical Analysis in Sociology: II |
STAT 354 (1.5) | Sampling Techniques |
STAT 453 (1.5) | The Design and Analysis of Experiments |

Area of Concentration: Medical Informatics

CENG 420 (1.5) | Artificial Intelligence |
CSC 350 (1.5) | Computer Architecture |
CSC 355 (1.5) | Digital Logic and Computer Organization |
CSC 360 (1.5) | Introduction to Operating Systems |
CSC 450 (1.5) | Computer Communications and Networks |
HINF 415 (1.5) | Patient Care Support Systems |
HINF 450 (1.5) | Principles of Health Information System Design |
HINF 491 (1.5) | Topics in Health Informatics |
NURS 485 (1.5) | Computer Applications in Nursing |
POLI 456 (1.5) | The Politics of Information (Seminar Course) |

Co-operative Education

Please refer to page 235 of the Calendar for the general description of Co-operative Education. The distinguishing feature of the Co-operative Education approach is the inclusion, as an integral part of the degree, of three work terms of approximately four months duration each (13 weeks minimum). These work terms begin after the student's second year (all courses listed under first and second year must normally be completed before a student goes on a work term) and normally alternate with formal academic terms in Health Information Science. The granting of work term credit by challenge is not usually permitted. Students with a GPA below 3.5 in an academic term will not be eligible to participate in the next scheduled co-op work term.

Students must be officially registered for the work term by completing the Work Term Registration Form, provided by the School of Health Information Science office, by the end of the first month of the work term. Students not registered by that time will not receive credit for that work term. Students are expected to participate fully in the placement process. While every attempt will be made to ensure that all eligible students are placed, the School of Health Information Science is under no obligation to guarantee placement. Students who decline a valid co-op job offer are ineligible to participate in the placement process for the remainder of that term. Work terms in Victoria are not guaranteed.

Work Term Assessment

The work term performance of each student will be assessed on the basis of:

1. the employer's evaluation of the student
2. the submission of a work term report by the specified deadline as follows:
   - Fall Work Term Report .......... January 15*
   - Spring Work Term Report .......... May 15*
   - Summer Work Term Report .... September 15*
3. an evaluation made by the co-ordinator based on discussion with the student and the employer.

*If the due date falls on a holiday or weekend, the report will be due the next business day.*

During work terms, students are employed in full-time, health care related jobs in either the public or private sector. For all practical purposes, Co-operative Education students on work terms are regular employees and receive salary and benefits in accordance with the employer's policy. Both the employer and the University evaluate the student's performance on each work term. Each work term is recorded on the student's Official Transcript of Academic Record (as COM, N or F).

Students registered for work terms are considered to be enrolled in a full-time course of studies and may not take university-level credit courses without the prior written approval of the Director.

### School of Nursing

Mary Ellen Purkis, BSN (Calg), MSC, PhD (Edin), Associate Professor and Director of the School

John Howard Brunt, BA (U of Florida), ADN (U of Vermont), MSn (Yale), PhD (Calg), Professor

Elaine M. Gallagher, BSc (Windsor), MSc (Duke), PhD (S Fraser), Professor

Marcia D. Hills, BScN (Alta), MA, PhD (Victoria), Professor

Anita E. Molzahn, BSc, MN, PhD (Alta), Professor

Janet Storch, RN, BScN, MHSA, PhD (Alta), Professor

Elizabeth Banister, BScN (Alta), MA, PhD (Victoria), Associate Professor

Jean Isabel Dawson, BScN (McG), MScN (St Louis), MA, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Lucia M. Gamroth, BS (Mt Angel Coll), BSN (St Louis), MS (Oregon Health Sci U), MPA (Portland St), PhD (Oregon Health Sci U), Associate Professor

Gweneth A. Hartrick, BSN, MA, PhD (Victoria), RN (Sleep Inst Appl Arts), Associate Professor

Virginia Hayes, BScN (Windsor), MN (Dal), PhD (U of Califf), Associate Professor

Marjorie Macdonald, BN (Calg), MSc (Wat), PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Rita S. Schreiber, BA (Franklin & Marshall College), MSN (U of Minnesota), DNS (State Univ of New York), Associate Professor

Lauren E. Shields, BSN (Victoria), MS, PhD ( Ore), Associate Professor

Rosalie Starzomski, BN (Dal), MN (Calg), PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Colleen Varcoe, BSN, MED, MSN, PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Janice McCormick, BN (Man) MScN, PhD (Tor), Assistant Professor

P. Jane Milliken, BScN, MA, PhD (Alta), Assistant Professor

Deborah Northrup, BN, MN (Dal), PhD (U of Texas), Assistant Professor

Patricia Rodney, BScN (Alta), MScN, PhD (Brit Col), Assistant Professor

Lynne Young, BSN, MSN, PhD (Brit Col), Assistant Professor

Deborah Dunn, BScN (Tor), MSN (Brit Col), Senior Instructor

Coleen Heenan, BSN (Brit. Col.), MS (U of Portland), Senior Instructor

Mary Lougheed, BScN (Alta), MN (Victoria), Senior Instructor

Jeanine Moreau, BSN, MN (Victoria), Senior Instructor

Carla Randall, BSN (Coe College), MSN (U of Dubuque) PhD(c), Senior Instructor

Vicki Smye, BA (Brock), MHSc (McMaster), PhD(c), Lecturer

Elizabeth Tate, BSN, MS (Victoria), Senior Instructor

Nancy Wright, BSN, MN (Victoria), Senior Instructor

Gayle Allison, BSN (Brit Col), Practica Coordinator

Patricia K. Blondé, Administrative Officer

Marilyn Brown, BA (Wat) Med (Victoria), Program Director, Distance Education

Joan Gillie, BA (USP), MA (Victoria), Admissions/Liaison Officer

Lori Klean, BA (Victoria), Admissions/Liaison Officer

Katrina Pandak, BA (Victoria), Admissions/Liaison Officer

Joanne Thomson, BA (Open University), MAEd (St Francis Xavier), Practica Co-ordinator

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Pamela N. Clarke, BSN (Wayne State U), MPH (U of Mich), PhD (Wayne State U), Adjunct Professor

Gerrit W. Clements, BA (Calg), LLB (Alta), Adjunct Professor

Mary L. Ferguson Paré, BSN (Tor), MPH (U of Minnesota), MA, PhD (c) (The Fielding Institute), Adjunct Associate Professor

Anne Cooke, BScN (St. Francis Xavier), MSc (Boston U), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Wayne Mitic, MHK (Windsor), EdD (U of NY), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Marilyn Rook, BAS, MES (York), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Patricia Semeniuk, BN (McG), MA (Brit Col), Adjunct Assistant Professor

R. Lynn Stevenson, BSc, MA (Victoria), PhD(c), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Alice Taft, BSc (Brit Col), MHA (Ont), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Lynette Best, BScN, MScN (Brit Col), Adjunct Lecturer

Brenda Canitz, BScN (U of Sask), MSc (Tor), Adjunct Lecturer

Marcia Carr, BN (McG), MSc (Calif. Coll. of Health Scs.), Adjunct Lecturer

Robin Cumming, BScN (Alta), MSN (Brit Col), Adjunct Lecturer

Jennifer English, MN (Alta), Adjunct Lecturer

Sharon Gundy, BScN (U of W Ont), MBA (U of Tor), Adjunct Lecturer

Brenda Marin-Link, BScN (U of W Ont), MBA (Tor), Adjunct Lecturer

Lesley Moss, BA (Man), MA (Royal Roads U), Adjunct Lecturer

Belinda Parke, BSN (Victoria), MSN (Brit Col), Adjunct Lecturer

### The Collaborative Nursing Program (CNP)

The School of Nursing offers a program of studies leading to a BSN for registered nurses and for students continuing in the Collaborative Nursing Program (CNP) from the following partnership institutions:

- Camosun College
- Douglas College
- Kwantlen University College
- Langara College
- Malaspina University College
- North Island College
- Okanagan University College
- Selkirk College
- University College of the Cariboo

The School of Nursing has two campuses:

- Victoria campus located at the University of Victoria, Victoria, BC
- Lower Mainland campus located at Langara College, Vancouver, BC

Both the Victoria and Lower Mainland campuses offer CNP continuing students the opportunity to complete the BSN through full-time, on-campus study. In addition, the Victoria campus offers post-diploma students (registered nurses) the option of a combination of on-campus (as space permits; see Option B below) and distance study to complete the BSN degree. The Victoria campus is also the administrative centre for the Post-Diploma Distance Program through which post-diploma students residing in Canada or the USA may complete the BSN degree program by distance education.

The purpose of these programs is to educate nurses to work with individuals, families, groups or communities from a health promotion perspective and an ethic of caring. The Collaborative curriculum is based on a philosophy which reflects a commitment to implement a humanistic, phenomenological and socially critical curriculum which considers the changing health care needs of our society. The philosophy is considered to be alive and evolving. Emerging from the philosophy is the metaconcept of caring. Caring is understood as the attitude and activity of nursing, and is considered in every nursing course.

Emerging from this philosophical orientation is a health promotion perspective that has been used as a conceptual framework to organize the curriculum. This framework acknowledges the need for a socio-ecological perspective with a multidisciplinary focus. This shift in focus from illness to health represents a deliberate move away from a medical model to an understanding of nurses' work as focusing on people and their experiences with health and healing. Inherent in this orientation is the use of innovative teaching methodologies which encourage the development of critical thinking, discovery of personal meaning and empowerment.

Another unique feature of this curriculum is the emphasis on clinical practice experience as the foundation of nursing theory and the recognition that nurses' work requires thoughtful,
reflective action as defined by the concept of praxis. To assist in actualizing the concept of praxis, nursing practice experiences have been planned and integrated throughout the program of studies.

The Collaborative Nursing Program offers students two learning options, described below.

**Option A: Continuing Program (CNP) (Victoria and Lower Mainland Campuses)**

This option requires completion of the program of studies in its entirety, leading to the degree of BSN. Students choosing this option enter the program at a designated partner institution. On completion of five semesters and two consolidated clinical practice experiences, students, if admitted, may transfer to the University of Victoria School of Nursing (Victoria or Lower Mainland campuses) in order to complete four additional semesters to graduate with a degree.

**Option B: Post-Diploma Program (CNP) (Victoria Campus and Distance Education)**

For post-diploma students, the entire BSN program is available in Canada and the US by distance education. In addition, selected courses are available on the Victoria campus only. Please note that Option A students have priority registration in on-campus classes. Post-diploma students may be switched to distance sections if space is required for Option A students in on-campus sections. Distance education courses are offered according to a pre-planned schedule. Most core courses are offered two out of three terms per year, and advanced nursing electives are usually offered once a year.

Methods for delivery of distance education courses vary from a media-based format using print, audio, video, teleconferencing, and e-mail discussion groups to on-site workshops.

**Co-operative Education**

Subject to the availability of funding, a co-operative education option may be introduced.

**School Admission Requirements**

**Entry Dates**

The School of Nursing has three entry dates for admission (dependent upon the student’s program of study). Deadlines for the submission of applications are:

- For September entry: March 31
- For January entry: September 30
- For May entry: January 15
  (for Lower Mainland on-campus continuing CNP students only)

**Option A Requirements**

*Please note that acceptance to and completion of the community college portion of the program does not ensure a place in the University of Victoria School of Nursing; students are admitted to the program as resources permit in accordance with a selection process developed by the School of Nursing.*

Students continuing from community colleges in the Collaborative Nursing Program must:

1. Meet UVic admission requirements (including UVic English requirement) when entering the School of Nursing at UVic.
2. Successfully complete all courses in the CNP Terms 1-5, and the two consolidated practice experiences, with a cumulative GPA equivalent to 3.5 on the UVic 9.0 point scale. (Please note that college and UVic GPAs may not be equivalent. UVic includes repeated and failed courses in the GPA calculation for all required Collaborative Nursing Program courses.) Students who fail any required CNP course must successfully repeat that course prior to acceptance to UVic. Students who fail a nursing practice course in Terms 1-5 or the Bridge-Out preceptorship will be placed on nursing practice probation for the duration of their program at UVic. The privilege to repeat a failed nursing practice course is allowed only once in the program (Years 1 to 4). Admission to the BSN program is provisional pending receipt of an official transcript indicating satisfactory completion of Term 5. For students applying mid-program from a partner institution, please see “Additional Requirements: Option A and B, #2” on this page.
3. Complete a University of Victoria application form.
4. Complete a School of Nursing application form.
5. Provide evidence of successful completion of a basic life support level-C course no more than 12 months prior to admission. A valid CPR level-C certificate must be maintained for the duration of the nursing program.

*Note: Students must maintain basic and extended health care insurance coverage throughout the program.*

**Option B Admission Requirements**

Each applicant is assessed individually by the School of Nursing. For post-diploma entry to the University of Victoria and the Bachelor of Science in Nursing program, an applicant must:

1. Normally be a resident in Canada or the USA throughout the duration of the program.
2. Normally be a resident in Canada or the USA throughout the duration of the program.

*Note: Students applying from the USA have additional admission requirements. Please contact an adviser for further information.*

3. Complete a University of Victoria undergraduate application form.
4. Complete a School of Nursing application form.
5. Provide official verification of active practicing registration as a Registered Nurse (or the equivalent in the jurisdiction(s) in which the student is taking the program). Active practicing registration must be maintained for the duration of the program.
6. Provide two official transcripts demonstrating successful completion of an approved Diploma Nursing Program.
7. Provide two official transcripts of all other post-secondary education.
8. Provide evidence of successful completion of a basic life support level-C course no more than 12 months prior to admission. A valid CPR level-C certificate must be maintained for the duration of the BSN program.
9. As of September 2001, all students entering the BSN Distance Education program must have access to the Internet, e-mail, and the World Wide Web for the duration of the program.

**Additional Requirements: Option A and B**

1. It is recommended that applicants provide evidence of complete current immunizations upon admission to the program. All students must keep immunizations updated and provide documentation to practice agencies when required.
2. It is the responsibility of students transferring from a Collaborative Nursing Program partner to UVic part-way through year 3 or 4 (Option A or B) to contact an Admissions/Liaison Officer for information regarding admission procedures, residency requirements and course sequencing. Students transferring mid-program may be required to repeat course work to meet graduation requirements.

**School Academic Regulations**

### Prior Learning Assessment

Prior learning assessment (PLA) is assessment by a qualified faculty member of what has been learned through non-credit education, training, and/or experience, that is comparable to, at the level of, and worthy of credit for a specific course in the program.

In the School of Nursing, the assessment of prior learning will be completed by a faculty member teaching the course or a faculty member with expertise in the content area under study in the course, in consultation with appropriate external advice if necessary. Normally, only students who have been admitted to the BSN program can apply for PLA.

Prior learning must be documented in a portfolio. Students are responsible for articulating their knowledge, skills, abilities and values based on documentation that provides evidence of learning. The portfolio should include:

- past work experience, volunteer experience, and non-formal learning activities
- a description of competencies, knowledge and skills in narrative form that will convey to the faculty member conducting the assessment that the student has the knowledge described in the course description
- documentation of competencies, knowledge and skills through such materials as transcripts, job descriptions, performance appraisals, samples of work, testimonials, awards, previous credentials, or other materials that document the learning that has occurred

Initial inquiries should be directed to the School of Nursing, where application forms may be obtained. The PLA fee must be paid prior to the assessment. Once the application has been approved, the PLA fee is non-refundable. Students who are requesting prior learning assessment are advised to consult with the Director of the School or designate who will refer them to an appropriate faculty member.

Students who successfully demonstrate prior learning will receive credit for the course specified, as well as a grade, using the same grading scheme that is used in similar courses offered on campus. The student's academic record will reflect the grade and credit obtained through PLA.

No course whose equivalent already appears on a student's transcript may be completed by PLA.

A maximum of three units of academic credit may be obtained through PLA. Credit by PLA is specific to the School of Nursing BSN program and is not necessarily transferable to other programs or universities.

### Access to the assessment of prior learning is dependent upon availability of resources.

### Professional Conduct and Student Progression

All students in the School of Nursing must follow the Faculty’s Guidelines for Professional Conduct (see page 95) and are subject to the provisions of...
the Canadian Nurses' Association Code of Ethics and the Registered Nurses' Association of BC Standards of Practice (or the equivalent in the province/territorial/state in which the student practices). In addition to the above, the following School of Nursing practice regulations apply:

1. Where a student is enrolled in a Nursing Practice course (including NURS 331, 351, 431, 491, 370, 470, 475, 486, 483) and there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a student enrolled in a nursing practice course has adversely affected or may adversely affect, those associated with the practice placement including:

(a) clients and/or their families;
(b) student peers; or
(c) health care professionals or others in health related fields liaising with the UVic BSN program

OR

The student has breached the HSD Faculty Guidelines for Professional Conduct, the Canadian Nurses' Association Code of Ethics or the Registered Nurses' Association of BC Standards of Practice (or the provincial/territorial/state equivalent where the student's practicum is located), the course instructor may then:

(a) restrict activities of the student in the course in such a manner as the instructor deems appropriate and/or
(b) suspend the student's continued participation in the course prior to the course end date and/or
(c) assign a failing grade (grade of F or N) to the student's performance in the course and report the failure to the designated committee.

2. The School of Nursing designated committee will review a student's enrollment in a nursing practice course (including review of practice appraisals) and/or the nursing degree program where:

(a) a failing grade (F or N) has been assigned to the student's performance in a course;
(b) a report has been received that a student has breached the HSD Faculty Guidelines for Professional Conduct, the Canadian Nurses' Association Code of Ethics or the Registered Nurses' Association of BC Standards or Practice (or the provincial/territorial/state equivalent where the student's practicum is located).

After receiving a written request from the student and giving the student an opportunity to be heard by telephone conference call, or in person, the designated committee may permit a student to retake a course in which a student has been assigned a failing grade (with or without additional requirements/conditions) OR require the student to withdraw from a nursing program in which the student is enrolled.

Program Completion Limit
The Collaborative Nursing Program (CNP) must normally be completed:

• Option A: within seven years from the date of admission to the School of Nursing at the designated CNP partner college

• Option B: within six years

The School may require students to reapply for admission and stipulate conditions if the program is not completed within the designated time limits. Students seeking readmission to the School may be required to repeat nursing courses previously completed if, in the judgment of the Director or designate, curriculum changes or the length of interruption are sufficient to render the applicant inadequately prepared for the courses.

Standing
All students must maintain a cumulative GPA of 3.50 to proceed through the program and graduate. Students who fall below this level will be required to discuss their program with the Director of the School or designate, and may be required to withdraw.

Normally, all students registered in any nursing practice course must pass each course before proceeding further through the program. Students may, with permission of the designated committee, repeat a failed nursing practice course and will be placed on nursing practice probation for the remainder of the program. The privilege to repeat a failed nursing practice course is allowed only once in the program (Years 1 to 4 for continuing students). (See also "Provisions for Conduct and Student Progression," above).

Graduation Standing
For degrees granted in the Faculty of Human and Social Development, of which the School of Nursing is part, a graduating average of 7.00 is the lower limit for the degree notation “With Distinction.”

Nursing Practice Requirements
Nursing practice experiences in health agencies are essential in the nursing program. It may not be possible to arrange nursing practice experiences in the location and at the time preferred by students. Students must arrange their own transportation. Any costs related to travel or accommodation involving nursing practice experiences are the responsibility of the individual student.

Code of Ethics and Standards of Practice
All students must adhere to the Canadian Nurses' Association (CNA) Code of Ethics and to the Standards of Practice (or equivalent) of the Registered Nurses’ Association in the jurisdiction in which they are undertaking their practice experience. Students who fail to adhere to these principles may be required to withdraw from the program. Please refer to "Regulations Concerning Practice" on page 96.

Criminal Record Reviews
While not a requirement for admission, most practice agencies require the completion of a Criminal Record Review before accepting a student's placement in the agency. Any costs related to this are the responsibility of the individual student. Students who do not complete the Criminal Record Review are usually unable to obtain a practice placement.

Post-diploma students in BC have a Criminal Record Review completed with their RNABC registration. Post-diploma students undertaking practice experiences in a jurisdiction outside BC are responsible for ensuring they have a Criminal Record Review or equivalent if required by their practice experience agency.

Continuing students (Option A) may become student members of the RNABC; a Criminal Record Review is completed as part of the registration.

Applicants or students with criminal convictions are advised to contact the appropriate registered nurses' association for information regarding criminal convictions and registration as a nurse in the jurisdiction in which they are undertaking their practice experience.

Health Insurance Coverage
All students must maintain basic and extended health care insurance coverage throughout the duration of the program.

Immunizations and Current Basic Life Support Certificate
Many agencies require proof of current immunizations and basic life support certification. All costs and responsibilities associated with these are the responsibility of the individual student.

Oath of Confidentiality
Some agencies may require students to take an Oath of Confidentiality.

Post-Diploma Students
In addition to the above requirements, all post-diploma students must have active practising registration as a Registered Nurse or the equivalent registration for the jurisdiction in which they are undertaking their practice experience. Periodically, information provided by students will be checked. Please note that students studying outside of BC are required to submit verification of active practising registration to the School of Nursing annually. Students studying in the US must also provide proof of current malpractice insurance, annually, for the duration of the program.

The School of Nursing has established a collaborative working relationship to support Aurora College students (registered nurses) who are enrolled in the Post-diploma BSN program at UVic. This agreement takes effect July 1, 2001 and shall continue until terminated by mutual agreement.

Post-diploma students may complete practice requirements in their place of work during paid working hours if arrangements have been negotiated with the workplace according to School of Nursing guidelines. Appropriate documentation must be submitted to the School of Nursing prior to practice commencement. Contact the Practica Co-ordinator for further information and guidelines.

Collaborative Nursing Program (CNP) Requirements

Minimum Degree Requirements
A minimum of 21 units of course work must be done through the University of Victoria by all students, although students are encouraged to complete much of their course work as possible from the University of Victoria.

To meet University of Victoria graduation requirements, at least 21 units must be numbered at the 300 or 400 level (see Minimum Degree Requirements for Graduation, page 26).

Continuing students (Option A) must complete 31.5 units of course work. If a continuing student chooses the co-operative education option then the student will usually complete 22.5 units of course work.

Post-diploma students (Option B) must complete 24 units of course work.

Transfer Credit: Post-Diploma Students
Post-diploma students may be permitted, with the approval of the Director or designate, to present up to 3 units of transfer credit from institutions other than the University of Victoria. Course work can be completed college or university level post-basic certificate/diploma programs and/or
approved university-level nursing and/or non-nursing courses. Students are advised to ensure the acceptability of such courses by the School of Nursing before enrolling in them.

**University English Requirement**
All students must meet the University English requirement (see page 18). Students who have not met the University English requirement on admission to the program are expected to take English during their first term of study.

**Option A CNP Course Sequence**
Continuing Students:

**Term 6**
- NURS 341 (1.5) Professional Growth III: Nursing Inquiry
- NURS 350 (1.5) Health IV: Health Promotion and Community Empowerment
- NURS 351 (1.5) Health Practice VI
- NURS 352 (1.5) Self and Others III: Reflection of Caring Practice
- Non-nursing elective 1 (1.5)

**Term 7**
- NURS 430 (1.5) Professional Growth V: Nursing Influencing Change
- NURS 431 (1.5) Nursing Practice VII
- NURS 436 (1.5 or 3) Advanced Nursing Practice with Families
- NURS 493B (1.5) Professional Growth III: Nursing Inquiry
- NURS 493C (1.5) Lived Experience of Health in Aging
- Non-nursing elective 1 (1.5)

**Term 8**
- NURS 470 (4.5) Consolidated Practice Experience III
- NURS 478 (4.5) Consolidated Practice Experience IV

**Term 9**
- NURS 475 (4.5) Consolidated Practice Experience V
- NURS 491 (4.5) Nursing Practice VIII: Transitions

**Advanced Nursing Electives**
- NURS 450 (1.5) Nursing Management
- NURS 481A (1.5) Gender Issues in Mental Health
- NURS 481C (1.5) The Philosophy and Practice of Palliative Care
- NURS 483 (1.5) Advanced Nursing: Teaching and Learning
- NURS 486 (1.5 or 3) Advanced Nursing: Mental Health Challenges in Later Life
- NURS 487 (1.5) Health Care Law
- NURS 488 (1.5) Women’s Health
- NURS 489 (1.5) Culture and Health
- NURS 493A (1.5) Community Health Nursing
- NURS 493B (1.5) Complex Health Challenges
- NURS 493C (1.5) Lived Experience of Health in Aging
- HSD 4001 (1.5) Policy in the Human Services
- HSD 401 (1.5) Women in the Human Services
- HSD 425 (1.5) Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis

1) The intent is for students to select an elective that enhances their BSN course work. The elective can be a course at UVic or transferable to UVic, at the 100 level or above, outside the School. 2) May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 4.5 units. 3) May be used to satisfy either an advanced nursing or non-nursing elective requirement.

**Option B CNP Course Sequence**
Post-Diploma Students:

**300 Level**
- NURS 325 (or NURS 320) (1.5) Explorations of Nursing Knowledge and Practice
- NURS 335 (or NURS 330) (1.5) Nurses and Families
- NURS 336 (or NURS 331) (1.5) Nursing Practice with Families
- NURS 341 (1.5) Professional Growth III: Nursing Inquiry
- NURS 350 (1.5) Health IV: Health Promotion and Community Empowerment
- NURS 351 (1.5) Health Practice VI
- NURS 360 (1.5) Professional Growth IV: Research
- Non-nursing elective 1 (1.5)

**400 Level**
- NURS 430 (1.5) Professional Growth V: Nursing Influencing Change
- NURS 431 (1.5) Nursing Practice VII
- NURS 495 (or NURS 491) (1.5-4.5) Nursing Practice Synthesis

**Advanced Nursing Electives**
- NURS 450 (1.5) Nursing Management
- NURS 481A (1.5) Gender Issues in Mental Health
- NURS 481C (1.5) The Philosophy and Practice of Palliative Care
- NURS 483 (1.5) Advanced Nursing: Teaching and Learning
- NURS 486 (1.5 or 3) Advanced Nursing: Mental Health Challenges in Later Life
- NURS 487 (1.5) Health Care Law
- NURS 488 (1.5) Women’s Health
- NURS 489 (1.5) Culture and Health
- NURS 493A (1.5) Community Health Nursing
- NURS 493B (1.5) Complex Health Challenges
- NURS 493C (1.5) Lived Experience of Health in Aging
- HSD 4001 (1.5) Policy in the Human Services
- HSD 401 (1.5) Women in the Human Services
- HSD 425 (1.5) Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis

**School of Public Administration**

Evert A. Lindquist, BA (Carleton), MA (W Ont), MPP, PhD (U of Calif-Berkeley), Associate Professor and Director of the School of Public Administration

J. Barton Cunningham, BA (Brigham Young), MPA, PhD (S Calif), Professor

John Langford, BA (Car), MA (Oxon), PhD (McG), Professor

James N. MacGregor, MA (Glas), MSc, PhD (UVic), Professor

James C. McDavid, BA, MA (Alta), MA, PhD (Indiana), Professor

Hartmut J. Will, Dipl-Kfm (FU, Berlin), PhD (Ill), Professor

Frank Cassidy, BBA (CCNY), MA, PhD (Stan), Associate Professor

Genevie Edén, BA, MIR, PhD (Tór), Associate Professor (on leave)

Emmanuel Brunet-Jailly, BA Law (University of Aix-Marseille III), MA (Virginia Polytechnic Institute and U of Paris), Post Graduate Degree in Management (Conservatoire National des Arts et Metiers), PhD (University of Western Ontario), Assistant Professor

Lynda Gagné, BA (SFU), MA (SFU), PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor

Pierre-Olivier Pineau, BA (Ecole des Hautes Etudes Commerciales), MA (Montreal), PhD (Ecole des Hautes Etudes Commerciales), Assistant Professor

Rebecca N. Warnburton, BA (Cornell), MSc, PhD (Lond School of Economics), Assistant Professor

Laura J. Black, BA (McG), MA (Waterloo), Cooperative Education Coordinator

Heather A. Kirkham, BA (Leith), Program Manager Diploma and Professional Programs

Mariann Olchowy, Administrative Officer

Cindy Vallance, BA (Emily Carr), Coordinator, Centre for Public Sector Studies

**Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments**

Robert L. Bish, PhD (Indiana), Professor Emeritus, Adjunct Professor (2001–2003)

James Cott, MA (Edin), MA, PhD (Tor), Professor Emeritus

A. Rodney Dobell, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (MIT), Professor Emeritus

John J. Jackson, MSc (Ott), PhD (Alta), Professor Emeritus

Chris Corbett, BA, MA, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Professor (2001–2003)

John L. Fryer, BSc (Lond), MA (Pitt), Adjunct Professor (2001–2003)

David A. Good, M City Planning (Pennsylvania), MPP (U of Calif-Berkeley), PhD (U of Calif-Berkeley), Adjunct Professor (2000–2002)

George L. Morfitt, B Comm., UBC, CA (CICA), Adjunct Professor (2000–2002)

Victor Murray, BA (Man), MA (Minn), PhD (Cornell), Adjunct Professor (2001–2003)

Gordon Smith, PhD (MIT), Adjunct Professor (2001–2003)

Colin J. Bennett, BSc, MSc (Wales), PhD (Ill), Cross-listed Professor (2001–2003)

Anthony Campbell, BA (Queens), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001–2004)

Barry Carin, BA (McGill), PhD (Brown U), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001–2004)

Colin Crisp, BA (Victoria), MA (Queen’s), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001–2003)

R.A. (Tony) Hodge, BSc, MASc (Brit Col), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001–2003)

Edmund Semmens, BA, MSc (Carleton), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001–2004)
Students may be granted approval to exceed 4.5 units of transfer credit in cases where the credit has been (or will be) obtained for graduate-level courses taught through the School of Public Administration at the University.

Some courses in this program may be applied to a Diploma in Local Government Management (see next page).

**Transfer from UVic’s Certificate in Public Management**

Upon completion of UVic’s eight-course Certificate in Public Management, students may be admitted to the DPSM Program with advanced standing in 6 courses or 9 units. Students must complete ADMN 310, 312 and four other ADMN courses, but are not permitted to take ADMN 311, 314, 422 or 437 for further credit towards the DPSM.

**Transfer Credit from Capilano College and Camosun College**

Students who have successfully completed (with grade averages of C+ or better) Capilano College’s Professional Certificate Program in Local Government Administration or either Camosun College’s Diploma in Public Administration or Certificate in Local Government Administration may apply for block transfer credit to the DPSM. Students will be allowed transfer credit of three courses (4.5 units), which will be counted towards their Diploma in Public Sector Management elective requirements.

**Program of Studies**

The Diploma in Public Sector Management program is available on a part-time study basis. The course delivery methods include study guides and readings (texts and/or selected articles), plus the following methods:
- computer-mediated instruction and conferencing
- intensive workshops in Victoria or Vancouver
- audio/visual teaching
- tutoring by phone or e-mail

Completion of the 12 courses will normally take three to four years. Some courses will be run as intensive summer institutes in residence at UVic.

The following is a typical program of studies:
1.) 4.5 units of required core courses from:
   - ADMN 310 (1.5)
   - ADMN 311 (1.5)
   - ADMN 312 (1.5)
2.) 13.5 units chosen from the following areas as appropriate to the students’ needs and interests:
   - Social/Applied Sciences
     - ADMN 313
     - ADMN 314
     - ADMN 406
   - Managerial Theory
     - ADMN 315
     - ADMN 407
   - ADMN 409
   - ADMN 411
   - ADMN 414
   - ADMN 420
   - ADMN 421
   - ADMN 422
   - ADMN 424
   - ADMN 425
   - ADMN 431
   - ADMN 437
   - ADMN 447
   - ADMN 451
   - Policy Areas
     - ADMN 410
     - ADMN 423
     - ADMN 445
   - ADMN 446
   - ADMN 448
   - ADMN 452
   - ADMN 465
   - ADMN 466
   - ADMN 470
   - ADMN 490

Courses in this revenue-dependent program will be available as enrollment warrants.

**Local Government Option**

The Local Government Option within the Diploma program requires the completion of four courses: ADMN 312, ADMN 445, ADMN 452, and ADMN 465.

The Local Government Option has been identified by the Provincial Board of Examiners in consultation with the Local Government Management Association of BC, as a mandatory educational requirement for the following certificats:
- General Certificate in Municipal Administration
- General Certificate in Municipal Management
- Advanced Certificate in Municipal Management

With these courses, in combination with other educational qualifications and relevant work experience in local government in British Columbia at a senior administrative level, local government employees may apply to the Board of Examiners for certification.

For further certification information contact:
- Administrator, Board of Examiners
- Ministry of Community, Aboriginal and Women’s Services
- Parliament Buildings
- Victoria BC V8Y 1X4
- Phone: (250) 387-4053
- or Executive Director, Local Government Management Association of BC
- 737 Fort Street
- Victoria BC V8W 2Y1
- Phone: (250) 383-7032
- E-mail: lgma@lgma.ca

**Diploma in Local Government Management**

Students employed or seeking employment in local governments may opt to enroll in the Diploma in Local Government Management. This is a part-time, off-campus program of studies leading to the Diploma in Local Government Management and is offered via distance education plus (in some courses) workshops in Victoria and Vancouver. The program is intended for practising or prospective managers in local government who wish to acquire the skills and background necessary for effective and responsible management, and who are interested in broadening their understanding of the administrative process. The diploma will be awarded upon successful completion of 12 courses (18 units) with an overall GPA of at least 2.00.

**Admission**

Courses are taught at a level which is consistent with other third and fourth year undergraduate courses offered at the University of Victoria; applicants will be required to demonstrate that they possess the academic proficiency necessary to benefit fully from the program.

Students without a bachelor’s degree will normally be expected to have completed the equivalent of at least the first two years of university at institutions such as BCIT, community colleges or other recognized professional associations.

Candidates without formal post-secondary qualifications but with demonstrable experience at senior levels of responsibility may be admitted as conditional students, with continuation in the program subject to performance in the first two to three courses with a grade of C+ or better.

In addition to academic background, all applicants should have a minimum of three years experience in dealing with issues characteristic of the public sector and/or non-profit sector. A limited number of students not formally admitted to the program may register for individual courses with the permission of the Director of the School of Public Administration. Inquiries about the program should be forwarded to:

- Program Manager
- Diploma in Public Sector Management
- School of Public Administration
- University of Victoria, Box 1700 STN CSC
- Victoria BC V8W 2Y2
- Phone: 250-721-8074
- E-mail: hkirkham@uvic.ca

**Transfer Credit**

Students may be permitted to complete up to 4.5 units of credit towards the Diploma in Public Sector Management by taking appropriate courses offered through other departments of the University of Victoria or at other universities. Prior approval must be obtained from the Director of the School of Public Administration.
A limited number of students not formally admitted to the program may register for individual courses, with the permission of the Director of the School of Public Administration.

Inquiries about the program should be forwarded to:
Program Manager,
Diploma in Local Government Management
School of Public Administration
University of Victoria, Box 1700 STN CSC
Victoria BC V8W 2Y2
Phone: 250-721-8074
E-mail: hkirkham@uvic.ca

Transfer Credit
Students may be permitted to complete up to three courses (4.5 units of credit) towards the Diploma in Local Government Management by taking appropriate courses offered through other departments of the University of Victoria, other universities or university colleges. Prior approval must be obtained from the Director of the School of Public Administration.

Students may be granted approval to exceed 6 units of transfer credit in cases where the credit has been (or will be) obtained for graduate-level courses taught through the School of Public Administration at the University.

Transfer Credit from Capilano College and Camosun College
Students who have successfully completed (with grade averages of C+ or better) Capilano College’s Professional Certificate Program in Local Government Administration or Camosun College’s Diploma in Public Administration may apply for block transfer credit to the DLGM. Students will be allowed transfer credit of three courses (4.5 units), which will be counted towards their Diploma in Local Government Management elective requirements.

Program of Studies
The Diploma in Local Government Management program is available on a part-time study basis. The course delivery methods include study guides and readings (texts and/or selected articles), plus the following methods:

- computer-mediated instruction and conferencing
- intensive workshops in Victoria or Vancouver
- audiotapes, videotapes
- tutoring by phone or e-mail

Completion of the 12 courses will normally take three to four years. Some courses may include intensive workshops at the University of Victoria or, if enrollment permits, at other BC locations.

The following is a typical program of studies:
1) 10.5 units (7 courses) of required courses or the equivalent in transfer credit:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 310</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 312</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 315</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 423</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 445</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 452</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 465</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2) 4.5 units (3 courses) chosen from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 407</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3) 3.0 units (two courses) chosen from other School of Public Administration undergraduate courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 311</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 312</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 401</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 407</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 411</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 421</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 423</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 425</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 447</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courses in this revenue-dependent program will be available as enrollment warrants.

Local Government Option
For a description of the Local Government Option, see the Diploma in Public Sector Management, above. The Option is also available to Diploma in Local Government Management students.

Graduate Programs
For information on studies leading to the MPA Degree, see page 226.

School of Social Work
Leslie Brown, BSW (Regina), MPA, PhD (UVic), Associate Professor and Director of the School
Andrew Armitage, BSc (Lond), BA (Cantab), MSW (Brit Col), PhD (Brist), Professor
Marilyn J. Callahan, BA, BSW, MSW (Brit Col), PhD (Brist), Professor
Andrew Farquharson, BA (Bishop’s), MSW (McG), MED, EdD (Tór), Professor, Emeritus
John Cosson, BA (W Ont), BSW, MSW (Tór), Associate Professor, Prof Emeritus
Patricia MacKenzie, BSc (Oklahoma Christian U), MSW, (UBC (Edinburgh), Associate Professor
David T. Turner, LLB (Sheff), DipSW & Admin (Oxon), Associate Professor
Barbara Whittington, BA, BSW (Brit Col), Associate Professor
Gary C. Dumbrill, BSc (South Bank), CQSW (Croydon), MSW (York), Assistant Professor
Jacquie Green, BSW, MPA (UVic), Assistant Professor
Marjorie D. Martin, BA, BSW, MSW (Brit Col), Assistant Professor, Prof Emeritus
Mehmooda Moosa Mitha, BSW, MSW (Ryerson), Assistant Professor
Robina Thomas, BSW, MSW, (UBC), Assistant Professor
Cheryl Moir van Iersel, BSW (Calg), MSW (Brit Col), Senior Instructor
Robert Taylor, BSW, MSW (UVic), Senior Instructor

Administrative Staff
Dora Leigh Bjornson, Program Director, Distance Education
Donna Kurulak, BA (UVic), Acting Program Assistant (Practica)

Michelle Osborne, BSW (UVic), Admissions Coordinator
Walene Whitaker, BA, MSW (Brit Col) Practica Coordinator
Wendy Seager, BA (UVic) Administrative Officer

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments
Brian Wharf, BA, BSW, MSW (Brit Col), PhD (Brandeis), Professor, Prof Emeritus
Lena Dominelli, BA (S Fraser), MA, PhD (Sussex U), Visiting Scholar
Barbara M. Herringer, BA (Alberta), BSW, MSW (UBC), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor
Marge Reitsma-Street, BSW (McGill), MSW (McG), PhD (Tór), Adjunct Associate Professor
Fairn Herising, BA (Trent U), BSW (UVic), Visiting Assistant Professor
Susan Strega, BSW (UMan), MSW (UVic), Visiting Assistant Professor

Sessional Instructors 2001-2002
Cindy Cadby, BSW (UVic), MSW (McGill)
Dianne de Champlain, BSc, BEd (Calgary), MA (UVic)
Tanis Doe, BA, MSW (Carleton) PhD (U of Alberta)
Karen Gallagher, BSW (UVic), MSW (UBC)
Vi Glossop, BSW (Regina), MSW (McGill)
Rosalie Goldstein, BA, MSW (McGill)
Yvonne Haist, BSW, MED (UVic), dipAdEd (UBC)
Angela Hunt, BSW (UVic)
Margaret Kovach BA, BSW (Regina), MSW (Carleton)
Sui-May Lui, BA (Concordia), MSW (Brigham Young)
Penny McCourt, BSW, MSW (Manitoba), PhD (ABD) (UVic)
Curtis Magnusson, BA (Carleton), BSW (Lakehead), MSW (Carleton)
Sandra Mark, BA (U of A), MSW (Carleton)
Peter Monk, BSW (UVic), MSW (UBC)
Harpell Montgomery, BSW (UVic)
Rena Miller, BSW, MSW (UVic)
Gayle Ployer, BSW, (PEI), BSW (Windor), MSW (Carleton)
Karen L. Potts, BA (Sask), BSW (Calgary), PhD Candidate (UVic)
Roopchand Seebaran, BA, BSW, MSW (UBC)
Anne Spilker, BSW (UVic), MSW (UBC)
Robin Stevenson, BA (McMaster), MSW (Wilfrid Laurier)
Glen Tadsen, BA (SFU), MSW (UBC)
Kathleen Towne, BSc (Antioch, Ohio), MSW (U. of Michigan)
Bruce Wallace, BA (Calgary), MSW (Carleton)
Bonnie White, BSW, MSW (UBC)
Joyce White, BSW, MED., (UVic)

General Information
Mission Statement
The emerging vision of the School of Social Work commits us to social justice and anti-racist, anti-oppressive social work practices, and to promoting critical enquiry that respects the diversity of knowing and being. Our educational mission is
to prepare generalist social work practitioners skilled in critical self-reflection and in working with individuals, families, groups and communities. In particular, we endeavour to prepare First Nations social workers and child welfare practitioners and we emphasize structural, feminist, First Nations and anti-oppressive analyses.

Our scholarly mission is to share and create collective knowledge and understanding through engaging in critical enquiry and by supporting research and innovative curriculum development at the undergraduate and graduate levels.

Our practice mission is to act on social justice issues through community change initiatives and anti-oppressive social work. Our political and social responsibility is to participate in and reflect community experiences in all our efforts to challenge oppressive societal structures.

In all our activities, we aspire to create a supportive environment that promotes equity, respect, responsibility, curiosity, collaboration, flexibility, risk taking and creativity. We support interdisciplinary collaboration. We seek to provide accessible and flexible social work education and we are committed to working across differences such as gender, age, race, ethnicity, class, ability and sexual orientation.

**SOCIAL WORK PROGRAMS**

**Bachelor of Social Work**

The School of Social Work offers a program of studies leading to the degree of Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) that is fully accredited by the Canadian Association of Schools of Social Work. Graduates are employed in a wide range of government and voluntary organizations such as family and children's services, hospitals, women's services, corrections and First Nations social services.

The range of approaches available to obtain a University of Victoria BSW degree includes campus-based courses, distance learning and decentralized face-to-face education. Where feasible, students may complete a field placement in the geographic area of their choice.

All students admitted to the BSW program or taking social work courses must have computer access for the duration of their program of studies in order to participate in course listserves and for program administration purposes. Students require a UVic Netlink ID with a UVic e-mail address. To participate in Web-mediated courses, students must meet minimum standards for Internet connectivity and Web browser capacity.

**First Nations Social Work Specialization**

This specialization is a concentration within the BSW program and provides opportunities for First Nations BSW students to focus their undergraduate program on preparing for leadership roles as helpers in First Nations communities.

Students will co-create learning environments with other First Nations students and faculty in the School. This specialization encourages First Nations students to:

- explore and affirm their own indigenous identity
- work alongside First Nations community people, human service workers, political leaders and elders
- build a knowledge base that is informed by First Nations ways of knowing, learning, being, helping
- balance the structural feminist and anti-oppressive social work perspectives available through courses that prepare all BSW students to work with diverse populations of students, faculty and community groups

The specialization consists of core and elective courses totalling 30 units. All courses are offered on campus and by special arrangement in First Nations community-based initiatives.

Admission to the specialization is limited to First Nations students or by permission of the Director.

**Child Welfare Specialization**

This specialization is intended to prepare students for child welfare work, with an emphasis on protection work in government and other mandated child welfare settings. A non-child-protection option is available for students who do not intend to practise in mandated settings after graduation.

Students who graduate from the specialization will receive a BSW degree with a Specialization in Child Welfare. The specialization includes core and elective courses totalling 30 units. All courses in the specialization are offered each year on campus, and most are developed for distance learning.

**First Nations (Child Welfare) Specialization**

This specialization is designed for those students who are following the First Nations Social Work Specialization (described above) and who wish to include within it a preparation for child welfare work in First Nations communities.

**First Nations Off-Campus Programs**

At the request of First Nations peoples, the School seeks to offer decentralized programs for First Nations with the goal of facilitating community ownership and self-government. These programs will establish their own distinct mission statements.

The School works to ensure that its various approaches to education are equal in quality and that one admission process and set of standards applies to the BSW program.

**SCHOOL ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

Application packages are available at the School at the beginning of December each year. The deadline for return of all application materials is January 31.

Admission to the BSW program requires:

1. completion of a minimum of the first two years (30 units) of an undergraduate program at UVic, with an overall average of at least 3.5 (on the UVic 9.0 point scale) or better, or the equivalent at another university or community college on the last 12 units of university-transfer course work
2. within the required 30 units, completion of SOCW 200A and 200B or their equivalents, prior to or in the Winter term in which students apply

Students are also required to meet UVic's English Requirement for Undergraduates (see page 18). The number of applicants admitted will depend on the number of places available to the School and the number of qualified applicants. An initial screening for admission will be based on grades, an Experience Summary and a Personal Statement. Applicants selected through this initial screening process may be interviewed as a final selection process.

As an alternative to on-campus studies, admitted students can also take nearly all of their BSW program through distance education (available across Canada). However, SOCW 300 includes a mandatory face-to-face component.

**Transfer Credit for Post-Social Service Certificate or Diploma Students**

Students who have completed a social services certificate or diploma program at a college may be eligible to receive discretionary credit from the School. This is normally 3 units for a completed certificate, and 6 units for a completed diploma. University transfer courses will be calculated separately.

For information about Prior Learning Assessment, or for transfer credit from post-secondary institutions, contact the Admissions Co-ordinator of the School of Social Work.

**SCHOOL ACADEMIC REGULATIONS**

**Academic Performance**

Students in the School of Social Work must maintain a sessional GPA of 3.5 in both third and fourth years; otherwise they may be required to withdraw from the School.

**Availability of Courses to Students Outside the School**

Some third and fourth year distance-education courses may be taken by students not admitted to the School, with the permission of the Director, if space permits. Students are required to make a written request to the Director to be considered for such courses. Students may be permitted to take up to 6 units of Social Work courses. Prerequisites are third-year standing and completion of SOCW 200A and 200B.

**Practica**

Students are referred to page 96 for regulations concerning practica. The School requires that students adhere to the BCASW Code of Ethics. Students may be required to complete their practica in an agency requiring a criminal record check as part of its screening process.

**Prior Learning Assessment**

Students admitted to the program who have significant social work or social justice experience may be eligible for Prior Learning Assessment for the first practicum, SOCW 304. SOCW 300 or SOCW 323 are highly recommended as pre- or co-requisites for students intending to apply for PLA. Initial inquiries about eligibility for PLA should be directed to the Field Education Co-ordinators at the School of Social Work. The Director will make the final decision regarding eligibility.

**Minor**

Students registered in a degree program in the Faculty of Human and Social Development may declare a Minor program in another faculty with written permission from their school and the department offering the Minor, and the Deans of the respective faculties. Minor will be added to the student's academic record upon completion of program requirements in Human and Social Development and the general degree requirements in the other faculty.

**PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

**Minimum Degree Requirements**

Candidates for the BSW degree must meet the minimum degree requirements for a bachelor's degree outlined on page 26. Students should note in particular the University English Requirement (see page 18).
Students in the Child Welfare Specialization, including those with a baccalaureate degree, will complete a 30-unit program, with the exception of those with a baccalaureate degree in a human service profession (see “Post-Degree Students,” below).

** Introductory Statistics Course Requirement**
A 1.5 unit introductory statistics or data analysis course is a requirement of the BSW degree. The following Uvic courses fulfill this requirement:
- HSD 425
- STAT 255
- STAT 260
- SOCI 371A
- PSYC 300A
- ECON 245

Students planning to take HSD 425 are advised to take SOCW 301 as a prior or concurrent registration unless they have taken a social science research methods course earlier in their university studies.

The introductory statistics requirement can be met prior to entry into the BSW Program or in the third or fourth year of the program.

** Post-Degree Students**
Students admitted to the School with a baccalaureate degree in a human service profession which includes a practicum component may be granted credit in up to 6 units of senior-level Social Work at the discretion of the Director of the School and the Dean of the Faculty. In these cases, 3 units of general electives will normally be required.

Students admitted to the standard BSW program with a baccalaureate degree that includes SOCW 200A and 200B or equivalents and an introductory statistics course, and that meets Uvic’s English Requirement, will be granted exemption from the requirement of 3 units of general electives in the third and fourth years.

** Practicum Requirement**
Students should be aware that two practicum courses are required in order to complete the course of study for a BSW.

**Course Requirements: First and Second Year**
SOCW 200A and 200B are required for entry into the BSW program. (SOCW 200A and 200B are open to any student and carry credit in the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences as electives only).

In addition to SOCW 200A and 200B, students are advised to take a variety of courses from various disciplines, including Anthropology, Biology, Commerce, Child and Youth Care, Computer Science, Economics, English, Geography, History, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Statistics, Women's Studies and Writing. Courses in First Nations studies from these disciplines and/or from First Nations Departments are recommended.

**Course Requirements: Third and Fourth Year—Standard BSW**
A minimum of 27 units must be third or fourth year Social Work courses (HSD 377, 400, 401, 462, 463, 464 and 465 are also acceptable as part of the 27 required units; HSD 425 is not).

Non-Social Work electives may include any Uvic courses at any year level, including statistics, if required. In addition to the disciplines recommended for first and second year courses, students may want to also consider courses from Public Administration, Nursing, Education and Environmental Studies.

**Prerequisites for all courses: SOCW 200A and 200B**

**Third Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 300 or 323</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 301</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 304</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 350A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 354</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total units:** 15.0

**Fourth Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 402</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 403</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total units:** 15.0

**Total units for third and fourth years:** 30.0

1) Chosen in consultation with the Director or designate (unless special permission is received from the Director to omit a course or courses from this group).

2) Third and fourth year Social Work electives.

**Third and Fourth Year: First Nations Social Work Specialization**

One practicum (either SOCW 304 or 402) must focus on First Nations social work.

**Prerequisites for all courses: SOCW 200A and 200B**

**Third Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 300 or 323</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 301</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 304</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 350A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 354</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 391</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total units:** 16.5

**Fourth Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 402</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 451</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 404A or 404B: Child Welfare Practicum</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 475</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 476</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSD 462 (formerly SOCW 479)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total units:** 15.0

**Total units for third and fourth years:** 30.0

1) Students must choose TWO of SOCW 474, 477 or HSD 465.

**Third and Fourth Year: Child Welfare Specialization**

The fourth year practicum will take place in a mandated child protection setting (BC Ministry for Children and Families; First Nations child welfare agency; an approved government agency in another province).

Students must have taken a Human Development course approved by the School upon entry or complete one during the course of their BSW Program. Prerequisites for all courses: SOCW 200A and 200B.

**Third Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 300 or SOCW 323</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 301</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 304</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 350A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 350B</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 354</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total units:** 15.0

**Fourth Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 404A or 404B</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 451</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSD 464</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 475</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 476</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSD 462 (formerly SOCW 479)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total units:** 15.0

**Total units for third and fourth years:** 30.0

1) Students must choose TWO of SOCW 474, 477 or HSD 465.

**Third and Fourth Year: First Nations Child Welfare Social Work Specialization**

**Third Year**

As for First Nations Social Work Specialization

**Fourth Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 350B: Legal Skills</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 404A or 404B: Child Welfare Practicum</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 451: First Nations Policy</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 474: Community Practice</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 491: Integration of First Nations Approaches to Helping and Healing</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW 492: Protecting First Nations Children</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSD 464: Introduction to Disability Issues</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Faculty of Humanities comprises the Departments of English, French, Germanic and Russian Studies, Greek and Roman Studies, Hispanic and Italian Studies, History, Linguistics, Medieval Studies, Pacific and Asian Studies, Philosophy and Women’s Studies. The many disciplines in the Humanities foster knowledge of history, philosophy, language, literature, culture, society and the arts, often in international contexts. By developing students’ skills in critical enquiry, research and communication, programs in the Humanities provide excellent preparation for many careers as well as advanced academic study.
General Information

Degrees and Programs Offered
The Faculty of Humanities offers programs of varying levels of specialization leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts (BA).

The Faculty also offers programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science (BSc) through the Department of Linguistics.

- The Honours Program involves a high level of specialization in one discipline, and requires from 18 to 24 units of credit in that discipline at the 300 or 400 level.
- The Major Program requires 15 units at the 300 or 400 level.
- The General Program requires 9 units of 300 or 400 level credits in each of two disciplines.
- The Minor requires 9 units of 300 or 400 level credits in one discipline, and may be added to an Honours or Major program.

The Faculty also offers Double Honours, the Joint Honours and Major program, and the Double Major program.

A student may also combine a program offered in the Faculty of Humanities with a program offered in another faculty. See Interfaculty Programs, page 113.

Academic Advice and Program Planning
Advice about the Faculty of Humanities is available through the Academic Advising Centre, located in Room A117 of the Clearihue Building.

In addition, each department has one or more advisers who can provide information about courses and programs in that department.

Students who require advice during the summer months should contact the department concerned for an appointment with an adviser.

Students who may eventually go on to graduate studies should consult faculty members in their department before deciding whether to pursue an Honours or Major program.

Students who plan to enter the Faculty of Education from the Faculty of Humanities should seek advice from the Education Advising Centre.

Availability of Courses to Students in Other Faculties
Students in other faculties may register in any section of any course offered in the Faculty of Humanities, so long as prerequisites have been met. Individual departments may limit enrollment in required courses to those taking Honours or Major Programs, or to students who require them to complete their programs.

Limitation of Enrollment
Admission to UVic and the Faculty of Humanities is not a guarantee of placement in particular programs or courses. Departments may limit enrollment for a variety of reasons, and admission requirements may be raised.

Academic Regulations

Admission to the Faculty
The requirements for admission to the Faculty of Humanities are presented on page 12.

Credit for Courses Offered by Other Faculties or Institutions
Courses Offered by Other UVic Faculties

All courses in other faculties are acceptable for elective credit in the Faculty of Humanities, if the regulations of the department offering the courses permit and prerequisites are met.

Substitution of Elective Credit for Required Courses

With the consent of the department offering the student's degree and with the permission of the Assistant Dean, students may substitute up to 3 units of 300 or 400 level elective credit for required courses at the 300 or 400 level in Faculty of Humanities degree program.

Students should review individual department entries for information on the use or substitution of elective credit.

Courses in Other Institutions

A student who has been admitted to the Faculty may not take courses at another institution for credit towards a degree program offered in the Faculty without the prior written approval, in the form of a Letter of Permission, of the Assistant Dean. To be eligible for a Letter of Permission, a student must have completed or be registered in no fewer than 6.0 units at the University of Victoria. Students are responsible for ensuring that the transcripts for all coursework undertaken at other institutions are sent to Undergraduate Records at UVic.

Candidates for a bachelor's degree must normally complete at UVic a minimum of 30 units at the 100 level or above, including at least 18 of the minimum 21 upper-level units required for all degree programs. Students may take at another institution:

- no more than 6 of the 18 to 24 upper-level units required for the Honours Program
- no more than 3 of the 15 upper-level units required for the Major Program
- no more than 3 of the 9 upper-level units required in each area of the General program

Graduation Standing
The University's regulations regarding graduation standing are given on page 26. Honours students should note that eligibility for standing "With Distinction" is based not only on achieving a graduating GPA of at least 6.50, but also on satisfying any additional Honours requirements specified by the department concerned.

Students who have a graduating GPA of at least 6.50 but who do not meet the department's requirements for standing "With Distinction" have the option of changing their programs in order to graduate from a Major Program "With..."
Limit on the number of degrees awarded
A student proceeding towards a BA or BSc degree in a Double Honours Program or a Joint Honours Program in the departments of mathematics and statistics and philosophy may receive no more than one degree upon completion of any of these programs. Students seeking a second bachelor’s degree should refer to “A Second Bachelor’s Degree” on page 26.

Declaring a Program
All students continuing in the Faculty must declare a program by filing a Record of Degree Program (RDP) with the Academic Advising Centre prior to graduation. If a degree program has been chosen and program entry requirements satisfied, students may file an RDP once they have attained second-year standing (credit for at least 12 units of course work) and should do so once they have attained third-year standing (credit for at least 27 units of course work). The purpose of this RDP is to ensure that proposed courses will meet the requirements of the selected program. Any subsequent change to a declared program also must be filed with the Academic Advising Centre.

Students who have not satisfied the University English Requirement must do so before they declare their program.

The RDP is approved in writing by the Academic Advising Centre and, in the case of students who wish to pursue an Honours Program, by the department(s) concerned. Students who satisfactorily complete the program of courses set out in the RDP with the required grades are normally recommended for the degree.

Students who do not have an RDP approved, or who follow a program different from that set out in the approved RDP, may not be eligible to graduate.

Note: Students should be aware that limitations may apply to proposed combinations of the following: concurrent degree programs, degree/diploma combinations and degree/minor options.

Guidelines for Ethical Conduct
The Faculty of Humanities expects students to adhere to a code of ethical conduct. The Faculty supports models of ethical conduct based on the following guidelines:

- exercise of personal discipline, accountability and judgement
- acceptance of personal responsibility for continued competency and learning
- the duty to recognize the dignity and worth of all persons in any level of society
- the duty to recognize one’s own limitations
- maintenance of confidentiality of information appropriate to the purposes and trust given when that information was acquired

Regulations Concerning Practica

General
The Faculty reserves the right to approve any institution that provides placements for student practica, and to change any placement assigned to a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed in writing of the reasons for any change in placement.

Attendance
Attendance at practicum activities is required. Students are expected to notify the host institution whenever practicum appointments cannot be kept, and also to inform the course instructor.

Denial and Withdrawal

Practicum Denial
Teachers or administrators who refuse a student’s continued participation in a practicum for misconduct or repeated absences, or where the educational progress of the institution’s students is in jeopardy, must immediately discuss the matter with the Chair of the department. The Chair will then either inform the student of the conditions under which he or she may resume participation in the practicum or require the student to withdraw from the practicum and inform the student in writing of the reasons. Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparatory work is considered unsatisfactory by their instructors and by the Chair of the department in the Faculty of Humanities.

Temporary Withdrawal of Students Pending Report
The Chair may require a student to withdraw temporarily from a practicum if, during the course of a term, there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a student enrolled in the practicum has adversely affected or may adversely affect:
- students or clients, or
- personnel, including students associated with the practicum

The student will be required to withdraw temporarily pending the receipt of a report on the conduct and lack of competence of the student.

Required Withdrawal
After giving the student an opportunity to be heard, the Chair may require a student to withdraw from the practicum if the Chair is satisfied that the student’s conduct or lack of competence may adversely affect members of any of the groups identified in the paragraph above.

Voluntary Withdrawal
Students seeking voluntary withdrawal from a practicum, whether permanent or temporary, must receive permission to do so from their faculty supervisor in the Department.

Notification of Records Services
Students who withdraw temporarily from a practicum must notify Records Services in writing. Students who are required to withdraw from a practicum will be withdrawn from any course involved by written notification from the Chair to Records Services.

Appeals
The normal avenues of final appeal (see page 26) are available to students who have been required to withdraw from a practicum, at every stage of the process. Students in the Faculty of Humanities may follow regular appeal procedures within the Faculty.

Faculty Program Requirements
Requirements Common to All Bachelor’s Degrees
Each candidate for a bachelor’s degree is required to include, in the first 30 units presented for the degree:

1. a maximum of 15 units in one of the following areas of study:
   - Applied Linguistics
   - Chinese Studies
   - English
   - French
   - Germanic Studies
   - Greek and Latin Language and Literature
   - Greek and Roman Studies
   - Hispanic Studies
   - Hispanic Studies (Latin American Studies)
   - History
   - Italian Studies
   - Japanese Studies
   - Linguistics
   - Mathematics
   - Medieval Studies
   - Mediterranean Studies
   - Pacific Studies
   - Philosophy
   - Russian
   - Southeast Asian Studies
   - Statistics
   - Women’s Studies

2. at least 1.5 units from each of two other areas of study in the above list
3. at least 6 units taken outside the Faculty of Humanities

Each candidate for a bachelor’s degree is also required:

4. to include in the remaining units presented for the degree at least 21 units of courses numbered at the 300 or 400 level, at least 18 of which must be taken at UVic
5. to present credit in a minimum of 60 units of courses, at least 30 of which must normally be completed at UVic
6. to have completed the University English Requirement (see page 18)

1) See BA in Mathematics or Statistics, page 113.

Honours Program
The Honours Program requires specialization in a single field in the last two or three years, and is intended for students of exceptional academic achievement. In many disciplines an Honours degree is an excellent preparation for graduate studies.

Admission to an Honours Program
Admission to an Honours Program is restricted to students who:

1. have satisfied the prerequisites specified by the department
2. have attained the minimum GPAs specified by the department
3. are judged by the department to have the ability to complete the Honours program

A student who wishes to be considered for admission to an Honours Program should apply to the Chair or Adviser of the department. A department may require a student to withdraw from an
Honours Program at any time if the department judges the student's work not to be of Honours standard.

Requirements of the Honours Program
- A student in an Honours program must satisfy the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the Faculty, above.
- Each department also has its own requirements for its Honours Program. These are specified in individual department entries. They include from 18 to 24 units (according to department) of courses at the 300 or 400 level, of which no more than 6 units may be taken at an institution other than UVic.

Honours Programs Leading to the Bachelor's Degree
A student may proceed to the bachelor's degree in an Honours Program in the following areas:
- Applied Linguistics
- English
- French
- Germanic Studies
- Greek and Latin Language and Literature
- Greek and Roman Studies
- History
- Linguistics (BA and BSc)
- Mathematics
- Pacific Studies
- Philosophy
- Statistics
- Women's Studies

Double Honours
With the joint approval of the departments concerned, a student may be permitted to meet the requirements for an Honours Program in each of two departments. The degree received will be a BA, unless one of the two programs followed leads to a BSc in Linguistics, in which case the student will have the option of receiving a BA or a BSc degree, depending on which of the two programs is listed first.

Joint Honours and Major Programs
A student may elect to complete an Honours Program in one area of study together with a Major Program in another area of study. The degree received will be a BA, unless the Honours Program followed leads to a BSc in Linguistics, in which case the degree will be a BSc.

Details of all Double Honours and Joint Honours and Major Programs must be agreed upon by the student, the representatives of the academic units involved, and the Assistant Dean. The signed agreement will be on file in the Academic Advising Centre.

Major Program
The Major Program requires some specialization in one field in the last two years. It will generally permit the student to proceed to graduate study if sufficiently high standing is obtained, though this varies from discipline to discipline. The Major Program is also generally a good preparation for a professional or business career.

Requirements of the Major Program
- A student in a Major Program must satisfy the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the Faculty (see page 111).
- The student must also complete 15 units of coursework specified by the department at the 300 or 400 level. At least 12 of these 15 units must normally be taken at UVic.
- A department may also prescribe up to 9 units as corequisites that must be completed by a student in its Major Program.
- The requirements of each department are detailed in individual department entries.

Major Programs Leading to the Bachelor's Degree
A student may proceed to the bachelor's degree in a Major Program in one of the following areas:
- Applied Linguistics
- English
- French
- Germanic Studies
- Greek and Latin Language and Literature
- Greek and Roman Studies
- History
- Italian Studies
- Linguistics (BA and BSc)
- Mathematics
- Medieval Studies
- Mediterranean Studies (Spain or Italy Concentration)
- Pacific Studies
- Philosophy
- Russian
- Statistics
- Women's Studies

Combined Major
The Faculty offers a Combined Major Program leading to a BA in English and French (Canadian Literature). The Combined Major Program cannot be used as a Double Major (see below) with a Major Program offered by either component department.

Details of all Combined Major Programs must be agreed upon by the student, the representatives of the academic units concerned and the Assistant Dean. The signed agreement will be on file in the Academic Advising Centre.

Double Major
A student may elect to complete the requirements for each of two Major Programs offered in the Faculty. The degree received will be a BA, unless one of the two Major Programs completed leads to a BSc in Linguistics, in which case the student will have the option of receiving either a BA or a BSc degree, depending on which of the two programs is listed first.

Details of all Double Major Programs must be agreed upon by the student, the representatives of the academic units concerned, and the Assistant Dean. The signed agreement will be on file in the Academic Advising Centre.

General Program
The General Program is intended to provide students with the opportunity to study broadly in the Humanities. It is not intended to prepare students for graduate study, although some graduate programs may accept graduates of a General Program if they have achieved high standing.

Requirements of the General Program
- A student in a General Program must satisfy the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the Faculty (see page 111).
- The student must also complete 9 units of courses at the 300 or 400 level in each of two fields, as specified by the departments concerned. At least 6 of the units in each field must be taken at UVic.
- Each of the two departments may also specify courses at the 100 or 200 level which must be completed by students in their General Program.
- The requirements of each department are specified in the individual department entries.

General Programs Leading to the Bachelor's Degree
Option A
A student may complete a BA in a General Program in any two of the following:
- Chinese Studies
- English
- French
- Germanic Studies
- Greek and Roman Studies
- Hispanic Studies
- History
- Italian Studies
- Japanese Studies
- Linguistics
- Mathematics or Statistics
- Medieval Studies
- Mediterranean Studies (Spain or Italy Concentration)
- Pacific Studies
- Philosophy
- Russian
- Southeast Asian Studies
- Women's Studies

Option B
A student may also proceed to the BA in a General Program that combines one of the above academic units with one of the following:
- Arts of Canada (see page 232)
- Film Studies (see page 232)
- Indigenous Studies (see page 233)
- Music (see page 88)

Option C
A student may also proceed to the BA in a General Program that combines one of the fields listed in Option A or Option B with one field offered for a General Program in the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Social Sciences. Please refer to the information provided by each of those faculties about their General Program.

Minor
A student who satisfies the requirements for an Honours or Major Program, and in addition completes the courses prescribed for one of the areas listed above under the General program (Option A, B or C), will receive a Minor in that field, provided:
1. the courses at the 300 or 400 level taken for the Minor do not form part of the requirements for the Honours or Major Program
2. the Minor is specified as part of the student's program on the most recently approved Record of Degree Program filed in the Academic Advising Centre.

Only one Minor may be declared on any degree program.

A student who satisfies the requirements for an Honours or Major Program in the Faculty of Humanities, and in addition completes the courses prescribed for a Minor Program in another faculty, will receive a Minor in that field, subject to the conditions set out above.
A student who completes the requirements for an Honours or Major program in another faculty, and in addition completes the courses prescribed for one of the areas listed above under the General Program (Option A, B or C), will receive a Minor in that area, under the conditions set out above. In this case the student must formally declare the Minor through the faculty in which he or she is registered.

**Minor in European Studies**
The Faculties of Fine Arts, Humanities and Social Sciences jointly offer a Minor in European Studies. See page 233 for further information.

**Minor in Indigenous Studies**
The Faculties of Humanities and Social Sciences jointly offer a Minor in Indigenous Studies. See page 233 for further information.

**Minor in Professional Writing**
The Department of English offers a Minor in Professional Writing. See page 116 for further information.

### Interfaculty Programs

Students may arrange for one of the following Interfaculty Programs through the Academic Advising Centre:

- Double Honours
- Joint Honours and Major
- Double Major
- General

Students in these programs must satisfy the program requirements of two disciplines in two different faculties.

When one program leads to a BA and the other to a BSc, students will receive a BA, unless one of their programs leads to the BSc in Linguistics.

Students who wish to pursue a Joint Honours and Major Program should register in the faculty which offers the desired Honours Program.

Students may also combine a degree program in the Faculty of Humanities with a Minor offered in another faculty. See “Minor,” above.

An agreement to the details of any Interfaculty Program must be signed by the student, the representatives of the academic units involved, and the Assistant Dean. Students in an Interfaculty Program are subject to the regulations of the faculty in which they are registered.

### Humanities and Environmental Studies Interfaculty Program

A student in the Faculty of Humanities may complete the requirements for a BA or a BSc degree in an Honours or a Major Program in the Faculty and at the same time complete the requirements of the Major or Minor Program in Environmental Studies offered by the Faculty of Social Sciences. A General Program leading to a BA degree also is available. The Environmental Studies requirements are given in the entry for the School of Environmental Studies on page 171.

### BA in Mathematics or Statistics

Students may obtain a BA in Mathematics or Statistics in the Faculty of Humanities by:

1. registering in the Faculty of Humanities
2. completing the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the Faculty (see page 111)
3. completing the requirements for the Honours, Major or General Program in Mathematics (see page 156) or for the Honours, Major or General Program in Statistics (see page 157)

A BA in Mathematics or Statistics is also available in the Faculty of Social Sciences (see page 168).

### Arts Co-operative Education Program

**Don Bailey, BA (UNB), MEd (UBC), Coordinator**
Karen Whyte, BA (SFU), MA (U of T), Coordinator

The Arts Co-operative Education Program is a year-round program which, through work terms and employment in a variety of organizations, enables students to combine work experience with an education in the Fine Arts and/or Humanities.

The Arts Co-op is administered by the Arts and Writing Co-op Office. For information about the Professional Writing Co-op, please see page 93.

Applications and further information about the Arts Co-operative Education Program is available from the Arts and Writing Co-op Coordinators, Room B226, University Centre.

**Program Requirements**

To qualify for admission into the Arts Co-op Program, a student must:

1. be proceeding to an Honours or Major BA, BFA, BMus, MA, MFA or PhD degree in a discipline offered in the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Fine Arts
2. be registered in a full course load (at least 12 units of course work)
3. have achieved at least a 5.00 GPA in the first year
4. undergo a formal interview to determine the student’s interests, abilities and aptitudes before admission

To continue in the program, a student must:

1. be enrolled full time in a program leading to an Honours or Major BA, BFA, BMus, MA, MFA or PhD degree in a discipline offered in the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Fine Arts
2. maintain a GPA of at least 5.50 in the courses in the degree area
3. maintain a GPA of at least 5.00 overall

To receive the Co-op notation on graduation, undergraduate students must:

1. complete at least 9 units of approved Arts Co-op courses (see below)
2. complete satisfactorily the Work Term Preparation Seminars prior to the first work term
3. perform satisfactorily in each of at least four work terms.

The Arts Co-op Program is designed to provide students with an academic background and certain skills appropriate to a wide range of careers. In particular, students will be required to select a program of studies intended to ensure they are:

- capable of using appropriate computer technology
- capable of conducting project-based research
- capable of clear and precise oral and written communication in English and, where appropriate, a second language
- aware of the cultural, historical, social, political or economic context pertaining to their course of study

### Arts Co-op Course Requirements

Undergraduate students must complete a minimum of 9 units of Arts Co-op core courses not forming part of the requirements for the student’s Major or Honours program. The 9 units should normally be completed by the end of third year. They are to be taken as electives, and form part of the 60 units of credit required for graduation.

All core course selections must be approved by the Arts and Writing Co-op Coordinator. At least 1.5 units must be chosen from each of the four categories in the following list.

### Technical

(Any course which builds technical skills and aptitudes)

For example:

- CSC 100 (1.5) Elementary Computing
- CSC 105 (1.5) Computers and Information Processing
- ECON 245 (1.5) Descriptive Statistics and Probability
- MUS 207 (1.5) Music, Science and Computers
- STAT 255 (1.5) Statistics for Life Sciences: I
- STAT 256 (1.5) Statistics for Life Sciences: II

### Research

(Any course which builds research skills or further develops an understanding of research methodology)

For example:

- COM 350 (1.5) Research Methods in Business
- ENGL 412 (1.5) On-Line Research Techniques
- HA 210 (1.5) Art-Historical Methods and Approaches
- HIST 341 (1.5 or 3.0) Historians and the Computer: Theory and Techniques of Social Science History
- SOCI 211 (1.5) Introduction to Sociological Research
- WS 330 (1.5) Class, Power and Ideology: Feminist Analyses
- WS 333 (1.5) Contemporary Theories of Feminism and Activism
- WS 339 (1.5) Topics in Feminist Theories and Activism

### Communication

(Any course which develops either written or oral communication skills including the attainment of proficiency in a second language)

For example:

- COM 220 (1.5) Organizational Behaviour
- ENGL 215 (1.5) The Writing of Expository Prose
- ENGL 225 (1.5) Technical Communications: Written & Verbal
- ENGL 400 (1.5) Advanced Workshop in Composition
- FREN 182 (1.5) French Language and Literature: II
- FREN 190 (3.0) Language & Literature for Immersion Students
- GRS 250 (1.5) The Contribution of Greek and Latin to the English Language
- LING 360 (3.0) General Linguistics
- PSYC 334A (1.5) Personnel and Organizational Psychology
- SPAN 100A (1.5) Beginners’ Spanish: I
- SPAN 100B (1.5) Beginners’ Spanish: II
- THEA 122 (1.5) The Acting Experience
- THEA 150 (1.5) Speech Communication
- WRT 100 (3.0) Introduction to Writing

### Contextual

(Any course which further develops an understanding of the cultural, historical, social, politi-
Department of English

Edward I. Berry, AB (Wesleyan), MA, PhD (Calif, Berk), Professor
Michael R. Best, BA, PhD (Adel), Professor
G. Kim Blank, BA (S Fraser), MA (Wales), PhD (Southampton), Professor
Evelyn M. Copley, BA (BYU), MA, PhD (Brit Col), Professor and Chair of the Department
Anthony S.G. Edwards, BA (R’dg), MA (McM), PhD (London), FSA, Professor
Bryan N.S. Gooch, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Lond), ARC(Tor), LTCL, FTCL (Lond), Professor
Patrick J. Grant, BA (Queens’, Belf), DPhil (Suss), Professor
Smaro Kamboureli, BA (Aristotelian), MA, PhD (Man), Professor
Arnold Keller, BA (George Williams), MA (Claremont), MA (PhD, Con), Professor
Kathryn Kerby-Fulton, BA, BEd (York, Can), DPhil (York, UK), Professor
Robert M. Schuler, BA (Bellarmine), MA, PhD (Colo), Professor
Stephen A. Scobie, MA (St. And), PhD (Brit Col), FRSC, Professor
David S. Thatcher, BA (Cantab), MA (McM), PhD (Alta), Professor
John J. Tucker, BA, MA (Tor), BLitt (Oxon), PhD (Tor), Professor
Trevor L. Williams, BA, MA (Manc), PhD (Wales), Professor
Luke Carson, BA (McG), MA, PhD (Calif-LA), Associate Professor
Thomas R. Cleary, BA (Queens Coll), MA, PhD (Prin), Associate Professor
Misao Anne Dean, BA, MA (Can), PhD (Queen’s), Associate Professor
James A. Dopp, BA (W Laurier), MA (U of Vic), PhD (York), Associate Professor
Gordon D. Fulton, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Lond), Associate Professor
Elizabeth Grove-White, BA (Dublin), PhD (Trinity), Associate Professor
Iain Higgins, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Harvard), Associate Professor
Margot K. Louis, BA (Smith Coll), BA (Oxon), PhD (Tor), Associate Professor
Judith I. Mitchell, BA, MA, (Sask), PhD (Alta), Associate Professor
Sheila M. Rabillard, BA (Queen’s), BEd (W Ont), MA (Queen’s), PhD (Prin), Associate Professor
Nelson C. Smith, BA (Prin), MAT (Oberlin), PhD (Wash), Associate Professor
Lisa A. Surridge, BA (Queen’s), MA, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor
Diene Tolomeo, BA (Roch), MA, PhD (Prin), Assistant Professor
Eric Miller, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Virginia), Assistant Professor
Michael Nowlin, BA (Western), MA (Toronto), PhD (Calif-LA), Assistant Professor
Proma Tagore, BA, MA, PhD (McGill), Assistant Professor
Mary Elizabeth Leighton, BA, (Trent), MA (Guelph), Lecturer
Ruth Allison, BA, MA (U of Vic), Senior Instructor
Gerald V. Baillargeon, BA, MA (Windsor), PhD (Brit Col), Senior Instructor
J. Douglas Beardsley, BA (U of Vic), MA (York), Senior Instructor
Michael J. Cullen, BA (Notre Dame, N). MA (W Ont), Senior Instructor
Claire McKenzie, BA, MA (U of Vic), Senior Instructor
K. Dawn Neill, BA (Trent), MA (U of Vic), Senior Instructor
Donald F. Bailey, BA (New Br), MEd (Brit Col), Cooperative Education Co-ordinator
Hedy Miller, BA, MA, MLS (Brit Col), Administrative Officer

Sessional Instructors 2001-2002
Sheila Burgar, BA (Brit Col), MA (UVic)
R. Colleen Carpenter, BA, MA (Alberita)
Jean Coates-Cleary, BA, MA (Alberta)
Robin Cryderman, BA, MA (UVic)
Kathryn Curtis, BA (Kansas), MA (Michgan)
Norma Deplege, BEd (Alberta), MA (UVic)
Celeste Derksen, BA (Simon Fraser), MA, PHD (UVic)
Susan Doyle, BA, MA (UVic)
Susan Elderkin, BA, MA (Acadia), PhD (Queen’s)
Candace Fertile, BA, MA, PhD (Alberta)
D J. Gibson, BA (Guelph), MA, PhD (McMaster)

Deborah Hatfield Moore, BA, MA (UVic), PhD (Queen’s, Belf)
Eric Henderson, BA, MA, PhD (UWO)
Stephen Hume, BA (Trinity, Conn), MA (Tor)
Lorna Jackson, BA, MA (UVic)
Hilary Knight, BA, MA (UVic)
Matthew Manera, BA (Western), MA (Carleton), PhD (Sherbrooke)
William Markham, BA (Stirling), MA (McMaster)
Cecilia Mavrom, BA, MFA (Brit Col)
Andrew Murray, BA (Regina), MA (UVic)
Harbinder Sanghera, BA (UVic), MA (Brit Col), PhD (UVic)
Monica Smith, BA (London), MA (UVic)
Frances Sprout, BA (UVic), MA (UBC)

Gordon Tweedie, BA (St Thomas), MA (Windsor), PhD (McGill)

ENGLISH PROGRAMS

The Department of English offers Honours, Major and General programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The Department also offers a Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature) and a Minor in Professional Writing. Additional detailed information on programs and courses is published annually in the Department’s Programs and Upper-level Course Guide, available from the Department, and at the Department’s web site.

Co-operative Education Program
Please see page 113.

Professional Writing Co-operative Education Program
Please see page 116.

Graduate Programs
Please see page 208.

ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

Admission to English Courses

All students registering for an English course must satisfy the University English requirement for undergraduates (see page 18). Students with an LPI score of 4 will take English 115. Those with an LPI score of 5 or an interim grade of 86% or higher in English 12 may take English 125, 135 or 145. Those with an LPI score of 6 are exempted from an English course unless their degree program requires one.

Students who, on the basis of their score on the Language Proficiency Index (LPI), are required to take ENGL 099 must register in 099 in their first term and in ENGL 115 in their second term, and may not take any other English course until the satisfactory completion of 099. Students who fail 099 in the first term must repeat the course in the second term; any who fail a second time must take and pass the course during the following Winter Session or they will normally be denied permission to return to the University until they have demonstrated the required level of competence in English.

Students who are required to register in ENGL 099 (or LING 099), on the basis of their LPI results, may not change their original placement.
once they have registered in the Winter Session. Further placement test results will only be processed if the test is undertaken, and results received, following the end of Winter Session and before registration in a further Winter Session. For further information, see “English Requirement for Undergraduates,” page 18.

At least 3 units of credit in English are prerequisites to courses at the 200 level and higher.

**Advanced Placement**

Students taking Advanced Placement examinations should speak to the Director of Literature Programs about placement in 200-level courses by the beginning of the registration period for the Winter Session.

**Course Challenge**

The English Department does not permit students to gain credit by course challenge; students may, however, apply to the appropriate Director (Literature or Honours) for a waiver of prerequisites in special cases.

**Requests for Special Admission**

Requests for special admission to courses must be in writing to the appropriate Director (Writing, Literature, Honours). Please allow a minimum of five working days for processing.

**Program Requirements**


**Course Prerequisites**

The prerequisite for all English courses numbered 200 and above is 3 units of English. This prerequisite is normally satisfied by two of: ENGL 115, 125, 135 and 145; or by 3 units of appropriate transfer credit in English. However, with permission of the Department, some students may take 200-level courses in their first year. Second-year students may take courses numbered 300 and above, but will be required to meet the normal standards of senior courses.

**Suggested Electives**

The Department encourages its students to take elective courses that support their General, Major or Honours Program. In making their choice of electives, students may wish to give special consideration to relevant courses in:

- Anthropology (e.g., ANTH 200)
- Greek and Roman Studies (e.g., GRS 100, 200)
- Creative Writing
- History (e.g., HIST 130, 220)
- History in Art (e.g., HA 120, 221)
- Linguistics
- Music (e.g., MUS 110)
- Philosophy (e.g., PHIL 100, 238)
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Sociology
- Theatre (e.g., THEA 100)
- courses in the literature of other languages

**Directed Reading Courses**

ENGL 490 and 491 (Directed Reading) are tutorials intended primarily for students in the Honours Program, and must be approved by the Director of Honours and the Chair of the Department.

**Variable Content Courses**

The English Department offers a number of variable content courses, with topics advertised annually (ENGL 353, 360, 362, 372, 385, 388, 391, 392, 393, 394, 400, 404, 406, 413, 415, 425, 426, 438, 439B, 448, 449, 462, 471). Where content differs, such courses may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

**Preparation for Graduate School**

Major and Honours students planning graduate study are reminded that graduate schools generally require more competence in at least one language other than English, and some schools require credits in Old English and/or History of the Language.

**Honours Program Requirements**

The Honours Program allows students of proven ability to study English language and literature more intensively than is possible in the Major or General Programs. While enjoying a comprehensive course structure, Honours students also participate in special seminars and receive the guidance of individual faculty members in connection with ENGL 490 and 499. Students who take a special interest in English language or literature, or who are contemplating graduate work in English, are strongly advised to enroll in Honours rather than in the General or Major Program.

**Program Approval**

The programs of Honours students are subject to the approval of the Director of the Honours Program. Students may substitute another language for a waiver of prerequisites in special interest in English language or literature, or who are contemplating graduate work in English, are strongly advised to enroll in Honours rather than in the General or Major Program.

**Program Approval**

The programs of Honours students are subject to the approval of the Director of the Honours Program. At the beginning of each year, a student may request a translation examination, which will be arranged by the Director of Honours.

**Second Language Requirement**

English Honours students must demonstrate a basic knowledge of a language other than English (normally Greek, Latin, French, German, Italian, Spanish or Russian; a student may petition, however, to substitute another language). Students will normally fill the requirement by successfully completing 6 units of a language course (or the equivalent) or by successfully completing FREN 181 and 182, or one of FREN 190, FREN 300, GER 149, GER 390.

In certain instances students already fluent in a language may request a translation examination, which will be arranged by the Director of Honours.

**Graduation Standing**

An Honours degree “With Distinction” requires a graduating GPA of at least 6.50 and at least a B+ in ENGL 499 (the Graduating Essay). An Honours student who has a graduating GPA of at least 6.50 but a grade lower than B+ in 499 will be given the option of receiving a Major degree “With Distinction” or an Honours degree. An Honours degree requires a graduating GPA of at least 3.50 with at least B- in ENGL 499.

**Honours Program Course Sequence**

Normally, Honours students will follow this pattern:

**First Year:** ENGL 125 and 145.

**Second Year:** 3 units from ENGL 200A, 200B and 200C; ENGL 310; plus some electives (e.g., Greek and Roman Studies, History, Philosophy) and/or upper-level English courses, with reference to the course structure below. Please note that ENGL 200A and 200B are not open to students with credit in ENGL 150/151 or 200; such students may take ENGL 200C, 201, 202, 203, 207, 208 or 209, or, with the permission of the Department, substitute 3 units of upper-level English courses for ENGL 200A and B.

Students may take ENGL 310 in their third year, but this option tends to limit their choice of electives in third and fourth years. For the same reason, it is to a student’s advantage to begin work on the second language requirement by the beginning of the second year.

**Third and Fourth Years:** For admission to Third Year Honours students are required to maintain an average of at least B+ in their English courses. The approval of the Department is also required. Honours students must present at least 24 units of English courses numbered 300 and above, to be distributed according to the following course structure:

- ENGL 310 (Practical Criticism, 3.0 units) (if not already taken)
- ENGL 467 and 468 (Honours courses, 1.5 units each)
- ENGL 499 (Fourth Year Honours course, 1.5 units)
- ENGL 351 (The Canterbury Tales, 1.5 units)
- 1.5 or 3 units from ENGL 360, 366B and C, 366D and E
- at least 1.5 units from the period 1660–1800: ENGL 372, 373, 374, 375, 376A, 376B
- at least 1.5 units of American or British literature from the period from 1800–1900: ENGL 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 385, 386, 387, 427, 428A, 428B, 474
- at least 1.5 units of 20th Century American, British or Postcolonial literature: ENGL 388, 425, 426, 429A, 429B, 429C, 431, 431A, 432B, 433, 434, 434A, 436A, 436B, 437A, 437B, 438, 439A, 439B (Students with 201 or 203 may apply for waiver of this requirement.)
- at least 1.5 units of Canadian literature: ENGL 448, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 456, 457, 458, 459 (Students with 202 may apply for waiver of this requirement.)
- electives to make up 24 units of senior English courses

At the end of the Fourth Year, there will be an interview at which students will defend their project undertaken for ENGL 499.

Note: Students are strongly encouraged to take at least one of the following courses: ENGL 340, 341, 409, 410, 440, 460, GRS 200, LING 390. Linguistics 390 may be counted towards the 24 units of senior English courses required for an Honours degree.

**Combined English Honours and Medieval Studies Minor**

Students in the Medieval Studies Program who are also enrolled in the English Honours Program may earn a Combined English Honours and Medieval Studies Minor degree. To do so they must complete:

- MEDI 301
- MEDI 302
- MEDI 401 or 451 or 452
- 1.5 units selected from the courses (apart from English courses) in the list of suggested courses for the Medieval Studies Program (see page 124).
- at least 1.5 additional units from the period
- 1.5 units of electives from the following list: ENGL 340, 341, 346, 347, 352, 353, 354, 357

Major
The Department strongly recommends that students majoring in English have a reading knowledge of a second language or take courses in literature in translation of another culture. Students who have credit for English courses no longer included in the Calendar should see the Director of Literature for advice in following the course structure.

First Year
English majors are required to take 3 units from ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145.

Second Year
English majors require at least 3 units from the following courses:
- ENGL 200A ENGL 200B ENGL 200C
- ENGL 201 ENGL 202 ENGL 203
- ENGL 207 ENGL 208 ENGL 209

The Department suggests 4.5 units from this list for breadth of coverage.

Students planning a Major in English are strongly advised to take at least two of ENGL 200A, B and C; these courses are not open to students with credit in ENGL 150, 151 or 200.

Third and Fourth Year
Majors are required to take a total of 15 units in English at the senior level:
1. 7.5 units chosen from the following Course Structure
2. 7.5 units of courses numbered 300 and above

Normally at least 12 of these 15 units should be completed at the University of Victoria.

Course Structure for English Major Program
2. At least 3 units from courses numbered 300 and above

Students with credit in ENGL 150 or 151. Such students may take ENGL 200C, 201, 202, 203 or, with the permission of the Department, substitute 3 units of upper-level English courses.

Third and Fourth years
FREN 302A or 302B or FREN 302 .................... 3.0
3 units of French courses numbered 350 to 477 ............................................ 3.0
Courses selected as specified under English Major Course Structure above .................... 7.5
ENGL 458 (FREN 487) ........................................... 1.5
Canadian Literature courses, of which at least 4.5 upper-level units must be taken in each Department (ENGL 448, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 459; FREN 389B, 480, 482, 484, 485, 488D, 488H) ........................................... 10.5
Electives ............................................................................. 4.5

*Students with a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP, a baccalauréat from France, or equivalent may substitute 3 units of courses numbered 390 and above for FREN 302A and 302B.

General and Minor Programs
Students wishing to take English as one of the fields of concentration in their General program or as a Minor must take:
- 3 units of English in the first year
- at least 3 units of 200-level literature courses in the second year
- 9 units of English courses numbered 300 and above in the third and fourth years

Students requiring advice about their choice of courses are invited to see the Department secretaries, who will arrange consultation with Departmental advisers.

Minor in Professional Writing
The Department of English offers a Minor in Professional Writing. The goal of the program is to provide students from all disciplines with the high level of skills required to succeed as professional writers and Web professionals in the high-technology sectors of science, business, industry, government and the professions. The emphasis in the program is on using new media to solve problems of professional communication. Graduates of the program will be able to produce documents in both printed and Web-based form, using the latest and most appropriate new media technologies. The program is open only to students who concurrently pursue a Major or Honours degree.

More information about the Professional Writing Minor is available at <http://web.uvic.ca/pwenglish>

Application to the Program
Admission to the program will normally be after the student's second year of study; students who plan to apply should take the appropriate prerequisites. Students applying for the Minor must have:
- an average grade of B+ or better in the prerequisite writing courses (see below) and a B+ average overall
- permission of the Director of Professional Writing

Faculty of Humanities

Department of French
Yvonne Hsieh, BA (BritCol), MA, PhD (Stam), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department
Marc Lapprand, BA, MA (Besançon), PhD (Tor), Professor
Danielle Thaler, BA (Montr), MA, PhD (Tor), Professor
Barrington F. Beardmore, BA (Liv), MA (McM), PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor
Claire Carlin, BA (San Diego St), MA, PhD (Calif-Santa Barb), Associate Professor
John C.E. Greene, BA, MA (Alta), D de l’Univ (Gren), Associate Professor
Sada Niang, MA (Tor), PhD (York), Associate Professor
Marie Vautier, BA (Ott), MA (Laval), PhD (Tor), Associate Professor
Emmanuel Hérigue, MA, D de l’Ille cycle (Nancy), Assistant Professor
Mary Ellen Ross, BA (Dal), MA (Paris, Sorb), PhD (Tor), Assistant Professor
Derek J. Turton, BA (Leeds), Cert Ed (Nott), M Phil (Leeds), Assistant Professor
Lucie Daigle, BA (Laval), MA (U of Vic), Senior Instructor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments
Danielle Shepherd, BA (Poitiers), MA, PhD (Sherbrooke), Adjunct Assistant Professor

French Programmes
The Department of French offers Honours, Major and General programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The Department also offers a Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature).
Students interested in pursuing a program in French should consult with a Departmental advisor as early as possible.

Students planning to take senior language courses are strongly advised to take FREN 220 in their second year.

Co-operative Education Program
Please see page 113.

Graduate Programs
Please see page 210.

ACADEMIC REGULATIONS
Entry Levels
Students are urged to consult the Department about placement in French courses; testing is available for all students.

For new students, the normal entry levels are:
• Beginners and students with less than Grade 11 French: FREN 100
• Students with French 11 or equivalent: FREN 160
• Students with French 12 or equivalent: FREN 181 or, in restricted cases, FREN 165
• Students with Français 12 or equivalent: FREN 190 or 200-level courses
• Advanced Placement: FREN 200-level courses
Françophone students: Please consult the Department
Students with Grade 12 French from Saskatchewan, or from American states where Grade 12 represents less than four academic years of French, are considered to have the equivalent of French 11.

Students who have followed Immersion French as high as Grade 10, and then switched to the regular program and taken French 12, are considered to have the equivalent of Français 12.

Course Challenge
The Department does not offer course challenges.

Françophone Students
A Françophone is defined for the purposes of these regulations as a person who has spoken French since childhood and who has received sufficient secondary instruction in French to be literate in French.

Françophone students may not obtain credit for FREN 100, 160, 165, 181, 182, 291, 292, 300 or 350. They should consult the Department about placement. Their French language studies may begin with FREN 190, 302 or 402; literature studies may begin with FREN 286 and 287 or courses numbered 390 and above.

Students who hold a DEC from a Françophone CEGEP, a French baccalauréat, or equivalent may take courses for which FREN 286 and 287 are prerequisite.

Limitation on First-Year Credit (Including Transfer Credit)
The Department places the following limitations on first-year credit:
• 9 units for students with less than French 12
• 6 units for students with French 12
• 3 units (which must be FREN 190) for students with Français 12

Transfer Credit
Students are encouraged to study at Francophone universities; the Department recognizes a broad variety of courses in language, literature, cultural studies and French linguistics for transfer credit. The Faculty regulation for the Major Program that at least 12 of the 15 units numbered 300 or 400 are required to be taken at Uvic may be lowered to 9 units for students who complete at least 12 units at a Francophone university, and who have completed 3 units of 200-level courses at Uvic.

Students must obtain a Letter of Permission (see page 18) before undertaking studies at a Francophone university or elsewhere. To ensure that the correct transfer credit is granted for courses taken elsewhere, students also MUST consult with the Department's transfer credit adviser BEFORE applying for a Letter of Permission.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
Students interested in pursuing a program in French should consult with a Departmental advisor as early as possible.

Honours Program
First and Second Years
FREN 286
FREN 287
FREN 286
LATI 101 and 102
All the FREN requirements must be completed with a GPA of 6.00 or higher before admission into the Honours Program.
Students with a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP require FREN 286 and 287 only. Students with a French baccalauréat or equivalent require 3 units from FREN 480, 482, 484, 485, 487 and 488D only, in lieu of 286 and 287.

Third and Fourth Years
FREN 302A and 302B* or FREN 302
FREN 390
FREN 402
FREN 499
13.5 additional units at the 400 level, including at least one course from each of the following groups:
– FREN 420, 425, 426
– FREN 440, 446A, 448
– FREN 446B, 450A, 450B, 451, 452, 455B
6.0 or 7.5 additional units numbered 350 and above to a minimum total of 15 units for third and fourth years

*Students with a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP, a baccalauréat from France, or equivalent may substitute 3 units of courses numbered 390 and above for FREN 302A and 302B.

Third and Fourth Years
FREN 302A and 302B* or FREN 302
FREN 402 or 426
1.5 units from the following: FREN 440, 441, 446A, 446B, 448, 450A, 450B, 451, 452, 455B
1.5 units from the following: FREN 446C, 446D, 446E, 460A, 460B, 462A, 462B, 462C, 466, 470, 477, 480, 482, 484, 485, 487, 488A, 488D, 488F, 488H
6.0 or 7.5 additional units numbered 350 and above to a minimum total of 15 units for third and fourth years

*Students with a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP, a baccalauréat from France, or equivalent may substitute 3 units of courses numbered 390 and above for FREN 302A and 302B.

General Program
First and Second Years
FREN 286
FREN 287
FREN 190 (with a grade of A- or higher) or FREN 292 (with a grade of C+ or higher)

Note: Students with a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP require FREN 286 and 287 only. Students with a French baccalauréat or equivalent require 3 units from FREN 480, 482, 484, 485, 487 and 488D only, in lieu of 286 and 287.

Third and Fourth Years
FREN 302A and 302B* or FREN 302
FREN 402 or 426
1.5 units from the following: FREN 440, 441, 446A, 446B, 448, 450A, 450B, 451, 452, 455B
1.5 units from the following: FREN 446C, 446D, 446E, 460A, 460B, 462A, 462B, 462C, 466, 470, 477, 480, 482, 484, 485, 487, 488A, 488D, 488F, 488H
6.0 or 7.5 additional units numbered 350 and above to a minimum total of 15 units for third and fourth years

*Students with a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP, a baccalauréat from France, or equivalent may substitute 3 units of courses numbered 390 and above for FREN 302A and 302B.

Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature)
The Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature) is not a Double Major in

Graduation Standing
To obtain an Honours degree “With Distinction” a student must achieve:
1. A graduating average of at least 6.50
2. A grade point average of at least 6.50 in those departmental courses at the 300 and 400 level that are required for the degree program
3. A grade point average of at least 5.50 in FREN 390 and 499

A student who fails to meet all three of the above requirements, but has a graduating grade point average of 6.50, will be offered the choice between an Honours degree and a Major degree “With Distinction.”

Students pursuing a Double Honours degree which includes Honours in French must meet all three of the above requirements to qualify for the notation “With Distinction” in French.

Major Program
First and Second Years
FREN 286
FREN 287
FREN 190 (with a grade of A- or higher) or FREN 292 (with a grade of C+ or higher)

Note: Students with a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP require FREN 286 and 287 only. Students with a French baccalauréat or equivalent require 3 units from FREN 480, 482, 484, 485, 487 and 488D only, in lieu of 286 and 287.

Third and Fourth Years
FREN 302A and 302B* or FREN 302
FREN 402 or 426
1.5 units from the following: FREN 440, 441, 446A, 446B, 448, 450A, 450B, 451, 452, 455B
1.5 units from the following: FREN 446C, 446D, 446E, 460A, 460B, 462A, 462B, 462C, 466, 470, 477, 480, 482, 484, 485, 487, 488A, 488D, 488F, 488H
6.0 or 7.5 additional units numbered 350 and above to a minimum total of 15 units for third and fourth years

*Students with a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP, a baccalauréat from France, or equivalent may substitute 3 units of courses numbered 390 and above for FREN 302A and 302B.
English and French, but a single BA degree program composed of selected courses from each department. The term “Canadian Literature” will be formally recognized on the transcript. Students should consult either department about their choice of courses.

First year
Two of ENGL 115, 125, 135, and 145 .................3.0
FREN 181 and 182, or 190 if necessary (consult French Department about placement) .............3.0
HIST 130 (may be taken in a later year) ............3.0
Electives.................................................................6.0
Total........................................................................15.0

Second year
Two of ENGL 200A, 200B, 200C, 201, 202, 203 .......3.0
FREN 286 and 287 AND a grade of A- or higher in 190 OR a grade of C+ or higher in 292 ..........3.0
Electives.................................................................6.0
Total........................................................................15.0

Note: ENGL 200A and 200B are not open to students with credit in 150 or 151. Such students may take 200C, 201, 202, 203 or, with permission of the Department, substitute 3 units of upper-level English courses.

Third and Fourth Years
FREN 302A and 302B* or FREN 302 ..........3.0
3 units of French courses
numbered 350 to 477 ............................................3.0
Courses selected as specified under English
Major Course Structure (see page 116) ............7.5
FREN 487 (ENGL 458) ........................................1.5
Canadian Literature courses, of which
at least 4.5 upper-level units must be taken in
each Department (ENGL 448, 450, 451,
452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 459; FREN 389B,
480, 482, 484, 485, 488D, 488H) ..............10.5
Electives .................................................................4.5
* Students with a DEC from a Francophone
CEGER, a baccalauréat from France, or equivalent
may substitute 3 units of courses numbered 390
and above for FREN 302A and 302B.

Department of
Germanic and Russian Studies
Rodney T.K. Symington, BA (Leeds), PhD (McG),
Professor and Chair of the Department
Peter G. Liddell, MA (Edin), PhD (Brat Col),
Professor
Gunther H. Schaarschmidt, MA (Alta), PhD (Indi-
an), Professor
Angelika F. Arend, Staatsexamen (Kö), MA (Kar),
Dr Phil (Oxon), Associate Professor
Nicholas V. Galichenko, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (McG),
Associate Professor
Peter Gölz, BA (Mannheim), MA (Wat), PhD (Queen’s),
Associate Professor
Serhy Yekelchyk, BA (Kiev U), MA (Ukrainian
Academy of Sciences), PhD (Alberta), Assistant
Professor
Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed
Appointments
Ulrich P. Profitlich, PhD (Bonn), Adjunct Professor

Germanic Studies Programs
The Department offers a program that leads to a
Bachelor of Arts in Germanic Studies.
Undergraduate work is done at two successive
levels: introductory at the 100/200 level, and ad-
vanced at the 300/400 level. Students may not
enroll in introductory courses after having com-
pleted an advanced course in the same area. They
may, however, enroll concurrently in both intro-
ductive and advanced courses with Departmen-
tal permission.

**Course Challenge**
The Department of Germanic and Russian Studies
does not permit students to gain credit by
course challenge. Students with prior knowledge of
German may, however, apply to the Chair of
the Department for a waiver of lower level pro-
gram requirements.

**Co-operative Education Program**
Please see page 113.

**Graduate Programs**
Please see page 212.

Honours
The Honours Program provides qualified stu-
dents of German the opportunity to study Ger-
man Language, Literature and Culture more in-
tensively than in other programs, develop ad-
vanced analytical competence and deepen their
understanding. It also prepares students for
graduate studies.

To be admitted into the Honours Program a student
must have at least a C+ average in a minimum of
7.5 units of introductory courses (including at least one of GER
234 and GER 261 with a minimum B+ average) and the permission of the Department. Applications for admission are usually made at the end of
the second year of studies; students interested
in pursuing an Honours program in Germanic
Studies should consult the Department at an
early stage in their undergraduate studies.

The Honours Program requires a minimum of 21
units of German courses at the 300 or 400 level,
including at least one of GER 300, 351 and 352,
and the graduating essay (GER 499). At least 3
units must be selected from each group of courses
(Language, Literature, Culture). An Honours
degree “With Distinction” requires a graduating GPA of at least 6.50 and at least a B+ in GER 499.
An Honours degree requires a graduating GPA of
3.50 to 6.49 and at least a B- in 499.

Major
To be admitted into a Major program, a student
must have at least a C+ average in a minimum of
7.5 units of introductory courses (including at least one of GER 254 and GER 261 with at least a
C+ average).

In the third and fourth years, the Major
programs consist of a minimum of 15 units of courses
numbered 300 and above, including at least one of GER 300, 351 and 352. Of these 15
units, at least 3 units must be selected from each
group of courses (Language, Literature, Culture).
Students interested in pursuing a Major in Ger-
manic Studies are advised to consult the Depart-
ment very early during their undergraduate
studies, possibly in their first year of studies.

Majors must have their third and fourth year
programs approved by the Department.

**Course Index**

In the following courses are open to all students.
The timetable for courses marked * will be two
hours of classtime in English and a one hour
seminar in either English or German, at the op-
tion of the student.

GERS 160 (1.5) Major Figures of German Culture
GERS 161 (1.5) Major Trends in German Culture
GERS 261 (1.5) Modern German
GERS 310 (1.5) German Literature in English Translation
GERS 354* (1.5) Introduction to Twentieth Century Literature: 1900-1965
GERS 360* (1.5) German Cultural Tradition and Social Development After 1750
GERS 405* (1.5) Novella and Short Story
GERS 411* (1.5) Medieval German Literature
GERS 413* (1.5) The Road to Enlightenment: Luther to Lessing
GERS 417* (1.5) Storm and Stress to Classicism: Revolution and Tradition
GERS 420* (1.5) Faust
GERS 422* (1.5) Romanticism
GERS 424* (1.5) Nineteenth Century: Realism “Observing the Past” in Film and Text
GERS 433 (1.5) The New German Cinema
GERS 440 (1.5) Kafka
GERS 441 (1.5) Brecht
GERS 442 (1.5) Hesse
GERS 443 (1.5) Christa Wolf
GERS 444* (1.5) Women Writers
GERS 481* (1.5) German Literature: The Last Two Decades
GERS 483 (1.5) Recent German Film
GERS 485* (1.5) Popular Culture
GERS 487 (1.5) A Cultural History of Vampires in Literature and Film

RUSSIAN STUDIES PROGRAMS

The Department of Germanic and Russian Studies offers a full complement of courses in Russian Studies leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree in the General or Major Programs.

All students planning a program in the Department of Germanic and Russian Studies should consult the Department Adviser concerning their selection of courses both within and outside the Department. Students specializing in particular programs will find that they have sufficient electives to enable them to concentrate (Double Major) in a second field. A wise selection of courses is therefore important, particularly to those students who may wish to enter graduate school, teaching, library work or government service.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Students planning to take either a General or Major BA in Russian must have a satisfactory standing in courses at the 200 level. Students with advanced credit, or those competent in Russian, will be placed at an appropriate level. Students wishing to select Russian as a teaching area in the Faculty of Education's Secondary Curriculum should refer to page 60.

Programs in Russian

Major Program Requirements

RUSS 100A and 100B
RUSS 200A and 200B
RUSS 203
RUSS 300A and 300B
RUSS 303
RUSS 308A and 308B
RUSS 400A and 400B
At least three of RUSS 301A, 301B, 304A, 304B, 310, 311, 312

General Program Requirements

RUSS 100A and 100B
RUSS 200A and 200B
RUSS 203
9 units of Russian or Slavonic courses at the 300 or 400 level, including at least one of RUSS 300A, 300B, 303.

Department of Greek and Roman Studies

Ingrid E. Holmberg, BA (Ver), MA, PhD (Yale), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department
John P. Oleson, BA, MA, PhD (Harv), Professor
Gordon S. Shrimpton, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Stam), Professor
Laurel M. Bowman, BA (Tor), MA (Brit Col), PhD (Calif, LA), Assistant Professor
Cedric A. J. Littlewood, BA, MA, DPhil (Oxon), Assistant Professor
Luke Roman, BA (Harv), PhD (Stam), Assistant Professor

GREEK AND ROMAN STUDIES PROGRAMS

The Department of Greek and Roman Studies (formerly the Department of Classics) offers the student an opportunity to study Greek and Roman language, literature, history, archaeology and philosophical thought at any of three levels of concentration, with or without the study of Greek and Latin. The Department offers the following programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts:

• Greek and Roman Studies: General, Major and Honours programs
• Greek and Latin Language and Literature: Major and Honours programs

A degree in Greek and Roman Studies can be focused to some extent on ancient art and archaeology, history, social history or literature in translation. Although the Department strongly recommends that some courses in Greek or Latin language be taken for the Greek and Roman Studies degrees, these degrees may be completed without such courses.

Study towards the degrees in Greek and Latin Language and Literature may be focused to some extent on either Greek or Latin, but the Department strongly recommends that at least 6 units be taken in the second language.

It is assumed that students following the General or Major Programs will be taking advanced courses in other departments. Students following an Honours Program with the Department of Greek and Roman Studies should note that it may be possible for them to complete an Honours program in another field if they have the joint consent of that department and the Department of Greek and Roman Studies.

Students are welcome at any time to discuss their program with members of the Department and are encouraged to do so as early as possible in the course of their studies.

Many of the advanced courses in Greek and Roman Studies are open to second-year students, and a Major in Greek and Roman Studies may be completed in two years. Nevertheless, students are encouraged to plan their programs, since the lack of prerequisites may limit their choice of courses. Greek and Latin courses above the 100 level require prerequisites. A Minor in Greek and Roman Studies requiring 9 units of Departmental offerings at the 300 or 400 level is also available.

Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 113.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Course Regulations

• GRS 100 may not normally be taken for credit by students who have already received credit for any courses in Greek and Roman Studies at the 300 level.
• First year students may take Greek and Roman Studies courses above the 200 level only with Departmental permission. Any student in second year may register for courses in Greek and Roman Studies at the 300 level.
• Appropriate credit in the Department of History may be given for GRS 331, 332, 333, 341, 342, 345, 346, 347, 480A or 480C. PHIL 421 and 422 are acceptable for credit in all programs in the Department of Greek and Roman Studies in lieu of any 400-level course in Greek and Roman Studies.

Course Requirements

General Program

• 3 units of Departmental offerings normally at the 100 or 200 level
• 9 units of Departmental offerings at the 300 or 400 level

Total: 12 units

Major in Greek and Roman Studies

• 6 units of Departmental offerings at the 100 or 200 level
• 15 units of Departmental offerings at the 300 or 400 level

Total: 21 units

Major in Greek and Latin Language and Literature

• 15 units of Greek and/or Latin.
• 6 units of Departmental offerings.

Total: 21 units

Of these 21 units, at least 15 units must be at the 300 or 400 level

Honours in Greek and Roman Studies

• 6 units of Departmental offerings at the 100 or 200 level
• 24 units of Departmental offerings at the 300 or 400 level, including GRS 485 and 499

Total: 30 units

Honours in Greek and Latin Language and Literature

• 21 units of Greek and/or Latin.
• 9 units of Departmental offerings, including GRS 485 and 499

Total: 30 units

Of these 30 units, at least 21 units must be at the 300 or 400 level

Students applying to enter the Honours Program should have a GPA of at least 6.0 in Departmental courses, and should normally have completed at least 6 units of Departmental offerings. Students accepted into the Honours Program who have GPA in Departmental courses falls below 6.0 may be required to transfer to the Major Program.

Please see page 212.
Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies

Lloyd H. Howard, BA (Brit Col), MA, PhD (Johns H), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department
Gregory P. Andrchak, BA, MA, PhD (Tor), Professor
Elena Rossi, BA (Vassar), MA, PhD, (Tor), Associate Professor
Caroline Monahan, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Lond), Assistant Professor
Pablo Restrepo-Gautier, BA, MA, PhD (Brit Col), Assistant Professor
Silvia Colás Cardona, BA (Autónoma de Barcelona), MA (Calg), Senior Instructor
Daniela Lorenzi, BA (UVic), MA (UVic), Senior Instructor
Rosa L. Stewart, BA (Ohio Wesleyan), MA (Mich), Senior Instructor

Hispanic and Italian Studies Programs

The Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies offers General, Major and Honours programs in Hispanic Studies, and General and Major programs in Italian Studies and in Mediterranean Studies (Spain Concentration or Italy Concentration).

Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 113.

Hispanic Studies Programs

The Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies offers the following Hispanic Studies programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts:

General (Minor)

Major

–Regular Program

–Latin American Studies

Honours

–Regular Program

–Latin American Studies

Students pursuing a Major or Honours in Hispanic Studies will find that they have sufficient electives to enable them to concentrate in a second field (for example, Italian or another language, Greek and Roman Studies, English, History or Linguistics).

Prerequisites

Students wishing to take courses in Hispanic Studies at the third and fourth year levels are reminded that they must have the prerequisites of the first two years, including SPAN 250A, 250B and 260. Exceptions may be made under certain circumstances after consultation with the Department. Students wishing to take third and fourth year courses taught in Spanish must have a standing of B- or higher in SPAN 250A, 250B and 260 or permission of the Department. SPAN 250A, 250B and 260 should be taken in the second year and SPAN 350A, 350B and 360 in the third year.

Native Speakers

Native speakers of Spanish may not obtain credit for SPAN 100A, 100B, 149, 250A, 250B, 255 or 260. A native speaker is defined in this context as a person who has spoken Spanish since childhood and/or has received sufficient instruction in the language to be literate in it. The Department will assign students with previous knowledge to the appropriate level.

Hispanic Courses in English

Hispanic Studies courses conducted in English may be credited to a General, Major or Honours Degree in Hispanic Studies to a limit of 3 units, provided all course work is written in Spanish.

Program Requirements

Students are advised to consult with the Department in the selection of their courses.

General (Minor)

First Year

SPAN 100A and 100B

Second Year

SPAN 250A and 250B

Third and Fourth Years

SPAN 350A and 350B

SPAN 360

4.5 additional units of upper-level Hispanic courses

Major

First Year

SPAN 100A and 100B

Second Year

SPAN 250A and 250B

Third and Fourth Years

SPAN 350A and 350B

SPAN 360

SPAN 450A

9.0 additional units of upper-level Hispanic courses

Honours (Latin American Studies)

First Year

SPAN 100A and 100B

Second Year

SPAN 250A and 250B

Third and Fourth Years

SPAN 350A and 350B

SPAN 360

SPAN 450A

1.5 units of 400-level literature courses from SPAN 482A, 482B, 483A, 483B


3.0 additional units at the 300 and 400 levels*

* These units may be substituted from the supporting course list below, or Hispanic Studies courses conducted in English may also be taken without the requirement that students do all of their course work in Spanish.

Supporting Course List

Students combining a Latin American Studies Program with a second concentration may not count the same course for both concentrations.

GEOS 347B

(formerly half of 347) (1.5)

A Geography of Third World Development

ANTH 324 (1.5)

Ethnology of Middle America

ANTH 325 (1.5)

Ethnology of South America

ANTH 342 (1.5)

Archaeology of Pre-Columbian America

HA 375A

(formerly half of 375) (1.5)

Pre-Columbian Art

HA 375B

(formerly half of 375) (1.5)

Pre-Columbian Art

Italian Studies Programs

The Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies offers General (Minor) and Major programs in Italian Studies.

Prerequisites

Students wishing to take courses in Italian Studies at the third and fourth year levels taught in Italian are reminded that they must have the prerequisites of the first two years including ITAL 250A and 250B. Exceptions may be made under certain circumstances after consultation with the Department. Students pursuing a Major in Italian Studies will find that they have sufficient electives to enable them to concentrate in a second field.

Native Speakers

Native speakers of Italian may not obtain credit for ITAL 100A, 100B, 149, 250A or 250B. A native
Mediterranean Studies Program
The Mediterranean Studies Program offers insight into Mediterranean culture from the perspective of two key cultures: those of Spain and Italy. Students may opt for one of the two streams: Mediterranean Studies: Spain Concentration or Mediterranean Studies: Italy Concentration.

Programs in Mediterranean Studies: Spain Concentration
General (Minor)

Prerequisite
3 units of SPAN language courses at the 100 or 200 level (further language study is strongly recommended)

Required Courses
MEST 300 (1.5)  MEST 308 (1.5)  MEST 310 (1.5)  SPAN 306 (1.5)
3.0 upper-level units from outside the Department*

*With the approval of the Department and chosen from an approved list of courses offered by other departments in the Humanities and Fine Arts.

Mediterranean Studies Program
The Mediterranean Studies Program offers insight into Mediterranean culture from the perspective of two key cultures: those of Spain and Italy. Students may opt for one of the two streams: Mediterranean Studies: Spain Concentration or Mediterranean Studies: Italy Concentration.

Programs in Mediterranean Studies: Italy Concentration
General (Minor)

Prerequisite
3 units of ITAL language courses at the 100 or 200 level (further language study is strongly recommended)

Required Courses
MEST 300 (1.5)  MEST 308 (1.5)  MEST 310 (1.5)  ITAL 350 or 351 (1.5)  ITAL 306 (1.5)

*With the approval of the Department and chosen from an approved list of courses offered by other departments in the Humanities and Fine Arts.

Supporting Course List
Students combining an Italian Minor or Major with a second concentration may not count the same course for both concentrations.

Grants 340 (1.5)  Roman History
Grants 341 (1.5)  Roman Society
Grants 346 (1.5)  Roman Law and Society
Grants 372 (HA 317)(1.5)  Art and Architecture of the Roman World

HIST 381 (1.5)  Medieval Italy
HA 321 (1.5)  Late Classical and Early Christian History in Art
HA 326 (1.5)  Early Medieval History in Art
HA 328 (1.5)  Gothic Art and Architecture
HA 341A (1.5)  The 15th Century in Italy
HA 341B (1.5)  The 16th Century in Italy
HA 342A (1.5)  The 17th Century in Italy
HA 343A (1.5)  The 18th Century in Italy
HA 420 (1.5)  Advanced Seminar in Medieval Art (with the approval of the Department)
HA 445 (1.5)  Advanced Seminar in Renaissance Art (with the approval of the Department)
MEST 300 (1.5)  The Mediterranean Region from the Perspective of Spain and Italy (in English)
MEST 308 (1.5)  Fascism in the Hispanic and Italian World (in English)
In the third and fourth years, the student must take 15 units of History courses numbered 300 and above. Of these 15 units, a minimum of 6 and a maximum of 12 units should be selected from one area of interest. Students are strongly advised to select 9 units of non-History courses in consultation with the Majors Adviser.

A maximum of 3 units taken from GRS 331, 332, 333, 341, 342, 345, 346, 347, 480A and 480C, and MEST 308 (Fascism in the Hispanic and Italian World) may be accepted in lieu of a course in European history.

Honours

In the Honours Program, students have the opportunity to study history more independently and intensively than is normally possible in the Major and General Programs. Through small seminars, directed readings and individual instruction in writing and research, the Honours Program encourages students to think critically and to deepen their understanding of both the content and craft of history. While the primary intent of the Honours Program is to help any interested and talented student of history achieve an excellent education in the liberal arts, the program should be especially useful for students contemplating graduate work in history or careers in secondary teaching, journalism, law, library science or government service.

Admission to the Honours Program normally requires a minimum GPA of 6.0 as well as a minimum of 6.0 in 6 units of History courses, of which at least 3 units should be at the 100 or 200 level. These 6 units are not counted toward the 18 units of upper-level History required within the Honours Program.

Application for admission to the Honours Program should normally be made in the spring, during the student’s second year, although a small number of third-year applications may also be accepted. In certain cases, applications may be accepted any time up to the beginning of a student’s fourth year.

Honours candidates are required to have their program of courses approved by the Honours Adviser. To avoid overspecialization, Honours students are encouraged to study more than one area of History and to choose several courses outside the Department of History.

Candidates whose performance is unsatisfactory may be required to transfer from the Honours Program to the Major Program. Admission to the fourth-year Honours Program is conditional upon satisfactory performance in the third year.

Graduation Standing

An Honours degree “With Distinction” requires a GPA of at least 6.0 in Honours courses (HIST 480, 495, 496 and 497), and a graduating GPA of at least 6.5. A student having a graduating GPA of at least 6.0, but a GPA of between 4.0 and 5.99 in the Honours courses will be given the option of receiving either a Major degree “With Distinction” or an Honours degree. An Honours degree requires a GPA of at least 4.0 in Honours courses and a graduating GPA of at least 4.0.

Third and Fourth Year Requirements

The Honours Program consists of 30 units of course work normally taken during a student’s third and fourth years of study:

HIST 480(3) .............................................3.0
Either HIST 496(3) or HIST 497(3) .................3.0

12 units of advanced-level History courses (may include HIST 495) .........................12.0

12 units of electives chosen in consultation with the Honours Adviser ......................12.0

1) Usually completed by the end of third year
2) As part of HIST 496 and 497 an oral examination will be conducted by a committee comprising the faculty supervisor of the paper; the second reader and the Departmental Honours Adviser. The examination will be open to other interested members of the Department.

Students are also required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of a language other than English by passing, with at least a C, three units of 200-level language courses (French 181 and 182, or French 190, are also acceptable), or by passing a special translation examination administered by the Department of History.

Honours students must take at least 3 units of upper-level History courses in areas outside their regional specialization.

Department of Linguistics

Thomas E. Hukari, BA (Ore), MA, PhD (Wasch), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

John H. Esling, BA (Northw), MA (Mich), PhD (Edin), Professor

Joseph F. Kess, BSc (Georgetown), MA, PhD (Hawaii), FRSC, Professor

Barry F. Carlson, BA, MA (Coto), PhD (Hawaii), Associate Professor

Ewa Czarykowska-Higgins, BA (BritCol), MA (Tor), PhD (MIT), Associate Professor

Hua Lin, BA (Lanzhou), MEd, PhD (U of Vic), Associate Professor

Leslie Saxson, BA, MA (Tor), PhD (Calif, San Diego), Associate Professor

Suzanne Urbanczyk, BSc, MA (U of Vic), PhD (U of Mass), Assistant Professor

Margaret Werbey, BA (BritCol), MA, PhD (U of Vic), Senior Instructor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Arthur C. Brett, BS (Kansas City), PhD (Missouri), Adjunct Associate Professor (2000-02)

B. Craig Dickson, BA, MA (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-03)

Jimmy G. Harris, BA, MA (Wash), MEd (USC), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-03)

David McKercher, BSc (U of C), BEd, MA (U of Vic), PhD (Stan), Limited Term Assistant Professor (2001-02)

Tadao Miyamoto, BA, MA, PhD (U of Vic), Sessional Lecturer (2001-02)

Judith Nyblek, BA, MA, PhD (U of Vic), Sessional Lecturer (2001-02)

Shahrzad Saif, BA (ATU, Iran), MA (Shiraz U, Iran), PhD (U of Vic), Limited Term Assistant Professor (2001-02)

LINGUISTIC Programs

The Department of Linguistics offers the following degree and diploma programs:

• General, Major and Honours BA in Linguistics
Co-operative Education Program
Please see page 113.

Graduate Programs
Please see page 217.

**PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

**Prerequisites**

- Except by permission of the Department, first-year students may not take courses numbered 300 or higher. Courses numbered 400 or higher require at least third-year standing or permission of the Department.

- Some knowledge of a language other than English is recommended.

- 3 units of the following introductory courses are recommended for entry into other courses: LING 100A and B, LING 172, LING 360. Please note that students will not be given more than 3 units of credit for these introductory courses.

- Except for LING 360, 361, 364, 365, 388, 396, all courses numbered 300 and above normally have a LING prerequisite course or require permission of the Department.

**Practicum Requirement**

Students should be aware that a practicum is required in order to complete the course of study for a BA or Diploma in Applied Linguistics. Please refer to “Guidelines for Ethical Conduct” and “Regulations Concerning Practica” on page 111.

**BA in Linguistics**

**General**

Students who begin the study of Linguistics as one of their fields in the General Program in their first or second year are advised to take:

- LING 100A and 100B
- At least 9 units of upper-level courses in Linguistics in their third and fourth years

Students who begin the study of Linguistics as one of their fields in the General Program of their third and fourth years should take:

- LING 360
- At least 6 other units of upper-level courses in Linguistics

**Major**

The requirements for a Major in Linguistics are:

- LING 230
- LING 250
- LING 251
- LING 252
- 15 units of upper-level courses in Linguistics including LING 410A, 440, and either LING 407 or 408

**Honours**

Students who wish to take an Honours degree in Linguistics begin the program in the third year with the permission of the Department. Honours students must:

1. Achieve at least a B average in all Linguistics courses taken in each of third and fourth years and maintain a GPA of at least 3.50 in all work of the third and fourth years
2. Present 21 units of upper-level Linguistics courses including:
   - LING 410A
   - LING 410B
   - LING 440
   - LING 441
   - LING 499

Students who meet the above requirements and successfully complete all prescribed courses will be recommended for Honours degrees as follows:

- With Distinction: graduating average of 6.50 or higher and a letter grade of at least A- in Linguistics 499 (Honours Thesis)
- Honours: graduating average of 3.50 to 6.49 and a letter grade of at least B in 499

An Honours student with a graduating average of at least 6.50, but with a grade less than A- in 499, will be given the option of receiving a Major degree “With Distinction” or an Honours degree.

All Honours students are required to submit their proposals for Honours thesis research at the beginning of their final year.

**BA in Applied Linguistics**

The BA in Applied Linguistics prepares students for teaching English as a second language in many foreign countries and in Canadian programs outside the public school system.

The BA in Applied Linguistics does not qualify students to teach in the schools of British Columbia. Those who wish to be teachers in the British Columbia school system must either hold an Education degree or have successfully completed the professional program for graduates offered by Education faculties in BC. (For information, contact Education Advising.)

**Major**

**Required Courses: First and Second Years**

- LING 230
- LING 250
- LING 251
- LING 252
- 4.5 units of first and second year English courses including ENGL 115
- PSYC 100A/B
- 6 units in a modern second language, of which at least 1.5 units are at the second year level or equivalent

**Required Courses: Third and Fourth Years**

15 units including:

- LING 373
- LING 374
- LING 375
- LING 376*
- LING 388 or 389
- LING 407 or 408
- LING 410A
- LING 440

3 units selected from LING 370A, 370B, 378, 386, 390, 392 or 393, 395, 397, 398 (1.5 of these 3 units may also be selected from LING 340, 341, 364, 365, 396, 401, 403, 405, 450, 451)

**Corequisite Courses:**

3 units selected from upper-level English or Writing

* LING 376 will normally be taken in the final year of study.

**Honours**

Students intending to pursue an Honours degree should ensure that they have completed LING 410A and 440 as part of the 15 units required for the Major degree. In addition to the requirements for the Major, Honours students must present LING 410B, 441 and 499 for a total of 21 units of upper-level courses. The regulations regarding the required level of achievement and the class of Honours awarded are the same as those stated above for the BA in Linguistics.

**BSc in Linguistics**

The BSc in Linguistics is a suitable preparation for post-graduate study in the Speech and Hearing Sciences and for advanced studies in Psychology and the Phonetic Sciences.

A General program leading to a BSc Degree is not available.

**Major**

**Required Courses: First and Second Years**

- LING 230
- LING 250
- LING 251
- LING 252
- BIOL 150A
- Either BIOL 150B or PE 141
- MATH 100 and 101, or 102 and 151, or 100 and 151
- 3 units from PHYS 102, 112, 120, 220
- PSYC 100A/B and 201

**Recommended Electives**

- CSC 100, 110, 115
- PE 241A and 241B (prerequisite 141)
- PHYS 214
- PSYC 215A, 340
- MUS 306, 307
- Course(s) in a second language.

**Required Courses: Third and Fourth Years**

- LING 370A
- LING 370B
- LING 380
- LING 381
- LING 382
- LING 383
- 3 units selected from LING 407, 408, 410A, 410B, 440, 441
- 3 additional units of upper-level Linguistics courses, selected from the following: LING 373, 376, 386, 415, 426, 430, 482, 483, 484, 485, and from the following not already selected: LING 407, 408, 410A, 410B, 440, 441

**Corequisite Courses**

- PSYC 300A
- 4.5 units selected from PSYC 300B, 313, 315, 317A, 317B, 323, 335, 413, 415, 450.

**Honours**

Students intending to pursue an Honours degree should ensure that they have completed LING 410A and 440 as part of the 15 units required for the Major degree. In addition to the requirements for the Major, Honours students must present LING 410B, 441 and 499 for a total of 21 units of upper-level courses. The regulations regarding the required level of achievement and the class of Honours awarded are the same as those stated above for the BA in Linguistics.

**Diploma in Applied Linguistics**

**Program Admission and Regulations**

Applicants must have completed a University of Victoria Bachelor’s degree or its equivalent including at least 6 units of courses in English and 6 units of second language courses.

Applicants whose previous instruction was given in a language other than English will normally be required to have a major in English.
Medieval Studies Program

Director: Catherine D. Harding, BA (McG), PhD (Lond), Assistant Professor, Department of History in Art

Medieval Studies Program Committee
Iain Higgins, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Harvard), Visiting Associate Professor, Department of English. Term expires July 1, 2002
Lloyd H. Howard, BA (Brit Col), MA, PhD (Johns H), Associate Professor and Chair, Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies. Term expires July 1, 2003
Kathryn Kerby-Fulton, BA, BEd (York, Can), DPhil (York, UK), Professor. Term expires July 1, 2003
John Tucker, BA, MA (Tor), BLit (Oxon), PhD (Tor), Professor, Department of English. Term expires July 1, 2002

Medieval Studies Programs
Medieval culture, which flourished in Europe from about AD 300-1500, and has analogues in many non-European cultures, lends itself well to interdisciplinary study. Since a proper knowledge of the life of the Middle Ages requires a knowledge of the history and thought of the period, the Medieval Studies Program seeks to train students in the techniques of history, literature, language and manuscript studies needed for the accurate and critical study of medieval culture.

The department offers a Major Program and a General Program leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. Students may also undertake the Major in Medieval Studies together with a Major Program in another department (see Double Major, page 112), or with a Major in another Faculty (see Interfaculty Double Major, page 108). By completing the requirements for the General Program together with a Major or Honours Program in another Department or Faculty, students may obtain a Minor (see Minor and Interfaculty Minor, page 112).

Requirements for the Major

Program Requirements
Major
To be admitted to the Major Program, students require at least second year standing or permission of the Director of Medieval Studies; HIST 236 Medieval Europe (3.0) is suggested.

Requirements for the Major
MEDI 301 The Middle Ages I.....................1.5
MEDI 302 The Middle Ages II....................1.5
3 units of the following 400-level MEDI courses:........................................3.0
MEDI 401 Seminar in Medieval Culture
MEDI 451 (formerly part of 450) Fundamentals of Medieval Manuscript Studies
MEDI 452 Special Topics in Medieval Manuscript Studies
9 units of upper-level courses, selected from other MEDI offerings and the list of Suggested Courses (with no more than 3 units selected from any one department) .........................................9.0
Total.......................................................15.0

Language Requirement
Before graduation, each student will be required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of a language other than English appropriate to the area of special interest. Normally this requirement will be satisfied by completion of 3 units of 200-level language courses. The Language Requirement may also be satisfied by two of the following: ENGL 340, 341, 346, 347 (FREN 181 and 182 or FREN 190 are also acceptable). The same courses, however, may not be counted again under Major requirements.

Double Major
Students pursuing a Double Major may select courses on the Suggested Courses list (below) from their second field of concentration, provided the same units are not used for both Majors.

Suggested Courses
ENGL 340 (1.5) Introduction to Old English
ENGL 341 (1.5) Old English Literature
ENGL 346 (1.5) Introduction to Old Icelandic
ENGL 347 (1.5) Old Icelandic Literature
ENGL 351 (1.5) The Canterbury Tales
ENGL 352 (1.5) Chaucer and his Contemporaries
ENGL 353 (1.5) Studies in Medieval English Literature
ENGL 354 (1.5) Old and Middle English Literature in Translation
ENGL 357 (1.5) The Poetry of the Alliterative Revival
ENGL 440 (1.5) History of the English Language
ENGL 473 (1.5) Women Writers in English from the Medieval to the Augustan Age
FREN 425A (1.5) History of the Language: I
FREN 425B (1.5) History of the Language: II
FREN 440 (1.5 or 3) Medieval Literature
FREN 441 (MEDI 441) (1.5) Medieval Arthurian Romance
GERS 411 (1.5) Medieval German Literature
HIST 320 (1.5) Medieval England
HIST 380A (1.5 or 3) Topics in Medieval Europe
HIST 380B (1.5 or 3) Medieval Christian Culture
HIST 380C (1.5 or 3) Thought and Learning in the Middle Ages
HIST 380D (1.5 or 3) Individual, Family and Community in Medieval Society
HIST 380E (1.5 or 3) Medieval Foundations of the Western Legal Tradition
HIST 381 (1.5) Medieval Italy
HA 321 (1.5) Late Classical and Early Christian History in Art
HA 323 (1.5) Byzantine History in Art
HA 326 (1.5) Early Medieval History in Art
HA 328 (1.5) Gothic Art and Architecture
HA 340A (1.5) The 15th Century in Northern Europe
HA 352 (1.5) Genesis of Islamic Art and Architecture
HA 354 (1.5) Medieval Islamic Art and Architecture
HA 357 (1.5) Amirates and Sultanates of the Muslim Empire
HA 420 (1.5) Advanced Seminar in Medieval Art
HA 450 (1.5 or 3) Advanced Seminar in Islamic Art and Civilization
ITAL 470 (1.5) Dante's Divine Comedy (In English)
ITAL 472 (1.5) Petrarch and Boccaccio (In English)
MUS 311A (1.5) Music of the Medieval Period
PHIL 305 (3.0) Medieval Philosophy
SPAN 470 (1.5) Medieval Literature
SPAN 490A (1.5) History of the Spanish Language
THEA 315 (1.5) Studies in Medieval Theatre
Recommended Background and Comparative Courses

The study of ancient Greece and Rome provides an excellent background for Medieval Studies. Also, since medieval culture has a number of analogues in non-European cultures, comparisons are fruitful. The following courses are recommended electives for Medieval Studies students:

- ANTH 300A (1.5) Kinship and Marriage
- ANTH 300B (1.5) Comparative Social Structure
- ANTH 300C (1.5) Complex Societies in Cross Cultural Perspective
- ANTH 304 (1.5) Technology in Culture
- ANTH 305 (1.5) Anthropology of the Arts
- ANTH 306 (1.5) Folklore and Mythology
- ANTH 310 (1.5) Anthropological Approaches to Comparative Religion
- ANTH 332 (1.5) Ethnology of Europe
- ENGL 409 (1.5) The Bible in English
- ENGL 410 (3.0) Backgrounds to English Literary Traditions
- GRS 300 (1.5) Greek and Roman Epic
- GRS 301 (1.5) Tradition and Originality in Classical Literature
- GRS 322 (1.5) Greek and Roman Comedy
- GRS 335 (1.5) Women in the Greek and Roman World
- GRS 341 (1.5) Roman History
- GRS 342 (1.5) Roman Society
- GRS 345 (1.5) Slavery in the Greek and Roman World
- GRS 346 (1.5) Roman Law and Society
- GRS 372 (1.5) Art and Architecture of the Roman World
- GRS 375 (1.5) Cities and Sanctuaries of the Ancient World
- GRS 376 (1.5) Ancient Science and Technology
- GRS 381 (1.5) Greek and Roman Religion
- GRS 480 (1.5) Seminars in Ancient History and Archaeology
- HA 317 (1.5) Art and Architecture of the Roman World
- HA 358 (1.5) Islam and Asia
- HA 371 (1.5) Early Chinese Art
- HA 373 (1.5) Early Japanese Art and Architecture
- HA 451 (1.5) Islamic Architecture
- JAPA 302B (1.5) Japanese Literature in Translation: The Middle Ages and the Early Modern Period (1185-1687)
- LATI 301 (1.5) Vergil
- LATI 302 (1.5) Livy and Horace
- LATI 303 (1.5) Cicero and Lucretius
- LATI 304 (1.5) Ovid and Seneca
- LATI 401 (1.5) Roman Elegy and Lyric
- LATI 402 (1.5) Roman Drama
- LATI 403 (1.5) Roman Historians
- LATI 404 (1.5) Roman Satire
- LATI 405 (1.5) Roman Philosophical and Rhetorical Literature
- LATI 406 (1.5) Roman Epic
- PACI 433B (HIST 433B) (1.5) Pre-Modern China
- PACI 435 (HIST 435) (1.5) Feudalism in Japan: The Way

PACI 435 (HIST 435) (1.5)

LATI 406 (1.5) Roman Epic

PACI 433B (HIST 433B) (1.5)

Pre-Modern China

PACI 435 (HIST 435) (1.5)

Feudalism in Japan: The Way

PHIL 301 (1.5) Plato
PHIL 303 (1.5) Aristotle
POLI 300A (1.5) Ancient and Medieval Political Thought

Students, especially those considering graduate studies in this field, are urged to take advantage of the Latin courses offered by the Greek and Roman Studies department. HIST 236 (Medieval Europe) is also recommended.

General Program

The General program consists of:

- MEDI 301
- MEDI 302
- an additional 6 units of MEDI courses at the 300/400 level to be approved by the Director of Medieval Studies

Students in a General Program or those wishing to combine a Medieval Studies Minor with a Major or Honours Degree must select their courses from areas outside their field of concentration.

Combined Medieval Studies Minor and English Honours

Students in the Medieval Studies Program who are also enrolled in the English Honours Program may earn a Combined English Honours and Medieval Studies Minor degree. To do so they must complete:

- MEDI 301
- MEDI 302
- MEDI 401 or 451 or 452 together with
- 1.5 units selected from the Medieval courses (apart from English courses) included in the list of suggested courses for the Medieval Studies Program
- at least 1.5 units of ENGL courses (covering the period before 1660): ENGL 340, 341, 346, 347, 352, 353, 354, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 369, 410
- 1.5 units of electives from the following list:
  - ENGL 340, 341, 346, 347, 352, 353, 354, 357

* Refer to English Honours Program Requirements, page 115.

PACIFIC AND ASIAN STUDIES PROGRAMS

The Department of Pacific and Asian Studies offers the following programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts:

- Pacific Studies (Honours, Major, General/Minor)
- Chinese Studies (General/Minor)
- Japanese Studies (General/Minor)
- Southeast Asian Studies (General/Minor)

The programs in Pacific and Asian Studies stress the development of analytical and critical faculties, as well as academic skills such as research and writing. Like all undergraduate programs in the Humanities Faculty, they are not aimed at providing students with vocational training or specific job skills. What the programs do provide is:

- basic communication skills in Chinese, Japanese or Indonesian/Malay
- an appreciation of the culture, literature, theatre and other arts of the Pacific and Asian region
- a knowledge of the history, economy, societies and politics of the area

Such general skills and specialized knowledge, especially when combined with the expertise offered by programs such as Education, Law, Business, Public Administration or Environmental Studies, should enhance the opportunities of students seeking careers related to the Asia-Pacific region.

Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 113.

Admission to Courses

Students are advised that because of limited staff and facilities it may be necessary to restrict enrollment in some courses in Chinese, Japanese, Southeast Asian Studies or Pacific Studies programs.

Students proceeding toward a Major or General degree in Pacific Studies will be given priority over students in other programs. Students who wish to repeat a course at any level will be given lower priority than students taking the course for the first time.

For admission to most language courses numbered 100B or 150 or above, a minimum grade of B, or in some cases higher, in the prerequisite course is required. As language courses are limited to 25 students per section, the Department reserves the right to rank students according to their grades for the prerequisite course. Students are warned that all Pacific and Asian Studies degree programs include a language requirement; students who fail to complete the language requirement will not be permitted to graduate in the program.

Department of Pacific and Asian Studies

Michael Bodden, BA, MA, PhD (Wis, Madison), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department
Daniel J. Bryant, BA PhD (Brit Col), Professor
Yuen-Jong Woon, BA, MA (HK), PhD (Brit Col), Professor
Richard King, BA, MA (Cantab), PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor
Joe B. Moore, BA (Wyo), MA (Calif-Berk), PhD (Wis), Associate Professor
M. C. Poulton, BA, MA, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor
Leslie Butt, BA (Trent), MA, PhD (Tor), Assistant Professor
Yumiko Iida, BA (Yokohama National U), BA (Tor), MA, PhD (York), Assistant Professor
R. Christopher Morgan, BA, MA (U of Vic), PhD (ANU), Assistant Professor
Hiroko Noro, BA, MA (Aoyama Gakuin), PhD (Tor), Assistant Professor

Yasuko France, BA (Toyo), MEd (Mass), Senior Instructor
Nozomi Riddington, BA (Tokyo Women’s Christian), MA, MFA (Mass), MA (Brit Col), Senior Instructor
Karen Kai-Ying P. Tang, BA (National Taiwan Normal U), MA (Brit Col), Senior Instructor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

James A. Boullier, BA (Dal), MA (McM), PhD (Lond), Adjunct Professor (2000-03)
The Program requires:

- 3 units of 300-level language selected from (CHIN 310A, 310B, 320, 420 for native speakers, or 310A, 310B, 349, 480 for non-native speakers: JAPA 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 480, SEA 481 (Indonesian/Malay))
- 1.5 units of PACI 490B

Students may apply for admission to the Honours Program in the spring term of their second year or in the fall term of their third year. Admission requires:

1. A grade of at least B+ in PACI 200A and 200B and PACI 290
2. Written permission from a Pacific Area Studies faculty member willing to act as research adviser for the PACI 490A and 490B essay
3. Approval of the proposed program of courses by the Honours Adviser

Continuation in the Honours Program requires maintenance of an overall GPA of B+ for upper-level courses.

**Major Program**

The Major in Pacific Studies provides two concentrations: Pacific Area Studies and Language and Literature Studies. These concentrations include core courses for all students and specific requirements for students to develop their specialization. Students in the Pacific Area Studies Major Program can choose to specialize in China, Japan, Oceania or Southeast Asia. Students in the Pacific Language and Literature Major Program can choose to specialize in China, Japan or Southeast Asia. The requirements for these studies are listed below. Note that students taking a Major program in Pacific Studies cannot simultaneously obtain a Minor in Pacific Studies in the same geographical area.

**Requirements Common to All Concentrations**

- PACI 200A and 200B
- PACI 290

**Pacific Area Studies Concentration Specific Requirements**

**China Area Concentration**

- PACI 319A and 319B
- 3 units selected from one of the following sequences:
  - PACI 321A and 321B
  - PACI 323A and 323B
  - PACI 328A and 328B
- PACI 325, 390, 416, or equivalent

A China or Taiwan Seminar (PACI 417, 420)

A 400-level seminar on Japan, Oceania or Southeast Asia selected from PACI 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 422, 440, 443

PACI 490A

9 units selected from CHIN 220, 310A, 310B, 320, 420 for native speakers; or from CHIN 149, 150, 249, 310A, 310B, 349, 480 for non-native speakers

3 units selected from CHIN 303, 304, 305, 306, 461

**Japanese Area Concentration**

- PACI 321A and 321B
- 3 units selected from one of the following sequences:
  - PACI 319A and 319B
  - PACI 323A and 323B
  - PACI 328A and 328B
  - PACI 325, 390, or 416, or equivalent

A Japan Seminar (PACI 422, 440)

A 400-level seminar on China, Taiwan, Oceania or Southeast Asia selected from PACI 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 417, 420, 443

PACI 490A

9 units selected from JAPA 149, 150, 249, 311, 312, 313, 314, 480

3 units selected from JAPA 302A, 302B, 303A, 303B, 320A, 320B, 358, 396, 403A, 403B

**Oceania Area Concentration**

- PACI 328A and 328B
- 3 units selected from one of the following sequences:
  - PACI 319A and 319B
  - PACI 321A and 321B
  - PACI 323A and 323B
- PACI 325, 390, or 416, or equivalent

An Oceania or Australasia Seminar (PACI 413, 414)

A 400-level seminar on China, Taiwan, Japan or Southeast Asia selected from PACI 410, 411, 412, 417, 420, 422, 440, 443

PACI 490A

6 units of Indonesian/Malay (SEA 100A and 100B, 200) or 100- or 200-level French language courses, or ANTH 200, SEA 201A, 201B, HIST 105

6 units selected from SEA 300, 302A, 302B, FREN 300, ANTH 326, 327, ENGL 439, HIST 465, 466, 467, LING 360, 361, PACI 481 (Oceania)

**Southeast Asia Area Concentration**

- PACI 323A and 323B
- 3 units selected from one of the following sequences:
  - PACI 319A and 319B
  - PACI 321A and 321B
  - PACI 328A and 328B
- PACI 325, 390, or 416, or equivalent

A Southeast Asia Seminar (PACI 410, 411, 412)

A 400-level seminar on China, Taiwan, Japan or Oceania selected from PACI 413, 414, 417, 420, 422, 440, 443

PACI 490A

9 units of SEA 100A and 100B, 200, 300

3 units selected from SEA 302A, 302B, 320, 481

**Pacific and Asian Languages and Literatures Studies**

**Concentration Specific Requirements**

**Chinese Language and Literature Concentration**

For native speakers: 9 units of language: CHIN 220, 320, 420 (can be taken twice on different topics); or for non-native speakers: 9 units of language: CHIN 149, 150, 249

3 units selected from CHIN 303, 304, 305, 306

1.5 units of upper-level literature and culture courses from a secondary area selected from JAPA 302A, 302B, 303A, 303B, 320A, 320B, 358, 396, 403A, 403B, or SEA 302A, 302B, 320

3 units selected of PACI 319A and 319B

PACI 392

For native speakers: 3 additional units of
upper-level courses on China selected in consultation with the Program Adviser; for non-native speakers: 3 additional units of upper-level language courses selected from CHIN 310A, 310B, 349, 480
3 units selected from CHIN 461, 481, 490

Japanese Language and Literature Concentration
9 units of Japanese language selected from JAPA 149, 150, 249, 311 (native speakers may substitute other Japan-related courses in consultation with the Program Adviser)
3 units selected from JAPA 302A, 302B, 303A, 303B, 320A, 320B, 358
1.5 units of upper-level literature and culture courses from a secondary area selected from CHIN 304, 305, 306, 461, SEA 302A, 302B, 320
3 units of PACI 321A and 321B
PACI 392
3 additional units of upper-level language courses selected from JAPA 312, 313, 314, 315, 480. (Native speakers may substitute other upper-level courses in consultation with the Program Adviser.)
3 units selected from JAPA 396, 403A, 403B, 481, 490

Southeast Asian Language and Literature Concentration
9 units of Indonesian/Malay: SEA 100A and 100B, SEA 200, SEA 201A and 201B
3 units selected from SEA 302A, 302B, 320
1.5 units of upper-level literature and culture courses from a secondary area selected from CHIN 304, 305, 306, 461, JAPA 302A, 302B, 303A, 303B, 320A, 320B, 358, 396, 403A, 403B;
3 units of PACI 323A and 323B
PACI 392
3 units of SEA 300 (3 units selected from HA 330A, 330B, PACI 410, 411, 412 may be substituted for SEA 300 if the latter is not available)
3 units selected from HA 430, 431, 432, SEA 481

General/Minor Program in Chinese Studies
Please see the CHIN course listings (page 265) for definition of “native speaker.”

Course Requirements (Native speakers of Chinese)
First and Second Years
6 units selected from CHIN 201A, 201B, 220, 320, 420

Third and Fourth Years
9 additional units of upper-level courses on China in consultation with the Program Adviser.

General/Minor Program in Japanese Studies

Course Requirements
9 units of Japanese language courses: JAPA 149, 150, 249 (native speakers may substitute other Japan-related courses in consultation with the Program Adviser);
9 units of courses numbered 300 or above related to Japan and chosen in consultation with the Program Adviser.

General/Minor Program in Pacific Studies

First and Second Years
PACI 200A and 200B ..................................................3.0
PACI 290 (or equivalent) ..............................................1.5
One of PACI 280, CHIN 201A, 201B
JAPA 201A, 201B, SEA 201A, 201B..............................1.5

Third and Fourth Years
Any two of the four sequences listed below: ....6.0
– PACI 319A and 319B
– PACI 321A and 321B
– PACI 323A and 323B
– PACI 328A and 328B
Any two of the following seminar courses:
PACI 412, 413, 414, 416, 417, 420, 422, 440, 443, 481 ..............................................3.0

General/Minor Program in Southeast Asian Studies

Course Requirements
First Year
SEA 100A and 100B

Second Year
SEA 200, 201A and 201B

Third and Fourth Years
SEA 300
6 additional units of 300- and 400-level courses related to Southeast Asia to be chosen from SEA 302A, 302B, 320, 481, PACI 323A, 323B, 410, 411, 412, ANTH 329, HA 333A, 333B, 359, 431, 433

Recommended Electives
The following courses have content significant to the Pacific Studies Program and are highly recommended as electives to students in this program. Students must ensure that they have the prerequisites stipulated for these courses.
ANTH 326 (1.5) Ethnology of Oceania: Micronesia and Polynesia
ANTH 327 (1.5) Ethnology of Oceania: Australia and Melanesia
ANTH 329 (1.5) Ethnology of Southeast Asia
ECON 324 (1.5) Economic Development in Southeast Asia
ECON 328 (1.5) The Economic Development of Japan, Korea and Taiwan
ECON 428 (1.5) The Postwar Japanese Economy
ENGL 250 (1.5) Contexts of Literature
GEOG 382 (1.5) Geography of Southeast Asia
GEOG 384 (3.0) Geography of Japan
GEOG 447 (1.5) Urban Problems of Pacific Rim Developing Countries
HA 230 (1.5) Monuments of South and Southeast Asia
HA 251 (1.5) Middle Eastern Civilization: Islam
HA 270 (1.5) Religion, Philosophy, and the Arts in China and Japan
HA 333A (1.5) Early Arts of Southeast Asia
HA 333B (1.5) Later Arts of Southeast Asia
HA 371 (1.5) Early Chinese Art
HA 372A (1.5) Later Chinese Art: Part 1
HA 372B (1.5) Later Chinese Art: Part 2
HA 373 (1.5) Early Japanese Art
HA 374 (1.5) Later Japanese Art
HA 430 (1.5) Advanced Seminar in the Arts of South and/or Southeast Asia
HA 431 (1.5) Advanced Seminar in the Modern Art of Indonesia
HA 470 (1.5) Advanced Seminar in East Asian Art
HA 471 (1.5) Advanced Seminar in the History of Chinese Painting
HA 474 (1.5) Advanced Seminar in the Popular Culture of Pre-Modern Japan
HIST 105 (3.0) Introduction to 20th Century World History
HIST 253 (1.5) Introduction to Chinese Civilization
HIST 254 (1.5) China and the West
HIST 255 (1.5) Introduction to Japanese Civilization before the Nineteenth Century
HIST 256 (1.5) Introduction to Modern Japanese History
HIST 257 (1.5) Introduction to the Civilization of India
HIST 433A (1.5) Ancient China
HIST 433B (1.5) Pre-Modern China
HIST 434A (1.5) Modern China
HIST 434B (1.5) Chinese Communism
HIST 435 (1.5) Feudalism in Japan: The Way of the Warrior from the 12th to the 19th Century
HIST 436A (1.5) Japan's Modern Transformation: From Feudal Country to Nation-State
HIST 436B (1.5) 20th Century Japan
HIST 437 (1.5) Japanese Women from the 6th to the 20th Century
HIST 438 (1.5) Topics in East Asian History
HIST 439 (1.5) Seminar in East Asian History
LING 364 (1.5) Languages in the Pacific Area
LING 365 (1.5) Seminar on a Pacific Area Language: Structure, Context and Usage
PHIL 287 (3.0) Eastern Philosophy
POLI 303 (1.5) Political Thought in East Asia
POLI 318 (1.5) Government and Politics in East Asia
POLI 416 (1.5) State, Revolution and Reform in East Asia
WS 201 (1.5) Introduction to Women's Studies: I
WS 202 (1.5) Introduction to Women's Studies: II
Department of Philosophy

James O. Young, BA (S Fraser), MA (Wat), PhD (Bost), Professor and Chair of the Department
Eike-Henner W. Kluge, BA (Calg), AM, PhD (Mich), Professor
Charles G. Morgan, BS (Memphis St), MS, PhD (Johns H), MSc (Alta), MSc (U of Vic), Professor
Jeffrey E. Foss, BA (Alta), MA, PhD (W Ont), Professor
Monika Langer, BA, MA, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor
Colin Macleod, BA (Queen's), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Cornell), Associate Professor
David Scott, BA, MA (Memorial), PhD (Reading), Associate Professor
Jan Zwicky, BA (Calg), PhD (Tor), Associate Professor
Cindy L Holder, BA (McGill), MA (Dal), PhD (Arizona), Assistant Professor

Key Contact: Philosophy Chair, 721-7512

PHILOSOPHY PROGRAMS

The Department of Philosophy offers Honours, Major and General programs leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree.

Program Planning

Students planning to take a Major or Honours degree in Philosophy should, if possible, complete PHIL 100 in their first year. They are strongly advised to satisfy the logic requirement (PHIL 201 and 203, or PHIL 304A and 304B) by the end of their second year at the very latest. Students are advised that some 200-level courses (PHIL 201, 203, 211, 220, 240, 250) are prerequisites for advanced courses. Students should aim to take, in their second year, the 200-level courses which are prerequisites for courses in the stream (see annual Departmental Handbook) in which they intend to specialize. Students interested in the Major or Honours program are strongly encouraged to discuss their plans with the Department’s undergraduate adviser.

Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 113.

Program Requirements

Honours

30 units of courses in Philosophy comprising:

- PHIL 100: Introduction to Philosophy
- either PHIL 201 and 203: Applied Logic I and II or PHIL 304A and 304B: Theoretical Logic I and II
- PHIL 335: Moral Philosophy
- PHIL 306: The Rationalists
- PHIL 310: The Empiricists and Kant
- PHIL 301: Plato and PHIL 303: Aristotle
- PHIL 499: Philosophy Honours Seminar
- 10.5 additional units in Philosophy (at least 3 in courses numbered 400 or higher, and at least an additional 3 in courses numbered 300 or higher, of which only one of PHIL 330, 331, 333, 379 may be counted in fulfillment of this requirement).
- PHIL 337 may not be taken for credit towards a Philosophy Honours degree.

Graduation Standing

To obtain an Honours degree, a student must have at least a 3.50 graduating GPA and have at least a 5.00 average in all credit courses taken in Philosophy. To obtain Honours “With Distinction,” a student must have:

1. a graduating average of 6.50 or higher
2. at least a 6.50 average in all credit courses taken in Philosophy
3. at least a 7.00 average in all upper-level courses completed in fulfillment of the minimum requirement of the Honours Program in Philosophy

Upon completing the program, any student who meets requirement 1, but not 2 or 3 has the option of graduating with a Major “With Distinction” instead of with Honours.

Major

21 units of courses in Philosophy comprising:

- PHIL 100: Introduction to Philosophy
- either PHIL 201 and 203: Applied Logic I and II or PHIL 304A and 304B: Theoretical Logic I and II
- PHIL 335: Moral Philosophy
- either PHIL 306: The Rationalists of PHIL 310: The Empiricists and Kant
- PHIL 301: Plato and PHIL 303: Aristotle
- 6 additional units in Philosophy numbered 300 or higher and including only one of PHIL 330, 331, 333, 379.

PHIL 337 may not be taken for credit towards a Philosophy Major degree.

General

9 units of courses in Philosophy numbered 300 or above with all prerequisites satisfied.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Honours

30 units of courses in Philosophy comprising:

- PHIL 100: Introduction to Philosophy
- either PHIL 201 and 203: Applied Logic I and II or PHIL 304A and 304B: Theoretical Logic I and II
- PHIL 335: Moral Philosophy
- PHIL 306: The Rationalists
- PHIL 310: The Empiricists and Kant
- PHIL 301: Plato and PHIL 303: Aristotle
- PHIL 499: Philosophy Honours Seminar
- 10.5 additional units in Philosophy (at least 3 in courses numbered 400 or higher, and at least an additional 3 in courses numbered 300 or higher, of which only one of PHIL 330, 331, 333, 379 may be counted in fulfillment of this requirement).
- PHIL 337 may not be taken for credit towards a Philosophy Honours degree.

Graduation Standing

To obtain an Honours degree, a student must have at least a 3.50 graduating GPA and have at least a 5.00 average in all credit courses taken in Philosophy. To obtain Honours “With Distinction,” a student must have:

1. a graduating average of 6.50 or higher
2. at least a 6.50 average in all credit courses taken in Philosophy
3. at least a 7.00 average in all upper-level courses completed in fulfillment of the minimum requirement of the Honours Program in Philosophy

Upon completing the program, any student who meets requirement 1, but not 2 or 3 has the option of graduating with a Major “With Distinction” instead of with Honours.

Major

21 units of courses in Philosophy comprising:

- PHIL 100: Introduction to Philosophy
- either PHIL 201 and 203: Applied Logic I and II or PHIL 304A and 304B: Theoretical Logic I and II
- PHIL 335: Moral Philosophy
- either PHIL 306: The Rationalists of PHIL 310: The Empiricists and Kant
- PHIL 301: Plato and PHIL 303: Aristotle
- 6 additional units in Philosophy numbered 300 or higher and including only one of PHIL 330, 331, 333, 379.

PHIL 337 may not be taken for credit towards a Philosophy Major degree.

General

9 units of courses in Philosophy numbered 300 or above with all prerequisites satisfied.

Department of Women’s Studies

Sikata Banerjee, BA (Dartmouth), MA (Denv), PhD (Wash), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department
Christine St. Peter, BA (Tor), MA (York), PhD (Tor), Professor
Somer Brodribb, BA, MA (York), PhD (Tor), Associate Professor
Christine Welsh, BA (Regina), Associate Professor
Jo-Anne Lee, BA (S Fraser), MA (Brit Col), PhD (Sask), Assistant Professor
Annalee Lepp, BA (Winnipeg), MA (Manitoba), PhD (Queen’s), Assistant Professor
Catherine H. Joyce, BA (U of Vic), MA (Carleton), Senior Instructor
Deborah R. Yaffe, BA (Calif, Los Angeles), BEd (Lond), MA (U of Vic), Senior Instructor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Wanda D. Arneson, BA (Mundelein), MA, PhD (New Mexico), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Joan Coldwell, BA, MA (Lond), PhD (Harvard), Adjunct Professor
Lyn Davis, BA (Florida Atlantic), PhD (Florida State), Adjunct Assistant Professor
E. Patricia Tsurumi, BA (Brit Col), AM, PhD (Harvard), Adjunct Professor
Jennifer Waelti-Walters, BA (Lond), L ès L (Lille), PhD (Lond), Professor Emerita

Student Information: 721-7378

WOMEN’S STUDIES PROGRAMS

Women’s Studies offers Honours, Major and General programs leading to a Bachelor of Arts (BA). The interdisciplinary Women’s Studies curriculum is designed to introduce students to a diversity of perspectives on women’s histories, struggles, experiences and thought. Women’s Studies builds on traditional and evolving knowledge and methodologies to integrate the many forms of feminist scholarship and activism. Through its course content and teaching strategies, the Department of Women’s Studies explores the concerns and experiences of those women traditionally outside the scope of mainstream thought and therefore rendered invisible in descriptions of female experience. This “centering the margins” is part of our ongoing commitment to broadening and deepening feminist understanding of gender.

Students interested in pursuing a program in Women’s Studies should consult the Department Chair or Student Adviser at an early stage in their undergraduate studies. See page 111 for information on declaring a degree program. Students must have declared their Women’s Studies program to be eligible for Women’s Studies bursaries and scholarships.

The Division of Continuing Studies offers non-degree courses on a variety of themes focusing on women. For more information, call Continuing Studies at 472-4747.

Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 113.

Co-operative Education Program

Women’s Studies students are encouraged to apply for the Arts and Writing Co-op Program in their second year.

Graduate Program

While the Women’s Studies department does not have a graduate program, it offers a course (GS 500) under the auspices of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. This is an advanced seminar in Women’s Studies with variable topics. Consult the Department of Women’s Studies for specifics.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Admission to Courses

Women’s Studies courses are open to all University of Victoria students. In all required courses, registration priority will be given to students with:

1. A declared Major or Honours in Women’s Studies
2. A declared Minor or General Program in Women’s Studies
3. Previous courses in Women’s Studies
Honours Program

Students interested in the Honours Program should consult with the Honours Adviser during their third year. All requirements must be met no later than June 30th of the term preceding their enrollment in WS 499.

To be accepted into the Honours Program students must have:
- A GPA of at least 6.50 in five upper-level Women's Studies courses
- A minimum GPA of 4.50 in all other courses
- Written permission of their proposed WS 499 supervisor

Honours Requirements

- One of WS 102, 103 or 110
- WS 210
- 21 units of upper-level credit, which must include WS 400A and 499
- May NOT include WS 400B

Students may take more than the required units of Women's Studies courses as electives.

Major and Double Major Programs

Students may combine the requirements of a Major Program in Women's Studies and a Major in a complementary discipline to obtain a Double Major.

Major Program Requirements

- One of WS 102, 103 or 110
- WS 210
- 15 units of upper-level credit, which must include WS 400A and 400B

Students may take more than the required units of Women's Studies courses as electives.

General Program

A General Program leading to a BA is also offered. Students may obtain a Minor degree in Women's Studies by combining the General Program requirements in Women's Studies with a Major or Honours in another department or faculty.

General Program Requirements

- One of WS 102, 103 or 110
- WS 210
- 9 units of upper-level WS credit

Students may take more than the required units of Women's Studies courses as electives.

Course Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Third Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WS 102 (1.5) Indigenous Women in Canada</td>
<td>WS 210 (1.5) Exploring Women's Diversity</td>
<td>(Prerequisites are specified under individual course descriptions)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WS 103 (1.5) Girls, Women and Popular Culture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WS 110 (1.5) Rethinking Women's Worlds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Economies, States and Global Issues |
| WS 310 (1.5) Power, Work and Justice |
| WS 311 (1.5) Prostitution, Trafficking and Human Rights |
| WS 312 (1.5) Globalization and Resistance |
| WS 313 (1.5) Multiculturalism, Nationalism and Feminism |
| WS 319 (1.5) Topics in Economies, States and Global Issues |

| Power, Identities and Difference |
| WS 320 (1.5) “Pushy, Loud and Proud”: Jewish Feminist Thought |
| WS 321 (1.5) Sinister Wisdom |
| WS 322 (1.5) Women, Law and Resistance: Historical Perspectives |
| WS 323 (1.5) Topics in Women’s Health |
| WS 324 (1.5) Women, War and Revolution |
| WS 325 (1.5) Women in Contemporary India |
| WS 329 (1.5) Topics in Power, Identities and Difference |

| Feminist Theories and Activism |
| WS 330 (1.5) Class, Power and Ideology: Feminist Analyses |
| WS 331 (1.5) Anti-Racist Feminisms and Democratic Futures |
| WS 332 (1.5) The Women's Liberation Movement: Second Wave Feminism in Context |

| Fourth Year |
| (Prerequisites are specified under individual course descriptions) |
| WS 400A (1.5) Feminist Theory and Research Methods |
| WS 400B (1.5) Research Seminar for Independent Project |
| WS 450 (3.0) Practising Feminism in the Field |
| WS 480 (1.5) Advanced Seminar in Women’s Studies |
| WS 490 (1.5) Directed Studies |
| WS 499 (3.0) Honours Graduating Essay |

| Graduate Course |
| GS 500 (1.5) Special Topics (see Faculty of Graduate Studies for information) |
| S01: Gender, War and Nationalism |

2002-03 UVIC CALENDAR

WS 333 (1.5) Contemporary Theories of Feminism and Activism
WS 334 (1.5) Theories of Racialization
WS 335 (1.5) Women and Fundamentalism
WS 339 (1.5) Topics in Feminist Theories and Activism

Film, Literature and Cultural Production
WS 340 (1.5) Indigenous Cinema: De-Colonizing the Screen
WS 341 (1.5) Narrated Lives: Indigenous Women's Auto/biographies
WS 342 (1.5) Body, Language and Spirit
WS 343 (1.5) Topics in Women Changing Ireland
WS 349 (1.5) Topics in Film, Literature and Cultural Production
Faculty of Law

Legal studies equip students with the foundation of legal knowledge and skills needed for the practice of law and for the many professional roles in which legal training is invaluable. As well as introducing students to the concepts, processes and institutions of our legal system, the LLB program seeks to develop in students an understanding of the context — social, economic, historical, philosophical and cultural — in which our legal system has developed and continues to evolve. Students in the program have opportunities to explore the many specialized areas of legal training and to gain practice in the skills of argument, advocacy and other applications of the law.
Faculty and Other Officers

Elizabeth Adjin-Tettey, LLB (Ghana), LLM (Queen’s), LLM (Calgary), PhD (Osgoode), Assistant Professor

John Borrows, BA (Tor) MA (Tor), LLB (Tor), LLM (Osgoode), Professor

Neil A. Campbell, BA (Hons) (UBC), LLB (UVic), LMS (UBC), Associate Professor and Law Librarian

James L. Cassels, BA (Car), LLB (Western), LLM (Columbia), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor. On leave

Donald G. Casswell, BSc (Tor), LLB (York), LLM (Tor), of the Bar of Ontario, Professor

M. Cheryl Crane, BA (Sask), LLB (Sask), LLM (Cantab), of the Bar of Saskatchewan, Associate Professor and Associate Dean of Law

Gerard A. Ferguson, BA (St Patrick’s), LLB (Ott), LLM (NY), of the Bar of Ontario, Professor

Hamar Foster, BA (Queen’s), MA (Sus), LLB (UBC), MJur (Auck), FR HistS, of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor

J. Donald Galloway, LLB (Edin), LLM (Harv), Professor

Mark R. Gillen, BCom (Tor), MBA (York), LLB (York), LLM (Tor), Professor

Kim Hart-Wesley, BA (Trent), LLB (UVic), of the Bar of British Columbia, Senior Instructor

Robert G. Howell, LLB (Well), LLM (III), of the Bar of New Zealand, Professor

Rebecca Johnson, BMus (Calg), MBA (Alberta), LLB (Alberta), LLM (Mich), Diploma in University Teaching (UNB), JD (Mich), of the Bar of Alberta, Associate Professor

John R. Kilocoyne, LLB (UVic), LLM (York), of the Bar of British Columbia, Associate Professor

Hester A. Lessard, LLB (Dal), LLM (Columbia), Associate Professor

Peter Maddaugh, BA (Queen’s) 1965, MA (Tor) 1968, LLB (Harv) 1969, of the Bar of Ontario, Associate Professor

Maureen A. Maloney, LLB (Warw), LLB (Alberta), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor, Director of the Institute for Dispute Resolution

Theodore McDorman, BA (Tor), LLB (Dal), LLM (Dal), of the Nova Scotia, Scotia, Professor

John P. S. McLaren, LLB (St And), LLM (Lond), LLM (Mich), of the Bar of Ontario, Lansdowne Professor of Law

Michael M’Gonigle, LLB (Tor), MSc (LSE), LLM, JSD (Yale), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor and Chair in Environmental Law and Policy

William A.W. Neilson, BCom (Tor), LLB (UBC), LLM (Harv), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor and Director of the Centre for Asia Pacific Initiatives

Martha O’Brien, BA (UVic), LLB (UVic), LLM (Université Libre de Bruxelles), of the Bar of British Columbia, Assistant Professor

Andrew J. Petter, LLB (UVic), LLM (Cantab), of the Bar of Saskatchewan, Associate Professor

Andrew J. Pirie, BA (Wat), LLB (Dal), LLM (Well), of the Bar of Ontario, Associate Professor

Chris Tollefson, BA (Queen’s), LLB (UVic), LLM (Osgoode) of the Bar of British Columbia, Associate Professor

Mary Anne Waldron, BA (Brandon), LLB (Man), LLM (UBC), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor

Margot E. Young, BA (UBC), LLB, MA (Tor), MA (Calif, Berk), Associate Professor

Administrative Staff

April D. Katz, BA, LLB (Man), Cooperative Education Coordinator

Yvonne M. Lawson, BA (McGill), Administrative Officer

Patricia M. Maedel, BA (UVic), Coordinator Special Projects

Richard McCue, BCom (UVic), Systems Administrator

Melodie (Mel) D. Murray, BRS (Man), Development Officer

Janet L. Person, BBA (S Fraser), Admissions Officer

Nancy Pye, BSoSc (Ott), LLB (Western), Career Development Officer

Vicki Simmons, BA (UVic), Admissions Officer

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

R. C. (Tino) Di Bella, BA (UVic), LLB (UVic) of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor

Kelly Gallagher-Mackay, BA (McGill), LLB (UVic), LLM (York), Adjunct Professor

Glenn Gallins, BA, MS (Wisconsin), LLB (UBC), LLM (London), of the Bar of British Columbia, Director of the Law Centre Clinical Program

Keith Jobson, BA, BEd (Sask), LLB (Dal), LLM, JSD (Columbia) of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor

Sandra K. McCallum, BJuris, LLB (Monash), LLM (UBC), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor Emeritus

William R. McIntyre, QC, LLB (Sask), Honorary Professor

Heather Raven, BA, LLB (UBC), Aboriginal Law Program Coordinator

Lyman R. Robinson, QC, BA (Sask), LLB (Sask), LLM (Harv), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor Emeritus

Donovan W. M. Waters, QC, FRSC, BA (Oxon), BCL (Oxon), MA (Oxon) PhD (London), DCL (Oxon), LLB (UVic), of the Bar of England and the Bar of British Columbia, Professor Emeritus

General Information

The Faculty of Law offers a three-year program leading to the Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree. The Faculty's LLB program qualifies students for articles and the practice of law in all provinces and territories except Quebec.

The Faculty also offers the following programs:

• Concurrent LLB/Master of Business Administration
• Concurrent LLB/Master of Public Administration
• Concurrent LLB/Master of Arts in Indigenous Governance
• Concurrent LLB/Master of International Affairs (Columbia)
• LLB/BCL (Civil Law Degree Graduates)

2002-03 UVIC CALENDAR

Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 135.

LIMITATION OF ENROLLMENT

Applicants for admission to the Faculty of Law should be aware that the number of applicants who meet the minimum requirements for eligibility far exceeds the number of places available. Candidates who meet admission requirements are not guaranteed admission to the Faculty.

Faculty Admissions

APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION

Application packages for admission to the Faculty of Law are available from the Law Admissions Office.

All applications must be submitted by February 1. However, applicants in the Regular category are strongly encouraged to submit applications as early as possible, as offers will be made on a continual basis beginning in November.

Inquiries relating to admission to the Faculty of Law should be addressed to the Law Admissions Office:

Faculty of Law

University of Victoria

PO Box 2400 STN CSC

Victoria BC V8W 3H7

Phone: (250) 721-8151

Fax: (250) 721-6390

E-mail: lawadmiss@uvic.ca

Web: http://www.law.uvic.ca

ADMISSION TO THE FIRST YEAR PROGRAM

Regular Applicants

To be considered for admission to the Faculty of Law, regular applicants must:

• present proof of having received, with standing satisfactory to the Faculty of Law, a degree from the University of Victoria or an equivalent degree from a recognized college or university;

• present proof of having completed, with standing satisfactory to the Faculty of Law, at least the first three years (45 units) of a program leading to a degree at the University of Victoria, or the equivalent at a recognized institution.

In addition, each applicant must submit a Law School Admission Test (LSAT) score obtained since June 1991 and satisfy such other requirements as may be prescribed from time to time.

Determination of Admissibility

Admission decisions are primarily determined by a candidate's pre-law academic record and Law School Admission Test (LSAT) score. Where an applicant has multiple LSAT scores, the highest score is considered. A preliminary index number is calculated using an applicant's grade point average (weighted 70 percent) and LSAT score (weighted 30 percent). Added to this number is an assessment of the applicant’s extra-curricular activities, community involvement, work experience and personal characteristics.

Special Access Applicants

To qualify under the Special Access category, an applicant's academic achievements must have
been significantly delayed, interrupted or adversely affected by:
• physical, cultural, or economic factors; or
• family or similar responsibilities and the consequent need to attend to these responsibilities or to maintain employment.
Selection from qualified Special Access applicants will be made on the basis of the applicant's:
• achievements in occupational endeavours, and community, public service and cultural activities that indicate an ability to succeed in law school
• academic performance in any educational or training programs or courses
• LSAT score

An applicant who has not completed the minimum academic requirements for admission in the Regular category should demonstrate why it would be unreasonable to expect the applicant to complete the minimum academic requirements prior to the commencement of law school.
Applicants who have no post-secondary education at the university or college level are rarely admitted. Such applicants must demonstrate the ability to write effectively at a law school level.

Aboriginal Applicants
The Faculty of Law desires that the number of people of First Nations, Metis and Inuit backgrounds among the ranks of the legal profession increase substantially and, accordingly, encourages inquiries and applications from Aboriginal people.
Applications from Canadian Aboriginal people will be considered on an individual basis, taking into account such factors as academic performance, results of the LSAT, employment history, letters of reference, and past, present and future connection with the Aboriginal community.
Where appropriate, the Admissions Committee may make an offer of admission conditional upon successful completion of the Program of Legal Studies for Native People, conducted by the Native Law Centre at the University of Saskatchewan. The Faculty fully endorses this program, and considerable weight is placed upon the evaluation submitted by its director. For more complete information concerning the Program of Legal Studies for Native People, please contact:
  The Director
  Program of Legal Studies for Native People
  Native Law Centre
  University of Saskatchewan
  101 Diefenbaker Place
  Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
  Canada S7N 5B8
  Phone: (306) 966-6189
  E-mail: thompnr@duke.usask.ca

Applicants Whose First Language is Not English
Applicants whose first language is not English and who have not completed a minimum of three full academic years of post-secondary study that was taught and assessed in English must write the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Applicants with a score under 600 on the TOEFL will not normally be admitted to the Law Faculty. Students applying to the Joint Common Law/Civil Law Degree Program are exempt from this requirement.

Part-Time Students
A limited number of positions in the Faculty are available for part-time studies. Students must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Admissions Committee that they are unable to attend on a full-time basis because of health factors, physical disability or exceptional family or financial hardship.

ADMISSION AS AN UPPER-LEVEL STUDENT
Applications are considered from students in other law schools or with foreign law degrees who wish to attend the Faculty of Law as upper-level students. The number of applicants accepted is limited in order to ensure that the size of the class these students will be entering is not significantly altered.
Applications for upper-level positions commencing in September should be submitted by May 31, but will be accepted up to June 30. Where appropriate, the Faculty may consider applications for entry in January of the Winter Session or May of the Summer Session.

Transfer Student Applications
Applicants who wish to transfer to the Faculty of Law must complete a minimum of two years of legal education in the Faculty in order to obtain a Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree from the University of Victoria. Applications must be accompanied by the following:
1. the applicant's academic record from law school and post-secondary studies
2. the applicant's reasons and motivation for seeking to transfer to the Faculty of Law
Applications will be considered if:
1. the applicant meets all of the eligibility requirements for admission to the first year program of the Faculty of Law
2. the law courses which have been completed by the applicant are compatible with the curriculum of the Faculty of Law
Preference is given to students who are academically outstanding and who have the potential to make a unique contribution to the academic program of the Faculty of Law. While consideration is given to an applicant's reasons for wanting to transfer, compassionate grounds for transferring will not compensate for less competitive law school grades. Students who have undertaken their previous legal education at a Canadian law school will be given preference over applicants whose previous legal training was undertaken outside Canada.

Visiting Students
Applications from law students currently attending another university will be considered. If accepted, a visiting student's course program must be approved by the Deans of both law schools, or their designates.

Applicants with Foreign and Civil Law Degrees
The Faculty of Law will consider applicants who have a Canadian Civil Law degree or credentials in law from universities outside Canada. Such applicants should arrange to have their academic record evaluated by the National Committee on Accreditation before applying to the Faculty. The National Committee is responsible for granting Certificates of Accreditation, which are recognized by the various Canadian Law Societies for admission to the Bar. Decisions of the National Committee regarding requirements for the Certificate do not guarantee admission to the Faculty of Law. Admission to the Faculty is competitive and subject to the availability of space. Normally the Law Faculty will not accept NCA applicants who are required to take the first year of the LLB program. Information about the Certificate may be obtained by writing to:
National Committee on Accreditation
Faculty of Law, Common Law Section
University of Ottawa
57 Louis Pasteur
Ottawa ON, Canada KIN 9N1
E-mail: vkrishna@uottawa.ca

Registration Information

Completion of Registration
In addition to completing the requirements for admission (see page 131), all students are required to register at the times announced by the Faculty of Law. All new students, by their Letter of Admission, will be informed of the time and place for registration. Course registration for first year is handled by the Faculty administration. First-year students are required to attend the opening assembly in September when they will receive their course schedules and other information.
All Letters of Admission or Authorizations to Reregister that are not used to register in the term of admission to which they apply have no further validity.
Registration in any course is not confirmed until:
1. all course prerequisites have been met
2. the required registration procedures have been completed
3. all required fees have been paid (see Payment Due Dates, page 27)
4. classes in the course have begun and the student is in attendance
The Faculty reserves the right to cancel the registration in a course of any student who fails to attend that course within seven calendar days of the commencement of the term, or of any student who is not able to demonstrate that all course prerequisites have been met.
A student who for medical or compassionate reasons is unable to attend a course during the first seven calendar days of the term may apply to the Associate Dean within that time to confirm registration in that course, and the Associate Dean may confirm the registration.

Student Responsibility
Students are responsible for ensuring that:
• their courses have been chosen in conformity with Calendar regulations
• their registration is complete and accurate
• there is no discrepancy between the program they are following and the approved program recorded in the Dean's Office of the Faculty of Law
• any changes in their address or telephone number are promptly updated on their student record through the UVic Records Services web site
Students may not take courses for which they have not registered. Students may not register in a course for which they have previously received credit without the consent of the Associate Dean.
A letter mailed to a student's address as currently on record in the Dean's Office of the Faculty of Law or Records Services will be deemed adequate notification to the student for all matters concerning the University.

Registration For Both Terms in Winter Session

Students planning to undertake studies in both terms of the Winter Session must register in September for all courses they intend to take, including single-term courses beginning in January.

Changes in Registration

Courses may not be changed after the designated add/drop period at the start of each term without permission of the Associate Dean. Failure to drop a course which a student does not intend to take will result in a failing grade.

Please refer to page 28 of the Calendar for information on fee reductions for dropped courses.

Any student who after registration decides to drop all courses is withdrawing from the University and must notify the Associate Dean's Office of the Faculty of Law in writing, which will in turn notify Records Services.

Concurrent Registration in Courses at the UBC Faculty of Law

With the approval of the Dean, or the Dean's nominee, students are permitted to register in courses in the Faculty of Law at the University of British Columbia concurrently while enrolled in the Faculty of Law at the University of Victoria. Courses satisfactorily completed at UBC will be credited towards the University of Victoria LLB.

Temporary Withdrawal and Reregistration

Upon successful completion of first year, a student may, with the permission of the Dean or Faculty, stop out of the LLB program for a single period not exceeding two academic years, or on more than one occasion not exceeding a cumulative total of two years.

When a student stops out part way through an academic year or session, the regulations which are normally applicable to an academic year, including regulations for achieving standing in a year, will be applied to a program consisting of the term completed prior to stopping out and the next term which the student completed after re-enrollment.

When a student stops out after the completion of an academic year and the student re-enrolls in the second term of Winter Session, regulations which are normally applicable to an academic year, including regulations for achieving standing in a year, will be applied to a program consisting of the next two academic terms completed by the student.

In no case may a student retain partial credit on record in the Dean's Office of the Faculty of Law or Records Services will be deemed adequate notification to the student for all matters concerning the University.

STANDING

Standing in First, Second or Third Year

To be granted standing in first, second or third year, a student must:

1. pass all of the courses in the student's approved program for the year without any N, F or DEF grades in any course; and
2. obtain a GPA of at least 3.00 in the courses not graded on a pass/fail (COM, N, or F) basis.

Part-time Students

In addition to satisfying the above requirements, part-time students in second year or third year must satisfy the following requirements at the end of each academic session. In order to proceed to the next academic session a part-time student must pass all of the courses in the student's approved program for the academic session and attain a grade point average of at least 3.00 in the courses for the academic session.

Standing in the Program

Standing in the program will be granted when a student:

1. achieves standing in each of the first, second and third years
2. completes a research paper of not less than 7,500 words on an approved subject with a grade of C+ or better during either the second or third year. The requirement may be satisfied in the context of existing courses.

Supplemental Examinations

(a) A full-time student who does not achieve standing as specified above, but attains a GPA of at least 2.00 will be permitted to write supplemental examinations in not more than two courses.

(b) For the purpose of determining a student's eligibility to write supplemental examinations, a grade of COM in Law 350: Clinical Law Term, or in any approved exchange term graded on a COM/F basis will be deemed to have a grade point value of 3.00.

(c) Where a student enrolled in a clinical program or other course exclusively for a term (15 weeks) fails to meet the grade required to be granted standing, the matter will be referred to the Faculty or a committee thereof. The Faculty, after considering the recommendation of any committee to which the matter has been referred may confirm the failing grade.
grade or may permit the student to undertake any one or more of the following:
- supplemental examinations
- the completion of such assignments, papers or tests as may be appropriate
- remedial work designated by the Faculty
Where, in the opinion of the Faculty, the student's conduct or lack of competence in the clinical program or course may adversely affect members of the public or personnel including students associated with the program or course, the Faculty may prohibit the student from re-enrolling in the program or courses, or the Faculty may require the student to withdraw from the Faculty.
(d) Supplemental examinations may not be written in courses in which a student has attained a grade of C+ or better.
(e) The grade point value for supplemental examinations will be determined in accordance with the Faculty grading scale (see table). The original sessional grade point average, original letter grade and a revised sessional grade point average, taking into account the supplemental examination results, will be recorded on a student's transcript.

SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
(a) Subject to subsections (b) and (c), the Faculty may authorize a student to write Special Examinations in order to achieve standing, where the Faculty determines that a student's ability to write or to complete an examination or other academic requirement has been affected by illness, family affliction or other special circumstances.
(b) A request for a Special Examination under subsection (a) must be made in writing to the Associate Dean within five days after the date on which the original examination was written or was to be written, or within five days after the date on which the other academic requirement was due, and the student must provide a physician's report or other substantiating document as soon as possible. Where the form provided by the Faculty of Law is not used, the medical report should contain the kinds of information sought on that form.
(c) For the purposes of providing evidence to the Faculty as to the nature of the illness and the effect of that illness upon the student's ability to complete an examination or other academic requirement, the physician's medical report should be made on the form approved by the Faculty of Law for that purpose wherever possible. Where the form provided by the Faculty of Law is not used, the medical report should contain the kinds of information sought on that form.
(d) Where a student has written an examination, a request for a Special Examination under (b) shall be confirmed or withdrawn by the student within 10 days after marks have been released by the Dean's Office. Where the request is not confirmed within that 10-day period, it will be deemed to have been withdrawn.
(e) Special Examinations for the year are normally written in early August.
(f) Students will be advised in writing with respect to procedures to be followed in such cases.
(g) The mark obtained on a Special Examination or other academic requirement written pursuant to this regulation will replace only the mark the student had or would have had on that component of the course.

CREDIT FOR COURSES OUTSIDE THE FACULTY
Students may, in the second and third years, take courses in other departments and schools in the University for credit in the Faculty of Law. Students may not take Summer Studies courses for credit unless they are enrolled full-time in the Law academic summer term, in which case Faculty regulations respecting approval and unit limit for those courses will apply as if the course were taken in a fall or winter term of the LLB Program. Students may take up to 3 units of such courses over the two academic years.
Students must obtain the approval of the Dean of Law or the Dean's nominee and the outside instructor in advance of registration for any such course. The approval of the Dean or the Dean's nominee is based upon criteria set out in Faculty regulations.
Students enrolled in the concurrent LLB/MPA program may take an additional 3 units of ADMN 598 in lieu of 3 units of LAW 399.

REPLICATION OF A YEAR
A student who fails to obtain standing in any year may apply to the Faculty for permission to repeat the year.

PART-TIME STUDENTS
A student who is admitted as a part-time student may not become a full-time student until the student has achieved standing in first year.
In order to continue as a part-time student after achieving standing in first year, a student must demonstrate to the Faculty at the beginning of each academic session that he or she continues to be unable to attend on a full-time basis because of health or physical disability, or exceptional family or financial hardship.
A student who achieved standing in first year as a full-time student may apply to continue his or her studies as a part-time student. The Faculty may allow a limited number of these students to enroll as part-time students upon being satisfied that a student is unable to continue as a full-time student because of health or physical disability, or family or financial hardship.

REGULATIONS CONCERNING STUDENT CONDUCT AND COMPETENCE IN CLINICAL PROGRAMS
For the purposes of these regulations, clinical programs include:
- LAW 349: Business Law Clinic
- LAW 350: Law Centre Clinical Program
- LAW 353: Environmental Law Centre Clinic
Where, during the course of a term, there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a student enrolled in a clinical program has adversely affected or may adversely affect:
- clients of the program
- personnel, including students, associated with the program, or
- the program's relationship with the judiciary, members of the bar or other persons involved with or affected by the activities of the program
The Director of that program may restrict the activities of the student as he or she deems advisable, and the Dean, upon the request of the Director, may require the student to withdraw temporarily from the program pending the receipt of a report on the conduct or lack of competence of the student.
After giving the student an opportunity to be heard, the Faculty may re-instate a student who has been obliged to withdraw temporarily from a program or require the student to withdraw permanently from the program if the Faculty is satisfied that the student's conduct or lack of competence may affect members of any of the groups identified in the preceding paragraph.
Where the Faculty requires a student to withdraw from a clinical program, a grade of N will be entered on the student's academic record and transcript.

Law Program Requirements

FIRST YEAR PROGRAM
All courses in the first-year program are compulsory. Full-time students must enroll in all courses in the first-year program.
In the first academic year of attendance, part-time students must enroll in courses amounting to not less than 7 units of courses including:
- LAW 104 (1.5) The Law, Legislation, and Policy
- LAW 106 (1.0) Legal Process
- LAW 110 (1.5) Legal Research and Writing
Part-time students must complete the remainder of the compulsory first-year program in the second academic year of attendance

SECOND AND THIRD YEAR PROGRAMS
The Faculty of Law may designate courses as compulsory, prerequisite or recommended courses.
In each of the second and third years of the program, a student will enroll in a course program which has been approved by the Dean or the Dean's nominee.
- An approved program for a full-time student is one in which a student is enrolled in courses totalling not less than 14.5 units and not more than 16.5 units over the academic session (that is, during the 30-week period).
- An approved program for a part-time student is one in which a student is enrolled in courses totalling not less than 7 units and not more than 14.5 units, over the academic session (that is, during the 30-week period).
Without the permission of the Dean or the Dean's nominee, a full-time student may not carry less than 7 units or more than 8.5 units in one term per session (that is, during the 15-week period). Without the permission of the Dean or the Dean's nominee, a part-time student may not carry less than 3 units or more than 7 units in one term per session (that is, during the 15-week period).
In order to complete the program requirements, a student must enroll in approved programs for the second and third years which amount to a total of not less than 29 units.

CONCURRENT LLB/MPA DEGREE PROGRAM
A limited number of students who apply and are accepted into both the Law Faculty LLB and Busi-
ness Faculty MBA programs may earn both degrees concurrently with modified requirements for each. The two degrees normally require five years of study, whereas concurrent degrees may be completed in four years. For information on the MBA program, please see page 196.

To complete the LLB portion of the program, a student must complete the entire first-year law curriculum. After that, the LLB portion of the program requires a student to complete 29 units of law courses, or law-approved courses, including the following:

- 3 units of MBA courses in lieu of the Law Faculty's 3-unit, non-Law course option in other faculties
- MBA 598: Research Report (3.0) in lieu of LAW 399 (3.0)
- All compulsory LLB courses, including the major paper requirement
- The following courses*:
  - LAW 314: Sale of Goods
  - LAW 315: Business Associations
  - LAW 316: Secured Transactions
  - LAW 317: Real Property Transactions
  - LAW 345: Taxation
  - Or with the approval of the Associate Dean, alternative courses where a required course is not reasonably available to the student.

Students intending to enroll in the concurrent degree program should be aware that scheduling of the program will ordinarily preclude the student's participation in Law Co-op.

Students enrolled in the concurrent LLB/MBA program are subject to the Law Faculty regulations (modified where necessary) in regard to their LLB course requirements. Grade point averages for the purposes of awarding Law Faculty prizes and scholarships will be calculated only on Faculty of Law courses.

**Concurrent LLB/Master's in International Affairs (Columbia University, New York)**

Students who are accepted into both the University of Victoria Faculty of Law and Columbia University School of International and Public Affairs may earn both degrees concurrently, thereby reducing the five year time period normally required to obtain both degrees.

Upon completion of the requirements for both degrees, students will receive their Law degree from the University of Victoria and their Master's of International Affairs from Columbia University.

In order to complete this program students must:

- complete all of the core requirements for Columbia's Master's of International Affairs as prescribed by the regulations of the School of International and Public Affairs
- fulfill the requirements of Columbia University and New York State law (which require a grade of B) to transfer a maximum of 24 credits (12 units) from courses taken at the University of Victoria Faculty of Law in order to complete the 54-credit Master's of International Affairs
- complete, uninterrupted, first-year Law at the University of Victoria
- complete, after first-year Law, 21.5 additional units of law school courses at the Faculty of Law (which may include up to 7.5 units of approved credit on a Faculty exchange), and must satisfy all UVic academic requirements, as well as an additional 7.5 units of UVic Law-approved courses at Columbia which include:
  - 6 credits (3 units) of Law courses while in residence at Columbia University from the Columbia Faculty of Law
  - 6 credits (3 units) of Columbia University International Affairs course work in lieu of the UVic Law Faculty's permitted 3 units of non-Law course option in other faculties
  - 3 credits (1.5 units) of Columbia University International Affairs course work approved by the Faculty of Law

Students enrolled in the concurrent LLB/Master's in International Affairs program are subject to the Law Faculty regulations (modified where necessary) in regard to their LLB course requirements. Grade point averages for the purposes of awarding Law Faculty prizes and scholarships will be calculated only on Faculty of Law courses.

**Concurrent LLB/MAIG Program**

The Faculty of Law and the Faculty of Human and Social Development jointly offer a concurrent LLB/MAIG (Master of Arts in Indigenous Governance) degree program. As the first of its kind in Canada, the program responds to specific and increasing demands of students and the legal profession. Concurrent degree students will have to apply to and be accepted into both LLB and MAIG programs to qualify for the concurrent degree. The first year of the concurrent degree will be identical to the first year of the LLB, after which students may start to combine courses. Further details on this program are available from both faculties and in the University Calendar. For information on the MAIG requirements, please see page 96.

**Co-operative Education Program**

The University regulations with respect to Co-operative Education Programs (see page 235) are applicable to the Faculty of Law Co-op Program except to the extent that they are modified by regulations adopted by the Faculty of Law, and approved by the Senate.

**Admission to the Law Co-op Program**

Students who are currently registered in first-year Law at the University of Victoria may apply to the Law Co-op Program. Admission to the Faculty does not guarantee admission to the Law Co-op. Demand for Co-op consistently exceeds the number of available spaces. As a result, students who apply for admission to the program are selected through a lottery.

Students who have received advanced standing credit at UVic for first-year Law are eligible to enroll in the Law Co-op, but will be placed at the end of the wait-list if the Law Co-op program is oversubscribed.

**Program Requirements**

A student who enrolls in the Law Co-op Program must satisfactorily complete a minimum of three
Co-op work terms in order to receive a “Co-op” designation on their transcript.

Co-op Work Terms will normally alternate with academic terms. With the permission of the Law Co-op Coordinator, a student may be permitted to enroll in a maximum of two consecutive Co-op Work Terms or two consecutive academic terms. Students may not obtain credit for any of their Co-op Work Terms on the basis of work experience obtained prior to their enrolment in the Faculty.

The performance of students registered in a Law Co-op Work Term will be graded as COM, N, or F. The requirements for a pass grade in a Co-op Work Term include:
1. completion of at least 13 weeks of employment
2. a satisfactory evaluation of the student’s performance in the Co-op Work Term by the Law Co-op Coordinator
3. submission by the student of a satisfactory Co-op Work Term report

A student who does not fulfill these requirements will be given an F or N grade.

Students who fail a work term will normally be required to withdraw from the Co-op Program.

Regulations Concerning Student Conduct and Competence on Co-op Work Terms

Where there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a law student enrolled in the Law Co-op Program has adversely affected, or may adversely affect, the interests of an employer or the Law Co-op Program, the Dean or Coordinator may require a student to withdraw temporarily from a Work Term, or from the Law Co-op, pending the receipt of a report on the conduct or lack of competence of the student.

Where the Dean or the Coordinator has required a student to temporarily withdraw and has not reinstated the student within a reasonable period of time, the Faculty members of the Co-op Committee, after giving the student an opportunity to be heard, shall consider whether the temporary withdrawal should be lifted or made permanent.

The Faculty members of the Co-op Committee may reinstate the student or, if they are satisfied that the student's conduct or lack of competence has adversely affected or may adversely affect the interests of an employer or the Law Co-op Program, they may require the student to withdraw permanently from a Work Term or from Law Co-op.

Where a student is required to withdraw from the Law Co-op Program, a grade of N will be entered on the student’s academic record and transcript.

Voluntary Withdrawals from Law Co-op

A student may withdraw from Law Co-op before the first Work Term registration without a withdrawal appearing on the student’s transcript. If a student withdraws from Law Co-op at any other time after registration in the first work term, a withdrawal will be entered on the student's transcript.

Where a student is registered in a Law Co-op Work Term and the student has commenced employment with an employer, the student will only be permitted to withdraw from the Work Term with the consent of the Coordinator. Withdrawal from such a Work Term without the Coordinator's consent, may result in the student being required to permanently withdraw from the Law Co-op program. If the Coordinator consents to the withdrawal, the registration in that work term shall be cancelled. If the cause of the withdrawal is not attributable to the student, the Coordinator may recommend refund to the student of the fee for that Co-op Work Term.

Appeals

Students with concerns related to the Co-op program or requests for authorization to change their program must first consult with the Coordinator.

If a student is not satisfied with a decision of the Coordinator, the student may appeal the decision in writing to the Faculty members of the Co-op Committee. The Faculty members of the Co-op Committee shall consider appeals from students. The Faculty members shall request written submissions from the student and the Coordinator and may invite the student and the Coordinator to make oral submissions to the Committee. The Committee will communicate their decision in writing to the student and the Coordinator in a timely fashion.

If a student or the Coordinator is not satisfied with the decision of the Co-op Committee, the student or the Coordinator may appeal the decision of the Committee to the Director, Co-operative Education Program.

If the student is not satisfied with the decision of the Director, Co-operative Education Program, the student may appeal to the Senate Standing Committee on Appeals, where the matter under appeal falls within that Committee's jurisdiction. This appeal process is governed by the Regulations on Appeals (see page 26). Decisions of the Senate Committee on Appeals are final and may not be appealed to the Senate.
Faculty of Science

The Sciences encompass the various disciplines concerned with the study of the physical world and its phenomena. The study of science introduces students to methods of enquiry and approaches to learning that emphasize systematic observation and experimentation. Through the disciplines of Astronomy, Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Mathematics, Microbiology, Physics and Statistics, students have opportunities to engage in scientific discovery, to enlarge their knowledge and comprehension of the universe, and to prepare themselves for careers in many fields including research, technology and teaching.
General Information

Degrees and Programs Offered
The Faculty of Science comprises the Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Statistics, and Physics and Astronomy, and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

Each department in the Faculty offers programs of varying levels of specialization in one or more disciplines leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science (BSc):
- an Honours Program which involves a high level of specialization in a discipline and requires 18 to 36 units in that discipline at the 300 or 400 level
- a Major Program which requires less specialization, usually 15 units in a discipline at the 300 or 400 level
- a General Program which requires 9 units at the 300 or 400 level in each of two disciplines

The disciplines in the Faculty and the programs leading to the BSc are shown in the table below. Several of the disciplines may be taken in combination with each other. Details of the combinations offered are presented under the entries for the individual departments.

Students can also combine a program offered in the Faculty of Science with a program offered in another faculty (see Interfaculty Programs, page 140).

In most cases, it is possible for students to choose their courses for the first two years so that they can postpone to the end of second year their choice of the program they wish to follow.

Academic Advice and Program Planning

Academic Advising Centre
Students who have been admitted to or plan to enter the Faculty of Science can seek academic advice or information about the programs in the Faculty of Science from the Academic Advising Centre, located in Room A117 of the Clearihue Building.

Departmental Advising
Each academic department has advisers generally available throughout the year who can give advice about the courses and programs offered by their department.

Students who are not in attendance at the University when they want advice from a department should contact the Chair of the department for an appointment before coming to the campus.

Transfer Advising
Students planning to transfer to another faculty or university from the UVic Faculty of Science should consult with advisers in the other faculty or university before they make their choice of courses in the Faculty of Science.

Students planning to enter the Faculty of Education from the Faculty of Science should seek advice from the Education Advising Centre.

Students planning to transfer to the Faculty of Engineering to complete a degree in Computer Science should seek advice from the Department of Computer Science.

Record of Degree Program
All students continuing in the Faculty of Science must file a Record of Degree Program with the Academic Advising Centre. Please see page 139 for details.

Availability of Courses to Students in Other Faculties
Generally, courses offered in the Faculty of Science are open to students in other faculties who have satisfied any prerequisite courses. However, some courses or sections are open only to students in the Faculty of Science or to students in specific programs. Restrictions on enrollment are included under individual course descriptions.

Students in other faculties who propose to take courses offered in the Faculty of Science are responsible for determining if the courses can be used for credit in their degree program.

Definition of a Science Course
A science course is any one of the following:
- any course offered in the Faculty of Science, except:
  - a course designated as not being for credit in the Faculty of Science
  - a course designated as being for credit only in a non-science program
- any course offered by the Department of Computer Science and all Software Engineering courses (SENG)
- a course that a student has taken at another institution for the categories defined above or for which the student has received transfer credit applicable to the categories defined above or for which the student has received transfer credit for a specified number of science units that are not equated to specific science courses

Limitation on Enrollment
Admission to UVic and the Faculty of Science is not a guarantee of placement in particular programs or courses. Departments may limit enrollment for a variety of reasons, and admission requirements may be raised.

Student Responsibility
Students are referred to the section “Course Selection Responsibility” on page 18.

Faculty Admissions
The requirements for admission to the Faculty of Science are presented on page 12. Applicants should note the following recommended courses for entry to Faculty programs:

- Secondary school students who wish to study Biochemistry, Biology or Microbiology are strongly advised to include Biology 12 in their secondary school programs.
- All secondary school students planning to enter the Faculty of Science are advised to include Chemistry 12 and Physics 12 in their secondary school programs and to achieve a score of at least 73% in Mathematics 12.
- An approved Language 11 course (see page 11) is strongly recommended.
- Other prerequisites may be required for entry into courses and programs in particular disciplines. Students should take note of individual program requirements listed under each departmental entry as well as course prerequisites, listed at the end of individual course descriptions. Some Science departments offer courses to help students meet requirements they may not have fulfilled prior to application to the Faculty of Science.

Transfers from Other Faculties
- Students in other faculties who wish to transfer into the Faculty of Science during their first session at UVic must have been eligible for admission to the Faculty of Science when they applied for admission to UVic.
- A student who wishes to transfer into the Faculty of Science after completing one or more sessions at UVic should have satisfactory standing as defined in the University regulations (see page 25), and must either:
  - have been eligible for admission to the Faculty of Science from secondary school;
  - have credit for at least 9 units of Science courses including credit for at least 3 units of Mathematics selected from MATH 100, 101, 102, 151.

Transfers from Colleges and Universities
To be eligible for admission to the Faculty of Science from a college or another university, a student must have transfer credit for at least 12 units of courses with an average, as determined by UVic, of at least 60% calculated on courses taken most recently (to a maximum of 15 units). This requirement includes repeated and failed courses.

The student should also:
- have been eligible for admission to the Faculty of Science from secondary school;
- be eligible for transfer credit for at least 9 units of Science courses including credit for at least 3
units of Mathematics selected from MATH 100, 101, 102, 151.

**Other Applicants**

Applicants from institutions other than colleges and universities must satisfy the Faculty admission requirements on page 12 and present work they have completed that is equivalent to that specified for transfers from other faculties, colleges and universities, above.

---

**Faculty Academic Regulations**

**Course Credit**

Credit for Courses at Other Institutions

Normally, to be recommended for a degree by the Faculty, a student must complete a minimum of 30 units of courses at UVic, including at least 18 of the minimum 21 units at the 300 or 400 level required for all degree programs and including:

- at least 12 of the 15 units at the 300 or 400 level required for the Major Program; or
- at least 6 of the 9 units at the 300 or 400 level required in each discipline of the General program; or
- if the student is in an Honours Program, not more than 6 units at the 300 or 400 level in the discipline of the Honours Program taken at another institution with the prior approval of the Chair of the relevant department.

Except as permitted by the regulations above, a student who has been admitted to the Faculty may not take courses at another institution for credit towards a degree program offered in the Faculty without the prior written approval of the Chair of the Faculty.

Students who have completed or been registered in no fewer than 6.0 units at the University of Victoria upon successful completion of such work, the student must request the other institution to send an official transcript to Undergraduate Records at UVic.

Students who are considering completing their degree requirements at another institution should note that generally other institutions cannot send transcripts of their academic records to Records Services at UVic in time for Records Services to be able to determine a student's eligibility to graduate at the earliest convocation. Such students who complete their degree requirements in the Spring will generally graduate in the Fall and those who complete their degree requirements in the Fall will generally graduate in the Spring.

Students authorized to attend another institution who accept a degree from that institution surrender the right to a UVic degree until they have satisfied UVic's requirements for a second bachelor's degree (see page 26).

Credit for Courses in Other Faculties

All courses in other Faculties are acceptable for use as elective credit in the Faculty of Science, if the regulations of the department offering the courses permit and prerequisites are met.

---

**Substitution of Elective Credit for Required Courses:**

With the consent of the department offering the student's degree, and with the permission of the Assistant Dean, a student may substitute up to 3 units of 300 or 400 level credit for required courses at the 300 and 400 level in a Faculty of Science degree program; such permission is invalid if a student withdraws from the degree program of the department that provided the consent.

Students should review individual department entries for information on the use or substitution of elective credit.

**Graduation Standing**

The graduation standing of a student in the Faculty of Science is determined in accordance with the University regulations on page 26 and, for a student enrolled in an Honours Program, in conjunction with any Honours requirements specified by the departments concerned.

The designation “With Distinction” will be placed beside the names in the list of graduates distributed at the graduation ceremony, recorded on the certificates of graduation and recorded on the transcripts of students who:

1. have achieved a graduating average of at least 6.50
2. for students enrolled in Honours Programs, have satisfied any additional requirements specified by their Department

Students who complete an Honours Program with a graduating GPA of at least 6.50 but who fail to meet additional requirements of the department to receive the designation “With Distinction” may change their programs in order to graduate from another program with the designation “With Distinction.” Such program changes must be made in writing at the Academic Advising Centre.

If a student graduates in a Double Honours Program or in a Joint Honours and Major Program, then the student's eligibility for the designation “With Distinction” will be determined for each of the two programs. The student may, therefore, graduate “With Distinction” in one program and not in the other program.

In cases of plagiarism and cheating, the Faculty of Science reserves the right to recommend to Senate the withdrawal of the “With Distinction” designation in addition to the penalties outlined in the University regulations on plagiarism and cheating (see page 22).

**Declaring a Program**

All students continuing in the Faculty must declare a program by filing a Record of Degree Program (RDP) with the Academic Advising Centre prior to graduation. If a degree program has been chosen and program entry requirements satisfied, students may file an RDP once they have attained second-year standing (credit for at least 12 units of course work) and should do so once they have attained third-year standing (credit for at least 27 units of course work). The purpose of this RDP is to ensure that proposed courses will meet the requirements of the selected program. Any subsequent change to a declared program also must be filed with the Academic Advising Centre.

Students who have not satisfied the University English Requirement must do so before they declare their program.

---

**2002-03 UVIC CALENDAR**

The RDP is approved in writing by the Academic Advising Centre and, in the case of students who wish to pursue an Honours Program, by the department(s) concerned. Students who satisfactorily complete the program of courses set out in the RDP with the required grades are normally recommended for the degree.

Students who do not have an RDP approved, or who follow a program different from that set out in the approved RDP, may not be eligible to graduate.

*Note: Students should be aware that limitations may apply to proposed combinations of the following concurrent degree programs, degree/diploma combinations and degree/minor options.*

**Time Limit for Degree Completion**

Although the Faculty of Science imposes no time limit for the completion of a General or Major program, a department in the Faculty may, with the approval of the Faculty, impose stated time limits for a General or Major program that it offers. Normally, students who have not completed their degree programs within five calendar years of first registration will be required to satisfy any revisions that may have been made to the program requirements since they first registered.

A student in an Honours Program is expected to complete the program in four years or, for a student in the Co-operative Education Program, in five years. A student who wishes to take longer to complete an Honours Program should seek prior approval from the Assistant Dean through the Chair of the department concerned. Approval is not automatic.

---

**Faculty Program Requirements**

**Requirements Common to All Bachelor’s Degrees**

A student may proceed to a BSc degree, normally in one of three programs: Honours, Major or General. Combined Honours and Major programs are also offered (see below).

Each candidate for a Bachelor's degree must:

1. include in the first 15 units presented for the degree not more than 9 units from any single department, and at least 3 units from each of two other departments.
2. include in the next 15 units presented for the degree not more than 12 units from any single department, and at least 3 units from one other department.
3. have satisfied the University English Requirement (see page 18).
4. have received credit for at least 21 units of courses at the 300 or 400 level, of which at least 18 units must have been taken at UVic.
5. have received credit for at least 60 units of university-level courses numbered 100 and above, of which normally at least 30 units have been taken at UVic.
6. have received credit for at least 33 units of science courses (see page 138 – Definition of a Science Course).
7. have satisfied the requirements specified in this Calendar by the department whose program the student has taken.
Honours Program

The Honours Program allows specialization in one or more disciplines in the last two or three years and is intended for students of above-average ability. Students who plan to undertake graduate studies are strongly advised to follow an Honours Program.

Admission to an Honours Program

Admission to an Honours Program is restricted to students who have satisfied the prerequisites specified by the department and the minimum GPA specified by the department and who are judged by the department to have the ability to complete the Honours Program.

A student who wishes to be considered for admission to an Honours Program should apply in writing to the Chair of the department concerned.

A department may require a student in one of its Honours Programs to withdraw from the program at any time if the department judges the student's work to be not of Honours standard.

Requirements of the Honours Program

Each department has its own requirements for its Honours Programs. These are specified in individual department entries.

Honours Programs Leading to the Bachelor's Degree

Honours Programs

Astronomy
Biochemistry
Biology
Chemistry
Earth Sciences
Mathematics
Microbiology
Physics
Statistics

Combined Honours Programs

Biology and Earth Sciences
Biology and Psychology
Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences
Chemistry and Mathematics
Computer Science and Mathematics
Computer Science and Statistics
Geography and Earth Sciences (Geosciences)
Geography and Earth Sciences (Geotechnics APEGBC)
Physics and Astronomy
Physics and Biochemistry
Physics and Computer Science
Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)
Physics and Mathematics
Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)

Double Honours Programs

With the joint approval of the departments concerned, a student may be permitted to meet the requirements for an Honours Program in each of two Science departments. Such a program may require an extra year of study, in which case the student should seek the approval of the Assistant Dean.

Joint Honours and Major Programs

A student can elect to complete an Honours Program in one area and a Major Program in another area leading to a BSc degree.

Major Program

The Major Program requires some specialization in one discipline in the last two years and may permit a student to proceed to graduate study, if the student obtains sufficiently high standing, or to a professional career.

Requirements of the Major Program

Each department has its own requirements for its Major Programs which include the specification of 15 units, and not more than 15 units, of the 300 and 400 level courses. A department may also specify up to 9 units of corequisite courses at the 300 level or higher. These requirements are detailed in the individual department entries.

In addition to satisfying the Departmental requirements, a student in a Major Program must:
1. satisfy the requirements common to all degree programs in the Faculty
2. complete at UVic at least 12 of the 15 units of the department's specified 300 and 400 level courses

Major Programs Leading to the BSc Degree

Major Programs

Astronomy
Biochemistry
Biology
Chemistry
Earth Sciences
Mathematics
Microbiology
Physics
Statistics

Combined Major Programs

Biochemistry and Chemistry
Biology and Earth Sciences
Biology and Psychology
Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences
Chemistry and Mathematics
Chemistry and Microbiology
Computer Science and Mathematics
Computer Science and Statistics
Geography and Earth Sciences (Geosciences)
Geography and Earth Sciences (Geotechnics APEGBC)
Physics and Astronomy
Physics and Biochemistry
Physics and Computer Science
Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)
Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)

Double Major Programs

A student registered in the Faculty of Science can complete a Double Major Program leading to a BSc degree by completing the requirements for each of any two of the Major Programs listed above, except that Biochemistry cannot be taken with Microbiology nor Astronomy with Physics for a Double Major Program.

Combined Major with a Major Program

A student registered in the Faculty of Science can take one of the Combined Major Programs listed above with one of the Major Programs listed above, but the discipline of the Major Program must not be either of the disciplines of the Combined Major Program.

Environmental Studies

A student in the Faculty of Science may complete the requirements for a BSc degree in an Honours or a Major Program in the Faculty of Science and, at the same time, complete the requirements for the Major Program or the Minor Program in Environmental Studies offered in the Faculty of Social Sciences. The Environmental Studies requirements are given in the entry for the School of Environmental Studies on page 171.

General Program

The General Program is intended to provide students with the opportunity to study broadly in the sciences. It is not intended to prepare students for graduate study in a scientific discipline, though some graduate programs may accept graduates of a General Program if they have achieved high standing.

Requirements of the General Program

To receive a BSc in the General Program, a student must:
1. satisfy the requirements common to all Bachelor of Science degrees on page 139
2. complete the requirements as specified by the departments, including 9 units of course work at the 300 level or above in each of two disciplines; 6 of each of these must be completed at UVic.

General Program Leading to the BSc Degree

Biochemistry or Microbiology
Biology
Chemistry
Computer Science
Earth Sciences
Mathematics or Statistics
Physics

Any one of the above and one of the General Programs in Geography or Psychology offered in the Faculty of Social Sciences.

General Program Leading to the BA Degree

A student may also proceed to a BA in a General Program that combines one discipline from the Faculty of Science with a second from either the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Social Sciences. Please refer to the information provided by each of those faculties about their General Program.

Minor

A student enrolled in the Faculty of Science who completes the requirements for an Honours Program or a Major Program and, in addition, completes those courses prescribed for one of the disciplines listed under the General Program in the Faculty of Science (see above) or completes those courses prescribed for one of the disciplines in a General Program or for a Minor Program in another faculty, will receive a Minor in that discipline provided that:
1. the courses at the 300 level or higher taken for the Minor do not form part of the requirements for the Honours or Major Program;
2. the student has specified the Minor as part of the program on the student's most recently approved Record of Degree Program on file in the Academic Advising Centre.

Only one Minor may be declared on any degree program.

Interfaculty Programs

A student enrolled in the Faculty of Science who completes the requirements for a Major or an Honours Program leading to the BSc degree and who also completes the requirements for a Major or an Honours Program in another Faculty will receive only one degree, the BSc. However, the student's transcript and graduation certificate will show that the student completed the requirements for the program in the other Faculty.

A student who wishes to complete an Honours or a Major Program leading to the BSc and also to complete the requirements for a Major or an
Honours Program in another Faculty should complete a Record of Degree Program that sets out the details of the programs the student proposes to follow and have it approved through the Academic Advising Centre.

Co-operative Education Programs
Refer to page 235 of the Calendar for a general description of Co-operative Education.

Admission to and completion of Co-operative Education Programs are governed by individual departmental regulations. In general, students participating in the Co-operative Education Program must maintain a GPA of at least 3.50 overall. As a required part of the program, students are employed for specific Work Terms, each with a minimum duration of 13 weeks. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

In addition to the graduation requirements outlined on page 139, a student must have a graduating GPA of at least 3.50 in order to graduate with Co-operative Education notation.

Students may withdraw from the Co-operative Education Program at any time and remain enrolled in a Major or an Honours Program.

The Faculty of Science offers Co-operative Education Programs in Biology, Biochemistry and Microbiology, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Mathematics and Physics. The details of the programs are provided under individual department entries.

Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology

Edward E. Ishiguro, BA, MA (San Fran St Coll), PhD (Ill), Professor and Chair of the Department
Juan Ausio, BSc, PhD (Barcelona), Professor
J. Thomas Buckley, BSc, PhD (McGill), Professor
William W. Kay, BSc (Agr), MSc, PhD (UBC), Professor
Robert W. Olafson, BSc, MSc (UBC), PhD (Alta), Professor
Terry W. Pearson, BSc, PhD (UBC), Professor
Paul J. Romanuk, BSc, PhD (McMaster), Professor
Santosh Misra, BSc, MSc (Delhi), PhD (McMaster), Professor
Francis E. Nanno, AB (Oberlin), MS, PhD (Ill), Professor
Christopher Upton, BSc, PhD (Lond), Associate Professor
Caren C. Helbing, BSc (Hons) (Windsor), PhD (Western), Assistant Professor
John Hall, BSc (UVic), Administrative Officer
Rozanne Poulson, BSc, PhD (Wales), Co-operative Education Coordinator
Glen R. Pryhitka, BSc (UBC), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments
Robert D. Burke, BSc, PhD (Alta), Professor, Cross-listed with Biology
Thomas P. Mommsen, MSc, PhD (Freib), Limited Term Associate Professor

Rozanne Poulson, BSc, PhD (Wales), Adjunct Professor
Rachel R. Roper, BSc (Texas A&M), MSc, PhD (Rochester), Adjunct Professor
Dick Van den Helm, BSc, PhD (Amsterdam), Adjunct Professor

Biochemistry & Microbiology
General Office: 721-7077
Fax: 721-8855
E-mail: biocmicr@uvic.ca
Web: http://web.uvic.ca/biochem/

Biochemistry and Microbiology Programs

The Department offers Honours and Major Programs in Biochemistry or Microbiology, a Combined Major in Biochemistry or Microbiology and Chemistry, and a Combined Major in Physics and Biochemistry.

The Department also offers a concentration in Biochemistry or Microbiology as part of the BSc and BA degree General Programs.

Co-operative Education Program
Please see page 142.

Graduate Programs
Please see page 195.

Program Requirements

Notes on Course Requirements

• Proficiency examinations in one or two modern languages are often required in graduate studies, and students planning graduate work are advised to elect one or two courses in French, German, Russian or another modern language on Departmental recommendation.

• Courses may be taken in different sequences and in different years than indicated provided that the corequisite and prerequisite requirements are satisfied; students should consult the Department.

• Directed studies courses may not be taken more than once and are normally only available to students with a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.00 and fourth-year standing in the Biochemistry/Microbiology program.

• Students should consult the Department concerning courses offered in a particular year.

Honours Programs

Students who wish to be admitted to one of the Honours programs should apply to the Chair of the Department on completion of their second year. The general requirements for admission to the third year of the Honours Program are specified below. Normally admission to the Honours Program requires a GPA of at least 6.50 in each of the first two undergraduate years. The minimum requirement for admission to the fourth year is a GPA of at least 6.50 in the work of the third year. The program must be completed in four years.

If a student fails to meet the standards for the Honours degree, but does meet the Major degree requirements, the Department may recommend the appropriate class of Major degree.

Double Honours

Double Honours programs are available in Biochemistry or Microbiology.
# Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 300</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 301</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 324, 335, 352, 353, 362, 363</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 301</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two of BIOC 401, 403, 404</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 406 or MICR 406</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 480 or MICR 480</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other courses</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The Physics requirements may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220, or a minimum mark of C+ in PHYS 102.

## General Program

### First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 100 and 101</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 101 and 102</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 112</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other courses</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two of STAT 255, 256 (or equivalent), or MATH 200 (or 205) or 201</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 213</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 231</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 235</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 200</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 200</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other courses</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Third and Fourth Years

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 300</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 301</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 302</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 additional units of Biochemistry for General degree in Biochemistry, or of Microbiology for General degree in Microbiology</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 units in a second area of concentration</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other courses</td>
<td>12.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The Physics requirements may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220, or a minimum mark of C+ in PHYS 102.

## Biochemistry or Microbiology and Chemistry Program Requirements

Students wishing to obtain a Combined Major in Biochemistry or Microbiology and Chemistry should take the following program.

### Combined Major Program

#### First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 091 and 101&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;, or 101&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 102</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 115 (or 135)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of ENGL 125, 135 or 145</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 100 and 101</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 112</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (may include CHEM 231)</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 200</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 235, 245</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of MATH 122, 200 (or 205), 201, 233A, 233B, 233C</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 200</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 325&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 112</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 323 or 325</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 330A/330B</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 300</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 301</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 231</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 200</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 233A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 321A/321B</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 317</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 323&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 429A/429B</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 313 or 314</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 499</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of BIOC 401, 403, 404</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Combined Major Program**

### First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 115 (or 135) &amp; one of ENGL 125, 135 or 145</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 112 OR 120/220</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 101 &amp; 102</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 100 &amp; 101</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 110</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 214/215</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 216</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 220&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 200</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 231/235</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 200/201</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 233A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 325&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 326</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 323 or 325</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 330A and 330B</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 300</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 301</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 213</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 245</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 317</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 323&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 325&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 429A/429B</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 313 or 314</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 499</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of BIOC 401, 403, 404</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Biochemistry and Microbiology Co-operative Education Program**

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Science is described on page 141.

### Co-op/Internship Program Requirements

Entry into the Biochemistry and Microbiology Co-operative Program is restricted to students who are enrolled in an Honours or Major Program offered by the Department. To qualify for entry and continuation in the Co-operative Education Program, students must be enrolled on a full-time basis and must normally maintain a B average (3.00) in Biochemistry and Microbiology courses, and overall. Students are also required to satisfactorily complete four Work Terms. The
first Work Term is undertaken in the Summer following the second academic year. After the first Work Term, academic and work terms alternate. Each Work Term will be recorded on the student’s academic record and transcript (as COM, N, or F). A student may at any time transfer from the Biochemistry and Microbiology Co-operative Education Program to a regular Biochemistry and Microbiology program.

The Department also offers an optional Internship Education Program. Students are required to satisfactorily complete 12 or 16 months of consecutive work term placements, beginning in the Spring or Summer of the third academic year. The Internship Education Program may be combined with an Honours Program.

Applications and further information about the Co-operative Education Program in Biochemistry and Microbiology are available from the Department or at: <http://www.coop.uvic.ca/biocoop/>.

**Department of Biology**

Patrick von Aderkas, BSc (Guelph), PhD (Manc), Professor and Chair of the Department
Robert D. Burke, BSc, PhD (Alta), Professor
Barry W. Glickman, BSc, MSc (McGill), PhD (Leiden), Professor
Patrick T. Gregory, BSc, (Tor), MSc, PhD (Man), Professor
Craig W. Hawryshyn, BSc, (Man), MSc (Alta), PhD (Wat), Professor
Ben F. Koop, BS, MS (Texas Tech), PhD (Wayne St), Professor
Nigel J. Livingston, BSc, (Nott), MSc (Guelph), PhD (UBC), Professor
Asit Mazumder, BSc, MSc (Chittagong), MSc (Brock), PhD (Waterloo) Professor and NSERC Industrial Chair.
Robert G.B. Reid, BSc, PhD (Glas), Professor
Richard A. Ring, BSc, PhD (Glas), Professor
Nancy M. Sherwood, BS, (Ore), MA, PhD (Calif - Berk), FRSC, Professor
Verena J. Tunncliffe, BSc (McMaster), MPhil, PhD (Yale), FRSC, Professor
Geraldine A. Allen, BSc, MSc (UBC), PhD (Ore St), Associate Professor and Curator of the Herbarium
Bradley R. Anholt, BSc (Alberta), MSc (Calgary), PhD (UBC), Associate Professor
Francis Y.M. Choy, BSc, (Man), MSc, PhD (N Dako), Associate Professor
C. Peter Constabel, BSc (Saskatchewan), MSc (British Columbia), PhD (Montreal), Associate Professor
Barbara J. Hawkins, BSc (UBC), PhD (Can), Associate Professor
William E. Hintz, BSc (Car), MSc, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor
David B. Levin, BEs (Wat), MSc (Guelph), PhD (McGill), Associate Professor
Dorothy H. Paul, BA (Radcliffe), DES (Marseille), PhD (Stam), Associate Professor
John F. Dower, BSc (Memorial), PhD (Victoria), Assistant Professor
Louise R. Page, BSc, MSc (Alberta), PhD (Victoria), Assistant Professor
Reál Roy, BSc (Quebec), PhD (McGill), Assistant Professor
Gregory C. Beaulieu, BA, BSc (Calgary), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Wash), Senior Instructor (2001-2005)
David C. Creasey, BSc, PhD (Man), Senior Instructor (2001-2005)
Thomas E. Reimchen, BSc (Alta), PhD (Liv), Senior Instructor (2001-2005)
Dawna G. Brand, BSc (Victoria), Senior Laboratory Instructor
A. Cathryn Corbett, BSc (UVic), MSc (Ore), Co-operative Education Coordinator
Yousuf A. Ebrahim, MSc (York), Senior Laboratory Instructor
Thomas A. Gore, Senior Scientific Assistant
Janice D. Gough, BSc (Dalhousie), Administrative Officer
Gail Mitchell, BSc, M.Ed (Victoria), Senior Laboratory Instructor
Anne Parkinson, BSc, MSc (UVic), Co-operative Education Coordinator
Chamal L. Singla, BSc, MSc (Panjab), PhD (UVic), Senior Scientific Assistant
Ian G. Thornton, BSc, MSc (UVic), Senior Laboratory Instructor
Neville Winchester, BSc, MSc, PhD (UVic), Senior Laboratory Instructor

**Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments**

Max L. Bothwell, BA, MA (Calif-Santa Barbara), PhD (Wisconsin), Adjunct Professor (1999-2002)
Job Kuijt, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Calif-Berk), Adjunct Professor (1999-2004)
Patrick M. J. MacLeod, BSc, MD (UBC), Adjunct Professor (2000-2003)
Henry M. Reiswig, BA, MA (Calif-Berk), MSc, PhD (Yale), Adjunct Professor (2001-2004)
Paul S. Rennie, BSc (W Ont), PhD (Alta), Adjunct Professor (2000-2003)
Alan J. Southward, Bsc, PhD, DSc (Liv), Adjunct Professor (2000-2002)
Andrew N. Spencer, BSc (Lond), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Professor (1999-2002)
Robert Van Den Driessche, BSc (N Wales), MSc (Tor), PhD (Wales), Adjunct Professor (1999-2002)
Brian H. Weinerman, MD (Manitoba), Adjunct Professor (1999-2002)
Joseph A. Antos, BS (N Ill), MA (Mon), PhD (Ore St), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)
Hugh J. Barclay, BSc (UBC), MSc, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor (1999-2002)
William R. Bates, BSc (Guelph), MSc (W Ont), PhD (Texas), Adjunct Associate Professor (1999-2002)
Alan E. Burger, BSc, PhD (Cape T), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)
Donald S. Eastman, BSc (UBC), MSc (Aherd), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)
Abul K.M. Ekram oddoullah, BSc, MSc (Dhaka), PhD, (McGill), Adjunct Associate Professor (1999-2002)
Richard J. Hebda, BSc (McMaster), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)
Imre S. Otvos, BSF (UBC), MS, PhD (Calif, Berk), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)

Johannes P. Van Netten, BSc, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor (1999-2002)
Maya E. Brackley, BA, MA, PhD (Tor), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2000-2003)
Allan W. Gibson, BSc (Alberta), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-2002)
Louis A. Gosselin, BSc, MSc (Laval), PhD (Alber-ta), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-2004)
Karl W. Larsen, BSc, MSc (UVic), PhD (Alta), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2000-2003)
R. John Nelson, BS (Calif-Davis), PhD (Wisconsin), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-2004)
Richard Nordin, BSc, MSc (N Dakota), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2000-2003)
Michael Steoher, BSc, MSc (Lake), PhD (Tor), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2000-2003)
J. Anthony Tufrymow, BSc (Lethbridge), MSc, PhD (Colorado), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-2004)
Eleanor White, BSc, MSc (UBC), PhD (Swedish U of Agric Sci), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-2002)
Neville N. Winchester, BSc, MSc, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-2002)
Christopher C. Wood, BSc (SFU), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-2002)
Thomas E. Reimchen, BSc (Alta), PhD (Liv), Professor (Limited Term) (1998-2006)
Johan De Boer, Kandidaats DrsEx (Groningen), PhD (Amsterdam), Associate Professor (Limited Term) (2001-2005)
Wolfgang Kusser, BSc, PhD (Munich), Associate Professor (Limited Term) (2001-2005)
Sally P. Leyn, BSc (UBC), PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor (Limited Term) (1999-2003)

**Biology General Office**

Phone: 721-7094 or 721-7095
Fax: 721-7120
E-mail: finnegan@uvic.ca
Web: http://darwin/ceh/uvic.ca/

**Biology Programs**

Students have the opportunity to study Biology at one of three levels of concentration: General, Major or Honours. BSc Honours and Major Programs are intended for those planning to become professional biologists. Both require a core of Biology courses, corequisite courses in the other sciences and a selection of upper-level courses suited to the interests of individual students. The Honours Program requires undergraduates to undertake a research project including the writing and defense of an Honours thesis. Students intending to pursue research or continue their studies for MSc or PhD degrees should consider the Honours Program. The distinctive character of BSc or BA General Programs is the variety of course options possible. Students in these programs may wish to combine a concentration in Biology with one in another science area (BSc) or an arts area (BA). Such interdisciplinary programs may be advantageous to students considering a postgraduate degree in the Health Sciences or Education.

**Biology Courses for Non-Majors**

The Biology Department offers several courses for students not undertaking an undergraduate program in Biology. These courses cover areas of Biology of general interest and relevance. Courses in this category include BIOL 313, 334, 338 and...
400. Certain other courses may be taken with the permission of the instructor.

**Biological Sciences**

**Course Offerings Through the Bamfield Marine Station**

Marine Science courses (MRE courses in the course listings) are offered at the Bamfield Marine Station, the majority during the summer months. Registration information for the Summer Program is available from the Biology Department. Bamfield Marine Station also offers a 7.5 unit Fall Program; the fall courses are indicated by an F. Students accepted into this program will have at least third-year standing in Biology. Contact the Biology Department for further information.

Biology courses taken by students at the University of Victoria will be treated as if they had been offered by the Biology Department at the University of Victoria in determining the student's grade point averages, and in satisfying University, Faculty, and Departmental program requirements.

In addition, winter courses may be offered by Simon Fraser University at Bamfield. Students working towards a University of Victoria degree may be authorized to take these by the Assistant Dean of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences.

**Co-operative Education Program**

Please see page 147.

**Graduate Programs**

Please see page 195.

**Program Requirements**

**Notes on Course Requirements**

- Biology 11 and 12 are normally required for entry into Major, Honours and General Programs. Students without Biology 11 and 12 credit are required to take BIOL 150A and B to enter Majors, Honours and General Programs.
- Major and Honours students are expected to participate fully in all aspects of laboratory work including hands-on work and preserved organisms. Laboratory work using animals is reviewed annually by the UVic Animal Care Committee and complies with guidelines established by the Canadian Council on Animal Care. Students who are unwilling to use animals and plants for educational purposes will not normally be able to complete a Major or Honours Program. The General Program provides an alternative for students in such a position. Students who have ethical or health concerns that interfere with normal program requirements should write to the Chair of the Biology Department. This should be done at least six weeks before the beginning of the term in which the course of concern is being offered.
- Students from outside the Department of Biology wanting to take BIOL courses are encouraged to take BIOL 150A and B or BIOL 190A and B, and as many as possible of BIOL 215, 225 and 230. Students who wish to take upper-level courses should contact the undergraduate advisor or instructor to determine which core courses are most suitable as prerequisites.
- Students considering going on to professional schools (e.g., Medicine, Dentistry, Veterinary Science) should include the Science, Math and English courses that are prerequisite to entry into these professional programs. Three units of PHYS are required for most first year preprofessional programs. Students contemplating entry into Medicine after the third year should consult with the Department.
- Students considering a teaching career are advised to consider the following programs:
  - for Senior Secondary level: a BSc Major or Honours
  - for Junior Secondary School and Elementary level: a BSc or BA General Program
  - for teacher certification: consult the Faculty of Education.
- Because of the importance of biometrics in most biological work, students in Biology programs should consider taking additional STAT courses. It is further recommended that students take CSC 200 as early as possible.
- Students may be required to meet part of the expenses involved in required field trips.
- The Department does not offer supplemental examinations.

**Honours Program**

Honours students complete the program of required courses shown below and the Biology electives as described for the Major, and in addition take BIOL 460 (1.0) and BIOL 499 (3.0) in their fourth year. Of the remaining 9 units to complete the 61 unit degree requirement, at least 3 units must be from an additional course(s) in Biology chosen in consultation with the Department.

Any prospective Honours students should first discuss proposed thesis research with a faculty member and obtain the member's consent to serve as thesis supervisor. The student should then apply in writing to the Chair of the Department for admission to the Honours Program before May 1 in the third year of studies. However, under special circumstances applications will be accepted up to the end of the fall registration in the fourth year of studies. The completed thesis will be examined by a small committee including the supervisor. Applicants should have and maintain a GPA of at least 6.00 in all Department courses.

An Honours degree "With Distinction" will be awarded to students obtaining a minimum GPA of 6.50 in 300 and 400 level courses, which must include a minimum grade of A- in BIOL 499. A student who obtains a GPA between 5.50 and 6.49, and a minimum grade of A- in BIOL 499, will receive an Honours in Biology. A student who obtains a minimum GPA of 6.50 in the 300 and 400 level courses but not in BIOL 499 will have the option of receiving a Major in Biology. "With Distinction" provided the student satisfies other requirements for the degree. A student with a GPA of less than 5.50 will receive a Major in Biology, regardless of the grade obtained in BIOL 499. The submission date for the thesis is the last day of lectures.

Proficiency in more than one language is often required in graduate studies. Students planning graduate work are encouraged to elect one or two language courses.

**Course Requirements**

**Core**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 190A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 190B</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 215</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 225</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 230</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Core</strong></td>
<td><strong>7.5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Upper-level Biology**

Minimum of 15 upper-level Biology units chosen by the student...15.0

BIOL 460.................................................1.0
BIOL 499.................................................3.0

**Corequisites**

BIOC 200..................................................1.5
STAT 255 or 260........................................1.5
CHEM 101, 102.........................................3.0
CHEM 231..................................................1.5
CHEM 232 or 235......................................1.5
PHYS 102 or 112........................................3.0
MATH 100 and 101 or 102 and 151...............3.0
Science Electives1.....................................4.5

**Total**....................................................19.5

Electives..................................................15.0

**Total units**..........................................61.0

1) Science Electives are any courses offered by the Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics and Statistics, or Physics and Astronomy, or the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

**Major Program**

**Course Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 200</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 255 or 260</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 101, 102</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 231</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 232 or 235</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 102 or 112</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 100 and 101 or 102 and 151</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Electives1</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total**....................................................19.5

Electives..................................................18.0

**Total units**..........................................60.0

1) Science Electives are any courses offered by the Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics and Statistics, or Physics and Astronomy, or the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

**General Program**

**BSc General**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 190A and B</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of BIOL 215, 225 or 230</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL courses numbered 200 or above including 9 units of 300 or above</td>
<td>10.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total BIOL</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Upper-level Biology**

Minimum of 15 upper-level Biology units chosen by the student...15.0

BIOL 460.................................................1.0
BIOL 499.................................................3.0

**Corequisites**

BIOC 200..................................................1.5
STAT 255 or 260........................................1.5
CHEM 101, 102.........................................3.0
CHEM 231..................................................1.5
CHEM 232 or 235......................................1.5
PHYS 102 or 112........................................3.0
MATH 100 and 101 or 102 and 151...............3.0
Science Electives1.....................................4.5

**Total**....................................................19.5

Electives..................................................15.0

**Total units**..........................................61.0

1) Science Electives are any courses offered by the Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics and Statistics, or Physics and Astronomy, or the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.
| Corequisites |  
|-----------------|------------------|
| PHYS 102 or 112 | 3.0 |
| CHEM 100 or 101 | 1.5 |
| CHEM 102 or 231 | 1.5 |
| MATH 100 and 101 or 102 and 151 | 3.0 |
| Electives (including 9 units of 300 or above in second area of concentration) | 36.0 |
| Total BIOL | 60.0 |

| BA General |  
|-----------------|------------------|
| BIOL 190A and B | 3.0 |
| One of BIOL 215, 225 or 230 | 1.5 |
| BIOL courses numbered 200 or above including 9 units of 300 or above | 10.5 |
| Total | 15.0 |

| Corequisites |  
|-----------------|------------------|
| CHEM 100 or 101 | 1.5 |
| CHEM 102 or 231 | 1.5 |
| Electives (including 9 units of 300 or above in second area of concentration) | 42.0 |
| Total | 60.0 |

**Minor**

A student may receive a Minor in Biology by completing all courses required for the General Program (see above) in conjunction with the requirements for an Honours or Major Program offered by another Department (which need not be in the Faculty of Science).

**Suggested Course Schedules**

**Honours Program**

| First Year |  
|-----------------|------------------|
| CHEM | 3.0 |
| PHYS | 3.0 |
| MATH | 3.0 |
| BIOL 190A and B | 3.0 |
| Electives | 3.0 |
| Total | 15.0 |

| Second Year |  
|-----------------|------------------|
| CHEM | 3.0 |
| BIOL 215 | 1.5 |
| BIOL 225 | 1.5 |
| BIOL 230 | 1.5 |
| BIOL 200 | 1.5 |
| STAT 255 | 1.5 |
| Science Elective | 1.5 |
| Electives | 3.0 |
| Total | 15.0 |

| Third Year |  
|-----------------|------------------|
| BIOL Elective | 9.0 |
| Science Elective | 3.0 |
| Electives | 3.0 |
| Total | 15.0 |

| Fourth Year |  
|-----------------|------------------|
| BIOL Elective | 6.0 |
| Electives | 9.0 |
| Total | 15.0 |

**General Program**

| First Year |  
|-----------------|------------------|
| CHEM | 3.0 |
| PHYS | 3.0 |
| MATH | 3.0 |
| BIOL 190A and B | 3.0 |
| Electives | 3.0 |
| Total | 15.0 |

| Second Year |  
|-----------------|------------------|
| BIOL 215 or 225 | 1.5 |
| Electives | 13.5 |
| Total | 15.0 |

| Third Year |  
|-----------------|------------------|
| BIOL 200 level or above | 6.0 |
| Electives | 9.0 |
| Total | 15.0 |

| Fourth Year |  
|-----------------|------------------|
| BIOL 200 level or above | 4.5 |
| Electives | 10.5 |
| Total | 15.0 |

1. Students are encouraged to seek advice regarding their course schedules from the Undergraduate Adviser or Faculty.
2. The 10.5 units of BIOL 200 level or above in third and fourth years must include 9 units of 300 or above.
3. The 19.5 units of electives in third and fourth years must include 9 units in second area of concentration.

**Combined Biology and Earth Sciences Program Requirements**

**Notes on Course Requirements**

1. Biology 11 and 12 are normally required for entry into the Combined Biology and Earth Science program. Students without Biology 11 and 12 are required to take BIOL 150A and B.
2. Students should note that CSC 200 provides useful statistical and computing tools that are frequently needed in both biological and geological work.
3. Students should note that EOS 240 is a prerequisite for several upper level EOS courses (EOS 310, 320, 403, 425, 430, 440, 450).
4. EOS 300 is strongly recommended for all students.

**Combined Honours Program**

Admission to the Combined Honours Biology and Earth Sciences Program requires the permission of both the Department of Biology and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences. To receive an Honours degree, a student must obtain: (1) a minimum graduating GPA of 5.5 overall; (2) a minimum GPA of 6.0 in EOS or Biology courses at the 300 and 400 level; and a minimum grade of A- in BIOL 499. An Honours degree, with distinction, will be awarded to students who in addition obtain a minimum graduating GPA of 6.5.

| First Year |  
|-----------------|------------------|
| BIOL 190A or 210, 190B or 220 | 3.0 |
| EOS 110/120 | 3.0 |
| PHYS 112 or 102 | 3.0 |
| CHEM 101/102 | 3.0 |
| MATH 100/101 | 3.0 |
| Total | 15.0 |

| Second Year |  
|-----------------|------------------|
| BIOL 215 | 1.5 |
| BIOL 225 | 1.5 |
| BIOL 200 | 1.5 |
| EOS 201/205 | 3.0 |
| CHEM 231 | 1.5 |
| CHEM 245 | 1.5 |
| MATH 201/205 | 3.0 |
| Elective | 1.5 |
| Total | 15.0 |

| Paleontology Emphasis |  
|-----------------|------------------|
| BIOL 215 | 1.5 |
| BIOL 225 | 1.5 |
| BIOL 230 | 1.5 |
| EOS 202 | 1.5 |
| EOS 201/205 | 3.0 |
| CHEM 231 | 1.5 |
| CHEM 245 | 1.5 |
| MATH 201/205 | 3.0 |
| Total | 15.0 |

| Third and Fourth Years |  
|-----------------|------------------|
| BIOL 460 | 1.0 |
| BIOL 499 or EOS 499 | 3.0 |
| BIOL 460 | 1.0 |
| BIOL 330 | 1.5 |
| BIOL 370 | 1.5 |
| EOS 460 | 1.5 |
| Total | 15.0 |
FACULTY OF SCIENCE

EOS 403 or 425 or 430 ...........................................1.5
BIOL upper level electives\(^2\) ...........................................7.5
EOS upper level electives\(^2\) ...........................................7.5
Science upper level electives\(^3\) ...........................................1.5
Electives ...........................................................................3.0

Total: ...........................................................................30.0 or 31.0

Paleontology Emphasis

STAT 255 or 260 ......................................................1.5
BIOL 499 or EOS 499 .................................................3.0
BIOL 460\(^1\) ...............................................................1.0
BIOL 330 .................................................................1.5
BIOL 455 .................................................................1.5
EOS 330 .................................................................1.5
EOS 460 .................................................................1.5
BIOL upper level electives\(^2\) ...........................................7.5
EOS upper level electives\(^2\) ...........................................7.5
Science upper level electives\(^3\) ...........................................1.5
Electives ...........................................................................3.0

Total: ...........................................................................30.0 or 31.0

1) Students registering for BIOL 499 must also take BIOL 460 (Honours Seminar).
2) Suggested electives include BIOL 323 and EOS 240, 403, 440 and 480 for Environmental Emphasis, and BIOL 307 and 321 and EOS 300 and 410 for Paleontology Emphasis.
3) Science electives are any courses offered by the Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Statistics, Physics and Astronomy or the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

Combined Major Program

First Year

BIOL 190A or 210, 190B or 220 ....................................3.0
EOS 110/120 ..............................................................3.0
PHYS 112 or 102 .........................................................3.0
CHEM 101/102 ............................................................3.0
MATH 100/101 .............................................................3.0

Total: ...........................................................................15.0

Second Year

Environmental Emphasis

BIOL 215 ...................................................................1.5
BIOL 225 .................................................................1.5
BIOC 200 .................................................................1.5
EOS 201/205 ..............................................................3.0
CHEM 231 .................................................................1.5
CHEM 245 .................................................................1.5
MATH 201/205 ............................................................3.0
Elective ...........................................................................1.5

Total: ...........................................................................15.0

Paleontology Emphasis

BIOL 215 .................................................................1.5
BIOL 225 .................................................................1.5
BIOL 230 .................................................................1.5
EOS 202 .................................................................1.5
EOS 201/205 ..............................................................3.0
CHEM 231 .................................................................1.5
CHEM 245 .................................................................1.5
MATH 201/205 ............................................................3.0

Total: ...........................................................................15.0

Third and Fourth Years

Environmental Emphasis

STAT 255 or 260 ......................................................1.5
BIOL 330 .................................................................1.5

BIOL 370 .................................................................1.5
EOS 460 .................................................................1.5
EOS 403 or 425 or 430 .............................................1.5
BIOL upper level electives\(^1\) ...........................................7.5
EOS upper level electives\(^1\) ...........................................7.5
Science upper level electives\(^2\) ...........................................3.0
Electives\(^3\) .....................................................................4.5

Total: ...........................................................................30.0 or 31.0

1) Suggested electives include BIOL 323 and EOS 240, 403, 440 and 480 for Environmental Emphasis, and BIOL 307 and 321 and EOS 300 and 410 for Paleontology Emphasis.
2) Science electives are any courses offered by the Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Statistics, Physics and Astronomy or the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.
3) Students are encouraged to seek advice regarding their course schedules from the Undergraduate Adviser or Faculty.

Combined Biology and Psychology Program Requirements

Both Major and Honours BSc degrees are offered in the Combined Biology and Psychology Program. These are not joint degrees in Biology and Psychology, but single degree programs composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments. These programs are intended for students with interests and career goals in any area of neuroscience, including neurobiology, human biology, medicine, dentistry, or nursing. Students should consult with undergraduate advisors in both departments when planning their course schedules.

Major Program

Core Course Requirements

BIOL 190A, 190B (or 210 and 220) ..................................3.0
PSYC 100A, 100B ....................................................3.0
BIOL 225 .................................................................1.5
PSYC 201 .................................................................1.5
PSYC 210 .................................................................1.5
PSYC 215A ...............................................................1.5

Total core\(^1\) ....................................................................12.0

Upper-level Biology and Psychology Courses

BIOL 365 .................................................................1.5
BIOL 404 .................................................................1.5
BIOL 409A ...............................................................1.5
BIOL 432 .................................................................1.5
BIOL 309 or 345 or 409B ...........................................1.5
PSYC 323 .................................................................1.5
PSYC 345A ...............................................................1.5
PSYC 315 or 415B ....................................................1.5
BIOL 490 or PSYC 390 ................................................1.5

Upper-level BIOL or PSYC elective ................................1.5

Total BIOL and PSYC units ...........................................15.0

Minimum Biology and Psychology units .......................27.0

Other Requirements

3 units of ENGL courses, including 1.5 units of English composition chosen from ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145, 215 ..................................3.0
3 units of Statistics courses chosen from one of the following pairs: PSYC 300A and 300B; STAT 255 and 256; STAT 260 and 261 ..................................3.0
MATH 100 or 102 or 151\(^2\) ......................................1.5
CHEM 101 and 102 .................................................3.0
CHEM 231 and either 232 or 235 ............................3.0
BIOC 200 .................................................................1.5
PHYS 102 or 112 .......................................................3.0
CSC 100 or 105 .........................................................1.5

Total Other Requirements ...........................................19.5
Electives\(^3\) .....................................................................11.0

Total units ....................................................................60.0 or 61.0

Honours Program

Core Course Requirements

BIOL 190A, 190B (or 210 and 220) ..................................3.0
PSYC 100A, 100B ....................................................3.0
BIOL 225 .................................................................1.5
PSYC 201 .................................................................1.5
PSYC 210 .................................................................1.5
PSYC 215A ...............................................................1.5

Total core\(^1\) ....................................................................12.0

Upper-level Biology and Psychology Courses

BIOL 365 .................................................................1.5
BIOL 404 .................................................................1.5
BIOL 409A ...............................................................1.5
BIOL 432 .................................................................1.5
BIOL 309 or 345 or 409B ...........................................1.5
PSYC 323 .................................................................1.5
PSYC 345A ...............................................................1.5
PSYC 315 or 415B ....................................................1.5
BIOL 490 or PSYC 390 ................................................1.5

Upper-level BIOL or PSYC elective ................................1.5

Total BIOL and PSYC units ...........................................15.0

Minimum Biology and Psychology units .......................27.0

Other Requirements

3 units of ENGL courses, including 1.5 units of English composition chosen from ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145, 215 ..................................3.0
3 units of Statistics courses chosen from one of the following pairs: PSYC 300A and 300B; STAT 255 and 256; STAT 260 and 261 ..................................3.0
MATH 100 or 102 or 151\(^2\) ......................................1.5
CHEM 101 and 102 .................................................3.0
CHEM 231 and either 232 or 235 ............................3.0
BIOC 200 .................................................................1.5
PHYS 102 or 112 .......................................................3.0
CSC 100 or 105 .........................................................1.5

Total Other Requirements ...........................................19.5
Electives\(^3\) .....................................................................11.0

Total units ....................................................................60.0 or 61.0

Other Requirements

3 units of ENGL courses, including 1.5 units of English composition chosen from ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145, 215 ..................................3.0
3 units of Statistics courses chosen from one of the following pairs: PSYC 300A and 300B; STAT 255 and 256; STAT 260 and 261 ..................................3.0
MATH 100 or 102 or 151\(^2\) ......................................1.5
CHEM 101 and 102 .................................................3.0
CHEM 231 and either 232 or 235 ............................3.0
BIOC 200 .................................................................1.5
PHYS 102 or 112 .......................................................3.0
CSC 100 or 105 .........................................................1.5

Total Other Requirements ...........................................19.5
Electives\(^3\) .....................................................................11.0

Total units ....................................................................60.0 or 61.0
Department of Chemistry

Thomas M. Fyles, BSc (U of Vic), PhD (York), FCIC, Professor and Chair of the Department

Walter J. Balfour, BSc (Aberd), PhD (McM), DSc (Aberd), FCIC, Professor

Cornelia Bohne, BSc, PhD (Sao Paulo), Professor

Penelope W. Coddington, BSc, PhD (Michigan State Univ), Professor

Keith R. Dixon, BA (Cantab), PhD (Strath), FCIC, Professor

Terence E. Gough, BSc, PhD (Leic), FCIC, Professor

David A. Harrington, BSc (Cant), PhD (Auck), Professor

Martin B. Hocking, BSc (Alta), PhD (Southampton), CChem, FRSC, FCIC, Professor

Reginald H. Mitchell, BA, MA, PhD (Cantab), FCIC, Professor

Stephen R. Stobart, BSc, PhD (Nott), Professor

Peter C. Wan, BSc, PhD (Tor), FCIC, Professor

David J. Berg, BSc (U of Vic), PhD (Calif, Berk), Associate Professor

Robin G. Hicks, BSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Guelph), Associate Professor

Gerald A. Poulton, BA, PhD (Sask), FCIC, Associate Professor

Paul R. West, BSc, PhD (McM), FCIC, Associate Professor

Alexandre G. Brolo, BSc, MSc (Sao Paulo), PhD (Waterloo), Assistant Professor

Lisa Rosenberg, BSc (Memorial), PhD (Brit Col), Assistant Professor

Professional Staff

David E. Berry, BSc (Liv), PhD (Brist), Laboratory Supervisor

Christine Greenwood, Senior Scientific Assistant

Peter Marrs, BSc, PhD (Brit Col), Senior Laboratory Instructor

David L. Mc Gillivray, BSc (Edin), PhD (Ott), Senior Scientific Assistant

Rosemary Pulez, BSc (U of Vic), Administrative Officer

Richard S. Reeve, BSc (U of Vic), PhD (Queen's), Coordinator, Co-operative Education Program

Monica Reimer, BSc (U of Calgary), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Alan W. Taylor, BSc, MSc (U of Vic), PhD (Brit Col), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Coreen Hamilton, BSc (McG), PhD (Alta), Adjunct Associate Professor

Michael G. Ikonomou, PhD (Alta), Adjunct Associate Professor

Alexander D. Kirk, BSc, PhD (Edin), FCIC, Adjunct Professor

Alexander McCauley, BSc, PhD, DSc (Glas), CChem, MRS, Chem, FCIC, Adjunct Professor

Robert N. O'Brien, BSc, MSc (BritCol), PhD (Manc) Adjunct Professor

Caroline M. Preston, BSc (McM), MA (Carleton), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Professor

Other Courses of Potential Interest (Electives)

BIOL 215 (required for BIOL 345)
BIOL 230 (required for BIOL 360)
BIOL 307
BIOL 360 (required for BIOL 309)
BIOL 361
BIOL 321 and 322
BIOL 335
BIOL 400
BIOLC 300 (required for BIOL 360, 361, medical school)
MATH 101 or other MATH courses
PHIL 100, 201/203, 220, 342A, 460
PE 141
PE 241B
PE 341
PSYC 311B
PSYC 317A
PSYC 352
PSYC 391
PSYC 415A
PSYC 424
PSYC 491

1) Core GPA requirement: For core Psychology courses, the GPA requirements and 6 unit limit on upper-level courses are the same as for regular Psychology programs. Core Biology courses require a minimum C+ to count towards this combined program.

2) Consult prerequisites for 200-level MATH courses when choosing among these courses.

3) At least 21 units of upper-level courses are required to satisfy university requirements.

4) Admission and Graduation Standing requirements for the Honours program are governed by the regulations for the department in which the Honours thesis is taken.

5) Students registering for BIOL 499 must also take BIOL 460 (Honours Seminar).

Biology Co-operative Education Program

The Co-operative Education Program at UVic is described in general on page 235 and specifically for the Faculty of Science on page 141.

Biology Co-op Program Requirements

Entry into the Biology Co-operative Education Program is open to students who are enrolled in an Honours or Major Program offered by the Biology Department. To qualify for entry and continuation in the Co-operative Education Program, students must be enrolled on a full-time basis and must maintain a B average (5.0) in Biology courses and overall. Students are also required to satisfactorily complete four Work Terms. The first Work Term is undertaken in the Winter or Summer of the second academic year. After the first Work Term, academic terms and Work Terms alternate. Each Work Term will be recorded on the student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N or F).

Applications and further information may be obtained from the UVic web site (Biology Co-operative Education Program: <http://www.coop.uvic.ca/biocoop/>) or by contacting the office directly at: (250) 721-8637.

Chemistry Programs

The Department of Chemistry offers a variety of programs leading to the BSc degree. These are intended to provide students with the opportunity of undertaking either specialized studies in Chemistry, or a broader program with Chemistry as a focal point supplemented by other disciplines. These programs provide preparation for a wide range of careers requiring a background in Chemistry.

The Honours and Major Programs are designed for those students wishing to embark on careers as professional chemists. In the Honours degree, a student undertakes an in-depth study of Chemistry with other supporting physical sciences. Each student will participate in a short research project in the final year of study. The Honours Program normally requires 34.5 units of Chemistry courses within a total of 60 units for the degree. Six units of Mathematics, 3 units of Physics and 3 units of another science are required corequisites. On graduation as a professional chemist, the candidate may either enter employment in a variety of industries or proceed to graduate school and the higher qualifications of MSc and PhD.

The Major Program provides the student with somewhat more flexibility in the choice of courses. The program requires 25.5 units of Chemistry, together with 6 units of Mathematics, 3 units of Physics and 3 units of another science as corequisites. The degree is sufficiently specialized to present an attractive background in Chemistry to a prospective employer and to provide the opportunity for students maintaining high averages to continue to graduate school. Both the Honours and Major programs are suitable for students intending to enter a career in teaching at the secondary level.

A student may complete a Minor in Chemistry by completing the first and second year requirements and the third year Chemistry courses required for the General Program in Chemistry in conjunction with the requirements for an Honours or Major Program offered by another Department (which need not be in the Faculty of Science).

The Department also offers considerable scope for students wishing to include Chemistry as part of a BSc or BA General Program. Students with this training will frequently find career opportunities in industry; at both the technical and managerial levels, as well as in business, teaching and many other occupations. The influence of Chemistry in modern society is considered in CHEM 300A and B, courses intended for non-scientists who have successfully completed at least 15 units of university credit.

Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 149.

Graduate Programs

Please see page 198.
**Program Requirements**

**Notes on Course Requirements**

- Courses may be taken in different sequences and in different years than those indicated provided the corequisite and prerequisite requirements are satisfied. However, students must be extremely careful in planning programs that differ from the normal sequence.
- Glasses or face shields must be worn by all students in laboratories. These are available in the Department. Chemistry Department laboratory notebooks may be purchased in the University Bookstore.

**Credit for Previously Offered Courses**

Students with credit in the following courses which are no longer offered may make the specified substitutions in any undergraduate program:

- CHEM 100 for CHEM 091 and 101
- CHEM 124 for CHEM 101 and 102
- CHEM 140 with at least B standing for CHEM 101 and 102
- CHEM 145 for CHEM 245
- CHEM 231 and CHEM 312 and 318
- PHYS 112
- Electives (may include CHEM 231)

**Fourth Year Course Selection**

A number of fourth year courses are offered only once every two years; those that are not available in the current year are indicated in the course descriptions by the designation NO. To aid students in planning, a summary of course offerings is provided here:

**Offered every year:**

- CHEM 400A, 411, 423, 432, 447, 465, 498, 499
- CHEM 401A, 411, 423, 432, 447, 465, 498, 499

**Offered in alternate years:**

- One year: CHEM 426, 434, 454, 455, 458, 478, 480
- Alternate year: CHEM 424, 433, 459, 473, 475, 476, 477

**Honours Programs**

The general requirements for admission to the third year of an Honours Program are shown below.

Permission of the Department is required for admission into each of the third and fourth years of the Chemistry Honours Program. Students should consult the Department, by interview or letter, no later than one month before the last day for submission of applications for admission or readmission to U Vic.

The minimum requirement for admission to the fourth year is a GPA of 6.50 in all the work of the third year and also in the required courses of the Third Year Chemistry Honours Program. Honours students are advised to include an additional Mathematics course among their electives. Suitable courses are CSC 110, 212, 115 and MATH 323, 330A and B.

Chemistry Honours students must maintain a full load throughout their program; i.e., a minimum of 6 units of courses per term. Students who attain a 6.50 graduating GPA and a GPA of 6.50 or higher in all required third and fourth year Chemistry courses will be granted an Honours degree “With Distinction.”

**Double Honours**

In order to qualify for Honours “With Distinction” in Chemistry, a student in a Double Honours Program which includes Chemistry as one of the areas must achieve a GPA of at least 6.50 in all of the third and fourth year courses required for Honours Chemistry, and a GPA of at least 6.50 in all of the third and fourth year Chemistry courses.

**Chemistry Program Requirements**

**Honours Program**

**First Year**

- CHEM 091 and 101\(^1\), or 101\(^2\).................1.5
- CHEM 102.................................................1.5
- MATH 100, 101..............................................3.0
- PHYS 112\(^2\)..............................................3.0
- Electives (may include CHEM 231).................6.0

**Second Year**

- CHEM 212, 213, 221, 231, 235, 245.................9.0
- 3 units of Mathematics or Statistics courses chosen from MATH 200, 201, 205, 233A, 233B, 233C, and STAT 255, 260 (a maximum of 1.5 units of STAT courses may be used to satisfy this requirement).................3.0
- 3 units of 200-level science courses with the exception of MATH 242, STAT 252, 254\(^4\).................3.0

**Third Year**

- CHEM 318, 324, 335, 352, 353, 361, 362, 363, 364, and one of 345 or 347..............................15.0
- Electives.........................................................15.0

1) For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.
2) For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.
3) Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220 or PHYS 102 and 120.
4) Some 300 level courses may satisfy this requirement; students should check with the Department in advance that the course they are proposing will be accepted.

**General Program**

**First Year**

- CHEM 091 and 101\(^1\), or 101\(^2\).................1.5
- CHEM 102.................................................1.5
- MATH 100, 101..............................................3.0
- PHYS 112\(^2\)..............................................3.0
- Electives (may include CHEM 231).................6.0

**Second Year**

- CHEM 212, 213, 221, 231, 235, 245.................9.0
- Electives.........................................................6.0

**Third and Fourth Years**

- 6 units of additional Chemistry lecture courses numbered above 300 for which the required prerequisites have been taken, plus two laboratory courses.................................9.0
- 9 units in a second area of concentration.............9.0
- Electives.........................................................12.0
1) For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.
2) For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.
3) Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220 or PHYS 102 and 120.

**Biochemistry or Microbiology and Chemistry Program Requirements**

Students may obtain a Combined Major in Biochemistry or Microbiology and Chemistry.

**Major in Biochemistry or Microbiology and Chemistry**

**First Year**

- CHEM 091 and 101\(^1\), or 101\(^2\).................1.5
- CHEM 102.................................................1.5
- ENGL 115 (or 135).......................................1.5
- One of ENGL 125, 135, 145............................1.5
- MATH 100, 101..............................................3.0
- PHYS 112\(^2\)..............................................3.0
- Electives (may include CHEM 231).................3.0

**Second Year**

- BIOC 200.....................................................1.5
- CHEM 212, 213, 221, 231, 235, 245.................9.0
- 1.5 units of mathematics chosen from MATH 122, 200, 201, 205, 233A, 233B, 233C.................................1.5
- MICR 200.....................................................3.0
- Elective.........................................................1.5
### Combined Chemistry and Mathematics Program Requirements

For a BSc degree in the Combined Chemistry and Mathematics Program students may take a Major or Honours Program. These programs are not joint degrees in Chemistry and Mathematics, but a single degree program composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the Departments. Students opting for either of these combined programs must contact the Departments of Chemistry and Mathematics and Statistics. Each student will be assigned an adviser from each of these Departments. Students considering proceeding to graduate work in either Chemistry or Mathematics must consult with their adviser prior to making their final choice of courses. All combined Chemistry and Mathematics Honours students must complete a minimum of 7.5 units of courses per term. A student graduating in the combined Honours program is required to attain a 6.50 or higher graduating GPA and a GPA of 6.50 or higher over the group of required 300 and 400 level courses in Chemistry and Mathematics in order to obtain an Honours degree “With Distinction.”

### Honours Program

#### First and Second Years

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 091 and 101¹, or 101²</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 102</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 235 and 245</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 110, 115</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 100, 101, 200, 201, 233A, 233C</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 112³</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Third and Fourth Years

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 347, 352, 353, 364</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 318 and 361, or 324 and 362,</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 335 and 363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 499</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 333A, 334, 434, 438, 445A and B</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courses chosen from the Mathematics and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics Department in consultation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with that Department</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.
2) For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.
3) Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220 or PHYS 102 and 120.

### Combined Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences Program Requirements

Both Majors and Honours BSc degrees are offered in the Combined Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences Program. This program exposes students to the fields of geochemistry and chemical oceanography while providing a firm basis in the principles of chemistry. Students considering this program must contact the Chemistry Department and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences where an adviser from each discipline will be assigned. Students considering graduate studies in either Chemistry or Earth and Ocean Sciences must consult with their adviser from the appropriate discipline before making their final choices of courses.

### Honours Program

Students in the Honours Combined Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences Program must complete a minimum of 7.5 units of courses per term. Students who attain a graduating GPA of at least 6.50, and a GPA of at least 6.50 over the group of required 300 and 400 level courses in Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences will be granted an Honours degree “With Distinction.”

#### First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 091 and 101¹, or 101², or 101²</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 100, 101</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 112, or 120 and 220</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 110, 120</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 245</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 200 or 205, and 201</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 201, 205, 240</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EOS 202, 340, and 310 or 320</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 235, 318, 324, 352 and one of 345</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 3477.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of CHEM 361, 362, 363, 364</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EOS 410, 440, 460</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Chemistry Co-operative Education Program

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Science is described on page 141.

### Chemistry Co-op Program Requirements

Entry to the Chemistry Co-operative Education Program is restricted to students who are enrolled in an Honours or Major Program offered by the Department.

To enter and remain in the Chemistry Co-operative Education Program, students must normally maintain a B average (4.50) in Chemistry courses and overall. Students are also required to complete satisfactorily at least five Work Terms.

The first Work Term normally will be during the Summer at the end of the student’s first academic year. After the first Work Term, the year-round sequence is one of alternating four-month terms of academic study and work experience. A student may at any time transfer from the Chemistry Co-operative Education Program to a regular Chemistry program.

Each Work Term is recorded on the student’s academic record and transcript (as COM, N or F).
**School of Earth and Ocean Sciences**

Christopher R. Barnes, BSc (Birm), PhD (Ott), CM, FRSC, FGeo, Professor and Director of the School

N. Ross Chapman, BSc (McM), PhD (Brit Col), Professor and Director of the Centre for Earth and Ocean Research (CEOR)

Christopher J.R. Garrett, BA, PhD (Cantab), FRSC, FRNSC, Lansdowne Professor of Ocean Physics

David F. Strong, BSc (Mem, Nfld), MSc (Lehigh), PhD (Edin), FRSC, Professor

Verena J. Tummcliff, BSc (McM), MPhil, PhD (Yale), FRSC, Professor

Andrew J. Weaver, BSc (U of Vic), PhD (Brit Col), FRSC, Professor (Canada Research Chair)

Michael J. Whitticar, BSc (Brit Col), PhD (Christian Albrechts), Professor

Dante Canil, BSc (Windsor), PhD (Alta), Associate Professor

Stanley E. Dosso, BSc, MSc (U of Vic), PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Kathryn M. Gillis, BSc (Queen's), PhD (Dal), Associate Professor

George D. Speence, BSc (Calg), MSc, PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Eileen Van der Flier-Keller, BA (Dub), PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor

Stephen Johnston, BSc (McG Univ), MSc, PhD (Alta), Assistant Professor

Adam Monahan, BSc (Calg), MSc, PhD (Brit Col), Assistant Professor

Kevin Telmer, BSc (W Ont), PhD (U Ott), Assistant Professor

Karen Drysdale, BA (Colo), MSc (Brit Col), Senior Laboratory Instructor (100-level courses)

David Nelles, BSc (Brit Col), Senior Laboratory Instructor (200–400 level courses)

Teresa Russell, BA (U of Vic), Administrative Officer

**Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments**

J. Vaughn Barrie, BSc, MSc, PhD (Wales), Adjunct Professor

Melvin E. Best, BSc, MSc (Brit Col), PhD (MIT), Adjunct Professor

Peter T. Bobrowsky, BA, BSc (Alta), MA (S Fraser), PhD (Alta), Professor, Limited Term

George J. Boer, BSc (Brit Col), MA (Tor), PhD (Mass), Professor, Limited Term

Brian Barnhold, BSc (Wat), MA (Duke), PhD (MIT), Professor, Limited Term

Eddy C. Carmack, BSc (Ariz St), PhD (Wash), Professor, Limited Term

John F. Cassidy, BSc (U of Vic), MSc, PhD (UBC), Associate Professor, Limited Term

William R. Crawford, BSc, MSc (Wat), PhD (Brit Col), Professor, Limited Term

Kenneth L. Denman, BSc (Calg), PhD (Brit Col), FRSC, Professor, Limited Term

Richard Dewey, BSc (U of Vic), PhD (Brit Col), Assistant Professor, Limited Term

Herbert Drager, BSc (Tor), MSc, PhD (Brit Col), Adjunct Professor

David M. Farmer, BComm, MSc (McG), PhD (Brit Col), Professor, Limited Term

Gregory M. Flato, BSc, MSc (Alta), PhD (Dartmouth College, USA), Assistant Professor, Limited Term

Howard J. Freeland, BA (Essex), PhD (Dal), Adjunct Professor

John C. Fyfe, BSc (Regina), PhD (McG), Associate Professor, Limited Term

John R. Harper, BSc (Mass), MSc, PhD (Louisiana St), Adjunct Professor

Richard J. Hebdon, BSc (McM), PhD (Brit Col), Professor, Limited Term

Philip Hill, BA (Oxford), PhD (Dal), Adjunct Professor

Roy D. Hyndman, BASC, MSc (Brit Col), PhD (ANU), FRSC, Professor, Limited Term

David Lefebure, BSc (Queen's), MSc, PhD (Carleton), BCGS, Adjunct Professor

Raymond Lett, BSc (London), MSc (Leicester), PhD (Brit Col), Adjunct Professor

Victor Levenson, BSc (Calgary), MSc, PhD (Alberta), Adjunct Associate Professor

Rolf G. Lueck, BASc, PhD (Brit Col), Professor, Limited Term

Robie W. Macdonald, BSc, PhD (Dalhousie), Professor, Limited Term

David L. Mackas, BS, MS (Wash), PhD (Dal), Professor, Limited Term

Norman McFarlane, BSc (Alta), MSc (McG), PhD (U of Mich), Professor, Limited Term

Fiona McLaughlin, BSc, MSc, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Suzanne Paradis, BScH (UQAM), MSc (Montreal), PhD (Carleton), Professor, Limited Term

Garry C. Rogers, BSc (Brit Col), MSc (Hawaii), PhD (Brit Col), Professor, Limited Term

John F. Scinocca, BSc, MSc, PhD (Toronto), Professor, Limited Term

George J. Simandl, BSc (Concordia), MSc (Carleton), PhD (Cole Polytechnique de Montreal), Adjunct Professor

Richard Thomson, BSc (Brit Col), PhD (Brit Col), PGC, Professor, Limited Term

Svein Vagle, BSc (Bath) PhD (U of Vic), Assistant Professor, Limited Term

Kelin Wang, BSc (Peking), PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor, Limited Term

John T. Weaver, BSc (Brist), MSc, PhD (Sask), Emeritus Professor

David Welch, BSc (Tor), PhD (Dal), Professor, Limited Term

Michael J. Wilmut, BSc (Concordia), MA (Queen's), PhD (Queen's), Adjunct Professor

C.S. Wong, BSc, MSc (Hong Kong), PhD (Scripps), Adjunct Professor

Francis Zwiers, BMath (Waterloo), MSc (Acadia), PhD (Dalhousie), CCCMA, Professor, Limited Term

---

**School of Earth and Ocean Sciences**

General Office: 721-6120
Fax: 721-6200
E-mail: seosuvic@uvic.ca
Web: http://www.seos.uvic.ca

**EARTH AND OCEAN SCIENCES PROGRAMS**

The School offers the following BSc degree programs:

- General, Major and Honours in Earth Sciences
- Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)
- Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)
- Combined Major and Honours in Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences
- Combined Major and Honours in Geography and Earth Sciences (Geosciences)
- Combined Major and Honours in Geography and Earth Sciences (Geotechnic)
- Combined Major and Honours in Biology and Earth and Ocean Sciences (Environmental Emphasis)
- Combined Major and Honours in Biology and Earth and Ocean Sciences (Paleontology Emphasis)

The Earth Sciences program requires a core of Earth Sciences courses, corequisite courses in the other sciences and a selection of electives suited to the interests of individual students. Completion of this program (with a geomorphology course) is intended to prepare students for professional designation from the Association of Professional Engineers and Geoscientists of BC (APEGBC; web site: <http://www.apeg.bc.ca>).

Combined Honours and Major programs offered in collaboration with the Department of Physics and Astronomy provide specialization in either Geophysics or Physical Oceanography and allow students to apply basic principles of Physics and Mathematics to fundamental global processes affecting the earth and oceans.

Combined Honours and Major programs offered in collaboration with the Department of Chemistry expose students to the fields of geochemistry and chemical oceanography while providing a firm basis in the principles of chemistry. Combined Honours and Major programs are offered in collaboration with the Department of Geography. The Geoscience program is aimed at students whose interests span the fields of Physical Geography and Earth Sciences. The Geotechnic program is intended to prepare students for a professional designation from the Association of Professional Engineers and Geoscientists of BC (APEGBC). APEGBC has requirements of students beyond course work, and reserves the right to set standards and change requirements at any time (see their web site at <http://www.apeg.bc.ca>). Therefore, the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences, the Department of Geography and UVic assume no responsibility for a student's acceptance into APEGBC.

Combined Major and Honours programs offered in collaboration with the Department of Biology offer an environmental and a paleontological emphasis. The environmental emphasis is for students interested in biological oceanography and aquatic/terrestrial environments, where the combination of courses provides an interdisciplinary background. The paleontology emphasis is for those students interested in specialization or graduate studies.

Students may take a Minor Program in Earth and Ocean Sciences along with a Major or Honours Program in another discipline. Such interdisciplinary programs may be advantageous to students considering a postgraduate degree in Environmental Studies, Geophysics, Geography, Oceanography, Atmospheric Sciences or Education. Students intending to pursue research or continue their studies for MSc or PhD degrees should consider the Honours Programs.
The distinctive character of BSc General Programs is the breadth of course options possible. Students in these programs may wish to combine a concentration in Earth Sciences with one in another science area (BSc) or an arts area (BA).

Co-operative Education Program
Please see page 155.

Graduate Programs
Please see page 203.

Program Requirements
Course Availability and Information
Students should consult the Director concerning courses offered in any particular year. Some fourth year courses may be offered in alternate years. The timetable also shows which courses are offered.

The names of course instructors, together with the required and recommended texts for each course, are available from the School.

Field Courses
Earth Sciences 300 and 400 are scheduled outside of the normal term time at off-campus locations on dates specified by the School. Students are required to meet part of the expenses involved and will be advised of such expenses during the Fall term. Students should contact the School for further information.

Honours Programs
The general requirements for admission to the third year of the Honours Program include a minimum GPA of 5.5 in the first 30 units of the undergraduate Earth Science Program. The minimum requirement for continuation in the fourth year or entry into the fourth year as an Honours student is a GPA of 5.5 in the work of the third year. Honours students in SEOS must maintain a course load of at least 12 units per year in the final two years of the program.

Honours Graduation Standing
An Honours degree “With Distinction” requires:
- a graduating GPA of at least 6.5
- a GPA of at least 6.5 in 300 and 400 level EOS courses, including a minimum grade of A in EOS 499

An Honours degree requires:
- a graduating GPA of at least 5.5
- a GPA of at least 5.5 in 300 and 400 level EOS courses, including a minimum grade of B+ in EOS 499

If a student fails to meet the standards for the Honours degree, while meeting the Major degree requirements, the student may graduate with the appropriate Major degree.

Earth Sciences Program Requirements
Honours Program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EOS 110, 120</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 150A or 190A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 101, 102</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 100, 101</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 112</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EOS 201</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 202</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 205</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 240</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 222, 245</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 200 (or 205), 201</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 210</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EOS 300</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 310</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 320</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 330</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 340</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 311A and B</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 311A</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 260</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EOS 400</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 410</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 440</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 460</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum 1.5 units of upper-level EOS electives</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Students who have completed Biology 11 and 12 should take BIOL 190A.
2) Students should include the prerequisites for these courses within their electives.

Major Program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EOS 110, 120</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 150A or 190A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 101, 102</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 100, 101</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 112</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EOS 201</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 202</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 205</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 240</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 222, 245</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 200 (or 205), 201</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 210</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EOS 300</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 310</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 320</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 330</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 340</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 311A and B</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EOS 201</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 202</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 205</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 240</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 222, 245</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 200 (or 205), 201</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 210</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total units: | 60.0 | |
| Total electives: | 24.0 | |

1) Students who have completed Biology 12 should take BIOL 190A.

Combined Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics) Program Requirements

Admission to the Combined Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics) Program requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

Sequences A and B in the first and second years are for students who begin the programs with PHYS 120 or PHYS 112, respectively.
### Combined Honours Program

#### First Year (A)
- EOS 110, 120 .......................................................... 3.0
- PHYS 120, 220 ........................................................ 3.0
- MATH 100, 101 ........................................................ 3.0
- CHEM 101, 102 .......................................................... 3.0
- CSC 110 .................................................................. 1.5
- Elective .................................................................. 1.5
- **Total:** .................................................................. 15.0

#### First Year (B)
- EOS 110, 120 .......................................................... 3.0
- PHYS 112 ................................................................. 3.0
- MATH 100, 101 ........................................................ 3.0
- CHEM 101, 102 .......................................................... 3.0
- CSC 110 .................................................................. 1.5
- Elective .................................................................. 1.5
- **Total:** .................................................................. 15.0

#### Second Year (A)
- EOS 201, 202, 205 .................................................... 4.5
- PHYS 214, 215 .......................................................... 3.0
- PHYS 210, 216 .......................................................... 3.0
- MATH 200, 201 .......................................................... 3.0
- CSC 233A ................................................................. 1.5
- **Total:** .................................................................. 15.0

#### Second Year (B)
- EOS 201, 202, 205 .................................................... 4.5
- PHYS 220 ................................................................. 1.5
- PHYS 214, 215 .......................................................... 3.0
- PHYS 210, 216 .......................................................... 3.0
- MATH 200, 201 .......................................................... 3.0
- **Total:** .................................................................. 15.0

#### Third Year
- EOS 300.................................................................. 1.5
- PHYS 326, 325 .......................................................... 3.0
- PHYS 317 .................................................................. 1.5
- PHYS 321A and B ...................................................... 3.0
- MATH 330A and B ...................................................... 3.0
- MATH 323 or 325 ......................................................... 1.5
- MATH 326 ................................................................. 1.5
- Elective .................................................................. 1.5
- **Total:** .................................................................. 16.5

#### Fourth Year
- EOS 410, 480 .......................................................... 3.0
- EOS 499 .................................................................. 3.0
- PHYS 411, 431 .......................................................... 3.0
- PHYS 323 .................................................................. 1.5
- PHYS 460 .................................................................. 0.0
- Electives (EOS & PHYS) ............................................... 7.5
- **Total:** .................................................................. 18.0

1) Electives chosen from PHYS 313, 314, 410, 426, 427; EOS 310, 320, 430, 440, 460, 470.

2) In choosing electives, students should ensure that they have a minimum of 9.0 upper-level Physics units and 9.0 upper-level EOS units.

**Combined Major Program**

#### First Year (A)
- EOS 110, 120 .......................................................... 3.0
- PHYS 120, 220 ........................................................ 3.0
- MATH 100, 101 ........................................................ 3.0
- CHEM 101, 102 .......................................................... 3.0
- CSC 110 .................................................................. 1.5
- Elective .................................................................. 1.5
- **Total:** .................................................................. 15.0

**Combined Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography) Program Requirements**

Admission to the Combined Physics and Ocean Science (Physical Oceanography) Program requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

Sequences A and B in the first year are for students who begin the programs with PHYS 120 or PHYS 112, respectively.

**Combined Honours Program**

#### First Year (A)
- EOS 110, 120 .......................................................... 3.0

---

**Combined Major Program**

#### First Year (B)
- EOS 110, 120 .......................................................... 3.0
- PHYS 112 ................................................................. 3.0
- MATH 100, 101 ........................................................ 3.0
- CHEM 101, 102 .......................................................... 3.0
- CSC 110 .................................................................. 1.5
- Elective .................................................................. 1.5
- **Total:** .................................................................. 15.0

#### First Year (B)
- EOS 110, 120 .......................................................... 3.0
- PHYS 112 ................................................................. 3.0
- MATH 100, 101 ........................................................ 3.0
- CHEM 101, 102 .......................................................... 3.0
- CSC 110 .................................................................. 1.5
- Elective .................................................................. 1.5
- **Total:** .................................................................. 15.0

---

**Combined Major Program**

#### First Year (B)
- EOS 110, 120 .......................................................... 3.0
- PHYS 112 ................................................................. 3.0
- MATH 100, 101 ........................................................ 3.0
- CHEM 101, 102 .......................................................... 3.0
- CSC 110 .................................................................. 1.5
- Elective .................................................................. 1.5
- **Total:** .................................................................. 15.0

---

**Combined Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography) Program Requirements**

Admission to the Combined Physics and Ocean Science (Physical Oceanography) Program requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

Sequences A and B in the first year are for students who begin the programs with PHYS 120 or PHYS 112, respectively.

**Combined Honours Program**

#### First Year (A)
- EOS 110, 120 .......................................................... 3.0
### Ocean Sciences Program Requirements

#### Combined Honours Program

Admission into the Combined Honours Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences Program requires the permission of both the Department of Chemistry and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences. All Combined Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences Honours students must complete a minimum of 7.5 units of courses per term. In order to obtain an Honours degree “With Distinction,” students must attain a 6.50 or higher graduating GPA and a GPA of 6.50 or higher over the group of required 300 and 400 level courses in Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences.

#### First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM (091 and 101 and 102)(^1) or (101 and 102)(^2)</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 100, 101</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 112 or (120 and 220)</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 110, 120</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Recommended but not required of Combined Majors students.

2. In choosing electives, students should ensure that they have a minimum of 9.0 upper-level Physics units and 9.0 upper-level EOS units.

#### Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 245</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 200 or 205, and 201</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 201, 205, 240</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 202, 340, and 310 or 320</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 235, 318, 324, 352, and one of 345 or 347</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 300 or 400 level electives</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. The following courses are prerequisites for several other courses; students require a minimum grade of B to progress to the next level: GEOG 101A, EOS 110 or GEOG 110, EOS 120 or GEOG 120, GEOG 222, GEOG 226, GEOG 228.

2. The CHEM 222 pre- or co-requisite for EOS 240 is waived for students in this combined program.

3. GEOG 226 and STAT 260: Students who already have credit for an introductory statistics course numbered 200 or above from another academic unit must consult with Geography or SEOS Undergraduate Adviser before registering in either GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see page 21).

4. Students should ensure they have a minimum of 9.0 upper-level Geography or EOS units chosen by students\(^3\) 9.0 Minimum 4.5 additional course units | 4.5 |
| **Total** | **30.0** |

#### Combined Major: Geoscience

##### First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EOS 110 and 120 or GEOG 110 and 120(^1)</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EOS 201</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 202</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 205</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 240(^2)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 222(^3)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### Third and Fourth Years

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EOS 340</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 440 or GEOG 370</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 450 or GEOG 470</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 300 or GEOG 470</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EOS 403, 425, 430, 480</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 260 or GEOG 226(^1, 3)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 226(^2)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of EOS 322, 325, 328</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOS 499 or GEOG 499</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum 9.0 upper-level Geography or EOS units chosen by student(^3) 9.0 Minimum 4.5 additional course units</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>30.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. The following courses are prerequisites for several other courses; students require a minimum grade of B to progress to the next level: GEOG 101A, EOS 110 or GEOG 110, EOS 120 or GEOG 120, GEOG 222, GEOG 226, GEOG 228.

2. The CHEM 222 pre- or co-requisite for EOS 240 is waived for students in this combined program.

3. GEOG 226 and STAT 260: Students who already have credit for an introductory statistics course numbered 200 or above from another academic unit must consult with Geography or SEOS Undergraduate Adviser before registering in either GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see page 21).

4. Students should ensure they have a minimum of 9.0 upper-level Geography units and 9.0 upper-level EOS units in their program.
Math 205 ................. 1.5
Phys 210 ................. 1.5
Total: .......................... 15.0

Third and Fourth Years

Eos 340 ...................... 1.5
Eos 310 or 320 .......... 1.5
Eos 300 or Geog 477 .. 1.5
Eos 440, 450, 480 ...... 4.5
Stat 260 or Geog 2261,3... 1.5
Geog 2281 .......... 1.5
Geog 322, 328 ............. 3.0
Geog 370, 379 .......... 3.0
Geog 476 ................. 1.5
Eos 499 or Geog 499 ... 1.5
Minimum 3 upper-level Geography or Eos units chosen by the student .. 3.0
Minimum 4.5 additional course units ........................... 4.5
Total: .................................................................. 30.0

1) The following courses are prerequisites for several other courses; students require a minimum grade of B to progress to the next level: Geog 101A, Eos 110 or Geog 110, Eos 120 or Geog 120, Geog 222, Geog 226, Geog 228.

2) The Chem 221 pre- or corequisite for Eos 240 is waived for students in this combined program.

3) Geog 226 and Stat 260: Students who already have credit for an introductory statistics course numbered 200 or above from another academic unit must consult with a Geography or Eos Undergraduate Adviser before registering in either Geog 226 or Stat 260 (see page 21).

4) Students should ensure they have a minimum of 9.0 upper-level Geography units and 9.0 upper-level Eos units in their program.

Combined Biology and Earth Sciences Program Requirements

Notes on Course Requirements

1. Biology 11 and 12 are normally required for entry into the Combined Biology and Earth Sciences program. Students without Biology 11 and 12 are required to take Biol 150A and B.

2. Students should note that CSC 200 provides useful statistical and computing tools that are frequently needed in both biological and geological work.

3. Students should note that Eos 240 is a prerequisite for several upper level Eos courses (Eos 310, 320, 403, 425, 430, 440, 450).

4. Eos 300 is strongly recommended for all students.

Combined Honours Program

Admission to the Combined Honours Biology and Earth Sciences Program requires the permission of both the Department of Biology and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences. To receive an Honours degree, a student must obtain: (1) a minimum graduating GPA of 5.5 overall; (2) a minimum GPA of 6.0 in Eos or Biology courses at the 300 and 400 level; and a minimum grade of A- in Biol 499 or Eos 499. An Honours degree, with distinction, will be awarded to students who in addition obtain a minimum graduating GPA of 6.5.

First Year

Biol 190A or 210, 190B or 220 ............... 3.0
Eos 110, 120 .............................................. 3.0
Phys 112 or 102 ........................................... 3.0
Chem 101, 102 ............................................. 3.0
Math 100, 101 ............................................. 3.0
Total: ...................................................... 15.0

Second Year

Biol 201 ...................................................... 1.5
Biol 202 ...................................................... 1.5
Biol 205 ...................................................... 1.5
Eos 2402 ..................................................... 1.5
Geog 2221 .................................................. 1.5
Chem 245 .................................................. 1.5
Math 201 ................................................... 1.5
Total: ...................................................... 15.0

Environmental Emphasis

Biol 215 ...................................................... 1.5
Biol 225 ...................................................... 1.5
Bioic 200 ..................................................... 1.5
Biol 201, 205 ................................................ 3.0
Chem 231 ................................................... 1.5
Chem 245 ................................................... 1.5
Math 201, 205 ............................................. 3.0
Elective ..................................................... 1.5
Total: ...................................................... 15.0
combined major program

First Year

BIOL 190A or 210, 190B or 220 ........................................ 3.0
EOS 110, 120 ................................................................. 3.0
PHYS 112 or 102 ........................................................... 3.0
CHEM 101, 102 ............................................................. 3.0
MATH 100, 101 ............................................................. 3.0
Total: ........................................................................... 15.0

Second Year

Environmental Emphasis

BIOL 215 ................................................................. 1.5
BIOL 225 ...................................................................... 1.5
BIOC 200 ................................................................. 1.5
EOS 201, 205 ............................................................... 3.0
CHEM 231 ................................................................. 1.5
CHEM 245 ................................................................. 1.5
MATH 201, 205 .......................................................... 3.0
Total: ........................................................................... 15.0

Third and Fourth Years

Environmental Emphasis

STAT 255 or 260 ............................................................. 1.5
BIOL 499 or EOS 499 ......................................................... 3.0
BIOL 460 ................................................................. 1.0
BIOL 330 ................................................................. 1.5
BIOL 370 ................................................................. 1.5
EOS 460 ................................................................. 1.5
EOS 403 or 425 or 430 .................................................... 1.5
BIOL upper level electives ................................................ 7.5
EOS upper level electives ................................................ 7.5
Science upper level electives ............................................. 1.5
Electives ........................................................................ 3.0
Total: ........................................................................... 30.0 or 31.0

Paleontology Emphasis

STAT 255 or 260 ............................................................. 1.5
BIOL 330 ................................................................. 1.5
BIOL 455 ................................................................. 1.5
EOS 460 ................................................................. 1.5
BIOL upper level electives ................................................ 7.5
EOS upper level electives ................................................ 7.5
Science upper level electives ............................................. 1.5
Electives ........................................................................ 3.0
Total: ........................................................................... 30.0 or 31.0

1) Students registering for BIOL 499 must also take BIOL 460 (Honours Seminar).
2) Suggested electives include BIOL 323 and EOS 240, 403, 404 and 480 for Environmental Emphasis, and BIOL 325 and 326 and EOS 300 and 410 for Paleontology Emphasis.
3) Science electives are any courses offered by the Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics and Statistics, Physics and Astronomy or the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

School of Earth and Ocean Sciences Co-operative Education Program

Students intending to register in Earth Sciences Major or Honours Programs may wish to combine their academic programs with relevant and productive work experience in industry, business and government. The general concept and requirements of the Co-operative Education Program are given on page 235 and specifics for the Faculty of Science are described on page 141.

Co-op Program Requirements

Entry into the SEOS Co-operative Program is restricted to students enrolled in a Major or Honours Program in SEOS and attending UVic on a full-time basis. To qualify for entry and continuation in the Co-operative Program a student must normally maintain a GPA of 5.0 in SEOS courses and a GPA of 4.5 overall. In addition to academic grades, acceptance will be based on individual interest, abilities and aptitudes, and a formal interview. A student is required to satisfactorily complete at least four Work Terms, each of which will be recorded on the student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N or F). The first Work Term (following first two academic terms) is optional, but students are required to complete four of the following five scheduled Work Terms. A student may transfer from the SEOS Co-operative Program to a regular SEOS program. Work Term Credit by Challenge, as outlined on page 235, is permitted in the SEOS Co-op Program.

Students transferring from other post-secondary institutions may apply to enter the Co-op Program when applying for admission to UVic. Co-op students interrupting their academic or Work Term program may apply for reinstatement in the Co-op Program upon return to UVic, but readmission is not guaranteed.

Applications and further information concerning the Co-operative Program in SEOS may be obtained from the School.

2002-03 UVIC CALENDAR

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

John Phillips, BSc (UVic), MA, PhD (Ore), Professor and Chair of the Department

Ernest J. Cockayne, MA (Oxon), MSc (McGill), PhD (UBC), Professor

Roger R. Davidson, BSc (Queen's), MA (Tor), PhD (Florida St), Professor Emeritus

Florin N. Diaconu, MMath (Bucharest), PhD (Heidelberg), Professor

Reinhard Ilner, Dip (Heidelberg), PhD (Bonn), Professor

David J. Leeming, BSc (UBC-Vic Coll), MA (Ore), PhD (Alta), Professor

C. Robert Miers, BA (Knox Coll), MA, PhD (Calif, LA), Professor

Christina Mynhardt, BA, MA, PhD (Rand), Professor

William E. Pfaffenberger, MA, PhD (Ore), Professor

Ian F. Putnam, BSc (UVic), PhD (Calif, Berk), FRSC, Professor

William J. Reed, BSc, (Imp Coll, Lond), MSc (McGill), PhD (UBC), Professor

Ahmed Ramzi Sourour, BSc, (Cairo), MSc, PhD (Ill), Professor

Hari M. Srivastava, BSc, MSc (Allahabad), PhD (Jodhpur), FRAS (Lond), FNASc (India), FIMA (UK), FVPFI, FAAAAS (Washington, DC), CMath, FMFRAS (Belgium), FACC (Spain), FFA (India), Professor

Pauline van den Driessche, BSc, MSc (Imp Coll Lond), DSc, PhD (Wales) Professor

Christopher J. Bose, BSc (UBC), MSc, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

William R. Gordon, BA, MA (UBC), PhD (Calif, Santa Barb), Associate Professor Emeritus

Denton E. Hewgill, BSc, PhD (UBC), Associate Professor
**Program Requirements**

**Notes on Course Requirements**

1. Any student who has been awarded a UBC-SFU-UVIC-UNBC Calculus Examination Certificate can receive credit for MATH 100 with the letter grade corresponding to the examination score. Written application to the Department of Mathematics and Statistics is required.

2. Credit by course challenge is not offered. Any students who demonstrate to the Department that they have mastered the material of a course may be granted advanced placement. For this purpose a score of 4 or 5 on the AP Calculus test will constitute mastery of MATH 100.

3. Students with lower than B standing in Principles of Mathematics 12 are advised to take MATH 120 before attempting MATH 100.

4. For some first-year Mathematics courses, the kind of calculators permitted during examinations is restricted to non-programmable, non-graphing basic scientific calculators. Detailed information about any calculator restrictions will be given at the beginning of these courses.

5. Students from outside British Columbia, transferring students from community colleges and students who have obtained credit for Grade XIII Mathematics must consult the Department before enrolling in any Mathematics course.

6. Students who plan to specialize in Mathematics or Statistics are encouraged to take MATH 151 as an elective in their first year.

7. All students taking a Major or Honours in Mathematics are strongly advised to take at least one University course in Physics.

**Honours Programs**

Students who wish to be admitted to an Honours Program in the Department should apply in writing to the Chair of the Department on completion of their second year. Normally a student will be admitted to the third year of an Honours Program in the Department only if the student has achieved a first class GPA in the second-year courses taken in the Department. Students are expected to receive credit for at least 7.5 units in each campus term. A student whose third-year work is not of Honours caliber may be required to withdraw from the program. A student graduating in the Honours program will be recommended for an Honours degree “With Distinction” if the student has achieved a graduating GPA of at least 6.50 and a GPA of at least 6.50 in courses numbered 300 or higher in the Department.

**Mathematics Program Requirements**

**Honours in Mathematics**

MATH 100, 101
CSC 110, 115
MATH 200, 201, 233A, 233C
STAT 260, 261
Two of MATH 322, 325, 377
MATH 333A, 333C, 343, 434, 438
12 additional units of Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 300 or higher, of which at least 6 units are numbered 400 or higher.

Students who are specifically interested in one of the areas of pure mathematics or applied mathematics should consult the Department for advice in the selection of these elective units.

**Major in Mathematics**

MATH 100, 101
CSC 110, 115
MATH 200, 201, 233A, 233C
STAT 260, 261
Two of MATH 322, 325, 377
MATH 333A, 333C, 343, 434, 438
7.0 additional units of Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 300 or higher (of which at least 1.5 units are numbered 400 or higher) chosen in consultation with the Department.

**General in Mathematics**

MATH 100, 101, 122 (or 233C)
MATH 205 (or 200), 201, 233A
9.0 additional units of courses numbered 300 or higher in the Department.

**General in Mathematics (Teacher Preparation Option)**

MATH 100, 101, 122, 151
CSC 110
MATH 205 (or 200), 233A
STAT 260
MATH 362, 368A, 415
4.5 additional units of courses numbered 300 or higher in the Department. Recommended courses include MATH 322*, 330A, 352, 368B, 577*, 410.

*These courses have 200-level prerequisites which would have to be included in the student’s program.
Minor in Mathematics
A student may declare a Minor in Mathematics by completing the requirements for the General in Mathematics or General in Mathematics (Teacher Preparation Option) in conjunction with the requirements for a Major or Honours Program offered by another department or school (which need not be in the Faculty of Science). Only one Minor may be declared on any degree program.

Statistics Program Requirements
Honours in Statistics
MATH 100, 101
CS 110, 115
MATH 200, 201, 233A, 233C
STAT 260, 261
Two of MATH 322, 325, 377
MATH 330A, 330B (or 438), 333A, 352
STAT 350, 353, 450
Two of MATH 452, STAT 354, 453, 454 (454 can be taken more than once in different topics)
6 additional units of Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 300 or higher.

Major in Statistics
MATH 100, 101
CS 110
MATH 200, 201, 233A
STAT 260, 261
MATH 330A, 330B, 377
STAT 350, 353, 453
4.5 additional units of Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 300 or higher.
Recommended courses include STAT 350, 454 (454 can be taken more than once in different topics), MATH 352, 452.

General in Statistics
MATH 100, 101
MATH 205 (or 200), 233A
STAT 260 (or 255), 261 (or 256)
MATH 330A, 353, 453
4.5 additional units of Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 300 or higher.
Recommended courses include STAT 350, 450, 454 (454 can be taken more than once in different topics), MATH 352, 377, 452.

Minor in Statistics
A student may declare a Minor in Statistics by completing the requirements for the General in Statistics Program in conjunction with the requirements for a Major or Honours Program offered by another department or school (which need not be in the Faculty of Science). Only one Minor may be declared on any degree program.

Combined Chemistry and Mathematics Program Requirements
For a BSc degree in Combined Chemistry and Mathematics, students may take a Major or Honours program. These programs are not joint degrees in Chemistry and Mathematics, but a single degree program composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments.

Honours: Chemistry and Mathematics
All Combined Chemistry and Mathematics Honours students must complete a minimum of 7.5 units of courses per campus term. A student graduating in the combined Honours program is required to obtain a 6.50 or higher graduating GPA and a GPA of 6.50 or higher over the group of required 300 and 400 level courses in Chemistry and Mathematics in order to obtain an Honours degree "With Distinction."

First and Second Years
CHEM 091, 1011, or 1012 .............................................1.5
CHEM 102 ...............................................................1.5
CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 235, 245 .............................9.0
CSC 110, 115 ...........................................................3.0
MATH 100, 101, 200, 201, 233A, 233C .......................9.0
PHYS 112 ...............................................................3.0
Electives ........................................................................3.0

Third and Fourth Years
CHEM 347, 352, 353, 364 ..............................................6.0
CHEM 318 and 361, or 324 and 362, or 335 and 363 ..........3.0
CHEM 499 ...............................................................3.0
MATH 333A, 334, 434, 438, 445A, 445B ......................9.0
Courses chosen from the Mathematics and Statistics Department in consultation with that Department .................................................................3.0
Electives ........................................................................3.0

First and Second Years
CHEM 091, 1011, or 1012 .............................................1.5
CHEM 102 ...............................................................1.5
CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 235, 245 .............................9.0
CSC 110, 115 ...........................................................3.0
MATH 100, 101, 200, 201, 233A, 233C .......................9.0
PHYS 112 ...............................................................3.0
Electives ........................................................................3.0

Third and Fourth Year
CHEM 347, 352, 353, 364 ..............................................6.0
CHEM 318 and 361, or 324 and 362, or 335 and 363 ..........3.0
MATH 325, 326, 330A, 330B, 333A .........................7.5
MATH 322 or 333C ................................................3.0
Chemistry and/or Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 400 or higher ..................................................3.0
Electives ........................................................................9.0

Honours: Computer Science and Mathematics

First and Second Years
MATH 100, 101, 122 .................................................4.5
ENGL 115 or 135 .....................................................1.5
ENGR 240 ............................................................1.5
MATH 200, 201, 222, 233A, 233C .........................7.5
STAT 260, 261 ..........................................................3.0
CSC 110, 115 ...........................................................3.0
CSC 212, 225, 230 .................................................4.5
SENG 265 ...............................................................1.5

Third and Fourth Years
MATH 334, 434, 438 .................................................4.5
MATH 333A, 333C ..................................................3.0
CSC 320, 326, 349A, 349B, 499 ..........................7.5
Two of CSC 425, 445, 449, 484 ..........................3.0
Courses chosen from the Departments of Computer Science or Mathematics and Statistics at the 300 level or above2 ............................................1.5
Courses chosen from the Departments of Computer Science or Mathematics and Statistics at the 400 level2 ............................................4.5
1) ENGL 225 can replace ENGR 240 but requires 3 units of prerequisite first-year English.

2) These courses may also include CENG 420 and a maximum of two SENG courses with at least one at the 400 level.

**Major: Computer Science and Mathematics**

**First and Second Years**

MATH 100, 101, 122 ...........................................4.5
ENGL 115 or 135 .............................................1.5
ENGR 240$^1$ ..................................................1.5
MATH 200, 201, 222, 233A, 233C ......................7.5
STAT 260, 261 ..................................................3.0
CSC 110, 115 ....................................................3.0
CSC 212, 225, 230 .............................................4.5
SENG 265 ......................................................1.5

**Third and Fourth Years**

MATH 330A, 330B ..............................................3.0
MATH 333A and one of 322, 333C .......................3.0
CSC 320, 326, 349A, 349B .................................6.0

Courses chosen from the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics at the 300 level or above with at least 3 units at the 400 level. In selecting these courses students are urged to take at least 3 of the additional units in each of the two Departments.$^2$ .................................................................9.0

1) ENGL 225 can replace ENGR 240 but requires 3 units of prerequisite first-year English.

2) These courses may also include CENG 420 and a maximum of two SENG courses with at least one at the 400 level.

**Honours: Computer Science and Statistics**

**First and Second Years**

MATH 100, 101, 122 ...........................................4.5
ENGL 115 or 135 .............................................1.5
ENGR 240$^1$ ..................................................1.5
MATH 200 (or 205), 201, 222, 233A .....................6.0
STAT 260, 261 ..................................................3.0
CSC 110, 115 ....................................................3.0
CSC 212, 225, 230 .............................................4.5
SENG 265 ......................................................1.5

**Third and Fourth Years**

STAT 350, 353 ..................................................3.0
Three of STAT 354, 450, 453, 454 (454 can be taken more than once in different topics) ......................4.5
CSC 320, 326, 349A, 349B, 499 ............................7.5
Two of CSC 425, 445, 446, 449, 484$^1$ .................3.0

Courses chosen from the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics at the 300 level or above. 

1) ENGL 225 can replace ENGR 240 but requires 3 units of prerequisite first-year English.

2) These courses may also include CENG 420 and a maximum of two SENG courses with at least one at the 400 level.

**Major: Computer Science and Mathematics**

**First and Second Years**

MATH 100, 101, 122 ...........................................4.5
ENGL 115 or 135 .............................................1.5
ENGR 240$^1$ ..................................................1.5

MATH 200 (or 205), 201, 222, 233A .....................6.0
STAT 260, 261 ..................................................3.0
CSC 110, 115 ....................................................3.0
CSC 212, 225, 230 .............................................4.5
SENG 265 ......................................................1.5

**Third and Fourth Years**

STAT 350, 353 ..................................................3.0
Three of STAT 354, 450, 453, 454 (454 can be taken more than once in different topics) ......................4.5
CSC 320, 326, 349A, 349B .................................6.0

Courses chosen from the Department of Computer Science at the 400 level. 

1) ENGL 225 can replace ENGR 240 but requires 3 units of prerequisite first-year English.

2) These courses may also include CENG 420 and a maximum of two SENG courses with at least one at the 400 level.

**Physics and Mathematics Program Requirements**

**Honours: Physics and Mathematics**

Admission to the third and fourth years of the Honours Program in Physics and Mathematics requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. An Honours degree “With Distinction” will be granted to a student whose GPA, calculated on the best 30 units of approved 300 and 400 level courses, is at least 6.50.

In year 1 students will take either PHYS 120 and 220 (a), or PHYS 112 (b). In each case the student will then choose subsequent courses indicated by the appropriate letter (a) or (b).

**Year 1**

(a) PHYS 120, 220; or (b) PHYS 112 ....................3.0
3 units of Chemistry .........................................3.0
MATH 100, 101 ...............................................3.0
MATH 233A, 233C$^1$ .........................................3.0
CSC 110$^2$ ....................................................1.5

**Year 2**

(a) PHYS 216 or (b) PHYS 220 and 216 .................1.5 or 3.0
PHYS 214 and 215 .........................................3.0
MATH 200 and 201 .........................................3.0
MATH 233A and 233C$^1$ ...................................3.0

**Year 3**

PHYS 313 or 314 ............................................1.5
PHYS 325 and 326 .........................................3.0
PHYS 321A and 321B .....................................3.0
PHYS 323 ....................................................1.5
MATH 325 and 326 .........................................3.0
MATH 334 and 434 .........................................3.0
MATH 438 (or 330B) ........................................1.5
MATH electives$^3$ .............................................3.0

**Year 4**

PHYS 317$^4$ ..................................................1.5
PHYS 410 and 421 .........................................3.0
PHYS 422 and 423 .........................................3.0
PHYS 460 ..................................................0.0

**Mathematics and Statistics Co-operative Education Program**

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Science is described on page 141. Students in a Major or Honours Program offered by the Department who are admitted to the Co-operative Education Program may participate in a combined Computer Science/Mathematics Program.

**Co-op Program Requirements**

The minimum academic requirements for entering the Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op Program are a GPA of 4.50, a minimum GPA of 5.50 in courses completed in the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics, and a grade of at least B- in each course completed in the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics. Students are normally admitted to the program in January, after their first term on campus, and application for admission should be made before the end of the first term. However, under exceptional circumstances, a student may be admitted to the program up to the end of his or her second year.

In order to graduate in the Mathematics Co-operative Program or the combined Computer Science/Mathematics Co-operative Program students normally must successfully complete a minimum of five Work Terms (the granting of Work Term credit by challenge is not permitted), and satisfy the course requirements of their specific Major or Honours degree program.

Students registered in the Co-op Program must be enrolled in at least 6 units of course work during each Campus Term. The performance of students will be reviewed after each Campus Term and each Work Term. Students whose performance is deemed to be unsatisfactory may be required to withdraw from the program.

Each Work Term is recorded on the student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N or F) and details of Work Terms are recorded on the Record of Work Terms which is attached to the student's academic record and transcript.
Further information concerning the Co-operative Education Program may be obtained from the Department.

**Department of Physics and Astronomy**

Charles E. Picciotto, AB, MA, PhD (Calif), Professor and Chair of the Department

Fred I. Cooperstock, BSc (Man), PhD (Brown), Professor

Christopher J.R. Garrett, BA, PhD (Cantab), FRSC, FRSC Lansdowne Professor of Ocean Physics

E. David A. Hartwick, BEng (McGill), MA, PhD (Tor), Professor

Dean Karlen, BSc (Alta), PhD (Stanford), R. M. Pearson Professor of Physics

Richard K. Keeler, BSc (McGill), MSc, PhD (UBC), Associate Professor and Adjunct Associate Professor

Maxim Pospelov, MSc (Novosibirsk), PhD (Budapest), CIAR Scholar and Adjunct Professor

Christopher J. Pritchett, BSc (Sask), MSc, PhD (Tor), Professor

Colin D. Scarfe, BSc, MSc (UBC), PhD (Cantab), Professor

Don A. VanderBerg, BSc (Leth), MSc (UBC), PhD (ANU), Professor

Arthur Wattion, BSc (Imp Coll, Lond), PhD (McMaster), Professor

Afif Badol, BASc (U of T), PhD (Princeton), Associate Professor

Ann C. Gower, BA, PhD (Cantab), Associate Professor

Maxim Pospelov, MSc (Novosibirsk), PhD (Budapest), Associate Professor

J. Michael Roney, BSc (Car), MSc (McG), PhD (Car), Associate Professor

Byoung-Chul Choi, Diplom (Aachen), PhD (Freie Universität), Assistant Professor

Robert V. Kowalewski, BS (Rochester), PhD (Cornell), Assistant Professor

**Research Faculty**

Werner Israel, OC, BSc, MSc (U of Cape Town), Scholar (Dublin), PhD (Trinity), FRSC, FRASC, CIAR Fellow and Adjunct Professor

Randall J. Sobie, BSc, MSc, PhD (Tor), IPP Scientist and Adjunct Associate Professor

Robert A. McPherson, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Princeton), IPP Scientist and Adjunct Assistant Professor

**Administrative and Academic Professionals**

Charles R. Card, BA (Reed Coll), Senior Scientific Assistant

Peter M. Cross, BSc (UVic), Coordinator, Co-operative Education Program

Susan Green, BEd (UVic), Administrative Officer

Douglas McKenzie, BSc (UVic), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Russell M. Robb, BSc (Calg), Senior Scientific Assistant

*Further information concerning the Co-operative Education Program may be obtained from the Department.*

**2002-03 UVIC CALENDAR**

- Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)
- Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Computer Science
- Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Biochemistry

A student may complete a Minor in Physics by completing the requirements for the General Program in Physics in conjunction with the requirements for an Honours or Major Program offered by another Department (which need not be in the Faculty of Science).

A BSc degree in Physics provides a sound basis for entry to graduate programs of study in fields such as Atmospheric Science, Geophysics, and Oceanography.

**Courses of General Interest**

The courses PHYS 303 and ASTR 120 are intended for students who wish to increase their understanding of science and the physical world as part of their cultural development.

**Co-operative Education Program**

Please see page 223.

**Graduate Programs**

Please see page 225.

**PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

**Notes on Course Requirements**

- The course sequences below are designed for a four-year program. Students in the Co-op program will take longer than four years and should consult the Co-op supervisor. Others may consult the undergraduate adviser.

- Physics 12 and Mathematics 12 are required for entry into the Physics and Astronomy undergraduate programs. For all sequences, PHYS 120 is intended for students planning a career in Physics or Astronomy and who have attained at least a B standing in each of Physics 12 and Mathematics 12.

- Those with less than a B standing and planning a career in Physics or Astronomy, or those planning a career in some other Physical Science (such as Chemistry or Earth and Ocean Sciences), should take PHYS 112.

- Students planning to take Honours programs should normally also have completed Chemistry 11 and 12. Advanced placement is available for students with high standing in both Mathematics 12 and Physics 12.

- Students should consult the timetable or the Department to confirm which courses are offered in any particular term.

- Where consent of the Department is specified as a course prerequisite, this consent must be obtained from the Department Chair or the Chair's nominee.

- A student may obtain at most 4.5 units of credit from 100-level Physics courses.

**Honours Programs: General Regulations**

- Admission to the third and fourth years of the Honours programs requires the permission of the Department.

- Admission to the Combined Honours Physics and Mathematics program requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and As-
tronometry and the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

- Admission to the Combined Honours Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics) Program, and the Combined Honours Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography) Program requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences (SEOS).
- Admission to the Combined Honours Physics and Computer Science Program requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the Department of Computer Science.
- Students in the Honours programs will be required to maintain a GPA of at least 3.50.
- In all Honours programs the type of degree will be determined on the basis of the GPA calculated using 30 units of upper-level courses specified by the Department.
- Honours degrees will be designated “With Distinction” if the student’s GPA is at least 6.50.

Major Programs: General Regulations

- For any Major program in the Department, the course grades used in calculating the GPA on which the type of degree is based must include those for all courses (including departmental electives) numbered 300 and above that are specified by the Department.
- Major degrees will be designated “With Distinction” if the student’s GPA is at least 6.50.

Physics Programs: Course Requirements Honours Program in Physics

### Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 120 and 220, or 112</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 100 and 101</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 110</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM electives</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 214, 215 and 216</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 220 (^2)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 200, 201 and 233A</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (^3)</td>
<td>4.5 or 6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 317, 321A, 321B, 323, 325 and 326</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 313 or 314</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 326, 330A and 330B</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 323 or 325</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16.5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 410, 421, 422, 423, 429A and 429B</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 460</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS electives (^4)</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>18.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Electives chosen from first-year Chemistry courses.
2) Only for students who took PHYS 112.
3) CSC 242 is strongly recommended in second year. ASTR 200A, 200B, PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225 and 230 are also recommended.

### Year 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 313 or 314</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 323</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS elective (^5)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>10.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Only for students who took PHYS 112.
2) CSC 242 is strongly recommended in second year. ASTR 200A, 200B, PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225 and 230 are also recommended.
3) 1.5 units of electives in this program must be chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses numbered 300 or higher.

Astronomy Program Requirements Honours Program in Astronomy

### Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 120 and 220, or 112</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 100 and 101</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 110</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM electives</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 214, 215 and 216</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 220 (^2)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 200A and 200B</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 200, 201 and 233A</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (^4)</td>
<td>1.5 or 3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 317</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 321A and B</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 303 and 304 (^3)</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 330A and B</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 323 or 325</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 262</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>18.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 313 or 314, and 410</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 422 or 423</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 400 or 402 (^3)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 403 and 404</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 429A and B</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 460</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS electives (^5)</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>18.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Electives chosen from first-year Chemistry courses.
2) Only for students who took PHYS 112.
3) ASTR 200A and 200B should normally be taken in second year. Students entering the third year without having completed ASTR 200A and 200B will normally be required to take these courses in third year. ASTR 303 and 304 should then be deferred to fourth year. Students electing to take ASTR 400 or 402 in third year may defer ASTR 304 to the fourth year.
4) CSC 242 is strongly recommended in second year. PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225, and 230 are also recommended.
5) Electives chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses (or other approved courses) numbered 300
or higher. They can be reduced to 3 units if ASTR 200A and 200B were taken in third year. These electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department.

**Major Program in Astronomy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>PHYS 120 and 220, or 112 3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 100 and 101 3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC 110 1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Electives 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Year 2| PHYS 214, 215 and 216 4.5  |
|       | PHYS 220 1.5  |
|       | ASTR 200A and 200B 3.0  |
|       | MATH 200 and 201 3.0  |
| Electives 3  | 3.0 or 4.5  |
| Total | 15.0  |

| Year 3| PHYS 317, 325 and 326 4.5  |
|       | ASTR 303 and 3042 3.0  |
|       | MATH 326, 330A and 330B 4.5  |
| Elective | 1.5  |
| Total | 15.0  |

| Year 4| PHYS 313 or 314, and 410 3.0  |
|       | PHYS 422 and 423 3.0  |
|       | PHYS 421 1.5  |
|       | ASTR 400 or 402 1.5  |
|       | ASTR 403 and 404 3.0  |
|       | PHYS or ASTR 460 0  |
| Electives 5 | 6.0  |
| Total | 18.0  |

1) Electives chosen from first-year Chemistry courses.
2) Only for students who took PHYS 112.
3) ASTR 200A and 200B should normally be taken in second year. Students entering the third year without having completed ASTR 200A and 200B will normally be required to take these courses in third year. ASTR 303 and 304 should then be deferred to fourth year. Students electing to take ASTR 400 or 402 in third year may defer ASTR 304 to the fourth year.
4) Electives chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses (or other approved courses) numbered 300 or higher.
5) 3 units of Chemistry are recommended in this program. Third and fourth year students are invited to attend PHYS 460 or ASTR 460.

**Combined Honours in Physics and Astronomy**

| Year 1| PHYS 120 and 220, or 112 3.0  |
|       | MATH 100 and 101 3.0  |
|       | CSC 110 1.5  |
|       | CHEM electives 1 3.0  |
| Electives 4 | 3.0 or 4.5  |
| Total | 15.0  |

| Year 2| PHYS 214, 215 and 216 4.5  |
|       | PHYS 220 1.5  |
|       | ASTR 200A and 200B 3.0  |
|       | MATH 200 and 201 3.0  |
| Electives 3 | 3.0 or 4.5  |
| Total | 15.0  |

| Year 3| PHYS 323 1.5  |
|       | PHYS 321 1.5  |
|       | PHYS 325 and 326 3.0  |
|       | ASTR 303 and 304 3.0  |
|       | MATH 330A and 330B 3.0  |
|       | MATH 323 or 325 1.5  |
| Electives 5 | 1.5  |
| Total | 15.0  |

1) Electives chosen from first-year Chemistry courses.
2) Only for students who took PHYS 112.
3) ASTR 200A and 200B should normally be taken in second year. Students entering the third year without having completed ASTR 200A and 200B will normally be required to take these courses in third year. ASTR 303 and 304 should then be deferred to fourth year. Students electing to take ASTR 400 or 402 in third year may defer ASTR 304 to the fourth year.
4) Electives chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses (or other approved courses) numbered 300 or higher.
5) 3 units of Chemistry are recommended in this program. Third and fourth year students are invited to attend PHYS 460 or ASTR 460.
4) CSC 242 is strongly recommended in second year. PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225, and 230 are also recommended.
5) Electives chosen from Mathematics courses numbered 300 or higher. These electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
6) Elective chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses numbered 300 or higher. This elective must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

Combined Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics) Program Requirements

### Combined Honours in Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS 120 and 220, or 112</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 100 and 101</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 101 and 102</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC 110</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EOS 110 and 120</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS 210, 214, 215 and 216</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS 220</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 200, 201 and 233A</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EOS 201, 202 and 205</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 317, 321A, 321B, 325 and 326</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 323 or 325</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 326, 330A and 330B</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EOS 300</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16.5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 323, 411 and 431</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS 460</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EOS 410, 480 and 499</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>18.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Only for students who took PHYS 112.
2) Electives chosen from PHYS 313, 314, 410, 426, 427, EOS 310, 320, 430, 440, 460, 470. The Physics electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy. The EOS electives must be chosen in consultation with the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences (SEOS).

Combined Major in Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics) Program Requirements

### Combined Honours in Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS 120 and 220, or 112</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 100 and 101</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 101 and 102</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC 110</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EOS 110 and 120</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS 214, 215 and 216</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS 220</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 200 and 201</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EOS 340</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>4.5 or 6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 317, 321A, 325 and 326</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 323 or 325</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 326, 330A and 330B</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 323, 410, 411 and 426</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EOS 431</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EOS 433 or 435</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Only for students who took PHYS 112.
2) Electives chosen from PHYS 313, 314, 410, 426, 427, EOS 310, 320, 430, 440, 460, 470. The Physics electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy. The EOS electives must be chosen in consultation with the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences (SEOS).

Combined Major in Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography) Program Requirements

### Combined Honours in Physics and Computer Science Program Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS 120 and 220, or 112</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 100, 101 and 122</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC 110, 115 and 212</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 115 or 135</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS 214, 215 and 216</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS 220</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 200 and 201</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC 225, 230 and 242</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Compressed Physics and Biochemistry
Program Requirements

**Combined Honours Program**

**First Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 115 (or 135) &amp; one of ENGL 125, 135 or 145</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 312 OR 120/220</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 101 and 102</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 100 and 101</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 110</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 214/215</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 216</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 219</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 200</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 231</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 231/235</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 300</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 301</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 213</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 245</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 325</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 326</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 323 or 325</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 330A/330B</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 300</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 301</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 213</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 245</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fourth Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 317</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 323</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 313 or 314</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of BIOL 401, 403, 404</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1) Only for students who took PHYS 112.
2) Physics electives must be at the 300 level and must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy.
3) At least 3 units of Computer Science courses must be at the 400 level (up to 3 units can be SENG courses at similar level) and must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Computer Science.

**Combined Major in Physics and Computer Science**

**Year 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 120 and 220, or 112</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 100, 101 and 122</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 110, 112 and 212</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 115 or 135</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 214, 215, and 216</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 220</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 200, 201 and 233A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 225, 230 and 242</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 265</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 240</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 325</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 326</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 323 or 325</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 330A/330B</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 300</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 301</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 213</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 245</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fourth Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 317</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 323</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 313 or 314</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of BIOL 401, 403, 404</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1) Only for students who took PHYS 112.
2) Physics electives are optional for at least 7.5 units in each academic term, or 15 units in two successive academic terms which may be separated by a Work Term. The ninth academic term is not subject to this requirement.

---

**Physics Co-operative Education Program**

The Physics Co-operative Education Program is a year-round program which includes, in addition to the normal Major or Honours academic program for the BSc, employment in jobs related to Physics or Astronomy in industry or government for at least four scheduled Work Terms interspersed between academic terms. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

**Co-op Program Requirements**

To qualify for entry to the Physics Co-op program, a student must have satisfied the University's English Requirement, be enrolled full-time, be proceeding to an Honours or Major degree in the Department of Physics and Astronomy, have at least a 4.50 GPA and have at least a B- in each Physics or Astronomy course taken. To remain in the program, a student must be enrolled full-time and maintain an average of at least 3.50. In addition, satisfactory performance in each Work Term is required. Successfully completed Work Terms will be recorded on the student's record and transcript. Work Term credit by challenge, as outlined on page 235 of this Calendar, is permitted in the Physics Co-op Program.

Except for students in the Combined Physics and Computer Science programs, the first Work Term (following first year) is optional; the last four scheduled Work Terms are required. Students who choose to take the first Work Term will thus be required to complete a total of five Work Terms. Students in a Combined Physics and Computer Science degree program who wish to participate in Co-op must apply for admission to and be accepted by both the Physics and Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op programs. These students must complete at least two Work Terms in each of Physics and Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op programs in order to complete their Co-op degree requirements. Normally, students will undertake a fifth Work Term, which may be taken in either of the two programs.

Honours students in the Co-operative Education program are normally required to obtain credit for at least 7.5 units in each academic term, or 15 units in two successive academic terms which may be separated by a Work Term. The ninth academic term is not subject to this requirement.
The Social Sciences encompass the systematic study of individual and group behaviour as people interact in and with their cultural, social, economic, political and biophysical environments. The disciplines in the Faculty, namely Anthropology, Economics, Environmental Studies, Geography, Political Science, Psychology and Sociology, enlarge their students’ understanding of themselves and the world.
**General Information**

**Degrees and Programs Offered**

The Faculty of Social Sciences offers programs leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts (BA) and Bachelor of Science (BSc). BA Honours, Major and General programs are offered by the Departments of Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Political Science, Psychology and Sociology. The Departments of Geography and Psychology also offer BSc Honours, Major and General programs. The Department of Economics offers BSc Honours and Major programs. See chart below.

The School of Environmental Studies offers a BA or BSc degree in either the Major or General Programs when the degree is taken concurrently with a BA Honours, Major or General Program, or a BSc Honours or Major Program, from another academic unit. (See School of Environmental Studies, page 171.)

Students may obtain a BA in Mathematics or Statistics through the Faculty of Social Sciences. For information, please see page 168.

**Academic Advice and Program Planning**

All students should discuss their proposed programs with the Academic Advising Centre and/or with departmental advisers well in advance of registration.

**Academic Advising Centre**

Academic advice for the Faculty of Social Sciences is available through the Academic Advising Centre serving the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences, A117 Clearihue Building. Students proposing to enter the Faculty, or who have been admitted to the Faculty, may seek information or advice regarding programs, courses or University and Faculty regulations through the Advising Centre.

**Departmental Advising**

Each academic department has advisers generally available throughout the Winter Session who can give detailed information regarding courses and programs. During the summer months, students should contact the department concerned for an appointment. Students wishing to transfer into the Faculty from other programs should consult the department they plan to enter regarding their transfer credit.

**Faculty Transfer Advising**

Students who wish to transfer into another faculty should contact that faculty's advisers as early as possible regarding the proposed transfer.

**University Transfer Advising**

Students who wish to complete their degree at another university should contact that institution regarding courses and transfer equivalencies. Students who wish to complete courses at other institutions for transfer credit to the University of Victoria should refer to the section entitled Admission with Advanced Standing on page 15.

**Availability of Courses to Students in Other Faculties**

Normally, a student who is not in the Faculty of Social Sciences may register for any section of a course offered in the Faculty, provided that the student has the prerequisites for the course, there are places available in the course when the student attempts to register and the Calendar does not state that the registration in the course or in some sections of the course is restricted to students registered in the Faculty of Social Sciences.

**Limitation of Enrollment**

Admission to the University and Faculty is not a guarantee of placement in particular programs and/or courses. Departments may limit enrollment for a variety of reasons.

**Faculty Academic Regulations**

**Admission Requirements**

The admission requirements for the Faculty of Social Sciences are presented on page 12.

**Credit and Courses**

**Credit for Summer Studies Courses**

Credit obtained in May-August courses may be combined with that obtained in Winter Session to complete degree requirements. The maximum credit for May-August work in any calendar year is 9 units. Further information about Summer Studies is published in the Summer Studies Supplement to the Calendar, available in January.

**Credit for Courses Offered by Other Faculties**

**Courses Acceptable for Elective Credit**

All courses in other faculties are acceptable for use as elective credit in the Faculty of Social Sciences, if the regulations of the department offering the courses permit and prerequisites are met.

**Substitution of Elective Credit for Required Courses**

With the consent of the department offering the student's degree, and with the permission of the Assistant Dean, students may substitute up to 3 units of 300 and 400 level elective credit for required courses at the 300 and 400 level in a Faculty of Social Sciences degree program. Such permission is invalidated if a student withdraws from the degree program of the department that provided the consent.

**Transfer Credit**

Transfer credit is normally awarded to credit courses completed successfully at a University other than the University of Victoria. Generally, only credit for courses that are at the university level or higher is acceptable for credit as an elective. Credit may be awarded for work done at a University other than the University of Victoria if the work is of an equivalent standard. A grade of at least C or its equivalent is usually required.

**Credit for Studies at Other Universities**

Students who wish to receive credit for courses taken at other institutions (including universities with which the University of Victoria has formal student exchange agreements) must receive prior written approval. The criteria for approval are determined by the Dean or the Department's Honours Adviser. The Dean or the Department's Honours Adviser will consult the student, the academic unit that offers the course, the Registrar of the other institution to send an official transcript of record to Undergraduate Records at the University of Victoria.

Due to the delay in obtaining official transcripts from other universities, students completing their degree requirements at another institution during the second term of the Winter Session (January-April) are not eligible to graduate at May convocation. This regulation does not apply to students completing degree requirements in a program offered in partnership between the University of Victoria and a regional college.

Students attending another institution who accept a degree from that institution abrogate their right to a University of Victoria degree until they have satisfied the University's requirements for a second bachelor's degree (see page 26).

Normally, the Faculty requires all students qualifying for a University of Victoria degree to complete at UVic at least 12 upper-level units of the 15 required for a Major Program, or at least 6 of the 9 upper-level units required in each area of the General Program.

Students in Honours programs normally may take at another university no more than 6 upper-level units in the discipline in which they are taking Honours, and only with the approval of the Department's Honours Adviser. In addition, students should complete at UVic at least 18 of the 21 upper-level units required for all degree programs.
**Faculty Program Requirements**

**Requirements Common to All Bachelor’s Degrees**

A student may proceed to either a BA or BSc degree, normally in one of three programs: Honours, Major or General. Joint Honours and Major programs are also offered (see below).

All degree programs have the following requirements:

1. The University English Requirement (see page 18)

2. A minimum of 60 units of courses numbered 100 and above, of which:
   - at least 30 must normally be completed at UVic
   - at least 21 units are numbered at the 300 or 400 level; 18 of these units must be taken at UVic

3. Years One and Two: Students must take a variety of courses across departments or schools at the University.
   - In the first 15 units (representing Year One):
     - not more than 9 units may be taken from any single department
     - a minimum of 3 units must be taken from at least two other departments
   - In the next 15 units (representing Year Two):
     - not more than 12 units may be taken from a single department
     - at least 3 units must be taken from one other department

For additional requirements for Honours, Major and General Degree Programs, refer to the individual program descriptions, below.

**Honours Program**

The Honours Program requires specialization in a single discipline in the last two or three years and is for students of above-average ability. A candidate for Honours may be required to prepare a major essay, complete directed studies, or participate in an Honours seminar. Completion of between 60 and 66 units is required for an Honours Program. Specific requirements are presented under each departmental entry. These requirements must be satisfied along with the requirements common to all bachelor’s degrees in Social Sciences given above.

**Admission to an Honours Program**

Entry into an Honours Program requires the consent of the department concerned. Application should be made as early as possible. For course and minimum grade requirements, see the individual department entries.

**Requirements of the Honours Program**

The Honours Program requires:

1. completion of the first 30 units in conformity with the requirements common to all bachelor’s degrees in Social Sciences given above

2. completion of the remaining units in conformity with the requirements common to all bachelor’s degrees in Social Sciences, and including the following:
   - 300- or 400-level course units as specified by the department concerned; not more than 6 of these units may be taken at another university and then only with the prior approval of the Department’s Honours Adviser. In any case, not less than 12 of these units must be taken at UVic.

Continuation in an Honours Program requires satisfactory performance as dictated by the department. If, in the opinion of the department, a student’s work at any time is not of Honours standard, the student may be required to transfer to a Major or General program.

Normally a student should complete the requirements for an Honours Program in four academic years (five years for those students enrolled in the Co-operative Education Program). Students who are undertaking a degree on a part-time basis, and who wish to be considered as candidates for Honours, should discuss the options with the department concerned. Requests for extensions should be made through the department concerned to the office of the Assistant Dean.

**Honours Graduation Standing**

Honours degrees will be granted the graduation standing “With Distinction” if the student has a graduating average of 6.50 or higher and has satisfied any additional requirements specified by the department concerned.

Students whose graduating average is greater than or equal to 6.50 but who do not satisfy the departmental requirements for Honours “With Distinction” may qualify for a Major or General degree “With Distinction.” See Graduation Standing: page 26.

**Honours Programs in the Faculty of Social Sciences**

**Bachelor of Arts**

- Anthropology
- Economics
- Geography
- Mathematics
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Sociology
- Statistics

**Bachelor of Science**

- Economics
- Geography
- Psychology
2. completion of the first 30 units in conformity with the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in Social Sciences given above.

The General Program requires:
1. completion of the first 30 units in conformity with the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in Social Sciences given above
2. completion of the remaining units in conformity with the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in Social Sciences given above, and including the following:
   - 9 units of courses numbered 300 and above in each of two disciplines in the Faculty; 6 of these units in each discipline must be taken at the University of Victoria
   - at least 12 units of electives, including no more than 6 units prescribed by the department as corequisites

General Programs Leading to the BA
Anthropology
Economics
Environmental Studies
Geography
Mathematics or Statistics
Political Science
Psychology
Sociology

Option A
A student may complete a BA degree in a General Program in any two of the above academic units in the Faculty, OR in one academic unit in the Faculty and the other in either the Faculty of Humanities or (except for Mathematics or Statistics) the Faculty of Science. Please refer to the information provided by each of those faculties about their General Program.

Option B
A student may also complete a BA degree in the General Program by combining any one of Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Mathematics or Statistics, Political Science, Psychology or Sociology with one of the following:
- Arts of Canada (see page 232)
- Film Studies (see page 232)
- Indigenous Studies (see page 233)
- Music (see page 88)

General Program Leading to the BSc
A student may proceed to a BSc degree in a General program by combining the requirements of the General Program in either Geography or Psychology with one of the following:
- Biochemistry or Microbiology
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Earth Sciences
- Mathematics or Statistics
- Physics
or by combining Geography and Psychology.

MINOR
A student who satisfies the requirements for an Honours or Major Program, and in addition completes the courses prescribed for one of the areas listed above under the General program (Option A or B), will receive a Minor in that field, provided:
1. the courses at the 300 or 400 level taken for the Minor do not form part of the requirements for the Honours or Major Program
2. the Minor is specified as part of the student’s program on the most recently approved Record of Degree Program filed in the Academic Advising Centre.

Only one Minor may be declared on any degree program.

A student who satisfies the requirements for an Honours or Major Program in the Faculty of Social Sciences, and in addition completes the courses prescribed for a Minor Program in another faculty, will receive a Minor in that field, subject to the conditions set out above.

A student who completes the requirements for an Honours or Major program in another faculty, and in addition completes the courses prescribed for one of the areas listed above under the General Program (Option A or B), will receive a Minor in that area, under the conditions set out above. In this case the student must formally declare the Minor through the faculty in which he or she is registered.

Minors in European Studies
The Faculties of Fine Arts, Humanities and Social Sciences jointly offer a Minor in European Studies. See page 233 for further information.

Minors in Indigenous Studies
The Faculties of Humanities and Social Sciences jointly offer a Minor in Indigenous Studies. See page 233 for further information.

BA in Mathematics or Statistics
Students who wish to obtain a BA in Mathematics or Statistics should register in the Faculty of Social Sciences, complete the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in this Faculty (see above), and complete the requirements for the Honours, Major or General program in Mathematics or in Statistics, as described in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, page 155. A BA in Mathematics or Statistics is also available in the Faculty of Humanities (see page 115).

Social Sciences Co-operative Education Program
Susan Fiddler, BMus (U of Vic), Coordinator
Peter Milley, BA (Simon Fraser), MA (Leeds), Coordinator
June Whitmore, BSc (Hull), Coordinator

The Social Sciences Co-operative Education Program is a year-round program that formally integrates an education in the social sciences with relevant work experience. Normally, students will complete four work terms of employment in appropriate fields of business, industry, government, social services and the professions.

Admission to the Social Sciences Co-op Program
To qualify for admission into the undergraduate Social Sciences Co-operative Education Program in Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Political Science, Psychology or Sociology, a student must be proceeding to an Honours or Major BA or BSc degree in one of these disciplines. Students should refer to the Co-op entry under the appropriate department entry.

To qualify for admission to the undergraduate Environmental Studies Co-operative Education Program, a student must be enrolled in a double Major program offered by the School of Environmental Studies. Students in Environmental Studies should refer to the School's calendar entry on page 171 or consult the Co-op office of their other Major.

For Graduate Co-op, students are referred to the General Regulations for Graduate Co-op in the main Co-operative Education entry of the Calendar on page 236 and to the entries of individual Departments in the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Applicants for Social Sciences Co-op must be registered in at least 6 units of coursework per term and must have achieved at least a 4.50 GPA in first year. Specific GPA requirements of individual departments may vary; refer to the entries of individual departments. A formal interview to determine the student's interests, abilities and aptitudes will be required before admission.

To continue in the program, students must continue to be enrolled full time in a program leading to an Honours or Major BA or BSc degree in one of the Social Science disciplines and must maintain the GPA set by the department. To receive the Co-op designation upon graduation, students must maintain the required GPA, complete satisfactorily the Work Term Preparation program, and successfully complete at least four work terms. Details of Co-op work terms are recorded on the transcript.

A student may transfer from the Co-op program to the regular degree program at any time.

## Department of Anthropology

**Margot E. Wilson, BA, MA (Tor), MA, PhD (Southern Methodist), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department**

**Leland H. Donald, BA (Emory), PhD (Ore), Professor**

**Eric A. Roth, BA (Missouri), MA, PhD (Tor), Professor**

**Peter H. Stephenson, BA (Ariz), MA (Calg), PhD (Tor), Professor**

**David S. Moyer, BA (Franklin and Marshall Coll), MA (Harv), PhD (Leiden), Associate Professor, on leave**

**Lisa Gould, BA, MA (Alberta), PhD (Wash U St L), Assistant Professor**

**Quentin Mackie, BA, MA (U of Vic), PhD (Southampton), Assistant Professor**

**Margo L. Matwychuk, BA (Winn), MPhil, PhD (CUNY), Assistant Professor**

**Lisa M. Mitchell, BA (Alberta), MA (McMaster), PhD (CWRU), Assistant Professor**

**April Nowell, BA, MA (McGill), PhD (Pennsylvania), Assistant Professor**

**Andrea Walsh, BFA (U of Vic), MA, PhD (York U), Assistant Professor**

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

**Michael I. Asch, BA (Chicago), PhD (Columbia), Visiting Professor (2001-2003)**

**Steven R. Acheson, BA (S Fraser), MA (U of Vic), PhD (Oxford), Adjunct Assistant Professor**

**Kathryn Bernick, BA (Minnesota), MA (U of Vic), Adjunct Lecturer**

**Katherine Stewart, BA (UBC), M Library Science, MA, PhD (Tor), Adjunct Professor**

Marilyn Walker, BA (Tor), MA (Man), PhD (York), Adjunct Assistant Professor

### ANTHROPOLGY PROGRAMS

The Department of Anthropology offers General, Major and Honours Programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Art.

#### Graduate Programs
Please see page 194.

### Program Requirements

While Anthropology 100 is not required for the General, Major, or Honours programs, First Year students are encouraged to enroll in the introductory course.

#### Honours Program Requirements

**Second Year**

- ANTH 200, 240 and 250 with a minimum grade of B+ (in each)
- Permission of the Department for entry into the Third Year Honours program

#### Third and Fourth Years

Students must:

- Fulfil the requirements of the Major Program as listed below
- Complete 7.5 additional units of 300- and 400-level Anthropology courses for a total of 22.5 units, and
- Include in their program ANTH 499 and 316, at least one of 400A or 400B, and at least 1.5 units of courses in data analysis techniques approved by the Department.

### Honours Graduating Standing

In addition to University requirements concerning Honours Degrees, the Department of Anthropology requires a GPA of 6.50 or higher in upper-level courses in Anthropology to qualify for an Honours Degree “With Distinction.” A student who fails to attain a GPA of 4.00 or higher in an Honours Program but who completes the requirements for the Major Degree will not qualify for an Honours degree but may be awarded a Major Degree.

### Major Program Requirements

#### Second Year

ANTH 200, 240 and 250

#### Third and Fourth Years

**Ethnology:** 1.5 units from:
- ANTH 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 329, 330, 332, 334, 335, 336, 339A, 339B

**Archaeology:** 3 units from:
- ANTH 341A, 341B, 342, 343, 344, 449

**Cultural Anthropology:** 3 units from:
- ANTH 300A, 300B, 300C, 304, 305, 306, 310, 405, 406, 409, 419, 428

**Physical Anthropology:** 3 units from:
- ANTH 350A, 350B, 353, 355, 451, 453

**Method and Theory:** 3 units from:
- ANTH 311, 312, 316, 317, 400A, 400B, 401, 402, 407, 418, 441
- Plus 1.5 addition units from the above courses, or ANTH 390
- Plus 1.5 units of Linguistics as offered by Linguistics Department
General Program Requirements
Second Year
ANTH 200, 240 and 250
Third and Fourth Years
9 additional units of Anthropology chosen from courses numbered 300 and above

ANTHROPOLOGY CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM
The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Social Sciences is described on page 168. Additional general regulations pertaining to co-operative education programs at the University of Victoria are found on page 235. The Anthropology Co-operative Education option provides students with an opportunity to combine their academic studies with four 4-month periods of paid employment in Anthropology-related positions in the public, private or non-profit sectors.

Admission to the Anthropology Co-op
Entry into the Anthropology co-op program is restricted to full-time students who are proceeding to an Honours or Major program offered by the Department. Those who are taking fewer than 6 units per term should consult with the co-op office. To be considered for admission to the program, students must normally have a minimum GPA of 5.50 in Anthropology courses and 4.50 overall. In addition to these grade and course requirements, admission will also be based on a student’s interests, abilities and the results of a formal interview.

Students interested in participating in the co-op program should normally apply in their second year of studies. Applications must be submitted to the Social Sciences Co-op office by the advertised deadlines in September and January. The first work term will normally start eight months after the application deadline. Work terms will alternate with study terms thereafter.

To continue and graduate with a Co-operative Education designation, students must satisfactorily complete four work terms and maintain a minimum GPA of 5.50 in Anthropology courses and 4.50 overall. Each work term is recorded on the student’s official transcript of academic record (as COM, N or F). Students may withdraw from the Anthropology co-op program and graduate with the normal Anthropology BA degree without the co-op designation.

Work term credit by challenge, as outlined on page 235, is permitted in the Anthropology co-op program.
Further information concerning the Anthropology co-op program is available from the Department and from the Social Sciences Co-operative Education office.

Department of Economics
Joseph Schaafsma, BA (McMaster), PhD (Toronto), Professor
Kenneth L. Ario, BSc (Ore), MS, PhD (Purdue), Professor
Merwan H. Engineer, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Queen’s), Professor

David E. A. Giles, BSc, MCom, PhD (Cant), Professor
J. Colin H. Jones, BA (Wales), MA (Mon St), PhD (Queen’s), Professor Emeritus
Carl A. Mask, AB (Calif-Berk), MS (MIT), PhD (Harv), Professor
Malcolm Rutherford, BA (Herriot-Watt), MA (SFU), PhD (Durh), Professor
John A. Schofield, BA (Durh), MBA (Indiana), MA, PhD (SFU), Professor
Gerald R. Walter, BA, MA, PhD (Calif), Professor
Robert V. Cherneff, BA (UVic), MA, PhD (Wash), Associate Professor
Donald G. Ferguson, BA, MA, PhD (Torr), Associate Professor
Judith A. Giles, BSc, MSc (Monash), PhD (Cant), Associate Professor
Peter W. Kennedy, BCom (NSW), MA, PhD (Queen’s), Associate Professor
Kenneth G. Stewart, BA (Dal), MSc (Lond), MA, MA, PhD (Mich), Associate Professor
Graham M. Voss, BA (Uvic), MA (McMaster), PhD (Queen’s), Associate Professor
Linda A. Welling, BA (Mt All), MA (Queen’s), PhD (Western), Associate Professor
Nilanjana Ray, BA, MA (Jadavpur), PhD (Calif-Riverside), Assistant Professor
Daniel Rondeau, BA (Sherbrooke), MA (Guelph), MA (Cornell), PhD (Cornell), Assistant Professor
Herbert J. Schuetze, BA, MA, PhD (McMaster), Assistant Professor
Paul Schare, MA (Groningen), PhD (EUI, Florence), Assistant Professor
David Scoones, BSc (Uvic), MA, PhD (Queen’s), Assistant Professor
Gerald L. Black, BSc (Uvic), Senior Scientific Assistant
Lori Cretney, BA (UBC), Administrative Officer

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments
James Catt, MA (Edin), MA, PhD (Torr), Professor (Public Administration) (2000-2002)
Ralph W. Huenemann, BA (Oberlin), MA, PhD (Harv), Professor of Economic Relations with China (Business) (2000-2002)
Yehuda Kotowitz, BA (Hebrew U, Jerusalem), PhD (Chicago), Adjunct Professor (2001-2003)

ECONOMICS PROGRAMS
The Department of Economics offers General, Major and Honours programs leading to a Bachelor of Arts, and Major and Honours programs leading to a Bachelor of Science. Both the BA and BSc Programs also offer a Business Option.

Limitation of Enrollment
Students are advised that because of limited staff and facilities, it may be necessary to limit enrollment in certain courses. Course enrollment limits will be listed during registration. Students will be admitted on a first come, first served basis.

Graduate Programs
Please see page 205.
- ECON 302 and 303 with a GPA of at least 5.50 in the two courses and not less than a B- in either course
- ECON 313 or 400
- ECON 314, or 333, or 401
- At least 12 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above in addition to the units listed in (4) and (5)

7. 3 upper-level units in another subject or subjects chosen with the approval of the Department
8. 3 units of electives of any level

Other Honours Program Requirements

Admission to an Honours program, which should be sought at the end of the Second Year, requires permission of the Department. Interested students should consult the Honours Adviser or the Department as early as possible in the first two years.

Honours students are required to:
1. maintain a GPA of at least 6.00 in courses taken within the Department in the Third and Fourth Years
2. register in ECON 399 in their third year and in ECON 499 in their fourth year
3. prepare, normally by the end of their third year, a research proposal that will be the basis for the thesis to be completed by the end of their fourth year

Honours Graduation Standing

An Honours degree “With Distinction” requires:
1. a graduating average of at least 6.50
2. a GPA of at least 6.50 computed on the basis of all upper-level courses taken within the Department, except ECON 499
3. at least a B- in ECON 499

An Honours degree requires:
1. a graduating average of at least 6.00
2. a GPA of at least 6.00 computed on the basis of all upper-level courses taken within the Department, except ECON 499
3. at least a C in 499

BA Major Program Requirements

1. ECON 103 or 201, and ECON 104 or 202, with a GPA of at least 3.00 in the two courses above and a grade of at least C in each course
2. CSC 105, MATH 102 and 103, or 100 and 103, or 100 and 101, or permission of the Department (See Notes 3 and 5)
3. ECON 245 and 246 with at least a C+ in 245 (See Note 2)
4. One of ECON 321, 328, 337, 338, 407, 421 or 428, and either ECON 345 or 365 (formerly 445)
5. ECON 203 and 204, and a total of at least 12 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above in addition to the units listed in (4) or ECON 300 and 301, and a total of at least 6 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above in addition to the units listed in (4) or ECON 302 and 303, and a total of at least 9 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above in addition to the units listed in (4)

BA General Program Requirements

1. Either ECON 103 or 201
2. Either ECON 104 or 202
3. 9 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above

Suggested Electives: All BA Programs

The following are suggested electives for students in any of the BA in Economics programs:
- CSC 200
- 3 units of Mathematics in addition to MATH 100 and 101 or 102 and 103
- POLI 100

BSc Honours Program Requirements

1. ECON 103 or 201, and ECON 104 or 202, with a GPA of at least 5.50 in the two courses and a grade of not less than a B- in each course
2. Mathematics requirements as for the Major Program
3. CSC 105 (See Note 5)
4. ECON 245 and 246, with at least a B in 245 and a B- in 246 (See Note 3 below)
5. ECON 250 and 251, with at least a C+ in 250
6. One of ECON 203 or 300 or 302, and one of ECON 204 or 301 or 303 with a GPA of at least 5.50 in the two courses and a grade of not less than a B- in any one of the courses
7. ECON 399 and 499
8. A total of at least 21 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above, including the units in (7) and:
   - ECON 313 and 353, and 365 and 366
   - ECON 400 and 401
   - At least two of ECON 450, 451, 452, 453, 465, 466, or 467
9. 3 upper-level units in another subject or subjects chosen with the approval of the Department
10.3 units of electives of any level

Other Honours Program Requirements

Admission to an Honours program, which should be sought at the end of the second year, requires permission of the Department. Interested students should consult the Honours Adviser or the Department as early as possible in the first two years.

Honours students are required to:
1. maintain a GPA of at least 6.50 in courses taken within the Department in the Third and Fourth Years
2. register in ECON 399 in their third year and in ECON 499 in their fourth year
3. prepare, normally by the end of their third year, a research proposal that will be the basis for the thesis to be completed by the end of their fourth year

Honours Graduation Standing

An Honours degree “With Distinction” requires:
1. a graduating average of at least 6.50
2. a GPA of at least 6.50 computed on the basis of all upper-level courses taken within the Department, except ECON 499
3. at least a B- in ECON 499

An Honours degree requires:
1. a graduating average of at least 6.00
2. a GPA of at least 6.00 computed on the basis of all upper-level courses taken within the Department, except ECON 499
3. at least a C in 499

BA Major Program Requirements

1. ECON 103 or 201, and ECON 104 or 202, with a GPA of at least 3.00 in the two courses above and a grade of at least C in each course
2. MATH 100, 101, 200 and 233A, or permission of the Department
3. at least a B- in ECON 499

An Honours degree requires:
1. a graduating average of at least 6.00 in courses taken within the Department in the Third and Fourth Years
2. register in ECON 399 in their third year and in ECON 499 in their fourth year
3. prepare, normally by the end of their third year, a research proposal that will be the basis for the thesis to be completed by the end of their fourth year

Honours Graduation Standing

An Honours degree “With Distinction” requires:
1. a graduating average of at least 6.50
2. a GPA of at least 6.50 computed on the basis of all upper-level courses taken within the Department, except ECON 499
3. at least a B- in ECON 499

An Honours degree requires:
1. a graduating average of at least 6.00
2. a GPA of at least 6.00 computed on the basis of all upper-level courses taken within the Department, except ECON 499
3. at least a C in 499

BSc Major Program Requirements

1. ECON 103 or 201, and ECON 104 or 202 with a GPA of at least 3.00 in the two courses and a grade of at least C in each course
2. MATH 102 and 103, or MATH 100 and 103, or MATH 100, 101, 200 and 233A, or permission of the Department (See Note 1)
3. CSC 105 (See Note 5)
4. ECON 245 and 246 with at least a C+ in 245 (See Note 2)
5. ECON 250 and 251, with at least a C+ in 250
6. ECON 313 and 353; 365 and 366; 400 and 401; at least one of ECON 450, 451, 452, 453, 465, 466, or 467
7. ECON 203 and 204, and a total of at least 4.5 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above in addition to the units listed in (6)
   - Or ECON 300 and 301
   - Or ECON 302 and 303, and a total of at least 1.5 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above in addition to the units listed in (6)

Double Major Programs

Students seeking a Double Major with another discipline in which a BSc designation is offered may receive a BSc only if the Economics BSc requirements have been satisfied.

Suggested Electives: All BSc Programs

The following are suggested electives for students in any of the BSc in Economics programs:
- MATH 233A and 242
- CSC 110 and 115
- PHIL 220

BA or BSc Major and Honours (Business Option) Requirements

This program is intended for students who wish to supplement studies in Economics with studies in Business. To qualify for the Business Option, students must have a GPA of 3.0 (C+) or better in ECON 103, ECON 104, CSC 105 and MATH 102, with a grade of at least C in each course.

Students must satisfy the requirements of their BA or BSc program, and take the following programs:
- COM 220
- COM 240
- COM 250
- COM 270*

* COM 202 may be substituted for COM 270 if space is available in COM 202.

Students may take additional courses in the Faculty of Business by single course application to the Faculty of Business General Office, subject to the availability of courses and with approval of the Department of Economics Undergraduate Adviser. For further details, contact the Department of Economics Undergraduate Adviser.

Economics Co-operative Education Program

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Social Sciences is described on page 168. Additional general regulations pertaining to co-operative education programs at the University of Victoria are found on page 235.

The Economics Co-operative Education option provides students with an opportunity to combine their academic studies with four 4-month periods of paid employment in Economics-related positions in the public, private or non-profit sectors.

Admissions to the Economics Co-op

Entry into the Economics co-op program is restricted to full-time students (those taking 6 or more units per term) who are proceeding to an Honours or Major program offered by the Department. To be considered for admission to the pro-
School of Environmental Studies

Eric S. Higgs, BIS (Waterloo), MA (Western), PhD (Waterloo), Associate Professor and Director of the School
Michael M’Conigle, MSc (Lond Sch Econ), LLB (Tor), LLM, JSD (Yale), Professor and Chair in Environmental Law and Policy
Duncan M. Taylor, BA (Queen’s), PhD (Calif-Santa Cruz), Assistant Professor
Nancy Turner, BSc (U Vic), PhD (UBC), Professor
Paul R. West, BSc, PhD (McMaster), Associate Professor
Wendy Wickwire, BMus (Western), MA (York), PhD (Wesleyan), Associate Professor

Advisory Committee
Geraldine A. Allen, BSc, MSc (UBC), PhD (Ore State), Associate Professor, Biology
A. Rodney Dobell, BA, MA (UBC), PhD (MIT), Professor, Human and Social Development
Michael C.R. Edgell, BA (Birm), Conservation Dip (Lond), PhD (Birm), Associate Professor, Geography
Martha McMahon, BA (Univ Coll, Dublin), MA, PhD (McMaster), Assistant Professor, Sociology
Micaela Serra, BSc (Man), MS, PhD (U Vic), Associate Professor, Computer Science
Gloria J. Smively, BSc (Portland St), PhD (UBC), Associate Professor, Education

Christine St. Peter, BA (Tor), MA (York), PhD (Tor), Associate Professor, Women’s Studies
Christopher Tollefson, BA (Queen’s), LLB (U Vic), Assistant Professor, Law
William A. White, BA (U Vic), Aboriginal Liaison Officer
Michael J. Whiticar, BSc (Queen’s), PhD (UBC), Associate Professor, Earth & Ocean Sciences
Victoria Wyatt, BA (Kenyon Coll), MA, MPhil, PhD (Yale), Associate Professor, History in Art

Student Representative
Danielle Brown

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES PROGRAMS

Degree Programs
The School of Environmental Studies offers an interdisciplinary program with courses that examine the relationship of biophysical and social systems. The School’s premise is that the long-term viability of human social systems is grounded in the diversity of complex and resilient ecosystems. Inquiry focuses on the system aspects of environmental issues and solutions that cut across the boundaries of traditional disciplines. Therefore, many aspects of local, national and international environmental problems are inextricably connected to our dominant cultural values, and attendant political, economic and educational institutions. The integrative and cross-disciplinary approach taken by the School of Environmental Studies is reflected both in the course offerings and in the areas of professional research engaged by the faculty. These include: Environmental History, Politics, Philosophy and Ethics, Environmental Restoration, Ethnobotany, Environmental Law and Policy, Women and the Environment, Environmental Protection, Systems Theory, Ethnography and the Environment, Environmental Impact Assessment, Political Theory and the Environment, Sustainable Communities: Theory and Practice, and Technology and the Environment.

Students are required to combine studies in a traditional discipline with their Environmental Studies in order to obtain a degree notation that includes Environmental Studies. Students undertake the Major in Environmental Studies together with a Major in another department (a Double Major, see Major Program, page 167) or a Major with an Honours Program (Honours/Major, see Honours Program, page 166) or a Major in another Faculty (see Interfaculty Double Major, page 167). These programs lead to either a BA or a BSc degree. A General Program leading to a BA is also offered. By completing the requirements for the General Program together with a Major or Honours Program in another department or faculty, students may obtain a Minor (see Minor, page 167).

Students considering Environmental Studies are advised to contact the Director for counselling and to register in the School as soon as possible. Many eligible courses in Environmental Studies are 300 and 400 level with prerequisites; students should therefore plan early to incorporate these prerequisites into their schedule.

When choosing electives, students are also encouraged to include courses in languages and in areas other than the one in which they are majoring: e.g., a student majoring in Sciences, should choose electives from the Social Sciences or Humanities.

Diploma in the Restoration of Natural Systems
A Diploma in the Restoration of Natural Systems is also offered in co-operation with the Division of Continuing Studies. Students are admitted to the Diploma Program on the recommendation of the Faculty Coordinator and/or Chair of the Program Steering Committee. Contact Continuing Studies for details. For a description of the Diploma program, see page 173.

Limitation of Enrollment
Students are advised that because of restricted facilities and staff, it may be necessary to limit enrollment in certain Environmental Studies courses. Access will be determined in the first instance by strict adherence to prerequisites including third-year standing for all courses. Preference is given to students completing Major and Minor degree programs in Environmental Studies. Academic standing may be taken into account in determining enrollment in third-year courses.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Course Prerequisites
Students are advised of the following prerequisites:

- GEOG 214 and 3.0 units at GEOG 200 level or ES 300A are prerequisites for ES 316 (GEOG 350A)
- BIOL 190A and 190B are prerequisites for BIOL 215, ES 310 (BIOL 330) and ES 318
- STAT 255 or 260 are prerequisites for ES 310
- ECON 103 is a prerequisite for ES 312 (ECON 330)

Major Program
The Major program requires:

1. Completion of another Major or Honours program in the Faculties of Social Sciences, Science, or Humanities (only a Double Major or Honours/Major program is available). In consultation with the Director, students may apply for the Interfaculty Double Major (page 167) which involves completing the Major in Environmental Studies and the appropriate degree program in another faculty.

2. A first and second year program that includes courses selected from at least two of the Faculties of Social Sciences, Science and Humanities. At least 3 units in each of the two faculties are required.

Recommended Courses

Science

- BIOC 201 (1.5)
- BIOL 190A (1.5), 190B (1.5), 215 (1.5)
- CHEM 101 (1.5), 102 (1.5)
- EOS 110 (1.5), 120 (1.5)
- MIRC 200 (3)
- PHYS 102 (3)

Social Sciences

- ANTH 100 (1.5), 200 (1.5)
- ECON 103 (1.5), 104 (1.5)
- GEOG 101A (1.5), 101B (1.5), 214 (1.5)
- POLI 101 (1.5), 102 (1.5)
- SOCI 100 (1.5)

Humanities

- ENGL 115 (1.5), 135 (1.5), 215 (1.5), 225 (1.5)
- GRS 100 (3)
- HIST 105 (3), 260 (1.5)
- PHIL 100 (3), 220 (1.5), 232 (1.5)
- WS 110 (1.5), 210 (1.5)
3.3 units in quantitative concepts and methods, preferably through CSC 100, 105 or 110 and STAT 255, or STAT 255 followed by CSC 200, but this requirement may also be met by the following alternative courses:

ANTH 316 and 317
or ECON 245 and 246
or GEOG 226 and 326
PHIL 203
PSYC 300A and 300B
SOCI 371A and 371B
STAT 255 and 256

When the outside Major or Honours program requires the 3 units of quantitative concepts/methods, the course(s) chosen to satisfy this requirement may form part of that Major or Honours program.

4. A minimum of 15 upper-level Environmental Studies units selected as follows:

(i) 7.5 units of upper-level core courses to be taken in the third and fourth years, comprising:

- ES 300A (1.5)
- ES 300B (1.5)
- ES 410 (1.5)

plus 3 units selected from:

- ES 310 (BIOL 330) (1.5)
- ES 312 (ECON 330) (1.5)
- ES 314 (PHIL 333) (1.5)
- ES 316 (GEOG 350A) (1.5)
- ES 318 (ER 313) (1.5)
- ES 320 (BIOL 370) (1.5)

(ii) 7.5 additional units selected from the following:

Environmental Studies (at least 3 units)

- ES 310 (1.5), 312 (1.5), 314 (1.5), 316 (1.5), 318 (1.5), 320 (BIOL 370) (1.5), if not selected in (i) above
- ES 350 (1.5), 351 (1.5), 352 (1.5), 353 (1.5)
- ES 400A-D (1.5 each)
- ES 412 (1.5), 414 (1.5), 416 (1.5), 418 (1.5), 420 (1.5)
- ES 422 (1.5), 424 (1.5), 426 (1.5), 428 (1.5), 430 (ANTH 401) (1.5), 432 (1.5), 450 (1.5), 490 (1.5)

With the approval of the Director, up to 4.5 units of upper-level courses from other departments and schools may be chosen. The following are examples of approved courses:

Sciences

- BIOC 300 (3.0) General Biochemistry
- BIOL 311A (1.5) (formerly half of 311) Physical and Geological Oceanography
- BIOL 311B (1.5) (formerly half of 311) Chemical and Biological Oceanography
- BIOL 408 (1.5) The Biology of Pollution
- CHEM 302 (1.5) Industrial Chemistry with Special Reference to Air Pollution
- CHEM 303 (1.5) Industrial Chemistry with Special Reference to Water Pollution
- PHYS 310A (1.5) Physics and Technology of Energy

Social Sciences

- ANTH 304 (1.5) Technology in Culture
- ECON 430A (1.5) Natural Resource Economics
- ECON 430B (1.5) Topics in Natural Resource Economics
- GEOG 450A (1.5) Decision Making in Resource Management: Theory
- GEOG 450B (1.5) Decision Making in Resource Management: Practical Applications
- GEOG 455 (1.5) (formerly 459A & B) Parks and Wilderness
- POLI 457 (1.5) The Politics of Environmental and Natural Resource Policy
- PSYC 350 (3.0) Environmental Psychology
- SOCI 465 (1.5) Environmental Sociology

Humanities

- GRS 376 (1.5) Ancient Science and Technology
- HIST 396 (1.5) Special Topics in the History of Science
- PHIL 332 (1.5) Philosophy and Technology

Education

- EDCI 468 (1.5) Environmental Issues Education
- SNSC 373 (1.5) Environmental Education

Note: None of the courses selected in (i) and (ii) will be counted toward the Environmental Studies Major if they are declared as part of the outside Major or Honours requirements.

General Program

1. The first and second years of the General program include courses selected from at least two faculties (Social Sciences, Science, and Humanities). At least 3 units in each of the two faculties are required. Please refer to Course Prerequisites, above.

Recommended Courses

Sciences

- BIOC 201 (1.5)
- BIOL 190A (1.5), 190B (1.5), 215 (1.5)
- CHEM 101 (1.5), 102 (1.5)
- CSC 100 (1.5) or 110 (1.5), 105 (1.5), 200 (1.5)
- EOS 110 (1.5), 120 (1.5)
- MICR 200 (3.0)
- PHYS 102 (3.0)
- STAT 255 (1.5)

Social Sciences

- ANTH 100 (1.5), 200 (1.5)
- ECON 103 (1.5), 104 (1.5)
- GEOG 101A (1.5), 101B (1.5), 214 (1.5)
- POLI 101 (1.5), 102 (1.5)
- SOCI 100 (1.5)

Humanities

- ENGL 115 (1.5), 135 (1.5), 215 (1.5), 225 (1.5)
- GRS 100 (3.0)
- HIST 105 (3.0), 260 (1.5)
- PHIL 100 (3.0), 220 (1.5), 232 (1.5)
- WS 110 (1.5), 210 (1.5)

2. The third and fourth years require 4.5 units of upper-level core courses as follows:

- ES 300A (1.5)
- 3 units selected from ES 310 (BIOL 330) (1.5), ES 312 (ECON 330) (1.5), ES 314 (PHIL 333) (1.5), and ES 316 (GEOG 350A) (1.5), ES 318 (ER 313) (1.5), ES 320 (BIOL 370) (1.5)

3. 4.5 additional units of third and fourth year Environmental Studies courses, chosen from ES 300B, 350, 351, 352, 353, 400A-D, 410, 412, 414, 416, 418, 420, 422, 424, 426, 428, 430 (ANTH 401), 432, 450. The courses not selected in (2) above may also be chosen.

Minor

A Minor in Environmental Studies requires completion of the General program as well as the requirements for another Major or Honours program in the Faculties of Science, Social Sciences or Humanities.

A student may also obtain a Minor by completing the General program in Environmental Studies and the requirements for a degree in another faculty. See Minor, page 167.

None of the courses chosen to fulfill the upper-level course requirement of the General program can be used toward the Environmental Studies Minor if they are declared as part of the outside Major or Honours requirements.

Note: Students who have registered in one of the options of the Environmental Studies Program described in a previous calendar will be allowed to complete that option if they so wish. Alternatively they may wish to modify their program as described above in order to receive the Major or Minor designation.

Environmental Studies Co-operative Education Program

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Social Sciences is described on page 168. Additional general regulations pertaining to co-operative education programs at the University of Victoria are found on page 235.

The Environmental Studies Co-operative Education option provides students with an opportunity to combine their academic studies with four 4-month periods of paid employment in Environmental Studies-related positions in the public, private or non-profit sectors.

Admissions to the Environmental Studies Co-op Program

Entry into the Environmental Studies co-op program is restricted to full-time students (those taking 6 or more units per term) who are proceeding to a double Major program offered by the School of Environmental Studies, and whose other Major is in a department within the Faculty of Social Sciences. To be considered for admission to the program, students normally require a minimum GPA of 4.50 both overall and in Environmental Studies courses. In addition to these grade and course requirements, admission will also be based on a student's interests, abilities and the results of a formal interview.

Students interested in participating in the co-op program should normally apply in their second year of studies. Applications must be submitted to the Social Sciences Co-op office by the advertised deadlines in September and January. The first work term will normally start eight months after the application deadline. Work terms will alternate with study terms thereafter.

To continue and graduate with a Co-operative Education designation, students must satisfactorily complete four work terms and maintain a minimum GPA of 4.50 in Environmental Studies courses and overall. Each work term is recorded on the student's official transcript of academic record (as COM, N or F). A student may withdraw from the Environmental Studies co-op program and proceed to graduate from a regular Environmental Studies Major or Minor program without the co-op designation.
Diploma Program Requirements

ER = Environmental Restoration; ES = Environmental Studies

1. 7.5 units of required courses:
   - ER 311 (ES 352) .................................................(1.5)
   - ER 312 .................................................................(1.5)
   - ER 312B .................................................................(1.5)
   - ER 313 (ES 318) ....................................................(1.5)
   - ER 314 .................................................................(1.5)

2. 3 units selected from the following courses:
   - ER 325 .................................................................(1.5)
   - ER 326 (ES 353) ....................................................(1.5)
   - ER 327 .................................................................(1.5)
   - ER 328 .................................................................(1.5)

3. 6 units of electives chosen from ER 329, 330, 331, 333, 334, 335A, 335B, 336, 338 (A-D) and other Diploma courses

4. The following courses:
   - ER 390 (1.5)  Environmental Restoration Project
   - ER 400 (0)  Seminar in Environmental Restoration

Department of Geography

Daniel J. Smith, BES, MA (Wat), PhD (Alta), Professor and Chair of the Department

Philip Deurden, BA (Birm), MSc (MUN), PhD (UVic), Professor

Harold D. Foster, BSc, PhD (Lond), Professor

C. Peter Keller, BA, (Dub), MA, PhD (WOnt), Professor

David Chuen-Yan Lai, BA, MA (HK), PhD (Lond), Professor

Stephen C. Lonergan, BSc (Duke), MA, PhD (Penn), Professor

Lawrence D. McCann, BA (UVic), MA, PhD (Alta), Professor

K. Olaf Niemann, BSc (Queen’s), MSc, PhD (Alta), Professor

J. Douglas Porteous, BA, MA (Oxon), PhD (Birm), Professor

S. Martin Taylor, BA (Bristol), GCE (Leeds), MA, PhD (UBC), Professor

Stanton E. Tuller, BA, MA, PhD (Calif), Professor

David Duffus, BSc, MSc (Regina), PhD (UVic), Associate Professor

Michael C. R. Edzell, BA (Birm), Conservation Dip (Lond), PhD (Birm), Associate Professor

Mark S. Flaherty, BSc, MSc (Guelph), PhD (McMaster), Associate Professor

Denise S. Cloutier-Fisher, BSc (Calgary), MSc (Guelph), Assistant Professor

Maycira Costa, HBSC (Rio Grande), MSc (Nat Inst for Space Research), PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor

Ian Walker, BSc (Toronto), PhD (Guelph), Assistant Professor

Diana Hocking, BSc (Southampton), MA (UVic), Laboratory Instructor

John H. Newcomb, BA, MPA, MA (UVic), Senior Laboratory Instructor and Undergraduate Advising

Richard Sykes, BSc (UVic), Systems Administrator

Philip M. Wakefield, BSc, MA (UVic), Senior Laboratory Instructor and Undergraduate Advising

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Leslie T. Foster, BSc (Lond), MA, PhD (Toronto), Adjunct Professor (2001-2003)

James S. Gardner, BSc (Alta), MSc, PhD (McGill), Adjunct Professor (2001-2003)

Joji Iisaka, BSc, MSc (Rittkyo), PhD (Tokyo), Adjunct Professor (2002-2005)

John Pierce, BA (Toronto), MA (Wat), PhD (Lond), Adjunct Professor (2002-2005)

David E. Strong, BSc (MUN), MSc (Lehigh), PhD (Edin), Professor (Earth and Ocean Sciences) (2001-2003)

Nancy Turner, BSc (UVic), PhD (UBC), Professor (Environmental Studies) (2002-2005)

Michael Brklacich, BSc (Trent), MA (Guelph), PhD (Wat), Adjunct Associate Professor (2002-2005)

Kathryn Gillis, BSc (Queens), PhD (Dal), Associate Professor (Earth and Ocean Sciences) (2002-2005)

Gail L. Kucera, BA(Mich), MS(Wash), PhD (Wash), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2003)

Geography Programs

The Geography Department offers General, Major and Honours programs leading to the BA and BSc degrees. The Department also offers combined programs in Geography and Earth Sciences leading to a BSc Major or Honours. Information about course combinations suited to specific professional objectives and graduate programs is available from the Department.

Graduate Programs

Please see page 211.

Academic Advising

Students with questions specific to their involvement in any of the Departmental programs or courses may arrange to meet with a Geography Undergraduate Adviser through the Geography General Office in Cornett B234. Arrangements to meet with the Geography Honours Adviser may also be made through the Geography General Office.

Arrangements to meet with an Academic Adviser may be made through the Advising Centre for Humanities, Social Sciences and Science in Clearihue A117.

Limitation of Enrollment

Students are advised that because of limited facilities and staff it may be necessary to limit enrollment in certain Geography courses.

Program Requirements

Notes on Course Requirements

1. All Departmental and course prerequisites will be strictly enforced.

2. Access to 300 and 400 level Geography courses is restricted to students with at least third-year standing unless otherwise specified under individual course descriptions. The Department reserves the right to limit the number of upper-level courses taken by a student.
after completion of the minimum number of courses required by their degree programs.

3. The following courses are prerequisites for several other courses, and require a minimum grade of B for students to progress to the next level:

- GEOG 101A
- GEOG 101B
- GEOG 110 (EOS 110)
- GEOG 120 (EOS 120)
- GEOG 211
- GEOG 214
- GEOG 222
- GEOG 226
- GEOG 228

4. Students are advised that EOS 110 and GEOG 110, and EOS 120 and GEOG 120 are cross-listed. Credit will be given for only one of EOS 110 or GEOG 110, and one of EOS 120 or GEOG 120.

5. GEOG 228: Students should be aware that GEOG 228 requires a university-level mathematics course and a university-level computer science course as prerequisites, which students should include as electives unless otherwise specified within their degree programs; check the course description for details.

6. Students interested in pursuing two or more areas from Geographical Methods, Physical Geography, the Urban Environment or Resource Geography should expect to take more than 9 units of Geography at the 100 or 200 levels; check individual course descriptions for prerequisites. Additional Geography units may be applied against electives units.

7. GEOG 226 and STAT 260: Students who already have credit for an introductory statistics course numbered 200 or above from another academic unit must consult with a Geography or SEOS Undergraduate Adviser before registering in either GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see page 21).

8. The CHEM 222 pre- or corequisite for EOS 240 is waived for students in the combined programs in Geography and Earth Sciences (Geoscience and Geotechnic).

## BA Honours Program Requirements

### First Year

- GEOG 101A and 101B (see Note 3) .......... 3.0
- Courses outside the Faculty of Social Sciences .... 3.0
- Electives ............................................. 9.0
- Total Units: ........................................ 15.0

### Second Year

- GEOG 226 (see Notes 3 and 7) .......... 1.5
- At least three courses from GEOG 110, 120, 211, 214, 222, 228 (see Notes 3 and 6) .......... 4.5
- Course outside the Faculty of Social Sciences ...... 1.5
- Electives ............................................. 7.5
- Total Units: ........................................ 15.0

### Third and Fourth Years

- Minimum 15 upper-level Geography units as specified for the BA Major .......... 15.0
- GEOG 324 ........................................... 1.5
- GEOG 499 ........................................... 3.0
- Course outside the Faculty of Social Sciences ...... 1.5
- Minimum 9.0 additional course units .......... 9.0
- Total Units: ........................................ 30.0

### Honours Program: Additional Information

The Honours Program offers a valuable research experience. GEOG 499 students must attend the Honours Seminar, write an Honours Essay and defend the essay in an oral examination.

Students normally apply for entry into the Honours Program at the end of their second year. Entry requires successful completion of the first two years and a GPA of at least 6.00 in all second year courses. Students wishing to enter at the end of their third year must have a GPA of at least 6.00 for all courses taken in their third year based on a minimum of 12 units of course work for that year.

A GPA of 6.00 in third year is needed to progress to fourth year in the Honours Program. Students who do not achieve this GPA will be required to transfer to the Major Program.

### BA Major Program Requirements

#### First Year

- GEOG 101A and 101B (see Note 3) .......... 3.0
- Courses outside the Faculty of Social Sciences .... 3.0
- Electives ............................................. 9.0
- Total Units: ........................................ 15.0

#### Second Year

- GEOG 226 (see Notes 3 and 7) .......... 1.5
- At least three courses from GEOG 110, 120, 211, 214, 222, 228 (see Notes 3 to 6) .......... 4.5
- Course outside the Faculty of Social Sciences ...... 1.5
- Electives ............................................. 7.5
- Total Units: ........................................ 15.0

### Third and Fourth Years

- Minimum 15 upper-level Geography units as specified for the BA Major .......... 15.0
- GEOG 324 ........................................... 1.5
- GEOG 499 ........................................... 3.0
- Course outside the Faculties of Science and Engineering and Geography .......... 1.5
- Electives ............................................. 4.5
- Total Units: ........................................ 30.0

### BSc Honours Program Requirements

#### First Year

- GEOG 101A (see Note 3) .......... 1.5
- GEOG 110/120 or EOS 110/120 (see Notes 3 and 4) .......... 3.0
- CSC 100 or 200 level ................................ 1.5
- MATH 100/101 or MATH 102/151 .......... 3.0
- Courses from Biology/Chemistry/Physics ........ 3.0
- Course outside the Faculties of Science and Engineering and Geography .......... 1.5
- Electives ............................................. 1.5
- Total Units: ........................................ 15.0

#### Second Year

- GEOG 226 (see Notes 3 and 7) .......... 1.5
- At least one course from GEOG 101B, 211, 214, 228 (see Notes 3, 5, and 6) .......... 1.5
- Other courses from the Faculties of Science and Engineering .......... 4.5
- Course outside the Faculties of Science and Engineering and Geography .......... 1.5
- Electives ............................................. 4.5
- Total Units: ........................................ 15.0

### Honours Graduation Standing

An Honours degree “With Distinction” requires:

1. a graduating GPA of at least 6.50
2. a GPA of at least 3.50 in 300 and 400 level Geography courses
3. a grade of at least A- in GEOG 499

### BA General Program Requirements

#### First Year

- GEOG 101A and 101B (see Note 3) .......... 3.0
- Courses outside the Faculty of Social Sciences .... 3.0
- Electives ............................................. 9.0
- Total Units: ........................................ 15.0

#### Second Year

- GEOG 226 (see Notes 3 and 7) .......... 1.5
- At least three courses from GEOG 110, 120, 211, 214, 222, 228 (see Notes 3 to 6) .......... 4.5
- Minimum 12 additional upper-level Geography units chosen by the student .......... 12.0
- Minimum 15 additional course units .......... 15.0
- Total Units: ........................................ 30.0

### Honours Program: Additional Information

The Honours Program offers a valuable research experience. GEOG 499 students must attend the Honours Seminar, write an Honours Essay and defend the essay in an oral examination.

Students normally apply for entry into the Honours Program at the end of their second year. Entry requires successful completion of the first two years and a GPA of at least 6.00 in all second year courses. Students wishing to enter at the end of their third year must have a GPA of at least 6.00 for all courses taken in their third year based on a minimum of 12 units of course work for that year.

A GPA of 6.00 in third year is needed to progress to fourth year in the Honours Program. Students who do not achieve this GPA will be required to transfer to the Major Program.

### Honours Graduation Standing

An Honours degree “With Distinction” requires:

1. a graduating GPA of at least 6.50
2. a GPA of at least 3.50 in 300 and 400 level Geography courses
### BSc General Program Requirements

#### First Year
- **GEOG 101A** (see Note 3) ........................................ 1.5
- **GEOG 110/120 or EOS 110/120** (see Notes 3 and 4) ....... 3.0
- **CSC 100 or 200 level** ........................................... 1.5
- **MATH 100/101 or MATH 102/151** ............................ 3.0
- Course from Biology/Chemistry/Physics .......................... 3.0
- Course outside the Faculties of Science and Engineering, and Geography ........................................ 1.5
- Electives ..................................................................... 4.5
- **Total Units:** .......................................................... 15.0

#### Second Year
- **GEOG 226** (see Notes 3 and 7) ............................... 1.5
- **GEOG 222** (see Note 3) .......................................... 1.5
- At least one course from GEOG 101B, 211, 214, 228 (see Notes 3, 5 and 6) ..................................................... 1.5
- Other courses from the Faculties of Science and Engineering, and Geography ........................................ 1.5
- Electives ..................................................................... 4.5
- **Total Units:** .......................................................... 15.0

#### Third and Fourth Years
- At least two courses from GEOG 322, 323, 325, 326, 328, 422, 423, 426, 428 ......................................................... 3.0
- At least two courses from GEOG 370, 372, 373, 374, 376, 379, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478 ................................. 3.0
- At least one additional course chosen from the 320s and 420s OR 370s and 470s above .......................... 1.5
- Minimum 7.5 additional upper-level Geography units chosen by the student ........................................ 7.5
- **Total Units:** .......................................................... 30.0

### Geography and Earth Sciences (Geoscience) Program Requirements

#### First Year
- **GEOG 101A** (see Note 3) ........................................ 1.5
- **EOS 110 & 120 or GEOG 110 & 120** (see Notes 3 and 4) ....... 3.0
- **CSC 100 or 200 level** ........................................... 1.5
- **MATH 100/101 or MATH 102/151** ............................ 3.0
- Course from Biology/Chemistry/Physics .......................... 3.0
- Course outside the Faculties of Science and Engineering, and Geography ........................................ 1.5
- Electives ..................................................................... 4.5
- **Total Units:** .......................................................... 15.0

#### Second Year
- **GEOG 201, 202, 205, 240** ...................................... 6.0
- **GEOG 222** (see Note 3) .......................................... 1.5
- **GEOG 376** ............................................................ 1.5
- **CHEM 245** ............................................................ 1.5
- **MATH 201, 205** ..................................................... 3.0
- **PHYS 210** ............................................................. 1.5
- **Total Units:** .......................................................... 15.0

### Geography and Earth Sciences (Geotechnic) Program Requirements

#### First Year
- **GEOG 101A** (see Note 3) ........................................ 1.5
- **EOS 110 & 120 or GEOG 110 & 120** (see Notes 3 and 4) ....... 3.0
- **CSC 100 or 200 level** ........................................... 1.5
- **MATH 100/101 or MATH 102/151** ............................ 3.0
- Course from Biology/Chemistry/Physics .......................... 3.0
- Course outside the Faculties of Science and Engineering, and Geography ........................................ 1.5
- Electives ..................................................................... 4.5
- **Total Units:** .......................................................... 15.0

#### Second Year
- **EOS 201, 202, 205, 240** ...................................... 6.0
- **GEOG 222** (see Note 3) .......................................... 1.5
- **GEOG 376** ............................................................ 1.5
- **CHEM 245** ............................................................ 1.5
- **MATH 201, 205** ..................................................... 3.0
- **PHYS 210** ............................................................. 1.5
- **Total Units:** .......................................................... 15.0

### Geography and Earth Sciences (Geotechnic) Program Requirements

#### First Year
- **GEOG 101A** (see Note 3) ........................................ 1.5
- **EOS 110 & 120 or GEOG 110 & 120** (see Notes 3 and 4) ....... 3.0
- **CSC 100 or 200 level** ........................................... 1.5
- **MATH 100/101 or MATH 102/151** ............................ 3.0
- Course from Biology/Chemistry/Physics .......................... 3.0
- Course outside the Faculties of Science and Engineering, and Geography ........................................ 1.5
- Electives ..................................................................... 4.5
- **Total Units:** .......................................................... 15.0

#### Second Year
- **EOS 201, 202, 205, 240** ...................................... 6.0
- **GEOG 222** (see Note 3) .......................................... 1.5
- **GEOG 376** ............................................................ 1.5
- **CHEM 245** ............................................................ 1.5
- **MATH 201, 205** ..................................................... 3.0
- **PHYS 210** ............................................................. 1.5
- **Total Units:** .......................................................... 15.0
Further information concerning the Geography co-op program is available from the Department or the Social Sciences Co-operative Education office.

**Undergraduate Course INDEX 2002**

**First Year**

**Prerequisites as specified under individual course descriptions**

- GEOG 101A (1.5) Biophysical Systems and the Human Environment
- GEOG 101B (1.5) Introduction to Human Geography
- GEOG 110 (1.5) Introduction to the Earth System: I
- GEOG 120 (1.5) Introduction to the Earth System: II

**Geographical Methods**

- GEOG 211 (1.5) Interpreting the Economic Landscape
- GEOG 214 (1.5) Global Environmental Change and Human Response
- GEOG 222 (1.5) Map and Air Photo Interpretation
- GEOG 226 (1.5) Introduction to Quantitative Methods in Geography
- GEOG 228 (1.5) Digital Geomatics

**Second Year**

- GEOG 222 (1.5) Digital Remote Sensing
- GEOG 232 (1.5) Cartography
- GEOG 324 (1.5) Directions in Geography
- GEOG 325 (1.5) Field Surveying
- GEOG 326 (1.5) Special Topics in Geographic Data Analysis
- GEOG 328 (1.5) Geographical Information Sciences
- GEOG 422 (1.5) Advanced Topics in Digital Remote Sensing
- GEOG 425 (1.5) Survey Methods and Analysis in Geography
- GEOG 428 (1.5) Advanced Topics in Geographic Information Sciences
- GEOG 490 (1.5 or 3) Directed Studies in Geography
- GEOG 499 (3) Honours Seminar and Essay

**Physical Geography**

- GEOG 370 (1.5) Hydrology
- GEOG 372 (1.5) Physical Climatology
- GEOG 373 (1.5) Applied Climatology
- GEOG 374 (1.5) Biogeography
- GEOG 376 (1.5) Geomorphology I
- GEOG 377 (1.5) Applied Geomorphology
- GEOG 379 (1.5) Pedology
- GEOG 447 (1.5) Advanced Biogeographical Concepts
- GEOG 475 (1.5) Boundary Layer Climatology
- GEOG 476 (1.5) Geomorphology II
- GEOG 477 (1.5) Field Studies in Physical Geography
- GEOG 478 (1.5) Advanced Applied Geomorphology

**The Urban Environment**

- GEOG 340 (1.5) Geography of the City
- GEOG 343 (1.5) Planning & Urban Development
- GEOG 344 (1.5) Urban Problems of Pacific Rim Developing Countries
- GEOG 346 (1.5) Geography of Environment and Health
- GEOG 440 (1.5) The Canadian City
- GEOG 442 (1.5) Geography of Chinatowns and Chinese Migration
- GEOG 444 (1.5) Urban Transportation and Land Use Planning
- GEOG 445 (1.5) Social Planning and Community Development
- GEOG 448 (1.5) Urban Social Geography and Planning

**Regents, Cultures and Development**

- GEOG 347A (1.5) Geography of Economic and Cultural Development: Developed World
- GEOG 347B (1.5) Geography of Third World Development
- GEOG 382 (1.5) Physical and Cultural Geography of China
- GEOG 384 (1.5) Geography of Japan
- GEOG 385 (1.5) Environmental Aesthetics
- GEOG 386 (1.5) World Political Geography
- GEOG 387 (1.5) Making of the Canadian Landscape
- GEOG 388 (1.5) Regional Studies
- GEOG 431 (1.5) Geography of Tourism
- GEOG 481 (1.5) Geography of Regional Development
- GEOG 482 (1.5) Special Topics in the Geography of Southeast Asia
- GEOG 483 (1.5) Political and Economic Geography of China
- GEOG 485 (1.5) Landscapes of the Heart

**Resource Geography**

- GEOG 350 (1.5) Geography of Resource Management
- GEOG 353 (1.5) Coastal and Marine Resources I
- GEOG 357 (1.5) Protected Areas: Principles and Concepts
- GEOG 371 (1.5) Water Resources Management
- GEOG 375 (1.5) Forest Resource Management
- GEOG 450 (1.5) Decision Making in Resource Management
- GEOG 453 (1.5) Coastal and Marine Resources II
- GEOG 454 (1.5) Geographical Dimensions of Energy Policy
- GEOG 456 (1.5) Wildlife Resource Management
- GEOG 457 (1.5) Protected Areas: Management Challenges
- GEOG 458 (1.5) Marine Aquaculture: Social, Economic and Environmental Dimensions
- GEOG 472 (1.5) Disaster Planning
- GEOG 473 (1.5) Medical Geography
The Political Science C o-operative Education program at the University of Victoria is described on page 168. Additional general regulations pertaining to co-operative education programs at the University of Victoria are found on page 235.

The Political Science C o-operative Education program provides students with an opportunity to combine their academic studies with four-month periods of paid employment in Political Science-related positions in the public, private or non-profit sectors.

**Political Science Co-operative Education Program**

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Social Sciences is described on page 168. Additional general regulations pertaining to co-operative education programs at the University of Victoria are found on page 235.

The Political Science Co-operative Education option provides students with an opportunity to combine their academic studies with four-month periods of paid employment in Political Science-related positions in the public, private or non-profit sectors.
Admissions to the Political Science Co-op Program

Entry into the Political Science co-op program is restricted to full-time students (those taking 6 or more units per term) who are proceeding to an Honours or Major program offered by the Department. To be considered for admission to the program, students normally require a minimum GPA of 5.00 in 100 and 200 level Political Science courses. In addition to these grade and course requirements, admission will also be based on a student's interests, abilities and the results of a formal interview.

Students interested in participating in the co-op program should normally apply in their second year of studies. Students should complete POLI 351 before commencement of their first work term. Applications must be submitted to the Social Sciences Co-op office by the advertised deadlines in September and January. The first work term will normally start eight months after the application deadline. Work terms will alternate with study terms thereafter.

To continue and graduate with a Co-operative Education designation, students must satisfactorily complete four work terms, attain a grade of at least B in POLI 351, and maintain a minimum GPA of 5.00 in Political Science courses and 3.50 overall. Each work term is recorded on the student's official transcript of academic record (as COM, N or F). A student may withdraw from the program should normally apply in their second year of studies. Students should complete POLI 351 before commencement of their first work term. Applications must be submitted to the Social Sciences Co-op office by the advertised deadlines in September and January. The first work term will normally start eight months after the application deadline. Work terms will alternate with study terms thereafter.

To continue and graduate with a Co-operative Education designation, students must satisfactorily complete four work terms, attain a grade of at least B in POLI 351, and maintain a minimum GPA of 5.00 in Political Science courses and 3.50 overall. Each work term is recorded on the student's official transcript of academic record (as COM, N or F). A student may withdraw from the program should normally apply in their second year of studies. Students should complete POLI 351 before commencement of their first work term. Applications must be submitted to the Social Sciences Co-op office by the advertised deadlines in September and January. The first work term will normally start eight months after the application deadline. Work terms will alternate with study terms thereafter.

Further information concerning the Political Science co-op program and graduate program is available from the Department or the Social Sciences Co-operative Education office.

Political Science Undergraduate Course Index

For details of courses to be offered, the terms in which classes will be given, and the names of course instructors, prospective students should consult the Political Science Guidebook. The guidebook will be published in May and copies will be available at the Department of Political Science office, UVic Undergraduate Records and the Advising Centre.

First and Second Year

POLI 101 102 103 200 210 210 210 240

Third and Fourth Year

POLI 338 POLI 339 POLI 351
POLI 490 POLI 499

I Political Theory

POLI 300A* POLI 300B* POLI 300C*
POLI 303 POLI 401 POLI 402
POLI 413

II Comparative Politics

POLI 311* POLI 313A* POLI 313B
POLI 314 POLI 317* POLI 318*
POLI 319 POLI 379 POLI 414
POLI 416 POLI 419 POLI 431

III Canadian Politics

POLI 320A* POLI 320B POLI 360*
POLI 361* POLI 364* POLI 365*
POLI 369 POLI 457 POLI 461

IV International Politics

POLI 340* POLI 343* POLI 344*
POLI 346 POLI 347* POLI 348*
POLI 349 POLI 442 POLI 444
POLI 447 POLI 448

V Contemporary Themes and Issues in Political Science

POLI 332 POLI 333 POLI 334
POLI 335 POLI 336 POLI 363
POLI 430 POLI 433 POLI 456
POLI 458

*Core course

Department of Psychology

Janet Beavin Bavelas, BA, AM, PhD (Stan), FRSC, Professor
Daniel N. Bub, BSc (Lond), MA, PhD (Roch), Professor
Roger Dixon, BA (N Colo), MA (Chic), MS, PhD (Penn State), Professor
Nancy L. Galambos, BS (SUNY Cortland), MS, PhD (Penn St), Professor
Robert D. Gifford, BA (Calif, Davis), MA, PhD (S Fraser), Professor
David F. Hultsch, BA (Lycoming Coll), MA, PhD (Syr), Lanskdowne Professor of Psychology
Bonnie J. Leadbeater, BSc, MAEd (Ottawa), PhD (Columbia), Professor
D. Stephen Lindsay, BA (Reed Coll), MA, PhD (Prin), Professor
Michael E. Masson, BA (Brit Col), MA, PhD (Colo), Professor
Catherine A. Mateer, BA, BSc (Wis, Madison), PhD (W Ont), Professor and Director of Clinical Training
Esther H. Strauss, BA (McG), MA (Northeastern), MEd (Bost), PhD (Tor), Professor
CA. Elizabeth Brimacombe, BA (St FX), MA (Alta), PhD (Iowa St), Associate Professor
Marion F. Ehrenberg, BA (McG), MA, PhD (S Fraser), Associate Professor
Bram C. Goldwater, BA (McG), MA (Corn), PhD (Bowling Gr), Associate Professor
Roger E. Graves, BSc, PhD (MIT), Associate Professor
Michael A. Hunter, BA (S Fraser), MA, PhD (Wat), PhD (S Fraser), Associate Professor
Helena Kadlec, BSc, MA (Man), PhD (Purdue), Associate Professor
Kimberly A. Korns, BA (Colo), PhD (U of Health Sciences/Chic Med Sch), Associate Professor
David R. Mandel, BA (Concordia), MA, PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor
Ronald W. Skelton, BSc (Bishop’s), MA (Concordia), PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor
Marsha G. Runtz, BSc, MA, PhD (Man), Associate Professor
Holly A. Tuokko, BA, MA (Lake), PhD (U of Vic), Associate Professor
Catherine L. Costigan, AB (Cornell), MA, PhD (Michigan), Assistant Professor
Christopher E. Lalone, BA, MA, PhD (Brit Col), Assistant Professor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Michael E. Carcaran, BA (Northwestern), MA, PhD (McGill), Adjunct Professor (2000-2003)
H. Wallace Craver, BA (Randolph-Macon), MA (Richmond), PhD (Alta), Adjunct Professor (1999-2002)
David L. Hamilton, BA (Gettysburg College), MA (Richmond), PhD (University of Illinois), Adjunct Professor (2001-2004)
D. Richard Laws, BA (Missouri), MA, PhD (S Illinois U, Carbondale), Adjunct Professor (1999-2002)
John W. MacDonald, BA (Detroit), MS, PhD (Wyo), Adjunct Professor (2001-2004)
Alexander Moll, MBChB (Cape Town), Adjunct Professor (2001-2004)
J. Donald Read, BA (Brit Col), MS, PhD (Kansas State University), Adjunct Professor (2001-2004)
Graham S. S. edman, BA (Natal), MA (McM), PhD (Lond), Adjunct Professor (2001-2004)
Yoshihiko Takane, Bachelor of Letters, Master of Letters, Doctor of Letters (U of Tokyo), PhD (U of Northern Carolina, Chapel Hill), Adjunct Professor (2001-2004)
Joyce L. Ternes, BA (Wat), MA, PhD (Brit Col), Adjunct Professor (2001-2004)
Richard Williams, MB, BS (Lond), MPhil (Edin), Adjunct Professor (1999-2002)
Verna-Jean Amell, BA (Alta), MA, PhD (Ott), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)
Jessica Ball, BA (Brit Col), MA, MPh, PhD (Calif, Berkeley), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2002)
Dorothy Edgell, BA (Birm), MA, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)
James Geiwitz, BA (St. Olaf College), PhD (University of Michigan), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)
John A. Hignotttamp, BA, MA (Manitoba), PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)
Michael Joschko, BSc (McM), MA, PhD (Windsor), Visiting Associate Professor (2000-2003)
Jocelyne Lacroix, BSp, MA (Quebec-Trois-Rivieres), PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)
Atholl T. Malcolm, BA, MA, PhD (Manitoba), Adjunct Associate Professor (2000-2002)
Bruce Monkhouse, BA, MA, PhD (Alta), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)
Kathleen M. Montgomery, BA (Mass), MA, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)
Kenneth A. Morselle, BA (Yale), PhD (Calif, Berkeley), Adjunct Associate Professor (1999-2002)
Yuriko Oshima-Takane, BA (Tokyo Women’s Christian U), MA (University of Tokyo), PhD (McGill), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)
Joseph A. Parsons, BSc (University of Utah), MA, PhD (University of Illinois), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)
David A. Polson, BA (Windsor), MA, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)
Robin Routledge, MD (Calg), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)
John W. Scull, BA (California), MA, PhD (Tor), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)
Bernice M. Seyfort, BA, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)
Roxanne L. Still, BA (San Fran), MA, PhD (Ariz), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)
Barry G. Young, BA (Brit Col), MA (Regina), PhD (U of Lond), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)
Anthony T. Dugbarter, BA (U of Ghana-Legon), MA (Lakehead), PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2000-2003)
Linda D. Hill, BA, MA, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-2002)
Daniel R. McGee, BEd (U Vic), MA (Brit Col), PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2000-2003)
Heather Scott, BA, MA, PhD (Carleton), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2000-2003)
Anita Snell, BA, MA, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-2002)

**Psychology Programs**

The Department of Psychology offers four undergraduate programs of study: Honours, Major, Combined Biology and Psychology, and General. Students in the Honours and Major programs may proceed to either a BA or BSc degree in Psychology.

The Major and Honours programs in the Department of Psychology are designed to enable students to develop well-rounded familiarity with the main branches of the discipline (biological/neuropsychology; learning/cognition/perception; social/environmental; developmental; personality/abnormal) and to acquire in-depth knowledge of selected topics through 300- and 400-level requirements and electives that cover specialty areas. These programs also aim to provide students with (a) knowledge of the historical roots of psychology; (b) research methods; (c) computer, numerical and statistical skills; (d) written and oral communication skills; and (e) critical and creative thinking skills. These goals are accomplished through a core of lower-level and methodology courses and a broad array of upper-level courses, the content of which represents the broad research expertise of department members. The programs also provide opportunities for psychology-relevant work experiences through a co-operative work program and via field placements in community settings.

The Major program requires specialization in Psychology in the last two years of the program, and is designed to permit students to pursue a variety of professional and business career options requiring baccalaureate-level training. This program will enable students to proceed to graduate study or professional training if sufficiently high standing is obtained.

The Honours program is recommended for students planning to do graduate work in scientific or professional psychology. Graduation in the Honours program requires that students be admitted to the program at the end of the third year of study, although prospective Honours students are encouraged to express their interest during their third year.

The General program is available for students who seek a general background in preparation for entry into other fields.

The choice among the Major, Honours, or General programs should be made as early as possible, with the help of an adviser at the Humanities, Science, and Social Sciences Advising Centre (Clearihue A117).

Please note: The Bachelor's degree in Psychology is intended primarily to prepare the student for further advanced study in psychology or related fields (education, social work, etc.), and in no way implies professional competence as a psychologist without such advanced training. Although students may on occasion find employment of a psychological nature with an undergraduate degree, it is expected that further preparation, perhaps in the form of in-service training, will normally be required by employers.

**Planning for Graduate Studies**

Students planning to apply for graduate studies should plan to write the Graduate Record Examination at the end of their third year of undergraduate work or during the fall of their fourth year. Applications must be received in Princeton, NJ at least six weeks prior to the time of writing. For more information including examination schedules, ask for a GRE Registration Bulletin from Counselling Services.

**Limitation of Enrollment**

Students are advised that because of limited staff and facilities, it may be necessary to limit enrollment in certain courses. Course enrollment limits will be imposed during registration. Students will be admitted to Psychology courses only on the basis of stated prerequisites and priorities. Students who have declared a program may be granted preferential enrollment in 300- and 400-level courses, and those who are declared Psychology majors may be granted additional preferential enrollment privileges.

**Graduate Programs**

Please see page 225.

**Program Requirements**

**Notes on Course Requirements**

1. It is strongly recommended that students complete their Core requirement during the first two years of their program. No more than 6 units of Psychology courses numbered 300 and above taken prior to satisfying the Core requirement (i.e., the required GPA in PSYC 100A, 100B, 201, 210, and 215A, plus 1.5 units of English composition) will be counted toward an Honours, Major or General program. Furthermore, until the Core requirement is satisfied, a student may be denied permission to declare a program in Psychology.

2. It is strongly recommended that students take PSYC 201 before taking PSYC 300A, and further, that they take PSYC 360A and 300B in consecutive terms and with the same instructor if possible.

3. The following options are available to meet the breadth requirement of Psychology programs:

   - **Biological/Neuropsychology:** PSYC 315, 323, 324, 345A, 415A-B
   - **Social/Environmental:** PSYC 331, 333, 334, 340, 350, 370A, 370B, 431A-F
   - **Developmental:** PSYC 335, 336, 339, 342, 435A-F, 441
   - **Personality/Abnormal:** PSYC 330, 332, 338, 360, 361, 365, 366, 412B, 450

**Honours Program**

Graduating with Honours entails (a) meeting more stringent GPA and course requirements (specified below) than the Major degree and (b) successfully completing a year-long thesis project supervised by a regular faculty member in the Department of Psychology (sessional instructors and adjunct faculty can co-supervise with a regular faculty member). The Honours program is particularly recommended for students who hope to pursue an advanced degree in graduate school.

Normally, the Honours thesis and seminar are completed in the student’s final full year of undergraduate studies. Consistent with the regulations of the Faculty of Social Sciences, students should normally complete the requirements for an Honours program in four academic years (five years for students enrolled in the Co-operative Education Program). The Department recognizes, however, that many excellent students take more than four years to graduate, and any of such students who meet the other criteria for the Honours program are invited to consult with the Honours Adviser regarding an exemption from the four year requirement.

Students interested in the Honours program must consult with the Department of Psychology Honours Adviser early in the spring preceding the year in which they plan to undertake the Honours thesis and seminar. They should also talk to potential thesis supervisors well before the deadline for applying to the program. All prospective Honours students in their penultimate year are urged to attend the Department’s annual Honours Information Session, which will be announced in upper-level courses. The deadline for submitting applications to the Honours program is May 31 preceding the year in which the Honours thesis and seminar are to be undertaken.

**Honours Program Admission Requirements**

Admission to the Honours program requires:

1. a minimum 6.50 GPA in all Psychology courses, and a minimum 5.00 GPA in all non-Psychology courses taken at post-secondary institutions
2. written agreement from a regular faculty member in the Department to serve as the thesis supervisor, and
3. permission of the Honours Adviser

Prospective Honours Students, by May 31, complete:

1. the Declaration of Degree Program form at the Academic Advising Centre (Clearihue A117)
2. the Honours application form available from the General Office of the Department of Psychology (Cornett A234)

Based on these May applications, the Honours Adviser will make admission decisions about Honours students no later than the beginning of Registration (in late June).

Students who require Summer Session courses to qualify should see the Department of Psychology Honours Adviser.
Requirements for the Honours Degree
The Honours Program requires completion of 63 units.

Course requirements for a BA or BSc in the Honours program are the same as for the Major program with the following additions:

- Students must meet minimum grade requirements for a total of 19.5 units of Psychology courses numbered 300 and above.
- Students must obtain credit for PSYC 400A, 401, 499 (with a grade of at least A in 499), and two additional 400-level Psychology courses other than PSYC 490 or 491.
- Students must have a minimum 5.00 GPA for all non-Psychology courses taken at UVic.

Honours Graduation Standing
Students meeting the requirements for an Honours degree specified in the preceding section will graduate with an Honours degree in Psychology. Students will receive an Honours degree “With Distinction” if, in addition to the requirements for an Honours degree, they obtain:
1. a graduating average of at least 6.50
2. a GPA of at least 7.00 for all 300- and 400-level Psychology courses taken at UVic
3. a minimum GPA of 6.00 for all non-Psychology courses taken at UVic

Students who fail to complete all the requirements for the Honours degree, including those students who achieve less than an A in PSYC 499, may graduate with a Major degree if they have met all the requirements for that degree; any of these students with a graduating average of 6.50 or higher and with an average of 7.00 or higher for all 300- and 400-level Psychology courses taken at UVic will be awarded a Major degree “With Distinction.”

Major Program Requirements
Students interested in the Major Program should consult the Academic Advising Centre (Clearihue A117) as early as possible. Once they have satisfied all the first- and second-year core course requirements, and no later than their final term before attaining fourth-year standing (42 units), students should declare their Major in Psychology at the Academic Advising Centre. Students who have declared a Major in Psychology may be granted preferential enrollment privileges in upper-level courses.

Psychology Requirements
Core Courses (see Note 1 above)
- PSYC 100A and 100B with a grade of at least C+ in each
- PSYC 201, 210, and 215A with a grade of at least C in each and a combined GPA of at least 3.0 in the 4.5 units

Upper-level Courses
- PSYC 300A and 300B (see Note 2 above) with a grade of at least C in each
- an additional 12 units of Psychology numbered 300 and above which include at least 1.5 units from each of the groups listed under Psychology Breadth Requirement Options above, at least one of which is a 400-level course other than PSYC 400A, 401, 490, 491 or 499

Requirements Outside Psychology
- Computer Science: 1.5 units chosen from CSC 100, 105
- English: 1.5 units of English Composition chosen from ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145, 215, 225, ENGR 240, WRIT 101, 103, 104, plus an additional 1.5 units chosen from these courses or others in the Department of English
- Mathematics: 1.5 units chosen from MATH 100, 102, 151
- Philosophy: any 1.5 units; recommended courses include PHIL 100, 201, 203, 220, 225, 360, 310, 342A, 420, 453, 460
- Social Sciences: 3 units in any combination of courses in Anthropology, Economics, Environmental Studies, Geography or Political Science

Note: Sociology courses are encouraged as adjuncts to the Psychology program, but do not fulfill the Social Sciences breadth requirement.

Electives
As per Faculty of Social Sciences regulations (see page 165).

Requirements for the Major Degree
Requirements Specific to the Bachelor of Arts (BA) Degree
- Biology (3 units):
  - One of BIOL 150A, 190A, 215
  - One of BIOL 150B, 190B
  - 9 additional units from the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Fine Arts.

Requirements Specific to the Bachelor of Science (BSc) Degree
- Biology (3 units):
  - One of BIOL 190A, 215
  - BIOL 190B
  - 9 additional units from the Faculty of Science and/or select PE courses (PE 141, 241A, 241B, 380 and 441 only). At least 6 units of these 9 units must come from a single department.

General Program
Students interested in the General Program should consult the Academic Advising Centre (Clearihue A117) and declare their program intentions before attaining fourth-year standing (42 units).

Psychology Requirements
- PSYC 100A, 100B, 210 and 215A
- 9 units of Psychology courses numbered 300 and above with at least 1.5 of these units taken from each of the groups listed under the Psychology Breadth Requirement Options above.

Requirements Outside Psychology
- A General degree in the Faculty of Social Sciences requires completion of the General Program requirements in two disciplines (see page 167).

Minor Program Requirements
A student who completes the requirements for an Honours or Major program in another department, and who also satisfies the requirements for the General program in Psychology, will receive a Minor in Psychology as long as the Psychology courses taken for the Minor are not part of the requirements for the other Honours or Major program, and only if the student formally declares the Minor program through the Academic Advising Centre. Only one Minor may be declared on any degree program.

Recommended Electives
First and Second Years
Students are encouraged to schedule courses required for their program (i.e., Core courses, Computer Science, English composition, Mathematics, Philosophy and Biology) prior to scheduling electives.

Third and Fourth Years
The Department of Psychology recognizes the diversity of career orientations that might lead a student to concentrate in Psychology. Accordingly the following guidelines for upper-level courses are suggested:

- Students planning to enter social services, including mental health, school psychology, social work, parole, child care: PSYC 311B or 313, 315, 330, 331, 360 and 361, 365, 450 and at least 1.5 units from PSYC 335, 336, 338 and 339
- Students planning careers in business and industry, civil service, government, personnel work: PSYC 311B, 330, 331, 333, 334, 365, 401, plus courses in other social sciences such as ECON 100, POLI 101, 102, SOCI 319, 321
- Majors who are planning to pursue advanced degrees in Psychology are advised to take PSYC 400A and 401

Many careers demand some form of oral presentation. We strongly recommend that all students enroll in a public speaking course, such as THEA 150.

Individual Studies and Directed Readings
The Department of Psychology may give permission for individual studies and directed readings to be taken under the course numbers PSYC 390 and 490 primarily to allow students and a faculty supervisor to pursue a topic of mutual interest. These courses are available only to students with credit in PSYC 201 and a GPA of at least 5.50 in the last 15 units attempted. Other course numbers are not offered as individual studies or directed readings at any time. Students seeking an exemption from these restrictions must make a formal application to the Department undergraduate adviser.

Combined Biology and Psychology Program Requirements
Both Major and Honours BSc degrees are offered in the Combined Biology and Psychology Program. These are not joint degrees in Biology and Psychology, but single degree programs composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments. These programs are intended for students with interests and career goals in any area of neuroscience, including neuropsychology, human biology, medicine, dentistry, or nursing. Students should consult with undergraduate advisers in both departments when planning their course schedules.

Major Program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Course Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 190A, 190B (or 210 and 220)..........................3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 100A, 100B ..................................................3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 225 ..........................................................1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 201 ..........................................................1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 210 ..........................................................1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 215A ..........................................................1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total core 1 ..................................................................12.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-level Biology and Psychology Courses

| BIOL 365 ..........................................................1.5 |
| BIOL 404 ..........................................................1.5 |
| BIOL 409A .........................................................1.5 |
| BIOL 432 ..........................................................1.5 |
| BIOL 309 or 435 or 409B ......................................1.5 |
| PSYC 323 ..........................................................1.5 |
| PSYC 345A ........................................................1.5 |
Other Requirements
3 units of ENGL courses, including 1.5 units of English composition chosen from ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145, 215 ..........3.0
3 units of Statistics courses chosen from one of the following pairs: PSYC 300A and 300B; STAT 255 and 256; STAT 260 and 261 ..........3.0
\(^2\)MATH 100 or 102 or 151 ..........1.5
CHEM 101 and 102 ..........1.5
CHEM 231 and either 232 or 235 ..........3.0
BIOC 200 ..........1.5
PHYS 102 or 112 ..........1.5
CSC 100 or 105 ..........1.5
Total Other Requirements ..........19.5
Electives \(^3\) ..........13.5
Total units .................60.0

Honours Program
Core Course Requirements
BIOL 190A, 190B (or 210 and 220) ..........3.0
PSYC 100A, 100B ..........3.0
BIOL 225 ..........1.5
PSYC 201 ..........1.5
BIOL 210 ..........1.5
PSYC 215A ..........1.5
Total core \(^1\) ..........12.0
Upper-level Biology and Psychology Courses
BIOL 365 ..........1.5
BIOL 404 ..........1.5
BIOL 409A ..........1.5
BIOL 432 ..........1.5
BIOL 309 or 345 or 409B ..........1.5
PSYC 323 ..........1.5
PSYC 345A ..........1.5
PSYC 315 or 415M ..........1.5
Upper-level BIOL or PSYC elective ..........1.5
Either Biology or Psychology thesis \(^4\)
BIOL 499 and BIOL 460M ..........4.0
or PSYC 499 ..........3.0
Total BIOL and PSYC units ..........16.5 or 17.55
Minimum BIOL and PSYC units ..........28.5 or 29.55

Other Requirements
3 units of ENGL courses, including 1.5 units of English composition chosen from ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145, 215 ..........3.0
3 units of Statistics courses chosen from one of the following pairs: PSYC 300A and 300B; STAT 255 and 256; STAT 260 and 261 ..........3.0
\(^2\)MATH 100 or 102 or 151 ..........1.5
CHEM 101 and 102 ..........1.5
CHEM 231 and either 232 or 235 ..........3.0
BIOC 200 ..........1.5
PHYS 102 or 112 ..........1.5
CSC 100 or 105 ..........1.5
Total Other Requirements ..........19.5
Electives \(^3\) ..........12.0

Total units ..........60.0 or 61.55

Other Courses of Potential Interest (Electives)
BIOL 215 (required for BIOL 345)
BIOL 230 (required for BIOL 360)
BIOL 307
BIOL 360 (required for BIOL 309)
BIOL 361
BIOL 321 and 322
BIOL 335
BIOL 400
BIOC 300 (required for BIOL 360, 361, medical school)
MATH 101 or other MATH courses
PHIL 100, 201/203, 220, 342A, 460
PE 141
PE 241B
PE 341
PSYC 311B
PSYC 317A
PSYC 332
PSYC 391
PSYC 415A
PSYC 424
PSYC 491

1) Core GPA requirement: For core Psychology courses, the GPA requirements and 6 unit limit on upper-level courses are the same as for regular Psychology programs. Core Biology courses require a minimum C+ to count towards this combined program.
2) Consult prerequisites for 200-level MATH courses when choosing among these courses.
3) At least 21 units of upper-level courses are required to satisfy university requirements.
4) Admission and Graduation Standing requirements for the Honours program are governed by the regulations for the department in which the Honours thesis is taken.
5) Students registering for BIOL 499 must also take BIOL 460 (Honours Seminar).

PSYCHOLOGY CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM
The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Social Sciences is described on page 168. Additional general regulations pertaining to co-operative education programs at the University of Victoria are found on page 235.

The Psychology Co-operative Education option provides students with an opportunity to combine their academic studies with four 4-month periods of paid employment in Psychology-related positions in the public, private or non-profit sectors.

Admissions to the Psychology Co-op Program
Entry into the Psychology co-op program is restricted to full-time students (those taking 6 or more units per term) who are proceeding to an Honours or Major program offered by the Department. To be considered for admission to the program, students normally require a minimum GPA of 6.00 in Psychology courses and 3.00 overall. In addition to these grade and course requirements, admission will be based on a student's interests, abilities and the results of a formal interview.

Students interested in participating in the co-op program should normally apply in their second year of studies. Applications must be submitted to the Social Sciences Co-op office by the advertised deadlines in September and January. The first work term will normally start eight months after the application deadline. Work terms will alternate with study terms thereafter.

To continue and graduate with a Co-operative Education designation, students must satisfactorily complete four work terms and maintain a minimum GPA of 6.00 in Psychology courses and 5.00 overall. Each work term is recorded on the student's official transcript of academic record (as COM, N or F). A student may withdraw from the Psychology co-op program and graduate with the regular BA or BSc degree in Psychology without the co-op designation.

Work term credit by challenge, as outlined on page 235, is permitted in the Psychology co-op program.

Further information about the Psychology co-op program is available from the Department or the Social Sciences Co-operative Education office.

Department of Sociology
Douglas Baer, BES, MA, PhD (Waterloo), Associate Professor, Chair
Cecilia M. Benoit, BEd, BA, MA (Mem, Nfld), PhD (Tor), Professor
William K. Carroll, BA (Brock), MA, PhD (York), Professor
Neena L. Chappell, BA (Car), MA, PhD (McM), FRSC, Professor
Holly Devor, BA (York), MA (S Fraser), PhD (Wash), Professor
C. David Gartrell, BA (Brit Col), MA, PhD (Harv), Professor
R. Alan Hedley, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Ore), Professor
Richard L. Ogmundson, BA (U of Vic), MA, PhD (Mich), Professor
T. Rennie Warburton, BA (Leeds), PhD (Lond), Professor
Zheng Wu, BA (Beijing Second Foreign Lang Inst), MA (U of Vic), PhD (W Ont), Professor
P. Morgan Baker, BA (U of Vic), MA, PhD (Minn), Associate Professor
Martha McMahon, BA (Univ College, Dublin), MA, PhD (McM), Associate Professor
Margaret J. Penning, BA (Winn), MA (Man), PhD (Alta), Associate Professor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments
Francis Adu-Febiri, BA (Ghana), MA, SFU, PhD (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-03)
Thomas K. Burch, BA (Loyola), MA (Fordham), MA (Princeton), PhD(Princeton), Adjunct Professor (2001-03)
Robert A. Hackett, BA (S Fraser), MA (Queen's), PhD (Queen's), Adjunct Professor (2001-03)
James C. Hckler, BA (Calif–Berkeley), MA (San Jose), PhD (Wash), Adjunct Professor (2000-02)
Mikael Jansson, BA (Alberta), MA (Alberta), PhD (Western Ontario), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-03)
SOCIOLOGY Programs

The Department offers General, Major and Honours programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. Students interested in any of these programs are urged to consult the Departmental Undergraduate Adviser as early as possible. In the Major and Honours programs, students must choose a concentration in either Social Justice or Social Research. Students may take courses from both concentrations, and those interested in graduate school are encouraged to do so.

Graduate Programs
Please see page 228.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Requirements Common to all Sociology Programs
Sociology 100 is required for all three programs: General, Major and Honours. This requirement may be satisfied by course challenge or may be omitted by permission of the Department.

All three programs normally require completion of 3 units of university-level English courses, with a GPA of 4.5 or better, before enrollment in Sociology courses numbered 300 and above. Until this requirement is satisfied, a student may be denied permission to declare a program in Sociology.

Prerequisites for Third and Fourth Year Courses
Students may enroll in courses numbered 300 and above if one of the following criteria has been satisfied:
• Completion of SOCI 100 with a grade of A- or better
• Completion of SOCI 100 plus 1.5 additional units of Sociology numbered below 300, with a mean GPA of 4.5 or better
• Third Year standing with a GPA in the previous academic year of 5.00 or better OR the written permission of the instructor

Honours Program Requirements

Social Justice Concentration
SOCI 100 SOCI 202 SOCI 211
SOCI 308 1 SOCI 309 SOCI 373
SOCI 374 or SOCI 376
SOCI 402 or SOCI 481
SOCI 499
10.5 additional units in Sociology numbered 300 and above

Social Research Concentration
SOCI 100 SOCI 202 SOCI 211
SOCI 308 1 SOCI 371A 2 SOCI 371B
SOCI 374 SOCI 376 SOCI 412
SOCI 472 SOCI 499
7.5 additional units in Sociology numbered 300 and above
1) SOCI 308 is a prerequisite or a corequisite for SOCI 309, SOCI 402 and SOCI 412.
2) Enrollment in SOCI 371A requires completion of MATH 120 or Mathematics 12 (or equivalent) with a minimum grade of C, or completion of 1.5 units chosen from MATH 100, 102, 151.

Graduation Standing
An Honours degree “With Distinction” requires:
1. a grade of at least A- in SOCI 499
2. a minimum GPA of 7.00 for all Sociology courses numbered 300 and above
3. a minimum graduating average of 6.50

Honours students who do not meet the above requirements, but complete those for a Major in Sociology, may opt to receive a Major degree. A student who takes this option and who has a graduating average of 6.50 would receive a Major in Sociology “With Distinction.”

Major Program Requirements

Social Justice Concentration
SOCI 100 SOCI 202 SOCI 211
SOCI 308 1 SOCI 309 SOCI 373
SOCI 374 or SOCI 376
SOCI 402 or SOCI 481
7.5 additional units in Sociology numbered 300 and above

Social Research Concentration
SOCI 100 SOCI 202 SOCI 211
SOCI 308 1 SOCI 371A 2 SOCI 371B
SOCI 374 SOCI 376 SOCI 412
6.0 additional units in Sociology numbered 300 and above
1) SOCI 308 is a prerequisite or a corequisite for SOCI 309, 402 and 412.
2) Enrollment in SOCI 371A requires completion of MATH 120 or Mathematics 12 (or equivalent) with a minimum grade of C, or completion of 1.5 units chosen from MATH 100, 102, 151.

General Program Requirements
SOCI 100 SOCI 202 SOCI 211
9 additional units of Sociology from courses numbered 300 and above

Sociology Co-operative Education Program

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Social Sciences is described on page 168. Additional general regulations pertaining to co-operative education programs at the University of Victoria are found on page 235.

The Sociology Co-operative Education option provides students with an opportunity to combine their academic studies with four 4-month periods of paid employment in Sociology-related positions in the public, private or non-profit sectors.

Admissions to the Sociology Co-op
Entry into the Sociology Co-op Program is restricted to full-time students (those taking 6 or more units per term) who are proceeding to an Honours or Major program offered by the Department. To be considered for admission to the Sociology Co-op Program, students must have completed, by the end of their second year, SOCI 100, 202 and 211 (or their equivalents) with a GPA of at least 5.00. In addition to these grade and course requirements, admission will be based on a student’s interests and abilities, and on the results of a formal interview. Students who also have completed one or more of SOCI 309, 371A, 373, 374 or 376 by the commencement of the first work term will be given special consideration.

Students interested in participating in the Co-op Program should normally apply in their second year of studies. Applications must be submitted to the Social Sciences Co-op office by the advertised deadlines in September and January. The first work term will normally start eight months after the application deadline. Work terms will normally alternate with study terms thereafter.

To continue and graduate with a Co-operative Education designation, students must satisfactorily complete four work terms and maintain a minimum GPA of 5.00 in Sociology courses and 3.50 overall. Each work term is recorded on the student’s official transcript of academic record (as COM, N or F). A student may withdraw from the Sociology Co-op Program and graduate with the normal Sociology BA degree without the Co-operative Education designation.

Work term credit by challenge, as outlined on page 235, is permitted in the Sociology Co-op Program.

Further information concerning the Sociology Co-op Program may be obtained from the Department and from the Social Sciences Co-operative Education office (University Centre, B202).
Faculty of Graduate Studies

Anthropology ............................................. 194
Biochemistry and Microbiology .................. 195
Biology ..................................................... 195
Business ..................................................... 196
Chemistry .................................................... 198
Child and Youth Care ................................. 199
Computer Science ...................................... 200
Curriculum and Instruction ....................... 202
Earth and Ocean Sciences ......................... 203
Economics ............................................... 205
Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies ................................................................. 206
Electrical and Computer Engineering .......... 207
English ...................................................... 208
French ....................................................... 210
Geography ............................................... 211
Germanic and Russian Studies .................... 212
Greek and Roman Studies ......................... 212

History ..................................................... 212
History in Art ............................................. 214
Human and Social Development ................ 215
Linguistics ................................................ 217
Mathematics and Statistics ....................... 217
Mechanical Engineering ............................ 219
School of Music ........................................ 219
Nursing ..................................................... 220
Philosophy ............................................... 222
Physical Education ................................... 222
Physics and Astronomy .............................. 223
Political Science ........................................ 224
Psychology ............................................... 225
Public Administration ............................... 226
Social Work .............................................. 228
Sociology ................................................ 228
Theatre ..................................................... 229
Visual Arts ............................................... 231
Faculty of Graduate Studies

Gordana Lazarevich, Artist and Licentiate Dip (Tor), BSc, MSc, (Juilliard), PhD (Col), Dean
Frances Ricks, BA (Ore), MSc (Ind), PhD (York), Associate Dean

Executive Committee
Members
Gordana Lazarevich, Artist and Licentiate Dip, BSc, MSc, PhD, Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, Chair
Frances Ricks, BA, MSc, PhD, Associate Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies

Representing Business
I. Ng, Faculty of Business. Term expires June 30, 2002

Representing Education
Daniel G. Bachor, BEd, MSc, PhD, Department of Psychological Foundations in Education. Term expires June 30, 2002

Representing Engineering
John Ellis, Computer Science. Term expires June 30, 2004

Representing Fine Arts
Carol Gibson-Wood, History in Art. Term expires June 30, 2003

Representing Human and Social Development
John Langford, Public Administration. Term expires June 30, 2004

Representing the Humanities
Lynne S. Marks, Department of History. Term expires June 30, 2003

Representing the Sciences
David A. Harrington, BS, PhD, Department of Chemistry. Term expires June 30, 2003

Representing the Social Sciences
H. Kadlec, Department of Psychology. Term expires June 30, 2002

Representative of the Graduate Student Society

Degrees and Programs Offered

The Faculty of Graduate Studies of the University of Victoria administers programs leading to the master’s and doctoral degrees as shown in the table below.

Details of established programs leading to master’s or doctoral degrees are provided within the Departmental listings. Degrees may also be taken with a co-operative education option (see page 193), with an interdisciplinary focus (see page 192), or by special arrangement (see page 192).

Faculty Admissions

General Requirements

The general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies include:
1. an academic standing acceptable to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the Department concerned
2. satisfactory assessment reports
3. the availability within the Department concerned of a supervisor
4. the availability within the Department concerned of adequate space and facilities

Entry Points

Students may enter the Faculty in September, January, May or July; however, some programs have restricted entry points. Departmental calendar entries should be consulted for details. After applying for admission, a student may request a change in entry point by contacting the Graduate Admissions and Records Office in writing. There is a $50 fee if the entry point is in a new session.

Application for Admission

There is an application fee of $50. This applies to all applicants, including foreign students. It is
non-refundable and will not be credited towards tuition fees. Applications will not be processed unless the application fee is received.

Application materials are kept on file for one year, and may be reactivated on request and by submission of a new application fee. Payment must be made in Canadian funds drawn on a Canadian bank, or in US funds drawn on a US bank.

Applications for admission must be submitted as early as possible on forms obtained from the Graduate Admissions and Records Office, Main Floor, University Centre or through the University of Victoria web site. No assurance can be given that North American applications received after May 31, or overseas applications received after December 15 can be processed in time to permit registration in the following Winter Session. Individual departments may have earlier deadlines.

Submission of Transcripts

Documents will not be returned. They become the property of the University of Victoria. If a student's originals are irreplaceable, the student should submit copies for evaluation purposes. Documentation from applicants who are not admitted or who do not take up an offer of admission will be kept on file for one year.

Applicants who have attended other post-secondary institutions must arrange with those institutions to forward two official transcripts directly to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. An official document bears an original university seal or stamp. It must be received in an envelope that has been clearly sealed and endorsed by the issuing institution. Unless the documents are only available in English, the official original language document accompanied by a certified literal English translation is also required.

Submission of University of Victoria transcripts is not required. Applicants must arrange to have two assessment reports sent to the same office on forms supplied with the application. Application materials are verified on a routine basis. If the Graduate Admissions and Records Office receives evidence that any documentation submitted as part of the application has been forged or falsified in any way, the applicant will be permanently banned from the University of Victoria. A warning will also be circulated to all other Canadian universities.

Applicants must have all materials submitted to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office by February 15 in order to be guaranteed consideration for University of Victoria Graduate Fellowships.

Confirmation of Admission Offer

Students who have been admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies should confirm in writing within one month that they intend to accept the offered place. If this is not done, the offer may be cancelled.

Foreign students should not make travel plans until they have been granted official admission (not provisional admission) and have satisfied all student authorization requirements through the Canadian Consulate in their home country.

English Competency Requirement

Applicants for admission whose first language is not English, and who have not resided in Canada, Australia, Ireland, New Zealand, Singapore, United Kingdom, USA or the English-speaking countries of the Caribbean for at least three consecu-
tive years immediately prior to the beginning of the session applied for, must demonstrate competency in English. Most applicants qualify by providing results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). The minimum acceptable score is 550 on the paper-based test or 213 on the computer-based test. Individual departments may require a score higher than the Faculty minimum; applicants should check with the relevant department. Official offers of admission will only be given after the Graduate Admissions and Records Office has received an Official Score Report directly from the testing agency. ExamName's Score Records and photocopies are not acceptable. Scores older than two years are not acceptable.

An overall score of at least Band 6.5 with no score of less than 6.0 on each academic component of the International English Language Testing System or a score of 85 on the Michigan English Language Assessment Battery will be accepted as an alternative to a TOEFL score of 550/213. Academic departments may set higher requirements. Official test score reports must be sent directly to the University of Victoria by the testing agency.

Upon the recommendation of the academic unit offering admission, completion of the University Admission Preparation Course offered by the University of Victoria English Language Centre with a minimum score of 80% will be accepted in lieu of the above standardized English competency tests.

GMAT and GRE Requirements for Graduate Studies

The Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) is prepared and scored by Education Testing Services (ETS), Princeton, New Jersey, and the Graduate Management Admission Council. The Graduate Record Examination (GRE) is prepared and scored by the GRE Board and ETS. GMAT and GRE requirements are prescribed by individual departments. In some instances, completion of the examination is mandatory. Applicants are advised to check department entries for detailed information. However, the Faculty reserves the right to require a GRE score (on Advanced and Aptitude Tests), for any applicant. Voluntary submission of a GRE score may facilitate the admission process.

ADMISSION TO MASTER'S DEGREE PROGRAMS

In general, the minimum academic standing will be:

1. a baccalaureate degree (or equivalent from another country) from an accredited and recognized institution or
2. an adequate grade point average of at least 5.00 (B) in the work of the last two years (30 units) leading to this baccalaureate degree

Please note that individual departments often set higher entrance standards.

Practica, curriculum and instruction (teacher education) courses, activity courses, credit granted on the basis of life or work experience, or credit earned at institutions not recognized by the University will not be used in determining an applicant's admission grade point average or units completed. Any courses used in the calculation of the entering average cannot be used as credit toward a graduate degree program.

Applications must submit evidence of their ability to undertake advanced work in the area of interest in the form of two assessment reports or letters of reference, submitted directly to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office from qualified referees.

ADMISSION AS A MATURE STUDENT

Four years after completion of a baccalaureate degree as defined above, applicants whose grade point average is below 5.00 may be admitted as mature students, provided they have four years of relevant professional experience and are recommended by the department. Submission of a complete résumé will assist in determining eligibility as a mature student. Such recommendations must be approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Students admitted in this category cannot receive transfer credit for any courses completed prior to enrolling in the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

ADMISSION TO DOCTORAL DEGREE PROGRAMS

Admission to a doctoral degree program normally requires a master's degree (or equivalent) from a recognized institution.

Admission without a Master's Degree

Applicants without a master's degree must have either:

• a baccalaureate degree as defined above from a recognized institution with a cumulative grade point average of 6.50/9.00 on the final two years of the bachelor's degree, or
• completed at least two terms in a master's program at U Vic.

Transfer from a Master's to a Doctoral Program

A transfer from a master's to a doctoral program may be recommended to the Dean of Graduate Studies by the academic department. Requests for transfer will be considered at any time after two terms in a master's program. Fee installments paid towards the minimum program fee for the master's program will be applied towards the minimum fee requirement for the PhD program.

Capability Assessment

Admission to a doctoral program requires evidence that the applicant is capable of undertaking substantial original research. Such capability will be judged from two assessment reports or letters of reference sent directly to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office from qualified referees and the completion of a master's thesis or other scholarly work. Students who are recommended for transfer to the doctoral program within the same department are not required to submit assessment reports.

Candidate Status

All doctoral students are admitted as provisional candidates until they have passed their candidacy examinations, at which time they are automatically classified as candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. See page 189.

ADMISSION TO NON-DEGREE COURSE WORK

Applicants wanting to take courses in the Faculty of Graduate Studies that are not for credit toward a degree at the University of Victoria may be admitted as non-degree students. Such students may be admitted under the following three categories:
1) Visiting Students
Visiting students are admitted on the basis of a Letter of Permission which specifies courses allowed for credit toward a graduate degree at another university. Applicants in this category must complete an application for admission and provide a Letter of Permission or equivalent from the home institution. International students will be required to provide transcripts and evidence of English competency.

2) Exchange Students
Exchange students may be admitted under the provisions of the Western Deans' Agreement or other formal exchange agreements. If a student is admitted as an exchange student, all tuition fees will be waived. In some cases, course surcharges may apply.

Applicants under this category must submit documentation from their home institution certifying the applicant as an exchange student under the provisions of an approved exchange agreement. Courses to be taken toward their degree must be specified in the documentation. International students will be required to provide transcripts and evidence of English competency.

3) Non-Degree Students
Students who wish to improve their academic background may be admitted as non-degree students. Applicants must meet the same entrance requirements and follow the same application procedure as degree-seeking applicants.

Fees for Non-Degree Course Work
None of the fees paid as a non-degree student may be applied to the graduate degree. Fees for courses taken as a non-degree student will be charged on a per unit basis as outlined under Fees for Graduate Programs, page 30.

Admission to a Second Master's or Second Doctoral Degree
Degree programs within the Faculty of Graduate Studies cannot be taken concurrently.

A student who has a master's or doctoral degree from the University of Victoria or the equivalent from a recognized institution may be allowed to pursue graduate studies leading to a second master's or doctoral degree if he or she meets the following requirements:

- The student must meet the requirements for admission to the program.
- The principal academic emphasis of the second degree must be distinct from that of the first degree.
- At least 15 (for the master's degree) or 30 (for the doctoral degree) units of credit must be completed beyond those units required in the previous degree.
- The student must meet all program and graduation requirements for the second degree beyond those required for the first degree.
- None of the research done for the first degree may be used for the second degree; as well, the supervisor for the first degree cannot be nominated to supervise the second degree.
- None of the time spent in residence for the first doctoral degree may count toward the residency requirement for the second doctoral degree.

Upgrading for Admission to Graduate Study

Applicants Lacking Course Background

Independent Upgrading
Applicants who lack prerequisite or background courses may apply for transfer credit towards the graduate program, subject to the limitations stated on page 189. Upon the advice of the department, a provisional offer of admission may be approved subject to satisfactory completion of recommended courses.

Enhanced Programs
Upon the recommendation of the department concerned, the Dean may approve the inclusion of the missing background prerequisites as part of the requirements for the master's or doctoral degree. Alternatively, upon the advice of the department, a provisional offer of admission may be approved subject to satisfactory completion of a pre-entry program.

Applicants Who Do Not Meet Faculty Admission Requirements

Pre-Entry Program
Applicants who have completed a baccalaureate degree as defined on page 185, but whose academic record is such that they do not meet the Faculty of Graduate Studies' standards for admission to a master's program may be considered for a Pre-Entry program. Upon the recommendation of the department concerned, the Dean may approve a pre-entry program consisting of a minimum of 6 units of undergraduate course work numbered at the 300 or 400 level. This course work must be relevant to the proposed field of study, and must be completed within the time frame specified in the approved program. An average of not less than 6.00 (B+) must be achieved in the course work, and no course may be completed at a level below 4.00 (B-).

Students approved by the Dean for this pre-entry option are guaranteed admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies upon successful completion of the recommended courses. None of the courses in the pre-entry program may be considered for transfer credit towards the graduate program.

Independent Upgrading
Applicants with an undergraduate degree as defined on page 185 whose grade point average is below the Faculty of Graduate Studies' minimum may complete additional senior undergraduate course work to strengthen their application. If, after completion of additional courses, the applicant is admitted, those courses are not eligible for transfer credit towards the graduate program.

Registration

Definition of Full-Time and Part-Time Status
A student registered for the entire Winter Session (September to April) is defined as full-time for both terms if:
- Enrolled in courses totalling a minimum of 6 units; or
- Enrolled in a dissertation (699), thesis (599), project (598 and some 596), or co-operative education work term (800+) during any part of the Winter Session.

A part-time student is defined as any student who does not fall into either of these categories. Registration changes for either term (September to December or January to April) may affect the full/part-time status for the entire Winter Session.

A student registered for Summer Session (May to August) or a single term in Winter Session (September to December or January to April), is defined as full-time if:
- Enrolled in courses totalling a minimum of 3 units; or
- Enrolled in a dissertation (699), thesis (599), project (598 and some 596), or co-operative education work term (800+).

A part-time student is defined as any student who does not fall into either of these categories.

Continuity of Registration
All students admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies must register for credit in every term from the time of admission until the requirements of the degree have been met, or formally withdraw in accordance with the regulations below. Instructions are sent to all students who are authorized to register.

Students who do not:
- Register for credit
- Temporarily withdraw, or
- Formally withdraw from their program

are considered to have abandoned their program, and that program will be terminated. The notation “Withdrawn Without Permission” will be entered on the transcript.

Students who wish to have their abandoned program reactivated must submit a letter of appeal to the Dean of Graduate Studies. Readmission requires the approval of both the department or school concerned and the Faculty of Graduate Studies. If approval is given, a $100 reinstatement fee must be paid to Graduate Admissions and Records before the student will be authorized to register.

Readmission does not guarantee that any courses or fee installments from the abandoned program will be transferred to the new or reactivated program. In all cases the time spent “Withdrawn Without Permission” will be counted against the total allowable time outlined under Time Limits on page 192.

Reregistration
Students in good standing who were registered or temporarily withdrawn (see below) in the most recent session at the University will be authorized automatically for reregistration without the submission of an application. Students who have otherwise withdrawn and wish to return, or students who are changing their degree program are required to complete an Application to Reregister. Forms are available through the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

Students who have registered at another university or college since last in attendance at the University are required to state the names of all educational institutions of post-secondary level attended and to submit two official transcripts of their academic records at these institutions to
the Graduate Admissions and Records Office at least eight weeks prior to the start of classes.

**Late Registration**
The period for late registration in the Winter Session is the first ten days of classes; in Summer Studies, the first two days of classes. Permission of the Dean is required for late registration beyond these dates. A late registration fee will be assessed.

**Due Dates for Dropping Courses**
Students may use the telephone registration or web registration system to drop first term courses until the last day of classes in October, and second term and full-year courses until the last day of classes in February. Students who fail to do so will receive a failing grade (N) for the course.

Students should note that fee refund deadlines for the Faculty differ from the course drop deadlines (see page 6).

Students may not take or receive credit for courses in which they are not registered, and may not drop courses after Faculty deadlines without permission of the Dean.

**Withdrawal from Graduate Programs**
Students in degree programs who wish to withdraw must do so formally.

**Temporary Withdrawals**
After completion of a minimum of one term, students who are unable to continue their studies due to personal circumstances may withdraw on a temporary basis by using the telephone registration or web registration system. This is effective for one term only. Students must register for the next session or withdraw again, if permission is denied, or they will be “Withdrawn Without Permission” (see below). A student may withdraw temporarily for no more than three terms in a master’s program, and no more than six terms in a doctoral program. Time spent temporarily withdrawn is counted as part of the total time allowed for completion of the degree program (see Time Limits, page 192).

Students cannot undertake any academic or research work nor use any of the University's facilities during the period of temporary withdrawal. Leave for parenting is normally accommodated by an allowable term of temporary withdrawal.

Students with permanent disabilities may be granted permission to withdraw temporarily for additional terms for reasons directly related to their disability. Usage of University facilities such as the library and computer labs may be allowed during these additional periods of temporary withdrawal. All requests for additional temporary withdrawals must be directed in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies and must be accompanied by appropriate supporting documentation from a medical practitioner or other certified professional. For more information on applying for temporary withdrawals for reasons associated with a disability, contact the coordinator of the Resource Centre for Students with a Disability at (250) 472-4947.

**Withdrawal with Dean’s Permission**
Students who wish to withdraw indefinitely from their programs in the Faculty of Graduate Studies, and have their records indicate that they were in good standing when they withdrew, must apply in writing to the Dean. A supporting memo from their supervisor should accompany the application. The notation “Withdrawn with Permission” will be placed on their permanent record. Should a student return to the program, the time spent “Withdrawn with Permission” is not counted as part of the normal time allowed for completion of the degree program (see Time Limits, page 192).

Non-degree and auditing students may cancel their registration by telephone registration or web registration or by submitting an Academic Change Notice to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office by the specified deadlines for dropping courses.

Readmission requires the approval of both the department/school concerned and the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Readmission does not guarantee that any courses or fee installments from the terminated program will be transferred to the reactivated program.

**Letter of Permission for Studies Elsewhere**
Students currently registered in a graduate program who wish to undertake studies at another institution for transfer credit toward their graduate degree at UVic must apply in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies, specifying the host institution, the exact courses and their unit values. The application must be supported by the supervisor. Students may be required to provide supporting information such as a calendar description or course syllabus. If permission is granted, the student must either temporarily withdraw, or register concurrently in a comprehensive exam, project, thesis, dissertation or Co-op Work Term, at the University of Victoria. Students must make arrangements for an official transcript to be sent directly to Graduate Admissions and Records upon completion of the course work.

**Approved Exchange Programs**
Students currently participating in a graduate program who wish to undertake studies for transfer credit toward their graduate degree at the University of Victoria, may be eligible for “exchange” status under the provisions of the Western Deans’ Agreement or other formal exchange agreements. Contact Graduate Admissions and Records for specific details of agreements and procedures.

**Registration in Concurrent Degree Programs**
With approval for concurrent registration in both the Faculty of Law and the Faculty of Graduate Studies, students may work towards the LLB and MPA, LLB and MBA, or LLB and MA in Indigenous Governance degrees simultaneously. Separate degrees will be awarded upon completion of the requirements applicable to the particular degree. Because of the wide variety of academic backgrounds of applicants, degree programs may vary from student to student.

There is no common application form or registration process. Students must apply separately to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the Faculty of Law, and be admitted in accordance with the existing policies of each. Once admitted, students in the concurrent program must register separately in each faculty.

Students will register in both degrees concurrently and must follow the regulations of each faculty. The academic records of students in the current programs will be maintained separately for each faculty. Therefore, only those grades for courses which appear on the Faculty of Graduate Studies record will be used for the purposes of making Graduate Studies awards, determining adherence to the Faculty of Graduate Studies academic performance regulations, and assessing graduate fees.

Fees for the Graduate Studies portion of the current program will be assessed in accordance with existing regulations. Participants in the concurrent program must pay the total number of fee installments required of a student in the regular graduate program. Fees for the Faculty of Law will be assessed in accordance with the regulations for that faculty. Students who are uncertain about their fee obligations under the concurrent program are advised to contact the Faculty of Law and the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. (See Fees for Graduate Programs for details regarding the reregistration fee, page 30)

Only students in the above degree programs have the permission of the Dean of Graduate Studies to register concurrently as a graduate and undergraduate student. If, at any time, a student terminates participation in the concurrent degree program, permission does not extend to pursuing any other degree concurrently with a graduate degree.

**Registration After Oral or Comprehensive Examination (or Equivalent)**
After successful completion of the final oral or the comprehensive examination (or equivalent) for a master’s degree without thesis, students are not permitted to be enrolled in courses in the Faculty of Graduate Studies except as indicated below:

- registration in thesis or dissertation courses until required revisions are complete
- registration in courses required for the student's approved degree program
- registration approved by the Dean

A student registered in courses other than those listed above will automatically be dropped from all such courses upon notification of successful completion of the examination to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

**Registration in Courses Outside a Graduate Program**
Students may register in courses which are not part of the formal (Calendar) requirements of their graduate program if:

- the courses will contribute to the research or background for the program, and
- the courses have been approved by the student's supervisor

This provision is not intended to be used to take courses for eventual transfer to a subsequent graduate program, nor to take undergraduate courses in an undergraduate degree, certificate, or diploma program. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Graduate Studies may approve the concurrent registration of a graduate student in an undergraduate program. The student must obtain the Dean's permission prior to registering in the undergraduate courses.
**Faculty of Graduate Studies**

**Registration by Undergraduates in Graduate Courses**

Students in their final year of a bachelor's degree program at the University of Victoria who have a grade point average of at least 6.00 (B+) in the last 15 units of course work attempted, or who would otherwise be admissible as a non-degree graduate student, may be permitted to register in a maximum of 3 units of graduate courses on the recommendation of the department concerned and with the consent of the Dean of Graduate Studies. Such courses cannot be used for credit in a subsequent graduate program if this work is used to satisfy the requirement for another credential. No application for admission or supporting documentation is required; the graduate adviser of the department in which the courses are to be taken must send a recommendation to the Dean of Graduate Studies, specifying the courses selected. When written permission is received from the Dean, the approved graduate courses will be added to the undergraduate record.

**Registration as an Auditor**

An individual who is either a graduate student or holds a baccalaureate degree and is recommended to the Faculty of Graduate Studies by a department may be permitted to audit up to 3 units of graduate courses in a session. A continuing graduate student must register in credit courses, thesis, project or dissertation, and must add the audit courses using an Academic Record Change Notice. A student strictly auditing courses should submit a completed Auditor Entry Form, as well as provide a transcript of degree. A student whose first language is not English, and who has resided in Canada or other English speaking countries less than three consecutive years immediately prior to the beginning of the session applied for, must demonstrate competency in English (see page 185). Registration as an Auditor is subject to the following conditions:

1. Admission to the course is dependent on the class size and other factors that the instructor and department establish.
2. Students may change their registration from audit to credit, or credit to audit, up to the last day to add courses for the term or session.
3. The degree of participation in the course is at the discretion of the department.
4. Audited courses will not appear on the student's official transcript and will not be considered as meeting admission, prerequisite or course requirements for any graduate program.
5. Audit fees are payable at the end of the month in which the auditor registers, and are refundable according to University deadlines.

**Faculty Academic Regulations**

**Academic Performance**

A student who fails to meet academic standards, or whose dissertation, thesis, or project is not progressing satisfactorily, may be required to withdraw from the Faculty of Graduate Studies with the advice and consent of the department concerned.

Students in the Faculty must achieve a grade point average of at least 5.00 (B+) for every session in which they are registered. Individual departments or schools may set higher standards. Students with a sessional or cumulative average below 5.00 will not be allowed to register in the next session until their academic performance has been reviewed by their supervisory committee and continuation in the Faculty is approved by the Dean.

Grades for courses designated FNC (see page 189) or for Transfer Credit courses will not be used in the calculation of sessional or cumulative grade point averages.

Every grade of C+ or lower in a course taken for credit in the Faculty of Graduate Studies must be reviewed by the supervisory committee of the student and a recommendation made to the Dean of Graduate Studies. Such students will not be allowed to register in the next session until approved to do so by the Dean.

Conditions must be imposed by the Faculty (upon the advice of the supervisory committee) for continuation in the program; if not met within the specified time limit, the student will be required to withdraw.

**Appeals**

Appeals related to the admission of new students are heard by the Admissions and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Graduate Studies on the recommendation of the appropriate academic unit, and are not subject to further appeal.

Appeals by students enrolled in the Faculty of Graduate Studies relating to their academic studies are dealt with according to the Appeals Procedures: Faculty of Graduate Studies. Copies of this document are available from the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Appeals related to fee assessments are heard by the Graduate Fee Reduction and Appeals Committee (GRAFRAC). This committee is comprised of representatives from Graduate Admissions and Records, the Graduate Students' Society and Accounting Services. Students should forward a written appeal and request a review of their fees to the Graduate Fee Reduction and Appeals Committee, c/o Accounting Services. Supporting information should be included with the letter of appeal. Grounds for appeal are limited to:

- Significant physical affliction or psychological distress documented by a physician or other health care professional
- Documented significant distress, or documented significant responsibility as a caregiver, as a result of an immediate member of the family suffering from a serious trauma or illness
- Evidence of serious misadvice or errors of administration by authorized University personnel, with evidence that the student's studies were adversely affected

The appeal procedure of the Faculty of Graduate Studies does not cover matters such as harassment or employment grievances. Such matters must be dealt with through other University policies and agreements. The appeal procedures of the Faculty are relevant in such cases only as a means of addressing any direct academic consequences of above.

**Course and Program Requirements**

**Minimum Degree Requirements**

The minimum requirement for a master's degree is 15 units of work, and satisfactory completion of the prescribed program.

The minimum requirement for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is 30 units of work beyond the master's level or 45 units beyond the bachelor's level, and satisfactory completion of the prescribed program.

**Program Audit and Degree Review Forms (PADREs)**

Within the first session of attendance in a graduate degree program, a supervisor will be nominated and a completed PADRE form will be forwarded to the Faculty of Graduate Studies by the graduate adviser on behalf of each student. Unless otherwise specified, the remainder of the prescribed supervisory committee will be nominated and names forwarded to the Faculty by the graduate adviser, within two sessions of the first registration in the thesis, project or dissertation.

**Course Work, Research and Dissertation Quality**

Considerable variation is permitted in the balance between research and the course work required for the master's degree, although most programs include a thesis based on research. (See Master's Degree Without Thesis, below)

The doctoral program requires that a broad knowledge of the field or fields of study be demonstrated through the candidacy examination. The major portion of the doctoral program will be devoted to a research project culminating in a dissertation which satisfies the requirements and standards of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

The doctoral dissertation must embody original work and constitute a significant contribution to knowledge in the candidate's field of study. It should contain evidence of broad knowledge of the relevant literature, and should demonstrate a critical understanding of the works of scholars closely related to the subject of the dissertation. Material embodied in the dissertation should, in the opinion of scholars in the field, merit publication.

The general form and style of dissertations may differ from department to department, but all dissertations shall be presented in a form which constitutes an integrated submission. The dissertation may include materials already published by the candidate, whether alone or in conjunction with others. Previously published materials must be fully integrated into the dissertation while at the same time distinguishing the student's own work from the work of other researchers. At the final oral examination, the doctoral candidate is responsible for the entire content of the dissertation. This includes those portions of co-authored papers which comprise part of the dissertation. When research is completed, and before the thesis or dissertation is written, the student should contact the Graduate Admissions and Records Office for a copy of the Thesis/Dissertation Guidelines, which specify academic and technical requirements to ensure acceptability of the paper by the University and the National Library.

**Minimum Graduate Component of Master's Degree**

A master's candidate must complete a minimum of 12 units of graduate credit out of the total units required for the degree. Individual departments may require a higher number of units at the graduate level. Courses numbered at the 100 and 200 level may be included in the program as prerequisites but will be indicated on the student record as FNC (For No Credit on a graduate program); as well, courses indicated on the record as
FNC will not be included in sessional or cumulative grade point average calculations. Any undergraduate courses included in a graduate program must be pertinent to the program. The Dean's permission is required if a student wishes to take only undergraduate courses in a given term.

Master's Degree Without Thesis
All regulations pertaining to such programs are contained in the document Regulations for a Master's Degree Without Thesis which may be obtained from the Dean of Graduate Studies Office. Not all Departments offer the option of a master's degree without thesis.

1. A program form must be completed as for all other graduate degrees.
2. A supervisory committee must be formed as described under "Supervisory Committees" on page 191.

3. Unless approved by Senate there must be evidence of independent research work which may be in the form of a project, extended paper(s), work report, etc. The credit value for this work may range from 1.5 to 6.0 units.
4. There shall be a formal evaluation of the degree. The department may require a written comprehensive examination in place of, or in addition to, an oral examination. If an oral examination is conducted, it shall be done so in accordance with the regulations under "Examining Committees" (page 190) and "Results of Oral Examinations (Master's Without Thesis)" (page 191).

Regulations pertaining to written comprehensive examinations are contained in the document Regulations for a Master's Degree Without Thesis.

Language Requirements
Master's or doctoral programs may require a knowledge of one or more languages other than English. Language requirements will be prescribed for individual students by the supervisory committee according to departmental regulations (see departmental entries). Such requirements are considered part of the student's program. When a language requirement is imposed, it must be met prior to taking the oral examination or, in the case of non-thesis master's programs, before the completion of the comprehensive examination and/or the project oral.

Course Credit
Course Challenge
Graduate course challenge is not allowed in the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Duplicate Courses
In the case of duplicate courses (DUP), both grades will be used in the calculation of the sessional and cumulative grade point average, provided they are not designated as FNC (For No Credit).

Transfer Credit
On the recommendation of the department or school concerned, the Faculty of Graduate Studies may accept courses for which credit has been granted at other accredited and recognized post-secondary institutions or at the University of Victoria for inclusion in a graduate program. However, at least half of the program units must be completed as a degree candidate in the Faculty of Graduate Studies at the University of Victoria. There is no reduction in the minimum program fee or number of fee installments required for students who are granted transfer credit.

In order to qualify for transfer, courses must meet all of the following conditions:
1. must be a graduate or senior undergraduate level course
2. must be completed with a grade of at least B (or equivalent); courses graded Pass/Fail or equivalent are not acceptable
3. must not be used to meet the minimum admission standards of the Faculty of Graduate Studies
4. must not have been used to obtain any degree, diploma, certificate or other credential

The titles and grades of courses allowed for transfer credit do not appear on the University of Victoria transcript, and grades will not be used in determining sessional or cumulative grade point averages. Credit granted at another institution on the basis of "life" or "work" experience is not acceptable for transfer credit. For students admitted as Mature Students (see page 185), transfer credit will not be granted for courses taken before enrolling in the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Courses for No Credit in the Faculty (FNC)
All undergraduate courses at the 100-299 level are automatically designated FNC on the student's record.

Upon the recommendation of the student's supervisor and departmental adviser, the Dean may approve the designation of a senior level undergraduate course (courses number 300-499) as FNC. Such designation for senior undergraduate courses must be approved at the time of registration. Under no circumstances will the Dean approve the application of FNC to a course after the normal course drop deadline has passed. Also, under no circumstances will the Dean approve the removal of the FNC designation after the normal course-add deadline has passed.

Duplicate courses, except where permitted in the calendar descriptions, will be recorded as zero credit.

Conflict of Interest
The University of Victoria's Conflict of Interest policies apply to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Copies of these policies are available in departmental offices and on the University web site.

Degree Completion and Graduation
The University Senate grants degrees in Fall and Spring each year. Each candidate for a degree must complete a formal application for graduation. The deadlines to submit completed applications are July 1 for Fall graduation and December 1 for Spring graduation. The Application for Graduation cards are available through the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. A graduation fee is assessed at the time of application, and is payable by the end of the month in which application is made.

The deadlines for completing all requirements for the degree are the final business day in September for Fall graduation, and the final business day in April for Spring graduation. Details are available at: <http://www.uvic.ca/grad/>. Students can be considered for awarding of a degree only when all of the following requirements have been satisfied:
1. For doctoral and master's with thesis candidates, submission of the final copies of the thesis or dissertation. Regulations governing the proper submission are set out in Instructions for the Preparation of Master's Theses and Doctoral Dissertations. Only the latest version of these instructions is valid. Students should obtain a copy from the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.
2. Submission of the Letter of Recommendation for degree from the department/school to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. This letter states that all academic requirements have been completed.
3. Payment of all outstanding fees. Those who have outstanding accounts will not receive a diploma or be issued any transcripts. Students should especially be aware of the minimum program fee for graduate degrees (see Fees for Graduate Programs, page 33). All students should check their fee status at the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

Examinations
Doctoral Candidacy Examination
General Regulations
Within two years of registration as a provisional doctoral student and at least six months before the final oral examination, a student must pass a candidacy examination. The purpose of the candidacy examination is to test the student's understanding of material considered essential to completion of a PhD and/or the student's competence to do research which will culminate in the PhD dissertation. The candidacy examination may be written, oral, or both at the discretion of the department.

Individual departments or supervisory committees may also require other examinations in addition to the candidacy examinations. Such examinations may include those to test competence in languages other than English, in statistics, in computing, or in other basic research skills.

Departmental Guidelines and Responsibility
The candidacy examination is a requirement of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and cannot be waived by any department. However, the precise form, content, and administration of such examinations are determined by individual departments.

While there may be wide variety in the content of candidacy examinations, all such examinations must be consistent within each department. Factors that must be consistent are the manner in which the examinations are constructed, conducted and evaluated. Departments are responsible for ensuring this consistency.

Departments are responsible for providing the student with a written statement of procedures, requirements and regulations pertaining to all such examinations. This information must be made available to doctoral students as soon as they enter the program. A copy of these procedures must be on file with the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

When a student has successfully completed the candidacy examination(s), the Departmental Graduate Adviser is responsible for sending a memorandum of confirmation to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. The memorandum must be signed by the student's supervisor and the Chair of the department.
Final Oral Examinations

General Regulations
All doctoral programs and master's degrees with thesis require a final oral examination. For master's degrees without thesis, departments may require a written comprehensive examination, or an oral examination, or both.

Students may proceed to an oral examination when the supervisory committee is satisfied that the dissertation or thesis represents an examinable document for the degree requirements. The supervisory committee confirms this by signing the Request for Oral Examination form. This form must be submitted to the Dean of Graduate Studies at least four weeks before the anticipated date of the oral examination.

Before proceeding to the oral examination, all courses taken for credit in the Faculty must be completed with a cumulative grade point average of not less than 5.00. Any language requirement must be met before the student proceeds to the oral examination.

The Dean of Graduate Studies will appoint a Chair for the final oral examination. Any member of the Faculty of Graduate Studies is eligible to serve as the Dean's nominee. Oral examinations are open to the public. Notice of examination will be communicated to all faculty members involved and to each academic department at least seven days prior to the date of the examination. It is the expectation that the student and all the members of the supervisory committee will be present at the oral examination. There is access to audio and visual technology in cases where the external examiner cannot be on campus.

Examining Committees
For doctoral programs and master's with thesis, the role of the examining committee is to assess the dissertation or thesis and to conduct an oral examination based on that dissertation or thesis. For master's without thesis, the role of the examining committee is to assess the independent work and to conduct an oral examination based on that work. The examining committee for a master's degree without thesis may also evaluate and examine other aspects of the degree such as specified course work or an understanding of any required reading list (see Master's Degree Without Thesis, page 189).

Composition of Final Oral Examining Committees

Master's Degree With Thesis:
The supervisory committee together with one or more examiners appointed by the Faculty of Graduate Studies from outside the department(s).

Master's Degree Without Thesis:
The supervisory committee and a Chair approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies. Additional examiners may be added as approved by the department(s) and the Dean.

Doctoral Degree:
The supervisory committee and at least one other examiner from outside the University. Such external examiners are appointed by the Dean of Graduate Studies in consultation with the department(s), and must be authorities in the field of research being examined.

Results of Oral Examinations (Thesis and Dissertation)
In general, a master's candidate must demonstrate a command of the subject of the thesis. A thesis demonstrates that appropriate research methods have been used and appropriate methods of critical analysis supplied. It provides evidence of some new contribution to the field of existing knowledge or a new perspective on existing knowledge.

By comparison, a doctoral dissertation must provide a new contribution to knowledge, must demonstrate a critical understanding of works of scholars in the field, and must demonstrate original thinking and research.

The decision of the examining committee shall be based on the content of the dissertation or thesis as well as the candidate's ability to defend it. After the examination, the committee shall recommend one of the following results:

1. That the thesis is acceptable as presented and the oral defense is acceptable
In this case all members of the examining committee shall sign two copies of the Title Page and two copies of the Abstract Page. The Chair of the department and the student's supervisor shall sign the department's Letter of Recommendation.

2. That the thesis is acceptable subject to minor revision and the oral defense is acceptable
In this case all members of the examining committee except the Academic Supervisor shall sign two copies of the Title Page and two copies of the Abstract Page. The Academic Supervisor shall sign the documents when the dissertation or thesis has been amended to her/his satisfaction.

3. That the thesis is acceptable subject to major revision and the oral defense is acceptable
In this case none of the members of the examining committee shall sign the required two copies of the Title Page and two copies of the Abstract Page. An explicit list of the necessary revisions will be forwarded to the student. The Academic Supervisor shall supervise the revision of the dissertation or thesis. If the dissertation or thesis is acceptable to the Academic Supervisor, the Academic Supervisor shall distribute it to the rest of examining committee. If it is acceptable to the committee, the Academic Supervisor shall ensure that each committee member signs two copies of the Title Page and two copies of the Abstract Page. The length of time for the revision shall be agreed upon by the committee and the candidate, but shall not exceed one year from the date of the oral examination.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty of Graduate Studies Grading System</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Passing Grades</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>C00</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Failing Grades</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F00</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Grade Point Value**                     |
| Complete                                  |

| **Temporary Grade**                       |
| *INPROG*                                  |
| *C00*                                     |

| **Did not write examination or comprehensive course requirements by the end of the term** |
| *N*                                       |

| **Supervisio**                            |
| *COOP*                                    |
| *INTER*                                   |

| **Supervisor**                            |
| *EXE*                                     |
| *NS*                                      |

*COOP: Used only for 12 unit courses and those graduate courses designated by the Senate. Such courses are identified in the course listings.
*F00: Used for those graduate credit courses designated by the Senate and identified in the course listings such as graduate credit courses with regular grading (A, B, C, etc.), including those which are not complete by the end of the term or session due to exceptional circumstances beyond the control of the instructor or student. Any grade must replace any final grade not less than the end of the next term.
*EXE: Used only for 12 unit courses offered on the same basis as depletions; these are, and designated by the Senate (designated in the course listings) work, thesis, sections, theses, projects, comprehensive examinations. In the case of work terms, a final grade must replace any temporary grade of less than the end of the next term. An instructor may appeal the assignment of a F grade by applying in writing to the Senate Appeals Committee, through the Senate office. In accordance with Senate regulations, an instructor shall advise a student at the beginning of the term or session of the circumstances under which they would be assigned a grade of F.
4. That the examination be “adjourned”
This result should not be confused with failure (see 5. Failure, below). Examples of reasons to adjourn the examination include but are not limited to: further research or experimentation is required; the thesis is acceptable but the student has failed the oral defense; the external examiner casts the lone dissenting vote. In the case of an adjourned examination the candidate shall not be passed and no member shall sign the required two copies of the Title Page and two copies of the Abstract Page. When an examination is adjourned, each member of the examining committee shall make a written report to the Dean of Graduate Studies within 14 calendar days of the date of the oral examination. After reviewing these reports the Dean sets a date for reconvening the examination. The Dean shall also determine whether or not the composition of the original committee is appropriate for the reconvened examination. The date for reconvening shall be no later than six months from the date of the first examination.

5. Failure
If two or more members of the examining committee are opposed to passing the student, the student will not be recommended for the degree. In this case, the committee shall make a written report to the Dean outlining the reasons for this decision. A student who fails the oral examination has the right to appeal and should consult with the Dean of Graduate Studies regarding the appropriate procedure.
A candidate who is not recommended for the degree by the examining committee is ineligible for readmission to a graduate program in the same department.

Results of Oral Examinations (Master’s Without Thesis)
After the examination, the committee shall recommend one of the following results:

1. That the independent research work is acceptable and the oral defense is acceptable
In this case the Chair of the department and the student’s supervisor shall sign the department’s Letter of Recommendation.

2. That the examination be “adjourned”
This result should not be confused with failure (see 3. Failure, below). Examples of reasons to adjourn the examination include but are not limited to: the independent work is acceptable but the student has failed the oral defense; the committee splits “one for, one against” in the case where the committee consists of two members. In the case of an adjourned examination the candidate shall not be passed and no member shall sign the department’s Letter of Recommendation.
When an examination is adjourned, each member of the examining committee shall make a written report to the Dean of Graduate Studies. After reviewing these reports the Dean shall set a date for reconvening the examination. The Dean shall also determine whether or not the composition of the original committee is appropriate for the reconvened examination. The date for reconvening shall be no later than six months from the date of the first examination.

3. Failure
If two members of the examining committee are opposed to passing the student, the student will not be recommended for the degree. In this case, the committee shall make a written report to the Dean outlining the reasons for this decision. A student who fails the oral examination has the right to appeal and should consult with the Dean of Graduate Studies regarding the appropriate procedure.
A candidate who is not recommended for the degree by the examining committee is ineligible for readmission to a graduate program in the same department.

GRADUATE ADVISERS AND SUPERVISORS
Departmental Graduate Studies Advisers
The Departmental Graduate Studies Adviser is the formal liaison officer between the department and the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The Departmental Graduate Studies Adviser makes recommendations to the Faculty of Graduate Studies on the following matters: admission to graduate programs, awards administered by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, changes to the student record including degree program, supervisory committee and registration. A request for an oral examination must also be signed by the Departmental Graduate Studies Adviser. The Departmental Graduate Studies Adviser will normally chair the Departmental Graduate Studies Committee.

Departmental Graduate Studies Committee
The Faculty of Graduate Studies strongly recommends that each department have a Graduate Studies Committee and that this committee be chaired by the Departmental Graduate Studies Adviser. The responsibilities of this committee may include such tasks as admission decisions, curriculum deliberations and administration of candidacy examinations. The Faculty also strongly recommends that the Departmental Graduate Studies Committee have a graduate student representative.

Academic Supervisors
Each graduate student will have a member of the Faculty of Graduate Studies assigned as academic supervisor to counsel the student in academic matters. The academic supervisor is nominated by the department and approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies.
In particular, the academic supervisor must be aware of the Calendar regulations and provide guidance to the student on the nature of research, the standards expected, the adequacy of progress and the quality of work. The academic supervisor should maintain contact with the student through mutually agreed upon regular meetings, and be accessible to the student to give advice and constructive criticism. Supervisors who expect to be absent from the University for an extended period of time are responsible for making suitable arrangements with the student and the Departmental Graduate Studies Adviser for the continued supervision of the student or for requesting the department to nominate another supervisor. Such absences and the resulting arrangements must be communicated to the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Supervisory Committees
Each student will have a supervisory committee nominated by the department and approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies. The Chair of this committee will be the academic supervisor. Unless specifically approved by the Dean, all members of the supervisory committee must be members of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The duties of the committee include: recommending a program of study chosen in conformity with the Faculty and departmental regulations; supervision of the project, thesis or dissertation; participation in a final oral examination when the program prescribes such an examination. A full description of these responsibilities is found in “Responsibilities in the Supervisory Relationship” at <http://web.uvic.ca/~gradean/>. The committee may conduct other examinations, and will recommend to the Faculty of Graduate Studies whether or not a degree be awarded to a candidate.

Composition of the Supervisory Committee
Master’s Degree With Thesis:
At least three members, including the academic supervisor.

Master’s Degree Without Thesis:
At least two members, including the academic supervisor. The second member may be from outside the department, but must be familiar with the area of study.

Master’s Degree By Special Arrangement (With and Without Thesis):
At least three members, including the academic supervisor. At least one member must be from a department with a regular graduate program. At least one member must have supervised successful candidates for graduate degrees.

Doctoral Degree:
At least four members, including the academic supervisor. At least one member must be from outside the department in which the candidate’s research is being carried out.

Doctoral Degree By Special Arrangement:
At least four members, including the academic supervisor. At least one member must be from a department with an active PhD program, and at least one member must have had successful experience in PhD supervision.

RESEARCH APPROVAL REQUIREMENT
Students are responsible for assuring that, prior to undertaking research during their program, they receive the appropriate review and approvals from the office of Research Administration. Where applicable, research should be approved by the appropriate committee(s): The Human Research Ethics Committee, the Animal Care Committee and the Biosafety Committee. In order to protect the rights and safety of research participants and researchers, the University requires that all studies with human participants receive ethical approval by the Human Research Ethics Committee. Approval must be obtained prior to research during their program. Violations of this policy will be investigated by the Office of Research Administration and may result in cancellation of a student’s registration and/or withdrawal from the University.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENT
There are no Faculty residence requirements at the University of Victoria. However, transfer credit and time limits shown above apply to both on and off campus students. Departments may set residence requirements.
**STUDENT RESPONSIBILITY**

Students are responsible for:

- making themselves familiar with the general Calendar regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. If unsure about any aspect of the Faculty regulations, students should contact the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.
- making themselves familiar with the departmental requirements and deadlines. If unsure about any aspect of the departmental regulations, students should contact the Graduate Adviser in their department.
- ensuring that their courses have been chosen in conformity with the Faculty and Departmental regulations. Students are also responsible for ensuring the completeness and accuracy of their registration.

Any discrepancy between the program they are following and the Calendar regulations, or discrepancy between the program they are following and that recorded in the Graduate Admissions and Records Office must be reported promptly to the Graduate Admissions and Records Official. Students should also inform their academic supervisor, supervisory committee and Departmental graduate studies adviser that they have reported the matter.

Discrepancies can often be detected by examining the Program Audit and Degree Review form. If unsure about any aspect of their records, students should contact the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

- making themselves familiar with their fee obligations as outlined in the fee regulations section (see page 27). If unsure about any aspect of the fee regulations, students should contact the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. Accounting Services may be unable to answer questions about fee regulations for Graduate Studies.
- maintaining open communication with their academic supervisor, supervisory committee, and departmental graduate studies adviser through mutually agreed upon regular meetings. Any problems, real or potential, should be brought to the attention of the academic supervisor, supervisory committee and departmental graduate studies adviser promptly. Students should be aware that formal routes of appeal exist. See Appeals Procedures of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, page 188.
- promptly reporting changes in address and telephone number to Graduate Admissions and Records. A letter mailed to a student's address as it appears on record in the Graduate Admissions and Records Office will be deemed adequate notification to the student for all matters concerning the student's record.
- submitting to a medical examination at any time during any academic term, if required by the University. This measure exists to safeguard the medical welfare of the student body as a whole. Students are required to maintain appropriate sickness and hospital insurance. See Health Services on page 34.
- making themselves familiar with the regulations under Required Approvals for Research, see above.

**TIME LIMITS**

The time limits shown below are University of Victoria requirements and are in no way related to time limits established by funding agencies or loan remission programs. Contact your sponsor or student loan office for details on time limits for those purposes.

**Time Limit for Master's Degrees**

Normally, a student proceeding toward a master's degree will be required to complete all the requirements for the degree within five years (sixty consecutive months) from the date of the first registration in the master's degree. In no case will a degree be awarded less than twelve consecutive months from the time of first registration. Extension of this time limit may be granted by the Dean upon recommendation of the department or school.

Students with permanent disabilities may apply for a time limit extension for reasons directly related to their disability. Requests for such extensions must be directed in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies and must be accompanied by appropriate supporting documentation from a medical practitioner or other certified professional. For more information on applying for a time extension for reasons associated with a disability, contact the coordinator of the Resource Centre for Students with a Disability at (250) 472-4947.

**Time Limit for Doctoral Degrees**

Normally, a student proceeding toward a doctoral degree will be required to complete all the requirements within seven years (eighty-four consecutive months) from the date of first registration in the program. If the student transfers to the doctoral program after an initial period in a master's program, completion is required within seven years of the date of the first registration in the master's program. A doctoral degree will not be awarded in less than twenty-four consecutive months from the time of first registration. Extension of this time limit may be granted by the Dean upon recommendation of the department or school.

Students with permanent disabilities may apply for a time limit extension for reasons directly related to their disability. Requests for such extensions must be directed in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies and must be accompanied by appropriate supporting documentation from a medical practitioner or other certified professional. For more information on applying for a time extension for reasons associated with a disability, contact the coordinator of the Resource Centre for Students with a Disability at (250) 472-4947.

**Time Limit for Students in Co-op Programs**

Students enrolled in a co-operative education medical program at the master's level will have an additional eight months added to the normal completion times noted above; at the doctoral level, twelve months will be added.

**TRANSCRIPT REQUESTS**

Official transcripts are available through Undergraduate Records. Students requiring verification of completion of degree requirements prior to Senate ratification of the degree should request a “supporting letter” in addition to the official transcript.

**WORK PERMITS**

Foreign students must obtain work permits for teaching, research or co-operative education employment. Department chairs should submit requests for work permits to the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies for a work permit to cover a specific period of academic study at the University. Such students must be registered in a degree program in the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

**Graduate Programs by Special Arrangement**

Exceptionally able students who wish to undertake a master's or doctoral degree between or outside existing programs at the University of Victoria may propose a program by special arrangement. Such programs may be either interdisciplinary or within a single academic discipline (departmental). Complete applications for programs by special arrangements should be submitted at least four months prior to the proposed entry point.

**INTERDISCIPLINARY GRADUATE PROGRAMS BY SPECIAL ARRANGEMENT**

**General Information**

Interdisciplinary programs may be offered by special arrangement in a combination of departments of which one must have established graduate degree programs. It is the applicant's responsibility to arrange the details of the program. The Faculty and departmental graduate studies adviser has no obligation to arrange or approve interdisciplinary programs.

**Proposal Approval**

Before an offer of admission can be made, applicants must have a proposal approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies. This proposal is jointly developed by the applicant and the proposed supervisor and includes a completed Special Arrangement Program for Approval form (including signatures of proposed supervisory committee) and a rationale for the program. The program must be genuinely interdisciplinary, and the rationale must indicate the reasons why it is necessary to create an interdisciplinary degree rather than have the student apply to an existing program. It is expected that participating departments in an interdisciplinary degree will be equal partners in the program.

**Academic Supervisor**

One member of the supervisory committee must be designated as the academic supervisor. Even though each department is considered an equal partner in the program, the academic supervisor's department will normally be considered the student's home department for administrative purposes.

**Degree Program and Supervisory Committee**

The degree program may be negotiated by the members of the supervisory committee, but it must conform to all regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The supervisory committee must conform to regulations concerning supervisory committees (see page 191). Any changes to a degree program or supervisory committee must be approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

**Admission**

Applicants for interdisciplinary degree programs must follow the admission procedures and meet the entrance criteria of the Faculty of Graduate Studies (see page 184).

Potential applicants are strongly encouraged to develop the degree program and assemble the supervisory committee before making formal application.

**Program and Course Designation**

The student's official record will indicate the program as Interdisciplinary (INTD), and any
the entrance criteria for the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Potential applicants are strongly encouraged to develop the degree program and assemble the supervisory committee before making formal application.

Program and Course Designation
The student’s official record will indicate the program as “Special Arrangement.” The degree program can consist of appropriate courses from within the department as well as regular courses from other departments. Departments with no regular graduate courses are authorized to create the following courses for special arrangement degree students only:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Master’s Programs</th>
<th>Doctoral Programs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEPT 580 (1.5-3.0)</td>
<td>Directed Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPT 596 (1.5-4.5)</td>
<td>Team Graduating Report/Project (non-thesis option)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPT 597 (0)</td>
<td>Comprehensive Examination (non-thesis option)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPT 598 (1.5-4.5)</td>
<td>Individual Graduating Report/Project (non-thesis option)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPT 599 (6.0-15.0)</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPT 680 (1.5-3.0)</td>
<td>Directed Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPT 699 (30.0-45.0)</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) May be taken more than once for credit provided course content differs
2) Grading is INR, COM, N, F

Courses by Special Arrangement
Departments without approved graduate programs may be permitted to offer up to 3 units of graduate course work. Proposals for these courses must include approval by the funding academic unit(s) and the discipline Deans before being submitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies Executive for final approval. Proposal forms and detailed instructions are available through the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Students must seek prior approval from their supervisory committee for inclusion of these courses in their graduate programs, although they will be permitted to register in them as “extra” to their program.

For descriptions of graduate courses by special arrangement (GS 500, 501 and 502), see page 333.

Co-operative Education Option
Some departments and schools at the University of Victoria participate in graduate Co-operative Education which integrates periods of full-time employment with the academic program. Approval to participate in graduate co-op is at the discretion of the student’s department/school; in consultation with the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the Director of Co-operative Education. Where approval is granted, procedures must adhere to the regulations set out under the General Regulations on page 236 of the Calendar. For information, please contact the Co-operative Education Coordinator or the Graduate Adviser in the department concerned. Co-operative Education is not open to non-degree graduate students.
Assistantships

Graduate students may make application, through the department concerned, for paid employment as an Academic Assistant, Research Assistant, Scientific Assistant or Laboratory Instructor. Such employment is negotiated through the department concerned, not through the Faculty of Graduate Studies, at rates of pay determined by the University. Students appointed as Teaching and/or Research Assistants may also be recommended by their departments to the Faculty of Graduate Studies for a Supplement.

Graduate Programs in Anthropology

The Department of Anthropology offers a course of study leading to the degree of Master of Arts. This program usually requires two years to complete, but in exceptional cases the required time may be shorter.

Admission Requirements

In addition to transcripts, letters of recommendation and application forms required by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the Department requires applicants to submit a recent sample of their work (term paper or Honours thesis) and a brief statement outlining the intended program and field of study. Ordinarily a B+ average (6.00 GPA) for the last two years of university work is a minimum requirement for admission to the program. Admission decisions are usually taken in early April.

Program Requirements

The Master of Arts degree in Anthropology is a general degree requiring a candidate to have a broad knowledge of the subfields of the discipline. In addition to the graduate courses, students are required to have passed undergraduate courses equivalent to those comprising the Anthropology Major Program (see page 168). Students without this equivalent must take the appropriate courses to satisfy the Major requirements before completing their degree.

The programs outlined below indicate minimal requirements. In tailoring the program to individual needs, a student's supervisory committee may specify courses to be taken. To correct deficiencies in the student's undergraduate program, the committee may also increase the number of units required. For example, students who enter without at least an undergraduate major may be advised to spend the first year in upper-level undergraduate courses before beginning the core program. Similarly, students who have not had courses in quantitative methods and in anthropological linguistics will be advised to elect ANTH 316 and ANTH 317 and an appropriate course, or courses, in Linguistics.

Prospective students are urged to consult the Department for assistance in planning a program of study and for more specific information about course offerings.

Length of Program

It may be possible for a student with a satisfactory background to complete the degree in one year. Students with undergraduate deficits may require two years. Non-thesis students may also require additional time to complete the program.

Program Options

The Department offers two programs of equal status, leading to the MA degree:

- course work and thesis
- course work only

All entering graduate students follow a common program. Approval to select the thesis option is given after completion of two terms of work and is based on satisfactory progress in developing a thesis proposal. Permission to enter the thesis option is granted only if that thesis proposal, approved by the student's supervisory committee, is on file with the Department's Graduate Adviser before the next registration subsequent to the initial two terms. It is assumed that students who do not file a proposal will continue in the non-thesis option.

Thesis Option

This option requires at least 9 units of course work and a 6-unit thesis.

Core Courses

A student's program will include the following core courses:

ANTH 500 (1.5) Seminar in Anthropological Theory
ANTH 501 (1.5) Seminar in Social and Cultural Anthropology
ANTH 516 (1.5) Seminar in Anthropological Research Methods
ANTH 540 (1.5) Seminar in Archaeology and Culture History
ANTH 550 (1.5) Seminar in Physical Anthropology
LING 560 (ANTH 560) (1.5) Linguistic Anthropology

Core courses contribute 9 units toward the 15-unit minimum requirement for the thesis option.

Thesis

The thesis, carrying 6 units of credit, must meet the stylistic requirements of the Department and must be submitted according to a time schedule set by the Department. Normally a thesis will entail specialized research on a topical area chosen in consultation with the student's supervisory committee.

Optional Courses

Students may choose additional courses in their program from the Departmental listings of graduate courses, and may take a maximum of 6 units of upper-level undergraduate courses.

Non-Thesis Option

This program involves a minimum of 18 units of course work if the student is sufficiently well prepared to complete the program in one calendar year. Most students require up to two years to complete the program and will be required to take a minimum of 21 units of course work.

Core Courses

A student's program will include the following core courses:

ANTH 500 (1.5) Seminar in Anthropological Theory
ANTH 501 (1.5) Seminar in Social and Cultural Anthropology
ANTH 516 (1.5) Seminar in Anthropological Research Methods
ANTH 540 (1.5) Seminar in Archaeology and Culture History
ANTH 550 (1.5) Seminar in Physical Anthropology
LING 560 (ANTH 560) (1.5) Linguistic Anthropology

Additional Courses

In addition to the core courses, a student's program should include 3 units selected from the following:

ANTH 510 (1.5) Selected Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology
ANTH 530 (1.5) Ethnology of a Selected Area

Margot Wilson, PhD (Southern Methodist)
Ethnology: applied anthropology, medical anthropology, feminist theory, South Asia

Linguistic Anthropology

Margot Wilson, PhD (Southern Methodist)
Ethnology: applied anthropology, medical anthropology, feminist theory, South Asia
ANTH 542 (1.5) Archaeology of a Selected Area
ANTH 552 (1.5) Selected Topics in Physical Anthropology

A student's program should also include 6 units of electives. (3 additional units of electives are required if the student completes the program in two years.) Students may take a maximum of 6 units of upper-level undergraduate courses.

Oral Examination

At the end of the program there will be a final oral examination based on three papers prepared as part of the requirements for graduate courses. The three papers will be selected to reflect a variety of interests and approaches.

Biochemistry and Microbiology

Faculty and Current Areas of Interest

Jae Myoung, PhD (McGill)
Biophysical and biochemical studies of DNA-protein interactions involved in chromatin assembly and transcription; transcriptional and post-translational regulation of gene expression

Henry Beale, PhD (Barcelona)
Cell cycle regulators; signal transduction

J. Thomas Buckley, PhD (McGill)
Structure-function relationships and biochemical applications of bacterial protein toxins

Robert D. Burke, PhD (Alberta)
Developmental biology, morphogenesis; cellular interactions with extracellular matrix in chickheart development and gastrulation in sea urchins

Caren C. Helbing, PhD (Western Ontario)
Cell cycle regulators; signal transduction; apoptosis; cell proliferation; amphibian metamorphosis

Edward E. Ishiguro, PhD (Illinois)
Regulation of starvation stress response in Escherichia coli: structure-function relationships in bacterial toxin-antidote systems; penicillin tolerance

William W. Kay, PhD (British Columbia)
Bacterial cell surfaces: molecular biology of transport and pathogenesis in Aeromonas and Salmonella

Santosh Misra, PhD (McMaster)

Francis E. Nana, PhD (Illinois)
Virulence properties of the facultative intracellular bacterium Francisella tularensis; molecular adaptations of psychrophilic microorganisms to life in cold environments, including the Arctic Ocean, permafrost soils and glaciers; biotechnological applications of cold-acting enzymes

Robert W. Olafson, PhD (Alberta)
Structure-function relationships in membrane glycoproteins; structural studies on polypeptides and oligosaccharides relevant to the pathogenesis of parasitic diseases, polypeptide vaccines

Terry W. Pearson, PhD (British Columbia)
Immunochemistry and biochemistry of parasitic diseases; immunology of membrane antigens; immunodiagnosis of disease

Paul J. Romaniuk, PhD (McMaster)
Molecular basis of nucleic-acid-protein interactions involved in the regulation of gene expression; structure-function relationships in oncoproteins

Christopher Upton, PhD (London)
Virology: molecular studies on poxvirus virulence factors, including proteins that inhibit the immune response of the host. Bioinformatics: development of software for the characterisation and analysis of poxvirus proteins, DNA sequences and genomes

Graduate Programs in Biochemistry and Microbiology

The Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology offers courses leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy in Biochemistry or Microbiology.

Admission Requirements

Applicants who have completed their undergraduate degrees at a non-Canadian university should arrange to take the GRE (Graduate Record Examination: General exam) and submit the results to the Faculty of Graduate Studies with their applications. Applicants whose native language is not English should submit, in addition to the GRE, results of the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) or alternative proof of English competency (see page 185) with their application.

Program Requirements

In addition to the following requirements, the general regulations governing the granting of advanced degrees as stated on pages 188 to 192 are applicable.

- Examinations, oral or written, are mandatory as aids in the planning of individual academic programs.
- All graduate students are required to participate in BIQC 580 (seminar) or BIQC 580 (seminar) throughout the period of registration.
- All graduate students are required to undertake teaching assistantships or equivalent duties within the Department.
- Candidates for graduate degrees are required to complete BIQC 599 or BIQC 599 (MSc Thesis) or BIQC 699 or BIQC 699 (PhD Dissertation).
- In addition to the seminar and thesis or dissertation requirements, candidates for the MSc degree are required to complete a minimum of 6 units of graduate work, 4.5 units of which must be Departmental 500-level courses and 1.5 units may be any 500-level science course approved by the student's supervisory committee.
- Candidates proceeding to a PhD degree from a BSc require a minimum of 9 units of graduate course work, 6 units of which must be Departmental 500-level courses and 3 units may be any 500-level science courses approved by the student's supervisory committee. Candidates proceeding to a PhD degree from an MSc require a minimum of 3 additional units of graduate course work, 1.5 units of which must be Departmental 500-level courses and 1.5 units may be any 500-level science course approved by the student's supervisory committee. In addition, all PhD candidates must successfully complete BIQC or BIQC 680.

Faculty and Areas of Research

Geraldine A. Allen, PhD (Texas A&M)
Systematics and evolution of flowering plants; conservation biology

Bradley R. Andow, PhD (British Columbia)
Population and community ecology

Joseph A. Antos, PhD (Oregon State)
Plant ecology, clonal growth of forest herbes; dynamics of old-growth forests; plant reproductive biology

Michael J. Ashwood-Smith, PhD (London)
Ultra violet photobiology and mechanisms of mutation induction; low temperature biology

Max L. Bothwell, PhD (Wisconsin)
Effects of ultraviolet radiation on freshwater ecosystems

Alan E. Burger, PhD (Cape T)
Ornithology, behavioral ecology

Robert D. Burke, PhD (Alberta)
Developmental biology, Morphogenesis; cellular interactions with extracellular matrix in chickheart development and gastrulation in sea urchins

Francis Y.M. Choy, PhD (North Dakota)
Molecular biology, human molecular and biochemical genetics, molecular evolution of the glucocerebrosidase gene among human and non-human primates, and implications in Gaucher disease

C. Peter Constabel, PhD (Montreal)
Plant molecular biology, biochemistry of plant defense, plant-insect interactions, forest tree genomics

Johan De Boer, PhD (Amsterdam)
Molecular biology

John F. Dower, PhD (Victoria)
Biological oceanography and marine biology, zooplankton and larval fish ecology

Donald S. Eastman, PhD (British Columbia)
Wildlife ecology and conservation; biodiversity conservation; restoration of natural systems

Abul K.M. Ekramaddoullah, PhD (McGill)
Molecular analysis of host-pathogen interaction – identification of genes that are potential target for the genetic improvement in the resistance of conifers to fungal pathogens

Barry W. Glickman, PhD (Leiden)
Impact of environmental variations on mutations in the human gene

Patrick T. Gregory, PhD (Manitoba)
Population ecology, herpetology

Barbara J. Hawkins, PhD (Canterbury)
Conifer seedling physiology; mineral nutrition, cold tolerance

Craig W. Hawryshyn, PhD (Waterloo)
Vertebrate neurobiology and behaviour especially of fishes; sensory biology of migration in Pacific Salmonids; visual processing; evolution of colour vision in fishes

William E. Hintz, PhD (Toronto)
Molecular genetics and characterization of pathogenicity determinants of phytophathogenic fungi

Benjamin F. Koop, PhD (Wayne State)
Molecular biology, evolution vertebrate genomics, immunology

Biological Oceanography and Marine Biology

J. Thomas Buckley, PhD (McGill)
Cell cycle regulators; signal transduction; apoptosis; cell proliferation; amphibian metamorphosis

Edward E. Ishiguro, PhD (Illinois)
Regulation of starvation stress response in Escherichia coli: structure-function relationships in bacterial toxin-antidote systems; penicillin tolerance

Francis E. Nana, PhD (Illinois)
Virulence properties of the facultative intracellular bacterium Francisella tularensis; molecular adaptations of psychrophilic microorganisms to life in cold environments, including the Arctic Ocean, permafrost soils and glaciers; biotechnological applications of cold-acting enzymes

Robert W. Olafson, PhD (Alberta)
Structure-function relationships in membrane glycoproteins; structural studies on polypeptides and oligosaccharides relevant to the pathogenesis of parasitic diseases, polypeptide vaccines

Terry W. Pearson, PhD (British Columbia)
Immunochemistry and biochemistry of parasitic diseases; immunology of membrane antigens; immunodiagnosis of disease

Paul J. Romaniuk, PhD (McMaster)
Molecular basis of nucleic-acid-protein interactions involved in the regulation of gene expression; structure-function relationships in oncoproteins

Christopher Upton, PhD (London)
Virology: molecular studies on poxvirus virulence factors, including proteins that inhibit the immune response of the host. Bioinformatics: development of software for the characterisation and analysis of poxvirus proteins, DNA sequences and genomes

Graduate Programs in Biological Oceanography and Marine Biology

The Department of Biological Oceanography and Marine Biology offers courses leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy in Biological Oceanography and Marine Biology.

Admission Requirements

Applicants who have completed their undergraduate degrees at a non-Canadian university should arrange to take the GRE (Graduate Record Examination: General exam) and submit the results to the Faculty of Graduate Studies with their applications. Applicants whose native language is not English should submit, in addition to the GRE, results of the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) or alternative proof of English competency (see page 185) with their application.

Program Requirements

In addition to the following requirements, the general regulations governing the granting of advanced degrees as stated on pages 188 to 192 are applicable.

- Examinations, oral or written, are mandatory as aids in the planning of individual academic programs.
- All graduate students are required to participate in BIQC 580 (seminar) or BIQC 580 (seminar) throughout the period of registration.
- All graduate students are required to undertake teaching assistantships or equivalent duties within the Department.
- Candidates for graduate degrees are required to complete BIQC 599 or BIQC 599 (MSc Thesis) or BIQC 699 or BIQC 699 (PhD Dissertation).
- In addition to the seminar and thesis or dissertation requirements, candidates for the MSc degree are required to complete a minimum of 6 units of graduate work, 4.5 units of which must be Departmental 500-level courses and 1.5 units may be any 500-level science course approved by the student's supervisory committee.
- Candidates proceeding to a PhD degree from a BSc require a minimum of 9 units of graduate course work, 6 units of which must be Departmental 500-level courses and 3 units may be any 500-level science courses approved by the student's supervisory committee. Candidates proceeding to a PhD degree from an MSc require a minimum of 3 additional units of graduate course work, 1.5 units of which must be Departmental 500-level courses and 1.5 units may be any 500-level science course approved by the student's supervisory committee. In addition, all PhD candidates must successfully complete BIQC or BIQC 680.
Facility of Graduate Studies

Job Kuijt, PhD (California-Berkeley)
Systematics and structure of parasitic plants; plant anatomy

Karl W. Larsen, PhD (Alberta)
Ecology and conservation of mammals and reptiles

David B. Levin, PhD (McGill)
Baculovirus genomics, molecular evolution, and environmental biotechnology

Nigel J. Livingston, PhD (Brit Col)
Environmental physiology, carbon sequestration, conifer water relations

Asit Mazumder, PhD (Waterloo)
Water and watershed ecology, environmental management of drinking water, nutrient-food-web ecology of Atlantic and Pacific salmon, fate and transfer of chemicals in aquatic foodwebs

Patrick M.J. MacLeod, M.D. (Brit Col)
Hereditary neurodegenerative diseases, genetic epidemiology

Richard Nordin, PhD (Brit Col)
Limnology/water quality

Imre S. Otvos, PhD (California-Berkeley)
Forest entomologists; Biological control; Integrated management of forest defoliators

Louise R. Page, PhD (Victoria)
Development, evolution, and neurobiology of marine invertebrates

Dorothy H. Paul, PhD (Stanford)
Comparative and evolutionary neurobiology especially of crustaceans

Thomas E. Reimchen, D Phil (Liverpool)
Evolutionary and ecological factors responsible for intraspecific variability of genetic and phenotypic traits in animal populations; nutrient cycling between marine habitats and coastal forests

Richard A. Ring, PhD (Glasgow)
Ecology and physiology of insects; insect biodiversity in old-growth forests; cold tolerance of Arctic insects

Réal Roy, PhD (McGill)
Microbial ecology, bacterial nitrogen and carbon cycling in soil/sediment, atmospheric trace gases metabolism

Nancy M. Sherwood, PhD (California-Berkeley)
Molecular endocrinology of growth and reproduction

Verena J. Tunnicliffe, PhD (Yale)
Marine benthic ecology and community structure; evolution

David H. Turpin PhD (UBC)
University President

Johannes P. Van Netten, PhD (Victoria)
Pathology

Patrick von Aderkas, PhD (Manchester)
Conifer tissue culture and embryogenesis

Neville Winchester, PhD (Victoria)
Conservation biology, biodiversity principles, ecology of high canopy arthropods in temperate and tropical rainforests

Graduate Programs in Biology

The Department of Biology offers programs leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy in the general areas of Ecological and Evolutionary Biology, Physiology and Cellular and Molecular Biology.

Facilities

Facilities available include herbarium, greenhouses, constant environment rooms, equipment for radiocarbon dating, infrared spectroscopy, an electron microscope laboratory equipped with a variable pressure scanning and transmission electron microscopes, a confocal microscope, and closed circulation seawater systems. Ships are available for oceangoic work, including the University’s 16.4 metre marine science service vessel JOHN STRICKLAND. Marine, terrestrial and limnological environments permit field work throughout the year.

Admission Requirements

Initial inquiries regarding graduate studies in Biology should be addressed to the Graduate Adviser, Department of Biology. Application forms may be obtained from the Graduate Admissions and Records office.

Normally, applicants to the Department of Biology who completed their undergraduate degree at a non-Canadian university should take the GRE (Graduate Record Examination) (General and Subject exams) and submit the results to the Graduate Admission and Records Office. Applicants whose native language is not English should, in addition to the GRE, write the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) and submit the scores to the Graduate Faculty of Studies. Candidates are required to present a Department of Biology seminar as well as additional assignments.

Forest Biology Courses

The Centre for Forest Biology has faculty in the Department of Biology and the Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology. Graduate students in Forest Biology take their MSc or PhD in one of these two departments. All Forest Biology graduate students are to register for FORB 560 (1.5) Forest Biology Seminar in addition to BIOL 560 Biology Seminar, BIOL 580 Seminar or MSCR 580 Seminar. Not all the Graduate Biology courses listed in the Calendar will be offered in a particular year. Students should consult the Centre for Forest Biology to determine the courses that will be offered this year.

Business

Faculty and Major Areas of Research

David A. Boag, PhD (Toronto)
Marketing, entrepreneurship

Bill Buckwold, CA, MBA (Western Ontario)
Taxation, accounting, financial management

Tim Craig, PhD (Washington)
Business policy and strategy, international business

A. R. Elangovan, PhD (Toronto)
Organizational analysis, negotiation and conflict management

Carmen Galang, PhD (IIminois)
Power and politics in organizations, cross-cultural aspects of HR management

Rebecca Grant, PhD (Western Ontario)
Electronic commerce, information privacy, employee monitoring

Ralph Huemenow, PhD (Harvard)
Business and economics in an international context (primarily China), political environment of business

Terry Huston, PhD (Pittsburgh)
Healthcare informatics, electronic commerce, artificial intelligence, human information processing

Saul Klein, PhD (Toronto)
International Business, Marketing

Thomas Lawrence, PhD (Alberta)
Interorganizational collaboration and management in Canada’s cultural industries

David McCutcheon, PhD (Western Ontario)
Technology management, R&D strategy, technology alliances
Ronald K. Mitchell, CPA, PhD (Utah)
Entrepreneurship, expert information processing theory, strategy, business and society, transition cognition theory

Eric Morse, PhD (Texas Tech)
Expertise in entrepreneurial strategy, sustainability of the entrepreneurial venture, and corporate venturing

Sanghoon Nam, PhD (Oregon)
Organizational analysis, human resource management, international business

Ignace Ng, PhD (Simon Fraser)
Industrial relations, human resources, and comparative management

Ana Maria Peredo, MA, PhD Candidate (Calgary)
Entrepreneurship, business and society, environmental management and sustainable development, gender and ethnicity, international business, non-profit sector, qualitative methods

Craig Pinder, PhD (Cornell)
Human resource management, organizational behaviour, organizational culture

Don Rowlatt, PhD (Princeton)
Corporate and public finance

J. Brock Smith, PhD (Western Ontario)
Marketing, team selling, entrepreneurship and small business management

F. Ian Stuart, PhD (Western Ontario)
Quality management, supply chain management, productivity and performance measurement

Chenting (Eric) Su, PhD (Virginia Tech)
Consumer Behaviour, marketing in China, social marketing, econometric modelling

Steve S. Tax, PhD (Arizona State)
Customer loyalty and retention, service quality, design issues in services, service guarantees

Ken Thornicroft, PhD (Case Western Reserve)
Employee/er rights issues, the grievance arbitration process and the interpretation and enforcement of employment contracts

Monika Winn, PhD (Irvine)
Strategic, competitive, and social implications of corporate environmental management, and comparative international research

Hao Zhang, PhD (Concordia)
International financial investment, market overreaction, stock splits, asset pricing models and market microstructure

Admission Requirements

Full-time and Evening-based MBA Programs
Applications are welcome from any person who has received, or is about to receive, a baccalaureate degree from a recognized Canadian university, or foreign equivalent, with an academic standing acceptable to the Faculty of Business and the Faculty of Graduate Studies (see Admission to Master’s Degrees, page 185). The program does not require any background in business or economics. Work experience in any professional or managerial capacity is considered a major asset. Applicants must also submit a Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) score, two letters of reference, a current résumé, and two typed essays (details will be provided with application material). Applicants are advised that enrollment in this program is limited and admission is competitive.

International Executive MBA Program
This program is currently under review. At time of going to press, no date had been set for the next admission to this program.

MBA Program Requirements
The University of Victoria’s MBA program consists of three modules and one or two Co-op work terms, and is generally completed in 17 months. It is an innovative program which emphasizes a high degree of integration among business functional areas.

The regular degree program consists of 26.5 units. Individual programs of study may differ, but in no case will the MBA degree be awarded on the basis of fewer than 21 units of study (including the report requirement) accepted for graduate credit at the University of Victoria.

For students wanting to pursue an evening-based MBA, the only constraints are the following:
1. Students will be required to attend the Preparation Module on a full-time basis in the year in which they are admitted to the program.
2. Depending on specialization chosen and course availability, students may be required to attend full time during the Specialization Module (one academic term).

For the evening-based program, course offerings in the Foundation Module are sequenced. Evening-based students will take courses with full-time students, usually in the afternoon or evening. Foundation Module courses offered in the summer will be scheduled in the evening.

The time frame for completion of degree has to meet the Faculty of Graduate Studies’ maximum limit of five years (see page 192).

Performance Requirement
See Faculty of Graduate Studies, page 188.

Graduate Courses and Requirements
The content of the MBA program is arranged into three modules to facilitate the integration of the diverse functional business disciplines:
1. Preparation Module
2. Foundation Module
3. Specialization Module

Preparation Module
This module contains one course:
MBA 500 (0) Preparation Module

* Students choosing to take MBA 598 Research Report, rather than MBA 596 Management Consulting Report, will be required to take an appropriate Research Methods course of 1.5 units in lieu of or in addition to MBA 585. Students choosing MBA 598 Research Report should consult with their academic advisor to identify an appropriate Research Methods course offered elsewhere within the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Specialization Module
The Specialization Module includes 5.5 units of courses, consisting of a 4.5 unit specialization concentration plus either MBA 557 Business, Government and Globalization or MBA 559 International Commercial Law. In unusual cases, or for students participating in an international academic exchange, 4.5 units of graduate level electives may be selected, or a combination of graduate and 300- or 400-level undergraduate electives may be selected (with a maximum of 3 units of 300- or 400-level electives). Students taking electives outside the MBA program must receive permission from their academic advisor prior to enrolling in these courses.

Students should consult the Registration Guide and/or a faculty advisor to see which electives are likely to be offered. Students must have completed the Preparation and Foundation Modules (or have received the permission of the Faculty of Business) before taking any of the following courses. Specialization Module Courses are offered subject to enrollment and the availability of faculty.

MBA 511 (1.0-1.5) Services Marketing
MBA 531 (1.0-1.5) Taxation for Managers
MBA 551 (1.5) Business Policy and Strategy II
MBA 557 (1.0) Business, Government and Globalization (either MBA 557 or MBA 559 required)
MBA 559 (1.0) International Commercial Law (either MBA 557 or MBA 559 required)
MBA 571 (1.0-1.5) International Financial Strategies
MBA 572 (1.0-1.5) Strategic International Marketing
MBA 573 (1.0) Managing in a Cross-Cultural Environment

* MBA 585 (1.5) Consulting Methods

Faculty of Graduate Studies
MBA 575 (2.0) Cross-Cultural Management in Malaysia
MBA 588 (1.0-7.5) Study Abroad
MBA 590 (1.0-3.0) Directed Study
MBA 595 (1.0-5.0) Special Topics in Business Administration

Report Requirement: MBA 598 or MBA 596
This course has a 3 unit value, and is generally started after the Foundation Module.

CONCURRENT MBA/LLB PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
A limited number of students (up to a maximum of five) who are accepted in both the Faculty of Business MBA program and the Faculty of Law LLB program may take both degrees concurrently with modified requirements for each. The concurrent degrees may be completed in four years instead of the usual five years required to obtain both degrees separately. The Law requirements for the concurrent degree are described on page 134.

After completing their first year Law curriculum, students will start the MBA portion of the program which includes the following:
1. MBA 500 (0): Preparation Module
2. MBA 501 (0): Integrative Management Exercises
3. MBA 502 (0): Team Skills
4. All core MBA courses (except for MBA 559: Applied Corporate Law and MBA 585: Consulting Methods).
5. MBA 598 (3.0): Research Report
6. An appropriate Research Methods course of 1.5 units from another department within the Faculty of Graduate Studies in lieu of MBA 585. Students should consult with their academic supervisor to identify an appropriate Research Methods course.
7. Co-op requirements (if applicable)
   • Items 1 to 4 are normally completed in Year Two of the concurrent program while the remaining items are to be completed in Years Three and Four of the program.

Further information on the program may be obtained from either the Faculty of Business or the Faculty of Law.

BUSINESS CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM
The University regulations with respect to Co-operative Education Programs (see page 235) and specifically the General Regulations (Graduate Co-op) (see page 236) are applicable to the Faculty of Business Co-op Program except to the extent that they are modified by regulations adopted by the Faculty of Business.

ADMISSION TO THE BUSINESS CO-OP PROGRAM
Students entering the MBA Program with little or no relevant work experience will be required to undertake either one or two co-op work terms. The number of work terms required will depend on the amount of relevant prior work experience, as determined by the MBA Program in conjunction with the Business Co-op and Career Centre. If required, the first co-op work term will normally occur after completion of the eight-month Foundation Module. The second co-op work term is scheduled thereafter.

BUSINESS CO-OP GENERAL REGULATIONS
The following regulations apply to the Business Co-op program. General regulations found in the Co-operative Education Program section of the Calendar also apply to the Faculty of Business Co-op program. Where the Faculty of Business regulations differ from those of the Co-operative Education Program, Faculty of Business regulations will apply.

Co-operative Education work terms are normally a minimum of 13 weeks and a maximum of 18 weeks of full-time paid work. The work placement must be related to the student's learning objectives and career goals. The placement must be supervised, and the employer willing to conduct a mid-term and final evaluation of the student in consultation with a Co-operative Education Program Coordinator (known hereafter as a Coordinator).

No MBA student is allowed to take more than 3.0 units of credit while on a full-time work term. If a student is on conditional continuation then no units of credit will be allowed during the work term. Students with a GPA below 4.0 in an academic term will not be eligible to participate in the next scheduled co-op work term.

Students must sign a current Terms and Conditions document as provided by the Business Co-op Program in order to be eligible to participate in the placement process.

The Co-op Preparation Course is a mandatory requirement for business students. This program is a co-requisite for students participating in the placement process prior to their first work term. Topics covered in the Preparation Course include:
   • Orientation to Co-op
   • Career Prospects
   • Career Skill Development
   • Interview Skills
   • Job Development
   • Work Place Issues

Students will be provided more information regarding the Co-op Preparation Program, its curriculum, and the requirements for completion upon admission to the MBA Co-op Program.

Students are expected to participate fully in the placement process. While every attempt will be made to ensure that all eligible students are placed, the Faculty of Business is under no obligation to guarantee placement. Students are only permitted to decline one valid co-op job offer, any more than that and they will be deemed ineligible to participate in the placement process for the remainder of that term. Students should be prepared to spend at least one work term outside the greater Victoria area.

The Business Co-op Program reserves the right to approve any employer that provides placements for students, and to withdraw a student from any placement assigned to a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed in writing of the reasons for any withdrawal and can follow the student appeal procedures outlined in the Co-operative Education Program general regulations on page 235. Students may not withdraw from a placement without approval from a Coordinator. Failure to obtain permission will result in the student receiving a grade of F on the work term.

Students must be officially registered for the work term by completing the Work Term Registration Form, which is provided by the Business Co-op office, by the end of the first month of the work term. Students not registered by that time will not receive credit for that work term. A Co-op program fee is charged for each term of work term registration. This fee is in addition to any tuition fees and student fees. It is due in the first month of each work term and subject to the normal University fee regulations (see page 27).

While on Co-operative Education work terms, students are subject to the provisions of the Principles of Professional Behaviour and the Standards for Professional Behaviour documents developed for Faculty of Business Students.

ASSESSMENT OF WORK TERM PERFORMANCE
The requirements for a pass grade in a Co-op Work Term include:
   • a mid-term evaluation by the Coordinator based on discussion with the student and employer
   • the employer's final evaluation of the student, and
   • the satisfactory completion of a work term report as assessed by the Coordinator and submitted by the deadlines specified below:

Fall Work Term Report: due January 15 at 4:30 pm PST (unless January 15 falls on a University of Victoria recognized holiday or weekend, in which case the report will be due the next business day at 4:30 pm PST)
Spring Work Term Report: due May 15 at 4:30 pm PST (unless May 15 falls on a University of Victoria recognized holiday or weekend, in which case the report will be due the next business day at 4:30 pm PST)
Summer Work Term Report: due September 15 at 4:30 pm PST (unless September 15 falls on a University of Victoria recognized holiday or weekend, in which case the report will be due the next business day at 4:30 pm PST)

Late work term reports will not be accepted without a medical certificate unless approval has been obtained from Business Co-op staff before the work term report submission deadline. Normally, pre-approval may be granted only in the event of illness, accident or family affiliation.

Variances in work term report due dates resulting from irregular work term start dates may be granted with the written permission of the Manager, Business Co-op Program. Permission must be requested within the first four weeks of the start of the work term.

A grade of COM, F or N will be assigned to students at the completion of each work term. Students who are not satisfied with the grade they have been assigned may launch an appeal as described in the Co-op General Regulations, Student Appeal Procedures (see page 236). Students who fail a work term or have not completed a work term by the end of four academic terms may be required to withdraw.

CHEMISTRY

Faculty and Major Fields of Research
Walter J. Balfour, PhD (McMaster), DSc (Aberdeen)
Electronic spectroscopy; laser spectroscopy of transition metal systems
GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN CHEMISTRY

The Department offers programs of study leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. Research areas are broadly concentrated in two areas. One is centered on physical chemistry, reaction dynamics, spectroscopy, and photochemistry – the Reactivity, Dynamics and Spectroscopy group (RDS). The second is centered on synthetic and structural chemistry with an emphasis on property-directed synthesis – the Property-Directed Synthesis group (PDS). The emphasis on two areas of expertise in place of the traditional sub-disciplines (analytical, inorganic, organic, physical) provides a broadly based graduate program in which collaborative interactions between individuals can flourish. Specialist expertise is recognized and developed, together with attitudes and skills essential for multi-discipline research.

Facilities

The Department is exceptionally well equipped. Major items of instrumentation, serving both teaching and research needs, include:

- four NMR instruments including Bruker 500MHz, 300MHz, 300MHz and 250MHz systems equipped for multinuclear and variable temperature work
- a Kratos Concept III mass spectrometer system with EI/CI/FAB sources, GC/MS interface with autosampler
- a Finnigan GC-MS with CI/El sources and negative ion capability
- an ultra high vacuum surface science apparatus with LEED, AES TED SEDIAD and workfunction
- two Nonius X-ray diffractometers
- electrochemical systems from PAR, Metrohm and custom-made systems
- a Baird-Atomic 1.5m stigmatic grating spectrograph and a Jarrell-Ash 3.4m Ebert grating spectrograph
- a J-Y laser Raman spectrometer
- nanosecond flash photolysis systems, including diffusion reflectance and singlet oxygen detector
- nanosecond (PT1, LS-1) and picosecond (Ar-ion/Tisapphire) time-resolved fluorimeter
- a pulsed molecular beam laser vaporization spectrometer
- a molecular beam laser ionization time-of-flight photofragment spectrometer
- a Saturn 2000 GC/MSX system
- a Dionex DX120 Ion Chromatograph
- an HP1100 Series HPLC and a Varian Pro Star HPLC
- a FTIR QM-2 spectrophotometer
- a Perkin-Elmer DSC7 Differential Scanning Calorimeter
- a Rudolph Auto-Pol III polarimeter
- a full range of UV/Vis, IR, FTIR spectrophotometers
- a Bruker EMX EPR spectrometer
- liquid analytical and gas chromatographs
- high pressure hydrogenation apparatus

Program Requirements

Students admitted to MSc (or PhD) programs in Chemistry who do not have the equivalent of an Honours degree will be required to make up any deficiencies by enrolling in sufficient upper-year undergraduate courses. Such makeup course requirements are additional to those required for the graduate degree.

Applicants whose native language is not English require a TOEFL score of at least 575 on the paper-based test or 233 on the computer-based test. Students for graduate degrees are required to complete CHEM 599 (MSc Thesis) or CHEM 699 (PhD Dissertation). They are also required to take CHEM 509 (Seminar) throughout their period of registration.

Candidates for MSc degrees will normally be required to complete 3 units of graduate lecture courses and 3 units of discussion courses chosen from CHEM 670 or CHEM 680.

Candidates for PhD degrees will normally be required to complete 6 units of graduate lecture courses and 6 units of discussion courses chosen from CHEM 670 or CHEM 680.

Appropriate courses from this or other departments may be substituted with the permission of the Chair.

As an integral part of their program, students are required to undertake teaching assistantships or equivalent duties within the Department.

Child and Youth Care

Faculty and Research Interests

Sibylle Arts, PhD (Victoria)
Ways of knowing, school-based violence, violence prevention, gender issues and violent girls

Gordon Barnes, PhD (York)
Substance use, families and child and youth care

Valerie S. Kuehne, PhD (Northwestern)
Intergenerational relations in family and community, child development and human development through the life course, multidisciplinary practice with children and families

Alan R. Pence, PhD (Oregon)
Early childhood care and development (ECCD), social policy, working families and ECCD, aboriginal and international ECCD

Frances A.S. Ricks, PhD (York)
Ethics and practice in child and youth care, pedagogy in child and youth care, aboriginal studies/post-secondary education

James P. Anglin, MSW (British Columbia)
Parent education and support, residential child and youth care, international child and youth care, quality assurance in child and family services

Jessica Ball, PhD (California, Berkeley)
Cross-cultural development/health promotion, early intervention, First Nations

Roy V. Ferguson, PhD (Alberta)
Children's health care and child life practice, children with disabilities/special needs and their families, distance education and educational collaboration

Marie Haskins, PhD (Victoria)
Adolescent girls' development/eating disorders, family counselling, identity issues

Daniel Scott, PhD (Victoria)
Spirituality of children and youth, rites of passage and educational approaches, identity formation
**Faculty of Graduate Studies**

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments
Catherine A. Cameron, PhD (London), Adjunct Professor (2000-2003)
Joel E. Fagan, MD (Toronto), FRCP (C), Adjunct Professor (2000-2003)
Kofi Marfo, PhD (Alberta), Adjunct Professor (2001-2004)
Vance Peavy, DEd (Oregon), Adjunct Professor (2000-2003)
Mary-Wynne Ashford, PhD (Simon Fraser), Adjunct Associate Professor (2000-2003)
Judith Bernhard, PhD (Toronto), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)
Lorie K. Robinson, EdD (Brigham Young), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2000-2003)
Bruce Tobin, PhD (Washington), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2002-2005)

**Graduate Program in Child and Youth Care**

The School of Child and Youth Care offers a Master of Arts in Child and Youth Care in a flexible delivery format to ensure accessibility to individuals working in the field and those at a distance from the university campus. The program has an applied focus, preparing professional practitioners in the child and youth care field for leadership in advanced practice, training and related service support roles.

**Admission Requirements**

Candidates will have a baccalaureate degree from a recognized university, or equivalent qualifications, with an academic standing acceptable to the School and the Faculty of Graduate Studies. In general, this means a B standing (5.00 GPA) or better in the final two years of the undergraduate degree. Students who do not have an undergraduate degree in Child and Youth Care will be expected to demonstrate suitability for the master's program in terms of an appropriate vocational background and future career goals. In addition, all applicants must normally have two years post-baccalaureate professional employment in the child and youth care field.

Applicants must meet all of the admission requirements of Graduate Studies including submitting academic transcripts, letters of recommendation and application forms. In addition, applicants must submit a professional résumé, with complete work, education, training and activity history. A personal statement of intent related to the program is required. Students whose first language is not English require an acceptable score on an approved English language competency test (see page 185).

Students will be admitted to cohort groups. Cohort groups are composed of students clustered on a geographical basis, with students being selected from those eligible applicants able to attend all courses offered in a specified location. The MA program will be offered to cohorts in locations selected by the School, and locations will be dependent on enrollment demand and availability of delivery resources.

For information on prospective cohort locations, or to request consideration of a potential cohort location, contact the Graduate Adviser, School of Child and Youth Care.

**Application for Admission**

Initial enquiries regarding the Master's program should be addressed to the Graduate Adviser, School of Child and Youth Care. Application forms may be obtained from the Graduate Admissions and Records office, and application dates will be announced for each individual cohort. Each applicant will be assessed individually by the School of Child and Youth Care. Admission is limited to approximately 25-30 students per cohort.

**Program Requirements**

All students must have access to e-mail.

**General Requirements**

Students are required to complete 21 units of course work within five years of admission, normally over a three to four year period. The program has an alternative fee structure.

All students in the School of Child and Youth Care must adhere to the Faculty of Human and Social Development's Guidelines for Professional Conduct (see page 95), and will be expected to function within the terms of the code of conduct of an appropriate professional association. All travel, accommodation, meal, textbook, course reading and other expenses related to attending course sessions are in addition to the program tuition costs, and are the responsibility of the student.

Child and Youth Care practice experience is essential to the master's program; students are required to complete at least one field-work placement in a setting approved in writing by their program supervisor. A wide range of child and youth care settings and programs are suitable, and selection should be made in consultation with the student's program supervisor. Individual students are responsible for all related field work costs, including travel, criminal records checks, telephone, accommodation and other costs.

Students are normally required to have access to a computer (PC or Macintosh) with Internet capabilities. Any exceptions must be approved by the Graduate Adviser, and alternate arrangements must be approved at the time of acceptance into the program.

**Program of Study**

The program of study consists of a total of 21 units, with between 12 and 13.5 units of core (required) courses, depending upon whether the major project (normally 4.5 units) or thesis (6 units) option is chosen. The remaining 9 or 7.5 units are selected from program electives. Electives will be limited for a given cohort.

**Core Courses**

The following courses are required for all students:

- CYC 541 (1.5) Historical and Contemporary Theoretical Perspectives in Child and Youth Care
- CYC 543 (1.5) Qualitative Research Methods in Child and Youth Care
- CYC 545 (1.5) Quantitative Research Methods in Child and Youth Care
- CYC 547 (1.5) Professional Leadership in Child and Youth Care
- CYC 553 (1.5) Practicum in Child and Youth Care
- CYC 598 Applied Research Project (variable credit)
- CYC 599 (6.0) Thesis

**Program Electives**

Program electives include the following courses:

- CYC 549 (1.5) Models and Strategies for Child and Youth Care Intervention
- CYC 551 (1.5) Ensuring Quality in Child and Youth Care Programs
- CYC 561 (1.5 or 3.0) Special Topics in Child and Youth Care Theory
- CYC 562 (1.5 or 3.0) Special Topics in Child and Youth Care Intervention
- CYC 563 (1.5 or 3.0) Specialized Practicum in Child and Youth Care
- CYC 564 (1.5 or 3.0) Special Topics in Child and Youth Care Research
- CYC 565 (1.5) Child and Adolescent Development in Context
- CYC 566 (1.5) Implementing the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child
- CYC 590 (1.5 or 3.0) Directed Studies in Child and Youth Care

The content of Special Topics courses offered will vary by cohort.

Students are admitted to the program on a cohort basis, with a new cohort normally beginning every sixth academic term. Academic terms commence in January, May and September. Cohort courses will involve face-to-face delivery, often utilizing intensive evening and weekend formats, at the specified location. Individual and group Internet and telephone communications will also be used, as appropriate. The pattern for course work in a typical cohort would be as follows:

- Semester 1 through Semester 5: Two 1.5 unit courses per semester
- Semester 6: Begin thesis or do elective and begin major project
- Semester 7 through completion*: Continue work on thesis or major project

* The maximum time allowed for degree completion is five years

**Computer Science**

Faculty and Fields of Research
Ian Barrodale, PhD (Liverpool)
Scientific programming applications; numerical analysis; operations research

Kevin M. Cattell, PhD (Victoria)
VLSI design and test, finite fields, graph minors, combinatorics

Ernie Chang, MD, PhD (Toronto)
A.I., medical computing, computer aided learning

Mantis H.M. Cheng, PhD (Waterloo)
Logic and functional programming; theories of concurrency, real-time systems

Maurice Danard, PhD (Chicago)
Numerical modelling; meteorology; oceanography

John A. Ellis, PhD (Northwestern)
Theoretical computer science, computational complexity, algorithms

Daniel M. German, PhD (Waterloo)
Hypermedia and web engineering, software engineering, XML databases
David G. Goodenough, PhD (Toronto)
Remote sensing; geographic information systems; scientific visualization; Prolog, expert systems

Daniel M. Hoffman, PhD (N Carolina, Chapel Hill)
Software engineering, emphasizing automated class testing, automated network testing

R. Nigel Horpool, PhD (Toronto)
Compiler construction, programming languages implementation; object-oriented programming; data compression

Jens H. Jahnke, Dr. rer. nat (Paderborn)
Software Engineering, databases, network-centric information systems, data reengineering, data integration, object-orientation, design patterns, middleware, process-centered environments, graph transformation systems, approximate reasoning

Bruce Kapron, PhD (Toronto)
Logic in computer science, cryptography, foundations of security, verification, computational complexity

Valerie King, PhD (California, Berkeley)
Combinatorial algorithms and data structures, with applications to computational biology and networks

Eric G. Manning, PhD (Illinois)
Computer networks; distributed computing, QoS for multimedia

D. Michael Miller, PhD (Manitoba)
Fault diagnosis, design for testability, computer-aided design for VLSI systems, decision diagrams, multiple valued logic

Hans (Hausi) A. Müller, PhD (Rice)
Software engineering; reverse engineering, software migration, software evolution, software maintenance, computer graphics, network-centric computing, object-oriented programming, Java, computational geometry

Jon C. Muzio, PhD (Nottingham)
VLSI design and test, fault tolerant computing, design for testability, built-in self-test, multiple valued systems

Wendy Myrvold, PhD (Waterloo)
Graph theory, graph algorithms, network reliability, embedding graphs on surfaces, Latin squares, and combinatorial algorithms

D. Dale Olesky, PhD (Toronto)
Linear algebra (especially matrix theory and combinatorial matrix analysis), numerical linear algebra, graph theory

Frank D. K. Roberts, PhD (Liverpool)
Numerical analysis, approximation theory

Dominique Roelants van Baronaiagen, PhD (Victoria)
Combinatorial generation; representations of combinatorial objects and data structures, the social implications of technology

Frank Ruskey, PhD (Calif, San Diego)
Combinatorial algorithms

Micaela Serra, PhD (Victoria)
Hardware/software co-design, VLSI design and test

Gholamali C. Shoja, DPhil (Sussex)
Distributed and real time operating systems, computer communications

Ulrike Stege, PhD (ETH Zurich)
Computational biology, parameterized complexity, design of heuristics, graph theory, and cognitive psychology

Margaret-Anne Storey, PhD (Simon Fraser)
Software engineering; human-computer interaction; information visualization; social informatics and knowledge management

Maarten van Emden, PhD (Amsterdam)
Constraint processing in engineering computations, operations research, programming methods and languages

William W. Wadge, PhD (Calif, Berkeley)
Dataflow computation; intensional versioning, digital documents, semantics, logic

Peter A. Walsh, PhD (Victoria)
VLSI design; software engineering; hardware/software codeign

**GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE**

The Department of Computer Science offers graduate programs leading to the degree of Master of Arts (MA) or Master of Science (MSc) in Computer Science and to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Computer Science. The Department also participates in the Co-operative Education program. Faculty members in the Department are pursuing research in areas that include Software Engineering, Software Systems, Theory of Computing, Programming Languages, Distributed Computing, Logic Programming, VLSI Design and Test, and Numerical Analysis.

**Facilities**
The Department offers its graduate students a wide range of equipment for study and research. This equipment includes several multi-user machines supporting UNIX, as well as Sun workstations (monochrome and colour), an IBM 3090 mainframe and laser printers. There are also numerous microcomputers of various kinds available for specific research projects. The Sun workstations and other UNIX computers are connected with Ethernet, and can also be accessed from remote terminals.

**ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**
Initial inquiries regarding graduate studies in Computer Science should be addressed to the Graduate Admissions Committee, Department of Computer Science. Application forms may be obtained from the Graduate Admissions and Records Office or downloaded from the web site: <http://web.uvic.ca/grsr>. Individuals interested in the Co-operative Master’s degree should contact the Graduate Adviser of the Computer Science Department for details about that program.

Applicants for a Master’s Program in the Department should have a Major or Honours degree in Computer Science (or its equivalent) or a Major or Honours degree in Mathematics with an emphasis in Computer Science. A student who does not have such a degree can be admitted to the program, but may be required to complete additional makeup courses. In doing so, the student must obtain a grade of at least B (5.00) in each makeup course, and an average B+ (6.00) overall in the makeup courses. Mature students are advised to consult the Faculty regulations regarding conditional admittance.

**PhD Program**
A student must normally have completed a Master’s Degree in Computer Science, or the equivalent, before entering the PhD Program. For students entering with a Master’s Degree, the PhD program consists of a minimum of 6 units of course work at the 500 level or higher and a dissertation (CSC 699). For students transferred to the PhD Program with a Bachelor’s Degree, a minimum of 12 units of course work where at least 9 units must be at the 500 level or higher and a dissertation are required.

A PhD program must include the seminar course (CSC 595, 1.5 units), which is to be over and above the course work required, unless the student has already taken an equivalent seminar course. Each student must satisfy the PhD Breadth Requirements as specified in the Department PhD Regulations. Each student must pass the PhD candidacy examination within two years of first registering as a provisional doctoral student and at least six months before the PhD dissertation is defended in an oral examination.

**GRADUATE COURSES**
Students may register for graduate courses only with the approval of the instructor and after consultation with their supervisor. Not all of the courses listed in the Calendar will be offered every year. Students who have taken content equivalent courses at the University of Victoria or
elsewhere will not be permitted to take these courses again for credit.
The graduate level SENG courses are offered jointly by the Department of Computer Science and the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.

Curriculum and Instruction

Faculty and Areas of Research
Robert J. Anthony, PhD (Toronto)
Developmental language arts; cross cultural education; applied linguistics
Laurie Rae Baxter, PhD (Ohio State)
Media and popular culture; arts and cultural policy; curriculum studies
Deborah L. Begoray, PhD (British Columbia)
Secondary English language arts; literacy; visual literacy and media
Donald L. Bergland, EdD (British Columbia)
Aesthetics; social and cultural foundations; creativity in studio productions; video and multimedia production
Kathie M. Black, PhD (Mexico State)
Secondary and elementary science curriculum and methodology, computer applications in education, school change
Elizabeth Churchill, PhD (Calgary)
Educational foundations; international, comparative & development education; curriculum theory & development; First Nations' histories and curriculum: community history & oral tradition; Canadian studies in education; museum education; educational equity
Robert C. Dalton, PhD (Ohio State)
Middle childhood art, spontaneous drawing and multicultural art education
Mary Dayton-Sakari, PhD (Alberta)
Elementary language arts, diagnostic reading, affective education in language arts, literacy materials
Laurence E. Devlin, PhD (Chicago)
Adult education, adult learning, program design and delivery, non-traditional study, organizational theory
Pierce Farragher, PhD (Pennsylvania State)
Elementary and secondary science methodologies, computer application in science education
Thomas G. Fleming, PhD (Oregon)
Social thought and education, historical study in administration
Robert H. Fowler, PhD (Duke)
Social studies education (secondary), curriculum development and implementation
Leslee G. Francis-Pelton, PhD (Brigham Young)
Secondary mathematics methodologies, measurement and evaluation, computer applications in mathematics education
Thomas W. Godlsby, EdD (Illinois)
Quantitative research methodology; evaluation; psycho-metrics & alternative/performance-based assessment; emerging teacher training
Robert J. Graham, PhD (Calgary)
English education; curriculum theory; rhetoric and composition; cross-cultural studies and teacher education
Budd L. Hall, PhD (UCLA)
Adult education; social movement learning; globalisation & learnings participatory research
Betty Anne Hanley, PhD (Minnesota)
Foundations in music education, elementary music methods, choral music, Q methodology
Gerald N. King, EdD (Brigham Young)
Secondary instrumental/choral music education methodology, curriculum and instruction; conducting; qualitative research
Werner W. Liedtke, PhD (Alberta)
Elementary mathematics, early childhood education
Margie L. Mayfield, PhD (Minnesota)
Early childhood education, early literacy and parent involvement
Carole S. Miller, MA (Pittsburgh)
Elementary and Secondary Drama/Theatre in Education, arts integration, curriculum development
Antoinette A. Oberg, PhD (Alberta)
Curriculum theory, critical reflection on practice, interpretive inquiry, especially phenomenology and hermeneutics
Sylvia J. Pantaleo, PhD (Alberta)
Language and literacy; children's and young adult literature; literature-based literacy programs; literacy theory; elementary curriculum; teacher education
Geoffrey D. Potter, PhD (Sheffield)
Educational technology
Alison Preece, PhD (Victoria)
Language development; language play; early literacy; early childhood education
Ted J. Riecken, EdD (British Columbia)
Youth violence and violence prevention programs; school culture and the ethnology of schooling; applications of information technologies to education
Margaret Robertson, PhD (Sask.)
Writing development, language in education, teacher education, educational change
Wolff-Michael Roth, PhD (Southern Mississippi)
Applied cognitive science; science education; phenomenological inquiry and hermeneutic analysis; human-computer interaction; representation in scientific practice; epistemology; discourse analysis; neural network modelling of development; research design (quantitative and qualitative)
Katherine J. Sanford, EdD (Alberta)
Literacy; gender; middle school education; authentic assessment; teacher education; mentorship; action research; narrative inquiry
Gloria J. Snively, EdD (British Columbia)
Science education, environment education, marine education, curriculum development
Moira Szabo, PhD (Washington)
Multicultural music education; listening responses; aural perception & playing by ear; western music & other art forms in the elementary curriculum
James H. Vance, PhD (Alberta)
Mathematics education
Larry D. Yore, PhD (Minnesota)
Science education, reading in science, attribution-treatment interactions
William M. Zuk, PhD (Oregon)
Cross cultural, early childhood and art education

Graduate Programs in Curriculum and Instruction

The Department of Curriculum and Instruction offers programs leading to the Master of Arts and Master of Education degrees in the following areas:
- Art
- Curriculum Studies
- Early Childhood
- English Language Arts
- Mathematics
- Music
- Science
- Social Studies

The above programs may include a focus in educational technology, adult education, First Nations, environmental education, classroom diagnosis and remediation, English as a Second Language, and cross-cultural education.

A PhD program is offered in English Language Arts. Special Arrangement PhD programs are available to exceptional students in other research areas.

Graduate Advisers
Dr. R. Dalton, Art Adviser
Dr. A. Oberg, Curriculum Studies Adviser
Dr. M. Mayfield, Early Childhood Adviser
Dr. L. Baxter, Educational Foundations Adviser
Dr. G. Potter, Educational Technology Adviser
Dr. M. Dayton-Sakari, English Language Arts Adviser
Dr. L. Yore, Math, Science & Social Studies Adviser
Dr. B. Hanley, Music Adviser

Admission Deadlines

February 15:
For applicants seeking Scholarships and Fellowships. (In the event of enrollment limitations, preference will be given to applicants meeting this deadline.)

February 28:
For applicants seeking admission to the following Summer Studies.

April 30:
For applicants seeking admission in September to the following Winter Session.

October 15:
For applicants seeking admission in January of the current Winter Session. (Not all programs admit students in January).

Students should consult the Graduate Office in the Department (721-7882) for program outlines and courses offered in a particular year. Offerings will depend upon student program requirements and the availability of instructors.

Program Requirements

Master of Arts
MA programs in Education require at least 18 units of course work, including thesis, of which no more than 6 units may be at the 300 or 400 level. A research-based thesis must be written and successfully defended in an oral examination.

In addition to the usual admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, some programs may require relevant professional experience.
Co-operative Education Program

Co-operative education provides opportunities for students to integrate academic learning with relevant employment experiences - praxis (reflective action). At the graduate level, students can apply their research, analysis, critical thinking and communication skills in a variety of workplace settings.

The following guidelines apply for Faculty of Graduate student co-op placements (Curriculum and Instruction; Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies; Physical Education). Students are also referred to the General Regulations (Graduate Co-op) in the Co-operative Education section of the Calendar.

Upon successful completion of all academic requirements, including the appropriate work terms, graduate students are awarded their degree with a Co-operative Education designation.

1. Students should discuss their desire to participate in the co-operative education program with their academic supervisor. Before admission to the Co-op Program, a formal interview will be scheduled with the supervisor and co-operative education coordinator to discuss student interests, abilities, and aptitudes.

2. Employers may require students to complete particular courses in preparation for a work term. Students should therefore check with the co-operative education co-ordinator to determine eligibility requirements for work term experiences.

3. Work terms are normally 13-18 weeks of full-time paid employment, though a placement cannot be guaranteed. It is possible to undertake back-to-back work terms, but students must complete the requirements for each work term in order to receive credit for two or more work terms.

4. Students who wish to register for coursework while undertaking a work term must receive prior approval from their academic supervisor and the co-operative education co-ordinator.

5. Students must register for each work term using an Academic Record Change Notice. Master’s students complete two work terms and register for EDUC 801 and EDUC 802. Doctoral students complete three work terms and register for EDUC 811, EDUC 812 and EDUC 813.

6. A Co-op program fee is assessed for each work term. For 2001/2002, the fee is $346. The Co-op fee does not replace assessed graduate program fees.

7. Once their work term has begun, students are not permitted to withdraw without penalty of failure, unless specific permission has been granted by the Director, Co-operative Education.

8. Work terms are recorded on a student’s official academic record and are graded as COM, N or F.

9. Each work term is evaluated on the basis of the student’s performance of assigned work and a formal report.

10. The report will focus on the program-related work and will be required to be of suitable quality for graduate level work, as determined by the department or school.

11. Non-degree students may not participate in co-operative education.

Earth and Ocean Sciences

Faculty and Fields of Research

Christopher R. Barnes, PhD (Ottawa), CM, FRSC, PGeo, Professor, Director of the School

Paleozoic paleontology, stratigraphy, paleocology; biological and chemical events in ancient oceans; conodont paleobiology

J. Vaughn Barrie, PhD (Wales), Adjunct Professor

Marine geology; shelf sedimentation processes; placer deposits

Melynn Best, PhD (MIT), Adjunct Professor

Application of geophysics to groundwater, environmental and engineering problems, and hydrocarbon production monitoring

Peter T. Bobrowsky, PhD (Alta), Professor, Limited Term

Quaternary geology

George J. Boer, PhD (Mass), Professor, Limited Term

Climate modelling and analysis focussing on understanding the physical climate system (atmosphere, ocean, cryosphere, land-surface) and natural and greenhouse gas induced variability and change using “general circulation models” and sophisticated analysis tools

Brian D. Bornhold, PhD (MIT), Professor, Limited Term

Physical sedimentology, nearshore and coastal geological hazards, paleoceanography, modern sedimentary processes

Dante Canil, PhD (Alta), Associate Professor

Experimental and igneous petrology; petrogenesis of mantle-derived rocks

Eddie C. Carmack, PhD (Wash), Professor, Limited Term

Circulation and mixing in polar seas and influence on biological processes; physical limnology

John F. Cassidy, PhD (UBC), Associate Professor, Limited Term

Earthquake hazard studies, including earth structure, earthquake source determination and wave propagation

N. Ross Chapman, PhD (Brit Col), Professor, Director of the Centre for Earth and Ocean Research (CEOR)

Ocean acoustics, acoustic signal processing, ambient noise, marine seismology, seismic inversion methods

William R. Crawford, PhD (Brit Col), Professor, Limited Term

Physical oceanography: tidal prediction, continental shelf oceanography, ocean turbulence in coastal waters

Kenneth L. Dunnam, PhD (Brit Col), FRSC, Professor, Limited Term

Biological/physical oceanographic interactions; ocean biogeochemical fluxes and climate change

Richard Dewey, PhD (Brit Col), Assistant Professor, Limited Term

Physical oceanography, tides, mixing, boundary layers and coastal flows

Stanley E. Dosso, PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Ocean and arctic acoustics, marine seismology and seismic-acoustics, geophysical inverse theory, acoustic signal analysis

Herbert Dragert, PhD (Brit Col), Adjunct Professor

Crustal deformation – development and application of observation techniques (gravity, levelling, trilateration, GPS) and tectonic interpretation and modelling of the observations

David M. Farmer, PhD (Brit Col), Professor, Limited Term

Physical oceanography; acoustical studies of air/sea interaction and sea ice

Greg Flato, PhD (Dartmouth), Assistant Professor, Limited Term

Numerical modelling of sea ice dynamics and thermodynamics; role of sea ice and polar ocean in climate; global climate modelling

Howard J. Freeland, PhD (Dal), Adjunct Professor

Ocean circulation; coastal dynamics and fjord oceanography

John C. Fyfe, PhD (McG), Associate Professor, Limited Term

Climate modelling and analysis; coupled models of atmosphere-ocean variability in the extratropics, middle atmosphere variability, synoptic to low-frequency tropical variability, regional climate modelling

Christopher J.R. Garrett, PhD (Cantab), FRs, FRSC, Lansdowne Professor

Physical oceanography, geophysical fluid dynamics and ocean mixing processes

Kathryn M. Gillis, PhD (Dal), Associate Professor

Marine geology; fluid-rock interaction in oceanic hydrothermal systems; formation of the oceanic crust; metamorphic petrology

John R. Harper, PhD (Louisiana St), Adjunct Professor

Coastal and nearshore marine geology; oil spill effects; long-term environmental monitoring

Richard J. Hebdon, PhD (Brit Col), Professor, Limited Term

Quaternary stratigraphy, vegetation and climate change; Holocene palynology to decode diet, medicine and agriculture of native peoples

Roy D. Hyndman, PhD (ANU), FRSC, Professor, Limited Term

Geophysics, marine and land; active continental margin tectonics and structure; geothermal studies; seismotectonics; magnetotellurics; physical properties of rocks

Stephen Johnston, PhD (Alta), Associate Professor

Tectonic and structural geology; evolution of convergent margins

David V. Lefebure, PhD (Carl), Adjunct Professor

Economic geology and Cordilleran metallogeny, with emphasis on deposit models and mineral potential assessments

Raymond Lett, PhD (Brit Col), Adjunct Professor

Development of new geochemical exploration methods for metals in drift-covered areas, and models for data interpretation

Victor Levson, PhD (Alberta), Adjunct Associate Professor

Till geochemistry and glacial dispersal processes, seismic microzonation, sedimentology of coarse clastics and placer deposits, Quaternary stratigraphy
Rolf G. Lueck, PhD (Brit Col), Professor Limited Term
Physical oceanography; direct measurement of oceanic microstructure, turbulence and mixing processes; instrumentation

Robie Macdonald, PhD (Dal), Limited Term Professor
Arctic and coastal oceanography and geochemistry, ice processes, contaminant distribution and cycling in oceans, trends from dated sediment cores

David L. Mackas, PhD (Dal), Professor Limited Term
Spatial pattern in pelagic ecosystems, zooplankton feeding and swimming behaviour, interaction of physical and biological processes in the ocean, statistical analysis of plankton community pattern

Norman McFarlane, MSc (McG), Professor Limited Term
Global climate modelling; parameterization of physical processes in atmospheric models; middle atmospheric dynamics and modelling

Fiona McClaughlin, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor
Water mass circulation and fronts, shelf-basin exchange and carbon sequestration in the Arctic Ocean and Archipelago

Adam Monahan, PhD (Brit Col), Assistant Professor
Theoretical climate dynamics; multivariate statistics in climate diagnostics; dynamical systems theory and stochastic processes in climate modelling; general circulation of the ocean and atmosphere; waves in random media

Suzanne Paradis, PhD (Carleton), Professor Limited Term
Mineral deposits, especially in relation to the tectonic history of the Cordillera

Garry C. Rogers, PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor Limited Term
Earthquake seismology and related tectonic processes, earth structure using earthquake generated waves, earthquake hazard

John F. Scinocca, PhD (Toronto), Professor Limited Term
Atmospheric dynamics, numerical climate model development and physical parameterizations

George J. Simandl, PhD, Adjunct Professor
Industrial minerals and gemstone deposits

George D. Spence, PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor
Refraction and reflection seismology, marine and land-based; geophysics and tectonics of western Canadian margin and Cordillera

David F. Strong, PhD (Edinburgh), FRSC, Professor
Mineral deposits, igneous petrology, and geochemistry; modelling of mineral deposits in space and time

Kevin Telmer, PhD (U Ott), Assistant Professor
Global element budgets; environmental geochemistry

Richard Thomson, PhD (Brit Col), Professor Limited Term
Physical oceanography of the northeast Pacific Ocean

Verena Tumbulcliffe, PhD (Yale), FRSC, Professor
Evolution of marine communities, hydrothermal vents, seamounts and fjords; interaction with physical and geological processes

Svein Vagle, PhD (U of Vic), Assistant Professor, Limited Term
Air-sea exchange processes, modelling and measurements of bubble dynamics and bubble gas transfer, observations of coastal oceanographic processes including tidal mixing, underwater ambient noise, low-power self-contained data acquisition systems, marine mammal acoustics, and new techniques in fishery acoustics

Eileen Van der Plas-Keller, PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor
Geochemistry; coal geology - tectonic setting, depositional environment, mineralogical and geochemical processes, specialized element potential; marine sediments - transform faults, hydrothermal activity

Kelin Wang, PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor Limited Term
Subduction zone processes, lithospheric stresses, earthquake mechanics, crustal thermal and hydrological processes

Andrew J. Weaver, PhD (Brit Col), FRSC, Professor (Canada Research Chair)
The role of the oceans in climate change variability; ocean/climate modelling; paleoclimate; physical oceanography; geophysical fluid dynamics

John T. Weaver, PhD (Sask), Emeritus Professor
Geomagnetism; numerical modelling and inversion of electromagnetic induction in the earth and oceans

David Welch, PhD (Dal), Professor, Limited Term
Biological and fisheries oceanography

Michael Whiticar, PhD (Christian Albrechts), Professor
Organic geochemistry, especially diagenesis of marine sediments and petroleum geology; gas hydrates; biogeochemical cycles; greenhouse gases

Michael J. Wilmot, PhD (Queen's), Adjunct Professor
Signal processing, statistical characterization of underwater ambient noise, and matched-field inversion, processing and tracking

C.S. Wong, PhD (Scripps), Adjunct Professor
Chemical oceanography, particularly the role of the carbon cycle in global climate change; pathways of ocean pollutants, especially metals and hydrocarbons

Francis Zweiers, PhD (Dalhousie), CCCMA, Professor, Limited Term
Climate variability and extremes, climate predictability, climate change detection, ensemble simulations and statistical climatology

Graduate Programs in Earth and Ocean Sciences

The School of Earth and Ocean Sciences offers a graduate program leading to the degree of Master of Science (MSc) and to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in earth and ocean sciences. Research areas include a strong focus on earth system science with special studies in paleobiology, sedimentology and stratigraphy, marine geology and geophysics, paleoceanography, tectonics, petrology, geochemistry, biogeochemical cycles, mineral deposit modelling, seismology, biological oceanography, physical oceanography, atmospheric modelling, geophysical fluid dynamics, ocean mixing, ocean acoustics, air-sea interaction, and climate modelling.

Admission Requirements

Applicants for a graduate degree in earth and ocean science should normally have a Major or Honours degree in this or a closely related science. A student who does not have such a degree can be admitted to the program but may be required to complete additional makeup courses. In doing so, the student must obtain a grade of at least B (5.00) in each makeup course, and an average of B+ (6.00) in the makeup courses. Mature students are advised to consult the Faculty regulations regarding conditional admittance.

Inquiries concerning the graduate program may be addressed to the Graduate Studies Adviser, School of Earth and Ocean Sciences. Application forms for admission, which include the indication of need for financial assistance, can be obtained directly from the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Applicants whose native language is not English should write the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) and submit the scores to the Faculty of Graduate Studies (see page 185 for Faculty requirements) together with their application forms. Even with passing TOEFL scores, students may be required to take English language courses as well as their other course work.

Program Requirements

The spectrum of research in the School is broad and will be attractive to students from many areas of the basic and applied sciences; cross-disciplinary research involving faculty and facilities in other departments is encouraged. As an integral part of their program, students are normally required to undertake teaching or research assistantships or equivalent duties within the School. The Master's Program consists of a minimum of 15 units, normally with not less than 6 units of graduate course work and a Master's thesis (EOS 599) typically worth 9 units. The PhD program usually requires a minimum of 9 course units beyond the BSc and a PhD dissertation (EOS 699) typically worth 36 units. The program of study for each student is determined by the supervisory committee in consultation with the student.

The supervisory committee may decide that additional course work is required. The program may also include senior undergraduate courses after assessment of the background strengths and deficiencies of the student.

Within two years of registration and at least six months before the final oral examination, a PhD student must submit a written dissertation research proposal, defining the research topic, the goals of the research and the methodology to be used. This thesis proposal will be defended in an oral candidacy exam. The examining committee will question the candidate to determine that the
candidate has the appropriate background knowledge and skills to undertake the proposed project, and that the project is likely to lead to results suitable for a PhD dissertation. Both MSc and PhD students will be required to defend their completed thesis in a final oral examination open to the public.

**Graduate Courses**

Graduate students will have the freedom to take courses from departments other than the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences. Courses offered by the Departments of Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Electrical and Computer Engineering, Geography, Mathematics and Statistics, Mechanical Engineering, and Physics and Astronomy are likely to be particularly relevant. Permission of the Director and Instructor is a prerequisite for all graduate courses offered by the School. Some courses may require specific undergraduate credit for background preparation. Student academic records will be reviewed on an individual basis at the time of admission.

**Economics**

**Faculty and Major Areas of Research**

- **Kenneth L. Avio, PhD (Purdue)**
  - Economics of crime, law and economics, microeconomics
- **James Cuth, PhD (Toronto)**
  - Public finance, human resources policy, economic development and planning
- **Merwan Engineer, PhD (Queen’s)**
  - Monetary and macroeconomic theory
- **Donald G. Ferguson, PhD (Toronto)**
  - International trade, mathematical economics
- **David E. Giles, PhD (Canterbury)**
  - Applied and theoretical econometrics
- **Judith A. Giles, PhD (Canterbury)**
  - Econometric theory, applied time series analysis
- **Ralph W. Huenemann, PhD (Harvard)**
  - Chinese economy; project evaluation
- **J. Colin H. Jones, PhD (Queen’s)**
  - Industrial organization, microeconomic theory
- **Peter W. Kennedy, PhD (Queen’s)**
  - Microeconomic theory, industrial organization, environmental economics
- **Carl A. Mask, PhD (Harvard)**
  - Japanese economic development, population economics
- **Daniel Rondeau, PhD (Cornell)**
  - Environmental and resource economics, microeconomics and game theory
- **Nilanjana Roy, PhD (California, Riverside)**
  - Econometrics, development economics
- **Malcolm Rutherford, PhD (Durham)**
  - History of economic thought, methodology, institutional economics
- **Joseph Schaafsm, PhD (Queen’s)**
  - Microeconomic theory, applied microeconomics, microeconomic policy
- **David Scoones, PhD (Queen’s)**
  - Microeconomic theory, applied microeconomics, microeconomic policy
- **John A. Schofield, PhD (Simon Fraser)**
  - Regional economics, cost/benefit analysis
- **Herbert J. Schuetze, PhD (McMaster)**
  - Labour economics
- **Paul Schure, PhD (EUI, Florence)**
  - Financial economics, financial intermediation theory, industrial organization
- **Kenneth G. Stewart, PhD (Michigan)**
  - Econometrics, monetary theory
- **Graham M. Voss, PhD (Queen’s)**
  - Macroeconomics, monetary economics
- **Gerald R. Walter, PhD (California)**
  - Urban economics, natural resources, regional economics
- **Linda A. Welling, PhD (Western)**
  - Industrial organization, microeconomic theory, intergovernmental tax competition

**Graduate Programs in Economics**

The Department of Economics offers an MA program and a PhD program. Both programs combine strong training in core economic theory and econometrics with electives in applied areas and a co-operative option. MA graduates will be well prepared for doctoral studies in economics or for research and analysis positions in the private or public sectors. The PhD program provides more advanced training in applied economics, to prepare graduate students for academic and non-academic careers.

**Admission Requirements**

Admission to the MA program requires an undergraduate degree in economics, with at least a B average in the last two years leading to the degree. Admission to the PhD program normally requires a Master’s degree (or equivalent) from a recognized academic institution. An outstanding applicant may be admitted with an appropriate baccalaureate degree, or the completion of at least two terms in a Master’s program at the University of Victoria. Students wishing to transfer from the MA program should normally have achieved an A- average in their graduate courses, and may receive up to 12 units of credit towards their PhD program. Students wishing to transfer from another graduate program may also receive credit towards their program. Students requesting credit should consult the Graduate Adviser. Applicants to either program must satisfy the Department that they have the necessary skills in mathematics, statistics, and written and verbal communication to undertake the program. To this end, the Department may require evidence of appropriate writing skills prior to admission. A promising applicant whose background is judged to be inadequate may be advised to take an unclassified upgrading year prior to admission.

All applicants from outside Canada should complete the Graduate Record Examinations (GRE) aptitude exam. Applicants for admission whose first language is not English, and who have not resided in Canada or other English speaking countries for at least three consecutive years immediately prior to the session applied for, must take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). The minimum acceptable score is 575 on the paper-based test or 233 on the computer-based test. Students should ensure that their application is received by the end of January in the year of entry in order to be considered fully for financial assistance.

**Program Requirements**

**MA Program**

The Department offers two programs leading to the MA degree in Economics: a thesis option, and a non-thesis option. Both programs require a minimum of 15 units.

**Thesis Option Requirements**

1. Successful completion of the core program (4.5 units), consisting of ECON 500, 501 and 545.
2. Successful completion of an additional 6 units of courses subject to the approval of the student’s supervisory committee. Courses are normally chosen from the graduate course offerings of the Department, but with the permission of the Department may include Economics courses numbered at the 400 level, and graduate courses offered by other departments, up to a combined maximum of 3 units. Directed Studies (ECON 595) provides a means of pursuing subject areas that are not covered in the listed courses. Students are encouraged to apply to individual instructors for Directed Studies. Students interested in the Co-operative Option (see below) must include ECON 516 in their program.
4. Successful completion of a Master’s thesis (ECON 599). The thesis is awarded 4.5 units.

**Non-Thesis Option Requirements**

1. Successful completion of the core program (4.5 units), consisting of ECON 500, 501 and 545.
2. Successful completion of an additional 7.5 units of courses. Courses are normally chosen from the graduate course offerings of the Department, but with the permission of the Department may include Economics courses numbered at the 400 level, and graduate courses offered by other departments, up to a combined maximum of 3 units. Directed Studies (ECON 595) provides a means of pursuing subject areas that are not covered in the listed courses. (Students should apply to individual instructors for Directed Studies). Students who take the Co-operative Education Option (see below) must include ECON 516 in their course work.
3. Successful completion of an Extended Essay (ECON 598). This extended essay is awarded 3 units.

**Time Limit**

Students are expected to complete the requirements of the MA program within 26 months of registration. This limit may be extended for up to one year with the permission of the Graduate Adviser.

**PhD Program**

The PhD degree requires a minimum of 45 units, with the following specific requirements:

1. Students must consult the Graduate Adviser and have their program of study approved.
2. Successful completion of the core program (15 units), consisting of ECON 500, 501, 545, 546, 547, 549, 550, 551, 552 and 698. Students who enter the PhD with an MA degree will normally be given credit for a maximum of 12 units, depending on the nature of the courses they have completed as part of their MA program.
3. Successful completion of two courses in each of two designated field areas for a total of 6 units. Field areas must be chosen from those offered by the Department; students should consult the Graduate Adviser to ensure that their course selection satisfies the field requirements.
Co-op Option
Both the MA and PhD programs have a co-op option. The co-op option provides an opportunity for students to integrate suitable work terms into their degree program. Co-op designation for the MA degree requires successful completion of two work terms, each of four months duration. Co-op designation for the PhD degree requires successful completion of three work terms, each of four months duration. Students must maintain a B (5.0) average to be eligible for a work term, and students in either program must have successfully completed 9 units of graduate course work which must include ECON 516 prior to the commencement of their first work term. Each work term is followed by a written report from the student that must be judged satisfactory by the Department in order to satisfy the co-op requirements. No guarantee of a co-op work placement can be given, but the Department has a very successful record of placement. Co-op positions are filled by a competitive process involving submission of applications and participation in interviews. Students interested in the co-op option must indicate their interest to the co-op coordinator during the fall term of their first year.

The number of co-op work terms allowed is normally restricted to a maximum of three for MA students and four for PhD students. Co-op placement priority is given to students who have taken fewer than the minimum number of work terms required for their program.

Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies

Faculty and Areas of Research
John O. Anderson, PhD (Alberta)
Educational measurement and evaluation
Daniel G. Bachor, PhD (Toronto)
Children with learning problems, instruction for exceptional children
Wanda A. R. Boyer, PhD (Southern Mississippi)
Early childhood education, motivation, professional studies, and family development
David deRosenroll, PhD (Victoria)
Peer helping, mentoring, “at-risk” individuals, counsellor education
Lily Li-Chu Dyson, PhD (Washington)
Family and sibling development in the context of a child’s special needs; child development; integration of children with special needs
M. Honoré France, EdD (Massachusetts)
Confluent education, cross-cultural issues, transpersonal psychology, ecopsychology, Eastern forms of healing, technology and education, group dynamics, values clarification
Carol E. Harris, EdD (Toronto)
Women in leadership; organizational theory, technological rationality and the arts
C. Brian Harvey, PhD (Ohio State)
Adolescent development, cross-cultural psychology
Geoffrey G. Hett, PhD (Oregon)
Teacher education, behavioural counselling, special education
E. Anne Marshall, PhD (Toronto)
Counsellor skill development, career and life planning, school counselling, gender issues
Joan M. Martin, PhD (Notre Dame)
Child and adolescent development, achievement motivation, emotion and cognition, developmental psychopathology
Yvonne M. Martin-Newcombe, PhD (McGill)
Educational administration: administrative theory, organization theory, school law
Peter J. Murphy, PhD (Alberta)
Organizational change and development, organizational theory, educational leadership, comparative and international education
Jillian Roberts, PhD (Calgary)
Medically fragile school children, concepts of quality of life, psychology of the individual, program planning, ethics and qualitative research methodology
Vernon J. Storey, EdD (British Columbia)
Leadership development, politics of education, organizational change
Norah Trace, PhD (Alberta)
Counsellor supervision and skill development, family counselling, relationship counselling, trauma recovery, grief counselling, transitions and program development

Co-op designation for the PhD degree requires successful completion of three work terms, each of four months duration. Co-op designation for the MA degree requires successful completion of two work terms, each of four months duration. Students must maintain a B (5.0) average to be eligible for a work term, and students in either program must have successfully completed 9 units of graduate course work which must include ECON 516 prior to the commencement of their first work term. Each work term is followed by a written report from the student that must be judged satisfactory by the Department in order to satisfy the co-op requirements. No guarantee of a co-op work placement can be given, but the Department has a very successful record of placement. Co-op positions are filled by a competitive process involving submission of applications and participation in interviews. Students interested in the co-op option must indicate their interest to the co-op coordinator during the fall term of their first year.

The number of co-op work terms allowed is normally restricted to a maximum of three for MA students and four for PhD students. Co-op placement priority is given to students who have taken fewer than the minimum number of work terms required for their program.
required. The PhD in Educational Psychology includes the areas of Counselling, Learning and Development, Measurement and Evaluation, and Special Education.

Master of Arts
MA programs in Education require at least 18 units of course work, including thesis, of which no more than six units may be at the 300 or 400 level. A research-based thesis must be written and successfully defended in an oral examination.

Master of Education
MED programs require at least 18 units of course work, including a project, of which no more than six units may be at the 300 and 400 level. A project in research and/or curriculum development is required, and a comprehensive final examination (written and/or oral).

In addition to the usual admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, some programs may require successful relevant professional experience.

Professional Code of Conduct
While in their programs of study, graduate students in the Department of Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies are expected to adhere to a professional code of conduct for the basis of their relationship with peers, faculty and the students and clients they serve (i.e., in practicum placements). Students will be subject to the provisions of the ethical guidelines of their respective professions. For example, counselling students are to adhere to The Guidelines for Ethical Behaviour of the Canadian Counselling Association. Students in school placements are also subject to the provisions of the School Act. Any student may be required to withdraw from a practicum for violation of any part of the applicable guidelines.

It is the responsibility of the student to understand the provisions of these guidelines. Students who need clarification should ask their practicum supervisor, program supervisor, or placement supervisor for an interpretation. Students may also be required to withdraw from their program when ethical, medical or other reasons interfere with satisfactory practice in their respective professions.

Co-operative Education Program
Co-operative education provides opportunities for students to integrate academic learning with relevant employment experiences - praxis (reflective action). At the graduate level, students can apply their research, analysis, critical thinking and communication skills in a variety of workplace settings.

The following guidelines apply for Faculty of Education graduate student co-op placements (Curriculum and Instruction; Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies; Physical Education). Students are also referred to the General Regulations (Graduate Co-op) in the Co-operative Education section of the Calendar.

Upon successful completion of all academic requirements, including the appropriate work terms, graduate students are awarded their degree with a Co-operative Education designation.

1. Students should discuss their desire to participate in the co-operative education program with their academic supervisor. Before admission to the Co-op Program, a formal interview will be scheduled with the supervisor and co-operative education coordinator to discuss the student's interests, abilities and aptitudes.
2. Employers may require students to complete particular courses in preparation for a work term. Students should therefore check with the co-operative education co-ordinator to determine eligibility requirements for work term experiences.
3. Work terms are normally 13-18 weeks of full-time, paid employment, though a placement cannot be guaranteed. There is possible to undertake back-to-back work terms, but students must complete the requirements for each work term in order to receive credit for two or more work terms.
4. Students who wish to register for coursework while undertaking a work term must receive prior approval from their academic supervisor and the co-operative education co-ordinator.
5. Students must register for each work term using an Academic Record Change Notice. Master's students complete two work terms and register for EDUC 801 and EDUC 802. Doctoral students complete three work terms and register for EDUC 811, EDUC 812 and EDUC 813.
6. A Co-op program fee is assessed for each work term. For the 2002/2003 fee is $346. The Co-op fee does not replace assessed graduate program fees.
7. Once their work term has begun, students are not permitted to withdraw without penalty of failure, unless specific permission has been granted by the Director, Co-operative Education.
8. Work terms are recorded on a student's official academic record and are graded as COM, N or F.
9. Each work term is evaluated on the basis of the student's performance of assigned work and a formal report.
10. The report will focus on the program-related work and will be required to be of suitable quality for graduate level work, as determined by the department or school.
11. Non-degree students may not participate in co-operative education.

Electrical and Computer Engineering

Faculty and Research Interests
Panagiotis Agathoklis, Dr. ScTech (Swiss Fed Inst of Tech)
Digital signal processing; multidimensional systems; control systems
Andreas Antoniou, PhD (London)
Analogue and digital filter design; digital signal processing; electronic circuits; optimization methods
Vijay K. Bhargava, PhD (Queen's)
Error-correcting codes; fixed and mobile wireless communications; Code Division Multiple Access (CDMA); smart antennas; digital signal processing for wireless communications
Ashoka K. S. Bhat, PhD (Toronto)
Power electronic controls; high-frequency link power conversion-resonant and pulse with modulation; applications of new power devices; design of electronic circuits for power control

2002-03 UVIC CALENDAR

James S. Collins, PhD (Washington)
Underwater robotics and autonomous vehicles; underwater acoustical and optical sensors and communications
Nikitas J. Dimopoulos, PhD (Maryland)
Multicomputer systems; computer interconnection networks; neural networks; fault detection
Peter F. Driessen, PhD (British Columbia)
Audio and video signal processing; computer music; wireless communications; radio propagation
Fayez Gebali, PhD (British Columbia)
Computer communications; computer architecture; computer arithmetic; digital signal processing; VLSI systems design
T. Aaron Gulliver, PhD (Victoria)
Wireless communications; spread spectrum systems; algebraic coding theory; information theory; cryptography and computer security; software radio
Wolfgang J.R. Hoefer, Dr-Ing (Grenoble)
Microwave, millimeter wave, optical theory and applications; computational electromagnetics and numerical field modelling; high-speed circuit analysis and synthesis; computer-aided design
Robert Kieser, PhD (British Columbia)
Underwater acoustics; application of acoustics in fisheries

R. Lynn Kirlin, PhD (Utah State)
Statistical signal processing; speech, sonar, HF radar, image, seismic data; sensor array processing; adaptive filters; parameter estimation; noise suppression; pattern recognition, clustering and classification; wavelet and time-frequency analysis; data compression; blind separation of signals and blind deconvolution; spectral estimation and signal model detection; time-division multiplexing; high-speed converter and digital signal processing

Harry H. L. Kwok, PhD (Stanford)
Advanced materials; electronic devices and IC design; mixed-mode circuits

Kin F. Li, PhD (Concordia)
Distributed systems; computer architecture; multimedia; and artificial intelligence

Warren D. Little, PhD (British Columbia)
Microcomputer architecture and applications; image processing; computer vision and automatic product identification; logic design

Wu-Sheng Lu, PhD (Minnesota)
Design and analysis of digital filters; wavelet and filter banks; DSP for telecommunications; numerical optimization and applications

Eric G. Manning, PhD (Illinois)
New MIC/Nortel Professor of Network Performance. Computer networks; distributed computing; multimedia

George A. May, PhD (British Columbia)
Theory and applications of photonic devices and electron devices; spread spectrum technology and applications
Subhasis Nandi, PhD (Texas A&M)
Electric machine control and drives; fault diagnosis of electric machines; power electronics

Michal Okoniewski, PhD (Gdansk Technical)
Computational electromagnetics; interactions of electromagnetic waves with complex and biological media; antennae for wireless communication; diversity systems, SAR (specific absorption rate) evaluation techniques; electromagnetic compatibility, microwave/millimeter wave passive devices; guided wave theory; scientific visualization

Dale J. Shpak, PhD (Victoria)
Voice and audio signal processing; digital filter design and implementation; digital signal processing for wireless and wireline systems; adaptive filters; low-latency packet networks

Maria A. Stuchly, PhD (Warsaw)
Applied electromagnetics; numerical modeling of interactions of electromagnetic fields with biological systems

Issa Traoré, PhD (Institut National Polytechnique, Toulouse)
Secure information systems; distributed systems; formal methods; requirements specification; object-oriented design and programming

Andrew Truman, PhD (Southampton)
Gamma cameras; medical imaging; tele-nuclear medicine

Adam Zielinski, PhD (Wrocław)
Underwater acoustic systems; acoustic communications telemetry and navigation; application of acoustics in fisheries; ocean electronic instrumentation; signal acquisition and processing; electronic circuits

GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers programs of study leading to the degrees of Master of Engineering (MEng), Master of Applied Science (MASC) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

The Department participates in the Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Graduate Studies by individual arrangement. Engineering graduate students may participate in a Co-operative Education graduate program as described in the Faculty of Graduate Studies section of this Calendar (page 193).

Facilities

The Department has excellent computer facilities and well-equipped laboratories which enable faculty and students to conduct research in communications, signal processing, acoustics, automatic control, computer engineering, artificial intelligence, expert systems, electromagnetics, optics, power electronics, VLSI and robotics.

The computing facilities include a large number of various types of workstations supporting UNIX. They are connected to a high-speed local area network and to the central University computing facilities including a 128 processor IBM RS6000/SP system. A large number of microcomputers of various types (Macintoshes and IBM PC compatibles) are also available for research and teaching. State-of-the-art software available on these machines can be accessed from remote stations anytime. The laboratories include facilities for designing and testing of chips, a printed circuit board design and testing facility, measuring and testing equipment for electromagnetics, optics, power electronics and robotics.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Applications

Application forms may be obtained from the Graduate Admissions and Records office or may be downloaded at: <http://castle.uvic.ca/grar/appmat.html> and should be sent to the Graduate Admissions and Records office when completed. Additional information about graduate studies in the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering is available at: <http://www.ece.uvic.ca>.

The submission of GRE scores is strongly recommended. The Department will look favourably at applications showing GRE scores in the range of 2100 or above. A TOEFL score of 575 or higher is required.

Admission Deadlines

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering will observe the following deadlines for initial applications to all programs:

January 15:
For applicants seeking Scholarships and Fellowships and for admission to the Summer Session commencing in May.

March 15:
For applicants seeking admission in September.

August 15:
For applicants seeking admission in January.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

General Requirements

The MEng program consists of a minimum of 15 units of course work plus the ELEC 598 MEng Project of 3 units.

The MASc program consists of a minimum of 9 units of course work plus the ELEC 599 MASc Thesis of 12 units.

The PhD program consists of a minimum of 6 or 15 units of course work depending on whether the student is admitted with an MASc degree or is transferred to a PhD program from an MASc program plus the ELEC 699 PhD Dissertation of 30 units.

In addition to the minimum units of course work stated, all programs will include 1 unit for either the ELEC 509 (Master’s) or ELEC 609 (PhD) Seminar course, which is mandatory for all graduate students.

Subject to the approval of the Department, and the appropriate Faculty regulations, a certain amount of the course work may consist of 400-level undergraduate courses taken in the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and graduate courses taken from other Departments.

The actual combination of courses is subject to the approval of the supervisory committee and the Department.

In addition to the ELEC graduate courses, the following SENG courses have also been approved as graduate courses:

SENG 512 Ergonomics
SENG 520 Software Evolution
SENG 522 Software Architecture
SENG 524 System Reliability
SENG 530 Object Oriented Design

SENG 562 Distributed Systems and the Internet
SENG 565 Advanced Software Development
SENG 570 Management of Software Development
SENG 572 Software Process

Work as a research or teaching assistant is an integral part of the graduate program in Electrical and Computer Engineering.

Software Engineering

Students in the MEng program who want to upgrade their skills to include the design, development, implementation, maintenance and management of large software systems for a variety of applications are advised to select the course pattern shown below as part of the 15 units of course work required. The ELEC 598 project should be based on the implementation of a software system preferably specified by an industrial partner/client.

Systems (Choose a minimum of 3 units)
CSC 530 ELEC 561 ELEC 563
ELEC 661

Software (Choose a minimum of 4.5 units)
SENG 512 SENG 520 SENG 522
SENG 530 SENG 562

Management of Software (Choose a minimum of 3 units)
SENG 524 SENG 565 SENG 570
SENG 572

Fast Track Master’s Option

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers outstanding undergraduate students an opportunity for a head start in a Master’s program. Qualified students will be permitted to enroll in graduate level courses during their fourth year. These courses will be extra to any undergraduate requirements and thus can be transferred to the MASc or MEng degree program.

All of the admission and transfer credit regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies must be met. For more information, please contact the Chair or the Graduate Adviser of the Department.

ENGLISH

Faculty and Areas of Interest
Edward I. Berry, PhD (Calif, Berkeley)
Shakespeare; Sidney; Renaissance literature

Michael R. Best, PhD (Adelaide)
Shakespeare; electronic texts; Renaissance drama; computer-assisted learning; hypertext

G. Kim Blank, PhD (Southampton)
Romantic poetry; critical approaches; professional writing; canonization

Luke Carson, PhD (Calif, Los Angeles)
Modern American poetry; critical theory; literary criticism; 19th and 20th century American literature

Thomas R. Cleary, PhD (Princeton)
Restoration and 18th century literature; the novel; history of criticism; prose style; parody and satire; baroque art and architecture; early Romantic poetry; 19th century American literature

Evelyn M. Coblentz, PhD (British Columbia)
Theories of literature, culture, and ideology; comparative literature; cultural studies; 20th century British and American fiction
**Graduate Programs in English**

The Department of English offers the MA and PhD degrees in British, Irish, Canadian, American, and Postcolonial Literature, as well as specific requirements of the Department of English. A minimum TOEFL score of at least 630 (paper-based) or 267 (computer-based), or an overall score of at least Band 7 on the International English Language Testing System (IELTS), is required of all foreign students whose first language is not English.

A detailed Department Graduate Handbook is available on request.

**Program Requirements**

**Master of Arts**

**Requirement for Admission:** Normally an A-average (7.00 GPA on a 9-point scale; 3.7 GPA on a 4-point scale) in the final two years of undergraduate work.

**Period of Residence:** With a good Honours BA or a strong Major in English, a full-time student could finish the MA within one calendar year. A part-time student, or one who is required to make up course work at the undergraduate level, would normally need at least two years for completion of the degree.

**Language Requirement:** Reading knowledge of two appropriate languages other than English. Students who are judged by the Graduate Director to have advanced competence in one language may have one of the second language requirements waived.

**Teaching Assistantships:** As an integral part of their program, PhD students are required to undertake teaching assistantships or equivalent duties within the Department.

**Examinations:** Within two years of registration as a doctoral candidate and at least six months from the completion of the degree.
before the final oral examination, a student must pass a “candidacy examination” (see page 189). This examination consists of four sections, three written and one oral:

1. a Major Field Examination on the literary period of the student’s specialization, based on a reading list set by the Department and reviewed annually; candidates may tailor these lists to their particular interests in consultation with their Supervisory Committee and with the approval of the Department’s Graduate Committee
2. a Special Topics Examination on the candidate’s dissertation proposal, based on a reading list established in consultation with the student’s Supervisory Committee and approved by the Department’s Graduate Committee
3. an Oral Examination on the Special Topics examination and dissertation reading list, given by the student’s Supervisory Committee and chaired by the Director of the English Graduate Program
4. a Secondary Field Examination on an area other than the candidate’s Major Field, based on one of the Department’s set reading lists that may be tailored by candidates to suit their particular interests, in consultation with their Examining Committee and with the approval of the Department’s Graduate Committee

Examinations will be offered twice a year (in November and May); students do not usually take all written exams at the same sitting.

Unit values:

- 4 courses (1.5 units each) .......................... 6.0
- Candidacy examination (ENGL 698) ...... 6.0
- Dissertation (ENGL 699) ......................... 18.0*

Total .......................................................... 30.0*

* Minimum

Graduate Courses

Not all Graduate English courses will be offered in a particular year. Students should consult the Department to determine the courses that will be offered this year.

Seminars designated as Area Courses offer a study of representative texts (canonical and non-canonical) in light of current scholarly debate in a given field. While remaining attentive to broader interpretive issues, Area Courses will explore some of the most vital critical methodologies now practiced in the field. In any given year, the instructor will select the works and methodologies to be studied.

Seminars designated as Special Topic courses focus on specific topics designed around the current research interests of faculty members. In some years a Special Topic course may have two sections (A and B). Students may take both sections of a Special Topic course in a given year, but they cannot take an Area Course in the same field more than once.

All courses except ENGL 500 and 502 are variable content. Students are strongly encouraged to maintain a balance between Area and Special Topic courses. Under certain circumstances it will be possible to include the courses ENGL 503, 504, 506, 510, 516, 521, 531, 541, 551, 561, 572, 581, and 586 more than once in a student’s program of studies.

French

Faculty and Areas of Interest

Barrington E. Beardsmore, PhD (British Columbia)
Medieval studies and history of the language
Claire Carlin, PhD (Calif, Santa Barbara)
17th-century literature, feminist theory
John C. E. Greene, D de l’Univ (Grenoble)
19th-century French literature
Emmanuel Héritage, D de l’Univ (Nancy)
French linguistics: phonetics, stylistics
Yvonne Y. Ilyseh, PhD (Stanford)
20th-century French literature, East-West literary relationships, exoticism in French literature
Marc Lapprand, PhD (Toronto)
Literary theory, stylistics, 20th-century literature
Sada Niang, PhD (York)
African and Caribbean literatures, African cinema
Mary Ellen Ross, PhD (Toronto)
18th-century literature, Canadian literature
Danielle Thaler, PhD (Toronto)
19th-century literature, children’s literature, creative writing, translation
Marie Vautier, PhD (Toronto)
Comparative Canadian literature, literary theory

Graduate Programs in French

The Department of French offers programs leading to the degree of Master of Arts in French (Literature) and Master of Arts in French (Teaching Emphasis).

All candidates for these degrees must meet all the general requirements of the University of Victoria Faculty of Graduate Studies as well as the specific requirements of the Department of French.

Admission Requirements

MA in French (Literature)
Admission to either the thesis or non-thesis program requires a BA degree in French, or equivalent, with a minimum overall average GPA of 6.50 in the third and fourth year French courses. This qualification should consist of a minimum of 15 units of senior undergraduate course work in French, which course work should normally include FREN 390, FREN 402, or their equivalents, and 6 additional units in literature courses.

Students with background deficiencies in French may be required to make up courses before being admitted to the MA program and will then normally require two years for the completion of the degree.

MA in French (Teaching Emphasis)
Candidates must fulfill the usual requirements for entry into graduate school and the following:
1. a French Major or equivalent
2. a recognized Teaching Certificate (preference will be given to candidates holding a BC certificate)
3. at least one year of teaching experience at the elementary or secondary level

Program Requirements

MA in French (Literature)
The Department offers two options in its MA program in French (Literature), each composed of a minimum of 15.5 units of graduate credit:
• non-thesis option, designed to be completed in one calendar year
• thesis option

Candidates in both options are required to possess a reading knowledge of English and must satisfy the Department that they have a reading knowledge of another appropriate language, in addition to French and English.

Non-Thesis Option
1. 12.5 units of course work, 1.5 of which may be drawn from courses in French offered at the senior undergraduate level, and not more than 1.5 units drawn from MA offerings in appropriate departments. The 12.5 units must include FREN 500 (0.5 units).
2. FREN 598 (3 units): Reading list compiled in consultation with advisers, critical paper (25-30 pages) and oral examination.

The Reading List will normally consist of 30 titles covering a period (e.g., a century), a genre (e.g., drama), a movement (e.g., Surrealism), or a specific topic. Originating in one or more of each student’s courses, the list will offer the students the possibility of specialization in a chosen field and preparation for further study. Evaluation will be by oral examination (normally held at the end of August). The examiners will assess the students’ ability to express themselves in a literate and critical way, and to synthesize an extensive amount of reading. The critical paper will be the focus of the oral examination.

Thesis Option
The thesis option is normally by invitation of the Departmental Graduate Committee:
1. 9.5 units of course work, 1.5 of which must be drawn from courses in French offered at the senior undergraduate level. The 9.5 units must include FREN 500 (0.5 units).
2. FREN 599 (6 units): thesis (25,000 word maximum) and an oral defense. The thesis topic selected by the candidate must have the approval of both the supervisory committee and the Graduate Committee. This regulation also applies to any substantial change from the approved topic which the candidate may wish to make in the course of his or her research.

MA in French (Teaching Emphasis)
The MA in French (Teaching Emphasis) will be of interest to practising elementary or secondary French teachers who would like to develop a strong background in the area of teaching. The program also provides opportunities for the students to consolidate their French communicative skills and to broaden their knowledge of French cultures and literatures. It will be particularly attractive to those teachers seeking a senior or leadership position, such as district consultant or coordinator, school or district specialist, Department head, International Baccalaureate or Advanced Placement teaching, or teaching at the senior secondary level in French as a second language, French immersion or programme cadre de français.

The program, which consists of 18 units, has a core of required courses from the Department of French and the Department of Curriculum and Instruction of the Faculty of Education, and elective courses offered by French, Education or Linguistics.

N.B. There is no third language requirement in this program.
Course Requirements

1. Required courses (12.0 units):
   - FREN 502A (1.5) and/or 502B (1.5): Advanced Language Teaching I and II (the and/or option is at the discretion of the Graduate Studies Committee, which may recommend a substitute course)
   - FREN 503A (1.5): Aspects of Quebec Society
   - FREN 503B (1.5): Aspects of French Society
   - EDCI 591 (3.0): Theory and Practice of French Teaching
   - FREN 598 (3.0): Reading List/Oral (A research paper of 30-35 pages, on a French teaching topic of interest to the candidate. The topic, proposal and final paper are subject to the approval of the Graduate Studies Committee of the Department of French.)

2. Elective courses (6.0 units required):
   a) 1.5-4.5 units from: FREN 505A to FREN 575 (FREN 519A: Children's Literature is highly recommended). Students may substitute for the above a maximum of 1.5 units of 400-level French courses, other than those taught in English (FREN 441 and FREN 487).
   b) 1.5-4.5 units of Pedagogical or Linguistic theory from: EDCI 531A, EDCI 531B, EDCI 532, EDCI 553, EDCI 591
     - LING 570: Psycholinguistics;
     - LING 574: Applied Linguistics;
     - LING 586: Phonetics for Applied Linguistics. Students may substitute for the above a maximum of 1.5 units from: LING 373, LING 374, LING 397.

Geography

Faculty and Research Interests
Denise Cloutier-Fisher, PhD (Guelph)
Health and aging: Palliative care, population health, impacts of restructuring

Maysica Costa, PhD (Victoria)
Physical: Primary productivity, carbon budget, remote sensing: wetlands, coastal, Brazil

Philip Dearden, PhD (Victoria)
Resources: Protected areas, conservation, Thailand

David Duffus, PhD (Victoria)
Resources: Conservation, wildlife, marine

Michael C.R. Edgell, PhD (Birmingham)
Physical: Biogeography; resources

Mark S. Flaherty, PhD (McMaster)
Resources: Coastal zone management, marine culture; Thailand

Harold D. Foster, PhD (London)
Physical: Applied geomorphology; natural hazards; medical geography

C. Peter Keller, PhD (Western)
GIS: Decision making, Cartography, Tourism

David C.Y. Lai, PhD (London)
Urban: Ethnicity; Chinatowns; overseas Chinese; China; Hong Kong

Stephen C. Lonergan, PhD (Pennsylvania)
Middle East water; environment and security; environmental and migration

Lawrence D. McCann, PhD (Alberta)
Historical geography of Canadian cities

K. Olaf Niemann, PhD (Alberta)
Remote Sensing/Physical: remote sensing, geomorphology

J. Douglas Porteous, PhD (Hull)
Human: Planning victimology; environmental aesthetics; nature and sacred space; Easter Island

Daniel J. Smith, PhD (Alberta)
Physical: Geomorphology; dendrochronology

Martin Taylor, PhD (British Columbia)
Vice-President Research
Social: environment and health; health promotion

Stanton E. Fuller, PhD (Calif, Los Angeles)
Physical: Climatology; heat balance; Japan

Ian Walker, PhD (Guelph)
Physical: Sediment transport and erosion: coastal, desert, rivers, dunes

Adjuncts and Cross-Appointments

Michael Brklacich, PhD (Watson)
Human dimensions of global environmental change, human security, agricultural adaptation, climatic change impacts and adaptations

Roseline Canessa, PhD (Victoria)
Coastal Zone Management, GIS Decision Making

James S. Gardner, PhD (McGill)
Geomorphology, natural hazards and resource management in mountain areas

Lesley T. Foster, PhD (Toronto)
Medical geography

Kathryn Gillis, PhD (Dalhousie)
Marine geology: fluid-rock interaction in oceanic hydrothermal systems; formation of the oceanic crust; metamorphic petrology

Jutta Guterlet, PhD (Tubingen)
Development and resources: Social and environmental assessment, public policies, urban and rural development, participatory approaches, Brazil

Joji Iisaka, Dr Eng (Tokyo)
Remote Sensing, automated object and pattern recognition for remote sensing, and information and data fusion using machine intelligence

Gail L. Kucera, PhD (Washington)
GIS: Information modelling; temporal information

Theodore McDorman, LLB, LL M (Dalhousie)
International ocean law, fisheries and marine mammals, international marine resources law and policy

John Pierce, PhD (London)
Resources/environmental community change; rural development; agricultural restructuring

Clifford Robinson, PhD (British Columbia)
Marine protected areas, coastal ecosystems, ecosystem modelling

Rick Rollins, PhD (Washington)
Resources: Parks and protected areas, tourism and recreational behaviour; research methods

Sandra E. Smith, PhD (Victoria)
Water Resources

Mark W. Sondheim, PhD (British Columbia)
GIS and remote sensing

David Strong, PhD (Edinburgh) FRSC
Mineral deposits, igneous petrology, and geochemistry; modelling of mineral deposits in space and time

2002-03 UVIC CALENDAR

Nancy Turner, PhD (British Columbia)
Ethnobotany: Traditional Land Management systems and Traditional Ecological Knowledge of British Columbia First Nations; nutrition and health in indigenous societies; sustainable use of non-Timber Forest Products; forest stewardship; cultural implications of landscape change in British Columbia

Stephen Tyler, PhD (Calif, Berkeley)
Asia and China development issues; urbanization and urban management in Asia; public policy and environmental management; energy/environmental issues

Eileen Van der Flier-Keller, PhD (Western)
Sedimentology, Geochemistry, marine depositional environments, coal geology

Michael Walder, PhD (Wat)
Remote sensing, spatial statistics forest inventory, GIS, LIDAR

Mark Zacharias, PhD (Guelph)
Marine conservation, ecology, land use planning, GIS

GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN GEOGRAPHY

The Department of Geography offers courses of study and research leading to Master of Arts, Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission to the Departmental graduate program is normally granted only to students having Honours or Major degrees with first or second class standing in geography (at least a B+ average; 6.00 GPA). Students from the British Isles, for example, are expected to have obtained at least an upper second class Honours degree. A promising student lacking such qualifications may be allowed to make up this deficiency, being required to register as an unclassified student.

Inquiries concerning the graduate program should be addressed to the Graduate Studies Adviser, Department of Geography via e-mail at: geogadviser@office.geog.uvic.ca. Further information about the Department is available through the Department’s website: <http://www.geog.uvic.ca>. Application forms for admission, which include the indication of need for financial assistance, can be obtained directly from Graduate Admissions and Records website: <http://www.uvic.ca/grad/>. Applications for University Fellowships must be received by January 31st. Completed applications and supporting documents received before February 15th will be given consideration for entry in September of that year. Applications received thereafter may be considered providing space is available, or will be considered for admission in September of the following year.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The graduate program is primarily research based and the final outcome of the program is the presentation and defense of a thesis or dissertation. The graduate program does require attendance at formal courses.

The MA and MSc degrees require a minimum of 9 units of course work and the Master’s thesis (10 units), for a total of 19 units. PhD students are expected to complete a minimum of 3.0 units of course work and the PhD dissertation, usually worth 28.5 units, for a total of 31.5 units.
All MA and MSc students are required to take GEOG 500A and B, GEOG 522, and either GEOG 523 or GEOG 524. All students are required to take at least one of GEOG 536, GEOG 537, GEOG 538 or GEOG 539. Students may take only one GEOG 590 as part of their course requirements. Additional GEOG 590 courses can be added on top of the minimum course load in consultation with the supervisory committees. PhD students are expected to take GEOG 522 and at least one of GEOG 536, GEOG 537, GEOG 538 and GEOG 539. All graduate students are expected to attend a field camp at the beginning of their studies, and to attend the Department's colloquium presentations during their residency period. A student normally should expect to spend at least two years of academic work to obtain a Master's degree. Doctoral candidates normally are required to spend two years in residence and should allow at least three years to complete the program. If a student has successfully completed a core course topic as part of an earlier degree requirement, that course must be replaced by another of equal unit value, the choice being made in consultation with the supervisory committee and approved by the Graduate Adviser.

**Co-op Program**

The co-operative education program extends the regular program with work term(s) in government or industry. Research undertaken during the work term is intended to relate to the student's research interest area. The work terms are jointly supervised by the employer and the Department of Geography.

**Greek and Roman Studies**

Faculty and Fields of Interest

**Laurel M. Bowman, PhD (California, Los Angeles)**

Greek tragedy; Hellenistic poetry, ancient religion

**Ingrid E. Holmberg, PhD (Yale)**

Homer, early Greek poetry; critical theory, especially feminist

**Cedric A. J. Littlewood, DPhil (Oxford)**

Imperial Latin poetry; ancient literary criticism

**John P. Oleson, PhD (Harvard), FRSC**

Ancient technology, maritime archaeology, Near Eastern archaeology

**Luke Roman, PhD (Stanford)**

Latin poetry, literary theory, sociology of Latin literature

**Gordon S. Shrimpton, PhD (Stanford)**

5th and 4th century Greek history and historiography

**English Graduate Programs in Greek and Roman Studies**

The Department of Greek and Roman Studies offers a two-year program leading to the degree of Master of Arts in Greek and Roman Studies. The program consists of course work and the composition of a thesis.

**Program Requirements**

In the first year, candidates will take a full load of course work, choosing three from the following five fields of study:

- **GRS 501 (3.0)** Greek Literature
- **GRS 502 (3.0)** Greek History
- **GRS 503 (3.0)** Latin Literature
- **GRS 504 (3.0)** Roman History
- **GRS 505 (3.0)** Ancient Art and Archaeology

Candidates will normally be expected to choose at least one field in Greek studies (GRS 501, GRS 502) and one field in Roman studies (GRS 503, GRS 504). GRS 505 may be considered either a Greek field or a Roman field for this purpose, but not both. Each field will be studied under the direction of an individual faculty member and will comprise:

1. readings from original sources in Greek and Latin and pertinent secondary materials
2. the composition of a sequence of essays

Candidates will be examined in their three fields at the end of the year, and achievement of a minimum grade of B+ in all three fields will be expected. Incoming candidates will normally be asked to write diagnostic language tests, and will be advised, if necessary, to audit undergraduate language courses.

GRS 485, the Department Pro-Seminar, will be required in the first year of candidates who have not taken the course for undergraduate credit. Expertise in reading either French, German or Italian must also be demonstrated.

In the second year, candidates will write a thesis, choosing their subject of research from one of the three fields they have studied in the first year. The unit value of the thesis may range from 6 to 9 units but will normally be 7.5 units. A final oral examination of the thesis will be required.

Candidates should note that university regulations stipulate that at least 12 units of work at the 500 level are needed for the MA degree. For further information please consult the Graduate Adviser of the Department.

**History**

Faculty and Major Fields of Interest

- **Robert S. Alexander, PhD (Cambridge)**
  - Early Modern and Modern France
- **Peter A. Baskerville, PhD (Queen's)**
  - Business history; pre-Confederation Canada, family history
- **Sara Beam, PhD (Calif, Berkeley)**
  - Early Modern Europe, popular culture
- **A. Perry Biddiscombe, PhD (London School of Economics)**
  - Modern Europe; nationalism
- **Gregory R. Blue, PhD (Cambridge)**
  - World history; intellectual/cultural history
- **Harold G. Coward, PhD (McMaster)**
  - Indian intellectual history; history of religions
- **Brian W. Dippie, PhD (Texas)**
  - Intellectual-cultural; 19th century U.S. American west
- **M.L. (Mariel) Grant, DPhil (Oxford)**
  - 20th century Britain
- **Timothy S. Haskett, PhD (Toronto)**
  - Medieval social and legal history, medieval England
- **John Lutz, PhD (Ottawa)**
  - Pacific Northwest; comparative Colonial history
- **G.R. Ian MacPherson, PhD (Western Ontario)**
  - Post-Confederation Canada; agrarian; cooperative history
- **Lynne S. Marks, PhD (York)**
  - Canadian women's history; religious and social history
- **Angus G. McLaren, PhD (Harvard)**
  - 19th and 20th century European cultural history, sexuality, medicine
They must complete an additional 4.5 units comprised of 1.5 or 3 units of field courses in a geographical area relating to the student's thesis topic and 1.5 or 3 units of topical field courses. At least 1.5 units must treat a Departmental Examination outside that covered in the thesis. The thesis length must be between 70 and 120 typed pages. At the end of the first month of their fourth term of registration, students must submit a short historiographical report on their thesis topic to their supervisor. This must include an explanation of how they plan to complete their research. If this report is not completed by the first month of the fifth term of registration, the student will be required to meet with his or her supervisor and the graduate adviser. If the report is not submitted within a week following this meeting, the student will normally be required to withdraw from the program by the end of the fifth term. All candidates for the MA degree must demonstrate a reading knowledge of a second language acceptable to the Department in order to qualify for graduation. The level of proficiency expected will be equivalent to a B or better in the reading courses (such as GER 390 or equivalent) offered by the respective language Department(s). Examinations will normally be of two hours duration and may be written with the aid of a dictionary. They will normally be administered three times a year: in September or October, March and July. New students are strongly urged to take their language examination in the fall, an examination usually scheduled for the first week of the term in order that, if necessary, students may enroll in a language course. Should a student fail a language examination, the Department may require that the student take formal language instruction before writing another examination. Note: Students will not be permitted to sit their oral examinations until they have satisfied this language requirement.

Students who obtain a 5.00 grade point average but who obtain less than B standing in HIST 500 must repeat HIST 500. They may repeat HIST 500 once only.

Part-time study is permitted, but the degree must be completed within five years of the initial registration.

Although there are no formal residence requirements, residence is recommended.

## Unit Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 500</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Courses</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topical Field Course</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>0.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Concentration in Cultural, Social and Political Thought (CSP T)

This interdisciplinary program is open to selected MA students in English, History, Political Science and Sociology. Students must meet the core graduating requirement of the individual departments. The Graduate Adviser in each department should be consulted for details.

To complete the CSP T program in History, a student must complete:

1. 3 units of CSP T 500
2. 15 units as required in the History MA program (including HIST 500 and the Master's language requirement)

The MA thesis (HIST 599) must be in the field of CSP T.

Descriptions of CSP T 500 and CSP T 590 are found in the course listings.

Admission to the CSP T program is subject to the written approval of the Program Director. Applicants must already have been accepted into the MA program in History.

The requirements for the program in the Departments of English, Political Science and Sociology differ from those in History.

### PhD Program

The PhD program will normally require one year of course work beyond the master's degree and reading for three comprehensive fields. The fields will be examined by a combination of written and oral examinations.

Dissertations may be written in Canadian history with emphasis on the West, British Columbia, native peoples, military, science and technology, business, social, labour, religious, gender and family history; in British and Western European history with an emphasis on political, social and cultural themes; other areas will be considered on an individual basis. A wide range of geographic and thematic secondary fields are available.

The degree requires the equivalent of 7.5 units of graduate courses including HIST 500. A student who has completed HIST 500 or its equivalent at the MA level will not be required to take HIST 500. Each student will take one three-unit Field Course in their area of major geographical interest. The Field Courses are designed to cover major historiographical issues over a broad chronological period, within the various geographical areas: Canadian, British, American, European, Chinese and Japanese. In addition to the 3-unit Field Course, students will either take an additional 1.5 unit Field Course and a 1.5 Topical Field Course, or two 1.5 Topical Field Courses. Topical Field Courses examine the secondary literature on a significant theme such as social, military, intellectual/cultural, family, women's native, world, maritime or business history. Topical Field Courses cover various geographical areas and chronological periods and will relate to particular themes to be pursued in the PhD thesis. Where appropriate cases students may take one 1.5 unit Topical Field Course through a directed studies program under the supervision of faculty outside the discipline of history. If a student opts to take two 1.5 unit Topical Field Courses then the subject matter of one of these courses must be largely or entirely outside the student's major geographical field.

In the 3-unit Field Course in the area of major geographical interest, a 25-30 page paper based on primary research will be required. In the 1.5 unit Field and Topical Field Courses, an historiographical paper of 20-25 pages will be required, although with the instructor's permission a student may opt to write a paper based on primary sources.

The Field Courses and Topical Field Courses will help prepare students for the comprehensive writ-
ten and oral examinations. Readings for the comprehensive examinations will be broader than the course work and will be determined by the student and his/her advisers. The 3-unit Field Course will be the basis of the major field for the comprehensive examinations and the two 1.5 unit courses will be the basis for the two minor fields.

Before proceeding to the field examinations the student must pass all course work with at least a B+ average. A student may repeat field examinations one time only.

Within three months after completing their comprehensive examinations, students must submit a short historiographical report on their dissertation topic to their supervisor. This must include an explanation of how they plan to complete their research. If this report is not completed by seven months following the completion of the comprehensive examinations, the student will be required to meet with his or her supervisor and the graduate adviser. If the report is not submitted within a week following this meeting, the student will normally be required to withdraw from the program by the end of the term in which the meeting occurred. Terms in which the student is withdrawn are not included in calculating this deadline.

There will be a reading examination to determine the students’ proficiency in a second language normally relevant to the student’s research interest. A student may not present a thesis for oral defense before passing the language requirement.

In certain cases, requirements in addition to defense before passing the language requirement.

The Department of History in Art offers programs of graduate study leading to the degrees of Master of Arts and Doctor of Philosophy. The program for each student is determined by the student’s supervisory committee in consultation with the student, and is intended to meet the student’s specific academic needs while at the same time maintaining some breadth of exposure to a wide range of art historical topics and methodologies.

The Department also participates in the Co-operative Education Program; students who are interested in the possibility of gaining discipline-related work experience while they pursue their degree are invited to contact the Department’s graduate adviser.

Admission Requirements

Applicants for the MA program should have a significant academic background in the history of art, either through a Major or Honours degree in the history of art or a closely related field, or, if their degree is in some other discipline, through substantial course work in the history of art. A student who does not have sufficient course work in the history of art may be asked to complete a full year of additional course work at the senior undergraduate level before their application to the graduate program will be considered.

Applicants for the PhD program should have a Master’s degree in the history of art or a closely related field from a recognized university, and demonstrate that they are capable of undertaking advanced research. (This capability will be judged on the basis of a master’s thesis or other scholarly work, including publications, as well as from letters of reference from qualified referees.)

Application Procedure

Complete applications must be received by Graduate Admissions by January 15 in order to be processed in time for the Department to make its decisions in spring regarding admissions and nominations for fellowships for the next academic year. Applicants should send a transcript of their fall courses directly to the Department as soon as their grades are available for those courses completed in the fall.

As part of the requirements of the MA and PhD programs of the Department of History in Art, all applicants must submit a brief statement of the reasons for their interest in a career in art history.

Program Requirements

Master of Arts

The Department offers two programs, of equal status, leading to the MA degree. Both comprise 18 units:

Thesis option

6 courses (1.5 units each)..............................9.0 units

HA 599 (Thesis)...........................................9.0 units

Non-Thesis option

10 courses (1.5 units each).........................15.0 units

HA 598 (Research Paper).............................3.0 units

In the first eight months (September-April), all students will normally complete 9 units of course work, comprising four graduate seminars in the Department (6.0 units) and two additional courses (3.0 units) directly related to the student’s particular areas of art historical interest. In consideration of the interdisciplinary nature of much art historical research, one or both of these courses may be taken outside the Department.

Students in the Thesis option are required to take at least one seminar (1.5 units) in a non-western topic. Students in the Non-Thesis option are required to take at least two seminars (3.0 units) in a non-western topic. With the approval of the graduate adviser, students may elect Option A (Thesis: HA 599) or Option B (an additional 6.0 units of course work, of which up to 3.0 units may be taken outside the Department, plus the research paper: HA 598). The course of study for each individual MA candidate will be determined by the graduate adviser and the appropriate supervisor in consultation with the student. Transfer is possible from one program to the other, except in cases where the student has been asked to withdraw.

All MA students will be required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of one language other than English which is appropriate to their area of study, and will not be permitted to sit their oral examination until this requirement has been satisfied. Many students will need to take language courses in addition to the courses required for the MA degree.

Doctor of Philosophy

The PhD program normally consists of a minimum of 45 units, including 9 units of course work, of which at least 3 units will be History in Art graduate seminars and 3 units will be History in Art directed studies, plus a 6-unit Candidacy Preparation (HA 698) and a 30-unit dissertation (HA 699). The 3 units of unspecified course work should be directly related to the student’s particular areas of art historical interest, but may be taken outside the Department in acknowledgment of the interdisciplinary nature of much art historical research.

Normally students will complete their course work in the first Winter Session and begin registering for the Candidacy Preparation in their first Summer Session. PhD candidates will be required to demonstrate a good reading knowledge of at least two languages other than English which are appropriate to their area of study. In addition, they will be required to demonstrate a working knowledge of any additional languages which may be deemed by their supervisory committee to be essential for the successful completion of the dissertation. The oral examination for the dissertation may not take place until all language requirements have been satisfied. Substantial fieldwork is expected of all PhD candidates.

Graduate Courses

Only a selection of the seminars (HA 501-580) will be offered in any particular year. All seminar courses and directed studies may be taken more than once, in different topics.
Human and Social Development

Faculty and Fields of Interest
Marie Campbell, PhD (Toronto)
Organizational analysis, women's work, social organization of knowledge

Pamela Moss, PhD (McMaster)
Body and identity; Qualitative methodologies; feminist theory; feminist methods and methodologies; workplace environments; theory and praxis; community activism; chronic illness; home; unwaged labour; women aging over the life course

Michael J. Prince, PhD (Exeter) Lansdowne Professor of Social Policy
Retirement income policy, public policy formation and implementation, public budgeting and resource allocation

Margaret Street, PhD (Toronto)
Poverty, unpaid work, and wealth; community development; young offenders; activist research

Deborah Rutman, PhD (Toronto)
Family and child well-being services; community development and social planning; caregiving; adult capacity/guardianship issues

Katherine Teghtsionian, PhD (Stanford)
Comparative public policy; women and public policy; gender analysis of policy and policy debates; social policy; child care policy; women's caregiving work

Brian Wharf, PhD (Emeritus) (Brandeis)
Connecting policy and practice, child welfare and community organization

GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN HUMAN AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

The Faculty of Human and Social Development offers the following graduate programs:

• Studies in Policy and Practice in Health and Social Services leading to the degree of Master of Arts
• Interdisciplinary Master of Arts in Dispute Resolution
• Master of Arts in Indigenous Governance

Program courses and details are listed separately below.

STUDIES IN POLICY AND PRACTICE IN HEALTH AND SOCIAL SERVICES

This interdisciplinary graduate program leads to the degree of Master of Arts. Its purpose is to prepare human service workers to contribute to the improvement of policy and practice in health and social services. The program provides a unique opportunity for experienced human service practitioners to reflect on and analyze current issues and problems in their respective fields. The program aims to attract students who are committed to critical inquiry and activist goals.

The curriculum addresses the impact of policy, organizational and professional factors on practice; builds skills in research methods and inquiry; and presents information about knowledge, theory, policy and practice in health and human services. All courses and the thesis focus on developing the qualities of reflection, analysis and curiosity in examining problems. The ability to propose and communicate clear and flexible solutions to these problems will be of paramount importance.

Students may complete the program on either a full-time or a part-time basis. Part-time students should consult with the graduate adviser in developing the sequence of courses they plan to take. All students must complete program requirements within five years of admission to the program.

Applications are advised that the degrees of MN (Policy and Practice) and MSW are offered in collaboration with this program. Information on the Nursing and Social Work master's programs is available under the respective school's entry in this section of the Calendar.

Admission Requirements

In addition to transcripts, letters of recommendation and application forms required by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the Faculty of Human and Social Development Studies in Policy and Practice Program usually requires applicants to have or to make up an undergraduate course in research methods. It recommends that students have or make up background knowledge of Canadian government and policy.

SPP applicants must have a bachelor's degree in a relevant discipline and two years of relevant work experience. Usually, a B+ average (6.00 GPA) for the last two years of university work is a minimum requirement for admission to the program.

Applications

Initial inquiries regarding the Studies in Policy and Practice in Health and Social Services Program should be addressed to the Graduate Adviser, Faculty of Human and Social Development. Application forms may be obtained from the office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

The closing date for applications is January 31st. The Program begins in September except for students who register for SPP's Summer Institute, in which case their program begins July 1.

Program Requirements

General

The Studies in Policy and Practice program consists of a minimum of 18 units, which include required courses (9.0 units); elective courses (3.0 units); and a thesis (SPP 599 - 6.0 units). The master's thesis must be defended at a final oral examination. The program focuses on the connections between policy and practice in the human services.

Program Courses

Required Courses

- SPP 501 (1.5) Organizational Context of Practice
- SPP 502 (1.5) Knowledge and Inquiry
- SPP 510 (1.5) Policy Context of Practice
- SPP 516 (1.5) Research Methodologies
- SPP 519 (1.5) Theory for the Human Services
- SPP 560 (1.5) Communities, Politics and Social Change
- SPP 599 (6.0) Thesis

Electives

- SPP 517 (1.5) Practice of Action-Oriented Human Services Research
- SPP 518 (1.5) Studying Everyday Life: Institutional Ethnography and Related Research Methods
- SPP 550 (1.5) Advanced Thesis Seminar
- SPP 580 (1.5 or 3.0) Special Topics

Thesis Option

Required foundation courses .......... 4.5 units
Research methodology course .......... 1.5 units
Applied research course ............. 1.5 units
Thesis (DR 599) ....................... 7.5 units
Elective courses .................... 6.0 units

INTERDISCIPLINARY MASTER OF ARTS IN DISPUTE RESOLUTION

The interdisciplinary Master of Arts in Dispute Resolution program is offered through the Faculty of Human and Social Development and is administered by the Institute for Dispute Resolution. The focus of the program is on public sector dispute resolution, including:

• foundation content on general dispute resolution theory and practice
• application of skills and knowledge to the design and implementation of multi-party decision making processes
• applications of skills and knowledge to the design and implementation of institutionalized public dispute resolution systems
• the impact of social inequalities on conflict, including power, gender and culture

Students come from a variety of undergraduate backgrounds and should have relevant professional experience.

The program admits part-time and full-time students, and requirements must be completed within five years of admission to the program.

Admission Requirements

Applicants should have a bachelor's degree in a relevant field of study. Normally, a B+ average (6.00 GPA) for the last two years of university work is a minimum requirement. Applicants should also have relevant post-baccalaureate professional experience. In addition to documents required by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the program requires applicants to submit the following:

• a detailed résumé of background information, professional or other experience relevant to the student's area of proposed studies in dispute resolution
• a two-page (500 word) rationale outlining their reasons for applying to the program, and
• a tentative overview of their proposed program, including the courses they would be interested in selecting.

Students will be admitted on the basis of admission requirements established by the Faculty of Graduate Studies and on guidelines established by the Program Steering Committee regarding previous academic and work experience relevant to the field of dispute resolution.

Applications

Initial inquiries should be addressed to the Institute for Dispute Resolution. Applications should be sent to Graduate Admissions and Records.

Program Requirements

The program consists of 21 units of study. At least 12 units must be at the 500 level. Students may choose a thesis or a non-thesis (master's project) program.

FACULTY OF GRADUATE STUDIES
### Master of Arts in Indigenous Governance

**Faculty**

Taiaiake Alfred, Associate Professor, Indigenous Governance and Human and Social Development, PhD (Cornell)

Specialization in traditional leadership, nationalism, political thought, Native politics

Leslie Brown, Associate Professor, School of Social Work, PhD (Victoria)

Specialization in research methods

**Michael Asch**, Limited Term Professor, Indigenous Governance and Anthropology, PhD (Columbia)

Specialization in indigenous rights and constitutional issues

**In addition to the core faculty, the program draws its teaching faculty from faculty members at UVic, indigenous leaders, scholars and experts in the field:**

- **Frank Cassidy**, Public Administration
- **Avigail Eisenberg**, Political Science
- **Hamar Foster**, Law
- **John Lutz**, History
- **Michael Prince**, Associate Dean, HSD
- **Robina Thomas**, Social Work
- **Nancy Turner**, Environmental Studies
- **Andrew Walsh**, Anthropology
- **Rennie Warburton**, Sociology

**Leroy Little Bear**, Native American Studies, University of Lethbridge

**Patricia A. Monture Angus**, Native Studies, University of Saskatchewan

**Leanne Simpson**, Indigenous Environmental Studies, Trent University

**Stella Spak**, Indigenous Governance, University of Victoria

**Isabelle Schulte-Tenchhoff**, Anthropology, McGill University

**James Tully**, Political Science, University of Toronto

### Indigenous Advisory Council

- **Raymond Jones**, Administrator
- **Gisegukla Community Education Association**, Gisegukla, BC
- **Arhyth Co-op**
- **T'sou-ke Nation**, Sooke, BC
- **Dr. Henrietta Marrie**
- **Gimoy Clan**, Yidindyi Nation, Australia
- **Debra Foxcroft**, Negotiator, Consultant
- **Tshehta First Nation**, Port Alberni, BC
- **Lydia Antoinette Hwitsum**
- **Cowichan Tribes**, Duncan, BC
- **Robert Sam** (Haqualuck)
- **Songhees Nation**, Victoria, BC
- **Dr. Michael Wilson**
- **University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee**, USA
- **Choctaw Nation of Oklahoma**
- **Dr. Leroy Little Bear**, Professor Emeritus
- **University of Lethbridge**
- **Blood Indian Tribe of the Blackfoot Confederacy**
- **Paul L.A.H. Chartrand**, Victoria, BC
- **Métis Nation**

**Program Description**

The Master of Arts in Indigenous Governance (MAIG) program provides students with a strong background in the values perspectives, concepts, and principles of indigenous political cultures. As more communities reject the ideas, identities and models of government imposed on them and return to their traditions, indigenous leaders and state policy-makers alike will benefit from an understanding of traditional thought and its application to contemporary concerns. The MAIG is an interdisciplinary program that provides students with a strong foundation of basic and applied scholarly research and a path to understanding government and politics among indigenous peoples, with a special emphasis on the nature and context of indigenous governments in Canada.

The program is committed to teaching and research that respects both western and indigenous traditions, methods, and forms of knowledge. Students will gain an understanding of the philosophical, administrative, and political dimensions involved in governing indigenous communities, as well as a background in the theory, methods and tools appropriate for and useful to research among indigenous people. The program aspires to educate students who are grounded in a diverse body of knowledge to assume leadership and policy-making roles, or to continue their academic careers in a variety of fields.

**Program Requirements**

The MAIG program is open to full and part-time enrollment, and consists in a course of study delivered in a flexible format. Courses are offered variously as standard academic year graduate seminars, summer institute programs in conjunction with other UVic programs, and in more intensive formats. All candidates for the MAIG must complete either a thesis or an internship in one of the MAIG's community governance projects.

Students in the program must complete the following requirements:

**Indigenous Governance Core Credits**

- **6.0** Elective Course Credits
- **6.0** Thesis or Internship Option Credits
- **18.0** Total Degree Requirements

### Indigenous Governance Core Courses (6 units)

- **IGOV 520** (1.5) Indigenous Peoples in a Global Context
- **IGOV 530** (1.5) Research Seminar
- **IGOV 540** (1.5) Native American Political Philosophy
- **IGOV 550** (1.5) Self-Determination and Indigenous Peoples

### Elective Courses (6 units)

Students must take the additional four graduate level courses selected from among IGOV electives or approved courses in related fields of study (to include Political Science, Public Administration, Dispute Resolution, Human and Social Development, and History).

Not all the MAIG elective courses will be offered in a particular year.

Students are permitted to select other electives relevant to their area of study in indigenous governance from the University of Victoria Calendar with permission on a case-by-case basis of the relevant Faculty, the student’s supervisor, and the Graduate Adviser.

**Thesis Option (6 units)**

The thesis option is recommended for students who are planning to enter a PhD program after completion of the MAIG. The research and writing phase of the thesis will be conducted under the individual supervision of a faculty member. The thesis must be accepted by a faculty committee.

### Community Governance Project Option (6 units)

Students may choose to participate in one of the ongoing community governance projects that have been established with the co-operation of local Coast Salish communities. The projects are geared toward providing a practical learning experience and opportunity for students to face the real world challenges of government in an indigenous context. They also serve a crucial function for the communities in providing access to the University’s resources and expertise through the students’ participation in projects to enhance the community’s self-government capacity.

This option is recommended for those students seeking a career in the institutions of indigenous government or in related organizations. Typically, a community governance project intern will work on a designated research or policy development task for one semester in an indigenous organization, under the direction of project management team that includes community leaders and MAIG faculty. Internships placement must be approved by the Director, and will typically involve ten hours of work per week in the community for the semester and the completion of a comprehensive report based on the internship experience. The student’s supervisory committee must approve the report.
**Linguistics**

**Faculty and Areas of Interest**

Barry F. Carlson, PhD (Hawaii)
Wakashan, Salishan languages, phonology

Ewa Czaykowska-Higgins, PhD (MIT)
Theoretical morphology and phonology, Salish linguistics and Polish linguistics

John H. E Elias, PhD (Edinburgh)
Articulatory and auditory phonetics, applied linguistics, sociophonetics, second language acquisition

**Admission Requirements**

**General**

Applicants from other than Canadian universities must arrange to take the GRE (Graduate Record Examination) and submit the results to the Faculty of Graduate Studies together with their application forms.

Applicants whose native language is not English must consult the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations concerning the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) on page 185. The Department of Linguistics requires a minimum score of 580 on the paper-based TOEFL or 237 on the computer-based TOEFL.

Although it is possible to enter the program at any entry point listed on page 184, September entry is advised, as many of the courses listed for the Spring term have prerequisite courses given only in the Fall. Graduate courses are seldom offered in the Summer Session.

**Admission to the MA Program**

Admission to either program requires a bachelor's degree, preferably in Linguistics, with a minimum overall average of B- (6.00 GPA) in the final year's work. Students without the necessary background in Linguistics may be considered for admission upon completion of LING 410A and/or LING 440 or equivalent with First Class standing.

**Admission to the PhD Program**

Applicants for admission to the PhD program will normally hold a master's degree in Linguistics with an average (7.00 GPA) on master's level coursework. Applicants should submit one representative piece of written work, often the MA thesis or part of it. See also Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations, page 188.

**Program Requirements**

**Requirements Common to All Graduate Degrees in Linguistics**

The programs of all graduate students in linguistics include course requirements, a language requirement, a requirement to present an aspect of their work at a conference or colloquium, the completion of a thesis or dissertation, and a final oral examination. In addition, all programs require that students make a thesis/dissertation proposal to the supervisory committee, and present the thesis/dissertation to the University in its final form.

**MA Program Requirements**

The Department offers a 15-unit thesis-based program leading to the MA degree. The program is designed to give students the opportunity to specialize in the area of their thesis while also providing them with the essential tools for linguistic analysis.

**Course Requirements**

The MA degree requires 9 units of course work plus thesis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 503 and LING 505</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three other graduate-level courses</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One other course at the 300, 400, or 500 level</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thesis (LING 599) is 6.0 units. Students without the equivalents of LING 410B and/or LING 441 in their undergraduate program will have these courses added to their requirements.

**Language Requirement**

MA students must satisfy either part (1) or part (2) of the language requirement for PhD students, which is described below. For master's students going on to the PhD at the University of Victoria, the master's requirement will satisfy one part of the PhD requirement.

**PhD Program Requirements**

**Course Requirements**

Students are required to take a minimum of 30 units of credit (including their dissertation) beyond the MA degree. Students must have completed LING 508 and LING 510 or their equivalents at the MA level. Apart from LING 699 (dissertation), students must take a further 1.5 units each of LING 508 and LING 510 and 6 units chosen from any other 500 or 600 level courses, with the exception of LING 503 and LING 505.
All graduate students are governed by the Departmental regulations in force at the time of the student's initial graduate registration. Students are responsible for becoming familiar with other regulations of the University and the Faculty of Graduate Studies as outlined in the Calendar.

**ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

**Master's Programs**

Students admitted to a master's program will normally have a bachelor's degree in mathematics or statistics. A student without the necessary background may be considered for a pre-entry program as outlined in the general regulations for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Students whose first language is not English must achieve a score of at least 550 (paper-based) or 213 (computer-based) on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Foreign students are strongly encouraged to write the Mathematics GRE.

**PhD Program**

Admission into the PhD program will normally require a master's degree in mathematics or statistics and excellent research potential, documented by the quality of the master's thesis or letters of recommendation. Students showing outstanding promise may be permitted to enroll directly in the PhD program with only a bachelor's degree. Students whose first language is not English must achieve a score of at least 575 (paper-based) or 233 (computer-based) on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Applicants are strongly encouraged to submit the scores of the Graduate Record Exam General Test (GRE) and its Subject Test in Mathematics. All PhD students are admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies as provisional candidates until they have passed their candidacy examinations, at which time they are automatically classified as candidates for the Doctor of Philosophy.

**PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

**Master’s Programs in Mathematics**

There are two distinct types of master’s programs: a conventional program which emphasizes the theory and foundations necessary for contemporary areas of research, and an applied program which focuses on the applications of theory to problems in the mathematical sciences or other disciplines.

Each master's student must complete a program consisting of a minimum of 15 units.

The conventional master's program typically consists of a thesis of 6 units, another 6 units of courses at the 500 level or higher, including the Graduate Seminar, and the remaining 3 units at the 400 level or higher.

The applied master's program usually consists of six courses at the 500 level or higher, including the Graduate Seminar, typically some courses in mathematical modelling, statistics, operations research, or computational methods, and a thesis of 6 units containing a substantial contribution to a problem from an applied area. The Department will assist students in identifying suitable problems from appropriate areas of application. The student will be expected to maintain contact with the individual or organization from which the problem originated.

The Department of Mathematics and Statistics may accept appropriate courses from other departments for credit towards a master's degree in mathematics. Such courses should be selected in consultation with the student's supervisory committee.

Each master's student is under the direction of a supervisory committee of at least three members, including the student's academic supervisor, who also acts as chairperson of the committee. The committee examines the thesis and conducts a final oral examination of the candidate on the thesis. This oral examination is chaired by the Dean of Graduate Studies or the Dean's nominee.

**Master's Programs in Statistics**

The master's program consists of a minimum of 15 units, including course work, a seminar course (MATH 585) and either a master's thesis (STAT 599) or a master's project (STAT 598). The master's thesis and project must be defended in an oral examination.

At least 12 units of the program must be at the 500 level or higher. The remaining units must be at the 400 level or higher.

Appropriate courses from other departments may be accepted as credit towards a master's degree in Statistics. Such courses must be selected in consultation with and approved by the student's supervisory committee.

Each master's student is under the direction of a supervisory committee chaired by the student's academic supervisor and having at least two other members for thesis candidates or at least one other member for non-thesis candidates.

**PhD Program**

Students admitted into the PhD program are required to complete a minimum of four graduate courses, including at most one seminar course, totalling 6 units, and a dissertation of original, publishable research. Students entering the program without a master's degree must complete a minimum of eight graduate courses, including at most one seminar course, totalling 12 units as well as a dissertation of original, publishable research. All students are required to pass a candidacy examination consisting of three parts in distinct areas within their first eighteen months of study. All students are also required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of one of French, German or Russian.

For each PhD student there shall be a supervisory committee of at least four members, chaired by the student's academic supervisor, with at least one committee member from outside the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. The committee members must be approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies and are normally members of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The committee examines the dissertation and conducts a final oral examination of the candidate on the dissertation. This oral examination is chaired by the Dean of Graduate Studies or the Dean's nominee.

---

Reinhard Illner, PhD (Bonn)  
Mathematical physics, partial differential equations, applied mathematics

Bruce R. Johnson, PhD (Oregon)  
Mathematical statistics, probability

Marcelo Laca, PhD (Calif, Berkeley)  
Operator algebras, noncommutative geometry

David J. Leeming, PhD (Alberta)  
Approximation theory

Mary L. Lesperance, PhD (Waterloo)  
Statistical inference, biostatistics, industrial statistics

Gary MacGillivray, PhD (Simon Fraser)  
Discrete mathematics, theoretical computing science

C. Robert Miers, PhD (Calif, Los Angeles)  
Functional analysis, ring theory

Fausto Milinazzo, PhD (British Columbia)  
Numerical solutions of partial differential equations

Gary G. Miller, PhD (Missouri)  
Topology, logic, general relativity, quantum theory

Christina Mynhardt, PhD (Rand)  
Graph theory

William E. Paffenberg, PhD (Oregon)  
Functional analysis, operator theory

John Phillips, PhD (Oregon)  
Operator algebras, operator theory

Ian F. Putnam, PhD (Calif, Berkeley)  
Operator algebras, topological dynamics

William J. Reed, PhD (British Columbia)  
Stochastic modelling and statistics in resource management and economics

Ahmed R. Sourour, PhD (Illinois)  
Functional analysis, operator theory, linear algebra

Hari M. Srivastava, PhD (Jodhpur)  
Analysis, applied mathematics, mathematical physics

Min Tsao, PhD (Simon Fraser)  
Statistics

Pauline van den Driessche, PhD (Wales)  
Mathematical models in biology, combinatorial matrix analysis

Jane (Juan-Juan) Ye, PhD (Dalhousie)  
Optimal deterministic and stochastic control theory and its applications, nonsmooth analysis: theory and applications, non-smooth optimization

Julie Zhou, PhD (Alberta)  
Statistics

---

**GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS**

The Department of Mathematics and Statistics offers graduate programs leading to the degrees of Master of Arts, Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy.

The Department participates in graduate Co-operative Education, which integrates periods of full-time employment with the academic program. Approval to participate in graduate co-op is at the discretion of the Department. Work opportunities are negotiated through the Mathematics and Computer Science Co-operative Education co-ordinator.
Mechanical Engineering

Faculty and Areas of Research
Colin Bradley, PhD (Victoria)
Automated Manufacturing, Optical Sensors; Industrial Machine Vision

Nedjib Djilali, PEng, PhD (British Columbia), Computational and Experimental Fluid Dynamics; Convective Heat Transfer; Crystal Growth; Fuel Cell Technology

Zuomin Dong, PhD (New York State, Buffalo) Computer-Aided Design and Advanced Manufacturing; Applications of Artificial Intelligence and Optimization

Sadik Dost, PEng, PhD (Istanbul) Crystal Growth of Single Crystals; Piezoelectric Materials and Actuators; Transport Phenomena and Processes

James B. Haddow, PhD (Manchester) Nonlinear Elasticity; Wave Motion; Continuum Mechanics

Hubert W. King, PhD (Birmingham) Oxide Materials, Piezoelectrics, Ferrous and Non Ferrous Materials

Gerard F. McLean, PEng, PhD (Waterloo) Image Processing, Machine Vision; Instrumentation, Technology and Society

Ronald P. Podhorodeski, PEng, PhD (Toronto) Manipulator Kinematics and Design; Robot Trajectory Planning; Assistance/Therapy Aids for the Physically Challenged; Mechanisms

James W. Provan, PEng, PhD (Colorado) Fatigue Crack Initiation; Stress Analysis; Fracture Mechanics; Fatigue Failure Mechanisms and Analysis; Reliability and Maintainability

Henning Struchtrup, Dip Mech Engr (Tech Univ Berlin), Dr-Ing (Tech Univ Berlin) Kinetic Theory of Gases and Thermodynamics

Afzal Saleman, PhD (British Columbia) Smart Materials and Structures, Fluid-Structure Interaction Problems, Aeroelasticity

Geoffrey W. Vickerey, PEng, PhD (Manchester) Computer-Aided Design and Advanced Manufacturing

Joanne L. Wegner, PEng, PhD (Alberta) Nonlinear Elastic Wave Propagation; Polymers; Numerical Analysis

MacMurray D. Whale, PhD (Massachusetts Institute of Technology) Micromechanical energy transport, thermodynamics, heat transfer in electronic structures, energy conversion

Graduate Programs in Mechanical Engineering

The Department offers programs of study in Mechanical Engineering leading to the degrees of Master of Engineering (MEng), Master of Applied Science (MAsc) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

Facilities

The Department of Mechanical Engineering together with the associated Institute for Integrated Energy Systems (IESVic) and the Centre for Advanced Materials Technology (CAMTEC) has excellent research facilities. These include extensive computational hardware and software, an advanced manufacturing laboratory with a four axis machine centre, a two axis lathe, a coordinate measuring machine, a comprehensive robotics and vision technology laboratory, a versatile material testing machine, crystal growth and characterization facilities, a spray research apparatus, a water channel with laser Doppler velocimetry, a cryofuels laboratory, and a transport fuel cell systems laboratory. The laboratories are well equipped with state-of-the-art measuring equipment for work related to stress analysis, vibrations, and flow problems.

Applications for Admission

Application forms may be downloaded from the web at: http://web.uvic.ca/grar/forms.html and should be sent to Graduate Admissions and Records when completed. Additional information about graduate studies in the Department of Mechanical Engineering is available at: <http://www.mech.uvic.ca/graduate/index.html>.

Program Requirements

Master of Engineering

The MEng program is designed to provide students with an opportunity to strengthen and extend the knowledge they have gained at the undergraduate level. It consists of 18 units of course work, including the MENG Project Report MECH 598.

The work leading to the project must be performed under the direction of an academic supervisor who is a member of the Department's graduate faculty. It must be described in detail in a formal report written by the student. The oral examination of the student will be based on the project. Each student's program is subject to the approval of the Department.

Master of Applied Science

The work leading to the degree of MAsc provides an opportunity for the student to pursue advanced studies and to carry out research or undertake creative design in a field of mechanical engineering under the supervision of a member of the Department's graduate faculty.

The program for the MAsc degree consists of a minimum of 9 units of courses plus a thesis of 9 units. The topic of the thesis and the required course work are subject to the approval of the Department.

Doctor of Philosophy

The objective of the PhD program is the accomplishment of independent and original research work leading to significant advancement of knowledge in the field of mechanical engineering. The minimum requirement for admission to the doctoral program is a master's degree in science or engineering. In exceptional cases, a student registered for a master's degree in the Department of Mechanical Engineering may be allowed to transfer to the doctoral program without completing the master's program.

A student entering the doctoral program with a master's degree is required to complete a program of 33 units. This program includes a minimum of 6 units of approved courses and a thesis equivalent to 27 units. Candidates who hold a master's degree from a university outside Canada or the United States will normally be required to complete at least 9 units of courses.

A student transferring from a master's program to the doctoral program is required to complete a program of at least 45 units. This program includes a minimum of 18 units of approved courses and a thesis equivalent to 27 units. For those students transferring from a master's program, credit will normally be given for any courses already completed.

All PhD candidates are required to fulfill the course requirement and to pass an oral candidacy examination. This examination must be taken no later than eighteen months after initial registration in the doctoral program. They will be assessed on the basis of oral examinations on fundamentals related to their field of research, and on the basis of a written research proposal which must be defended orally before their supervisory committee.

Co-operative Option

The Department participates in the Co-operative Education Program of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Under this program, an MEng or MAsc student normally spends the first year of the program on course work. The second year is spent working at a paid research-related position in either industry or government. During the third and subsequent years, the student alternates between the University and the place of work to complete the research and write and defend the thesis.

Under exceptional circumstances, when it is quite evident that the industrial work periods form an essential and integral part of a student's thesis project, a PhD student may participate in the co-operative graduate program.

Participation in the co-operative program requires:
1. acceptance of the student by a suitable sponsoring organization
2. the organization's agreement to allow the publication of the student's research findings in the open literature

As an integral part of the graduate program, students are normally required to undertake teaching or research assistantships within the Department.

School of Music

Faculty and Areas of Interest
Joan Backus, PhD (Victoria)
History, theory

Alexandra Browning-Moore, BMus (British Columbia)
Voice

Christopher Butterfield, MA (SUNY, Stony Brook)
Composition, theory

John A. Celona, PhD (Calif, San Diego)
Composition, theory

Alexander Dunn, PhD (Calif, San Diego)
Guitar

Ann Elliott-Goldschmid, BM (Boston)
Lafayette String Quartet, violin

Pamela Highbaugh Aloni, MM (Indiana)
Lafayette String Quartet, cello, chamber music

Patricia Kostek, MM (Michigan State)
Clarinet and woodwind techniques

Harald M. Krebs, PhD (Yale)
Music theory (tonal and rhythmic structure in 19th- and early 20th-century music)
MA and PhD in Musicology

Musicology programs integrate historical study and musical analysis.

In addition to the standard admission forms, applicants for the Musicology programs should send examples of their work in the field of music history, such as honours paper or master's thesis. All Musicology students are required to demonstrate a good reading knowledge of German and French. In addition, a reading knowledge of other foreign languages may be required if necessary to the candidate's intended field of specialization. For master's students, the language exams constitute part of the written comprehensive examinations, usually taken at the end of the first year of the program.

A substantial thesis is required of all students in the MA program in Musicology: PhD students write a dissertation, which must be an original contribution to knowledge. Completion of the thesis or dissertation is followed by an oral defense.

MA in Musicology with Performance

This program is intended for Musicology students who are proficient performers and who wish to continue serious study of their instrument while pursuing musicological research. Applicants for this program are required to submit written examples of their work in the field of music history and either arrange for an audition or submit a tape as described under MMus in Performance. The language requirements are the same as those for students in the Musicology program, as are the written comprehensive examinations. Students are required to give a lecture-recital, which forms the basis for the written thesis and for the oral defense.

Graduate Courses

Students should consult with the School of Music concerning the courses offered in any particular year.

Apart from the Music courses listed in the Calendar, graduate students are encouraged to take an active part in the performing groups and musical life of the University.

Nursing

Faculty and Areas of Research

Elizabeth Banister, PhD (Victoria)
Women's developmental changes and health issues with an emphasis on experiences of young women and women at midlife; interpretive inquiry

Howard Brunt, PhD (Calgary)
Chronic illness risk factors; survey methods; health promotion evaluation

Isobel Dawson, PhD (Toronto)
Health promotion-education; health care delivery; programme planning-implementation and evaluation

Elaine Gallagher, PhD (Simon Fraser)
Health of older persons; evaluation research; social support/stress

Lucia Gamroth, PhD (Oregon Health Sciences)
Gerontology; long term care systems; program planning; community development

Gwenneth A. Hartrick, PhD (Victoria)
Family and women's health; health promotion; nursing practice education; multidisciplinary practice; family counselling

Virginia Huyes, PhD (California)
The impact of children's chronic conditions on family members and families; family-as-unit research; family centred care; program evaluation; qualitative methods

Marcia Hills, PhD (Victoria)
Health promotion; curriculum development; family health; participatory action research; international health

Marjorie MacDonald, PhD (British Columbia)
Health promotion; adolescent health; social and health policy; health program evaluation

Janice McCormick, PhD (British Columbia)
Culture of health care; chronic illness; nephrology nursing practice; nursing care of children; qualitative research

P. Jane Milliken, PhD (Alberta)
Social causes and consequences of illness, mental health; telehealth; aging; grounded theory

Anita Molzahn, PhD (Alberta)
Social psychology of health and illness; quality of life

Deborah Northrup, PhD (Texas)
Nursing theory based research; research methodologies congruent with human science perspective; exploration of lived experience such as time passing, suffering, facing the unknown

Mary Ellen Purkis, PhD (Edinburgh)
Social accomplishment of nursing practice; effects of contemporary health care discourses (health promotion and self care) on nurses’ practices; ethnography and discourse analysis

Patricia Rodney, PhD (British Columbia)
Philosophy of nursing science; feminist theory; health care ethics; nurses’ enactment of their moral agency

Rita Schreiber, DNS (State University of New York)
Women's mental health; depression; psychiatric-mental health nursing; professional misconduct; grounded theory

Laurene Shields, PhD (Oregon)
Community health promotion practices; women's health; participatory practice; critical and feminist research methodologies

Rosalie Starzomski, PhD (British Columbia)
Health care ethics; health policy; nephrology; transplantation; organ implications of genetic testing

Janet Storch, PhD (Alberta)
Health care ethics; nursing ethics; bioethics; health administration; health policy; profession and occupations

Graduate Programs in Music

The School of Music offers the following graduate degree programs: MMus in Composition, MMus in Performance, MA in Musicology, MA in Musicology with Performance and PhD in Musicology.

Program Requirements

General

All master's programs require a minimum attendance of two Winter Sessions and at least 18 units of course credit, of which 3 units may be undergraduate courses at the 300 level or above. The PhD requires a minimum of three years of study, including one year of course work (a minimum of 12 units), the successful completion of candidacy examinations, and the writing and defense of the dissertation. All programs have a certain amount of flexibility to suit the individual needs of each candidate.

MMus in Composition

Applicants for admission to the MMus in Composition program should submit, in addition to the regular admission forms, copies of scores and tapes of recent work. The program includes private instruction in composition, and courses in history and theory. Opportunities are available to work in the School's well-equipped electronic music studio and to take part in solo and ensemble performance.

Candidates for the degree are required to complete an extensive original composition for instruments, voices or mixed media. This work normally is performed during the final year of study, and the performance is followed by an examination.

MMus in Performance

Acceptance for the MMus in Performance program requires specialization at an advanced level in a specific performance medium (e.g., trumpet, piano, voice). Applicants are encouraged to audition in person; if this is not possible they may submit a high quality recording of at least thirty minutes' duration, presenting solo playing of two or more works in contrasting styles.

The candidate's individual program is designed to further growth as a soloist and ensemble participant; in addition to performance-related courses, the program includes study in related areas, such as conducting, performance practices and music history. All candidates will perform a final graduating recital, followed by an oral examination.

Microbiology and Immunology

The Microbiology and Immunology program offers a wide range of research opportunities in the fields of microbiology and immunology. The program is designed to provide students with a strong foundation in the basic sciences, as well as advanced knowledge in specific areas of interest.

Program Requirements

General

All master's programs require a minimum attendance of two Winter Sessions and at least 18 units of course credit, of which 3 units may be undergraduate courses at the 300 level or above. The PhD requires a minimum of three years of study, including one year of course work (a minimum of 12 units), the successful completion of candidacy examinations, and the writing and defense of the dissertation. All programs have a certain amount of flexibility to suit the individual needs of each candidate.

MMus in Composition

Applicants for admission to the MMus in Composition program should submit, in addition to the regular admission forms, copies of scores and tapes of recent work. The program includes private instruction in composition, and courses in history and theory. Opportunities are available to work in the School's well-equipped electronic music studio and to take part in solo and ensemble performance.

Candidates for the degree are required to complete an extensive original composition for instruments, voices or mixed media. This work normally is performed during the final year of study, and the performance is followed by an examination.

MMus in Performance

Acceptance for the MMus in Performance program requires specialization at an advanced level in a specific performance medium (e.g., trumpet, piano, voice). Applicants are encouraged to audition in person; if this is not possible they may submit a high quality recording of at least thirty minutes' duration, presenting solo playing of two or more works in contrasting styles.

The candidate's individual program is designed to further growth as a soloist and ensemble participant; in addition to performance-related courses, the program includes study in related areas, such as conducting, performance practices and music history. All candidates will perform a final graduating recital, followed by an oral examination.

MA and PhD in Musicology

Musicology programs integrate historical study and musical analysis.

In addition to the standard admission forms, applicants for the Musicology programs should send examples of their work in the field of music history, such as honours paper or master's thesis. All Musicology students are required to demonstrate a good reading knowledge of German and French. In addition, a reading knowledge of other foreign languages may be required if necessary to the candidate's intended field of specialization. For master's students, the language exams constitute part of the written comprehensive examinations, usually taken at the end of the first year of the program.

A substantial thesis is required of all students in the MA program in Musicology: PhD students write a dissertation, which must be an original contribution to knowledge. Completion of the thesis or dissertation is followed by an oral defense.

MA in Musicology with Performance

This program is intended for Musicology students who are proficient performers and who wish to continue serious study of their instrument while pursuing musicological research. Applicants for this program are required to submit written examples of their work in the field of music history and either arrange for an audition or submit a tape as described under MMus in Performance. The language requirements are the same as those for students in the Musicology program, as are the written comprehensive examinations. Students are required to give a lecture-recital, which forms the basis for the written thesis and for the oral defense.

Graduate Courses

Students should consult with the School of Music concerning the courses offered in any particular year.

Apart from the Music courses listed in the Calendar, graduate students are encouraged to take an active part in the performing groups and musical life of the University.

Nursing

Faculty and Areas of Research

Elizabeth Banister, PhD (Victoria)
Women's developmental changes and health issues with an emphasis on experiences of young women and women at midlife; interpretive inquiry

Howard Brunt, PhD (Calgary)
Chronic illness risk factors; survey methods; health promotion evaluation

Isobel Dawson, PhD (Toronto)
Health promotion-education; health care delivery; programme planning-implementation and evaluation

Elaine Gallagher, PhD (Simon Fraser)
Health of older persons; evaluation research; social support/stress

Lucia Gamroth, PhD (Oregon Health Sciences)
Gerontology; long term care systems; program planning; community development

Gwenneth A. Hartrick, PhD (Victoria)
Family and women's health; health promotion; nursing practice education; multidisciplinary practice; family counselling

Virginia Huyes, PhD (California)
The impact of children's chronic conditions on family members and families; family-as-unit research; family centred care; program evaluation; qualitative methods

Marcia Hills, PhD (Victoria)
Health promotion; curriculum development; family health; participatory action research; international health

Marjorie MacDonald, PhD (British Columbia)
Health promotion; adolescent health; social and health policy; health program evaluation

Janice McCormick, PhD (British Columbia)
Culture of health care; chronic illness; nephrology nursing practice; nursing care of children; qualitative research

P. Jane Milliken, PhD (Alberta)
Social causes and consequences of illness, mental health; telehealth; aging; grounded theory

Anita Molzahn, PhD (Alberta)
Social psychology of health and illness; quality of life

Deborah Northrup, PhD (Texas)
Nursing theory based research; research methodologies congruent with human science perspective; exploration of lived experience such as time passing, suffering, facing the unknown

Mary Ellen Purkis, PhD (Edinburgh)
Social accomplishment of nursing practice; effects of contemporary health care discourses (health promotion and self care) on nurses’ practices; ethnography and discourse analysis

Patricia Rodney, PhD (British Columbia)
Philosophy of nursing science; feminist theory; health care ethics; nurses’ enactment of their moral agency

Rita Schreiber, DNS (State University of New York)
Women's mental health; depression; psychiatric-mental health nursing; professional misconduct; grounded theory

Laurene Shields, PhD (Oregon)
Community health promotion practices; women's health; participatory practice; critical and feminist research methodologies

Rosalie Starzomski, PhD (British Columbia)
Health care ethics; health policy; nephrology; transplantation; organ implications of genetic testing

Janet Storch, PhD (Alberta)
Health care ethics; nursing ethics; bioethics; health administration; health policy; profession and occupations
Colleen Varcoe, PhD (British Columbia)  
Research utilization; violence against women; elder abuse; racialization; poverty and health; cross cultural nursing participatory action research; ethnography; post-colonial and feminist methods

Lynne Young, PhD (British Columbia)  
Family influence on individual response to heart-health initiatives; critical qualitative methodology conducted with research programmes that include quantitative approaches

GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN NURSING

The School of Nursing offers graduate programs leading to the degree of Master of Nursing (Policy and Practice) and Master of Nursing (Advanced Nursing Practice). The Master of Nursing (Policy and Practice) is offered in collaboration with the Studies in Policy and Practice Program (see page 215). The Master of Nursing (Advanced Nursing Practice) is currently under development. Nurses interested in the latter program are advised to contact the Graduate Adviser in the School of Nursing.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Applicants must usually hold an undergraduate degree in nursing. Usually a B+ average (grade point average of 6.00 on the University of Victoria scale of 9.0) for the last two years of university work is a minimum requirement for admission. Students must provide official verification of active practising registration as a Registered Nurse (or the equivalent in the jurisdiction[s] in which the student is taking the program). Active practising registration must be maintained for the duration of the program. Applicants must meet all of the admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies including submitting academic transcripts, letters of recommendation and application forms. In addition, applicants must submit a record with complete work and education history. A personal statement of intent related to the program is required. Students whose first language is not English require an acceptable score on an approved English language competency test (see English Competency Requirement for Foreign Students under the Faculty Admissions section of the Faculty of Graduate Studies entry (page 185).

Application for Admission

Initial enquiries regarding the Master's program should be addressed to the Graduate Adviser, School of Nursing. Application forms may be obtained from the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. Each applicant will be assessed individually by the School of Nursing.

The application deadline is January 31 of each year. Completed applications and supporting documents must be available for consideration by the School of Nursing on, or prior to, that date. This program admits part-time students. Students must complete program requirements within five years of admission to the program.

ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

Professional Conduct and Student Progression

All students in the School of Nursing must follow the Faculty of Human and Social Development’s Guidelines for Professional Conduct (see page 95) and are subject to the provisions of the Canadian Nurses’ Association Code of Ethics, and the Registered Nurses’ Association of BC Standards of Practice (or the equivalent in the province/territory/state in which the student practises). In addition to the above, the following School of Nursing practice regulations apply:

1. Where a student is enrolled in a Nursing Practice Course and there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a student enrolled in a nursing practice course has adversely affected, or may adversely affect, his/her association with the practice placement including:
   - clients and/or their families
   - student peers, or
   - health care professionals or others in health related fields liaising with the UVic School of Nursing

2. The student has breached the HSD Faculty Guidelines for Professional Conduct, the Canadian Nurses Association Code of Ethics or the Registered Nurses Association of BC Standards of Practice (or the provincial/territorial or state equivalent where the student's practicum is located), the course instructor may then:
   - restrict activities of the student in the course in such manner as the instructor deems appropriate and/or
   - suspend the student's continued participation in the course prior to the course end date, and/or
   - assign a failing grade (grade F or N) to the student's performance in the course and report the failure to the Graduate Education Committee.

3. (i) The School of Nursing Graduate Education Committee will review a student’s enrollment in a nursing practice course (including review of practice appraisals) and/or the nursing degree program where:
   - a failing grade (grade F or N) has been assigned to the student's performance in a course,
   - a report has been received that a student has breached the HSD Faculty Guidelines for Professional Conduct, the Canadian Nurses Association Code of Ethics or the Registered Nurses Association of BC Standards of Practice (or the provincial/territorial or state equivalent where the student's practicum is located).

After receiving a written request from the student and giving the student an opportunity to be heard by telephone conference call, or in person, the Graduate Education Committee may permit a student to retake a course in which a student has been assigned a failing grade (with or without additional requirements/conditions), OR require the student to withdraw from the graduate program in which the student is enrolled.

Standing

All students must achieve a GPA of at least 5.00 (B) for every session in which they are registered. Students with a sessional or cumulative average below 5.00 will not be allowed to register in the next session until their academic performance has been reviewed by the Graduate Education Committee and continuation in the Faculty is approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies. Usually, all students registered in any nursing practice course must pass each course before proceeding further through the program. Students may, with permission of the Graduate Education Committee, repeat a failed nursing practice course and will be placed on academic probation for the remainder of the program. The privilege to repeat a failed nursing practice course is allowed only once in the program. (See also "Professional Conduct and Student Progression," above).

NURSING PRACTICE REQUIREMENTS

Nursing practice experiences in health agencies may be essential components of the nursing program. Students must arrange their own transportation. Any costs related to travel or accommodation involving nursing practice experiences are the responsibility of the individual student.

Code of Ethics and Standards of Practice

All students adhere to the Canadian Nurses’ Association (CNA) Code of Ethics and to the Standards of Practice (or the equivalent) of the Registered Nurses’ Association in the jurisdiction in which they are undertaking their practice experience. Students who fail to adhere to the Code of Ethics and Standards of Practice may be required to withdraw from the program.

Criminal Record Reviews

While not a requirement for admission, most practice agencies require the completion of a Criminal Record Review/Check prior to accepting the student's placement in the agency. Any costs related to this are the responsibility of the individual student. Students who do not complete the Criminal Record Review are usually unable to obtain a practice placement.

Health Insurance Coverage

All students must maintain basic and extended health care coverage throughout the duration of the program.

Immunizations and Current Basic Life Support Certificate

Many agencies require proof of current immunizations and basic life support certification. All costs and responsibilities associated with these are the responsibility of the individual student.

Oath of Confidentiality

Some agencies may require students to take an Oath of Confidentiality.

Regulations Related to Active Practising Registration

In addition to the above requirements, all students must have active practising registration as a Registered Nurse or the equivalent registration for the jurisdiction in which they are undertaking their practice experience. Periodically, information provided by students will be checked. Please note that students studying outside of BC
are required to submit verification of active practising registration to the School of Nursing annually. Students studying in the US must also provide proof of current malpractice insurance, annually, for the duration of the program.


This program has recently received approval from the Ministry of Advanced Education. The program is under development. The School of Nursing anticipates admitting students into the program for the September 2003 term.

For the Master of Nursing (Advanced Nursing Practice) degree, students are required to complete either 18 units of study for the Practice Project option or 21 units of study for the Thesis option. At least 12 units will be at the 500 level. Students may collaborate with the Graduate Adviser in the School of Nursing to select courses aimed at meeting the students' particular academic needs. For detailed information on Transfer Credit, see Course Credit section under Faculty Academic Regulations for the Faculty of Graduate Studies (see page 189).

### Thesis option (21.0 units):

- Required Core ANP courses:
  - NURA 511, 512, 513, 514, 515
  - NURP 516, 517, 518

- Required ANP Concentration courses:
  - NURP 516, 517, 518

- Elective courses:
  - NURP 520, 521, 522, 524

- Practice Project:
  - NURP 598

### Practice Project option (18.0 units):

- Required Core ANP courses:
  - NURA 511, 512, 513, 514, 515
  - NURP 516, 517, 518

- Elective courses:
  - NURP 520, 521, 522, 524

- Practice Project:
  - NURP 598

**M A S T E R O F N U R S I N G (P O L I C Y A N D P R A C T I C E)**

For the Master of Nursing (Policy and Practice) degree, students are required to complete 18 units of study in either the thesis or the non-thesis option. At least 12 units will be at the 500 level. Students may collaborate with the Graduate Adviser in the School of Nursing to select courses aimed at meeting the students' particular academic needs. For detailed information on Transfer Credit, see Course Credit section under Faculty Academic Regulations for the Faculty of Graduate Studies (see page 189).

### Thesis option (18.0 units):

- Required Nursing courses:
  - NURP 520, 521, 522, 524
  - Required SPP courses:
  - Elective courses:
  - Practice Project:

- Elective courses:
  - Practice Project:

### Non-thesis option (18.0 units):

- Required Nursing courses:
  - Required SPP courses:
  - Elective courses:

- Practice Project:

### Philosophy

**Faculty and Areas of Interest**

**Jeffrey E. Foss, PhD (Western Ontario)**

- Philosophy of science, philosophy of language, philosophical psychology

**Cindy L. Holder, PhD (Arizona)**

- Social and political, philosophy of law, feminist

**Eike-Henner W. Kluge, PhD (Michigan)**

- Medical ethics, medieval philosophy, information ethics

**Monika Langer, PhD (Toronto)**

- European philosophy, existentialism, history of philosophy and social/political issues

**Colin Macleod, PhD (Cornell)**

- Contemporary political philosophy, ethics, and philosophy of law

**Charles G. Morgan, PhD (Johns Hopkins)**

- Philosophy of science, logic

**David Scott, PhD (Reading)**

- Early modern philosophy, philosophy of mind, metaphysics, ethics, and practical ethics

**James O. Young, PhD (Boston)**

- Philosophy of language, aesthetics and metaphysics

**Jan Zwicky, PhD (Toronto)**

- History of ideas, metaphilosophy and ancient Greek philosophy

**G R A D U A T E P R O G R A M S I N P H I L O S O P H Y**

The Department of Philosophy offers a program of graduate study leading to the degree of Master of Arts. Admission to MA study in philosophy is normally restricted to students with a strong undergraduate degree in philosophy.

**Program Requirements**

Students must fulfill two requirements:

1. Take 9 units of course work. When appropriate for a student's program of research, up to 3 units of this course work may be taken in departments other than the Department of Philosophy.

2. Write a thesis of 9 units (PHIL 599).

---

**Physical Education**

**Faculty and Areas of Research**

- Frederick I. Bell, EdD (North Carolina-Greensboro): Teaching effectiveness in physical education, motor skill development
- David Docherty, PhD (Oregon): Neuromuscular responses and adaptations to resistance training; bona fide occupational fitness testing
- Catherine A. Gaul, PhD (Victoria): Pediatric exercise physiology; training of children and youth, physical and physiological characteristics of children, women and exercise, health benefits of exercise
- Sandra L. Gibbons, PhD (Oregon): Moral development through sport/physical education, gender equity in physical education, affective domain in physical education, teaching effectiveness
- Timothy F. Hopper, PhD (Alberta): Action research, teacher education, personal construct psychology, cognition and teaching, research methods and qualitative research, field-based teacher education
- Bruce L. Howe, PhD (Oregon): Motives for participation in sport/exercise, mental techniques for sport performance, stress control in sport, effective coaching
- Lara L. Lauzon, PhD in-progress (Victoria): Teacher wellness, organizational and workplace wellness, leadership, active health, and media and body image
- Douglas R. Nichols, PhD (Oregon): Outdoor recreation and leisure for special populations, recreation administration, environmental interpretation
- Ryan E. Rhodes, PhD (Alberta): Behavioural medicine, personality and social-cognitive theories of health behaviour, exercise oncology, research methods, measurement, and statistics
- Geraldine H. Van Gyn, PhD (Alberta): Skill acquisition and practice characteristics, cognitive factors in skilled behaviour
- Howard A. Wenger, PhD (Alberta): Physiological and performance adaptations to acute and chronic maximal exercise, application of physiological principles to elite sport
- S. Joan Wharf Higgins, PhD (British Columbia): Community-based recreation and health; exercise epidemiology; health promotion policy and practice; qualitative research design and methodology, social marketing determinants of population health

**Graduate Programs in Physical Education**

The School of Physical Education offers programs leading to the following degrees:

- MA Physical Education
- MA Leisure Service Administration
- MA Sport and Exercise Studies
- MED Coaching Studies (Cooperative Education)
- MED Physical Education
- MSc Sport and Exercise Studies

A PhD program is also available by special arrangement to permit a few outstanding students to pursue a research oriented program of studies. There is keen competition for these spaces and
students will be accepted only in specific areas where a Faculty member is actively researching. Students should consult the Physical Education Graduate Office for program outlines and courses offered in a particular year. Offerings will depend upon student program requirements and availability of instructors.

Graduate Adviser: Dr. D. Docherty
e-mail: docherty@uvic.ca

Admission Requirements
Admission to the graduate programs in the School of Physical Education requires an undergraduate degree in physical education or related area.

Admission Deadline
February 15:
• For applicants to the School of Physical Education MSc, MA degrees or PhD by Special Arrangement who are seeking admission the following September.
• For applicants to the School of Physical Education MEd Coaching Studies degree who are seeking admission the following July.

Program Requirements
Students should contact the Physical Education Graduate Adviser or check the Physical Education website at <http://www.educ.uvic.ca/dept/phed/> for specific requirements.

Co-operative Education Program
The School of Physical Education offers a Co-operative Education program leading to the degree of Master of Education in Coaching Studies.

Physics and Astronomy
Faculty and Areas of Research
Alan Astbury, PhD (Liverpool)
Experimental nuclear and particle physics

Arif Babul, PhD (Princeton)
Astronomy and astrophysics

George A. Beer, PhD (Saskatchewan)
Experimental nuclear and particle physics

Doug A. Bryman, PhD (Virginia Polytech & State University)
Experimental nuclear and particle physics

Byoung-Chul Choi, PhD (Freie Universität Berlin)
Condensed matter physics

Fred. I. Cooperstock, PhD (Brown)
General relativity and astrophysics

David Crampton, PhD (Toronto)
Astronomy and astrophysics

Trevor W. Dawson, PhD (UVic)
Applied Electromagnetics and Ocean Acoustics

Harry W. Dosso, PhD (British Columbia)
Geomagnetism

Harold W. Fearing, PhD (Stanford)
Medium energy and particle physics

Christopher J.R. Garrett, PhD (Cambridge)
Ocean physics

Ann C. Gower, PhD (Cambridge)
Astronomy and astrophysics

F. David A. Hartwick, PhD (Toronto)
Astronomy and astrophysics

Robert E. Horita, PhD (British Columbia)
Geomagnetism and space physics

Werner Israel, PhD (Trinity)
Theoretical astrophysics

Dean Karlen, PhD (Stanford)
Experimental particle physics

Richard K. Keefer, PhD (British Columbia)
Experimental nuclear and particle physics

Robert V. Kowalewski, PhD (Cornell)
Experimental particle physics

Michel Lefebvre, PhD (Cambridge)
Experimental particle physics

Glen M. Marshall, PhD (British Columbia)
Particle physics

Robert McPherson, PhD (Princeton)
Experimental nuclear and particle physics

Julio Navarro, PhD (Universidad Nacional de Cordoba)
Astronomy and astrophysics

Arthur Olin, PhD (Harvard)
Experimental nuclear and particle physics

Charles E. Picciotto, PhD (California)
Theoretical nuclear and particle physics

Maxim Popelov, PhD (Budker)
Theoretical particle physics and cosmology

Christopher J. Pritchett, PhD (Toronto)
Astronomy and astrophysics

J. Michael Roney, PhD (Carleton)
Experimental nuclear and particle physics

Colin D. Scarfe, PhD (Cambridge)
Astronomy and astrophysics

Randall J. Sobie, PhD (Toronto)
Experimental nuclear and particle physics

Peter, B. Stetson, PhD (Yale)
Astronomy and astrophysics

Don A. VandenBerg, PhD (Australian National University)
Astronomy and astrophysics

Arthur Watton, PhD (McMaster)
Nuclear magnetic resonance in solids and liquids

John T. Weaver, PhD (Saskatchewan)
Geomagnetism

Graduate Programs in Physics and Astronomy
The Department of Physics and Astronomy offers programs of study and research leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. Close contact is maintained with the Dominion Astrophysical Observatory, the Dominion Radio Astrophysical Observatory, the Pacific Geoscience Centre, and the Institute of Ocean Sciences. The University of Victoria belongs to a consortium of universities which operates the meson facility TRIUMF.

The Climenhaga Observatory is an integral part of the Department, and major equipment associated with the Observatory includes an image processing system, a 0.5 metre telescope, an iris photometer, a microdensitometer, and a laboratory spectograph.

MSc and PhD Studies
Assumption
Both the MSc and PhD degrees in Physics and Astronomy require a basic knowledge respectively of Physics or Astronomy; in addition to a depth of knowledge in the field of specialization.

Admission Requirements
Normally, applicants to the Department of Physics and Astronomy who completed their undergraduate degree at a non-Canadian university should take the Graduate Record Examination (GRE), General and Subject exams, and submit the results to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. Applicants whose native language is not English should, in addition to the GRE, write the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and submit the scores to the Faculty of Graduate Studies (see page 185 for Faculty requirements) together with their application forms and GRE results. Even with passing TOEFL scores, students may be required to take English language courses as well as their other course work.

Standards
Graduate students must maintain a cumulative GPA of at least 5.00 (B), with no individual grade below B, for all required course work. Grades of C+ or lower are considered unsatisfactory for required courses. Such grades shall be reviewed by the student's supervisory committee, and a recommendation made to the Department Graduate Committee.

(Note: Required courses are those specified by the supervisory committee for the student's program. The student may elect to take additional courses, and these will be identified on the student's transcript as electives.)

A student registered in a graduate program in the Department is normally required to work as a laboratory instructor and/or a research assistant as an integral part of a degree program.

Master's Degree Candidates
Normal Prerequisite
UVic Honours degree in Physics or Astronomy or equivalent. Students admitted to the Master's program, but with backgrounds judged to be less than that of a UVic Honours degree (e.g., a Major degree), are normally required to take additional undergraduate courses in Physics, Astronomy and Mathematics to satisfy the stated prerequisite.

Normal Requirements (Physics)
1. A minimum of 3 graduate Physics courses with at least one chosen from the core courses PHYS 500, 502, 505, 510 .................9.0
2. Additional courses as required..............3.0
3. Thesis ..................................................6.0
4. Final oral examination

Total (minimum) ........................................18.0

Normal Requirements (Astronomy)
1. A minimum of 6 units chosen from Physics and/or Astronomy graduate courses ........6.0
2. A minimum 3 additional units, as required.................................3.0
3. Thesis ..................................................6.0
4. Final oral exam

Total (minimum) ........................................15.0
PhD Degree Candidates

Normal Prerequisites
1. The equivalent of an Honours Physics or Astronomy degree.
2. The Physics or Astronomy MSc course requirements, or equivalent.

Requirements
1. Physics: Such other courses as required by the supervisory committee, with the total number of course units beyond the BSc level being normally at least 15 (of which at least 12 must be graduate) and including at least two of the core courses listed above, or their equivalent.
2. Astronomy: Such other courses as required by the supervisory committee, with the total number of course units beyond the BSc level being normally at least 12 (of which at least 9 must be graduate).
3. Dissertation (normally 30 units).
4. Final oral examination.

MSc and PhD Physics (Ocean Physics)

Assumption
Both the MSc and PhD degrees in Ocean Physics require a basic knowledge of physics, in addition to a depth of knowledge in the field of specialization.

Standards
Graduate students must maintain a cumulative GPA of at least 5.00 (B), with no individual grade below B-, for all required course work. Grades of C+ or lower are considered unsatisfactory for required courses. Such grades shall be reviewed by the student’s supervisory committee, and a recommendation made to the Department Graduate Committee.

A student registered in a graduate program in the Department is normally required to work as a laboratory instructor and/or a research assistant as an integral part of a degree program.

MSc Degree Candidates (Ocean Physics)

Normal Prerequisites
BSc: Physics, Physics and Mathematics, Physics and Geology, Geophysics, or equivalent.

Normal Requirements
1. Normally a minimum of 6 graduate course units (at least one course chosen from PHYS 500, 502, 505, 510) ............................................. 6.0
2. Additional undergraduate or graduate courses as required (minimum) ........................................ 3.0
3. Thesis (normally 6 units)
Graduate Programs in Political Science

The Department of Political Science offers courses of study leading to the degree of Master of Arts.

Program Requirements

Master of Arts Program

Candidates are required to complete 15 units, in accordance with the following program:

1. Required courses: All MA students are required to take the core course in Problems in Political Analysis (POLI 505) in the first year of their program.

2. Optional courses: Regular MA students are required to complete 7.5 additional units of course work. Up to a total of 3 of these units may be taken from undergraduate courses at the 300 or 400 level, directed reading courses (POLI 599) or from graduate courses offered by another Department. Students enrolled in the Legislative Internship Program may not include undergraduate courses for credit in their 15 unit requirement.

3. Legislative Internship Program: Students who have been accepted as MA candidates in this Department and who subsequently participate in the British Columbia Legislative Internship Program may obtain 3 units of credit upon completion of a comprehensive internship report (POLI 580) for submission to an examination committee made up of two members of the Department.

4. Thesis Proposal Requirement: Students will not be permitted to register for a second year of study unless they have submitted a thesis proposal to the members of their supervisory committee no later than the August 31st preceding their second winter session. If a thesis proposal is not approved by the student's supervisory committee before October 15th of the second winter session, the student will be asked to withdraw from the program.

5. Thesis: All students are required to submit a thesis worth 6 units of credit.

6. Length of program: Full time students will normally be expected to complete the MA degree within twenty-four months of their first registration.

Concentration in Cultural, Social and Political Thought (CSPT)

This interdisciplinary program is open to selected students in Political Science, English, History or Sociology. Students must meet the core graduating requirements of the individual departments.

The Graduate Adviser in each department should be consulted for details. To complete the CSPT program in Political Science a student must complete the 15 units of requirements for an MA in Political Science (including a thesis for POLI 599 in the field of CSPT), plus at least 3 units of CSPT 500. Admission to the program in CSPT is subject to the written approval of the Program Director. Applicants must already have been accepted for the MA program in Political Science.

The requirements for the program in the Departments of English, History and Sociology differ from those in Political Science.
b. the skills necessary to conduct and communicate the results of new research and to work co-operatively with others in a research environment; and
c. opportunities to gain practical experiences in various aspects of professional psychology.

These skills are developed through Research Apprenticeships, Practica, Statistics/Methodology courses, and Seminar courses, and through thesis and dissertation requirements supervised by faculty mentors. Students are actively supported in supervised/collaborative research and professional activities that enable them to initiate their professional careers while pursuing their degree program.

The PhD involves at least two years of study beyond the master’s degree, of which at least one entire Winter Session must be as a full-time student.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

General
An undergraduate degree in psychology or its equivalent with a B+ (6.00 GPA) average in the last two years leading to the degree is recommended. Applicants should have taken at least one course in applied statistics and courses in major areas of psychology such as learning/cognition, physiological/neuropsychology, and social/personality/abnormal psychology.

Graduate Record Examination
Applicants should provide scores from the aptitude portion (verbal, quantitative, and analytic) of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE). No specific cut-off scores are used to determine acceptability. Students whose first language is not English must take the Test of English as a Foreign Language and receive a score of at least 600 on the paper-based test or 250 on the computer-based test.

Personal Letter
Applicant must also provide a personal letter that:
1. identifies the primary area of specialization desired
2. describes areas of research interest
3. names at least two faculty members with whom the applicant wishes to work
4. gives details of current activity (e.g., courses in progress)
5. indicates whether financial support will be required

Admission requires that a faculty supervisor is available.

Clinical Applicants
Applicants intending to pursue clinical training with specialization in neuropsychology or life-span development and aging must declare their intent at the time of application under Field of Study. Such applicants will then be reviewed by the admissions committee for the clinical program based on:
1. background, interest and experience
2. competitiveness of transcripts with other applicants for clinical training
3. a personal interview focusing on interests and suitability for clinical training

The academic progress and clinical aptitude of students admitted to clinical training will be reviewed annually.

Deadline
Applications are due at the Faculty of Graduate Studies by the first working day in January. Students should keep in mind that substantial lead time is required to register for and take the GRE (and, if required, the TOEFL) in time for results to be received within the deadline. For students applying to the Clinical Life-Span or Clinical Neuropsychology programs, all documents, including GRE scores, MUST be received by the application deadline. For students not applying to the Clinical Life-Span or Clinical Neuropsychology programs, application documents (e.g., GRE scores) received after the application deadline MAY be considered, but this is not guaranteed.

The Department of Psychology makes every effort to communicate offers of admission by April 1st.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Undergraduate Competence: Students with insufficient background will be asked to demonstrate competence in the areas listed above (under Admission Requirements - General) by the end of the first year of graduate studies. Competence may be demonstrated in various ways such as enrolling in undergraduate courses or by course challenge.

Thesis: A thesis or dissertation is a requirement of all degree programs.

Other Requirements: In addition to the above requirements, and unit requirements set by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, students must satisfy a methodology requirement involving 500-level courses in statistics and methods, and, in the case of master’s students, participate during their first year in a Research Apprenticeship which is typically overseen by the student’s supervisor. Other Departmental requirements are specific to particular programs or supervisors.

FINANCIAL AID

All applicants are considered for University fellowships, but there are many more qualified applicants than there are awards. A limited number of teaching assistantships is available from the Department during the Winter and Summer sessions. Some faculty members employ students as research assistants. All eligible students are encouraged to apply for funding from provincial (e.g., BCHR), federal (e.g., NSERC, SSHRC) and external (e.g., Alzheimer’s Society) agencies.

Public Administration

Faculty and Areas of Research
Emmanuel Brunet-Jailly, PhD (Western Ontario)
Local government and politics, cross border regions, comparative urban politics
Frank Cassidy, PhD (Stanford)
Aboriginal self government and land claims, public sector management, administrative ethics, adult education and public policy
J. Barton Cunningham, PhD (Southern California)
Quality of working life, organizational theory, decision making, stress and motivation, entrepreneurship
Lynda Gagné, PhD (UBC)
Child care policy, children outcomes, social programs, applied econometrics and micro-economics
Genevieve Eden, PhD (Toronto) (on-leave)
Industrial relations, conflict management and dispute resolution, employment law
John Langford, PhD (McGill)
Canadian politics and government, machinery of government, administrative ethics
Evert A. Lindquist, PhD (California, Berkeley)
Machinery of government and policy-making, policy communities and networks, and the role of think tanks
James N. MacGregor, PhD (Victoria)
Organizational behaviour, human information processing
James C. McDavid, PhD (Indiana)
Program Evaluation, performance management, and local government service delivery
Pierre-Olivier Pineau, PhD (Montreal)
Electricity market reforms, energy policy, regulated markets, game theory, decision making and rationality
Rebecca N. Warburton, PhD (London)
Health economics, economic evaluation, evidence based management
Harmut J. Will, PhD (Illinois)
Accounting, auditing, control, expert, management information, and security systems

GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

The School of Public Administration offers both full-time and part-time programs of studies leading to the degree of Master of Public Administration (MPA). The multidisciplinary program is intended for practising or prospective managers who wish to acquire, or update, the skills necessary for effective and responsible public sector management and policy analysis.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates will have a baccalaureate degree from a recognized university, or equivalent academic qualification, with an academic standing acceptable to the School and the Faculty of Graduate Studies. In general, this would mean a very high second-class standing or better in the final two years of the undergraduate degree.

Because the MPA program is open to students from a broad range of disciplines, the School anticipates applications from persons with widely varied undergraduate backgrounds. Although there is no formal requirement with respect to the specific nature of undergraduate courses, it is helpful if students are familiar with microeconomics, Canadian government and research methods.

Applicants are encouraged to submit whatever other evidence of suitability for admission they feel is relevant. This could include the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT), academic records from non-degree courses, a professional résumé and TOEFL with a minimum score of 580/237 (for students whose first language is not English). Please note that applicants who do not possess a Canadian baccalaureate degree will be required to write and submit results for the GMAT.

A supplementary page should be used to describe the relevance of prior work experience and the reason for seeking an MPA degree.

Please note: For admission in September, the application deadline is May 1; for January admission, the application deadline is October 1.
PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Regular Degree Program

The regular degree program consists of a minimum of 27.5 units, including 6.0 units of elective courses. The program may also be undertaken on a part-time basis. Transfer to full-time status, and vice versa, is automatically available. Course requirements are listed below. Students should note that not all courses are offered each term, but courses are offered to accommodate students in full-time, full-time co-op, and part-time sequences.

In addition to the core competencies offered within the standard MPA program, concentrations may be developed by utilizing three of four electives offered by the School of Public Administration or other programs, and by completing an ADMN 598 Management Report related to the area of concentration.

Students must complete prerequisites, if required, to take the courses listed below, but such prerequisites will not count towards completion of the MPA program. We also recommend that students take at least one co-op placement related to the area of concentration.

There are two ways concentrations can be developed:

1. Students may choose from five concentrations developed with other programs: Dispute Resolution, Indigenous Governance, Information Management, Local Governance or Public Sector Economics and Finance. Students must choose from the specific courses noted below and complete an ADMN 598 Management Report related to the area of concentration.
   - Dispute Resolution. Students must take either: all three MADR foundation courses (DR 501, 502, and 503); or any two of these courses and a third DR 500-level elective course.
   - Indigenous Governance. Students must complete IGOV 550 and at least two other courses from the IGOV Program elective offerings.
   - Information Management. Students must complete: the MPA elective Designing Information Systems in the Public Sector; at least one of ADMN 414, 411, 407; one course on Information Policy or POLI 456; and, if in the Co-operative Education Program, at least one IT co-op work term.
   - Local Governance. Students must take ADMN 445, ADMN 452, and ADMN 465, and if in the Co-operative Education Program, secure at least one placement related to local or municipal government.
   - Public Sector Economics and Finance. Students must complete ADMN 544, ADMN 537 and one other elective (course or Directed Study) in the area of Economics or Finance. Examples include MPA electives, such as Public Finance; ADMN 421; or relevant courses offered by the Economics Department (300-level courses or above) or School of Business (MBA courses), and one or more co-op terms using economic or financial skills.

2. Students may develop other areas of concentration from within the School of Public Administration in consultation with the Graduate Adviser. Proposed areas of concentration include: Policy Analysis, Program Evaluation, Governance, and Organization and Human Resource Management. For a listing of courses required or eligible in each case, students should consult the Graduate Adviser.

Management Report Requirement (ADMN 598)

The management report is expected to be a substantial analysis of a significant policy issue or management problem. It is to be prepared individually by the student in consultation with a client for the report and an adviser, who shall be a member of the School faculty. The adviser will review the first draft, and approve a final version for submission to the Oral Examination Committee, which will include the adviser, another member of the School faculty, and the client. The exam will be chaired by a member of the Faculty of Graduate Studies from outside the School.

Performance Requirements

See Graduate Studies Regulations, page 188.

Program of Studies

The MPA program of studies for full-time co-op students is arranged in four academic terms. Course sequences will vary for non-co-op and part-time students, as not all courses are offered each term.

Term I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 504</td>
<td>Public Sector Governance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 502A</td>
<td>Research Design: Critical Appraisal of Information Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 507</td>
<td>Managing from the Middle: Teams, Leadership, Motivation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 509</td>
<td>Introduction to Public Sector Economics and Financial Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 524</td>
<td>E-Management in the Public Sector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 551A</td>
<td>Comparative Public Administration and Law I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 516</td>
<td>Required supplementary non-credit workshop covering communications (oral and written), taken in conjunction with ADMN 504 and ADMN 507</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Term II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 502B</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 503</td>
<td>Economic Analysis for Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 512</td>
<td>Financial Management, Accountability and Performance Measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 531</td>
<td>Strategic Human Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 551B</td>
<td>Comparative Public Administration and Law II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Term III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 530</td>
<td>Increasing Organizational Effectiveness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 523, 537, 544, 548, 577, 590</td>
<td>6 units of electives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Term IV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 520</td>
<td>Integrative Policy Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMN 598</td>
<td>Management Report</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concurrent LLB/MPA Program

Students who apply and are accepted into both the Faculty of Law’s LLB program and the School of Public Administration’s MPA program may earn both degrees simultaneously with modified requirements for each. The MPA requirements for the concurrent degree program include completing Terms I, II, ADMN 539, and ADMN 520 in Term IV. Normally, the combined degree program will require four regular academic years to complete. The first year is devoted entirely to the required first year Law curriculum. During the second year, students will complete 6 units of required second year Law courses plus MPA Term I. The third and fourth years are used to complete the LLB and MPA Terms II through IV.

Students may reduce the time in the program by enrolling in some MPA courses during the Summer Term. Alternatively, students may participate in the Co-operative Education option. Concurrent degree students will take their first co-op placement from the law board at the end of their first year of law courses. Subsequent co-op work terms will be taken in Public Administration and the MPA degree will be designated as the co-op degree.

For information about the Faculty of Graduate Studies rules governing the combined LLB/MPA degree program, see page 187. Further information on the program may be obtained from either the School of Public Administration or the Faculty of Law.

Co-operative Education

Co-operative education is a pedagogy that integrates classroom and workplace learning. The co-operative education option in the MPA program provides students with the opportunity to apply and test their classroom knowledge in productive working environments. Students who successfully complete three work terms and satisfy the academic requirements of the MPA degree program offered by the School of Public Administration will receive a notation to this effect on their transcripts at graduation.

Applications for admission to the co-operative education program should be submitted to the Co-op Co-ordinator normally no later than the end of the second week of the student’s first term in the MPA program. In all cases, applications must be received no later than the first month of the term prior to the student’s first work term. Applications are available at the Public Administration Co-op Program website: <http://www.coop.uvic.ca/|spacoop/>. Prospective students are encouraged to familiarize themselves with the Public Administration Co-op policy document, available on the web site (see address, above) and the General Regulations for Graduate Co-op on page 236.
Social Work

Faculty and Areas of Research
Andrew Armitage, PhD (Bristol)
Family policy, social policy towards aboriginal peoples, social service administration
Leslie Brown, PhD (Victoria)
Aboriginal government, feminist research, community education, teaching and learning issues
Marilyn Callahan, PhD (Emeritus) (Bristol)
Child welfare, employment equity, gender discrimination
Gary C. Dumbrill, MSW (York)
Child welfare policy and practice; client experiences of child protection services; anti-oppressive practice; technology in human services
Jacquie Green, MPA (Victoria)
Feminist practice, working across difference, feminism
Patricia MacKenzie, PhD (Edinburgh)
Social work practice methods; rural issues; aging; gay, lesbian, bisexual, transsexual issues; social work practice in health care settings; qualitative research methods
Cheryl Moir-van Iersel, MSW (British Columbia)
Feminist practice, working across difference, group work practice
Meenooona Moosa-Mitha, MSW (McGill)
The language of rights, particularly children's rights and its connection to social work practice with children and families. Anti-oppressive theory and practice
Marge Reitsma-Street, PhD (Toronto)
Policy, research methodologies and community change; poverty, inequality, unpaid work and community organizing; juvenile justice and correctional policies; community action research methodology
Robina Thomas, BSW, MSW (Victoria)
Residential schools, First Nations social work education, story telling and oral history
David Turner, DiplSW (Oxford)
Social Work and law, politics and ideology; community development; social justice issues; advocacy, conflict-resolution, practice in human rights, child welfare and youth justice
Barbara Whittington, MSW (British Columbia)
Transformative learning, family practice, sexual harassment, mediation

General Information
Mission Statement
The emerging vision of the School of Social Work in both its undergraduate and graduate programs commits us to social justice and anti-oppressive social work practices, and to promoting critical enquiry that respects the diversity of knowing and being.
Our educational mission within the Master of Social Work Program is to prepare social workers skilled in critical self-reflection and with an advanced analytic understanding of the social, cultural, political and practical implications of their work. In particular, we emphasize structural, feminist, First Nations and anti-oppressive analysis within a context of interdisciplinary work in an effort to link policy to practice.

Graduate Program in Social Work
The School of Social Work offers a graduate program leading to the degree of Master of Social Work. The program is designed to provide graduate students with the opportunity to reflect on their practice experience in the context of the School’s mission statement and to develop critical skills and their application to practice and/or research. (For the School’s mission statement, see the School of Social Work entry in the undergraduate section of the Calendar (page 106).
Specific objectives of the MSW degree include:
• building on students’ own knowledge as experienced practitioners
• analyzing and critiquing social work theory
• contributing to the building and application of new social work theory, critical and anti-oppressive practice
• building skills in research and critical inquiry
• addressing the current impact of policy, organizational and professional changes
• cultivating the opportunity to work in interprofessional contexts
• acknowledging Aboriginal ways of knowing, and building mechanisms to foster Aboriginal research and practice
• cultivating skills in working across differences of gender, age, race, ethnicity, class, ability and sexual orientation
• promoting leadership and the distinctive contribution that social work can make to policy and practice in the human services
The MSW degree is offered through a combination of social work studies and research (provided by the School of Social Work) and in collaboration with the HSD Studies in Policy and Practice master's program). All students must complete a thesis or a social work practicum and research project under the supervision of a faculty member of the School of Social Work.

Admission Requirements
A BSW degree with a B+ (6.00) average is a minimum requirement for admission to the program. In addition, all candidates must have at least two years of post-baccalaureate professional experience. (Equivalences to this practice requirement may be considered.) It is recommended that students have or make up background knowledge of Canadian government and policy.
Initial inquiries regarding graduate studies in social work should be addressed to the Graduate Adviser. Application forms and supporting documents can be obtained from the office of the Dean of Graduate Studies. The closing date for applications is January 31st. Completed applications and supporting documents must be available for consideration by the School and faculty on, or prior to, that date.

Program Description
The MSW degree requires a minimum of 18 units. Required courses:
1. SOCW 501 (formerly HSD 541): Debates, Ideas and Discourses in Social Work (1.5)
SOCW 502 (formerly HSD 502): Knowledge and Inquiry in Health and Social Services (1.5)

Sociology

Full-time Faculty
Douglas Baez, PhD (Waterloo)
Social inequality; political sociology; quantitative methods; voluntary associations
P. Morgan Baker, PhD (Minnesota)
Social psychology; theory; group dynamics, social gerontology
Cecilia M. Benoit, PhD (Toronto)
Health and illness; theories of medicine/health; work; occupations and professions; gender; family; marginalization; social policy
William K. Carroll, PhD (York)
Political economy; social movements; Marxism and post-Marxism, social theory
Neena L. Chappell, PhD (McMaster)
Aging, health and social policy and research methods
Holly Devor, PhD (Washington)
Sex, gender and sexuality; feminist theory
C. David Garrell, PhD (Harvard)
Networks; social psychology; theory; methods and statistics; religion
R. Alan Hedley, PhD (Oregon)
Social change and development; sociology of work and technology; comparative cultures; research methodology
Martha McMahon, PhD (McMaster)
Symbolic interaction; feminist theory; women and the environment
Richard L. Ognmundson, PhD (Michigan)
Stratification; political sociology; elites
Margaret J. Penning, PhD (Alberta)
Aging; health and health care; research methods
T. Revnie Warburton, PhD (London School of Economics)
Religion; class relations and ideology; racism and ethnicity
Zheng Wu, PhD (Western Ontario)
Demography; family

Adjunct Faculty
Francis Adu-Fehiri, PhD (UBC)
Racialization and ethnicity
Thomas K. Burch, PhD (Princeton)
Demography; family; theory
Robert A. Hackett, PhD (Queen's)
Mass media
James C. Hackler, PhD (Washington) (Adjunct Professor)
Deviance; social control; criminology and delinquency
F. Kenneth Hatt, PhD (Alberta) (Adjunct Professor)
Crime/delinquency; race/ethnic/minority relations; stratification/mobility
Mikael Jansson, PhD (Western)
Demography; migration; marginalization
Robert S. Rattner, PhD (Yale)
Criminology/delinquency; collective behavior/social movements; small groups
Dorothy E. Smith, PhD (Berkeley) (Adjunct Professor)
Social organization of knowledge; political economy of gender
Alison Thomas, PhD (Reading)
Gender relations; gender and identity; critical/feminist perspectives on “family”; discourse analysis

GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN SOCIOLOGY
The program leading to the Master of Arts degree in Sociology, while containing a core of theory and method, is designed to provide flexibility for students as well as to reflect the diversity which characterizes the discipline. Individual programs beyond the core are designed to fit students' interests and to supplement areas in which they may require additional work, insofar as faculty resources and specializations permit.

Normally, work as a research assistant or teaching assistant is an integral part of the master's program in Sociology.

Students are urged to consult the most recent edition of A Guide to Graduate Studies in Sociology, which may be obtained at the Departmental Office. The Guide provides further details of the program and specifies additional requirements for program completion.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS
Preference will be given to students with a B+ (6.00) average or better. All incoming graduate students must fulfill the requirements expected of undergraduate Honours students in this Department.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
Master's Program
The Department offers two programs leading to the MA degree. Normally, students will declare their intentions of pursuing one or the other option by the end of April of their first year in the graduate program.

A. Thesis Option
This program involves 9 units of course work and a 6-unit thesis, with at least 12 of the 15 units drawn from Sociology listings in the Calendar. At least 13.5 units must be at the graduate level; 1.5 units may be selected from undergraduate Sociology courses numbered 300 and higher (subject to approval by the graduate adviser). In this program, students write a thesis (SOCI 599) for which they will receive 6 units of credit. Students are required to demonstrate competence in both sociological theory (SOCI 500) and sociological research design (SOCI 511); they must demonstrate competence in either quantitative or qualitative methods by completing either SOCI 510 or 515.

In addition, normally students must complete at least one of the following: SOCI 545, 555, 565, 575, 585 or CSPT 500 (if taught by a member of the Sociology Department). These courses are designed to facilitate the range of interests displayed by traditional and contemporary sociological inquiry. The range of such interests is illustrated by the current areas of interest declared by the Sociology faculty.

B. Non-thesis Option
This program involves 13.5 units of course work and a 3-unit Extended Essay, with at least 12 of the 16.5 units drawn from sociological listings in the Calendar. At least 15 units must be at the graduate level; 1.5 units may be selected from undergraduate Sociology courses numbered 300 and higher (subject to approval by the graduate adviser). In this program, students write an Extended Essay (SOCI 598) for which they receive 3 units of credit. Students are required to demonstrate competence in both sociological theory (SOCI 500) and sociological research design (SOCI 511); they must demonstrate competence in quantitative and/or qualitative methods (SOCI 510 and/or 515). In addition, students must complete at least two of the following: SOCI 545, 555, 565, 575, 585 or CSPT 500 (if taught by a member of the Sociology department).

Additional courses may be taken from other departments, up to a maximum of 4.5 units, selected in consultation with the graduate adviser and the student's supervisor, and with permission of the other departments.

Students in the non-thesis program will be supervised by a committee consisting of their academic supervisor and one other Department member and will undergo an oral examination upon completion of their Extended Essay.

Length of Program
The Department expects full-time students to spend two years completing the master's degree.

Concentration in Cultural, Social and Political Thought (CSPT)
This program is open to selected students in Sociology, English, History and Political Science. Students must meet the core graduating requirements of the individual departments.

The Graduate Adviser in each department should be consulted for details. To complete the CSPT program in Sociology a student must complete the 15 units of requirements for an MA in Sociology. (Including a thesis for SOCI 599 in the field of CSPT), plus at least 3 units of CSPT 500. See the course listings for descriptions of CSPT 500 and CSPT 590.

Admission to the program in CSPT is subject to the written approval of the Program Director. Applicants must already have been accepted for the MA program in Sociology.

The requirements for the program in the Departments of English, History and Political Science differ from those in Sociology.

CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION
The Co-operative Education option within the MA program provides for some Sociology students to obtain relevant work experience while completing their degree requirements. Students who successfully complete the work term placement will not be considered for those students who have not successfully completed SOCI 500 and 511 by the time their work term placement is expected to begin. The Co-operative Education option is only available to full-time students; part-time students may apply for admission on the understanding that they will be required to change to full-time status for the remainder of their program.

THEATRE

Faculty and Areas of Research
Brian Richmond, MA (Toronto), Chair
Directing, dramaturgy, acting
Linda Hardy, MA (Toronto)
Acting, voice and speech for the stage, 19th century British theatre, directing
Giles W. Hogya, PhD (Northwestern)
Lighting and set design, directing, children's theatre
Mary Kerr, BFA (Manitoba)
Stage design (costume and set), Canadian theatre, dance, ballet, opera, musical theatre, film, television and special events design
Allan Stichbury, BFA (Alberta)
Stage design (scenic, costumes and lighting), Canadian theatre
Jan Wood, BFA (Alberta)
Acting, voice

Jennifer Wise, PhD (Toronto)
Theatre history, especially Ancient Greece and the 18th century; theories of acting; opera

GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN THEATRE
The Department offers the following graduate programs:

• MA in Theatre History
ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

General
Applicants for admission to any of the graduate programs must send a letter to the Theatre Department Graduate Adviser with a statement of purpose and a detailed résumé of their educational background, theatre experience and teaching experience, if applicable.

If applicants wish to be considered for a University of Victoria Fellowship, their applications must be complete by December 31 of the year prior to entry into the graduate program.

PhD Program

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Master of Arts
General Requirements
All candidates are required to complete a minimum of 12 units of graduate course work (as described in the separate entries below) and a thesis of 6 units. The residence requirement is one year.

MA students are also encouraged to work in Departmental productions.

Each student will be assigned a faculty supervisor who will assist the student in the development of the thesis or practicum.

MA in Theatre History Requirements

1. A knowledge at the BFA level of Theatre History. A knowledge of Design and Directing is also highly desirable.
2. 6 units of graduate Theatre History (other than THEA 516, and including THEA 500).
3. 3 units to be chosen from the graduate areas of Design or Directing.
4. 3 units to be chosen from a related discipline, to be approved by the Graduate Adviser (may be taken at the 300/400 level).
5. 6 units THEA 599, MA Thesis. The candidate will submit the thesis and orally defend it as part of the requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Normally, all admissions are conditional upon a diagnostic examination in theatre history. Note: If the application is granted, the complete year of courses and residence will be applied to the requirements for the PhD.

Master of Fine Arts
General Requirements
The Directing and Design programs normally require a minimum of two calendar years of residence. Applicants must have practical theatre experience and will be required to take a diagnostic examination. Any deficiencies will represent additional requirements for the student and must be eliminated before the student may enroll in the graduate level courses in that area. All courses must be taken at the graduate level unless otherwise specified. All admissions are conditional on the diagnostic examination.

Candidates may be required to write comprehensive examinations before proceeding to the practicum.

Each student will be assigned a faculty supervisor who will assist the student in the development of the thesis or practicum.

MFA in Directing Requirements

1. A knowledge at the BFA level of Directing, Acting, Theatre History, Lighting, Costume and Scene Design. The student's knowledge will be assessed by the diagnostic examination (see above).
2. 6 units of Directing and Advanced Directing (other than THEA 515).
3. 3 units of either Lighting, Costume or Scene Design (other than THEA 514).
4. 3 units of Theatre History.
5. If a written comprehensive examination is required, it must be passed prior to commencing work on the practicum production. The comprehensive examination will emphasize the practical areas of the theatre but may include Theatre History.
6. 6 units of THEA 598, MFA Practicum – A production to be decided upon in consultation with the student's supervisor and the Department's graduate faculty.
   – An oral defense of the practicum production is part of the requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

MFA in Design/Production Requirements

1. A knowledge at the undergraduate level of Lighting, Costume and Scene Design, and a general understanding of Theatre History, Directing and Art History. The student's knowledge will be assessed by the diagnostic examination (see above).
2. 12 units of four courses in theatre design/production other than THEA 514.
3. 3 units to be chosen from Theatre or a related discipline (at least 1.5 units must be THEA 500; other courses to be approved by the Supervisor and may be taken at the 300/400 level).
4. MFA Design candidates will be given the opportunity to design mainstage productions.
5. A written comprehensive examination may be required. If required, it must be written no later than the spring term of the second year and prior to commencing work on the practicum production.
6. 6 units of THEA 598, MFA Practicum – The nature of the practicum will be determined in consultation with the student's supervisor and the Department's graduate faculty.
   – An oral defense of the practicum production is part of the requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Normally this defense must occur within two months of the close of the production.

Doctor of Philosophy
Supervision
Each student admitted as a provisional candidate is assigned a supervisor appropriate to his or her research area and placed under the direction of a supervisory committee. This is done within the first term of the student's residence. The committee, chaired by the supervisor, will consist of at least four members, one of whom must be from outside the Department of Theatre.

Curricular Requirements

1. Course Work
A minimum of 6 units of graduate seminars, including THEA 500 (Methods and Materials of Theatre Research). If the Department or the supervisory committee decides that a student does not have sufficient background in a key area of Theatre History, further course work may be required. Students must also take 6 units of Directed Studies (THEA 690). All course work must be completed within two years of initial registration.

2. Language Requirements
These will be determined by the supervisory committee, with specific reference to the student's thesis area. (The intention of the program is only to admit students whose areas of research will be in British or North American theatre.)

3. Comprehensive Examination (THEA 695)
This examines the student's knowledge of his or her general and special field, and will normally consist of two written examinations, with questions drawn up by the supervisory committee, which also evaluates the answers. The comprehensive examination must be completed within two years of initial registration, and is a prerequisite for the Candidacy Examination.

4. Thesis Proposal (Candidacy Examination: THEA 697)
This examines the proposed thesis topic in detail. Each student must submit a written proposal to the supervisory committee, which then meets to hear the student's oral presentation of the proposal. The thesis proposal must be approved by the supervisory committee within the third year of the student's program as dated from initial registration.

5. Thesis (THEA 699)
All candidates are required to defend their dissertations in accordance with regulations established by the Faculty of Graduate Studies. No student may do this until all other requirements for the degree have been satisfied. After a successful defense, the supervisory committee will recommend to the Dean of Graduate Studies that the candidate be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Summary of Course Requirements

Methods and Materials of Theatre Research (THEA 500) .............................................3.0
Other Graduate Seminars ........................................3.0
Directed Studies (THEA 690) ........................................6.0
Comprehensive Examination (THEA 695) ......................0.0
Thesis Proposal/Candidacy Examination (THEA 697) ............0.0
Thesis (THEA 699) ................................................30.0
Total: ......................................................................42.0

Progress Reports
In accordance with the regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, all students in the PhD program must meet with their supervisory committees once a year in order that the committees may evaluate their progress. A written progress report will then be prepared by the supervisor for submission to the Dean. If progress is deemed unsatisfactory, the supervisory committee will recommend remedial action or ask the student to withdraw from the program.
Graduate Courses
The content of courses numbered 500-590 may vary in different academic sessions. These courses may then be taken for credit more than once at the discretion of the Department. Not all courses will be offered in a particular year. Students should consult the Department to determine the courses which will be offered this year.

Visual Arts

Faculty and Areas of Research
Vikky Alexander, BFA (Nova Scotia College of Art & Design)
- Photography
Lynda Gammon, MFA (York)
- Drawing, sculpture
Steve Gibson, PhD (SUNY at Buffalo)
- Digital Media
Daniel Laskarin, MFA (UCLA)
- Sculpture
Sandra Meigs, BFA (Nova Scotia College of Arts and Design), MA (Dalhousie)
- Painting, drawing
Robert Youds, MFA (York)
- Painting

Graduate Program in Visual Arts
The Department of Visual Arts offers a program leading to the degree of MFA. The normal length of time for the completion of the MFA is two years of full-time study, although a student may be advised, or permitted upon Departmental recommendation, to delay the final exhibition for a period of not more than twelve months.

Admission Requirements
Applicants to the MFA program must submit a folio of work, preferably in the form of slides. Additionally, a Statement of Intent describing the applicant’s conceptual approach to art-making is required. Applicants should also state why they are applying to the University of Victoria MFA program.

As MFA positions are limited, applications will be reviewed in a competitive context. Students who have not previously completed the equivalent of 12 units of Art History, 6 of which must be at the 300 or 400 level, will be required to take the necessary additional courses at the University of Victoria before the granting of the MFA.

Note: Applicants wishing to be considered for fellowships must have completed applications in the Graduate Admissions and Records Office by February 15. All other applications must be completed by the end of February.

Students with a BFA from the University of Victoria will be encouraged to seek their master’s degree elsewhere.

Program Requirements
The MFA program is centred around the major areas: Drawing, Painting, Sculpture, Photography and Digital Multimedia. In the tradition of contemporary practice, members of the Department also recognize and encourage work that does not fit singularly into the above categories.

At the end of the first year students will present an exhibition of their own work which will be evaluated by faculty members in the Department in order to determine the advisability of a student continuing to the second year. ART 501, 512, 522, 542 and 552 will culminate in a solo exhibition, normally at the end of the second year of study. This final exhibition (ART 598) will be the major source of evaluation for the student’s attainment of the MFA, and will therefore form the basis of the final oral examination. Notwithstanding the Art History requirement, a student must complete the following courses:

one two-year sequence: ART 500 and 501, or ART 511 and 512, or ART 521 and 522, or ART 541 and 542, or ART 551 and 552; in addition to ART 570, 580, 581 and 598.

Students will be expected to meet on a regular basis with their faculty supervisor(s) for constructive critiques and seminars dealing with their work.

Normally, work as a research assistant or teaching assistant is available to students in the graduate program.
Interdisciplinary Programs

The University of Victoria offers a number of interdisciplinary degree and diploma programs at the undergraduate level that allow students to undertake course work from more than one academic discipline.

In addition to the programs described in this section, some faculties at UVic offer interdepartmental or interfaculty degree programs. For details, consult specific faculty or department entries.

**Arts of Canada Program**

The Faculty of Humanities and the Faculty of Fine Arts jointly offer an interdisciplinary program in the Arts of Canada, intended to give students the opportunity to gain a broad knowledge of Canada's artistic diversity. This is a General Program leading to the BA degree (see General Program, page 112). Students may obtain a Minor by completing the requirements for the General Program together with a Major or Honours program or other degree program in another Department or Faculty (see Minor, page 112).

**Arts of Canada Minor Program Requirements**

Students wishing to declare a Minor in Arts of Canada should contact the Fine Arts Advising Centre. Students in this program are required to take:

1. the 3-unit introductory course FA 225 (ACAN 225)
2. 9 units of 300 and 400 level courses representing at least three different areas selected from the following list:

**English**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 448</td>
<td>Special Studies in Canadian Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 450</td>
<td>Modern Canadian Fiction: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 451</td>
<td>Modern Canadian Fiction: II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 452</td>
<td>Modern Canadian Poetry: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 453</td>
<td>Modern Canadian Poetry: II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 454</td>
<td>Early Canadian Poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 457</td>
<td>Traditions in Canadian Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 458</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in French and English Canadian Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 459</td>
<td>Early Canadian Prose Literature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fine Arts**

- FA 315 (1.5 or 3.0) Introduction to Canadian Cultural Policy
- FA 325 (1.5 or 3.0) Issues in Contemporary Culture
- FA 360 (1.5 or 3.0) Introduction to Issues in Arts Criticism

**French**

- FREN 389B (1.5) Quebec Cinema
- FREN 480 (1.5) The French-Canadian Novel from Origins to the Modern Period
- FREN 482 (1.5) Contemporary French-Canadian Literature
- FREN 484 (1.5) Contemporary French-Canadian Theatre
- FREN 485 (1.5) French-Canadian Poetry
- FREN 487 (1.5) English 458
- FREN 488D (1.5) French-Canadian Literature Outside Quebec

**History in Art**

- HA 368A (1.5) History of Early Canadian Art
- HA 368B (1.5) History of Twentieth Century Canadian Art
- HA 382A (1.5) Native North American Arts
- HA 382B (1.5) Native North American Arts
- HA 382C (1.5) Native North American Arts
- HA 384 (1.5) Arts of the Northwest Coast
- HA 468 (1.5) Special Studies in Canadian Art
- HA 480 (1.5 or 3.0)* Topics in 20th Century Native North American Art
- HA 482 (1.5)* Special Studies in Tribal Arts
  *Because the topic of this course varies from year to year, it must be approved by the Associate Dean of Fine Arts for credit towards an Arts of Canada Program.

**Music**

- MUS 324 (1.5 or 3.0) Music in Canada

**Theatre**

- THEA 414 (1.5) Studies in Canadian Theatre and Drama

Although there is no formal language requirement for the Program, students are strongly advised to develop proficiency in French. By permission of the instructor of the Department of French, students may take any of the above fourth year French literature courses (to a maximum of three units) under the rubric of FREN 301 (French Literature as an Elective).

Students are strongly urged to take advantage of electives which provide a strong historical, sociological, economic, linguistic, political background to the study of Canadian arts. These should be chosen in consultation with the Director of the Program.

**Film Studies Program**

The Faculties of Humanities and Fine Arts jointly offer a General Program in Film Studies. This program leads to the BA degree (see General Program, page 112). Students may obtain a Minor by completing the requirements for the General Program together with a Major or Honours program or other degree program in another department or faculty (see Minor, page 112). Priority for admission to courses in Film Studies will go to students registered in the Film Studies Program or majoring in one of the departments offering courses in the Program.

**Film Studies Minor Requirements**

Students wishing to declare a Minor in Film Studies should contact the Advising Centre for their faculty after completing HA 295 (Introduction to Film Studies) with a grade of B- or better. Students in this program are required to take 9 units of courses selected from the following list:

**English**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 413</td>
<td>Studies in Film Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 414A</td>
<td>American Film Before World War II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 414B</td>
<td>American Film After World War II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 415</td>
<td>Special Studies in Film</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**French**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 385</td>
<td>The Francophone World in Africa and the Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 389A</td>
<td>French Cinema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 389B</td>
<td>Quebec Cinema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 389C</td>
<td>Special Studies in Cinema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 389D</td>
<td>African Cinema</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Indigenous Studies Program

The Faculty of Humanities and the Faculty of Social Sciences jointly offer an interdisciplinary program in Indigenous Studies intended to provide both indigenous and non-indigenous students with a core program incorporating indigenous world views and ways of knowing. This is a General Program leading to the BA degree (see General Program, pages 112 and 167). Students may obtain a Minor by completing the requirements for the General Program together with a Minor or Honours program, or other degree program, in another department or faculty (see Minor, pages 112 and 167; Interfaculty Programs, pages 113 and 167).

The core program will prepare any student intending to enter a vocation jointly serving indigenous and non-indigenous peoples. It will further prepare indigenous students who are planning to serve in indigenous communities and are enrolled in professional programs at the University of Victoria.

Students in the program are required to take the 3.0 unit introductory course (IS 200) and the 1.5 unit capstone course (IS 400), plus 7.5 units of approved 300- and 400-level courses. If any course forms part of the student's Major, Honours or General program in another department, it cannot be used to fulfill the requirements for the Indigenous Studies Program. Queries about courses and course requirements should be directed to the Indigenous Studies Program Coordinator, C/O Office of the Dean of Humanities or Office of the Dean of Social Sciences.

European Studies

Subject to Ministry Approval

The Faculties of Fine Arts, Humanities and Social Sciences will jointly offer an interdisciplinary Minor in European Studies beginning in September 2002. Students may obtain this Minor by completing the requirements given below, together with an Honours or Major program, or other degree program, in another department or faculty (see Minor and Interfaculty Programs, pages 83, 112 and 167). The principal aim is to provide students with a thorough understanding of Europe's multifaceted history, cultures and fast-changing political realities. Important changes that the process of European integration has provoked regarding Europe's internal political, social, cultural and economic structures and their relationship to the rest of the world will be examined.

A total of 9 units of courses must be completed. Students in the Minor in European Studies are required to take 3–6 units of core courses (EUS 300 and 301; these interdisciplinary courses will be team-taught at the 300 level) and 3–6 units of elective courses at the 200, 300 and 400 levels, chosen from a variety of disciplines (except with the permission of the Director of European Studies, no more than two courses may be taken from any single department). At least 3 units of elective courses must be at the 300 or 400 level. A list of elective courses will be provided. If any core course or elective course forms part of the student's Honours or Major program, or other degree program, it cannot be used to fulfill the require-ments for the Minor in European Studies. Furthermore, each student must acquire a second-year standing in a European language other than English (normally this requirement will be satisfied by completion of 3 units of 200-level language courses with at least a B-). Students are strongly encouraged to plan their program in consultation with the Director of European Studies.

Diploma Program in Canadian Studies for International Students

This multidisciplinary program leading to a Diploma in Canadian Studies is offered co-operatively by the Faculty of Humanities, the Faculty of Social Sciences, the Faculty of Fine Arts, and the Division of Continuing Studies. The program is especially designed to provide short, integrated academic programs for international students; it is also open to Canadian students. For information on the Certificate in Canadian Studies for International Students, see the Division of Continuing Studies Calendar.

The Program objectives are to:

- introduce international students to the study of Canada from different perspectives
- provide an opportunity for Canadian students to study Canada with a group of international students
- provide a supportive academic environment to assist international students in making the transition to a Canadian university
- assist international students in developing their English (French) language skills
- encourage dialogue between Canadian and non-Canadian students at the University of Victoria

Students are admitted to the Diploma Program on the recommendation of the Faculty Coordinator and/or the Chair of the Program Steering Committee. Proficiency in English will be a major criterion for admission of international students; therefore, an enriched program for language skill development such as the University Admission Preparation Course (UAPC) is essential. To remain in the Program, students must maintain a grade point average of at least 4.00.

The Diploma requires admission to the University and completion of a minimum of 18 credit units. The Diploma requires the completion of the three core credit courses (CS 100A, CS 100B and CS 200), the non-credit orientation course (CS 010), and 13.5 units of elective courses. Priority for enrollment in these courses will be given to students in the Diploma and Certificate Programs in Canadian Studies. Students in other programs may enrol in these courses by permission of the Chair of the Program Steering Committee. Students may choose elective courses from appropriate existing credit courses offered at the University of Victoria, subject to the Faculty Coordinator’s approval. Diploma students may transfer a maximum of 4.5 units of appropriate credit courses completed at other institutions. Credit obtained within the Diploma Program may be transferable to a regular degree program. However, such transferability of credit is always subject to the specific requirements of the degree program.
The Canadian Studies Diploma Program will normally require a minimum of three semesters of residency at the University of Victoria. The Diploma Program must be completed within the first four years of initial registration.

All inquiries concerning details and regulations of the Program should be addressed to the Faculty Coordinator, Canadian Studies for International Students, Division of Continuing Studies.

Humanities Diploma Program

Faculty Coordinator, Dr. Diane Tolomeo

The Diploma Program in the Humanities is designed primarily for mature students who wish to explore possibilities for study in the Humanities without committing themselves to a full degree program. Candidates must have sought and obtained admission to the University. Students are admitted to the Diploma Program on the recommendation of the Faculty Coordinator and/or the Chair of the Program Steering Committee.

Students may complete the program on a part-time basis, but must complete successfully at least 18 units of course work over a period of two to six years. Diploma students, with the guidance and assistance of a Faculty Coordinator, will arrange a program of courses organized around a particular theme or period. Students may select courses from Faculties and Divisions other than the Faculty of Humanities, but such selection will be subject to the permissions of the departments involved and to the approval of the Faculty Coordinator.

In the first year of their program students must take HUMA 100, a credit seminar, and HUMA 010, a brief non-credit orientation seminar. To remain in the program and to graduate in the program, Diploma Candidates must maintain a grade point average of at least 4.00.

Credit obtained within the Humanities Diploma Program may be transferable to a regular degree program. However, such transferability of credit is always subject to the specific requirements of the degree program.

The program is administered jointly by the Faculty of Humanities and by the Division of Continuing Studies. All inquiries concerning details and regulations of the program should be addressed to the Faculty Coordinator, Dr. Diane Tolomeo, Department of English, or to the Program Coordinator, Peggy Faulds, Division of Continuing Studies.

Diploma Program in Intercultural Education and Training

Chair, Program Steering Committee: Dr. T. Rennie Warburton

The Interdisciplinary Diploma Program in Intercultural Education and Training (IE&T) has been designed for part-time or full-time study for professionals working or planning to work in a multicultural or cross-cultural environment. Participants can expect to acquire:

- a clearer understanding of the problems connected with intercultural relations and cross-cultural communication, and the various approaches to their explication;
- a clearer understanding of issues concerning cultural conflicts, racism, power, and equity;
- skills which will assist in reducing conflict and inequality based on racism and ethnocentrism.
- skills which will assist in reducing conflict and inequality based on racism and ethnocentrism.

The curriculum is designed to develop both knowledge and skills, and consists of interdisciplinary credit courses totalling 18 units, apportioned as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Courses</th>
<th>7.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Either

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Practicum</th>
<th>3.0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>or Final Project</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Practicum</th>
<th>1.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>and Final Project</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Core Courses

- ED-D 480 ..........................................................1.5
- Either HIST 358D or HIST 358G ........................1.5
- IET 430 ..........................................................1.5
- LING 397 ..........................................................1.5
- Either SOCI 335 or ANTH 335 .........................1.5

Up to 3 units of transfer credits may be approved as elective credits. Subject to the specific requirements of the degree program, credit obtained within the Diploma Program in Intercultural Education and Training may be transferable to a regular degree program.

The program is administered jointly by the Intercultural Education and Training Diploma Program Steering Committee and by the Division of Continuing Studies. All inquiries concerning details and regulations of the program should be addressed to Joy Davis, Division of Continuing Studies, (250) 721-8462; or joydavis@uvcs.uvic.ca. Information is also available at: <http://www.uvcs.uvic.ca/iet>.
Co-operative Education Program

Co-operative Education is a process of education which formally integrates students’ academic and career studies on campus with relevant and productive work experience in industry, business, and government.

The accumulation of up to two years of varied and program related work experience enhances students’ intellectual, professional, and personal development, by providing opportunities for applying academic theories and knowledge, evaluating and adjusting career directions, and developing confidence and skills in working with people.

Co-operative Education Programs Offered

Co-operative Education programs are currently offered in the following Faculties and Departments:

- Faculty of Business
- Faculty of Education
  - School of Physical Education: Leisure Service Administration, Kinesiology
- Faculty of Engineering
  - Computer Engineering
  - Computer Science
  - Electrical Engineering
  - Mechanical Engineering
- Faculty of Fine Arts
  - Professional Writing
  - The Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing
- Faculty of Fine Arts
  - Arts and Writing Co-operative Education Program (available in all programs)
- Faculty of Graduate Studies
  - Business Administration
  - Coaching Studies
  - Economics
  - Public Administration
  - Sociology
  - Other graduate areas on an individually negotiated basis
- Faculty of Human and Social Development
  - Health Information Science
- Faculty of Humanities
  - Arts and Writing Co-operative Education Program (available in all programs)
- Faculty of Law
- Faculty of Science
  - Biochemistry/Microbiology
  - Biology
  - Chemistry
  - Earth and Ocean Sciences
  - Mathematics
  - Physics
- Faculty of Social Sciences
  - Anthropology
  - Economics
  - Environmental Studies
  - Geography
  - Political Science
  - Psychology
  - Sociology

ADMISSION

Admission and graduation requirements for Co-operative Education Programs are determined by the individual departments. Consult the calendar entries in these areas for further information.

Students must apply to the appropriate department for admission to the Co-op Program. In general, co-op students are required to achieve an above-average academic standing, and to demonstrate the motivation and potential to pursue a professional career.

WORK TERMS

As an integral component of Co-operative Education Programs, students are employed for a number of work terms, which are arranged and evaluated by the individual departments. Co-op program coordinators must review all potential Co-op positions and evaluate their suitability for work term credit. Coordinators may determine some positions as unsuitable.

Work terms, normally of four months’ duration (13 weeks minimum), begin in January, May, and September. Work terms generally alternate with full-time academic terms on campus, and provide productive and paid, full-time work experience that is related to the student’s program of studies and individual interests. In special circumstances, approval may be granted for a work term to be undertaken on a more flexible schedule, as long as it does not exceed eight months and the total time worked is equivalent to a four-month term of full-time work. Normally, students are expected to end their program on an academic term.

In limited situations, students may be admitted on a provisional basis into a co-operative education program pending formal admission into the related academic program; such students may, with special authorization by the Executive Director, Co-operative Education, on the recommendation of the academic director responsible for admission to the academic program, undertake a first Co-op work term.

In such cases, the Co-op work term will be recorded on the student’s transcript as COOP 001 and the program as COOP, and, if successfully completed, will be accepted as one of the required work terms for the student’s Co-op program.

Work Term Preparation

Co-op students are expected to complete successfully a program of seminars and workshops (typically one hour per week), prior to undertaking their first work term. This program is designed to prepare students for the work term. The following topics will be covered: Co-op program objectives/expectations, job seeking skills, transferring skills to the workplace, learning objectives, job performance progress and evaluation. Students should consult with their co-ordinator

for program schedule information. This program is a co-requisite for students participating in the placement process prior to their first work term. A web-based preparation program is available to co-op students at http://www.co-op.uvic.ca

Work Term Credit By Challenge

Certain Co-op programs allow students to challenge a work term on the basis of relevant work experience undertaken prior to their first work term. Students should discuss any potential challenge with the Co-op Coordinator for their program. Not all programs permit Work Term Challenge; where it is permitted, it is subject to the following regulations:

1. Students must be registered in the session in which the work term challenge is to be recorded.
2. Application forms for Work Term Challenge may be obtained from and submitted to the Co-op Program Coordinator for approval to challenge, after which the Challenge fee is assessed.
3. Normally, work term credit by Challenge is limited to one work term; exceptions require recommendation by the Program coordinator and the approval of the Executive Director of the Co-operative Education Program.
4. Assessment of Work Term Challenge will be carried out by the appropriate Co-op Program, based on the following:
   (a) an aggregate of 455 hours (minimum) relevant work experience not previously counted toward work term credit
   (b) where possible, written confirmation of employment and evaluation of performance from the employer
   (c) an outline by the student of the prior work experience, providing evidence that he/she has acquired professional and personal knowledge and skills appropriate to the discipline or interdisciplinary field
   (d) a work report appropriate to the discipline or interdisciplinary field
5. Once the assessment has been administered, the result will be entered on the student’s academic record.

General Regulations: Undergraduate Co-op

1. Students must register for each work term by completing the Work Term Registration form, which is provided by the Co-op Coordinator and which is normally completed when the student accepts an offer of employment for the work term and must be completed prior to start date. Students must be registered for the entire duration of the work term employment and, once registered, are not permitted to withdraw from the work placement without penalty of failure, unless specific written permission has been granted by the department/Director. Where permission is granted, an entry of WNF (Withdrawn No Fault) will be entered on the transcript. Students must contact the appropriate Coordinator for recommendation on procedure.
2. Undergraduate students must successfully complete the University English Requirement prior to undertaking their first work term; this does not apply to students enrolled in the Faculty of Law.
3. Each work term is evaluated on the basis of the student’s performance of assigned work term tasks and a written work term report. The work term period and evaluation (grading: COM, F, or N) are recorded on the student’s official academic
record. A failing grade (F or N) will be assigned if a student fails to complete satisfactorily the requirements for the work term; the requirements include satisfactory performance on the work term and the submission of a satisfactory work term report by the deadline specified by the individual department.

4. A failed work term will normally result in the student being required to withdraw from the Co-op Program, subject to review by the department.

5. A Co-op Program fee, which is nonrefundable, is due in the first month of each work term and is subject to the Fees regulations (page 27).

6. In the undergraduate programs, students are required to complete satisfactorily the number of work terms specified by the academic program; normally at least four work terms are required, and in the Faculty of Business and the School of Health Information Science there will be no less than three. After admission to the program, students are required to register for all Co-op work terms.

7. Work terms are normally of four months duration and alternate with academic terms. For continuous co-op work experience of eight months or longer with the same employer, credit for more than one work term will only be granted if the requirements for an equivalent number of individual work terms are met. For example, the student must register for a second work term, pay additional fee assessments, complete a second work report and receive a second performance evaluation. Normally the second work term should also incorporate an increase in the student's responsibilities at the work place. For programs requiring a minimum of four work terms, normally at least three of the required work experiences must be separated from each other by at least one academic term.

8. Work term reports are normally due during the first month following each work term, at a time established by the department, for evaluation as part of the assessment of the work term.

9. In the event of a work stoppage (e.g., strike, lay-off) within the first nine weeks of a work term, an attempt will be made to arrange an alternative work placement, to enable the student to complete the work term. If the work stoppage occurs after nine weeks, the work term will be accepted for credit providing all other work term requirements are met.

10. The transferability of work terms from other institutions which offer Co-op programs is determined by individual Co-op departments on the merits of each accepted work term. The number of work terms accepted for transfer must be not more than 50% of the total number required for completion of the Co-op Program.

11. Students who are taking double or combined major degrees, or a major and the Professional Writing Minor (where each area offers a Co-op program) may, if eligible, enroll in and undertake work terms in both Co-op programs. Students who complete at least two work terms in each area will have the combined nature of their program noted as part of the Co-op designation on their official records.

12. To graduate from a Co-operative Education Program, students must complete satisfactorily the minimum number of work terms and maintain the academic standing required by individual departments. Students who elect to graduate before the completion of a work term will not have that work term count toward their degree program; if this is a required work term, they will not graduate with the Co-op designation.

13. Students registered for work terms are considered to be enrolled in a full time course of studies and may not take university level credit courses without the permission of the appropriate department. Work term students who wish to enroll in a course should contact their Co-op Coordinator.

14. Students enrolled in Co-op programs may be allowed to complete a 3 unit course commencing in September over a 16 or 20 month period, provided the department concerned consents. Students must obtain written permission from the department involved when registering in the course. In such cases, a temporary grade of CIC (Co-op Interrupted Course) will be entered into the student's December transcript. The CIC grade is used only when a 3 unit course is interrupted by a work term. Unless there is formal withdrawal from the course, the temporary CIC grade will be changed to N (a failing grade) if the course is not completed within 20 months.

---

### General Regulations: Graduate Co-op

1. Approval to participate in graduate Co-op is at the discretion of the student's department/school, in consultation with the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the Executive Director, Co-operative Education Programs. Co-operative Education is not open to non-degree graduate students.

2. Normally, some graduate coursework precedes the first graduate work term; exceptions must be approved by the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the Executive Director, Co-operative Education Programs. The first work term must precede completion of program's academic requirements, and all work terms must be completed prior to completion of degree requirements.

3. Students must register for each work term at the 800 level. Normally, work terms are of four month duration with a minimum of 13 weeks. Back-to-back work terms may be undertaken, but students must complete requirements for each work term in order to receive credit for two work terms. Students who wish to register for coursework while on a work term must have prior written approval from their academic supervisor and Co-op coordinator.

4. Once the work term has begun, students are not permitted to withdraw without penalty of failure unless specific written permission has been granted by the Executive Director, Co-operative Education Programs.

5. Each work term is evaluated on the basis of the student's performance of assigned work term tasks and a written submission. The work term period and evaluation (grading: COM, F or N) are recorded on the student's official academic record. A failing grade (F or N) will be assigned if the student fails to complete satisfactorily the requirements for the work term, which include satisfactory performance on the work term and submission of a satisfactory work term report normally no later than one month after the completion of the work term. The written report may constitute a thesis proposal or progress on the thesis. If not thesis-related, the report will focus on the program-related work and will be required to be of suitable quality for graduate level work as determined by the department/school. In departments where a formal Co-operative Education program exists, the Co-op coordinator will be responsible for ensuring the assessment of the work term and the submission of the grade; where no formal co-op program exists, the graduate adviser will ensure the assessment of the work term and the submission of the grade.

6. A Co-op program fee is charged for each term of work term registration. This fee is in addition to any tuition fees and student fees. It is due in the first month of each work term and subject to the normal University fee regulations (see page 27).

7. To qualify for the Co-op designation upon graduation, a Master's degree requires a minimum of two work terms (of four month's duration each) and a Doctoral degree requires the completion of a minimum of three work terms. Specific program areas may require more work terms and some programs may, after formal assessment, provide partial exemptions for prior experience.

8. Normally, a site visit will be undertaken by the student's thesis supervisor, departmental Co-op coordinator, graduate adviser or other appropriate faculty member.

9. Students are designated as “Co-op” students once they register for the first work term.

---

### Student Appeal Procedures

1. Students who are not satisfied with the decision of the Co-op coordinator should attempt to resolve their concerns at the Co-op program level.

2. If a student is not satisfied with a decision at the program level, the student may appeal the decision in writing to the Dean of the relevant faculty and the Executive Director of Co-operative Education, with a copy to the Co-op coordinator who made the decision or ruling being appealed. The Co-op coordinator may file a written response to the appeal to the Dean and the Executive Director, with a copy to the appellant. The Dean and the Executive Director will consider the appeal.

The Dean and the Executive Director may request additional written submissions from the student and the coordinator and may invite the student and the coordinator to make oral submissions. The Dean and the Executive Director shall communicate their decision in writing to the student and the coordinator in a reasonable time.

3. If the student is not satisfied with this decision, the student may appeal to the Senate Committee on Appeals. This appeal process is governed by the Regulations on Appeals in the University Calendar (page 26). Decisions of the Senate Committee on Appeals are final and may not be appealed to the Senate. In cases that do not fall under the jurisdiction of the Senate Committee on Appeals, the decision of the Dean and the Executive Director of Co-operative Education is final.
Division of Continuing Studies

Office of the Dean
Wesley Koczka, BA, BEd, MEd (Sask), EdD (BYU), Dean
Cheryl Rhode, Administrative Officer

Administration
Wayne Brunson, BCom (Sask), Manager, Administrative Services
Timothy Smith, Senior Network Administrator
David Shaykewich, BSc (Man), Network Administrator and Programmer
Robert Newans, Network Administrator
John MacDonald, Network Administrator
Holly Simard, Network Administrator

Arts and Science, Women’s and Seniors’ Programs
Brishkai Lund, BA (San Diego), MA (Washington), Program Director
Peggy Faulds, BA (Lethbridge), MA (UVic), Program Coordinator
Janet King, BA (UVic), Program Coordinator
Manuela Bizzotto, BA (Toronto), Program Coordinator
Elizabeth Bowman, BA (UVic), Program Coordinator
Didier Bergeret, BA, MA (Besancon), BEd (Alberta), Program Coordinator, French Language Programs

Business and Management Programs
Rhordon Wikramatilake, BA, MPA (UVic), Program Director
Patricia Webster, Program Coordinator

Continuing Studies in Education
Berenice Wood, BA, MA (UBC), Program Director
Diane Anderson, BEd (Alberta), Program Coordinator
Janet Cauthers, BA (York), MA (Toronto), PhD (Washington State), Program Coordinator

Continuing Studies Library Service
Carol Gordon, BA (Brock), MA (McMaster), MLibSc (UBC), PhD (McMaster), Head Librarian

Cultural Management Programs
Joy Davis, BA (UVic), MA (Toronto), Program Director
Brenda Weatherston, BA (UVic), Program Coordinator

Distance Education Services
Katharine Seaborn, BA, MEd (UVic), MA (Northwest), EdD (Deakin), Manager
Katy Chan, BFA (UVic), Program Coordinator
Judith Somers, BA (Washington State), Program Coordinator
Mary Scobie, BMus (Mt Allison), Program Coordinator
Susan Doner, BA (McGill), MA (UVic), Program Coordinator

English Language Centre
Jacqueline Prowse, BA (UVic), MEd (Temple), Co-Director
Avril Taylor, BA, MA (UK), Co-Director
Lily Chow, BEd (UVic), Program Coordinator
Chris Gambrell, Program Coordinator
Sandra Partridge, BA (UVic), Program Coordinator
Deborah Shepherd, BA (Malaspina), Program Coordinator
Trevor Corkum, BA (SFU), Academic Assistant
Nicola LaMorte, BA (UVic), Academic Assistant
Kent Marley, BA (UVic), Program Coordinator
Deborah Albert, BA (UVic), MA (San Diego), Program Coordinator
Charlotte Sheldrake, BA (UVic), Program Coordinator
Elaine Sutherland, BA (UVic), Content Writer, Online Course Development
Angela Lees, BEd (UK), MEd (Alberta), Content Writer, Online Course Development

Health Sciences Programs
Faith Collins, BSc (Mt St Vincent), BA, MEd, EdD (Seattle), Program Director
Laura Blank, BSc (UBC), Program Coordinator

Promotion and Publications
Gail Woods, BFA (UVic), Program Director
Joan Johnson, Program Coordinator
Glenn Barker, Website Developer/Administrator

Technology, Engineering, and Computing (TEC) Programs
Manfred Bultmann, MA (Germany), Program Director
Elisabeth Bach, MEd (Germany), Program Coordinator
Deborah Chiasson, BSc (Ottawa), Program Coordinator
Loredana Simpson, Program Coordinator
Manesh Bhathella, Lab Network Administrator
Colin Owens, Lab Network Administrator

Continuing Studies Programs
To ensure access to the academic resources of the University of Victoria by a broad and diverse community of adult learners, the Division of Continuing Studies provides on- and off-campus degree completion programs and a broad range of professional and personal development programs that complement and supplement degree programs offered at the University.

For further information on any program offered by the Division of Continuing Studies, please call or write:
Division of Continuing Studies
University of Victoria
PO Box 3030 STN CSC
Victoria BC V8W 3N6
Phone: (250) 472-4747
Fax: (250) 721-8774
Web: http://continuingstudies.uvic.ca

Credit Courses and Programs
The Division of Continuing Studies provides courses and programs for degree credit in the Faculties of Education, Humanities and Social Sciences. These include courses offered off campus as well as evening courses and programs offered on campus at UVic.

Information on credit courses and programs is available through the following publications:
Credit courses offered off campus:

Distance Learning and Immersion Course Guide for Off-Campus Students (see Distance Education, below)

On-campus evening courses and off-campus courses starting in September:

Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable (available in June from Undergraduate Records)

Academic Regulations

Academic rules and regulations published in this Calendar, except as described in any Program Supplement to the Calendar, apply to students taking courses under this section.

The Division of Continuing Studies reserves the right to cancel or reschedule courses or other offerings without notice, and to establish special regulations for admission to non-degree programs or courses. If a course or offering is cancelled or rescheduled, the liability of the Division of Continuing Studies is limited to a refund of the course fee, or, if desired, transfer to another offering. The relevant law for all matters concerning these programs shall be the law of the Province of British Columbia, Canada.

Students are responsible for ensuring their course selection conforms to the requirements of their degree program. Students seeking academic advice regarding degree programs should consult the appropriate academic advising centre:

- Advising Centre, Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences, Room A117, Clearylue Building. Telephone: (250) 721-7567
- Advising Centre, Faculty of Education, Room 250, MacLaurin Building. Telephone: (250) 721-7877

Students in the Faculty of Fine Arts or the Faculty of Human and Social Development should contact the specific department or school.

Regulations governing application and registration procedures and fees are detailed in the appropriate supplement. Late afternoon and evening courses, which would be of particular appeal to part-time students, are located in the Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable, available from Records Services. The late afternoon and evening credit courses are identified with a double asterisk (**).

Professional Development Programs

For information phone (250) 472-4747

These programs are planned to meet the specific continuing education needs of persons working in the professions. Courses and workshops are offered throughout the province in co-operation with regional colleges and professional organizations.

Programs for professionals leading to certificates and diplomas are offered in the following areas:

- Adult and Continuing Education (Certificate Program)
- Application and Management of Information Technology (Certificate Program)
- Business Administration (Certificate and Diploma Programs)
- Canadian Studies for International Students (Certificate and Diploma Programs)
- Career and Personal Planning (Diploma Program)
- Computer Based Information Systems (Certificate Program)
- Cultural Resource Management (Diploma Program)
- Environmental and Occupational Health (Certificate Program)
- Fine Arts (Diploma Program)
- Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts (Certificate Program)
- French Language (Diploma Program)
- Humanities (Diploma Program)
- Intercultural Education and Training (Diploma Program)
- International Intellectual Property Law (Professional Specialization Certificate)
- Public Management (Certificate Program)
- Public Relations (Certificate Program)
- Restoration of Natural Systems (Certificate and Diploma Programs)
- Education
- Fine Arts
- Health Sciences
- Languages
- Law
- Programs for Women and Seniors
- Travel and Residential Study

Additional courses and workshops are developed on a variety of topics, such as dispute resolution, as needs arise and academic resources permit. Educational packages consisting of print materials, audiocassettes, videotapes and CD-ROMs are developed for self-directed learning. Also, a number of programs under SAGE (Stimulate, Advance and Guide Education) focus on peer learning and peer teaching and use study groups as a format for delivery.

Distance Education Programs

For information phone (250) 721-8454 or visit http://www.distance.uvic.ca/

In collaboration with various faculties, Continuing Studies offers credit courses, professional development and community education programs which permit students throughout the province to study on a part-time basis. Programs use a variety of instructional delivery methods including Web-based instruction, on-line instruction, audio conferencing, audiocassettes, CD-ROMS, print and face-to-face instruction through workshops and seminars. Regular contact with the instructor is an important component of all distance education courses.

The University of Victoria's distance education offerings are listed in the Distance Learning and Immersion Course Guide for Off-Campus Students which can be obtained by calling (250) 721-8471 or by e-mail to lmorgan@uvvm.uvic.ca. The Guide is also available at the above web address. Summer distance courses are listed in the Summer Studies Calendar.

Community Education Programs

For information phone (250) 472-4747

Community Education Programs use a variety of educational formats, such as courses, lecture series, workshops, conferences, residential seminars, travel study and symposia. The curriculum is developed in co-operation with departments from all faculties of the University. Areas include:

- Adult Education
- Arts and Science
- Business and Management
- Career Planning

English Language Programs

The English Language Centre provides English language programs for international students from beginning to advanced levels through an intensive immersion program delivered three times each year: September to December, January to March, and April to July. In addition, the Centre provides short-term programs customized for individuals and institutions from various countries at the beginning, intermediate and advanced levels.

University Admission Preparation Course

For information phone (250) 721-8469

The University Admission Preparation Course is a twelve-week course for students whose first language is not English, which prepares students to attend university in an English-speaking country. Successful completion of the course enables students to enrol at UVic without writing a TOEFL exam.

Conference Management

For information phone (250) 721-8473

Conference Management offers a conference registration service to assist University and other groups and organizations with delegate registrations for meetings, seminars and conferences, both on and off campus.
S. Martin Taylor, BA (Bristol), MA, PhD (UBC),
Vice-President, Research
J. Howard Brunt, BA (Florida), ADN (Vermont),
MScN (Yale), PhD (Calgary), Associate Vice-President, Research
Paul Scrimger, BSc (UVic), Manager, Research Services
Sabine Schuerholz-Lehr, BA, BCOU,
PhD (Toronto), Professor and Assistant Director
Cecilia Benoit, BEd, BA, MA (Memorial, NF LD),
(Harvard), Professor and Executive Director
Anthony Welch, Hons. BA (Swarthmore), MA, PhD (Harvard),
Professor and Executive Director
Cecilia Benoit, BEd, BA, MA (Memorial, NF LD),
PhD (Toronto), Professor and Assistant Director
Sabine Schuerholz-Lehr, BA, BCOU,
Administrative Officer

The Office of the Vice-President, Research assists
the University research community in obtaining
funding from external agencies and administers
research, conference and travel funds through
internal support programs. The Office is also
responsible for the regulation of research activi-
ties through the Animal Care Committee,
Biosafety Committee, Human Research Ethics
Committee, and the Hazardous Materials Com-
mittee. Assistance in applications for research
grants and contracts includes identifying poten-
tial funding agencies, providing information on
application procedures and advising on the
preparation of proposals. For contract research
proposals, the Office of the Vice-President, Re-
search works in close collaboration with the In-
novation Development Corporation.

In addition, the Vice-President, Research oversees
the activities of the Office of International Affairs
and the various interdisciplinary research centres.

Research

Office of International Affairs

Anthony Welch, Hons. BA (Swarthmore), MA, PhD (Harvard),
Professor and Executive Director
Cecilia Benoit, BEd, BA, MA (Memorial, NF LD),
PhD (Toronto), Professor and Assistant Director
Sabine Schuerholz-Lehr, BA, BCOU,
Administrative Officer

The Office of International Affairs was
established in 1998 to facilitate and oversee the
University's international activities on several
levels. The Executive Director is assisted by a
number of advisory groups bringing together
expertise on different regions of the world. With
their guidance the Office seeks formal academic
agreements with appropriate post-secondary
institutions outside Canada and monitors the
effectiveness of existing agreements.

Agreements can focus on student and faculty
exchanges, on co-operation in developing curric-
ula and distance delivery of courses, and on re-
search collaborations. The Office also maintains
bonds with Canadian organizations, such as the
Canadian Educational Centres and the Canadian
Bureau of International Education, that seek to
improve relations between Canadian and inter-
national post-secondary institutions, particularly
in the areas of student recruitment and joint
research projects. The Office also seeks to assist
international students at the University.

The Office assists faculty in seeking funding for
international research projects and for increasing
the University's international contacts. Faculty
members applying to the Canadian International
Development Agency and other institutions in-
volved in supporting international research and
development work are assisted by the Office,
which also seeks support for UVic research from
foundations, non-governmental organizations,
and private donors. International Affairs is also
increasing the ways in which it can help faculty
members in making successful applications for
funding for international research and develop-
ment projects of an interdisciplinary nature.

The Office of International Affairs represents the
University internationally and welcomes visitors
from around the world, coordinates their visits to
the University, and maintains contact with them
afterward. It maintains a multi-lingual web site
to provide information about the University's
international activities and promotes university
events, such as conferences, lectures, and sympo-
 sia, that underscore the University's commit-
tment to international education and that form a
key component of the Office's mandate to assist
in the internationalization of the curriculum at
the University. The web site <oia.uvic.ca> also
provides information on international programs
at UVic, existing exchange agreements with un-
iversities outside Canada, faculty and staff
research activities, funding for international
research, imminent deadlines, and upcoming
international events.

British Columbia Institute
for Co-operative Studies

G.R. Ian MacPherson, BA (Assumption U of Wind-
sor), MA, PhD (W Ont), Professor

The Institute is committed to defining and estab-
lishing Co-operative Studies as an important field
of inquiry within the University and the commu-
nity. It has a particular interest in understanding
how the co-operative model functions within
different kinds of contexts; how it can be further
utilized in meeting economic and social needs;
and how it can empower people and communities
in controlling the forces that shape their lives.

The Institute is developing a rich resource base
on Co-operative Studies in books and periodicals
within the McPherson Library and in archival
collections on its own premises. It co-operates
with individuals, co-operatives, governments and
other research organizations to ensure this re-
source base avoids inappropriate duplication
with similar institutions elsewhere.

The Institute collaborates with the Division of
Continuing Studies, governments and the co-
operative sector to ensure the information gath-
ered on the resource base and the research activi-
ties fostered by the Institute are made readily
available to the public, especially to people inter-
ested in developing co-operatives, and
researchers and students in academic institu-
tions. It does so by assisting in the offering of
courses in Co-operative Studies, the publication
of reports, papers and books, and the holding of
special seminars and conferences.

To support its commitment to reaching as many
people as possible both within and outside
British Columbia, the Institute maintains an ex-
tensive web site consisting of several web pages
devoted to a wide range of co-operative themes.

Centre on Aging

Neena L. Chappell, BA(Car), MA, PhD(McM),
FRSC, (Professor, Sociology), Director
Research Areas: health care, social policy, in-
formal and formal support, aging and ethnici-
ty, utilization of services

Holly Tuokko, BA(Hons), MA(Lakehead),
PhD(Uvic), R Psych, (Associate Professor,
Psychology), Associate Director
Research Areas: mental health and aging, com-
petency, end-of-life decision-making, geriatric
assessment, dementia

Margaret Penning, BA(Win), MA(Man),
PhD(Alta), (Associate Professor, Sociology), Asso-
ciate Professor
Research Areas: chronic illness and disability
among older adults, social support and well-
being, informal and formal care

Denise Cloutier Fisher, BA(Calg), MA,
PhD(Guelph), (Assistant Professor, Geography),
Assistant Professor
Research Areas: individual and population
health, long-term care restructuring, coping
skills, health system performance and inte-
grated service delivery, project and program
evaluation, family dynamics: mental health
and substance abuse

Vacant, Research Coordinator
Lindsay Cassie, Secretary

Lois Edgar, BA(Alta), Executive Assistant

The Centre on Aging is a multidisciplinary social
science research centre established to advance
knowledge throughout the life course with an
emphasis on aging. The Centre supports excel-
ience in research and conducts applied and basic research in the social and behavioural sciences, health care and service delivery. Examples of research the Centre promotes: needs assessments and social surveys, experimental research, program evaluations, development of clinical diagnostic tools and social policy research.

Research conducted at the Centre on Aging is undertaken in collaboration with the community, government, and academics across a wide variety of disciplines. Centre researchers are drawn from many faculties, departments, and schools, including Anthropology, Child and Youth Care, Economics, Geography, Human and Social Development, Health and Information Science, Law, Nursing, Physical Education, Public Administration, Psychology, Social Work and Sociology.

Dialogue with community partners is an important aspect of the Centre's mandate. Knowledge generated as a result of research is distributed through academic publications, seminars, lectures, conferences, and Centre publications.

The Centre is financially supported through contributions from the University, granting councils, contract work, and donations from individuals, foundations, and business. For further information, contact the Centre at 721-6369 or visit the Centre's web site at: <http://www.coag.uvic.ca>.

### Centre for Advanced Materials and Related Technology (CAMTEC)

**Jens Bornemann, Dipl-Ing, Dr-Ing (Bremen), PEng, Co-Director**

**Harry H.L. Kwok, BSc (California, LA), PhD, (Stanford), PEng, Co-Director**

The Centre for Advanced Materials and Related Technology (CAMTEC) at the University of Victoria is a research centre committed to interdisciplinary work on advanced materials and technology. The scope of this work covers a wide spectrum of research in theoretical and applied areas. With this in mind CAMTEC coordinates related research among the Departments of Chemistry, Electrical and Computer Engineering, Mechanical Engineering and Physics. CAMTEC members work in close association with scientists and engineers from the private and public sectors to ensure technology transfer to industry.

The Centre's key research areas and areas of application include: crystal growth of semiconductors, dielectric materials characterization, magnetic and superconductive materials and their applications to magnetic refrigeration, microwave and optical applications of advanced materials, advanced composites, alloys, and ceramics, integrated circuit technology, infrared detectors, microsensors for environmental and medical applications, opto-electronic and micro-electronic sensors, and piezoelectric actuators, and chemical sensors.

The Centre stimulates the development of new equipment and facilities on campus and also attracts graduate students and visiting scientists interested in advanced materials. As an interdisciplinary centre, CAMTEC has an impressive array of equipment and facilities at its disposal. The knowledge and experience gained from the research into advanced materials at CAMTEC is disseminated throughout the University, to the private and public sectors, and to other Canadian universities and institutions. The Centre accomplishes this through scientific publications, conferences, workshops and seminars, as well as through courses offered by the members. Technology transfer is facilitated through collaborations between the Centre and the public and private sectors.

### Centre for Asia Pacific Initiatives (CAPI)

**William A.W. Neilson, BCom (Tor), LLB (Brit Col), LLM (Harv), Director and Chair in Asia-Pacific Legal Relations**

**Ralph W. Huenemann, BA (Oberlin), MA, PhD (Harv), Chair, Economic Relations with China**

**Joseph Kess, BSc (Georgetown), MA, PhD (Hawaii), Acting Japan Program Director**

**Robert Bedeski, BA, MA, PhD (Berkeley), Program Professor**

**Helen Lansdowne, MA (Uvic), Assistant Director**

The purpose of the Centre is to encourage, conduct and support the University of Victoria's Asia Pacific public policy research and related initiatives, and to encourage the development of the University's Asia-Pacific programs and resources. The Centre's current research interests include: Southeast Asian law and development, Japanese business and economic relations and the Chinese economic system. Associates and Research Fellows who share research interests are attached to the Centre. Linkages are established with other centres on campus for purposes of collaborative research, as well as with individuals and institutions across Canada and in the Asia-Pacific. In addition to the research activities undertaken by CAPI, a wider role is taken on campus in disseminating information through conferences, workshops, symposiums and publications. The Centre is not a teaching unit, and the faculty associated with the Centre teach in their respective departments or faculties.

### Centre for Earth and Ocean Research

**Ross Chapman, BSc (McM), PhD (UBC), Director**

The objective of the Centre for Earth and Ocean Research (CEOR) is to promote, initiate and coordinate research in earth, ocean and atmospheric sciences at the University of Victoria. The Centre works closely with other University departments (both science and non-science) and outside agencies to achieve this objective. Outside agencies include the Institute of Ocean Sciences (Fisheries and Oceans, Canada); Pacific Geoscience Centre (Natural Resources Canada); Canadian Centre for Climate Modelling and Analysis (Environment Canada); and the BC Geological Survey (Energy and Mines, British Columbia).

CEOR administers several research facilities and large research projects: the Inductively Coupled Plasma-Mass Spectrometry (ICP-MS) facility; the new Marine Acoustic Remote Sensing (C-MARS) facility; and the west coast portion of the Coasts Under Stress (CUS) research project.

Research topics which can be pursued under the auspices of this Centre include: geophysics and geology, both terrestrial and marine; physical, chemical, geological and biological oceanography; underwater acoustics; atmospheric and oceanic modelling and climate change. Graduate students wishing to take part in the work of the Centre register with an appropriate University department. Students with an interest in interdisciplinary research are welcome.

### Centre for Biomedical Research

**Ben F. Koop, BS, MS (Texas Tech), PhD (Wayne St), PDF (Cantech), Director**

The Centre for Biomedical Research employs a multidisciplinary approach, with an emphasis on genetics, molecular biology and biotechnology, to promote interdisciplinary basic, translational and clinical biomedical research. Areas of expertise include genetic disease, environmental mutation, human genetics, molecular and developmental biology, cancer, genomics and evolution.

The Centre is a collaborative group of scientists and clinicians investigating genetic disease, the impact of environmental factors, cancer and genome research.

Co-operating University departments include Biology, Biochemistry and Microbiology, Computer Science, Anthropology, Integrated Energy Systems (IESVIC), the Centre for Studies in Religion and Society, and the Environmental Studies Program. Research is done in collaboration with the BC Cancer Agency, Department of Fisheries and Oceans, BC Ministry of Environment, private companies and local hospitals. Graduate students wishing to take part in the work of the Centre must be registered with an appropriate University department. Personnel from the Centre and co-operating agencies participate in giving appropriate course work. Both master's and doctoral work can be conducted through the Centre.

The Centre is financially supported through contributions from the University, granting councils, contract work, and donations from individuals, foundations and business. For further information, contact the Centre at 472-4067 or visit the Centre's web site at: <http://web.uvic.ca/ceb>.

### Centre for Forest Biology

**Nigel J. Livingston, BSc (Nott), MSc (Guelph), PhD (UBC), Department of Biology, Acting Director**

The purpose of the Centre is to carry out fundamental and applied research and to train graduate students and postdoctoral fellows in Forest Biology, emphasizing Forest Regeneration and Biotechnology. The faculty members collaborate and work in close association with scientists from Forestry Canada at Pacific Forestry Centre (PFC) and B.C. Ministry of Forests (MOF) Research Branch. Close association with the forest industry and forest industry laboratories is maintained in order to ensure maximum tech-
nology transfer. The knowledge generated is disseminated through scientific publications, conferences, lectures and through the diverse academic courses offered by the Centre.

Research topics which can be pursued under the auspices of this Centre include: conifer reproductive biology, seedling physiology, stress physiology, plant water relations and gas exchange, plant molecular biology and tissue culture.

Cooperating University Departments are: Biology and Biochemistry and Microbiology. Graduate students wishing to take part in the work of the Centre register with an appropriate University Department, but may conduct a large part of their thesis research working with personnel and equipment of a cooperating agency. Personnel from the agencies participate in giving appropriate course work. Both Master’s and Doctoral work can be conducted through the Centre.

**Centre for Global Studies**

Gordon S. Smith, BA (McGill), PhD (MIT), Executive Director

Barry Carin, Hons BA (McGill), PhD (Brown), Program Co-ordinator

Jack Littlepage, BA (San Diego State), PhD (Stanford), Director

The Centre for Global Studies (CFGs) was established in order to collaborate with partners across Canada and around the world on issues of globalization as well as global environmental and social change. There is an especially close link to the Liu Centre for the Study of Global Issues at UBC.

Of particular concern is how governance needs to be improved to manage increasing interdependence. The Centre is multidisciplinary in its approach and seeks to marry research to advice on policy and institutional change. It is deeply engaged in an international program to reform global economic institutions, to build capacity in various parts of the world (mitigation of and adapting to climate change being priority issues) and to promote human security as well as state security through dealing with the causes of conflict and arms control.

As technology has become a key strategic factor in meeting the challenges of sustainable development, CFGs has established the Technology and International Development Program (TDIP) to develop new initiatives in this area. The Brazilian Mariculture Linkage Program (BMLP) is the first of these projects, designed to develop and transfer new technologies to the participating communities.

The Centre is financed by revenues from an endowment of just under $4 million, as well as from grants from a number of public and private sources.

**Centre for Studies in Religion and Society**

Conrad Brunk, BA, MA, PhD (Northwestern), Director

The Centre for Studies in Religion and Society was established at the University of Victoria in 1991 to foster the scholarly study of religion in relation to the sciences, ethics, social and economic development, and other aspects of culture.

The primary aim is to promote dialogue between religion and these other aspects of human experience. The Centre has a fundamental commitment to pluralism and will pursue a broad range of research interests not limited to any specific time, place, religion, or culture. It embodies the understanding that religious traditions continue to be formative of human reality and experience, and that they are the proper object of creative, rigorous inquiry, whether from a disciplinary or an interdisciplinary perspective.

The Centre encourages participation from scientists, social scientists, humanists, and academics in professional schools; it addresses some of the major questions facing society by bringing together academics from a variety of disciplines; it seeks to bridge the gap between university and community by the kinds of problems it selects for study and by promoting dialogue between academics and the lay public.

The Centre pursues these objectives through research fellowships, interdisciplinary research, lectures, seminars, conferences, publications, library acquisitions and other appropriate academic activities. Suggestions for future projects are welcome. For further information contact the Director at 721-6325.

**Centre for Youth and Society**

Bonnie J. Leadbeater, Director

The Centre for Youth and Society was formally established at the University of Victoria in the spring of 2002, after several years of collaborative activity involving professors from the Faculties of Social Sciences, Education and Human and Social Development in partnership with representatives of youth-serving agencies from the Greater Victoria region.

The mission of the Centre for Youth and Society is to promote the well-being of youth from diverse social, economic and ethnic backgrounds in evolving societal circumstances. The Centre strives to identify the concerns of youth themselves and of society as a whole so that programs, research and training priorities are responsive to those concerns. The establishment of the Centre enables the university community to foster effective relationships with youth and members of the wider community who work with them in order to co-operatively generate and disseminate knowledge concerning the strengths, challenges, opportunities and problems of youth.

The specific goals of the Centre are to:

- advance research on adolescent health and development
- train specialists in research, education and health care of adolescents
- disseminate research-based information about youth and their communities
- advocate for youth with policy-makers and governing bodies

Several faculty members of the Centre are working together with community partners on the interdepartmental Healthy Youth Interdisciplinary Alliances for Health Research (CAHR) project funded by the Canadian Institutes for Health Research until 2005. This project “Healthy Youth in a Healthy Society” is addressing ways in which to prevent youth injuries. Other areas of research include youth health, recreation, maturity, social competence, community-youth involvement, victimization, bullying, depression and problems.

Web : http://www.youth.society.uvic.ca
Email: ysr@uvic.ca

**Humanities Centre**

Paul Wood, Hons BA (UWO), M Phil (University College London), PhD (Leeds), FRHistS, Director

The Humanities Centre was initially founded as a formal unit at the University of Victoria in 1991, and was reestablished as a University-approved research centre in 1999. The objectives of the Humanities Centre are two-fold, namely to support interdisciplinary and cross-cultural humanistic research at the University of Victoria, and to foster a greater understanding and appreciation of the variety and value of humanistic inquiry both on campus and in the community. Unlike other University research centres, the Humanities Centre is not devoted to the study of a specific topic or clearly defined area of investigation.

Rather the Centre plays a unique role within the University because it attempts not only to reassess the values and subjects which have long been at the core of higher education, but also to reaffirm the relevance and centrality of critical, humanistic inquiry.

The Humanities Centre represents a broad constituency at the University that includes graduate students and faculty members drawn from the Colleges of Fine Arts, Humanities and Social Sciences. Like humanistic inquiry more generally, the Centre celebrates the diversity of the University and the community, and the Centre’s activities mirror the breadth of scholarly engagement with the past and the present. The Humanities Centre embraces and promotes the values of pluralism, tolerance and intellectual rigour that are associated with humanistic research.

The Humanities Centre seeks to achieve its objectives through a variety of programs, including conferences, lectures and seminars. The Humanities Centre is also affiliated with The Malahat Review. For further information about the Centre, contact the Director at 721-7289 or visit their web site at <http://web.uvic.ca/huc/>.

**Institute for Dispute Resolution**

Maureen Maloney, LLB (Warwick), LLM (Toronto), Director

The Institute for Dispute Resolution is an interdisciplinary centre at the University of Victoria focused on public policy dispute resolution research, education, professional training and com-
Institute for Integrated Energy Systems (IESVic)

Gerard McLean, BSc, MSc, PhD (Waterloo), PEng, Director

The Institute for Integrated Energy Systems at the University of Victoria (IESVic) promotes feasible paths to sustainable energy systems. Founded in 1989, IESVic conducts original research to develop key technologies for sustainable energy systems and actively promotes the development of sensible, clean energy alternatives.

Our specific areas of expertise are fuel cells, cryofuels, energy systems analysis and energy policy development.

Our Activities:
- Research: We are committed to developing new technologies to make sustainable energy systems feasible. We also undertake research to investigate the effects that the choice of particular energy systems technologies can have on the world.
- Service: We will collaborate with any other organization that shares our vision. In particular, we work with industrial partners to provide access to specialized knowledge and equipment, and with government partners to support policy and decision making processes.
- Communication: We promote energy systems education at all levels, formally and informally, to convince the world of the critical need for new and sustainable energy systems.

IESVic is a multidisciplinary research institute with participation from Mechanical Engineering, Chemistry and Biology. A fuel cell systems laboratory with hydrogen production and fuel cell testing equipment is available for research use. This lab is designed primarily for prototyping and testing new fuel cell designs. IESVic makes extensive use of students at both the undergraduate and graduate levels to assist with research, and IESVic members frequently participate in supervising students whose interests are not technical but still related to issues surrounding the development of sustainable energy systems.

Laboratory for Automation, Communication and Information Systems (LACIR)

Colin Bradley, BSc, MS, PhD (UVic), Director

Founded at the University in 1987, LACIR exists to promote research in information, communication and automation systems. Its main role is to act as a liaison for the B.C. Advanced Systems Institute (ASI), promoting ASI funding programs at UVic. LACIR is an on-campus, cross-disciplinary research centre. University members include over 80 faculty and staff engaged in communication and information research, and represent the diverse fields of chemistry, computer science, engineering, geography, health informatics, linguistics, music, philosophy, physics and psychology. Specific research areas include software systems and software engineering, artificial intelligence, VLSI, robotic controls, signal processing, CAD/CAM, speech synthesis, energy systems modelling, and expert systems.

LACIR encourages collaborative research among its members, and with industry, government and other BC universities. Research results and new technology can be transferred to industry for commercial development. LACIR also promotes education in advanced systems.

As well as working with ASI, LACIR is a member of the Vancouver Island Advanced Technology Centre. VIAtec monitors the needs and supports the development of local high tech industries, distributes information, and provides networking opportunities.
Courses of Instruction

This section presents the descriptions of all courses offered at the University of Victoria. Courses are listed in alphabetical order by course abbreviation (BIOL, EDUC). The course abbreviations for all courses offered within each faculty are listed on page 244. A list of the course abbreviations and their corresponding subject areas is presented on page 245.

Please note that not all courses listed are necessarily offered every year; students should consult the department or faculty concerned, or the Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable, for an official listing of the courses that will be offered in a given session. Registration and current timetable information is also available on the web at <http://www.uvic.ca/timetable>.
## Courses by Faculty

### Faculty of Business
- COM Commerce
- ENT Entrepreneurship
- HOS Hospitality
- HSM Hospitality Services Management
- IB International Business
- MBA Master's of Business Administration

### Faculty of Education
- AE Art Education: Department of Curriculum and Instruction
- DE Drama Education: Department of Curriculum and Instruction
- ED-D Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies: Department of Educational Psychology & Leadership Studies
- ED-P Secondary Teacher Education
- EDCI Curriculum and Instruction: Department of Curriculum and Instruction
- EDUC Education Studies: Division of Elementary Teacher Education
- IA Interdisciplinary Arts: Department of Curriculum and Instruction
- ME Music Education: Department of Curriculum and Instruction
- PE Physical Education: School of Physical Education
- SNSC Social and Natural Sciences Education: Department of Curriculum and Instruction
- TL Teacher-Librarianship: Department of Curriculum and Instruction

### Faculty of Engineering
- CENG Computer Engineering: Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering
- CSC Computer Science: Department of Computer Science
- ELEC Electrical Engineering: Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering
- ENGR Engineering
- MECH Mechanical Engineering: Department of Mechanical Engineering
- SENG Software Engineering: Departments of Computer Science and Electrical & Computer Engineering

### Faculty of Fine Arts
- ART Visual Arts: Department of Visual Arts
- CW(E) Creative Writing (En'owkin Centre): Certificate Program in Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts
- FA Fine Arts: Interdisciplinary Courses
- HA History in Art: Department of History in Art
- MUS Music: School of Music
- THEA Theatre: Department of Theatre
- WRIT Writing: Department of Writing

### Faculty of Graduate Studies
- GS Graduate Studies By Special Arrangement: The Faculty of Graduate Studies also administers all graduate programs offered by other Faculties.

### Faculty of Human and Social Development
- ADMN Public Administration
- ADMW Public Administration Workshops
- CYCB Aboriginal Community-based Child and Youth Care
- CYC Child and Youth Care
- DR Dispute Resolution: Interdisciplinary Master of Arts in Dispute Resolution
- HINF Health Information Science
- HSD Human and Social Development: Interdisciplinary Courses
- NURA Advanced Nursing Practice: School of Nursing
- NURP Nursing Policy and Practice: School of Nursing
- NURS Nursing: School of Nursing
- SOCW Social Work: School of Social Work
- SPP Studies in Policy and Practice: Interdisciplinary Graduate Program

### Faculty of Humanities
- CHIN Chinese: Department of Pacific and Asian Studies
- ENGL English: Department of English
- FREN French: Department of French
- GER German: Department of Germanic and Russian Studies
- GERS Germanic Studies: Department of Germanic and Russian Studies
- GREE Greek: Department of Greek and Roman Studies
- GRSS Greek and Roman Studies: Department of Greek and Roman Studies
- HIST History: Department of History
- HUMA Humanities: Humanities Diploma Program
- HUMC Humanities Centre Courses: Humanities Centre
- ITAL Italian: Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies
- JAPA Japanese: Department of Pacific and Asian Studies
- LATI Latin: Department of Greek and Roman Studies
- LING Linguistics: Department of Linguistics
- MEDI Medieval Studies: Medieval Studies Program
- MEST Mediterranean Studies: Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies
- PACI Pacific and Asian Studies: Department of Pacific and Asian Studies
- PHIL Philosophy: Department of Philosophy
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Forest Biology</td>
<td>FORB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>FREN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Social Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germanic Studies</td>
<td>GERS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Studies By Special Arrangement</td>
<td>GS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Graduate Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>GREE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek and Roman Studies</td>
<td>GRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Information Science</td>
<td>HINF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Human and Social Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History in Art</td>
<td>HA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Fine Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td>HOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Business</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitality Services Management</td>
<td>HSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Business</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human and Social Development</td>
<td>HSD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Human and Social Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>HUMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities Centre Courses</td>
<td>HUMC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Governance</td>
<td>IGOV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Human and Social Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Studies</td>
<td>IS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary Programs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercultural Education and Training</td>
<td>IET</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary Programs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary Arts</td>
<td>IA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>IB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Business</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>ITAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>JAPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>LATI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>LAW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>LING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>MRNE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master's of Business Administration</td>
<td>MBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Business</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>MECH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medieval Studies</td>
<td>MEDI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mediterranean Studies</td>
<td>MEST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MICR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>MUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Fine Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>ME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>NURS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Human and Social Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Policy and Practice</td>
<td>NURP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Human and Social Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific and Asian Studies</td>
<td>PACI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>PE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHYS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>POLI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Social Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>PORT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Social Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Administration</td>
<td>ADMN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Human and Social Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Administration Workshops</td>
<td>ADMW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Human and Social Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>RUSS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian Studies</td>
<td>SLAV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Teacher Education</td>
<td>ED-P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Natural Sciences Education</td>
<td>SNSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>SOCW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Human and Social Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Social Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SENG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South East Asia</td>
<td>SEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Asia</td>
<td>SEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies in Policy and Practice in Health and Social Services</td>
<td>SPP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Human and Social Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher-Librarianship</td>
<td>TL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre</td>
<td>THEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Fine Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Arts</td>
<td>ART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Fine Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Studies</td>
<td>WS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing</td>
<td>WRIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Fine Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Faculties:**
- Faculty of Science
- Faculty of Engineering
- Faculty of Fine Arts
- Faculty of Humanities
- Faculty of Human and Social Development
- Faculty of Human and Social Sciences
- Faculty of Humanities
- Faculty of Humanities
- Faculty of Social Sciences
- Faculty of Fine Arts
- Faculty of Education
### How to Use the Course Listings

**Course Abbreviation and Number**
Courses are listed alphabetically by course abbreviation. See page 245 for the subject area corresponding to the course abbreviation. Under each course abbreviation, courses are listed numerically. Listings include both undergraduate and graduate courses.

**Cross-listed Courses**
The same course may be offered by two different departments. Such courses are listed twice, once under each department course abbreviation. Students may obtain credit for the course from either department, but not both.

**Former Course Abbreviation and Number**
If a course was previously offered at UVic under another abbreviation and number, the former abbreviation and number are shown here.

**Prerequisites and Corequisites**
Prerequisites are courses or other requirements that must be completed before a student may register in a course. Corequisites are courses or other requirements that must be completed at the same time as a specific course.

**Units of Credit**
This figure is the number of units of credit assigned to each course. Some courses are listed with a range of units (1.5-3) or with the notation “to be determined.” Further information on the unit value of the course will usually be found in the course description. Students may also contact the department or faculty offering the course for information on variable credit courses.

**Terms and Hours of Instruction**
Some course descriptions include the academic terms in which the course is offered, using the following codes:
- Y = September to April
- F = September to December
- S = January to April
- K = May to August
- NO = Not Offered this session

Numbers in parentheses refer to the hours of instruction per week:
- first digit: hours assigned for lectures or seminars
- second digit: hours assigned for laboratory or practical sessions
- third digit: hours assigned to tutorials

**Grading**
Courses that are not graded using standard letter grades will include the alternative classifications for evaluation. See page 24 for an explanation of grading abbreviations.

---

### Sample Course Description

**Sample Course Name**

**Units:** 1.5  
**FS (3-0-1)**

**Formerly:** SAMP 100A and 100B

This sample course description illustrates the notations commonly found in the course descriptions. Not all course descriptions include all the information shown in this sample. For clarification on any information presented in a course description, contact the department or faculty offering the course.

Course descriptions may also include sub-courses offered under the same course number.

**Note:** Up-to-date information is available from Department offices and from the Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable, which is available after June from Undergraduate Admissions and Records.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to UVic

**Grading:** INP/COM, N or F

---

See page 244 for a list of courses offered by each faculty and page 245 for a list of course abbreviations.
ACAN

Arts of Canada
Program in the Arts of Canada
Interdisciplinary Programs

ACAN 225 Units: 3
Also: FA 225
Introduction to the Arts of Canada
An interdisciplinary examination of Canada's cultural identity and of current issues facing the arts in both French and English speaking Canada. Topics to be considered include: arts and culture, theatre, history, art, visual and literary arts, music, multiculturalism, broadcasting, and cultural policies.

Note: Credit will not be granted for both ACAN 225 and FA 225.

ADMN

Public Administration
School of Public Administration
Faculty of Human and Social Development

ADMN 310 Units: 1.5
Formerly: 403
Public Sector Applications of Microeconomic Analysis (DE)
An introduction to the principles of microeconomics for public sector policy analysis and management. The course begins with a focus on how social coordination occurs through markets and proceeds with applications to aid decision-making. Topics include government regulation of business, income determination, and the use of benefit-cost analysis. The course is designed to illustrate the usefulness of microeconomic analysis for public sector policy analysts and managers at all levels of government.

Note: Not open for credit to students who have taken or are taking ECON 103, formerly 201.

ADMN 311 Units: 1.5
Also: HSD 404
The Political and Government Environment
An exploration of the political and governmental institutions and processes within which public administrators and health and social services professionals work. Topics to be examined include: political parties, pressure groups, public participation, the media, courts, the charter of rights, legislative bodies, the political executive, central agencies, ministries, departments, crown corporations, regulatory agencies, quasi-governmental service delivery agencies, and intergovernmental relations. The course is designed for public servants and health and social service professionals at all levels of government and administrators in quasi-governmental agencies.

Note: Credit will not be given for both 311 and HSD 404, or for both 311 and 504.

ADMN 312 Units: 1.5
Principles of Administration: Concepts and Process
An investigation of the process of administration, the sequence and cycle of events that are integral to this process. In particular, the key processes of planning, organizing, implementing and evaluating will be examined.

ADMN 313 Units: 1.5
Formerly: 400
Quantitative Analysis
The course provides an introduction to quantitative analysis and the use of related software tools. The main focus of the course is on the application of basic algebra to the analysis of financial decisions, including elementary cost-benefit analysis. An introduction is provided to the use of computerized spreadsheets in relative applications.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 400.

ADMN 314 Units: 1.5
Research Methods in the Public Sector
An introduction to research methods in public sector settings to enable students to become informed consumers and critics of research-based information and more effective managers of research-related projects. Topics include: definition and types of research; research design; measurement; methods of data collection; data coding; descriptive statistics, sampling and inferential statistics; relationships between variables, ethical and organizational issues; the research proposal and report.

ADMN 315 Units: 1.5
Local Government in Canada: Administration and History
This course will provide an overview of local governments in Canada. Topics include: history of Canadian local governments; political structure and politics of government systems; intergovernmental relations, policy making, ethical issues, and changes occurring in local governments. Required course in the DLGM.

ADMN 406 Units: 1.5
Management and Organizational Behaviour
The focus of this course is on the skills of the effective manager or administrator in public sector organizations. The course will examine human behaviour issues which managers face. Topics include: managerial work; personal, interpersonal and leadership skills; gaining power and influence; conflict resolution, interpersonal and formal communications; decision-making; motivating; teamwork; and implementing change.

ADMN 407 Units: 1.5
Managing Contracts for Public Services
Examination of the uses, rationale, and feasibility of contracting with other governments, non-profit organizations and private firms for the production of public services. Includes: the contracting process; writing specifications; Invitations to Quote; Requests for Proposals; responding to ITQ’s and RFP’s; contract management; legal issues; labour relations; reporting and monitoring; processing complaints; evaluating performance; and ethical issues.

ADMN 408 Units: 1.5
Developing and Managing Partnerships
This course explores the challenges facing managers who use partnerships with governments, private corporations, or third sector organizations as vehicles for policy development, infrastructure creation, or service delivery. The focus is on developing an analytical framework for forming, managing and evaluating partnerships. Topics include: strategic partnership planning; the partnership formation process; ongoing management including performance measurement, financial management, and ethical considerations.

ADMN 409 Units: 1.5
Leading and Managing in the Non-profit Sector
This course will provide an overview of management in Canada’s non-profit and voluntary sector. You will examine the size, scope, structure, functions, value bases, and uniqueness of the non-profit sector, plus the differences between the non-profit, public and private sectors. Topics include: leadership; board governance; strategic analysis; volunteer management; and partnering. You will analyze how management concepts, models, principles, and techniques have validity as applied in the context of non-profit and voluntary sector organizations.

ADMN 410 Units: 1.5
Formerly: 300
The Impact of Government
An introduction to the costs, benefits, and rationale behind the growth of government involvement in society. Topics will include: government intervention in the allocation of resources, stabilization policies, the impact of government on the capital markets, the ‘make or buy’ dilemma in government procurement; government regulatory activity, and the means of determining public choice. The course will also examine the social effects of environmental and welfare policy and the increasing role of non-profit organizations delivering government services.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 300.

ADMN 411 Units: 1.5
Project Management
Course covers the theory and practice of project management in the public and non-profit sectors. Topics may include: defining the project; project life cycle; planning; quality control; scheduling and critical path; budgeting; negotiating; team building; leadership; implementation and control; problem solving; progress review; project completion; and evaluation. Emphasis will be on enhancing the student’s ability to achieve project goals with limited resources amidst changing organizational environments. Project management software will be used.

ADMN 414 Units: 1.5
Strategic Communications
This course deals with policy and program communication in the public and non-profit sectors. Topics include: the relationship between an organization and its internal and external stakeholders; the effects of public attitudes on an organization; strategic communication planning; techniques for developing awareness, acceptance, and goodwill; public consultation; the role of the media and media relations; strategies for program promotion; issues and crisis management; interpersonal communication; and negotiation strategies.

Note: Credit will not be given for both ADMN 414 and ADMN 470 under same title.

ADMN 420 Units: 1.5
The Public Policy Process
An introduction to the policy process as it is analysed in modern theoretical literature, and as it may be examined through case studies from Canadian and non-Canadian contexts. Topics will include: policy formulation, the structural aspects of policy execution, and the human dimension of implementation and coordination.

ADMN 421 Units: 1.5
Budgeting and Management Systems
The focus of this course will be on the use of budgeting systems in the planning and control function of management. Topics will include phases of the financial management cycle, including forecasting and needs analysis; budgeting, internal control, evaluation, and audit. Institutional structures and operating procedures which govern the allocation and expenditure of government funds will also be examined.

ADMN 422 Units: 1.5
The Responsible Public Servant
Is it acceptable for a public servant to blow the whistle? Should a public servant be able to moonlight? Should public servants feel obligated to restrict their political rights? To what levels of risk should public servants expose members of the public? This course provides a practical examination of the arguments.
that are made on both or many sides of these and other difficult value questions currently confronting public servants and considers institutional means and techniques which can be used to strengthen and encourage responsible public service.

Note: Credit will not be given for both 422 and 519.

ADMN 423 Units: 1.5
Local Government in British Columbia
Examination of the legislative framework, organization, operation and finance of local government service delivery and regulation in British Columbia.

Note: Credit will not be given for both ADMN 423 and ADMN 545.

ADMN 424 Units: 1.5
Management Information Systems
A review of data and information processing concepts and procedures, with consideration of the costs and benefits of different information systems which can be developed to meet the informational needs of public sector managers for functions such as planning, budgeting, control and evaluation.

Note: Credit will not be given for both 424 and 524.

ADMN 425 Units: 1.5
Labour Relations in the Public Sector
An examination of the development and functioning of collective bargaining in the provincial public service. Special attention will be given to the legislation regulating bargaining, the institutions that do the bargaining, determination of bargaining units, exclusions, bargaining units, content of collective agreements, arbitration, and dispute resolution.

Note: Credit will not be given for both ADMN 425 and 525.

ADMN 431 Units: 1.5
Human Resource Management in the Public Sector
The course will examine various aspects of the human resource function within government, and will compare current theory and practice in such areas as: human resource planning, recruitment, and selection; performance evaluation, compensation, benefits, and promotion; career planning, and staff development; labour relations, discipline, and control structures. Considerable emphasis will be placed on the managerial aspects of the work place.

Note: Credit will not be given for both ADMN 431 and 531 or ADMN 431 and 447.

ADMN 437 Units: 1.5
Program Evaluation and Performance Measurement
An intensive introduction to the organization and methodological issues involved in evaluating programs and measuring performance. The course offers a practical understanding of the evaluation process; including identification of key evaluation questions; program logics; measurement; research design; qualitative evaluation methods; professional ethics and values. Includes: performance measurement as a complementary method for developing information that supports performance management in public and non-profit organizations; needs assessments; and provides a basic introduction to cost-effectiveness and cost-benefit analysis.

Note: Credit will not be given for both ADMN 437 and 537.

ADMN 445 Units: 1.5
Urban and Regional Economics
Examines economic forces influencing settlement patterns, growth and other characteristics of towns, cities and regions. Course provides a theoretical and historical basis for analyzing and predicting how urban areas evolve and how public policies may affect patterns of growth and change. Topics include: regional economics; economic development; growth policy; urban land use patterns; how land and housing markets function; how land use regulation affects these markets; urban environmental problems; urban transportation; and emerging spatial patterns.

Prerequisites: ADMN 310 or equivalent, or ECON 103, formerly 201.

ADMN 446 Units: 1.5
Local Government Land Use Planning
Focusing on small and mid-size communities, this course provides an overview of land use planning principles and regulations to local government administrators and staff. Topics include: history; regulatory framework in BC; rural and small town planning; growth management and regional planning; neighbourhood and local area planning; rural and small town planning; mainstreet, strip, and commercial planning; residential planning; permits and other regulatory mechanisms; public information and participation; and environmental and heritage planning.

Note: Credit will not be given for both ADMN 446 and 470 under same title.

ADMN 447 Units: 1.5
Local Government Labour Relations and Human Resource Management
This course will focus on labour relations and human resource management issues which are specific to local governments in British Columbia. Topics will include: union/management relations, collective bargaining and agreements, effects of contracting out, dispute resolution, human resource planning, recruitment, selection, hiring, compensation, benefits, and staff training.

Note: Credit will not be given for ADMN 447 and ADMN 451.

ADMN 448 Units: 1.5
Local Government Finance
An examination of revenue sources for local governments, focusing on property taxes. The content includes: user charges, development cost charges, debt finance, grants and special topics such as financing education, infrastructure and city-suburb relationships. The course is relevant to those First Nations governments which tax property.

ADMN 451 Units: 1.5
Administrative Law
An introduction to the principles of administrative law, paying particular attention to the relationship between the administrator and the public. Issues such as the requirement of fairness in decisions affecting the public, appeals from administrative decisions, judicial review of administrative decisions, public participation in the decision making process, and political accountability and control of boards and independent agencies will be discussed.

Note: Credit will not be given for both 451 and 551.

ADMN 452 Units: 1.5
Local Government Law
Analysis of legislation, regulations and court decisions within which local governments in BC function. The presentation is designed to make non-lawyers familiar with local government law and legal processes as they apply to local government activities.

Prerequisites: 451 or equivalent or work experience in local government.

ADMN 465 Units: 1.5
Local Government Policy
An integrated analysis of selected local government problems drawing on urban and regional economics, local government law and the understanding of local government structure and operations. Topics selected for examination will vary.

Prerequisites: 423 or equivalent, 445, 452.

ADMN 466 Units: 1.5
Provincial Government Policy and Administration
An examination of the legislative structure, cabinet committees, ministries, central agencies, and Crown corporations of the BC Government. Attention will be focused on the major government programs, and the administrative processes underlying the formation of public policy as well as the management systems employed in the implementation and evaluation of government programs.

ADMN 470 Units: 1.5-3
Contemporary Topics in Administration
A study of selected topics drawn from the current literature and practices in public administration or related fields. Students may be permitted to enroll in 470 more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

ADMN 490 Units: 1.5
Directed Studies
Directed reading and/or a research project under the supervision of a Faculty Member.

Note: Open to students only with the permission of the Director.

Graduate Courses

ADMN 502A Units: 1.5
Research Design: Critical Appraisal of Information
Understanding and conducting research in the public sector. Topics include: research ethics, exploratory research, measurement, qualitative methods, secondary data sources, sampling, survey research techniques, questionnaire design, research design, related statistical techniques (including measures of central tendency, dispersion, correlation), and introduction to computer-based analyses.

ADMN 502B Units: 1.5
Statistical Analysis
Understanding, evaluating, and applying techniques of data analysis relevant to policy and management research. Topics include: descriptive and inferential statistics, parameter estimation issues in the context of public opinion polling and related survey research paradigms, statistical testing applied to data collected from survey and secondary data sources, correlational studies, and experimental and quasi-experimental research designs.

Prerequisites: ADMN 502A or permission of the instructor.

ADMN 503 Units: 1.5
Economic Analysis For Management
The application of microeconomic theory and methods to public sector topics. Course topics and applications include: rationales for government intervention in the economy (including market failures, externalities, and public goods); economic evaluation; problems with government intervention; taxation; income distribution; discrimination; environmental economics; natural resources; health care; welfare; and labour markets.

Prerequisites: ADMN 509.

ADMN 504 Units: 1.5
Public Sector Governance
This course gives students the opportunity to build and refine their basic and applied understanding of Canadian public-sector governance. The focus is on how public institutions and governance processes actually work and why public service values are im-
import, and understanding how public administrators participate in and make improvements to institutions and processes of government to further public policy objectives in contemporary governance issues.

ADMN 507  Units: 1.5  Managing from the Middle: Teams, Leadership, Motivation

This course introduces students to the internal and external challenges confronting middle managers in public sector organizations, and the strategies and skills required to analyze and motivate teams and workplaces in the face of these challenges.

ADMN 509  Units: 1.5  Introduction to Public Sector Economics and Financial Management

This course gives students a foundation in microeconomics and macroeconomics with an emphasis on public sector applications, as well as an introduction to budgeting and financial management systems in government. Students will be introduced to supply and demand, market structure and imperfection, externalities, public goods, the role of government in the economy, public sector finance, intergovernmental fiscal relations, and fiscal policy.

Prerequisites: ADMN 509 or the instructor's permission.

ADMN 512  Units: 1.5  Financial Management, Accountability and Performance Measurement

Based on managerial and financial accounting, this course gives students a financial management foundation focused on the needs of public and non-profit organizations. Students will learn to budget, to make financial decisions, understand performance reports, read financial statements and public accounts. Students will be introduced to non-financial accountability and performance measures, their role, importance, and success in the evaluation of management, programs and services.

Prerequisites: ADMN 507 or permission of the instructor.

ADMN 520  Units: 1.5  Integrative Policy Seminar

Students will participate in an analysis of a current policy issue. Students will be required to formulate proposals and submit recommendations for policy responses, including assessment of requirements for inter-agency, inter-governmental and public consulta-
tion, and proposals for dealing with questions of implementation, organizational innovation, delivery, compliance and enforcement.

Prerequisites: Academic terms I and II or permission of the instructor.

ADMN 523  Units: 1.3, normally 1.5  Contemporary Topics in Administration

A study of selected topics drawn from the current literature in Public Administration or related fields.

Note: Students may be permitted to take ADMN 523 more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

ADMN 524  Units: 1  E-Management in the Public Sector

The nature, scope, limitations and basic strategies of E-Management will be considered from two perspectives. First, those of the manager/project manager considering the design, development and implementation of an information solution and second, those of the policy maker who must consider the broader implications of information and its impact. Information technologies and management information systems will be examined, with application in both public and private sector organizations illustrated.

ADMN 530  Units: 1.5  Increasing Organizational Effectiveness

An introduction to the challenges of improving the effectiveness of public sector programs and to the dynamics of work and in consulting teams. Students will review literature and participate in exercises in how to introduce lasting changes in organization and the complementary roles of leadership and management in ensuring more effective organizations.

Prerequisites: Completion of Academic terms I and II or permission of the instructor.

ADMN 531  Units: 1.5  Strategic Human Resource Management

Do people really matter or are they just another resource input? Is it possible to influence the success of an organization directly through human resource management practices? Why not simply adapt private sector practices in the public sector? Students will learn about these and other interesting questions. Students will discover that Human Resource Management is more than the core functions.

Prerequisites: ADMN 507 or the permission of the instructor.

ADMN 537  Units: 1.5  Program Evaluation and Performance Measurement

This course focuses on program evaluation and performance measurement in public and non-profit organizations. Emphasis is placed on acquiring skills needed to model programs, measure key constructs, select appropriate research designs, and conduct both quantitative and qualitative program evaluations. Issues involved in designing and implementing program and performance measurement systems are introduced.

Prerequisites: ADMN 502A and 502B, 503, 509 and 512 or the instructor's permission.

ADMN 544  Units: 1.5  Economic Evaluation

A practical introduction to the theory and methods of economic evaluation, including cost-benefit analysis, cost-effectiveness analysis, and cost-utility analysis, with emphasis on public sector applications.

Prerequisites: ADMN 502A, 502B, 503, 509 and 512 or the instructor’s permission.

ADMN 548  Units: 1.3, normally 1.5  Advanced Topics in Administration

A study of selected advanced topics drawn from the current literature in Public Administration or related fields.

Note: Students may take ADMN 548 more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

ADMN 551A  Units: 0.5  Comparative Public Administration and Law I

This course examines and compares the legal principles that underlie public administration in Canada, USA, France and Britain. Students will develop a critical understanding of the legal principles under which they will operate as public sector decision makers in Canada. Students will be introduced to the general legal principles of each country in a comparative perspective. They will compare the constitu-
tions, legal and regulatory frames that organize authority in the four countries.

ADMN 551B  Units: 0.5  Comparative Public Administration and Law II

Students will look at US and British systems comparatively with a primary focus on the Canadian principles of administrative law. Issues discussed include: crafting of acts of government, and the legal principles by which Canadian decision makers operate (statutes: statutory delegation and interpretation, procedural protections - fairness and natural justice in discretion, liability) and the review of decision by international tribunals.

Prerequisites: ADMN 551A or permission of the instructor.

ADMN 556  Units: 1.5  The Public Policy Process

This seminar focuses on the theory and practice of public policy analysis, emphasizing the strategic aspects of policy formation, problem identification, policy design and implementation as well as ethical issues. It examines policy development in the political, legal, organizational, governmental and public environments. Special attention is paid to the writing and conceptual skills needed for professional analysis.

Prerequisites: ADMN 504 and ADMN 551A or the permission of the instructor.

ADMN 577  Units: 1.5  Strategic Planning For Public and Not-for-Profit Organizations

This seminar will include an examination of the strategic planning process including the definition of organizational missions and objectives; the uses of environmental scanning; scenario building and forecasting; the development of strategy and the dynamics of implementation. Special emphasis is placed on the use of strategic planning as a practical management technique and the challenges and limitations of strategic planning processes in the public sector.

ADMN 590  Units: 1.3, normally 1.5  Directed Studies

Note: May be taken more than once in different subject areas with the permission of the Director: Program required.

ADMN 598  Units: 3  Management Report

A substantial analysis of a significant management problem or policy issue, prepared individually in consultation with a School faculty adviser.

Grading: INP, COM, N or F

ADMW 516  Units: 0  Communications Workshop

Introduces advanced skills in written and oral presentations of material for public sector analysis and decision making, including briefing notes, discussion papers, Cabinet memoranda, Treasury Board submissions, interministry and intramimry correspon-
dence. Students should note that the workshop will be offered in conjunction with ADMN 504 and ADMN 507 in several modules which may be taken in a single term or distributed over 2 terms. Completion required.

Grading: INP, COM, F, N

AE

Art Education

Department of Curriculum and Instruction

Faculty of Education

Studio-based AE courses are normally subject to limited enrollment because of space and equipment needs. Departmental permission is required for non-Education students.
AE 103 Units: 3 (3-1)
Formerly: 100
Introduction to Art Education
The role of art in education; practical exploration in art, classroom management and teaching techniques.
Note: 3.4 fee units.
Note: Students planning to emphasize art in their degree program should register in this course. Not open to students with credit in 100, 101, 204 or ED-A 701.

AE 200 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Design
Creative problem solving through art. A studio exploration of the elements and principles of art, media and processes, and the development of ideas in fine and applied art. Consideration is given to the ways in which this theory and practical experience can be applied in a variety of teaching and learning contexts.
Note: 1.7 fee units.

AE 201 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Image Development
A survey of methods and practices of innovative image transformation and development of skills and techniques through studio exploration. Instructional applications in various learning environments are considered.
Note: 1.7 fee units.

AE 205 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Two Dimensional Art
Teaching methods, techniques and studio investigation of media in drawing, painting, design, printmaking and other two dimensional art.
Note: 1.7 fee units.

AE 208 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Three Dimensional Art
Studio investigation into the concepts, materials, and techniques of sculpture, connecting these to the requirements of students. Relevant curriculum, assessment, and critiquing strategies will also be addressed.
Note: 1.7 fee units.

AE 303 Units: 3 (3-1)
Ceramics
An introductory course in ceramics. Discussion and practice will include all aspects of the methods and processes as they relate to educational practice.
Note: 3.4 fee units.
Note: Consent of an art education adviser required if 309 already completed.

AE 305 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Drawing
Development of skills and teaching methods in drawing through studio exploration. Instructional applications in various learning environments are considered.
Note: 1.7 fee units.
Note: Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 302.

AE 306 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Painting
Development of skills and teaching methods in painting through studio exploration. Instructional applications in various learning environments are considered.
Note: 1.7 fee units.
Note: Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 302.

AE 307 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Printmaking
An introduction to printmaking including its history, related concepts, and selected studio techniques. Exploration and experimentation are emphasized as a means of skill development. Instructional applications in various learning environments are considered.
Note: 1.7 fee units.
Note: Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 300.

AE 308 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Sculpture
Development of skills and teaching methods in sculpture through studio exploration. Instructional applications in various learning environments are considered.
Note: 1.7 fee units.
Note: Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 301.

AE 309 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Ceramics: Hand Building
Studio experience in the methods and techniques of hand built ceramics and their application to different levels of student development; appropriate curriculum, assessment, and critiquing strategies.
Note: 1.7 fee units.
Note: Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 303.

AE 310 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Introduction to Applied Design
Introduction to skills and teaching methods in selected applied design areas through studio exploration.
Note: 1.7 fee units.
Note: Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 304.

AE 315 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Curriculum Planning in Art Education
Study of art education curriculum guides and of methods of planning programs for the classroom.

AE 316 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Art Criticism
The development of skills in the process and practice of criticism. Writing, discussions, and presentations are components of this course as students learn to elicit meaning from contemporary and historical works of art. Instructional applications in various learning environments are provided.

AE 317 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Art Appreciation
Methods of teaching art appreciation with an emphasis on Canadian art. An investigation of art from the perspectives of aesthetics, art history, and art criticism. Students will prepare educational materials.

AE 319 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Photography
Basic approaches to photography as an art medium. An exploration of concepts and methods appropriate to elementary and secondary classrooms and other educational settings from simple technologies such as photocams and pinhole photography to 35 mm. cameras and darkroom procedures.
Note: 1.7 fee units.

AE 320 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Art and the Young Child
Study of characteristics and development of early childhood art through teaching and practical work and survey of evaluation methods for effective instruction.
Note: 1.7 fee units.

AE 321 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Art in the Intermediate Grades
The development of a program specifically for students in the intermediate grades, investigating curricular and media relevant and meaningful to this age group.
Note: 1.7 fee units.

AE 322 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Electronic Art
An introductory survey of electronic art creation through computer and video technologies; generating, scripting, storyboard, and producing production with focus on 3D modeling and animation, presentation and interactive authoring, soundtracking, graphics development, and video production and editing; instructional, artistic, and commercial applications.
Note: 1.7 fee units.

AE 401 Units: 1.5 or 3 (3-1)
Special Studies
Studies of selected topics in the theory and practice of art education.
Note: May be repeated up to 6 units with permission of an adviser in the Department of Arts in Education.

AE 402 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Specific Methodologies, Materials and Techniques in Art Education
402A 1.7 fee units Drawing
402B 1.7 fee units Painting
402C 1.7 fee units Printmaking
402D 1.7 fee units Sculpture
402E 1.7 fee units Applied Design
402F 1.7 fee units Photography
402G 1.5 fee units Reasoned Criticism
(Prerequisite: 316 or 317)
402H 1.7 fee units Ceramics (Prerequisite: 303 or 309)
Note: A student may take up to a maximum of 6 units of the above areas; however, the maximum number of units accepted for credit on the student's degree program will be at the discretion of the Department.
Prerequisites: Appropriate introductory course for the selected art area.

AE 422 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Advanced Electronic Art
An advanced exploration of electronic arts production through computer and video technologies. Individual multimedia projects will be created using 3D modeling and animation, presentation and interactive authoring, soundtracking, graphics development, and video production and editing.
Note: 1.7 fee units.
Note: Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 402J.

2002–03 UVIC CALENDAR
**Prerequisites:** 322.

**ANTH**

**Anthropology**

**Department of Anthropology**

**Faculty of Social Sciences**

**ANTH 100** Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: 100A and B

**Introduction to Anthropology**

An introductory survey of the sub-fields of anthropology: biological anthropology, archaeology, cultural and social anthropology. Topics include the human fossil record, the archaeological record from stone age cultures to urban civilizations, and examination of contemporary human societies, drawn from various levels of complexity.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100A or B.

**ANTH 200** Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Formerly: 200A and B

**Cultural and Social Anthropology**

An introduction to the analysis of sociocultural systems. Major topics include subsistence, production and distribution, social organization, politics, religion, kinship, symbolic systems and culture change.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200A or B.

**Prerequisites:** At least Second Year standing or 100.

**ANTH 240** Units: 1.5 (2-2)

**Archaeology**

An introduction to archaeological research and problems of interpretation. Laboratories will provide an opportunity to become familiar with archaeological materials and with some basic techniques of analysis.

**Prerequisites:** At least Second Year standing or completion of 100.

**ANTH 250** Units: 1.5 (2-2)

**Physical Anthropology**

An introduction to the investigation of biological characteristics of human populations; evolution of human populations. Laboratories will introduce students to some basic techniques used in the study of physical anthropology.

**Prerequisites:** At least Second Year standing or completion of 100.

**ANTH 300A** Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: part of 300

**Kinship and Marriage**

Comparative analysis of kinship and kinship based groups, especially descent groups; marriage in cross cultural perspective; the emphasis is placed on nonstate societies.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 300.

**Prerequisites:** A grade of at least B- for 200.

**ANTH 300B** Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: part of 300

**Comparative Social Structure**

Comparative analysis of social structure emphasizing material from nonstate societies; age and gender provide a focus for discussion of nonkin-based institutions.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 300.

**Prerequisites:** 200.

**ANTH 300C** Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: part of 300

**Complex Societies in Cross Cultural Perspective**

Cross cultural analysis of societies where stratification and/or the state are major features of society; peasant society, caste, slavery, and the development of social inequality are among the major topics discussed.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 300.

**Prerequisites:** 200.

**ANTH 304** Units: 1.5 (3-0)

**Technology in Culture**

A review of technology from its protocultural foundations. The course surveys various techniques and places them in chronological, geographical and cultural context.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 305** Units: 1.5 (3-0)

**Anthropology of the Arts**

Critical approaches to the anthropological study of the arts. Focus may be prehistoric or contemporary art.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 306** Units: 1.5 (3-0)

**Folklore and Mythology**

Oral traditions of nonliterate peoples. The structure and functions of specific types of material. The relation of the study of folklore and mythology to other interests in anthropology.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 309** Units: 1.5 (3-0)

**Anthropological Approaches to Comparative Religion**

Consideration of the various approaches to the study of religion and religious behaviour used by anthropologists. Comparative analysis of belief and ritual systems.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 310** Units: 1.5 (3-0)

**Anthropology of North America**

Critical approaches to the anthropological study of the arts. Focus may be prehistoric or contemporary art.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 311** Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: 211

**Introduction to Applied Anthropology**

An introduction to the acquisition of culturally appropriate data for the solution of practical problems arising in the context of social change. The course surveys applications of anthropological research to various fields such as agricultural development, population planning, the impact of technological change, education, law, medicine, and heritage resource management.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 211.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200.

**ANTH 312** Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: 412

**Medical Anthropology**

Practices and beliefs of selected societies related to the concept of “health” are described and problems of disease prevention, identification, and treatment in cross cultural situations are examined. Topics covered may include: epidemiology; disease and evolution; and transcultural nursing and psychiatry.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 412.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 250 or 200.

**ANTH 316** Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: 416

**Introduction to Anthropological Research: I**

Designed to introduce students to research methods suitable for anthropological problems. Emphasis is placed on formulation of researchable anthropological propositions, research design, and elementary techniques of data analysis.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 416.

**Prerequisites:** A grade point average of at least 3.50 for 200, 240 and 250.

**ANTH 317** Units: 1.5 (2-2)
Formerly: 417

**Introduction to Anthropological Research: II**

Formal methods of analysis in Anthropology, especially statistics, problems of validation, and the comparative method.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 417.

**Prerequisites:** A grade of at least C+ for 316 (formerly 416).

**ANTH 322** Units: 1.5 (3-0)

**Ethnology of North America**

The major culture areas of aboriginal North America with description and analysis of selected cultures; introduction to problems in the interpretation of North American ethnocentrism.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 323** Units: 1.5 (3-0)

**Ethnology of the Circumpolar Region**

The cultures of Arctic and sub-Arctic Eurasia and North America.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 324** Units: 1.5 (3-0)

**Ethnology of Middle America**

An integrated description and analysis of the cultural history and present day economic, social, political, and religious ways of life of selected Indian and mestizo groups of Mexico and Central America; recent changes and modern trends in cultural development.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 325** Units: 1.5 (3-0)

**Ethnology of South America**

An integrated description and analysis of the cultural history and present day economic, social, political, and religious ways of life of selected Indian groups of South America.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 326** Units: 1.5 (3-0)

**Ethnology of Oceania: Micronesia and Polynesia**

Ethnological description and analysis of the cultures of Micronesia and Polynesia.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 327** Units: 1.5 (3-0)

**Ethnology of Oceania: Australia and Melanesia**

Ethnological description and analysis of the aboriginal peoples and cultures of Australia and Melanesia.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 329** Units: 1.5 (3-0)

**Ethnology of Southeast Asia**

An integrated description and analysis of the peoples and cultures of Mainland and Island Southeast Asia.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 330** Units: 1.5 (3-0)

**Ethnology of South Asia**

Ethnological description and analysis of the peoples and cultures of the Indian subcontinent.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 332** Units: 1.5 (3-0)

**Ethnology of Europe**

Ethnological description and analysis of peoples of Europe. Topics may include: folk cultures, migration, urbanization, industrialization, and the emergence of ethnicity and of nationalist movements.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.
ANTH 334 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Ethnology of Sub-Saharan Africa
A survey of the traditional cultures of sub-Saharan Africa; recent changes and problems of modernization.
Prerequisites: 100 or 200 or 321.

ANTH 335 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Canadian Ethnic Groups
An anthropological perspective on the ethnic groups of Canada. The groups will be studied in the context of the wider literature of race relations, minority groups, and ethnicity.
Prerequisites: 100 or 200 or 321, or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 336 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Contemporary Aboriginal Peoples of Canada
Aboriginal peoples in modern Canadian society. Comparison with the situation of other aboriginal peoples in various parts of the world.
Prerequisites: 100 or 200 or 321.

ANTH 339A Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Ethnology of the Northwest Interior
A survey of the groups and cultures of the Plateau culture area and the adjacent portion of the sub-Arctic culture area.
Prerequisites: 100 or 200 or 321.

ANTH 339B Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Ethnology of the Northwest Coast
A survey of groups and cultures of the Northwest Coast culture area.
Prerequisites: 100 or 200 or 321.

ANTH 341A Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Early Stone Age Societies
A review of the formative phases in the development of prehistoric cultures and societies during the Pleistocene/early Holocene in Africa, Eurasia and Australia. Archaeological evidence on cultural beginnings, ecology, subsistence systems, technology and social life of early humankind.
Prerequisites: 240.

ANTH 341B Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Emergence of Civilization
A review of the archaeological record on: the origin of animal/plant husbandry, sedentary village life and pastoralism, technological innovation and social life; of subsequent developments leading to the appearance of the first cities, state institutions and stratified societies in major centres of the Old World.
Prerequisites: 240.

ANTH 342 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Archaeology of Precolumbian America
A survey of the archaeological record for the development of aboriginal cultures and societies of the New World prior to European colonization, from late Ice Age settlement of North and South America through the appearance of farming villages up to the growth of urban civilizations of middle America and the Andes.
Prerequisites: 240.

ANTH 343 Units: 1.5 (0-3)
Archaeological Field Techniques
Training in the methods and techniques of archaeology through participation in a field project. Complements the regional topics of 344, with which it will normally be combined to form the archaeological field school.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 390 under this title.

Prerequisites: 240 and permission of the Department.

ANTH 344 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Regional Topics in Archaeology
Intensive study of topics in archaeological method and theory relevant to the interpretation of a single site or region. Complements the applied archaeological research of 343, with which it will normally be combined to form the archaeological field school.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 390 under this title.
Prerequisites: 240 and permission of the Department.

ANTH 350A Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Primateology
A detailed survey of the field of primatology including taxonomy, genetics, morphology, palaeontology, ecology, zoogeography, growth and behaviour of the primates.
Prerequisites: 250.

ANTH 350B Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Human Palaeontology
An examination of the fossil evidence for human evolution emphasizing the interpretation and reconstruction of the human lineage.
Prerequisites: 250.

ANTH 353 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Nutritional Anthropology
A cross-cultural examination of the effects of nutrition on past and present human populations. Aspects of this course will include human evolution, growth and development, demography, population dynamics and physical variation.
Prerequisites: 250.

ANTH 355 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
AIDS in the World
Survey and analysis of the biological and social issues arising from the Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome pandemic.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 390 under this title.
Prerequisites: 250.

ANTH 390 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Selected Problems in Anthropology
Presentation of selected problems in Anthropology.
Note: Students interested in this course should enquire at Registration when the course is to be offered and what substantive areas are to be studied. Students may enroll in this course in different areas for a maximum of 6 units.
Prerequisites: Permission of Department.

ANTH 400A Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: part of 400
History of Anthropological Theory
History and development of the major trends in anthropological theory until the mid-twentieth century.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 400.
Prerequisites: Fourth Year standing and a grade point average of at least 3.50 in 200, 240 and 250.

ANTH 400B Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: part of 400
Current Trends in Anthropological Theory
Survey of recent developments in anthropological theory.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 400.
Prerequisites: Fourth Year standing and a grade point average of at least 3.50 in 200, 240 and 250.
Note:
Prerequisites: ANTH 490

ANTH 428 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Enthnographic Methods in Environmental Research
Methods of ethnography (research design, observation, interviewing, textual recording and data retrieval) designed to provide students from a range of disciplines with the skills necessary to study the layers of socially-held knowledge which infuse all fields of environmental endeavour. Ethnographic exercises in the community are a course requirement.
Note: Credit will not be granted for both ANTH 428 and ES 428.
Prerequisites: ES students: ES 300A, or permission of the Director; ANTH students: ANTH 200 and third year standing.

ANTH 441 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Archaeological Method and Theory
The strategy of research in archaeology; archaeology as a subdiscipline and its comparison with related fields; the course emphasizes theories of research methodology in archaeology as well as the contribution of archaeology to theories of cultural process.
Prerequisites: 240.
Pre- or corequisites: 317 or 417 or a course in statistics acceptable to the Department.

ANTH 449 Units: 1.5 (2-3)
Archaeology of the Pacific Northwest
Intensive study of problems of interpreting Pacific Northwest archaeological data. Field trips will be scheduled.
Prerequisites: 240.

ANTH 451 Units: 1.5 (2-3)
Human Osteology
This course is designed to familiarize students with the theoretical and methodological approaches to the study of human skeletal remains.
Prerequisites: 250.

ANTH 453 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Human Evolutionary Ecology
Theories, data and analyses of the adaptiveness of human behaviour assessed via modern evolutionary theory in ecological context.
Prerequisites: 250.

ANTH 490 Units: 1.5-3
Directed Studies
Note: Students may register for this course in the Fourth Year of the Major or Honours Program with permission of the Department and the Instructor.
Prerequisites: Fourth Year standing and permission of the Department.

ANTH 499 Units: 1.5 formerly 3 Honours Seminar
Integration of current research in physical, social and cultural, linguistic and archaeological anthropology.
Prerequisites: Enrolment in departmental Honours Program and Fourth Year standing.

Graduate Courses

ANTH 500 Units: 1.5 Seminar in Anthropological Theory
Note: Students must consult the Department before enrolling in this course.

ANTH 501 Units: 1.5 Seminar in Social and Cultural Anthropology

ANTH 510 Units: 1.5 Selected Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology
Depending on the student's interests and the availability of an instructor, studies may be selected in one or more of the following:
510A Social Organization
510B Economic Anthropology
510C Political Anthropology
510D Anthropology of Religion
510E Symbolic Anthropology
510F Cultural Ecology
510G Cultural Change
510H Medical Anthropology
Note: Students must consult the Department before enrolling in this course.

ANTH 516 Units: 1.5 Seminar in Anthropological Research Methods
An advanced consideration of the assumptions which lie behind various approaches to conducting research in anthropology.

ANTH 530 Units: 1.5 Ethnology of Selected Areas
Depending on the student's interests and the availability of an instructor, studies may be selected in one or more of the following:
530A North America
530B Circumpolar Region
530C Middle America
530D South America
530E Oceania
530F Northeast Asia
530G Southeast Asia
530H Sub-Saharan Africa
530J Pacific Northwest
530K South Asia
Note: Students must consult the Department before enrolling in this course.

ANTH 542 Units: 1.5 Archaeology of a Selected Area
Note: Students must consult the Department before enrolling in this course.

ANTH 550 Units: 1.5 Seminar in Physical Anthropology

ANTH 552 Units: 1.5 Selected Topics in Physical Anthropology
Depending on the student's interests and the availability of an instructor, studies may be selected in one or more of the following:
552A Applied Topics in Osteological Methods
552B Soft Part Methods in Population Variation
552C Anthrometry and Disease
552D Primatology
Note: Students must consult the Department before enrolling in this course.

ANTH 560 Units: 1.5 Also: LING 560
Linguistic Anthropology

ANTH 590 Units: 1.5-3 Directed Studies
Note: Students must consult the Department before enrolling in this course.

ANTH 598 Units: 0
Oral Examinations
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

ANTH 599 Units: 6
Thesis
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

ART

Visual Arts
Department of Visual Arts
Faculty of Fine Arts
Before admission to any 300-level art course, Visual Arts students should have completed a minimum of 12 units of out-of-department electives and their program requirements of 100- and 200-level art courses.

ART 100 Units: 1.5 formerly 3 F(0-3)
Studio Foundation
A course focusing on the processes and ideas associated with contemporary art. Students will explore a range of studio practices and theoretical issues.
Note: Priority is given to students registered in the BFA program in Visual Arts. Class size is limited to 17.

ART 101 Units: 1.5 F(0-3)
Formerly: half of 200
Drawing
An introduction to concerns and methods in contemporary drawing. Students will gain experience in a range of studio practices as well as theoretical issues, through projects and critiques.
Note: Class size is limited to 17.
Pre- or corequisites: 100.

ART 110 Units: 1.5 F(0-3)
Formerly: half of 210
Painting
A studio introduction to painting and related areas.
Note: Class size is limited to 17.
Pre- or corequisites: 100 and 101.

ART 120 Units: 1.5 F(0-3)
Formerly: half of 220
Sculpture
An introduction to concerns and methods in contemporary sculpture. Students will experience a broad range of studio practices as well as explore theoretical issues. Short projects and critiques are the standard format for this class.
Note: Class size is limited to 20.
Pre- or corequisites: 100 and 101.

ART 140 Units: 1.5 F(0-3)
Formerly: half of 240
Photography
This course concerns the distinctive quality of the photograph. Basic darkroom procedures and camera techniques are dealt with in this context.
Note: Students must supply their own camera. Class size is limited to 17.
Pre- or corequisites: 100 and 101.

ART 150 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Introduction to Contemporary Art Theory: Practice and Criticism
A lecture course introducing the terms and concepts necessary for an understanding of contemporary art.
Note: Class size is limited.

ART 151 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
An Introduction to Contemporary Visual Art
A lecture course open to all students. The course will consist of lectures by faculty members of the Department of Visual Arts on their art work and the issues pertinent to it. The course instructor will further expand on the individual lectures by discussing other examples of contemporary art that are related and
will provide a critical context in which to approach current art practices.

ART 152 Units: 1.5 Contemporary Video Art
A lecture course open to all students. This course investigates the use of video by artists. Video as an art form will be examined through screenings, readings, lectures and discussions.

ART 160 Units: 1.5 Digital Photo-Arts
An introduction to concepts and methods in the contemporary practice of digital photography in a computer lab environment. Adobe Photoshop will be explored as an essential tool.

ART 200 Units: 1.5 formerly 3 (S-F)
Drawing
A continuation of ART 101. Students will move towards a more independent way of working.
Note: Rationale is limited to 20.
Pre- or corequisites: 100 and 101.

ART 210 Units: 1.5 formerly 3 (S-F)
Painting
An extension of 110. Students must supply their own camera. Class size is limited to 17.
Pre-requisites: 100, 101 and 120.

ART 220 Units: 1.5 formerly 3 (S-F)
Sculpture
A continuation of 120. Students will continue to develop their study of contemporary sculptural practices, with an increasing focus on their ability to undertake independent work.
Note: Class size is limited to 20.
Pre-requisites: 100, 101 and 120.

ART 240 Units: 1.5 formerly 3 (S-F)
Photography
A continuation of 140, including both practical and theoretical aspects of photography.
Note: Students must supply their own camera. Class size is limited to 17.
Pre-requisites: 100, 101 and 140.

ART 250 Units: 1.5 Modernism and Postmodernism
A lecture course that will survey some conditions that distinguish modernism from postmodernism and consider pertinent theoretical positions.

ART 260 Units: 1.5 Digital Media Arts
An extension of ART 160. Exploration of digital arts will be extended to sound and video. Relevant computer programs to manipulate digital sound, video and animation will be introduced.
Note: Class size is limited to 20.
Pre-requisites: 100, 101 and 160.

ART 300 Units: 3 (Y)
Drawing
Advanced course in Drawing.
Note: Concurrent registration in two of ART 300, 301 and 302 permitted. Class size limited to 15. Advanced courses in drawing do not have to be taken in sequence.
Pre-requisites: 100, 101 and 200.

ART 301 Units: 3 (Y)
Drawing
Advanced course in Drawing.

ART 302 Units: 3 (Y)
Drawing
Advanced course in Drawing.

ART 305 Units: 3 Open Media
In this course students will have the opportunity to explore individual projects in and between various media including drawing, painting, sculpture, photography, digital media and video. Within a critical studio environment students will develop disciplines and processes most appropriate to their particular artistic development.

ART 311 Units: 3 Painting
Advanced course in painting.
Note: Concurrent registration in two of ART 311, 312 and 313 is permitted. Advanced courses in painting do not have to be taken in sequence. Class size is limited to 15.
Pre-requisites: 101 and 200.

ART 312 Units: 3 Painting
Advanced course in painting.
Note: Concurrent registration in two of ART 311, 312 and 313 is permitted. Advanced courses in painting do not have to be taken in sequence. Class size is limited to 15.
Pre-requisites: 110 and 210.

ART 313 Units: 3 Painting
Advanced course in painting.

ART 321 Units: 3 Sculpture
Advanced course in sculpture.

ART 322 Units: 3 Sculpture
Advanced course in sculpture.

ART 323 Units: 3 Sculpture
Advanced course in sculpture.
Note: Concurrent registration in two of ART 311, 312 and 313 is permitted. Advanced courses in sculpture do not have to be taken in sequence. Concurrent registration in two of these courses is permitted. Class size is limited to 15.
Pre-requisites: 100, 101 and 200.

ART 324 Units: 3 Multi-media Printmaking
A studio course placing emphasis on the use of a variety of media in printmaking.

ART 341 Units: 3 Photography
An extension of 240. More advanced techniques and an emphasis on developing individual concerns.
Note: Students in these classes must have their own camera. It is not necessary that these courses be taken in sequence. Concurrent registration in two of ART 341, 342, 343 is permitted. Class size is limited to 15.
Pre-requisites: 140 and 240.

ART 342 Units: 3 Photography
An extension of 240. More advanced techniques and an emphasis on developing individual concerns.

ART 343 Units: 3 Photography
An extension of 240. More advanced techniques and an emphasis on developing individual concerns.

ART 350 Units: 3 Contemporary Art Theory and Practice
This course introduces the student to the contexts - social, political, economic, intellectual-in which the artist operates today. This course does not deal with the history of contemporary art.
Note: This lecture course is not considered a studio prerequisite for entry into other department courses. Class size is limited.
Pre-requisites: 150 or permission of the Department.

ART 351 Units: 3 Special Studies
This studio course will involve a study of a specialized topic or area and its relationship to practice.
Note: Normally only offered in summer studies and/or intersession. This course can be taken for credit more than once under different topics. Class size is limited.
Pre-requisites: Minimum of 9 units in 100 and 200 level courses.

ART 360 Units: 3 Digital Media Installation
An advanced course in digital-based art practice. May be repeated with department's consent.
Note: Class size is limited to 20.
Pre-requisites: 160 and 260.

ART 370 Units: 3 Digital Video Art
An advanced course in digital video art. Relevant computer programs to capture and manipulate video will be used.
Note: Class size is limited.


**Graduate Courses**

**ART 490** Units: 3  
Directed Studies  
This course is for advanced students who have a shared field of interest with a particular instructor. Students are expected to have a well-developed proposal prepared, in order to apply to an instructor for supervision.  
**Note:** It is the expectation that, as well as the weekly conference time with their adviser, students will spend a minimum of 3 hours per week in the studio.  
**Note:** Students may not take a 3rd year course and a directed studies with the same instructor in the same discipline in the same year.  
**Prerequisites:** 6 units of credit in the specialized area of study, at least 3 units of which must be at the third year level, and permission of the department. Normally for Major students only.

**ART 499** Units: 12  
Senior Project  
The senior project is the major component in the BFA Honours Degree Program. Each student taking 499 works under the supervision of a faculty member. In addition to this regular contact there are three formal critiques of each student's work per year at which three faculty members must be present. There is also a weekly 1.5-hour Seminar requirement which is mandatory for all students undertaking this Senior Project. To qualify for the Honours Program a student must have a 1st class average in three 300 level studio courses. As class size is limited, students seeking entry will be asked to submit their work to the department where it will be reviewed in a competitive context. No more than 3 units of other course work may be taken with ART 499.  
**Note:** It is the expectation that, as well as the weekly conference time with the adviser, the student will spend a minimum of 24 hours per week in the studio. The year culminates in the 499 Graduation Exhibition which is held in April of each year and is the final accomplishment of students in the Honours Program. The senior project presents an opportunity to students who have a firm commitment to their chosen area of study and the ability to work independently under supervision. Normally class size is limited to 15.

**ART 500** Units: 9  
First Year Drawing

**ART 501** Units: 9  
Second Year Drawing

**ART 511** Units: 9  
First Year Painting

**ART 512** Units: 9  
Second Year Painting

**ART 521** Units: 9  
First Year Sculpture

**ART 522** Units: 9  
Second Year Sculpture

**ART 541** Units: 9  
First Year Photography

**ART 542** Units: 9  
Second Year Photography

**ART 551** Units: 9  
First Year Photography

**ART 552** Units: 9  
Second Year Photography

**ART 570** Units: 3  
Independent Study

This is an independent study course normally taken during the semester between the student's first and second year.

**ART 580** Units: 6  
First Year Seminar

**ART 581** Units: 6  
Second Year Seminar

The graduate seminar meets weekly, serving as a forum for active investigation of contemporary art practices as they pertain to student and faculty research areas. The seminar also serves as an occasional forum for visiting artists and critics. Students are expected to make presentations based on their work and research, to participate actively in discussion and to demonstrate their critical and analytical abilities in dealing with the material presented.

**ART 598** Units: 0  
MFA Degree Exhibition

This final exhibition will be the major source of evaluation for the student’s attainment of the MFA and should be regarded as the equivalent of the scholarly thesis of an academic discipline. The degree exhibition will be evaluated by the student’s committee which will submit its decision to the Department for approval. Graduating students will speak to their work and answer questions from the examining committee. The committee may ask questions about the cultural, social and theoretical relations apparent in the student’s work. Students are required to provide documentation of their graduating exhibition which will be on file in the department. This documentation will take the form of slides, photographs, videotapes or other forms appropriate to the student’s production.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, or F

**ASTR 100** Units: 1.5  
Introduction to Astrophysics

The observational data of astrophysics; stellar atmosphere and the production of stellar spectra.  
**Prerequisites:** ASTR 200A and 200B; PHYS 317 and 323; MATH 326 which may be taken concurrently.

**ASTR 200A** Units: 1.5  
General Astronomy: I

Astronomical coordinate systems, time, Kepler's laws and planetary orbits, the earth-moon system, the planets and minor planets, comets, meteors and meteorites, interplanetary particles, cosmogony, the sun.  
**Prerequisites:** Any one of PHYS 112, 120, or 122, or by consent of the Department; MATH 100 and 101.

**ASTR 200B** Units: 1.5  
General Astronomy: II

Stellar distances and magnitudes, binary stars, spectral classification, stellar evolution, variable stars, stellar motions, star clusters, interstellar medium, structure and rotation of the Galaxy, external galaxies and cosmology.  
**Prerequisites:** Any one of PHYS 112, 120, or 122; MATH 100 and 101.

**ASTR 303** Units: 1.5  
Introductory Extragalactic Astronomy

The distance scale, properties of galaxies, observational cosmology.  
**Prerequisites:** 200A and 200B; PHYS 215 and 216; PHYS 317 which may be taken concurrently.

**ASTR 304** Units: 1.5  
The Solar System

Astronomy of the sun, the planets and satellites, meteorites and comets, including recent results from space exploration.  
**Prerequisites:** 200A and 200B; PHYS 215 and 216; PHYS 317 which may be taken concurrently.

**ASTR 400** Units: 1.5  
Radio Astronomy

The detection of cosmic radio waves; mechanisms for production of radio noise; the sources of radio waves; the contribution of radio astronomy to our knowledge of the universe.  
**Prerequisites:** 200A and 200B; PHYS 215 and 216; MATH 326 which may be taken concurrently. PHYS 325 is recommended.

**ASTR 402** Units: 1.5  
Dynamical and Galactic Astronomy

The positions and motions of the stars, the two and three body problems, precession, perturbation techniques, galactic rotation, the spiral structure of our Galaxy.  
**Note:** May be offered only in alternate years.  
**Prerequisites:** 200A and 200B; PHYS 321B and MATH 326, either of which may be taken concurrently.

**ASTR 403** Units: 1.5  
Introduction to Astrophysics: I

The observational data of astrophysics; stellar atmosphere and the production of stellar spectra.  
**Prerequisites:** 200A and 200B; PHYS 317 and 323; MATH 326 which may be taken concurrently.

**ASTR 404** Units: 1.5  
Introduction to Astrophysics: II

The structure and evolution of the stars; interstellar matter; high energy astrophysics.  
**Prerequisites:** 200A and 200B; PHYS 317, 323, and 326; MATH 326 which may be taken concurrently.

**ASTR 429A** Units: 1.5  
Observational Astronomy: I

Observational and practical work, directed reading.  
**Note:** Normally open to Honours students only. Others by consent of the Department. No text required.
### Graduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 500</td>
<td>Stellar Atmospheres</td>
<td>1.5 or 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 501</td>
<td>Stellar Structure and Evolution</td>
<td>1.5 or 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 502</td>
<td>Binary and Variable Stars</td>
<td>1.5 or 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 503</td>
<td>The Interstellar Medium</td>
<td>1.5 or 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 504</td>
<td>Galactic Structure</td>
<td>1.5 or 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 505</td>
<td>Galaxies</td>
<td>1.5 or 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 506</td>
<td>Stellar Populations</td>
<td>1.5 or 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 507</td>
<td>Stellar Dynamics</td>
<td>1.5 or 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 508</td>
<td>Cosmology</td>
<td>1.5 or 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 511</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Astronomy</td>
<td>1.5 or 3</td>
<td>Note: May be taken more than once for credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 512</td>
<td>Astronomical Instrumentation</td>
<td>1.5 or 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 560</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Grading: INF, COM, N or F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 580</td>
<td>Directed Studies</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>Note: May be taken more than once for credit. Pro forma required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Undergraduate Thesis

- **BIOC 499**: 3 units, open to Honours students only. Credit will not be given for both BIOC 499 and MICR 499. Open to Honours students only.

### Graduate Courses

- **BIOC 501**: 1.5 units, S(3-0), Gene Expression in Eukaryotes. An advanced study of gene expression in eukaryotes. Topics will include: supramolecular organization of chromatin, gene structure, eukaryotic transcription, transcriptional regulation, and post-transcriptional processing. Students will be required to write an advanced research paper as part of the course evaluation. Open to Honours students only.
- **BIOC 503**: 1.5 units, Lipids and Membranes. The molecular properties of the various classes of lipids and glycolipids, as well as their biosynthesis and regulation, will be considered. The supramolecular structure, function and assembly of biological membranes will constitute the major content of the course. The course will consist of formal lectures in addition to required reading and brief seminars by the students. Students will be required to write an advanced research paper as part of the course evaluation. Open to Honours students only.
- **BIOC 504**: 1.5 units, Proteins. Detailed examination of protein structure emphasizing techniques for isolation, characterization, chemical modification and synthesis of proteins and peptides. The course will consist of formal lectures in addition to required readings and brief seminars by the students. Students will be required to write an advanced research paper as part of the course evaluation.

### Advanced Biochemistry Laboratory

An advanced laboratory in biochemical and molecular biological techniques. Open to Honours students only. Credit will not be given for both 406 and 408. Prerequisites: 300, 301, and MICR 302.

### Directed Studies in Biochemistry

Directed studies may not be taken more than once and are normally only available to students with a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 and 4th year standing in the Bio/Mic program.

### General Biochemistry

An intermediate course in biochemistry. Protein structure, enzyme kinetics, bioenergetics and metabolism. Membrane structure and transport. Metabolic control systems. Synthesis of DNA and RNA, protein synthesis and morphogenesis. Prerequisites: A grade of B- or higher in 200. Pre- or corequisites: Recommended: CHEM 213.

### Directed Studies

Students must obtain the consent of the Department before registering.

### Directed Studies in Biochemistry

Directed studies may not be taken more than once and are normally only available to students with a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 and 4th year standing in the Bio/Mic program.

### Directed Studies in Biochemistry

Directed studies may not be taken more than once and are normally only available to students with a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 and 4th year standing in the Bio/Mic program.

### Advanced Biochemistry Laboratory

An advanced laboratory in biochemical and molecular biological techniques. Open to Honours students only. Credit will not be given for both 406 and 408. Prerequisites: 300, 301, and MICR 302.

### Directed Studies in Biochemistry

Directed studies may not be taken more than once and are normally only available to students with a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 and 4th year standing in the Bio/Mic program.

### Advanced Biochemistry Laboratory

An advanced laboratory in biochemical and molecular biological techniques. Open to Honours students only. Credit will not be given for both 406 and 408. Prerequisites: 300, 301, and MICR 302.

### Directed Studies in Biochemistry

Directed studies may not be taken more than once and are normally only available to students with a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 and 4th year standing in the Bio/Mic program.

### Advanced Biochemistry Laboratory

An advanced laboratory in biochemical and molecular biological techniques. Open to Honours students only. Credit will not be given for both 406 and 408. Prerequisites: 300, 301, and MICR 302.

### Directed Studies in Biochemistry

Directed studies may not be taken more than once and are normally only available to students with a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 and 4th year standing in the Bio/Mic program.

### Advanced Biochemistry Laboratory

An advanced laboratory in biochemical and molecular biological techniques. Open to Honours students only. Credit will not be given for both 406 and 408. Prerequisites: 300, 301, and MICR 302.

### Directed Studies in Biochemistry

Directed studies may not be taken more than once and are normally only available to students with a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 and 4th year standing in the Bio/Mic program.

### Advanced Biochemistry Laboratory

An advanced laboratory in biochemical and molecular biological techniques. Open to Honours students only. Credit will not be given for both 406 and 408. Prerequisites: 300, 301, and MICR 302.

### Directed Studies in Biochemistry

Directed studies may not be taken more than once and are normally only available to students with a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 and 4th year standing in the Bio/Mic program.

### Advanced Biochemistry Laboratory

An advanced laboratory in biochemical and molecular biological techniques. Open to Honours students only. Credit will not be given for both 406 and 408. Prerequisites: 300, 301, and MICR 302.

### Directed Studies in Biochemistry

Directed studies may not be taken more than once and are normally only available to students with a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 and 4th year standing in the Bio/Mic program.

### Advanced Biochemistry Laboratory

An advanced laboratory in biochemical and molecular biological techniques. Open to Honours students only. Credit will not be given for both 406 and 408. Prerequisites: 300, 301, and MICR 302.

### Directed Studies in Biochemistry

Directed studies may not be taken more than once and are normally only available to students with a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 and 4th year standing in the Bio/Mic program.

### Advanced Biochemistry Laboratory

An advanced laboratory in biochemical and molecular biological techniques. Open to Honours students only. Credit will not be given for both 406 and 408. Prerequisites: 300, 301, and MICR 302.

### Directed Studies in Biochemistry

Directed studies may not be taken more than once and are normally only available to students with a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 and 4th year standing in the Bio/Mic program.

### Advanced Biochemistry Laboratory

An advanced laboratory in biochemical and molecular biological techniques. Open to Honours students only. Credit will not be given for both 406 and 408. Prerequisites: 300, 301, and MICR 302.

### Directed Studies in Biochemistry

Directed studies may not be taken more than once and are normally only available to students with a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 and 4th year standing in the Bio/Mic program.
advanced research paper as part of the course evaluation.

Note: Credit will not be given for both 504 and 404.

Prerequisites: 300, or permission of the Department.

**BIOC 520**
Units: 1.5

**Structure of Nucleic Acids and Gene Expression**
An in-depth consideration of recent advances in the biology and physico-chemical properties of nucleic acids. The regulation of gene expression in prokaryotes and eukaryotes will be discussed.

**BIOC 521**
Units: 1.5

**Biological Membranes**
An advanced study of the properties and functions of biological membranes. Areas of emphasis will include membrane syntheses and assembly, complex membrane systems involved in bioenergetics, molecular transport, signal transduction, and protein secretion.

**BIOC 522**
Units: 1.5

**Protein Structure and Function**
An in-depth consideration of recent advances in protein structure-function relationships from both a chemical and physical perspective. The course will consist of formal lectures in addition to required readings and written presentations by students on selected topics.

Prerequisites: 404, 504 or equivalent courses.

**BIOC 524**
Units: 1.5

Also: FORB 524

**Plant Molecular Biology**
The following topics will be addressed: organization and expression of plant and chloroplast genomes. Regulation of plant gene expression by light and physicochemical stress, molecular basis of plant hormone action, tissue and organ specific gene expression, molecular genetic approaches to key processes in plants such as nitrogen fixation, photosynthesis, storage protein synthesis, plant viruses and transposable elements, vectors for genetic engineering of plant tissue.

Prerequisites: BIOL 230, 336, BIOC 300.

**BIOC 525**
Units: 1.5

**Topics in Biochemistry**
Selected topics in biochemistry as presented by members of the Faculty.

**BIOC 570**
Units: 1-3

**Directed Studies in Biochemistry**
A wide range of biochemical topics will be available for assignments. Topics will be restricted to an analysis of recent advances. The student’s graduate advisor will not normally participate in directed studies taken for more than one unit of credit.

Note: May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. Pro forma required.

**BIOC 580**
Units: 0

**Seminar**
Attendance and participation are required. Formal presentation of a major research topic in biochemistry other than the student’s own research will be required.

Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**BIOC 599**
Units: to be determined

**MSC Thesis: Biochemistry**
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**BIOC 680**
Units: 0

**Advanced Research Seminar**
Attendance and participation are required. Formal presentation of thesis research in biochemistry and critical discussion of other research seminars.

Prerequisites: 580, or permission of the Department.

Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**BIOC 699**

PhD Dissertation: Biochemistry
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**BIOLOGY**

**Department of Biology**

**Faculty of Science**

**BIO 150A**
Units: 1.5

**Modern Biology**
An introduction to biological science, emphasizing the core biological principles underlying this diversity. Topics include the history of life on earth, mechanisms of evolution, and the ecology of populations, communities and ecosystems (including human ecology).

Note: 150A and 150B may be taken in any order. Major and Honours students, see page 144.

**BIO 150B**
Units: 1.5

**Modern Biology**
An introduction to biological science, emphasizing cellular and physiological processes. Topics include principles of genetics, cell biology, plant physiology and animal physiology.

Note: 150A and 150B may be taken in any order. Major and Honours students, see page 144.

**BIO 150C**
Units: 1.5

**Modern Biology**
An introduction to biological science, emphasizing the diversity of living organisms and the evolutionary and ecological principles underlying this diversity. Topics include the history of life on earth, mechanisms of evolution, and the ecology of populations, communities, and ecosystems (including human ecology).

Note: Intended for students proceeding toward a degree in the Faculty of Education.

**BIO 190A**
Units: 1.5

**General Biology I**
The first of two courses introducing the biological sciences. Biological chemistry, cellular diversity, membrane structure and function, energy transduction, DNA replication, mitosis and the cell cycle, meiosis and sexual life cycles, Mendelian genetics, gene expression, evolutionary theory, and diversity of prokaryotes, protists, plants, and fungi.

Note: Credit will not be given for both BIO 190A and BIO 210.

**BIO 190B**
Units: 1.5

**General Biology II**
The second of two courses introducing the biological sciences. Structure, growth, nutrition, and development of plants; animal diversity; principles of animal physiology including homeostatic mechanisms, circulation, gas exchange, osmoregulation, thermoregulation, defense systems, chemical signalling, reproduction, and development.

Note: Credit will not be given for both 190B and 220.

**BIO 215**
Units: 1.5

**Principles of Ecology**
An introduction to factors controlling the distribution and abundance of organisms. Physical environments of organisms; biotic environments and interactions among species; factors influencing population growth; behavioural ecology; structure and function of communities; succession; stability and disturbance; diversity; trophic levels, food webs, and energy flow; nutrient cycling; biomes.

Note: Credit will not be given for both 215 and 306.

Prerequisites: 190A or 210 and 190B or 220, or equivalent.

**BIO 225**
Units: 1.5

**Principles of Cell Biology**
An introduction to cellular, subcellular, and molecular structure/function relationships in eukaryotic cells. Membrane structure and dynamics, membrane transport, protein sorting, vesicular transport, endocytic pathways, extracellular matrices, interactions with the cellular and acellular environments, endomembrane system, cytoskeleton and motility, cellular reproduction, mechanisms of cell signalling, techniques in cell biology.

Note: Credit will not be given for both 225 and 200.

Prerequisites: 190A or 210 and 190B or 220, or equivalent.

**BIO 230**
Units: 1.5

**Principles of Genetics**
Introduction to principles of inheritance. Classical genetic theory; meiosis, mitosis, recombination, population genetics and evolution, genotype, phenotype, random assortment, dominance, DNA structure, function, replication and molecular basis of inheritance. RNA and protein synthesis, regulation of transcription and gene organization. Introduction to DNA technologies.

Note: Credit will not be given for both 230 and 300.

Prerequisites: 225; corequisite: BIOC 200.

**BIO 307**
Units: 1.5

**Chordate Zoology**
Comparative anatomy of the chordates. Chordate diversity, evolution of organ systems. Laboratory work involves dissections of representative specimens; a term report is required.

Note: Credit will not be given for both 207 and 307.

Prerequisites: 190A or 210, 190B or 220, 225.

**BIO 309**
Units: 1.5

**Developmental Biology**
The development processes of animals, emphasizing the principles and major mechanisms regulating morphogenesis and cellular differentiation. Laboratories will introduce students to observations and manipulations of embryos of a range of organisms.

Prerequisites: 360.

**BIO 311A**
Units: 1.5

**Physical and Geological Oceanography**
An introduction to atmospheric and oceanic heat budgets, distributions of temperature, salinity and density in the oceans, ocean circulation, ocean waves, interactions between waves and coastal margins and the structure and evolution of sea floors. Participation in one single-day cruise is expected.

Prerequisites: MATH 100/101, PHYS 102 or 112; third year standing.

**BIO 311B**
Units: 1.5

**Chemical and Biological Oceanography**
An introduction to the effects of geological and biological processes on the chemical composition of seawater and to the dynamics of phytoplankton and
zooplankton populations in the sea, based on their ecological, physiological and behavioural characteristics. Participation in two single-day cruises is expected.

Prerequisites: MATH 100/101, PHY112 or 112 and CHEM 101/102; BIOL 311A recommended.

BIOL 312 Units: 1.5 F(2-3) Introductory Entomology
An introduction to the morphology, physiology, taxonomy and natural history of insects. A collection of 75 species of insects will be required. The specimens should be mounted, identified and presented as a museum collection. Obtain instructions in the summer preceding the course. Field collecting trips will be arranged.

Note: Students proceeding in Entomology are advised to take this course in conjunction with 313.

Prerequisites: 190A or 210. Pre- or corequisites: 321.

BIOL 313 Units: 1.5 F(2-2) Economic Entomology
A study of our greatest competitors for food and resources. Insects and arachnids of medical, household, stored products, horticultural, agricultural and forestry importance will be discussed. The variety of measures available for pest control will be emphasized.

Prerequisites: Third Year standing.

BIOL 314A Units: 1.5 M(2-3) Marine Field Biology
Introduction to methods and concepts of marine biological investigation. Description and comparison of species associations, spatial and temporal distribution patterns, food networks, life history strategies. Field emphasis will be on rocky shore, algal, forest, and infaunal ecosystems. The laboratory will emphasize accuracy in species identification.

Prerequisites: 215, 321.

BIOL 318 Units: 1.5 S(3-3) Systems of Flowering Plants
An introduction to systems of angiosperms, including principles of classification; rules of nomenclature; identification and use of keys; the major groups of flowering plants; species concepts; and experimental approaches to systematics. A collection of 25 properly identified plants is required, preferably made during the preceding summer. Contact instructor for details and collecting equipment as early as possible.

Prerequisites: 190A or 210, 190B or 220, third year standing; 324 recommended.

BIOL 319 Units: 1.5 S(3-3) Marine Ecology
The agents that control the distribution of organisms and structure of marine communities, including: the influence of environmental conditions on plant and animal populations, organic matter and nutrient cycling, consumer dynamics and competition, community stability and diversity.

Prerequisites: 323 or 203, 321 or 206, 306 or corequisites 330.

BIOL 321 Units: 1.5 F(3-3) Survey of Invertebrates
Invertebrate diversity in an evolutionary perspective. Morphology, life histories, phylogeny and upper level systematics; selected aspects of behaviour and physiology. Laboratory exercises include study of live and preserved specimens.

Note: Credit will not be granted for both BIOL 321 and BIOL 206.

Prerequisites: 190A or 210, 190B or 220, 225.

BIOL 322 Units: 1.5 S(3-3) Biology of Marine Invertebrates
Selected functional categories of invertebrate adaptations. In particular: defensive adaptations, adaptations related to feeding and nutrition, symbiotic relationships, musculo-skeletal systems, and reproductive and developmental adaptations. Emphasis is on interpretation of data from the published literature. Laboratory exercises involve study of live material and will include observations on behaviour, larval types, and anatomy as exposed by dissections.

Prerequisites: 321.

BIOL 323 Units: 1.5 F(3-3) Algae and Fungi
The origins, classification, evolution, genetics, physiology, ecology, and economic uses of the algae and fungi. Laboratories introduce plants from the local flora and include field trips to terrestrial and marine habitats.

Note: Credit will not be given for both 323 and 203.

Prerequisites: Completion of core.

BIOL 324 Units: 1.5 S(3-3) Higher Plants
The origins, classification, and evolution of land plants including bryophytes, ferns and fern allies, conifers and other gymnosperms, and flowering plants. Laboratories emphasize local plants and include field trips.

Note: Credit will not be given for both 324 and 204.

Prerequisites: 190A or 210, 190B or 220.

BIOL 329 Units: 1.5 F(3-0) Biology of the Vertebrates

Prerequisites: 190A or 210, 190B or 220, 215; third year standing.

BIOL 330 Units: 1.5 S(3-3) Also: ES 310 Ecological Methods
An introduction to the statistical analysis of ecological data, experimental design, and sampling design. Laboratories emphasize computer-based analysis of selected data sets and report writing, as well as a major project.

Note: Credit will not be granted for both 330 and ES 310.

Prerequisites: 190A or 210, 215, STAT 255; third-year standing. STAT 256 recommended.

BIOL 334 Units: 1.5 S(3-0) Plants and People
Plants as sources of food, fiber, drugs, and industrial raw materials from historical and contemporary perspectives. Aspects of plant growth, development, physiology, genetics and pathology, particularly as they relate to the economic uses of plants.

Note: Credit for this course will not be counted toward degree programs in Biology, but Biology students may take this course as an elective.

Prerequisites: Third-year standing.

BIOL 335 Units: 1.5 F(3-3) Formerly: 431A Ichthyology
The evolution and diversity of fishes. Emphasizes on form and function, ecology, behaviour, sensory modes, fishery management, global crises in fisheries, marine protected areas. Laboratories include identification of major groups of fishes, methodology and experimental approaches to the study of fishes.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 431A, MRNE 412.

Prerequisites: 215, third year standing; 307 recommended.

BIOL 338 Units: 1.5 F(3-0) Applied Plant Physiology
Application of physiological principles of plant growth to problems in horticulture, agriculture and forestry.

Note: Credit for this course will not be counted toward degree programs in Biology, but Biology students may take this course as an elective.

Prerequisites: Third-year standing.

BIOL 343 Units: 1.5 F(3-3) Developmental Plant Anatomy
Origin and development of cells, tissues and organs in vascular plants with special emphasis given to seed plants. The mature structures are discussed as they relate to function. Recent studies of plant ultrastructure are considered in view of development and function.

Prerequisites: 324 or 204.

BIOL 345 Units: 1.5 F(3-0) Animal Behaviour
Selected case histories in animal behaviour to understand their neural basis and their ecological and evolutionary contexts. Proximate and ultimate causation. Neuroethology, behavioural ecology. Emphasis on critical evaluation of primary literature.

Note: Credit will not be given for both 345 and MRNE 446.

Prerequisites: 190A or 210, 190B or 220, 215; third year standing.

BIOL 360 Units: 1.5 F(3-0) Cell Biology
Structure and function of animal and plant cells and tissues, membrane structure, transport, cellular compartments, cytoskeleton, cell growth and division, cell adhesion, extracellular matrix, tissue organization and renewal.

Prerequisites: Recommended: 225, 230.

Pre- or corequisites: BIOL 300.

BIOL 361 Units: 1.5 S(3-0) Molecular Genetics
Molecular basis of inheritance in eukaryotic organisms. Classical genetic theory, control of gene expression, chromosome structure and evolution, immunogenetics, population genetics.

Prerequisites: Recommended: 225, 230.

Pre- or corequisites: BIOL 300.

BIOL 365 Units: 1.5 F(3-3) Animal Physiology
Fundamentals of animal physiological systems: principles of cellular and organismic homeostasis, nutrition, digestion, salt/water balance, respiration, circulation, muscle contraction, excretory membranes, sensory systems, brain functions, hormones, reproduction. Laboratory includes study of live animals.

Note: Not open to students with credit in BIOL 305A or 305B.

Prerequisites: 190A or 210, 190B or 220, 225, BIOL 200; third year standing.

BIOL 366 Units: 1.5 S(3-0) Plant Physiology
Principles of plant physiology: photosynthesis; water relations; ion uptake; translocation; carbohydrates; nitrogen and lipid metabolism; phenolics; phytohormones; tropisms; phytochrome.
### COURSE LISTINGS

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 366 and 331A or B.

**Prerequisites:** 225.

**Pre- or corequisites:** BIOC 200; third year standing.

**BIOL 370**  
Units: 1.5  
F(3-0)

Also: ES 320

**Conservation Biology**  
Diversity of organisms, functioning of ecosystems, and the impact of human activities on these. Topics include the nature of biological diversity; extinction and its cause; habitat alteration and fragmentation; effects of exotic species; economic and ethical considerations; practical applications and analytical tools; and legal frameworks for conserving species and habitats.

**Note:** Credit will be given for only one of BIOL 370, ES 318, ES 320 and ER 313.

**Prerequisites:** 190A or 210, 215, 230, and STAT 255 or 260.

**BIOL 400**  
Units: 1.5  
S(3-0)

**History of Biology**  
The historical development of the major techniques and ideas of biology, including the significance of the important historical contributors to biology.

**Prerequisites:** 3rd year standing or permission of the instructor.

**BIOL 401A**  
Units: 1.5  
F(3-0)

**Principles of Molecular Genetics Techniques**  
The tools of molecular biology and biotechnology; cloning vectors, cloning strategies used in recombinant DNA technology, and the origins of these tools. Student presentations cover the application of genetic engineering to medicine, agriculture, forestry, and related areas.

**Prerequisites:** 361 or 300.

**BIOL 401B**  
Units: 1.5  
S(1-3)

**Laboratory Applications of Molecular Genetics**  
Advanced techniques in molecular biology and molecular cloning, characterization of recombinant DNA molecules, gene expression, and polymerase chain reaction.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to 20.

**Prerequisites:** 401A.

**BIOL 404**  
Units: 1.5  
S(3-2)

**Sensory Biology**  
Examination of how sensory systems guide the behaviour of animals. Anatomical, electrophysiological, and behavioral descriptions of the evolution and functional properties of individual sensory systems; the integration of sensory input. Case histories of interactions between sensory processing and behaviour. Research papers and seminar presentations emphasized.

**Prerequisites:** 365 or 305A/B; 409A recommended.

**BIOL 409A**  
Units: 1.5  
F(3-0)

**Neurobiology: Molecules to Behaviour**  

**Prerequisites:** 360 or 365.

**BIOL 409B**  
Units: 1.5  
NO(2-4)

**Experimental Neurobiology**  
Laboratory investigations of the neural basis of behaviour. Selected sensory and motor systems studied at the cellular, neuronal circuit, and whole animal levels. Techniques include extracellular and intracellular recording and stimulation; anatomical tracing of neuronal pathways; computerized acquisition and analyses of electrophysiological data.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to 10. Offered in spring of even numbered years.

**Prerequisites:** 365 or permission of the instructor.

**BIOL 410**  
Units: 1.5  
S(2-3)

**Herpetology**  
The biology of amphibians and reptiles, particularly evolutionary relationships, systematics, ecology, and physiology. Presentations required. Laboratory involves many taxonomic identifications. Field trips when possible.

**Prerequisites:** 307 or 207; pre- or corequisites: 355 or 455.

**BIOL 412**  
Units: 1.5  
S(2-3)

**Advanced Entomology**  
A study of recent advances in the field of entomology with emphasis on insects. Fieldwork involves extensive use of the library and will encourage students to perform their own experiments. Laboratory includes study of the molecular genetics of insects. Assessment of genomic variation in fungal populations; cloning and expression of fungal gene products. Students conduct group research projects and present a report.

**Prerequisites:** 360 or 200, 323 or 203, 361 or 300, and permission of the instructor.

**BIOL 418**  
Units: 1.5  
S(3-3)

**Plant Ecology**  
An introduction to the factors controlling the abundance and distribution of terrestrial plants. Topics examined will include: the effect of environmental factors on plants; population dynamics; competition; plant-animal interactions; community composition, structure, and function; how communities change along environmental gradients; succession; diversity; major types of plant communities. Costs of field trips will be borne by the students.

**Prerequisites:** 330 or 306 or permission of the instructor; 218 recommended.

**BIOL 422**  
Units: 1.5  
NO

**Speciation Diversity in Biological Systems**  
Intended for students with an ecology focus. Diversity in organism communities examined to understand current thinking on the patterns of diversity and their causes. The course will proceed from localized contexts to regional and global perspectives. A background in fundamental ecological processes and speciation phenomena will be required.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core, 330, and fourth year standing.

**BIOL 427**  
Units: 1.5  
F(2-3)

**Population Ecology**  
Theories of population growth and regulation, life history strategies, and population interactions. Considerable outside reading and presentation of a class seminar required. Laboratory experiments to demonstrate basic principles of population ecology and relevant quantitative techniques. Quantitative aspects of population ecology are stressed.

**Prerequisites:** 330 or 215.

**BIOL 432**  
Units: 1.5  
F(3-0)

**Molecular Endocrinology**  
Basic and molecular aspects of endocrinology. Brain hormones and their precursors, insulin and its receptors, gene-associated peptides, new glycoprotein hormones, growth factors, steroids, the superfamily of steroid and thyroid receptors, pheromones, oncogenes, and immunoenocrinology. Lectures and presentations of scientific papers.

**Prerequisites:** 365 or 305A or permission of the instructor.

**BIOL 435**  
Units: 1.5  
S(3-0)

**Molecular Evolution**  

**Prerequisites:** Completion of the core.

**Pre- or corequisites:** One of 330, 455, BIOC 300.

**BIOL 436**  
Units: 1.5  
S(3-0)

**Human Molecular Genetics**  
Survey of the organization, structure/function, and mapping of the human genome; the biochemical and molecular basis, screening, prevention, and treatment of various human diseases, including cancer.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core, and 361 or BIOC 300, or permission of the instructor.

**BIOL 437**  
Units: 1.5  
S(3-0)

**DNA Mutation and Repair**  
An overview of the current models of DNA repair and its control in microorganisms and mammalian cells. The experimental elucidation of the mechanisms of repair.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core, 360.

**BIOL 439**  
Units: 1.5  
NO

**Molecular Epidemiology**  
Basic principles and applications of molecular epidemiology in epidemiological research. An overview of terminology and definitions, the use of statistics, and ethical considerations.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core and STAT 255 or 260.

**BIOL 446**  
Units: 1.5  
S(3-0)

**Advanced Aquatic Ecology**  
Introduction to fundamental models in aquatic ecology and their application to freshwater ecosystems. Emphasis on integrated approaches to water quality, nutrient-food web dynamics, aquatic biodiversity, fisheries productivity, and contaminant transport. Critical review of recent journal articles. Written and oral presentations required.

**Prerequisites:** 330; fourth year standing.

**BIOL 452**  
Units: 1.5  
F(3-0)

**Developmental Biology of Plants**  
Structure and function of plant cells during vegetative and reproductive growth. Emphasis on molecular biological experimentation with model systems.

**Prerequisites:** 360, BIOC 300.

**BIOL 453**  
Units: 1.5  
F(3-0)

**Stress Physiology of Plants**  
An advanced study of the physiological responses of plants to temperature extremes, droughts, salinity, radiation stress, and air pollution.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 366.
BIOL 455 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: part of 355
Evolution
Evolutionary processes and the spatial and temporal patterns they produce. Natural selection and other microevolutionary processes; the basis of morphological and molecular change; species and speciation; macroevolution; phylogeny reconstruction; the origin of life.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 355.
Prerequisites: 230 and two of 307, 321, 322, 323, 324, 329.

BIOL 460 Units: 1 Y Honours Seminar
Participation in seminars as arranged by the Department and the Honours Coordinator. Required of all Honours students in their fourth year of studies, as an addition to the normal 15 units.
Grading: COM, N, or F

BIOL 465 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
The Molecular Basis of Cancer
Clinical terminology, concepts of cancer epidemiology, DNA mutation and repair, molecular basis of cell cycle regulation, cell proliferation and apoptosis. Special emphasis on chemotherapy, gene therapy, diet and cancer, and the immunology of cancer.
Prerequisites: Completion of core and 360.

BIOL 490 Units: 1.5 FSY Directed Studies and Research in Biology
Departmental permission may be given for supervised research projects, individual study, or directed readings.
490A Directed Studies and Research in Botany
490B Directed Studies and Research in Ecology
490D Directed Studies and Research in Marine Biology
490E Directed Studies and Research in Zoology
490F Directed Studies and Research in Cell and Molecular Biology
490G Directed Studies and Research in Evolution
Note: Normally may be repeated to a maximum of 3 units.
Prerequisites: Cumulative GPA of 5.0 on last 15 units of course work and fourth year standing.
Grading: INC; letter grade

BIOL 499 Units: 3 Y Thesis or Tutorial
Research under the direction of faculty.
Note: Open to Honours students only.
Grading: INP; letter grade

Graduate Courses

BIOL 500 Units: 1.5 F Selected Topics in the History and Philosophy of Biology
An epistemological introduction to the history of biological ideas, and creative scientific methodology. Brief introductory readings preface weekly evening tutorials in the first term. Evaluation is based upon student oral and written presentations on a wide range of historical and philosophical topics pertaining to biology.

BIOL 501 Units: 1.5 S Principles of Genome Analysis
A series of lectures and seminars providing an overview of the structure and organization of viral, prokaryotic and eukaryotic genomes. Construction of genetic maps, the nature of repetitive DNAs and how various types of DNA sequences can be used for research in diverse disciplines such as biotechnology, medicine, forestry, agriculture, ecology, and evolution. Students will prepare written reports and give oral presentations on selected topics.

BIOL 509A Units: 1.5 Y Neurobiology Seminar
One hour/week seminar on topics in current research in neurobiology.

BIOL 509B Units: 1.5 Neurobiology Lecture
See BIOL 409A

BIOL 509C Units: 1.5 Neurobiology Laboratory
See BIOL 409B

BIOL 510 Units: 3 Advanced Topics in Ichthyology

BIOL 512 Units: 1.5 Advanced Benothos Ecology

BIOL 513 Units: 1-3 Topics in Developmental Biology

BIOL 514 Units: 1.5 Advanced Zooplankton Ecology

BIOL 515 Units: 1.5 Ecology Seminar

BIOL 516 Units: 1.5 Neuroethology

BIOL 518 Units: 1.5 F5 Electron Microscopy
An introduction to the basic principles and basic techniques of electron microscopy emphasizing common preparative methods for transmission and scanning electron microscopy. A final report illustrated by the student’s electron photomicrographs is required.
Note: Enrollment is restricted to 3 students per term.
Prerequisites: 344 or 417 or equivalent, and permission of the Electron Microscopy Supervisor.

BIOL 519 Units: 1.5 Advanced Electron Microscopy

BIOL 520 Units: 1.5 S Techniques in Molecular Biology
This course is intended to provide participants with an intensive overview of molecular biological techniques with both theoretical background and “hands-on” experience. Techniques such as restriction endonuclease analysis; agarose, polyacrylamide, and pulsed field gel electrophoresis; molecular cloning; Southern blot analysis; mRNA extraction and Northern blot analysis; expression vectors; and polymerase chain reaction will be performed.

BIOL 521 Units: 1.5 Advanced Topics in Marine and/or Freshwater Algae

BIOL 522 Units: 1.5 Sensory Biology
Examination of how sensory systems guide the behaviour of animals. A survey of sensory systems will include: anatomical, electrophysiological and behavioral descriptions of the evolution and functional properties of sensory systems, and integrative processing. Case history examples will elucidate the importance of interactions between sensory processing and behavior. Research papers and seminar presentations will be emphasized.
Prerequisites: BIOL 365; BIOL 409A is recommended.

BIOL 524 Units: 1.5 Anthropid Diversity and Conservation
Insects and their relatives tend to dominate terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems and contribute significantly to biodiversity. Studies of invertebrates are now included in all assessments of forest biodiversity. This course will provide an opportunity for students to develop, organize and participate in long term forest anthropod biodiversity research projects.

BIOL 525 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Ecological and Evolutionary Physiology
A series of lectures and seminars examining several subjects of current interest in the ecological and evolutionary physiology of animals and plants. Interdisciplinary approaches to questions of organisms adaptations and interactions with their environment are to be emphasized. Students will prepare a critical analysis of a subject for presentation orally and in a written report.

BIOL 526 Units: 1.5 Topics in Biological Ultrastructure

BIOL 527 Units: 1.5 Advanced Topics in Cell Biology

BIOL 530 Units: 1.5 Principles of Taxonomy

BIOL 532 Units: 1.5 Topics in Endocrinology
See BIOL 432

BIOL 533 Units: 1.5 F(3-0) Formerly: 555
Topics in Evolutionary Biology
A lecture and discussion course dealing with the processes of evolution. Topics vary, and may include one or more of the following: microevolutionary and macroevolutionary processes, speciation mechanisms, phylogeny reconstruction, molecular evolution, genetic basis of morphological change. Areas of current controversy will be explored.
Prerequisites: 230 and 455 or equivalent.

BIOL 536 Units: 1.5 Human Molecular Genetics
An advanced study of the supramolecular organization, structures and functions of the human genome, and their implications in genetic diseases, including cancer. Topics will include current advances in the human genome project, DNA footprinting, animal models of diseases, molecular pathology and gene therapies.

BIOL 540 Units: 1.5 S(3-0) Molecular Epidemiology
Lectures will cover the principles of epidemiology from a molecular perspective. Students will make oral presentations on a chosen human gene to establish a modern view of human population genetics based upon molecular data.
Note: Offered in second term of odd-numbered years.

BIOL 541 Units: 1.5 S(3-0) The Molecular Basis of Mutation
Lectures and student reports on assigned topics will concentrate on the various pathways that create mutation including errors of replication, endogenous DNA damage and environmental assault. The nature of DNA damage and DNA repair will be considered.
Note: Offered in second term of even-numbered years.
COURSE LISTINGS

BIOL 543 Units: 1.5 S Critical Evaluation of Emerging Ecological Issues
Students will review controversial and current topics in ecology. A list of topics will be provided that cover freshwater, marine and terrestrial ecology. Students will be required to select two topics, at least one of which is outside their own area of research. Each student will submit thorough bibliographic searches, make two oral presentations covering the critical analysis of each topic, and actively participate during the oral presentations of the other students.

BIOL 544 Units: 1.5 S Molecular Evolution
An advanced study of the evolution of genomes and macromolecules. Topics include: genome projects, mechanisms, patterns and consequences of molecular change, gene and species evolution population genetics, polymorphism and disease prebiotic evolution and the evolution of life. Students will be expected to do considerable outside reading from books and journals. Class will involve lectures, discussion and individual presentations.

BIOL 549 Units: 1-6
Individual Study
549A Evolution
549B Ecology
549C Physiology
549D Cell Biology
549E Molecular Biology
Note: May be taken more than once in any of the above areas under the appropriate faculty member. Pro forma required.

BIOL 550 Units: 1-6
Directed Studies
550A Evolution
550B Ecology
550C Physiology
550D Cell Biology
550E Molecular Biology
Note: May be taken more than once in any of the above areas under the appropriate faculty member. Pro forma required.

BIOL 555 Units: 1.5
Advanced Evolutionary Biology

BIOL 560 Units: 1
Graduate Seminar
Required of all graduate students every year of their degree program except by Departmental permission. Shall be treated, in its grading, as the thesis or the dissertation and shall be given one unit of credit upon completion.
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

BIOL 563 Units: 1.5 Also: STAT 563
Topics in Applied Statistics
Survival analysis, generalized linear models, multivariate normal models, resampling methods, non-parametric and robust methods, meta-analysis, miscellaneous techniques.
Note: Joint with STAT 563.

BIOL 599 Units: to be determined
Thesis
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

BIOL 699 Units: to be determined
PhD Dissertation
Courses listed below are offered irregularly as lectures or seminars in a specialized area. Students should consult with their supervisor or the Graduate Adviser on the availability of such courses. For some of these courses, students may be asked to complete the requirements for a senior undergraduate course as well as additional assignments.
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

CENG

Computer Engineering
Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering
Faculty of Engineering
Courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering are also found under the following course codes:
CSC (Computer Science), ELEC (Electrical Engineering), ENGR (Engineering), MECH (Mechanical Engineering) and SENG (Software Engineering).

CENG 245 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)
Formerly: 345
Discrete Structures
Set algebra; mappings and relations with applications in communications systems. Algebraic structures; semigroups and groups. Theory of undirected and directed graphs with applications in systems and circuit analysis. Boolean algebras, propositional logic, and introduction to the theory of automata with applications in digital design.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 345.
Prerequisites: MATH 101 and (133 or 233A).

CENG 290 Units: 1.5 K(3-3)
Digital Design: I
Prerequisites: ELEC 216 or PHYS 216.

CENG 355 Units: 1.5 F(3-1.5)
Microprocessor Systems
Introduction to microprocessor architecture. Instruction sets, addressing modes and programming. Memories, I/O systems, and interfacing. Development systems. Application to engineering systems.
Prerequisites: 290 and CSC 230.

CENG 420 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)
Formerly: 490
Artificial Intelligence
Philosophy of artificial intelligence. AI programs and languages, representations and descriptions, exploiting constraints. Rule-based and heuristic systems. Applications to engineering.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 490.
Prerequisites: 4th year standing in the Faculty.

CENG 440 Units: 1.5 K(3-1.5)
Digital Design: II
Design and analysis of digital systems: sequential circuit partitioning and optimization, computer aided design, simulation, application specific integrated circuits, field programmable gate arrays, memory systems, computer structures, control structures, computer arithmetic.
Prerequisites: 290.

CENG 450 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)
Computer Systems and Architecture
Architecture and performance of modern processors, performance metrics; instruction set architectures and their impact on performance; instruction and arithmetic pipelines; pipeline hazards; exception handling; caches. Interterm course is a Project Laboratory. Working in teams, students are expected to design and implement a processor based on a given specification of a simple instruction set. Student's progress is determined through a preliminary design review, a presentation, demonstration of the implementation and a final report.
Prerequisites: 355.

CENG 455 Units: 1.5 S(3-1.5)
Real Time Computer Systems
Techniques that can be used to guarantee the completion of a computation ahead of its deadline. Scheduling techniques for periodic and non-periodic tasks. Organization and functionality of real time kernels. A Project Laboratory is integral to the course. Students must complete a sequence of two projects that involve substantial real time software design and implementation. Students work in teams. Progress is determined through a preliminary design review; presentation; demonstration of the design; and final report.
Prerequisites: 355.

CENG 460 Units: 1.5 K(3-1.5)
Computer Communication Networks
Introduction to computer networking principles and engineering including remote access, wide-area networking, local area networks, network topology, communication hardware and software protocols, open-system-interconnection model, routing and flow control, performance, reliability, security, example networks.
Note: Credit may not be obtained for both 460 and CSC 450.
Prerequisites: CSC 230 and ELEC 350.

CENG 461 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Analysis and Design of Computer Communication Networks
Prerequisites: STAT 254 or 260.

CENG 465 Units: 1.5 S(3-1.5)
Digital VLSI Systems
Overview of VLSI technology, VLSI design methodology and design options. System design, simulation, and synthesis using hardware description languages (e.g. VHDL). Ad-hoc and structured design for testability techniques. System design examples from communications and computer arithmetic. CMOS circuit and logic design.
Prerequisites: 290 or CSC 355.

CENG 496 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)
Special Topics
Presents material in an emerging field or one not covered in regular offerings. Some topics may require laboratory work as well as lectures. May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.
Note: Offered as CENG 496A, 496B, 496C, 496D, 496E, 496F.
Prerequisites: The student must be registered in term 4A or 4B.

CENG 499A Units: 1.5 K(0-6)
Design Project
A significant technical design project in Computer Engineering completed under the supervision of a faculty member. This design experience is based on the knowledge and skills acquired in earlier course work. Projects may originate from faculty members, students, or external sources. They may have a diverse nature and serve diverse needs. Multi-disciplinary projects are encouraged.

Prerequisites: The student must be registered in Term 4A in Computer Engineering Program or permission of the Department.

CENG 499B Units: 1.5 S(0-6)
Design Project
Note: For description - see CENG 499A.
Prerequisites: The student must be registered in Term 4B in Computer Engineering Program or permission of the Department.

CHEM

Chemistry Department of Chemistry Faculty of Science

CHEM 091 Units: 0 F(0-1-0)
Introduction to Chemistry I
Special tutorial course for students who do not have Chemistry 12 to accompany 101 and prepare for 102. The 091/101 workload is very heavy; it is strongly recommended that students take a reduced course load. Students without Chemistry 12 require this course for entry to CHEM 102.

Note: 0.5 fee unit.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 12 and Chemistry 11 or their equivalents.
Grading: COM, No or F

CHEM 101 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)
Fundamentals of Chemistry: I
Introduction to the modern theory of atomic structure and its relation to chemical bonding. Introduction to organic chemistry. Laboratory illustrates the behaviour of chemical systems and some of the basic techniques associated with quantitative chemical experimentation.

Note: Credit will not be given for both this course and any of 100, 124, 140 or 150.
Note: Students without Chemistry 12 must also enroll in 091 if they wish to take CHEM 102.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 12 and Chemistry 11 or 12 or their equivalents.

CHEM 102 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)
Fundamentals of Chemistry: II
Basic physical and inorganic chemistry including thermodynamics, states of matter, descriptive chemistry of the main group elements. Laboratory illustrates the behaviour of chemical systems and some of the basic techniques associated with quantitative chemical experimentation.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 12 or CHEM 091, 101 or 150.

CHEM 150 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)
Engineering Chemistry
Thermochemistry; atomic and molecular structure; chemical bonding; gases, liquids, and solids; solutions and phase equilibria; equilibrium; chemical thermodynamics; electrochemistry.

Note: Credit will not be given for both this course and 100 or 101.
Prerequisites: Admission to BEng program, Mathematics 12 and Chemistry 11 or their equivalents; Chemistry 12 is recommended.

CHEM 212 Units: 1.5 FK(3-4)
Introductory Quantitative Analysis
Introduction to the basis of quantitative analytical chemistry, treatment of data and chemical equilibria. Sampling technique, data analysis. Analytical applications of chemical separations, potentiometry, ultraviolet/visible spectroscopy, titrimetry.

Note: Credit will not be given for both 212 and 312.
Prerequisites: 102.

CHEM 213 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)
Practical Spectroscopy
Elementary theory and applications of infrared, UV-visible, mass, and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy to inorganic and organic compounds.

Prerequisites: 102.
Pre- or corequisites: 231.

CHEM 222 Units: 1.5 SK(3-4)
Introduction to Inorganic Chemistry
Fundamental concepts of inorganic chemistry, with emphasis on periodicity, structure, bonding and reactivity; principles will be illustrated using the chemistry of selected groups of elements.

Prerequisites: 102.

CHEM 231 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)
Introductory Organic Chemistry
Functional group survey; alkanes, cycloalkanes, conformational analysis; stereochemistry; nucleophilic substitution, elimination; alkenes, alkyne, dienes; alcohols and ethers.

Note: This is a prerequisite for all other courses in organic chemistry.
Prerequisites: 101 or 150.

CHEM 232 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)
Organic Chemistry For Health and Biological Sciences
Aromatic compounds; introduction to spectroscopy; aldehydes, ketones; carboxylic acids and derivatives; natural products: carbohydrates, amino acids, peptides; and phase transitions. The laboratory portion of the course emphasizes physical measurement applied to chemical systems.

Prerequisites: 102.

CHEM 233 Units: 1.5 SK(3-4)
Organic Chemistry
Free radicals; aromatic compounds; aldehydes and ketones; carboxylic acids and derivatives; beta-dicarbonyl compounds; carbohydrates.

Note: This course is a continuation of 231 intended for Honours and Major Chemistry students and is part of a sequence incorporating 335 and 338 which should be taken by any student contemplating further courses in organic chemistry.

Note: Credit will not be given for both this course and 232.
Prerequisites: 231; 102.

CHEM 245 Units: 1.5 F(3-4)
Introductory Physical Chemistry
Introduction to the principles of thermodynamics and kinetics. Applications to gas and solution reactions, and phase transitions. The laboratory portion of the course emphasizes physical measurement applied to chemical systems.

Prerequisites: 102.

CHEM 300A Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: half of 300
Chemistry in Modern Society
This course is intended for nonscientists and will consist of lectures, demonstrations, class experiments and discussions. This course is designed to show the relevance of chemistry to modern life by examination of such topics as drugs and poisons (e.g. hallucinogens, narcotics), agricultural chemicals (e.g. pesticides, fertilizers), and food chemicals (e.g. vitamins, additives). Students will be encouraged to keep abreast of controversial chemical issues. Discussions will place emphasis on the correct application of the scientific facts as opposed to misleading applications or speculations.

Note: CHEM 300A and CHEM 300B are offered in alternate years and may be taken in either order. Credit may not be obtained for 300A or 300B and any other Chemistry course numbered 300 and above.

CHEM 300B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: half of 300
Chemistry in Modern Society
This course is intended for nonscientists, and will consist of lectures, demonstrations, class experiments and discussions. This course is designed to show the relevance of chemistry to modern life by examination of such topics as energy (e.g. petroleum, nuclear), radiochemistry, water pollution (e.g. detergents, industrial disposal), air pollution (e.g. smog, ozone), metals, and plastics. Students will be encouraged to keep abreast of controversial chemical issues. Discussions will place emphasis on the correct application of the scientific facts as opposed to misleading applications or speculations.

Note: CHEM 300A and CHEM 300B are offered in alternate years and may be taken in either order. Credit may not be obtained for 300A or 300B and any other Chemistry course numbered 300 and above.

CHEM 302 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Industrial Chemistry with Special Reference to Air Pollution
Chemical principles used in the manufacture of commodity chemicals, fertilizers, explosives, and in the mining and smelting industries. Problems and methods of emission control, by-product utilization and waste disposal, with particular reference to gaseous discharges. Elements of gaseous dispersal procedures and limitations, air pollution chemistry.

Note: This course is primarily designed for students who are not majoring in Chemistry. Credit will not be given for both 302 and 306.
Prerequisites: 102.

CHEM 303 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Industrial Chemistry with Special Reference to Water Pollution
Chemical principles used in the petroleum production and refining, petrochemical, pulp and paper, and fermentation industries. Emission problems and their control, by-product utilization and waste disposal into soil, water and air. Assimilatory capacities, eutrophication, and natural and manmade control and recovery procedures for water pollutants.

Note: This course is primarily designed for students who are not majoring in Chemistry. Credit will not be given for both 303 and 306.
CHEM 318  Units: 1.5  S(3-0)
Instrumental Techniques of Analysis
Theory and applications of the most generally applied methods of chemical analysis such as infrared, raman and emission spectroscopy, polarography, high performance liquid chromatography, radiochemical analysis etc.
Prerequisites: 212 or 312 or 213.

CHEM 324  Units: 1.5  F(3-0)
Introduction to Transition Metal Chemistry
Introduction to transition metal and coordination chemistry. Electronic structure of transition metal complexes (crystal and ligand field theory). Chemistry of the first row transition elements from titanium to zinc.
Prerequisites: 213 and 222.

CHEM 335  Units: 1.5  S(3-0)
Synthetic Methods in Organic Chemistry
Spectroscopy, design of syntheses in aliphatic, aromatic and some biomolecules. Aliphatic systems; carbanions, conjugated carbonyl compounds, amines in syntheses, functional group modifications. Aromatic systems; aromatic substitution processes, reactive substrates (phenols, amines), polynuclear aromatics. Biomolecules: synthesis and modification of heterocycles and carbohydrates.
Prerequisites: 213, and 235 or 232.

CHEM 337  Units: 1.5  F(3-3)
Bio-organic Chemistry
Prerequisites: 235, or 232.
Pre- or corequisites: 213.

CHEM 347  Units: 1.5  FK(3-0)
Quantum Chemistry
Introduction to quantum chemistry, molecular orbitals and bonding. The Schrödinger equation and its solutions for some simple systems. Wavefunctions, one-electron and multielectron atoms, rotation and vibration of molecules. Molecular orbitals and bonding in diatomic and polyatomic molecules.
Note: Credit will not be given for both 347 and 446.
Prerequisites: 213 or 245, and MATH 101.

CHEM 352  Units: 1.5  S(3-0)
Reaction Mechanisms and Dynamics
Predicting the kinetic behaviour of different types of mechanisms. Deduction of mechanisms and interpretation of activation parameters from experimental data. Predicting and controlling rate by varying solvents, substituents, catalysts, etc. Use of a wide range of examples from inorganic and organic chemistry to illustrate these ideas.
Prerequisites: 222, 245, and 232 or 235.

CHEM 353  Units: 1.5  F(3-0)
Structure, Reactivity and Bonding
Prerequisites: 222, and 232 or 235.

CHEM 361  Units: 1.5  FS(0-3)
Formerly: Part of 312 and 318 (prior to 2001W session).
Applications of Chemistry
For students who have completed at least two years of chemistry. Chemicals in agriculture (fertilizers, herbicides, insecticides, insect and plant hormones), foods (carbohydrates, fats, vitamins and additives), drugs (antacids, analgesics, steroids, anti-AIDS agents, hallucinogens), and other compounds useful in medicine. Discussions will center around how and why the chemicals work, and advantages and disadvantages of their application.
Prerequisites: 232 or 235.

CHEM 362  Units: 1.5  FS(0-3)
Formerly: Part of 323 and 324 (prior to 2001W session).
Analytical Chemistry Laboratory
This laboratory will build on expertise acquired in CHEM 212, with greater emphasis on electrochemical and more advanced techniques.
Prerequisites: 212.
Grading: Letter grade, INP

CHEM 363  Units: 1.5  FS(0-3)
Formerly: Part of 335 and 338 (prior to 2001W session).
Organic Chemistry Laboratory
This laboratory course will emphasize organic syntheses and the relationship between spectra and structure of synthesized materials; analysis of synthesized compounds will be shown to relate structure with reactivity and stereoelectivity.
Note: Credit will not be given for both 363 and either 335 or 338 if taken prior to Winter 2001.
Prerequisites: 213 and 222.
Grading: Letter grade, INP

CHEM 364  Units: 1.5  FSK(0-3)
Formerly: Part of 346 and 347 (prior to 2001W session).
Physical Chemistry Laboratory
This laboratory course builds on expertise acquired in CHEM 245 and presents a variety of physical chemistry experiments at an intermediate level.
Note: Credit will not be given for both 364 and either 346 or 347 if taken prior to Winter 2001.
Prerequisites: 245.
Grading: Letter grade, INP

CHEM 400A  Units: 1.5  S(3-0)
Applications of Chemistry
For students who have completed at least two years of chemistry. Chemicals in agriculture (fertilizers, herbicides, insecticides, insect and plant hormones), foods (carbohydrates, fats, vitamins and additives), drugs (antacids, analgesics, steroids, anti-AIDS agents, hallucinogens), and other compounds useful in medicine. Discussions will center around how and why the chemicals work, and advantages and disadvantages of their application.
Prerequisites: 232 or 235.

CHEM 411  Units: 1.5  S(2-0-1)
Advanced Instrumental Analysis
A discussion of electronic data acquisition and manipulation as used in modern chemical instrumentation. Included will be some of the following: mass spectrometry, x-ray spectroscopy, NMR, EPR, etc.
Prerequisites: 318.

CHEM 423  Units: 1.5  FK(2-0-1)
Organometallic Chemistry
A detailed look at transition metal organometallic chemistry. Bonding theory, synthesis and reactivity of sigma-bonded alkyls and aryls, metal carbonyls and pi-bonded organic liquids such as alkenes, alkynes, allyls, and arenes. Applications of organometallic complexes in organic synthesis and industrial catalysis.
Prerequisites: 324.

CHEM 424  Units: 1.5  S(2-0-1)
Advanced Transition Metal Chemistry
A more detailed look at transition metal chemistry with particular emphasis on the chemistry of the 2nd and 3rd row elements. Topics related to the chemistry of heavy metals such as metal-metal and metal-ligand multiple bonding, bioinorganic chemistry and metal cluster formation; special topics chosen from areas of current research interest.
Prerequisites: 324.

CHEM 426  Units: 1.5  NO(2-0-1)
Advanced Main Group Chemistry
A more advanced selection of topics in modern s- and p-block chemistry designed to build on the principles established in Chemistry 222 and 353. Topics may include main group organometallics, novel structures and reactivity, inorganic polymers, zeolites, and fullerenes.
Prerequisites: 353.

CHEM 432  Units: 1.5  FK(2-0-1)
Advanced Organic Synthesis
A more advanced consideration of synthetic methodology designed to build on the principles established in Chemistry 335.
Prerequisites: 335.

CHEM 434  Units: 1.5  NO(2-0-1)
Physical Organic Chemistry
Mechanisms of organic reactions with emphasis on detection and kinetics of reactive intermediates.
Prerequisites: 352.

CHEM 444  Units: 1.5  S(2-0-1)
Lasers, Reaction Dynamics and Spectroscopy
Molecular spectroscopy, lasers and reaction dynamics. May also include molecular beams, laser spectroscopy and related quantum chemistry.
Prerequisites: 347 or 446.

CHEM 454  Units: 1.5  NO(2-0-1)
Supramolecular Chemistry
An introduction to the principles of supramolecular chemistry: structure, stability, and dynamics of supramolecular complexes, and supramolecular assemblies. The functions of supramolecular complexes in molecular recognition, catalysis, and transport and the applications of supramolecular concepts in molecular design.
Prerequisites: 352.

CHEM 455  Units: 1.5  NO(2-0-1)
Instrumentation and Electronics
An introduction to electronics, with particular reference to connection, fault-diagnosis, and comprehension of scientific instruments. Basic electronic components, schematics, op-amps, transistors, construction, methods, basic digital electronics, instrument connection (impedance matching, computer interfaces), transducers.
Prerequisites: 212 or 312.

CHEM 458 Units: 1.5 NO(2-0-1) Statistical Thermodynamics
Ensembles, partition functions, distinguishable and indistinguishable molecules; statistical mechanical expressions for thermodynamic functions; application to ideal monatomic, diatomic and polyatomic gases, monatomic crystals and chemical equilibrium; classical and quantum statistics.

Prerequisites: 213 and 245.

CHEM 459 Units: 1.5 F(2-0-1) Materials Science
Introduction to properties of materials from a chemical perspective, including the principles behind modern materials and their technological applications. Electronic structure of solids. Electrical conductivity, types of conducting materials: metals, semiconductors, polymeric conductors. Other topics may include magnetic, optical, mechanical, or interfacial properties.

Prerequisites: 353.

CHEM 465 Units: 1.5 FSK(0-6) Fourth Year Laboratory
Advanced laboratories in chemistry. Students may choose two components from options in the following areas: analytical, inorganic synthesis and properties, organic synthesis and properties, or spectroscopy and physical measurement.

Prerequisites: Permission of the Department.

CHEM 466 Units: 1.5 FSK(0-6) Fourth Year Laboratory
Advanced laboratories in chemistry. Students must choose the two components which were not studied in 465 from the following areas: analytical, inorganic synthesis and properties, organic synthesis and properties, or spectroscopy and physical measurement.

Prerequisites: 465.

CHEM 473 Units: 1.5 S(2-0-1) Organic Photochemistry/Reactive Intermediates
Introduction to organic photochemistry and photo-physics. Reactivity and mechanisms of organic functional groups on electronic excitation. Structure and reactivity of organic reactive intermediates such as radicals, biradicals, carbenes, nitrenes, carbocations, and carbanions. Fast kinetic methods for study of the above topics will be emphasized.

Prerequisites: 352.

CHEM 475 Units: 1.5 S(2-0-1) Surface Science and Electrochemistry
Concepts of surface science (including surface electrochemistry); types of absorption, surface symmetry and nomenclature for surface structures, the surface chemical bond, heterogeneous catalysis. Methods of surface science: interaction of electrons, photons and ions with surfaces and the use of these probes to measure surface structure and properties. Surface thermodynamics and kinetics: isotherm and island growth mechanisms, electrode kinetics, mass transport in electrochemistry. Case study: the automotive catalytic converter.

Prerequisites: 353.

CHEM 476 Units: 1.5 F(2-0-1) Formerly: 336 Introductory Polymer Chemistry
Principles and practice of polymerization, copolymerization and basic polymer kinetics. Structure property relationships for typical organic polymer groups. Polymer technology.

Note: Credit will not be given for both 336 and 476.

Prerequisites: 232 or 235.

CHEM 477 Units: 1.5 F(2-0-1) Computational Chemistry
Introduction to the use of computers to calculate data such as: properties of molecules; kinetic or thermodynamic parameters of reactions.

Prerequisites: 347 or 446.

CHEM 478 Units: 1.5 NO(2-0-1) Formerly: 306 Introduction to the Chemical Process Industries
A comparative discussion of a number of chemical industries and the details of their processes. To include unit operations, unit processes and economics.

Note: This course is primarily designed for students taking a Chemistry program. Credit will not be given for 478 and any of 302, 303, or 306.

Prerequisites: 222, 245, and 223 or 235.

CHEM 480 Units: 1.5 NO(2-0-1) Chemical Applications of Group Theory
Properties of a group; symmetry operations and symmetry elements; molecular symmetry groups; representations and characters; symmetry classification of molecular vibrations; hybrid orbitals; ligand field theory, molecular orbitals; selection rules; Woodward Hoffman rules.

Prerequisites: 353.

CHEM 490 Units: 1.5 FSK Directed Studies
490A Readings in Analytical Chemistry
490B Studies in Analytical Chemistry
490C Readings in Inorganic Chemistry
490D Studies in Inorganic Chemistry
490E Readings in Organic Chemistry
490F Studies in Organic Chemistry
490G Readings in Physical Chemistry
490H Studies in Physical Chemistry
490J Readings in Theoretical Chemistry
490K Studies in Theoretical Chemistry

Note: In special cases the Department of Chemistry may give permission for individual studies and directed readings to be taken as 490. CHEM 490 may be taken more than once only in different areas of chemistry.

CHEM 498 Units: 1.5 FSK(0-6) Research
Experimental research under the direction of department members. For 4th year Chemistry Major students who wish to gain some experience in chemical research.

Note: Credit cannot be obtained for this course and CHEM 499.

Prerequisites: Permission of the Department.

Grading: letter grade

CHEM 499 Units: 3 YFSK(0-6) Thesis
Experimental research under the direction of faculty. This course is required for Chemistry Honours students.

Note: Credit cannot be obtained for this course and 498. Chemistry Major students may be granted permission by the Department to take the course as an elective.

Grading: INP; letter grade

Graduate Courses

CHEM 509 Units: 1 Seminar
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

CHEM 510 Units: 1.5 Instrumentation

CHEM 527 Units: 1.5 Advanced Main Group Chemistry

CHEM 533 Units: 1.5 Organic Synthesis

CHEM 536 Units: 1.5 Organic Photochemistry / Reactive Intermediates

CHEM 538 Units: 1.5 Supramolecular Chemistry

CHEM 547 Units: 1.5 Reaction Dynamics and Spectroscopy

CHEM 550 Units: 1.5 Chemical Applications of Group Theory

CHEM 555 Units: 1.5 Statistical Thermodynamics

CHEM 556 Units: 1.5 Topics in Advanced Physical Chemistry

Note: Pro forma required. May be taken more than once for credit.

CHEM 557 Units: 1.5 Computational Chemistry

CHEM 590 Units: 1.5 Directed Studies

Note: Pro forma required. May be taken more than once for credit.

CHEM 599 Units: 12 MSc Thesis
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

CHEM 633 Units: 1.5 Topics in Advanced Organic Chemistry

Note: Pro forma required. May be taken more than once for credit.

CHEM 634 Units: 1.5 Physical Organic Chemistry

CHEM 645 Units: 1.5 Advanced Electrochemistry

CHEM 646 Units: 1.5 Surface Science

CHEM 647 Units: 1.5 Materials Science

CHEM 670 Units: 1.5 Property-directed Synthesis Discussion

Note: May be taken more than once for credit.

CHEM 680 Units: 1.5 Reactivity, Dynamics and Spectroscopy Discussion

Note: May be taken more than once for credit.

CHEM 699 Units: 33 PhD Dissertation
Grading: INP, COM, N or F
CHIN

Chinese

Department of Pacific and Asian Studies
Faculty of Humanities

The Department takes two criteria into account in considering advanced placement for students entering Chinese language courses at the University. One of these is competence in spoken Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin); the other is ability to read and write the Chinese script, the common written vehicle for a variety of related spoken Chinese languages (for example, Mandarin, Cantonese, Hakka, etc.).

For purposes of course placement, the Department defines as "native speakers" those who are native speakers of any of these languages and who are also able to read at least simple materials (i.e., at the middle school level) written in the Chinese script. "Native speakers" who lack a good foundation in spoken Mandarin or whose reading ability in Chinese is not equivalent to that of a high school graduate should register in CHIN 220/320 (410); others should register in CHIN 420. Students whose ability to read and write Chinese is limited but who have some experience in spoken Mandarin, including those with high school credit in Mandarin, should consult the Department about advanced placement. Students who register in Chinese language courses without such consultation may be required to transfer to different courses at the Department's discretion. Note that students who have passed the provincial examination in Mandarin 12 may not register in 149 or 150.

CHIN 149 Units: 3 F(6-1)

Intensive Chinese: I

Intensive Chinese language instruction for beginning language students. Equivalent to 100A and 100B but covered in one term.

Note: Limited to 25 students per section. Not open to students with credit in 100A and/or 100B.

CHIN 150 Units: 3 S(6-1)

Intensive Chinese: II

Continuation of 149 for those students who intend to practise their listening comprehension, speaking and reading abilities, and writing skills on a more advanced level. The content of 150 is comparable to that of 200A and 200B (or 200).

Note: Limited to 25 students per section. Not open to students with credit in 200A, 200B or 200.

Prerequisites: Normally a minimum final grade of B in 149 or equivalent.

CHIN 201A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

Formerly: part of 201

Aspects of Chinese Culture: I

A survey of cultural development of the Han Chinese from earliest times to the mid nineteenth century. Philosophy, religion, literature, technology and the arts will be the most important areas of discussion. Relevant political, economic and social background will also be introduced.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 201. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.

Prerequisites: None.

CHIN 201B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)

Formerly: part of 201

Aspects of Chinese Culture: II

A survey of Chinese culture from the mid-nineteenth century to the present. Contemporary culture patterns will be placed in traditional perspective, while relevant political, economic and social contexts will also be considered. The effects of modern events on cultural life, particularly literature, the arts, religion and education system will be emphasized.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 201.

Prerequisites: 201A or permission of the instructor.

CHIN 220 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

Formerly: half of 410

Elementary Mandarin For Speakers of Other Chinese Languages

Designed to train speakers of non-Mandarin forms of Chinese (e.g. Cantonese) in the sounds of Mandarin Chinese. Students will learn the phonological system; concentration will be on listening and speaking.

Note: Limited to 35 students per section. Not open for credit to students with credit in 410.

Prerequisites: Knowledge of a non-Mandarin form of Chinese and permission of the instructor.

CHIN 249 Units: 3 Y(3-1)

Formerly: 300

Intermediate Modern Chinese

A sequel to 150 or 200A/B. Primary emphasis on reading and translation of texts in modern Chinese in both standard and simplified characters. Introduction of elements of the classical language as used in modern writing. Attention also to listening, speaking and/or writing skills.

Note: Limited to 25 students per section. Not open for credit to students with credit in 300.

Prerequisites: Normally a minimum final grade of B in 150 or 200A/B (or 200) or equivalent.

CHIN 261 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

Also: LING 261

Introduction to the Chinese Language and Linguistics

A general introduction to the synchronic and diachronic descriptions of Chinese. Subjects covered may include phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, historical changes, poetics, dialectology, orthography, the sociolinguistic and psycholinguistic aspects of Chinese, the relationship between the Chinese language, thought, culture, and the history of Chinese linguistics.

Note: Credit will not be granted for both CHIN 261 and LING 261.

CHIN 303 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

Formerly: 303B

Topics in Chinese Thought: Confucianism

An analysis of selected topics in Confucianism, with emphasis on the interpretation of controversial issues in Confucian thought. Among the areas to be discussed are: 1) current official interpretations of Confucianism, 2) the anti-Confucian movement during the May Fourth period, 3) early Confucianism vs. state Confucianism, 4) the cultivation of sagehood in neo-Confucianism, 5) Confucianism and traditional Chinese political culture, 6) contemporary reinterpretation of Confucianism. This course will be taught in English.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 303B.

Prerequisites: Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

CHIN 304 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

Masterworks of Chinese Fiction

Survey of the Chinese tradition of fiction with concentration on the great novels of the Ming and Qing, notably Outlaws of the Marsh, Journey to the West, The Story of the Stone, and The Scholars. Western and traditional Chinese views of fiction writing derived from commentaries on the great novels. All readings are in English translation; Chinese texts for most of the readings will be available.

CHIN 305 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)

Modern Chinese Literature and Society 1900-1949

After a historical overview and a criticism workshop, the course will consist of a study of selected literary texts from late Qing and Republican China. The development of modern Chinese literature will be traced from novels of exposure written at the turn of the century, through the short stories of the May Fourth period, to works of fiction and drama written in the 1930’s and 1940’s. There will be supplementary readings in social and political history and literary criticism. The course will be taught in English.

Prerequisites: Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

CHIN 306 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

The Literature of the People’s Republic of China 1949 to the Present

A study of Chinese literary texts written in a range of forms and styles during the period of communist rule and covering such important issues as the social position of women, land ownership, modernization of industry, and the treatment of intellectuals. The course will be taught in English.

Prerequisites: Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

CHIN 310A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

Classical Chinese Prose

Introduction to the classical literary language of China; readings from such early writers as the philosopher Mencius.

Prerequisites: 249 (or 300), or 320, or a grade of at least A- in 150 or 200A/B (or 200), or permission of the instructor.

CHIN 310B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

Classical Chinese Poetry

Introduction to Chinese shih poetry through readings in Wang Wei, Li Po, Tu Fu, and others.

Prerequisites: 249 (or 300), or 320, or a grade of at least A- in 150 or 200A/B (or 200), or permission of the instructor.

CHIN 320 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)

Formerly: half of 410

Intermediate Mandarin For Speakers of Other Chinese Languages

A sequel to 249. Reading of materials in Modern Chinese will be based on the sounds of Mandarin Chinese, and covers the reading and writing of Chinese characters. Concentration will be on reading comprehension and composition skills.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 410.

Prerequisites: Grade of B or better in 220 or permission of the instructor.

CHIN 349 Units: 3 Y(3-0)

Formerly: 400

Advanced Readings in Modern Chinese

A sequel to 249. Reading of materials in Modern Chinese at a more advanced level. Opportunity will be provided for practice in conversation.

Note: Limited to 25 students per section. Not open for credit to students with credit in 400.

Prerequisites: Normally a minimum final grade of B in 249 (or 300) or equivalent.
CHIN 420 Units: 3 Y(3-0)
Advanced Mandarin For Native Speakers of Chinese
Intended for literate speakers of non-Mandarin forms of Chinese as well as literate speakers of Mandarin. Reading and discussion of selected Chinese literary works which will vary from year to year.
Note: May be taken more than once in different topics to a maximum of 6 units with the permission of the Program Adviser.
Prerequisites: 420 or permission of the instructor.

CHIN 461 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Directed Readings in Chinese Linguistics
This is an advanced course taught in Mandarin Chinese. It is intended for students who are prepared to read and discuss extensively in Mandarin. The student will learn aspects about the Chinese language within the general framework of modern linguistics. Topics covered may include Mandarin sound system, pinyin Romanization, writing system, word structures, sentence structures, dialect research, national minority languages and language planning in the People's Republic of China.
Note: Open to native speakers of Chinese.
Prerequisites: Grade of B or better in 349.

CHIN 480 Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS
Directed Readings in Chinese
This course is designed for advanced students prepared to read extensively in Chinese. Readings will be assigned by the instructor in consultation with participating students.
Note: May be taken more than once with the permission of the instructor and the Chinese Program Advisor.
Prerequisites: A grade of A- or better in CHIN 349 (or 400) (for non-native speakers), or a grade of A- or better in 420 (for native speakers), or equivalent level of language competency.

CHIN 481 Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS
Special Topics
Offered either as a reading course, a tutorial or a seminar in Chinese language, literature or culture, for advanced students. Consult appropriate members of the Department about topics and requirements.
Note: May be taken more than once on different topics to a maximum of 3 units with the permission of the instructor and the Chinese Program Advisor.
Pre- or corequisites: A grade of A- or better in CHIN 349 (or 400) (for non-native speakers), or a grade of A- or better in 420 (for native speakers), or equivalent level of language competency.

CHIN 490 Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS
Directed Studies
This course will normally involve readings and a research project in a particular area of Chinese Studies in which the student is qualified. The individual program of studies will be supervised by an appropriate faculty member.
Note: May be taken more than once for credit in different topics up to a maximum of 6 units.

COM Commerce
Faculty of Business
See page 244 for the course codes of other courses offered by the Faculty of Business.

COM 100 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Introduction to Business Decision Making
Overview course designed to introduce fundamentals of business in Canada. Topics covered will include business principles such as accounting, finance and marketing as well as discuss the political and social realities facing commercial ventures in Canada.
Note: Not open for credit to BCom students; cannot be used for credit in BCom program. Not open for credit for students with credit in COM 290 or 390.

COM 205 Units: 0 Y(1-2)
Career Skills and Management
This course is designed to ensure all Commerce students develop foundation, communication, personal and professional skills. The foundation skills include those necessary to complete the program of studies in the Faculty of Business. Other topics will include presentations, public speaking, teamwork, time management, networking, business etiquette and community involvement. Students also develop methods to help establish a career mission. This is a non-credit but mandatory course for all Bachelor of Commerce students.
Note: International BCom students, Pre-admitted students and BCom students only.
Grading: INP, COM, N, F

COM 206A Units: 3
Business English and Communications - Level I
Development and enhancement of skills in written business communication, oral business communication, and non-verbal communication. Students will learn how to develop efficient use of verbal and non-verbal skills in business situations; be able to use language to convey specific messages to intended audiences; develop and use techniques for information management.
Note: Open only to International students and participating incoming Faculty of Business exchange program and International students in the Bachelor of Commerce program; enrolment is based on comprehension level as determined by the instructor.

COM 206B Units: 3
Business English and Communications - Level II
Development and enhancement of skills in written business communication, oral business communication, and non-verbal communication. Students will learn how to develop efficient use of verbal and non-verbal skills in business situations; be able to use language to convey specific messages to intended audiences; develop and use techniques for information management. Perfection of grammar, written communication and increasing vocabulary.
Note: Open only to International students and participating incoming Faculty of Business exchange program and International students in the Bachelor of Commerce program; enrolment is based on comprehension level as determined by the instructor.

COM 206C Units: 1.5
Business English and Communications - Level III
Development and enhancement of skills in written business communication, oral business communication, and non-verbal communication. Students will learn how to develop efficient use of verbal and non-verbal skills in business situations; be able to use language to convey specific messages to intended audiences; develop and use techniques for information management. Concentration is on pronunciation, building vocabulary and comprehension on complex literature.
Note: Open only to International students and participating incoming Faculty of Business exchange program and International students in the Bachelor of Commerce program; enrolment is based on comprehension level as determined by the instructor.

COM 220 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Organizational Behaviour
Introduction to behavioural concepts and tools that will assist the manager in both understanding behaviour in organizations and improving organizational effectiveness. Topics include individual motivation, perception and communication, managerial roles, schools of management theories, group processes and team work, leadership, supervision, and introduction to organizational structure, processes, and culture.
Note: Not open to BCom students; not intended for students seeking entry to Bachelor of Commerce program. Credit will not be granted toward the Bachelor of Commerce program. Not open to students with credit in 120, PSYC 334 or 334A or SOCI 323 or 324. Not available for supplemental.
Prerequisites: 2nd year standing.

COM 240 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Management Finance
This course serves as an introduction to corporate financial management. The primary objective is to provide a framework, concepts, and tools for analyzing financial decisions. Main topics include discounted cash flow techniques, financial statement analysis, capital budgeting, valuation of stocks and bonds, tax environments, risk and return tradeoffs, diversification, capital market efficiency, and an introduction to international finance issues.
Note: Not open to BCom students; not intended for students seeking entry to Bachelor of Commerce program. Credit will not be granted toward the Bachelor of Commerce program. Not available for supplemental.
Pre- or corequisites: 202 or 253 or 270 and 2nd year standing.

COM 250 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Fundamentals of Marketing
Product design and management, distribution channels, and marketing communications are examined as key elements of the marketing mix. Consumer buyer behaviour, sales force management, and marketing research are other topics to be reviewed.
Note: Not open to BCom students; not intended for students seeking entry to Bachelor of Commerce program. Credit will not be granted toward the Bachelor of Commerce program. Not available for supplemental.
Prerequisites: 2nd year standing.

COM 270 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Financial and Management Accounting For Specialists
Introduction to the construction and interpretation of financial statements and the development and use of accounting information for management planning and control, including the development of cost information.
Note: Not open to BCom students; not intended for students seeking entry to Bachelor of Commerce program. Not open to student with credit in 253, 202, or 210. Credit will not be granted toward the Bachelor of Commerce program. Not available for supplemental.
Prerequisites: 2nd year standing.

COM 290 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Introduction to Canadian Business
An overview of the Canadian business system - examination of the economic, geographical, historical, legal, and political factors. Examples may include the business functions of production, marketing, finance and human resources. Emphasis on management case studies, oral presentations and working in groups.
Note: Open only to International students and Pre-admitted students in the BCom program. Not for students with credit in COM 100 or 380.

COM 305 Units: 0.5 (3-0) F(1-0) Decision Analysis
Introduction to formalized rational approaches to decision making. The course focuses on a process model for decision making. Topics covered include establishing critical objectives, structuring decisions using decision trees and influence diagrams, evaluating the alternatives using expected value analytical techniques for both subjective and objective decision criteria and sensitivity analysis. Both single and multi-objective decision making approaches are discussed.

COM 315 Units: 1.5 (3-0) S(3-0) Financial Accounting
This course introduces financial accounting concepts in a manner that prepares managers to use information presented in Balance Sheets, Income Statements, and Cash Flow statements for making relevant financial decisions in a global environment. In addition to a review of the above financial statements topics include understanding financial statement analysis.

COM 316 Units: 1.5 (3-0) S(3-0) Management Accounting
This course presents an introduction to the managerial accounting tools and models available to managers for use in their planning, controlling, and global decision-making functions. Topics include the behaviour of costs, the differential concept, short-run choice decisions, cost-volume-profit relationships, variance analysis, and the management control process.

COM 321 Units: 2.0 (3-0) F(4-0) Organizational Behaviour and Design
This course examines individual behaviours, group processes, and structural characteristics that influence organization effectiveness. Topics include: personality, perception, individual values and work attitudes, decision making, work motivation, intra- and inter-group dynamics, leadership, power and politics, and organizational structure and culture.

COM 322 Units: 1.5 (3-0) S(3-0) Management of Employment Relations
This course examines issues faced by managers when recruiting, hiring, training, appraising and compensating employees, along with the techniques required to perform these human resource functions. Particular attention will also be given to how human rights legislation and labour unions affect the management of human resources.

COM 331 Units: 1.5 (3-0) S(3-0) Introduction to Management Information Systems
The use of computer-based information systems in achieving the information objectives of the organization. Fundamentals of hardware, software, networks, electronic commerce and business applications. Focus is on the responsible use of information systems and technology to support business strategy, operations and decision making. Includes use of, but does not include instruction in, computer-based productivity tools.

COM 341 Units: 1.5 (3-0) S(3-0) Operations Management
Introduction to both the broad strategic and tactical decisions of operations management. Topics covered include project planning/management, process choice, process flow analysis, location and layout of facilities, capacity and resource planning, job design, inventory control, scheduling, supply chain management, quality management and quality control. The link between operations management and other functional areas of business are evaluated.

COM 351 Units: 1.5 (3-0) F(3-0) Marketing Principles and Management
Students will learn and apply basic marketing theory, concepts, and tools to make and defend key marketing decisions relating to: market segmentation, positioning, product development and management, pricing, distribution management, and marketing communications. Emphasis will be placed on both the fundamental principles of marketing and their application in a variety of industry and international contexts.

COM 361 Units: 2.0 (3-0) F(4-0) Global Business and Society
The complex and rapidly changing business environment imposes new demands on managers. The relationship between business and society has become an important area of study for managers in order to effectively deal with the challenges imposed by the changing business environment. The purpose of this course is to explore the ways in which business and societies interact. Drawing on a variety of media and methods, we will examine the social, economic, political, technological, ethical and ecological dimensions on which these interactions occur.

COM 371 Units: 1.5 (3-0) S(3-0) Management Finance
This course serves as an introduction to corporate financial management. The primary objective is to provide a framework, concepts, and tools for analyzing financial decisions. Main topics include discount cash flow techniques, financial statement analysis, risk and return tradeoffs, diversification, capital market efficiency, and an introduction to international finance issues.

COM 390 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Canadian Business Environment
An examination of the cultural, economic, geographical, historical, legal, and political factors influencing the environment of doing business in Canada.

COM 400 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Strategic Management
A series of integrative management case studies to illustrate the application and integration of management functions. The focus will be on organizational strategy and strategic management including the processes of choosing and defining goals, formulating and implementing strategies, and monitoring strategic performance. Normally students are required to take this course in their final academic term.

COM 402 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Legal Issues in Management
This course examines several aspects of commercial law that are particularly relevant to those who own, manage, or are employed by a business enterprise. Subjects that will be addressed include common law (such as contract and negligence), legislation (such as the Employment Standards Act and the Company Act) and other legal principles that affect business decision making in a global environment.

COM 410 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Leadership Strategies
An examination of leadership in a variety of environments: corporate, the military, and the public sector. The objective of the course is to identify the characteristics of a leader and instill an interest in an awareness of their own leadership potential. Course content includes a review of leadership research from a historical perspective as well as current theory on transformational leadership. Experiential exercises, case studies and role playing techniques are employed to demonstrate leadership skills.

COM 415 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Business and the Internet
Business is going global, and traditional markets are rapidly giving way to the electronic marketplace. This course combines hands-on experience creating an Internet presence for an existing organization with study of the technological, competitive advantages of electronic communications technologies; fundamentals of data communications; the technical elements of effective use of the Internet for business; and security, privacy, and intellectual property issues related to online business.

COM 420 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Industrial Relations
An overview of the employment relationship and the labour relations process in unionized settings. The development of the Canadian Labour Movement, functions of trade unions, labour legislation, interests and rights disputes, and dispute resolutions are examined.

COM 430 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Marketing Strategy
Analysis of marketing problems and opportunities and the determination and implementation of marketing plans. Core concepts will be reinforced by such methods as case studies, field projects, and/or computer simulation where students manage the marketing function of a business in a competitive environment.

COM 440 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Business and the Internet
Management of the interface between business and government is examined through an analysis of decision-making processes of government and business. The impact of government measures on business will be discussed and various resolutions and current developments will be stressed.

COM 445 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Corporate Finance
This course serves as a continuation of the introductory finance course to more advanced applications of the techniques, concepts, and tools of corporate finance. Main topics include short- and long-term financial management, cost of capital, capital structure, financial leverage, dividends policy, liquidity and credit management, leasing and mergers and acquisitions.

Prerequisites: 240 or 371 and 4th year standing.

Prerequisites: 250 or 351 and 4th year standing.

Prerequisites: 220 and 310, or 321 and 322 and 4th year standing.

Formerly: 410

Prerequisites: 4th year standing.
COM 450 Units: 1.5 (3-0) 
Selected Topics in Management

The course content will reflect the interests of the faculty members and current issues in business and industry topics and may include non-traditional forms of work organizations, leadership, organizational development, and development of managerial skills.

Note: May be taken more than once to a maximum of 6 units with the permission of the Faculty of Business. 
Prerequisites: 4th year standing.

COM 455 Units: 1.5 (3-0) 
Conflict and Negotiations in Organizations

The dynamics of interpersonal and intergroup negotiations in business. Exercises, videos, lectures, and discussions will be used to address a broad spectrum of conflict situations with an emphasis on negotiation as a conflict management approach. Focus on major concepts and theories of psychology of negotiation as well as developing negotiating skills. Issues of power, personality, strategy, ethics and culture with regard to negotiation will also be addressed.

Prerequisites: 220 and 300; or 321 and 322 and 4th year standing.

COM 460 Units: 1.5 (3-0) 
Managing in Diverse Environments

Conducted overseas as part of INTEP. An examination in an overseas setting of the development and trends in various business practices.

Prerequisites: Participation in International Exchange Program.
Grading: INP, N, F, letter grade

COM 470 Units: 1.5 (3-0) 
Business Research and Presentation

Business research project for students participating in INTEP. While overseas on exchange, students will conduct a research project on a specific business and management topic related to the country they are visiting. Projects will be planned and approved by the instructor prior to departure. Upon return, a written report and oral presentation are required.

Prerequisites: Participation in International Exchange Program.
Grading: INP, N, F, letter grade

COM 480 Units: 1.5 (3-0) 
International Study

Conducted overseas as part of INTEP. An overseas immersion in cultural orientation, cultural sensitivity, on-site company visits with intensive foreign language training.

Note: May be taken more than once to a maximum of 3.0 units with the permission of the Head of International Programs.
Prerequisites: Participation in International Exchange Program.
Grading: INP, N, F, letter grade

COM 490 Units: 1.5 
Directed Studies in Management

This is a specialized course which is a guided study under the supervision of a faculty member. Students interested in completing a directed studies course are responsible for selecting their topic and finding a faculty member willing to act as their supervisor. When agreement has been reached between the student and faculty member, a Directed Studies Proposal, outlining the project and the paper, must be completed, signed by both the student and faculty member, and submitted to the BCom office for final approval.

Note: Registration is by permission only.
Prerequisites: Permission of BCom Director.

COM 495 Units: 1.5 (3-0) 
Marketing Communications

Analysis of approaches to advertising, personal selling and sales management. Based on relevant concepts of communication theory, and current business practice. The course will alternate periodically in its emphasis on advertising, and personal selling and sales management.

Prerequisites: 250 or 351 and 4th year standing.

COM 499 Units: 1.5
Formerly: IB 410, 499, ENT 499, HOS 499
International Management and Environment

Conducted overseas as part of INTEP. Provides students with an opportunity to understand how a country's unique cultural, economic, geographical, historical, legal and political environments affect the way business is done in that country.

Note: Not open to students with credit in IB 410, ENT 499, IB 499, TRM 499 and HOS 499.
Prerequisites: Participation in International Exchange Program.
Grading: INP, N, F, or letter grade

CSC 100 Units: 1.5 FSK(2-2)
Elementary Computing

An introduction to computing for the non-specialist. Topics covered include the basic structure of a digital computer system; applications of computers in the home, office and industry; and implications of computers for society. Hands-on experience with a microcomputer and the use of some practical software packages are given.

Note: This course is designed for a general university audience; students intending to Major in Computer Science should enroll in 110 rather than 100.

Note: Not open to students with credit in any of CSC 112, 105, 110, 212, or equivalent. Normally not open to students with credit in Computer Studies 11.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 11.

CSC 105 Units: 1.5 FSK(2-2)
Computers and Information Processing

An introduction to business computing. Topics covered include the basic structure of a digital computer system; microcomputers, word processing, spreadsheets, database systems, communications, networks and introductory programming. In the laboratory, students will receive hands on experience with microcomputers and software packages for business applications.

Note: This course is intended primarily for students in the Business School or Economics. Students who have completed or are currently registered in ECON 103 and ECON 104 will be given priority. Other students will be admitted on an availability basis.

Note: Not for credit to students in a Major or Honours program in Computer Science, Computer Science/Mathematics, Computer Science/Statistics or Physics/Computer Science. Not open to students with credit in HINF 171 or 172, or CSC 212.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 12.

CSC 110 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-1)
Fundamentals of Programming: I

Introduction to designing, implementing, and understanding computer programs using an imperative programming language. Topics include overview of computers and software. Introduction to computing and problem solving, fundamental elements of object-oriented programming, top-down design and incremental development.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 12.

CSC 115 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-1)
Fundamentals of Programming: II

Techniques, methods, and tools for systematic development and maintenance of software systems and documentation; basic algorithms and data structures; and fundamental concepts of object-oriented programming. Topics include data abstractions, module design, object orientation, abstraction, information hiding, separation of concerns, type checking, program design, separate compilation, software libraries, techniques for the development of high-quality software components, program understanding.

Prerequisites: 110.

CSC 160 Units: 1.5 S(3-1)
Fundamentals of Programming: II For Engineers

Techniques, methods, and tools for systematic development and maintenance of software systems and...
Prerequisites: 110 and admission to a BEng program.

CSC 212 Units: 1.5 F3(3-1)
Formerly: 112

The Practice of Computer Science
A survey of aspects of the application of Computer Science. Topics: hardware and software design including logic design, basic computer organization and system software; programming paradigms; external storage, sequential file processing and elementary relational databases; networks and electronic information services; artificial intelligence; ethical and societal considerations.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 112.

Prerequisites: 110.

CSC 225 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-1)

Algorithms and Data Structures: I

Prerequisites: 115 or 160, and MATH 122 or 224 or CENG 245.

CSC 230 Units: 1.5 FS(3-1)

Computer Architecture and Assembly Language
Basic architecture of computer systems including fundamental concepts such as register structure, memory organization and management, organization of peripherals, and machine-level operations. These concepts are integrated through the use of assemblers, linkers and loaders. Topics covered include: instruction sets, symbolic addressing, bus organization, instruction format and execution, read/write cycles, interrupt processing, I/O processing, general microprocessor design.

Prerequisites: 115 or 160.

CSC 242 Units: 1.5 FK(2-2)

Computers in Science
The use of computers in mathematical modeling: data acquisition, analysis and visualization; and general problem solving using a range of operating systems, programming languages, and communication software. More specifically, students will be introduced to UNIX, graphical user interfaces, FORTRAN, MATLAB, Maple, spreadsheets, Internet (WWW) resources, Word Processors, and Scientific applications.

Note: Not open for credit towards a Computer Science degree.

Prerequisites: 110, and MATH 101 or 102/151, and three units of Biology, Chemistry, Geography, or Physics.

CSC 320 Units: 1.5 FK(3-0)

Foundations of Computer Science
A survey of formal models and results that form the theoretical foundations of computer science; topics include formal automata, Turing machines, undecidable problems, context free languages and computational complexity.

Prerequisites: 225, and a grade of C or better in MATH 222 or 224 or CENG 245.

CSC 322 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

Logic and Programming
Practical applications of logic in computer science and its relevance in such areas as software engineering, artificial intelligence and circuit design theory. Topics discussed will include the following: propositional expressions and circuits, reading and writing first order logic, predicate logic as a relational query language, knowledge representation, PROLOG, and other related topics.

Prerequisites: 115 or 160, and MATH 122 or 224 or CENG 245 or PHIL 203 or 304A.

CSC 326 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)

Algorithms and Data Structures: II
Amortized time complexity, lower bound arguments, matrix operations, disjoint set operations, string matching, graph algorithms: shortest path, minimum spanning tree, network flow. Intractable problems, approximate and exact solutions; disjoint sets, priority queue, balanced trees. Techniques: divide and conquer, dynamic programming, greedy, branch and bound.

Prerequisites: 225, and MATH 222 or 324.

CSC 330 Units: 1.5 SK(3-0)

Programming Languages
The fundamental concepts of imperative and applicative programming languages. Topics include the description of data types, variable assignment and sharing; sequencing; iteration and recursion; parameter passing mechanisms; and type checking. Students will develop interpreters which implement some of the language features listed above.

Prerequisites: 212, 225, 230, and 265 or SENG 265.

CSC 340 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

Numerical Methods
The study of computational methods for solving problems in linear algebra, nonlinear equations, approximating functions and ordinary differential equations. The student will write programs in a suitable high level language to solve problems in some of the areas listed above but the course will also teach the student how to use mathematical subroutine packages currently available in computer libraries.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 349A or equivalent.

Prerequisites: 115 or 160, and MATH 133 or 233A and 201 or 202.

CSC 349A Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)

Numerical Analysis: I
An introduction to selected topics in Numerical Analysis. Typical areas covered: error analysis, roots of equations, systems of linear equations, linear programming, interpolation, numerical integration, and ordinary differential equations.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 340 or equivalent.

Note: MATH 201 may be taken as a corequisite.

Prerequisites: 115 or 160, and MATH 200, 201, and either 233A or 133.

CSC 349B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)

Numerical Analysis: II

Prerequisites: 349A, or MATH 200 and a grade of B or higher in CSC 340.

CSC 350 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)

Computer Architecture
This course will introduce the basic building blocks of a general purpose computer with emphasis on techniques for speed and performance enhancement. Topics will include: central processor organization, arithmetic algorithms, look-ahead and parallelism, memory hierarchy, control unit and microprogramming, input output devices, case studies of some recent micro, mini, and mainframe computers.

Prerequisites: 225, 230, and 250 or 355.

CSC 355 Units: 1.5 FS(3-2)

Formerly: 250

Digital Logic and Computer Organization
The fundamentals of logic design, computer organization and the structure of major hardware components of computers. The application of Boolean algebra to switching circuits, and the use of MSI, LSI and field programmable devices in digital design. Topics include combinational and sequential circuits, flip-flops, counters, memory organization, buses and arithmetic units. CAD tools for logic design, and an introduction to system level digital design. Hardware aspects of computer networks are introduced.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 250.

Prerequisites: 212, 230, and MATH 122 or 224.

CSC 360 Units: 1.5 FK(3-1)

Introduction to Operating Systems
An introduction to the major concepts of operating systems and study of the interrelationships between the operating system and the architecture of computer systems. Topics discussed include operating system components, file systems, concurrency control, scheduling, deadlock avoidance, security and integrity, computer protocols, hardware and software interfaces, implementation technique, and operating system design.

Prerequisites: 225, 230, 265 or SENG 265 or registration in Computer Engineering degree program.

CSC 370 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)

Formerly: 470

Database Systems
An introduction to the use and operating principles of database management systems. Topics to be covered include: data entities and relationships; data modeling using Entity-Relation Diagrams: hierarchical, network and relational models of databases; query languages; physical representation of data in secondary storage; relational algebra and calculus as applied to the design of databases; security and integrity in the context of concurrent use; and basic ethical issues associated with database design and use.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 470, HINF 300.

Prerequisites: 225, 265 or SENG 265 or registration in Computer Engineering degree program.

CSC 375 Units: 1.5 S(3-1)

Introduction to Systems Analysis
The methods and methodologies used in analyzing and designing various types of systems. Topics will include the following: problem identification; CASE tools; data gathering; structured analysis and design; man-machine interface; database design; system controls; hardware selection; and system testing, implementation and operation. Students will be assigned to a project team involved in a system study as part of the course.

Note: HINF 220 may be taken as a corequisite.
Prerequisites: 212, 265 or SENG 265; or HINF 172, 220.

CSC 390 Units: 6-7.5 FSK
CSC Exchange Term
Where the Department has entered into an exchange agreement with another Department in Canada or elsewhere, students may register in this course for up to 7.5 units per term towards their degree at the University of Victoria. The terms and conditions of a student's enrolment in an exchange term, the number of units of credit authorized and the requirements for successful completion of the term are governed by the regulations adopted by the Department.

Note: Permission of the Chair is required. This course can be taken twice.

Grading: COM or F

CSC 405 Units: 1.5 SK(3-0)
Computer Graphics
The fundamental algorithms and data structures used in generative computer graphics. Topics discussed include structure of interactive graphics programs, raster algorithms, colour, two-dimensional and three-dimensional geometric transformations, animation, parallel and perspective projection, hidden line and hidden surface algorithms, cubic curves and surfaces, and shading models. Students will use high resolution raster display workstations, and other graphical devices.

Prerequisites: 225, MATH 133 or 233A, and 3 units of 300 level Computer Science.

CSC 425 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: 420
Analysis of Algorithms
General techniques for designing and analyzing algorithms; an in-depth examination of several problems and algorithms with respect to their time and space requirements; advanced data structures; sorting and searching; graph algorithms; backtracking; NP-complete problems; approximation algorithms.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 420.

Prerequisites: 225, 320, and MATH 222 or 324.

CSC 426 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Computational Geometry
Algorithms and data structures that are used to solve geometrical problems. Topics include geometric searching, convex polygons and hulls, Voronoi diagrams, plane sweep algorithms, proximity, and intersections. Application areas which are discussed include: computer graphics, VLSI design, and graph theory.

Prerequisites: 225, and 4th year standing.

CSC 435 Units: 1.5 F(3-2)
Formerly: 471
Compiler Construction
Compilation, including: lexical analysis, syntax analysis, semantic routines, code optimization, block structured languages and interpreters. Students will implement a compiler-interpreter for a simple language.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 471.

Prerequisites: 225, 265 or SENG 265, and 320.

CSC 445 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: 448A
Operations Research: Linear Programming
An introduction to linear programming and its applications. Topics include: the simplex method, the revised simplex method, computer implementations, duality. Optional topics include: parametric and sensitivity analysis, primal-dual algorithm, network simplex method, the network flow problem, and game theory. Typical applications include: fitting curves to data, the transportation problem, inventory problems and blending problems.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 448A.

Prerequisites: 349A, or 4th year standing and a grade of B or higher in 340.

CSC 446 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: 448B
Operations Research: Simulation
An introduction to discrete event simulation. Topics include: elementary queueing theory, basic techniques of discrete event simulation, generating random numbers, sampling from non-uniform distributions, simulation programming using general purpose languages and also special purpose simulation languages.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 448B.

Prerequisites: 115 or 160, STAT 252 or 254 or 260, and any 300 level Mathematics or Computer Science course.

CSC 449 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Numerical Linear Algebra
Gaussian elimination and its variants; sparse positive definite linear systems; sensitivity of linear systems: norms, condition, stability, scaling, iterative refinement; orthogonal matrices and least squares; eigenvalues and eigenvectors; the QR algorithm; the singular value decomposition.

Prerequisites: 349B.

CSC 450 Units: 1.5 FS(3-3)
Computer Communications and Networks
An introduction to concepts in computer communications and networks. Topics will include layered network architectures, packet switching networks, local area networks, protocol design and verification, network security, and applications in distributed computing.

Note: Credit may not be obtained for both CSC 450 and CENG 460.

Prerequisites: 250 or 355, 360.

CSC 454 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Fault Tolerant Computing
An introduction to selected issues in fault tolerant computing. Topics include: definitions of reliability, availability, safety, maintainability, testability and dependability; system protection through both hardware and information redundancy; quantitative methods for the evaluation of reliability; the design and test of integrated circuits; software fault tolerance and software testing. The course includes a number of case studies of practical fault tolerant systems.

Prerequisites: 250 or 355, and 360.

CSC 460 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)
Design and Analysis of Real-time Systems
Fundamental issues in design of real-time operating systems and application software. Typical topics include: hard real-time scheduling, interrupt driven systems, process communication and synchronization, language requirements for real-time systems, decomposition of real-time requirements into process models, and case studies. A project involving design, implementation and testing of a real-time executive and real-time application software will also be included.

Prerequisites: 250 or 355, 360, and 365 or SENG 365.

CSC 461 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)
Multimedia Systems
Introduction to multimedia systems and applications. Topics include multimedia system design issues, representation, processing and retrieval of temporal and non-temporal media types, data compression techniques, multimedia system architecture, operating system support, networking, quality of service and database system issues, object-oriented multimedia programming, user interface, virtual worlds. Completion of a minor lab project is required.

Prerequisites: 450 or CENG 460, or grade of B+ or better in 380 and approval of the instructor.
Note: Open to fourth year Computer Science, Computer Science/Mathematics and Computer Science/Statistics Honours students only.

Graduate Courses

CSC 505 Units: 1.5
Computer Graphics
This course provides students with a solid background in interactive, generative graphics techniques and hands on experience programming a modern high resolution, raster display workstation. The course covers the hardware and software structures of modern workstations, raster algorithms and data structures (Bresenham’s line and circle algorithms, polygon clipping, region filling, colour), transformations (two and three dimensional translation, scaling, and rotation as matrix operations), viewing and representation of three dimensional shapes, approximation of curves and shapes, hidden line and hidden surface elimination algorithms.

CSC 520 Units: 1.5
Analysis of Algorithms
General techniques for designing and analysing algorithms; an in-depth examination of several problems and algorithms with respect to their time and space requirements; advanced data structures; sorting and searching; graph algorithms; geometric algorithms; backtracking; NP complete problems; approximation algorithms.

CSC 521 Units: 1.5
Parallel Algorithms and Architectures
The course studies: algorithms for massively parallel, SIMD machines; particular kinds of architectures, for example: grids, butterflies, hypercubes, as well as abstract models, for example: the PRAM; simulations of one architecture by another; how to map problems of unlimited size onto a machine of fixed size; elements of parallel complexity theory that can indicate what kind of problems can benefit from parallelisation.

CSC 522 Units: 1.5
Graph Algorithms
The course includes a detailed study, from the algorithmic point of view of some tractable and intractable graph problems. Tractable problems covered include: path problems, spanning trees, network flows, matchings, planarity testing.

CSC 523 Units: 1.5
Randomized Algorithms
Basic techniques in design and analysis of randomized algorithms: moments and deviations, Markov chains and random walks, martingales, and algebraic techniques. Other topics include: the probabilistic method, random structures, and complexity. Applications are selected from: parallel algorithms, combinatorial optimization, data structure, approximate solutions to intractable problems, cryptography, pattern matching, and computational geometry.

CSC 524 Units: 1.5
Computational Complexity
The course covers elements of the theory of computational complexity. Topics covered include: the distinction between tractable and intractable problems; definition of computational models and complexity classes; techniques for comparing the complexity of problems; the classes P (deterministic polynomial time); and NP (nondeterministic polynomial time); P and NP completeness; Auxiliary Pushdown Automata; Alternating Turing Machines; the polynomial time hierarchy; the classes Polynomial Space and Logarithmic Space; probabilistic complexity classes; models of parallel computation; can all problems in P be effectively parallelized? Randomized parallel computation.

CSC 526 Units: 1.5
Computational Geometry
This introductory course covers algorithms and data structures which are used to solve geometrical problems. Topics include geometric searching, convex polygons and hulls, Voronoi diagrams, plane sweep algorithms, promity, and intersections. Application areas which are discussed include computer graphics, VLSI design and graph theory.

CSC 528 Units: 1.5
Combinatorial Algorithms
This course is concerned with the interfaces between combinatorics and Computer Science. Algorithms and data structures that are used to manipulate, generate, and randomly select combinatorial objects are studied. Such objects include sets, permutations, combinations, trees, graphs. Methods for analysing combinatorial algorithms such as recurrence relations, asymptotics, and amortized complexity are presented.

CSC 530 Units: 1.5
Advanced Compiler Construction
This course presents an in-depth study of recent developments in the theory and practice of compiler construction. The major topics include: program flow analysis, code optimization, attribute grammars, automatic code generation methods, and incremental compilers.

CSC 534 Units: 1.5
Dataflow Computation
This course is concerned with both software and hardware aspects of the dataflow approach to computation. We will examine various machine architectures and the corresponding dataflow languages. Special attention will be given to software engineering issues, and the students will have access to an interpreter for the dataflow language LUCID.

CSC 536 Units: 1.5
Advanced Programming Languages
This course examines the principles underlying modern programming languages. Topics presented include: functional programming, type systems, polymorphism, higher order objects, modularity, and models of concurrency.

CSC 540 Units: 1.5
Numerical Analysis: I
Numerical Linear algebra. Topics include: Gaussian elimination and its variants; sparse positive definite linear systems; sensitivity of linear systems; condition and stability; orthogonal matrices and least squares; eigentheory and algorithms; the QR algorithm; the singular value decomposition.

CSC 541 Units: 1.5
Numerical Analysis: II
A student may take this course more than once for credit, so long as the course content differs. The course consists of a thorough discussion of a topic selected from the following areas:

541A Approximation theory
541B The numerical solution of differential equations

CSC 545 Units: 1.5
Operations Research: I
This course is primarily concerned with linear programming and its applications. Topics discussed include the following: the simplex method, the revised simplex method, computer implementation of linear programming, duality, dual simplex and primal dual algorithms, parametric analysis and postoptimality analysis.

Applications are selected from: the transportation problem, the assignment problem, blending problems, inventory problems, activity analysis, game theory and network analysis.

CSC 546 Units: 1.5
Operations Research: II
This course provides an introduction to model design using queuing theory and simulation techniques. Topics covered include a brief introduction to queuing theory; basic ideas in simulation, random number generation, sampling, critical event and time slice methods, organization of a simulation study, and basic concepts of simulation programming.

CSC 550 Units: 1.5
Computer Communications and Networks: I
This course introduces concepts in computer communication and networks. Topics include: layered network architecture, packet switching networks, local area networks, protocol design and verification, network security, and applications in distributed computing.

CSC 551 Units: 1.5
Computer Communications and Networks: II
Selected topics in computer communications and networks including: origins of computer networking, connection-based and connectionless communication, the Internet, layers above the transport level, recent developments in communications including the impact of new media and related protocols. The course emphasizes the evolution of communications concepts from first inception to present form and considers future directions for research and development in communications.

CSC 552 Units: 1.5
Advanced Switching Theory
This course covers a selection of topics in switching theory and their application to the design of digital systems. The emphasis is on techniques suited to computer aided design (CAD). Topics to be covered are selected from: formal aspects of switching theory; spectral logic; combinational and sequential circuit synthesis; algorithmic state machines; and the software aspects of hardware design such as hardware description languages.

CSC 554 Units: 1.5
Fault Tolerant Computing
In this course, issues of fault tolerant computing are discussed, ranging from the choice of fault tolerant architectures, to expert systems for the design and test of integrated circuits. Topics include: design and test of defect free integrated circuits, fault modelling, built in self test, data compression, error correcting codes, simulation software/hardware, fault tolerant system design, CAD tools for design for testability.

CSC 556 Units: 1.5
VLSI Design Algorithms
This course covers algorithmic aspects of the design and application of VLSI circuits and systems. Topics to be covered are selected from: the fundamental components of CAD tools for VLSI design progressing from simple geometric layout packages through
to silicon compilation; languages for the description of VLSI systems; simulation at the circuit, switch, functional and behavioural levels; VLSI architectural issues including systolic arrays. Fundamental design principles of VLSI systems are covered.

CSC 558 Units: 1.5
Multiple Valued Logic and Switching Theory
This course gives an introduction to the area of multiple valued logic as an alternative to conventional binary logic. Topics will include: representation of multiple valued functions; simplification and minimization techniques; synthesis and design of multiple valued circuits; multiple valued arithmetic units; multiple valued simulation.

CSC 560 Units: 1.5
Design and Analysis of Real-time Systems
Fundamental issues in the design of real-time operating systems and application software. Typical topics include: hard real-time scheduling, interrupt driven systems, process communication and synchronization, language requirements for real-time systems, decomposition of real-time requirements into process model, and case studies. A project involving design, implementation and testing of a real-time executive and real-time application software will also be included.

Note: May not be taken by students with credit in 460.

CSC 561 Units: 1.5
Multimedia Systems
Introduction to multimedia systems and applications. Topics include multimedia system design issues, representation, processing and retrieval of temporal and non-temporal media types, compression techniques, JPEG and MPEG encoding, multimedia system architecture, operating systems, networking, quality of service and database system issues, object-oriented multimedia programming, user interface, virtual worlds.

CSC 562 Units: 1.5
Distributed Computing
This course deals with recent developments and advanced research topics in the area of distributed computing. Topics include: distributed operating systems, interprocess communications, remote procedure calls, network transparency, file server, execution location, and failure transparency, fault tolerant distributed systems, process replication, load balancing, task migration and performance issues, interconnection strategies, network configurations, problem decomposition, distributed updating of multiple copies, global object addressing, centralized and decentralized control mechanisms, reliability and the reconnection problem, and finally case studies of some of the more significant distributed systems.

CSC 563 Units: 1.5
Data Compression
Principles and concepts of lossless and lossy data compression methods, beginning with basic concepts of Information Theory, and covering Huffman codes, dictionary-based compression methods, Ziv-Lempel methods, arithmetic coding, context modelling methods, transform-based compression methods based on discrete cosines and wavelets, and fractal compression; standard compression methods including JPEG, MPEG, and MPEG.

CSC 566 Units: 1.5
Advanced Software Engineering
The goal of Software Engineering is the construction of complex, maintainable software at reasonable cost. This course provides the opportunity to gain software engineering experience in a controlled environment. Methods for software specification and design are emphasized. Additional topics may include design for change, configuration management, and software tools.

CSC 576 Units: 1.5
Topics in Software Development and Evolution
Offered as CSC 576A, 576B, 576C, 576D.
Note: May be taken for credit more than once, provided the course content differs.

CSC 577 Units: 1.5
Topics in Software Management
Offered as CSC 577A, 577B, 577C, 577D.
Note: May be taken for credit more than once, provided the course content differs.

CSC 578 Units: 1.5
Topics in Software Applications
Offered as CSC 578A, 578B, 578C, 578D.
Note: May be taken for credit more than once, provided the course content differs.

CSC 581 Units: 1.5
Topics in Artificial Intelligence
Offered as CSC 581A, 581B, 581C, 581D.
Note: May be taken for credit more than once, so long as the course content differs.

CSC 582 Units: 1.5
Topics in Theoretical Computer Science
Offered as CSC 582A, 582B, 582C, 582D.
Note: May be taken for credit more than once, so long as the course content differs.

CSC 583 Units: 1.5
Topics in Programming Languages
Offered as CSC 583A, 583B, 583C, 583D.
Note: May be taken for credit more than once, so long as the course content differs.

CSC 584 Units: 1.5
Topics in Numerical Analysis and Operations Research
Offered as CSC 584A, 584B, 584C, 584D.
Note: May be taken for credit more than once, so long as the course content differs.

CSC 585 Units: 1.5
Topics in Hardware and Computer Architecture
Offered as CSC 585A, 585B, 585C, 585D.
Note: May be taken for credit more than once, so long as the course content differs.

CSC 586 Units: 1.5
Topics in Computer Systems and Software
Offered as CSC 586A, 586B, 586C, 586D.
Note: May be taken for credit more than once, so long as the course content differs.

CSC 589 Units: 1.5
General Topics in Computer Science
Offered as CSC 589A, 589B, 589C, 589D.
Note: May be taken for credit more than once, so long as the course content differs.

CSC 590 Units: 1.5
Directed Studies
Individual studies under the direct supervision of a faculty member. The content and evaluation must be approved by the department.

Note: May be taken more than once, so long as course content differs. Pro forma required.

CSC 595 Units: 1.5
Seminar
Grading: INP, COM, N or F
This course will examine how Native world-views are incorporated into poetry, prose, and drama, with the aim of encouraging students conscious of Native American world-views and their expression in their own creative work and that of other Native writers. Topics explored will include format, voice, style, theme, and subject.

**CW 155E** Units: 1.5
**Critical Process and World View**
This course will focus on and encourage the use of archetypes in poetry, prose, and drama. Native literature archetypes such as coyote, the Thunderbird, eagle, owl and horse will be discussed, and the nature of their use by Native authors will be examined. Students will examine the literary forms that have been developed by indigenous peoples everywhere with a view to using some of these forms as models for their own creative efforts. Oratory, legends and stories, songs, music, dance, Native humor, metaphor, symbolism, rhythm, and the use of sign language will be studied.

**CW 160E** Units: 1.5
**First Nations’ Non-fiction**
This course will examine First Nations’ non-fiction writing such as essays, autobiographies, biography, and political oratory, both in the modern and historic context.

**CW 211E** Units: 1.5
**Structure in Stage Drama**
A lecture course surveying the structural characteristics of stage drama. Lectures and discussion will be conducted in the various forms of dramatic writing, e.g., expressionism, absurdism, naturalism, avant-garde, and some specific forms of indigenous theatre.

**CW 212E** Units: 1.5
**Structure in Cinema and Television Drama**
A lecture course surveying the structural characteristics of screen drama, making use of published film and television plays as well as film from Japan, Australia, New Zealand and South America.

**Cyc**

**Child and Youth Care**
School of Child and Youth Care
Faculty of Human and Social Development

**CYC 200A** Units: 1.5  F(3-0)
**Theoretical Foundations in Child and Youth Care**
This course demonstrates how theory affects practice. Three theoretical approaches to behaviour change are introduced: behavioural, psychodynamic and systemic. These are grounded in multicultural, feminist and normative developmental perspectives.
CYC 365 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)
Theory and Practice of the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child
Participants in this course will increase their knowledge, skills, and self-awareness on the theory and application of the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child. Students use a "hands on" approach to understand and apply the Convention. Students learn about the Convention and its relation to the Canadian Human Rights Framework, understand the role of international agencies, national, provincial, municipal, and treaty bodies in implementing the convention, and synthesize and apply this understanding through practice with children, families, cultures, and communities. A case study approach is used to critically examine the impact of this document across a range of program settings for children and families.
Note: This course is also available for professional development.
Prerequisites: Second Year university standing or college diploma or permission of the instructor.

CYC 366 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Lifespan Development
The objectives of this course are to introduce students to concepts and models of how human behavior is acquired, maintained, and modified; and to develop an understanding of normal human development as a knowledge base for practice with children, youth, and families.
Note: This course meets the requirements for one of the core Developmental Psychology courses in Phase II of the BA program for off-campus students. This course is also available for professional development.
Prerequisites: Second Year university standing or completed college diploma.

CYC 371 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)
Building Caring Partnerships
This course is designed to provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to work with families, particularly families with children who have been identified as "at risk." Building on their awareness of cultural diversity, students will utilize and integrate their knowledge of self, communication skills, ecological perspective, and development theory in order to strengthen their abilities to establish and maintain partnerships with families.
Note: This course is also available for professional development.
Prerequisites: Second Year university standing or college diploma, or permission of the instructor.

CYC 373 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)
Working with Families and Their Communities
This course examines the interactions between families with infants and toddlers, the practitioners who work with them, and the community in which they all live. The course is specifically concerned with the healthy development of infants and toddlers, especially those perceived to be "at risk," and it concentrates on the roles of practitioners in promoting community support networks that will help create healthy family-community interactions.
Note: This course is also available for professional development.
Prerequisites: Second Year university standing or college diploma or permission of the instructor.

CYC 374 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)
Promoting Positive Outcomes in Children's Environments
This course, designed for all practitioners who work with young children, explores the relationships between risks, opportunities, and change in their environments. The key premise of the course is the belief that practitioners can respond to situations of risk and promote positive outcomes for young children and their families by supporting healthy development and applying knowledge ethically and skillfully, within the children's environmental contexts.
Note: This course is also available for professional development.
Prerequisites: Second Year university standing or college diploma, or permission of the instructor.

CYC 390 Units: .5, 1, 1.5 or 3 FSKY(3-0)
Directed Studies in Child and Youth Care
Research projects, directed readings, or additional course work in a specified area.
Note: May be taken more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

CYC 410 Units: 4.5 SKY(1-10)
Advanced Supervised Practicum
This supervised practicum focuses on the student's chosen professional area of interest and provides an opportunity to apply case planning, intervention, and evaluation skills at an advanced level. Professional consultation, clinical functioning, and the integration of theory and practice are emphasized. Students are required to complete 288 hours.
Note: Restricted to Child and Youth Care students in their fourth year of study.
Prerequisites: 301, 310 and 338.

CYC 423 Units: 1.5 SF(3-0)
Child and Youth Care Research
This course introduces students to ways in which knowledge in the child and youth care field is developed. Within an applied research practitioner context, students will be introduced to the knowledge and skills necessary to locate, understand, and utilize research relating to child and youth care. Students will examine basic issues, designs, and methodologies within quantitative and qualitative research models and will apply this knowledge to write a research plan.

CYC 460 Units: .5, 1, 1.5 or 3 FSKY(3-0)
STVP(3-0)
Special Topics in Child and Youth Care
This course provides an opportunity to examine selected current issues in child and youth and family care.
Note: With approval of a faculty adviser, may be taken more than once for credit.

CYC 461 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Child Life
This course offers a foundation to child life practice in hospitals and community health care settings. An emphasis is placed on examining professional issues concerning child life specialists, the application of various conceptual frameworks, and theoretical perspectives to clinical practice within a multidisciplinary model in both hospital and community contexts.
Prerequisites: Fourth Year university standing or permission of the instructor.

CYC 465 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Theory of Child and Youth Care Practice with Groups
This course presents theoretical approaches and techniques related to the planning and management of groups. Students develop plans to organize and conduct groups for children and youth.

CYC 466 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)
Theory of Child and Youth Care Practice with Families
This course presents conceptual frameworks and models for understanding family functioning and parenting. The students identify child and youth care service settings in which family work occurs.

CYC 474 Units: 1.5 SK(3-0)
Child and Youth Care Practice with Individuals
This course focuses on the development of advanced skills in working with individual children and youth. Students are required to apply behaviour change theories in a laboratory environment and produce professional quality documentation of their work. Feedback on students' application of interventions in child and youth care practice is provided in each class and through video-taped assignments.
Prerequisites: CYC 465 and CYC 466.

CYC 475 Units: 1.5 SK(3-0)
Child and Youth Care Practice with Groups
This course focuses on developing the knowledge and skills required for organizing and managing groups with children and youth. Students apply theory through group interventions and will receive feedback on their work in a laboratory environment.
Prerequisites: CYC 465 and CYC 466.

CYC 476 Units: 1.5 SK(3-0)
Child and Youth Care Practice with Families
This course focuses on the development of skills related to child and youth care practice with families. Students are required to apply theory through interventions for children, parents, and their families, based on assessed needs and identified goals. Students work in a laboratory environment and receive feedback on their approaches and style in working with families.
Prerequisites: CYC 465 and CYC 466.

CYC 490 Units: .5, 1, 1.5 or 3 FSKY(3-0)
Directed Studies in Child and Youth Care
Research projects, directed reading, or additional coursework in a specified area.
Note: May be taken more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

Graduate Courses

CYC 541 Units: 1.5
Historical and Contemporary Theoretical Perspectives in Child and Youth Care
An exploration of historical and contemporary perspectives in child and youth care, including selected works of international pioneers across the range of child and youth care areas of practice. There will be a focus on the contributions of theoretical and applied elements of a child and youth care perspective to child and youth care practice, cross-cultural perspectives, and a review of significant issues and trends.

CYC 543 Units: 1.5
Qualitative Research Methods in Child and Youth Care
This course provides an overview of approaches to qualitative research which are applicable to child and youth care practice. Students will learn about the underlying assumptions of qualitative research design and will practice techniques for collecting and analyzing qualitative data.

CYC 545 Units: 1.5
Quantitative Research Methods in Child and Youth Care
Students will be expected to learn and be able to apply the techniques of quantitative research courses on family assessment methodologies and interventions which are appropriate to Child and Youth Care Workers in these settings.
Prerequisites: Students admitted to the degree program Sept. 2000 onwards must complete a Sociology of the Family course or CYC 371.
methodology to the field of child and youth care. Topics covered will include: research design and problem formulation, sampling, measurement and scaling, research ethics, and data analysis.

CYC 547  Units: 1.5  Professional Leadership in Child and Youth Care
Aspects of professional leadership, including the dynamics of effective communication, ethical practice, participative management, supervisory relationships, teamwork, and creating and maintaining organizational vision will be explored with special emphasis on the multidisciplinary evolution and transformation of child and youth care settings and programs.

CYC 549  Units: 1.5  Models and Strategies For Child and Youth Care Intervention
Child and youth care models and strategies for applied work with children, youth and their families in a variety of settings will be explored. These will include integrated approaches to assessment, intervention and evaluation suitable for front-line work in the client’s life space.

CYC 551  Units: 1.5  Ensuring Quality in Child and Youth Care Programs
This course will explore what we know about creating quality programs for children, youth and their families. Recent advances in defining quality, creating client-centred standards, assessing outcomes, developing self-renewing organizations, and involving families and communities will be examined from a child and youth care practice perspective.

CYC 553  Units: 1.5  Practicum in Child and Youth Care
Students are required to work in an applied program for children, youth and their families with supervision in order to develop their professional skills to an advanced level of competency. In some settings, this may take the form of a clinical internship. Regular contact with the course instructor and consultations between the student, placement supervisor and instructor will be required.

Grading:  INP, COM, N or F

CYC 561  Units: 1.5 or 3  Special Topics in Child and Youth Care Theory
This course will explore specialized areas of theoretical interest in the field of Child and Youth Care. Topics will vary and students may take the course more than once for credit provided that the topics are different.

CYC 562  Units: 1.5 or 3  Special Topics in Child and Youth Care Intervention
Students will learn models of intervention in child and youth care which are specific to their area of specialization. Topics will vary and students may take the course more than once for credit provided that the topics are different.

CYC 563  Units: 1.5 or 3  Specialized Practicum in Child and Youth Care
In consultation with a faculty advisor, students will select a special setting for advanced work and training. In some settings, this may take the form of a clinical internship. Students will work under supervision and will consult regularly with both the practicum supervisor and faculty course instructor. Students may be required to complete a specialized theory or intervention course in their area of focus prior to undertaking the specialized practicum.

**Prerequisites:** CYC 549.

**Grading:**  INP, COM, N or F

**CYC 564**  Units: 1.5 or 3  Special Topics in Child and Youth Care Research
This is a variable content course that is focused on research in selected areas of Child and Youth Care. Topics will vary and students may take the course more than once for credit provided that the topics are different.

**CYC 565**  Units: 1.5  Child and Adolescent Development in Context
This course provides a holistic and contextualized perspective on child and adolescent development highlighting the importance of culture and context to human development. Recent publications highlighting non-western perspectives on human and social development will constitute a significant part of the course.

**CYC 566**  Units: 1.5  Implementing the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child
This course examines the history of the Convention on the Rights of the Child, its relation to other human rights frameworks, and its use as an advocacy tool by professionals working with children and youth. Students will synthesize and apply this information through practice involving children, youth, and families. Examples of the application of the Convention on the Rights of the Child in various cultures and countries will be used to build advocacy strategies at the individual and system level.

**CYC 568**  Units: 1.5 or 3  Directed Studies in Child and Youth Care
This course involves individual studies under the direct supervision of one or more faculty members. The content, credit value and method of evaluation must be approved by the instructor and School of Child and Youth Care program advisor prior to registering in the course.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit provided that the content is different.

**CYC 597**  Units: variable credit  Applied Research Project
Students will undertake an applied research project which could, for example, include: (1) program development, (2) program needs assessment, (3) development of an assessment tool/protocol for clients, (4) evaluation of an existing program, (5) cost/benefit analysis of program models, or (6) secondary analysis of existing agency data. The research project should be developed in consultation with the student’s supervisory committee.

**CYC 599**  Units: 6.0  Thesis
The thesis entails specialized research on a topic chosen in consultation with the student’s supervisory committee. The thesis should be an original piece of research that would be suitable for publication in a professional journal or presentation at a professional meeting.

**CYC 601**  Units: 1.5  Practicum III: The Child in the Curriculum
This course introduces students to program planning for children and youth and the concept of learning through play. The course explores the relationship between play and child development, the stages of children’s play and factors that influence play. It encourages students to incorporate theories and research findings about play into a description of appropriate practice. In addition to text information, throughout the course Elders and students generate insights about play from the perspective of their own First Nation’s culture.

**CYC 602**  Units: 1.5  Foundations of Curriculum Planning (ECCE)
This course builds on the knowledge students acquire in Introduction to Play (CYCB 120). The course provides students with the foundation knowledge and skills needed to plan culturally and developmentally appropriate programs for young children in their communities. Students are introduced to the goals of curriculum planning. Students explore three common philosophies of program planning with an introduction to specific contact areas while discussing the role of the child, the educator and the parent. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into program planning from the perspective of their own community and culture.

**Prerequisites:** CYCB 120.
The Caring and Learning Environment (ECCE)
This course, taken either concurrently or after Curriculum Design and Implementation (CYCB 122), studies the total environment of a child care facility and the integration of these environmental elements. Students investigate theories of building environments that nurture and educate, design and plan such environments, and examine ways of administering and managing these environments. The course acknowledges and builds on the knowledge of learning environments and content areas that students have previously studied, and it includes activities intended to elicit from them the perspectives of their own experience. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into learning environments from the perspective of First Nation’s cultures.

Pre- or corequisites: CYCB 122.

CYCB 140 Units: 1.5 (4-0)
Introduction to Human Behaviour
This course provides students with an overview of the principles that guide the scientific study of human behaviour. The child and youth care profession rests on a large and constantly expanding base of research. This course introduces students to some of that research. Students learn the terminology and theories that serve as a foundation for future coursework in child and youth care. This course is intended to be taught generatively. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into human behaviour from the perspective of their own culture.

CYCB 141 Units: 1.5 (4-0)
Child Development I
This course introduces students to normative child development from conception to toddlerhood. It includes an overview of the major themes and theories in child development addressing research in the areas of physical, intellectual, and psychosocial development. As well as including insights from major researchers and theorists whose roots lie in western traditions, the course builds on traditional practices and theories of the First Nations community by including Elders’ teachings and experiences of the students.

CYCB 142 Units: 1.5 (4-0)
Child Development II
This course continues the study of child development from early childhood to late adolescence addressing perspectives on physical, intellectual, psychosocial, and moral development of children and youth. The course acknowledges and builds on the knowledge of child development that students already possess, and it includes activities intended to elicit from them the perspectives of their own experience. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into child development from the perspective of their own community and culture.

Prerequisites: CYCB 141.

CYCB 150 Units: 1.5 (4-0)
Interpersonal Communications
This course introduces students to the characteristics and dynamics of interpersonal communications. It provides an opportunity for students to consider their own communication practices, and gain personal awareness. They also improve their skills in the areas of self-concept, personal learning styles, perception, verbal and nonverbal communication, active listening, understanding of relationships, and the expression of feelings. Throughout the course, Elders and students give insights into interpersonal communications from the perspective of their own culture. Students also produce a portfolio that represents their reflection on and integration of the course material.

CYCB 151 Units: 1.5 (4-0)
Communicating with Children and Guiding Children’s Behaviour
This course introduces students to methods of communicating with children that help foster positive child development. It provides an introduction to three theoretical approaches to guiding children. Students identify and practice effective methods of communicating with children within the context of various theoretical approaches. Throughout the course the perspectives of the First Nation’s community regarding communicating with children and guiding children’s behaviour are elicited from Elders and students.

CYCB 210 Units: 1.5-6 Practicum with Children and Youth: Intervention Techniques
In their practicum, students have opportunities to be in care settings for preschoolers, children, or youth, depending upon their career direction. The objectives of the practicum are to design a range of settings and include the following: development of attitudes of professional responsibility, development of good interpersonal skills appropriate for working with adults, children and youth, learning to give appropriate care to children and youth, becoming practiced at planning and implementing appropriate programs, guiding children and youth appropriately, and demonstrating motivation for the work of child and youth care. During the weekly seminar students will be introduced to the topic of intervention techniques. Students evaluate the appropriateness of using various crisis intervention models in their communities and integrate the seminar content into their practica experiences.

CYCB 211 Units: 1.5-6 Practicum with Children and Youth: Professional Ethics
During their practicum placements, students have the opportunity to apply what they are discussing in the seminars, and integrate previous and concurrent learning. Students choose practicum placements in youth or early childhood settings and take full part in all activities of their practicum setting as directed by their sponsor caregiver. In the seminars students consider ethical perspectives of child and youth caregiving. Students examine their own personalities and values and the effect of these on their behaviour as caregivers to children or youth. Students will then examine the larger question of ethical practice in the profession of child and youth caregiving. Throughout the course, Elders and students generate insights into ethical caregiving from the perspective of their own community and culture.

CYCB 220 Units: 1.5 (4-0)
Introduction to School-Age Care (Cyc)
This course provides students with an overview of school-age care. Students explore the needs and interests of children, families, and care providers regarding school-age care. They explore developmental needs of school-age children, and consider the implications of children’s developmental needs for school-age practice. In addition, students are introduced to planning and implementing a program of care for diverse groups of school-age children. The course acknowledges and builds on the knowledge that students already possess, and includes activities intended to elicit students’ perspectives based on their own experience. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into the care of school-age children from their own community and culture.

Note: Elective.

CYCB 221 Units: 1.5 (4-0)
Introduction to Programs For Adolescents (CyC)
This course provides students with an overview of adolescent development and supportive work with youth. Students learn the importance of understanding the psychological and sociological context within which youth live. They learn how to identify issues to which youth might be required to respond, how to become informed about these issues, and how they relate to the cultural context in which particular adolescents live. In addition, students explore intervention possibilities and how these interventions relate to specific issues in particular cultural contexts. The course acknowledges and builds on the knowledge of adolescents that students already possess, and includes activities intended to elicit students’ perspectives of their experience. Throughout the course, Elders and students will work from the perspective of their own community and culture to generate knowledge about supporting adolescents.

Note: Elective.

CYCB 222 Program Development for Infants and Toddlers
Developing child care programs for children (0-2 years) will be the focus of this course. Theories of caring and attachment as a foundation to care routines will be studied. Students will explore culturally specific approaches through consultation with respected community members. Using an ecological model that situates child care within social systems, students will develop partnerships with families and community networks and explore ways to access resources within and beyond their communities.

CYCB 230 Units: 1.5 (4-0)
The Ecology of Health, Safety and Nutrition for Children
Methods of meeting children’s needs for health, safety and nutrition vary according to culture and environment, so this course will explore the needs of children in the communities where learners plan to work. Traditional ways of ensuring health and safety will be considered alongside with strategies for education and working with parents, families and community members. Students will identify a community health issue, identify health indicators, and explore community-based solutions.

CYCB 231 Units: 1.5 (4-0)
Administration of Child Care Facilities
The essentials of administering a child care facility on and off reserve will be explored including: staffing management; program development; budget management; statutory regulations and regional health standards. Students will be required to identify a community need, write a funding application, and host a community forum to develop vision for a new or improved child care support. Students will build an illustrative set of policies to establish practice principles appropriate to the context of their community.
### DISPUTE RESOLUTION

#### DR 501 Conflict Analysis and Resolution: Basic Concepts and Skills in Dispute Resolution
- **Units:** 1.5
- **Course Description:** This course examines the forms and functions of major dispute resolution processes: mediation, negotiation, and adjudication. These are the processes which are critical to any person concerned with resolving disputes. Alternative dispute resolution (ADR) is studied from theoretical, critical and practical perspectives. The course also examines and develops the skills used in various dispute resolution procedures.

#### DR 502 Conflict, Culture and Diversity
- **Units:** 1.5
- **Course Description:** The effect of different cultural perceptions and experiences on the definitions, approaches, processes, and resolution of conflict are examined in selected conflict situations from public sector contexts. The dynamics of power are discussed in light of the central role culture plays in conflict. Literature from studies on culture, conflict and power provides new perspectives for integrating these concepts. Reference is made to research on consensual models of conflict resolution in diverse cultural contexts.

#### DR 503 Public Policy, Law and Dispute Resolution
- **Units:** 1.5
- **Course Description:** This course examines a range of contemporary issues of governance. It focuses on the interaction of legislative, judicial, and administrative institutions and processes as they respond to such pressures as the demand for enhanced representation; public participation and direct democracy; access to justice and alternative dispute resolution; Aboriginal self government; fiscal restraint; public accountability and ethics.

#### DR 505 Negotiating the Public Interest
- **Units:** 1.5
- **Course Description:** Conflict analysis, negotiation and design of public participation processes for complex multi-party public policy conflicts, including Aboriginal treaties, land-use plans and environmental issues.

#### DR 506 Appropriate Dispute Resolution and Restorative Justice
- **Units:** 1.5
- **Course Description:** Dispute resolution schemes within the civil justice system and restorative justice options within the criminal justice system.

#### DR 507 Dispute Resolution and International Human Rights
- **Units:** 1.5
- **Course Description:** Examines the extent to which international law serves as an effective vehicle for the protection of human rights. Explores the nature of civil and political rights and social and economic rights, the rights of women, of indigenous peoples and ethnic and cultural minorities, and the relation between human rights and development. Examines institutional law. Broader themes of the course include the debate between universalism and cultural relativism, the interpretation of international human rights law and other international and domestic legal fields, the relevance of the public-private distinction, and modern and post-modern understandings of state sovereignty.

**Prerequisites:** DR 501 or permission of the Graduate Advisor.

#### DR 508 Dispute Resolution and Indigenous Peoples
- **Units:** 1.5
- **Course Description:** Explores the theory and practice of negotiation and mediation within the context of public issues and disputes involving indigenous peoples. Includes a comparative examination of perspectives on negotiation of dominant society and indigenous peoples in Canadian and other settings. A critical approach is taken to the application of dominant society models of negotiation and mediation to conflict situations involving indigenous people, including the examination of historical factors, dynamics of power and cross-cultural factors.

**Prerequisites:** DR 501 and DR 502 or permission of the Graduate Advisor.

#### DR 509 Advanced Dispute Resolution Skills
- **Units:** 1.5
- **Course Description:** This applied course will develop skills for negotiation, mediation and facilitation in public sector contexts.

**Prerequisites:** DR 501, DR 502, and DR 503 or permission of the Graduate Advisor.

#### DR 510 Special Topics
- **Units:** 1.5 - 3
- **Course Description:** From time to time, the program offers courses that are special topics under the course code DR 510. Prerequisites will be established for each course.

**Note:** Students may take DR 510 more than once with the permission of the Graduate Advisor.

#### DR 511 Global Issues
- **Units:** 1.5
- **Course Description:** Considers the concepts of governance, justice and sustainability along and between two dimensions: the local to global relationship of their respective practices and influences; and the interdependence among them which determines their negative and positive impacts.

**Prerequisites:** DR 501 or permission of the Graduate Advisor.

#### DR 590 Directed Studies
- **Units:** 1.5 - 3
- **Course Description:** Individual studies under the supervision of a faculty member, with permission of the Graduate Advisor.

**Note:** Students may take this course more than once provided course content differs.

#### DR 598 Master’s Project
- **Units:** 4.5
- **Course Description:** The non-thesis option requires students to complete a major project in consultation with the academic supervisor and the Graduate Advisor. The project is expected to be a substantial analysis of a conflict situation or process, policy issue, or other relevant topic approved by the Graduate Advisor. It will have a practical application and is generally prepared in consultation with a client, as well as the academic supervisor. A written project report will be prepared and submitted to an oral examination committee.

**Grading:** INP, COM, INC, or F
ECON

Economics
Department of Economics
Faculty of Social Sciences

ECON 100 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 (3-0)
The Canadian Economy - Problems and Policies
A discussion of some of the important issues in economic decision making in both private and public sectors of the Canadian economy with an introduction to the basic concepts of economic analysis.
Note: Not open to students currently registered in 103 or 104, or with credit in 103 or 104.
Prerequisites: Economics 100 and 103 cannot be taken concurrently.

ECON 103 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Formerly: 201 Principles of Microeconomics
The principles of microeconomic analysis with special reference to the theory of demand, the theory of the firm and the theory of distribution.
Note: Not open to students in ENGR 280. ECON 100 and 103 cannot be taken concurrently.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 12 or MATH 120 is recommended.

ECON 104 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Formerly: 202 Principles of Macroeconomics
The principles of macroeconomic analysis with special reference to fluctuations in income and prices, monetary and fiscal policies for economic stabilization.
Note: ECON 100 and 104 cannot be taken concurrently.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 12 or MATH 120 is recommended.

ECON 203 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Formerly: 302 Intermediate Microeconomics I
An examination of the theories of consumer demand; production and cost; the firm and market under conditions of perfect competition, monopoly, monopolistic competition and oligopoly; factor markets and distribution; and welfare economics.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 300 or 302 or 304A. Not open to students currently registered in 205.
Prerequisites: 103 or 201.
Pre- or corequisites: MATH 100 or 102.

ECON 204 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Formerly: 303 Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory
Theories of aggregate economic behaviour; the determination of national income and employment, consumption, investment, inflation, growth and fluctuations, economic policy.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 301 or 304B.
Prerequisites: 103 or 201, and 104 or 202.
Pre- or corequisites: MATH 100 or 102.

ECON 205 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Managerial Economics
Basic microeconomic theory and optimization techniques and their application to managerial decision making. Topics include demand, production, and cost analysis; market structure and pricing practices; and regulation. Course also examines estimation, forecasting, international implications, and case studies.
Note: Intended for students in the Business School who will be given priority; other students admitted as space permits. Not open to students currently registered in 203, or with credit in 203 or 302.
Prerequisites: 103 or 201, or equivalent.

ECON 245 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Formerly: 240 Descriptive Statistics and Probability
Note: See Credit Limit, page 21. Credit will not be given for both 240 and 245.
Pre- or corequisites: Prerequisite: 100, or corequisite: 103 or 104 or 201 or 202. Prerequisite: MATH 100 or 102, CSC 105 or 110; or permission of the Department.

ECON 246 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Formerly: 340 Statistical Inference
Estimation, confidence intervals and hypotheses tests. Simple regression and correlation. Multiple regression; t and F tests.
Note: Not open to students who have credit for STAT 251 or STAT 256 or STAT 261. See Credit Limit, page 21. Credit will not be given for both 340 and 246.
Prerequisites: 245 or STAT 250 or STAT 252 or STAT 255 or STAT 260; MATH 100 or 102; CSC 105; or permission of the Department.

ECON 250 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Formerly: 350 Mathematical Economics I: An Introduction to Static Methods
An introduction to the application of calculus and linear algebra to selected problems in microeconomic and macroeconomic theory.
Note: Credit will not be given for both 250 and 350.
Prerequisites: MATH 102 and 103 or permission of the Department.
Pre- or corequisites: 203 or 300 or 302.

ECON 251 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: 351 Mathematical Economics II: An Introduction to Dynamic Methods
Difference equations, differential equations, and dynamic optimization with applications to economics.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 351.
Prerequisites: 250.

ECON 305 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Money and Banking
The principles of money, credit creation and banking; organization, operation and control of the banking system; and the relationship between the quantity of money and the level of economic activity.
Prerequisites: 103 or 201, and 104 or 202.

ECON 306 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
International Economics
An introduction to international trade and finance. Topics include determinants of trade, balance of payments, and policy issues of current interest. The latter may include the political economy of tariffs, bilateral and multilateral trade negotiations, trade and development.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 405A.
Prerequisites: 103 or 201, and 104 or 202.

ECON 310A Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: half of 310 Industrial Organization
An examination of the effects of competitive, monopolistic and oligopolistic market structures on market behaviour, performance and economic welfare. Special attention is paid to Canada.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 310.
Prerequisites: 103 or 201.

ECON 311A Units: 1.5 (3-0)
The Economic Analysis of Property and Contract
An introduction to the economic analysis of law and legal institutions as applied to property and contract; and related topics.
Note: Not open to students with credit in any one of 308, 408, 408A or 408B.
Prerequisites: 103 or 201, and 104 or 202; 203 recommended.

ECON 311B Units: 1.5 (3-0)
The Economic Analysis of Tort and Crime
An introduction to the economic analysis of law and legal institutions as applied to tort and crime; and related topics.
Note: Not open to students with credit in any one of 308, 408, 408A or 408B.
Prerequisites: 103 or 201, and 104 or 202, and 311A, or permission of the instructor; 203 recommended.

ECON 312 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Urban Land Economics
Applications of economic principles to the economic role of cities and the spatial structure of urban areas. Topics include land use and the built environment, urban external effects and land use, land use planning and the urban land market, and the role of cities as centres of consumption and production.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 412.
Prerequisites: 103 or 201.

ECON 313 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: half of 300 Intermediate Microeconomics II
Selected topics may include intertemporal choice, the organization of the firm, imperfect competition in product markets, discrimination in labour markets, basic game theory, “lemons” models, and additional topics in distribution and welfare economics not included in 203 or 302.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 300.
Prerequisites: 203 or 302; MATH 100 or 102.

2002-03 UVIC CALENDAR
COURSE LISTINGS

ECON 314 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: half of 301
Topics in Macroeconomics
Selected topics may include the theory of stabilization policy, government deficits and debt, wage and price adjustment, growth cycles, theories of consumption, investment, money demand and money supply, and international macroeconomics.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 301.
Prerequisites: 204 or 303.

ECON 317 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
The Economics of Canadian Health Care
An analysis of resource allocation in the Canadian health care sector. Topics include the special characteristics of health care goods and services, market failures in the health care sector, economic modelling of the consumption and production of health care, and a discussion of current issues in the economics of health care.
Prerequisites: 103 or 201.

ECON 320 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Economic Development
An examination of the economics of development with reference to Third World countries. Main emphasis will be on problems and policies, both domestic and international. Topics will include the relevance of the historical growth experience; poverty and income distribution; agriculture, technology, industrialization, and education; population and migration; international trade and foreign investment.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 420.
Prerequisites: 103 or 201, and 104 or 202.

ECON 321 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
The Economic History of Canada
The story of long-run economic growth and welfare in the Canadian economy, with the aid of economic analysis, quantitative data and other historical materials. Emphasis on the development of the Canadian economy from a resource-based economy to a developed industrial economy within an international setting.
Prerequisites: 103 or 201, and 104 or 202.

ECON 324 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Economic Development in Southeast Asia
Economic performance and economic institutions of countries in Southeast Asia with special reference to Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, and Thailand; focuses on rural development, urban growth, international economic relations, economic growth and equity.
Note: Not open to students with credit in PACI 324.
Prerequisites: 100 or 103 or 201.

ECON 325 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Public Finance
A discussion of taxation and expenditure policies with an emphasis on Canada. Microeconomic effects of these policies will be examined in detail.
Prerequisites: 103 or 201.

ECON 326 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Fiscal Policy and Related Issues
A discussion of the principles of fiscal policy in the context of macroeconomic theory. This course will also examine the recent historical record of Canadian fiscal policy and focus on policy options for the present and future.
Prerequisites: 103 or 201, and 104 or 202.

ECON 328 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
The Economic Development of Japan, Korea and Taiwan
Economic development of Northeast Asia covering the period 1600 to 1970 with particular emphasis on the period 1900-1940 for Japan; and the period 1900-1970 for Korea and Taiwan. Topics include dualism, population growth and development, capital accumulation, the importing of foreign technology, government planning and trade. Emphasis on the "Northeast Asian" model of economic development common to the three countries.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 322.
Prerequisites: 100 or 104 or 202; or PACI 200; or permission of the Department.

ECON 330 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Also: ES 312
Environmental Economics
Economic principles as applied to problems of living in the natural environment. The problem of spillovers associated with economic processes. Externalities and their management through economic institutions. Problems of conservation and possible limits to economic growth arising from scarcity of environmental resources.
Note: Credit will not be granted for both ECON 330 and ES 312.
Prerequisites: 103 or 201 or permission of the Department.

ECON 333 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Introduction to Economic Growth
Prerequisites: 204 or 301 or 303.

ECON 337 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: part of 307
History of Economic Thought to 1870
Economics from Mercantilism up until the Marginal Revolution. Most attention will be devoted to the "Classical" contributions of Smith, Malthus, Ricardo, J.S. Mill and Marx.
Note: Credit will not be given for both 337 and 307.
Prerequisites: 103 and 104.

ECON 338 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: part of 307
History of Economic Thought Since 1870
Economics from the Marginal Revolution of the 1870s until recent times. Most attention will be devoted to Marshall, Walras, and Keynes.
Note: Credit will not be given for both 338 and 307.
Note: 337 recommended.
Prerequisites: 203 or 205.

ECON 345 Units: 1.5 (3-1)
Applied Econometrics
An intuitive development of the basic concepts and techniques in econometrics. The emphasis is on the application of econometric concepts and techniques in analyzing economic phenomena.
Note: Cannot be taken concurrently with 365 or 366. Not open to students with credit in 365 or 445.
Prerequisites: 103 or 201, 104 or 202, and 246 or equivalent.

ECON 353 Units: 1.5 (2-2)
Computer Aided Modelling in Economics
An introduction to numerical methods and their application in economics.
Prerequisites: 103 or 201, 104 or 202, 246 or equivalent; MATH 103 or MATH 240, CSC 105 or CSC 110; ECON 250 recommended.

ECON 365 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: half of 445
Econometrics: Part I
Principles of econometrics with applied examples. Topics include: estimation of the regression model; sampling properties of estimators; testing restrictions; restricted least squares; generalized least squares; aspects of specification analysis.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 445.
Prerequisites: 103 or 104 or 201 or 202; 246 or equivalent; MATH 102 and 103, or MATH 240, or MATH 100, 101 and 233A.

ECON 366 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: half of 445
Econometrics: Part II
Principles of econometrics with applied examples. Topics include: further aspects of specification analysis; data issues (multicollinearity, cointegration, missing observations); other special models (dynamic models, seemingly unrelated regressions, simultaneous equations models).
Note: Not open to students with credit in 445.
Prerequisites: 365.

ECON 370 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Labour Economics
Aspects of labour supply and demand, and wage structures. Topics may include: the allocation of time, retirement, unemployment insurance, education and training, male-female wage differentials.
Note: Credit will not be given for both 370 and 315.
Prerequisites: 203 or 205 or 300 or 302, or permission of the Department.

ECON 371 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: half of 315
Economics of Work and Pay
Selected topics may include design of optimal compensation systems, labour markets internal to the firm, trade unions, unemployment, personnel economics, discrimination, and labour mobility.
Note: Credit will not be given for both 371 and 315.
Prerequisites: 370 or permission of the Department.

ECON 399 Units: 0
Third Year Honours Seminar
Seminar for Honours students only. Third-year students begin initial research for their Honours thesis under the guidance of a faculty supervisor. The thesis is submitted at the end of the fourth year.
Grading: COM, N or F

ECON 400 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Advanced Microeconomic Theory
Selected topics in microeconomic theory.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 440.
Prerequisites: 203 or 303 or 302, and 250 or 350.

ECON 401 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Advanced Macroeconomic Theory
Selected topics in macroeconomic theory.
Prerequisites: 204 or 301 or 303, and 250 or 350.

ECON 405A Units: 1.5 (3-0)
International Trade Theory
The study of international trade theory and policy with emphasis on general equilibrium analysis. Topics include the factor proportions theory of trade, technological determinants of trade, the theory of tariffs and
trade policy, models of strategic interaction between countries.
Prerequisites: 203 or 302, and 250 or 350 or equivalent.
Pre- or corequisites: 306.

ECO N 405B Units: 1.5 (3-0)
International Monetary Theory and Policy
A study of international monetary economics, including such topics as foreign exchange markets, Keynesian and monetarist mechanisms of adjustment, forward exchange markets, alternate exchange rate systems, capital mobility and open economy macroeconomic policies.
Prerequisites: 203 or 300 or 302, and 204 or 301 or 303.

ECO N 406 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Monetary Economics
Monetary economics studied in the context of overlapping generations models. Barter and commodity money; fiat money and inflation; international monetary systems. Financial intermediation, banking, and the money supply. Deficits and the national debt; saving and investment.
Prerequisites: 204 or 301 or 303; 305 recommended.

ECO N 407 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Topics in the History of Economic Thought
Seminar in selected issues in the History of Economic Thought. Topics will include a detailed examination of Adam Smith’s Wealth of Nations and Alfred Marshall’s Principles of Economics. Other topics may vary from year to year.
Prerequisites: 203 or 300 or 302, and 204 or 301 or 303.

ECO N 410A Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Problems of Canadian Macroeconomic Policy
Selected topics involving the application of microeconomic analysis to Canadian problems and policies; topics vary but generally include education, health care, regulation and competition policy.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 410.
Prerequisites: 203 or 300 or 302.

ECO N 410B Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Problems of Canadian Macroeconomic Policy
Selected topics involving the application of macroeconomic analysis to Canadian problems and policies in the areas of unemployment, inflation and economic growth.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 410.
Prerequisites: 204 or 301 or 303.

ECO N 411 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Topics in the Economic Analysis of Law
A seminar course investigating selected topics chosen from property law, contract law, tort law, family law and constitutional law.
Prerequisites: 311A or 311B and 203, or permission of the instructor.

ECO N 414 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Regional Economics
Consideration of the problem of regional economic disparities. Theories of migration, location and regional economic growth. Techniques for analyzing aspects of the regional problem, including cost-benefit analysis, regional accounting, shift share analysis, multiplier analysis. Policy issues relating to the problem.
Prerequisites: 203 or 300 or 302, and 204 or 301 or 303.

ECO N 415 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Topics in Labour Economics
Selected issues in labour economics will be studied using both theoretical and econometric tools. Topics may include the economics of education, the worker-employer matching process, the economics of discrimination, and the unemployment insurance system.
Prerequisites: 203 or 300 or 302, and 345 or 365.

ECO N 416 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Cost Benefit Analysis: Principles and Application
Principles of cost benefit analysis including consideration of welfare economics, the treatment of intangibles, nonefficiency considerations, time discounting, evaluation criteria, uncertainty and risk, selected applications in such areas as human resource economics, natural resource and recreation economics, economic development and urban planning.
Prerequisites: 203 or 300 or 302.

ECO N 420 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Theory of Economic Development
Theories of economic development; domestic policies for development; investment criteria; planning and financing economic development; the role of foreign trade and aid in economic development.
Prerequisites: 203 or 300 or 302, and 204 or 301 or 303; 320 recommended.

ECO N 421 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
European and International Economic History
The rise of capitalism and the Industrial Revolution especially in Western Europe. The British experience and comparative rates of growth in European countries, with some attention to the transference of industrialization techniques to non-European countries.
Prerequisites: 203 or 300 or 302, and 204 or 301 or 303.

ECO N 426 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Institutional Economics
A discussion and comparison of the two major traditions of institutional economics: the American Institutionalism of Veblen, Commons and Mitchell and the “New” Institutionalism associated with Austrian and neoclassical approaches. Topics covered will include the evolution and economic functioning of social norms and conventions, common and statutory law, and economic organizations.
Prerequisites: 203.

ECO N 428 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
The Postwar Japanese Economy
Covers the period 1945-present with special emphasis on the period after 1970. Topics include: trade, the exchange rate, reforms in the banking sector, population and labour force, education and the labour market, unions and collective bargaining, analytical models of the Japanese firm, government-business relations and government planning, the internationalization of the Japanese economy and Japan’s position in the Pacific economic trading zone, and the importing and exporting of technology.
Prerequisites: 204 or 301 or 303, or permission of the Department.

ECO N 429 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Population Economics
This course commences with a discussion of basic demographic methods and then takes up topics in population analysis of interest to economists. Topics to be covered include: Malthusian theory; the economic consequences of population growth; the economics of fertility, mortality and migration; aging and intergenerational transfers. Applications to development, labour, public finance, and other fields of economics may be included.
Prerequisites: 203 or 300 or 302.

ECO N 430A Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Natural Resource Economics
An examination of the economic principles governing the use of natural resources, social and private cost and the regulation of natural resource use. The economics of various resource sectors, including fisheries, forests, recreation and mining.
Prerequisites: 203 or 300 or 302, or permission of the Department.

ECO N 432 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Seminar in Natural Resource and Ecological Economics
Seminar on selected issues in natural resource and ecological economics; rents and their appropriation, taxation, user’s cost, ecology and economics, depletion of energy and other reserves, sustainable economic development and resource exploitation.
Note: Credit will not be given for both 432 and 430B.
Prerequisites: 203 or 300 or 302, or permission of the Department.

ECO N 435 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Financial Economics
An introduction to the application of economics to finance, with an emphasis on the theory of asset pricing. Topics include mean-variance portfolio analysis; the capital asset pricing model and arbitrage pricing theory; equity and fixed income securities; options and the Black-Scholes pricing formula; and futures contracts.
Prerequisites: 203 or 300 or 302, and 246 or equivalent.

ECO N 437 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Philosophical Problems in Contemporary Economics
Seminar course investigating selected problems with the neoclassical paradigm, with emphasis on the relationship of morality to economics. Topics may include rational choice and human agency, cognition, gender, social institutions, social choice theory, constitutional political economy, law and democracy, economic development, and economic justice. Prominent contemporary economic critics of neoclassical economics will be read.
Prerequisites: 203 and 204; fourth-year standing recommended.

ECO N 439 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Economics of the Family
A seminar course studying theoretical and empirical literature related to the allocation of labour and resources within households, and its relation to labour force outcomes. Topics may include: human capital decisions; gender roles; household production; labour force participation; the economics of marriage and divorce; the valuation of unpaid work in national income accounting; child care; gender and development.
Prerequisites: 203 or permission of the Department.

ECO N 450 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Game Theory in Economics
Game theory, including dynamic games. Applications to the study of strategic interaction between economic agents. Topics include standard oligopoly models, entry deterrence and predation, R and D rivalry.
Prerequisites: 203 or 300 or 302, 250 or 350.

2002-03 UVIC CALENDAR

COURSE LISTINGS

281
### Graduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 500</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Microeconomic Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to consumer demand, production and market organization. Topics covered will generally include: consumer demand; duality; choice under uncertainty; intertemporal choice; measuring welfare change; the competitive firm; the two sector model; properties of competitive equilibrium; market structure; and externalities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 501</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to macroeconomic analysis. Long-run growth, business cycles, trade, and fiscal policy are analyzed using dynamic general equilibrium models. Classical and Keynesian models are used to examine inflation, unemployment, the open economy, and monetary policy. Limitations and extensions of the models are discussed and developed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 502</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>History and Method of Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Seminar in selected issues in the history and methodology of economics. Topics may range over the work of particular authors or schools, the problems of theory selection, and the philosophy of science as applied to economics.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 505A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>The Theory of International Trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formerly:</td>
<td>half of 595</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A study of international production and exchange. The topics covered include: the nature and source of the gains from trade; the determinants of international production and comparative advantage; international factor mobility and transnational production; the implications of market imperfections; trade and growth. Particular attention is given to the generality of theoretical propositions and their empirical applications.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 505B</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Theory of Trade Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formerly:</td>
<td>half of 595</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>An examination of selected contributions to the theory of tariffs and other trade restrictions, and an analysis of trade policy for the developed and developing countries.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 506</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Monetary Theory and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The examination of selected contributions to contemporary monetary theory and policy, and their relationship to macroeconomics.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 510</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Industrial Organization and Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This course provides a framework in which to examine policy issues with respect to industrial competition and regulation. The course begins with the firm and its relation to the market, and then examines issues relating to market structure and regulation. Topics may include: durable goods monopoly; price discrimination; product differentiation; product quality; advertising; predatory pricing; mergers; and the natural monopoly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 512</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Urban Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Theory and policy of the urban economy. Topics include the macroeconomics of urban growth, stagnation and decline; the neoclassical theory of the urban economy; the economics of housing, land use, intracity location and urban environmental quality.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Course Listings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 451</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>General Equilibrium and Welfare Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Selected topics in general equilibrium theory and welfare economics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: 251 or 351, and 353.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 452</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Information and Incentives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Theory and applications of the principal agent model to moral hazard; adverse selection and signalling problems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: 203 or 300 or 302, and 250 or 350.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 453</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Business Cycles and Economic Growth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Real and monetary models of the business cycle, models of growth and technological change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: 250 or 350.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 456</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A rigorous discussion of key econometric techniques. Topics include: estimation principles; testing strategies; specification analysis and pre-testing consequences; system estimation; Bayesian inference; non-linear models.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: One of 203, 204, 300, 301, 302 or 303; 365 and 366, or 445.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 461</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Macroeconometrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Theoretical and applied econometric issues of special interest to macroeconomists. Topics include: modelling with non-stationary time series, cointegration, causality, ECM models. Other possible topics include: use of large-scale econometric models; rational expectations models.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: 203 or 300 or 302, and 204 or 301 or 303, 365 and 366, or 445.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 467</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Microeconometrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Theoretical and applied econometric issues of interest to microeconomists. Topics may include: modelling with financial data (asset pricing models, ARMA models); testing for market efficiency; modelling with limited and qualitative dependent variables; estimation of demand and cost models.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: 203 or 300 or 302; 365 and 366, or 445.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 495</td>
<td>1.5 or 3</td>
<td>Directed Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Directed reading and/or research for major and Honours students. Topics may include economic history, or topics in general equilibrium theory and welfare economics under the supervision of a faculty member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Students may take this course for a total of up to three units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: Permission of the Department.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 499</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fourth Year Honours Thesis and Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Seminar for Honours students only. Includes oral presentations related to the student's proposed thesis research, which is carried out under the direction of a faculty supervisor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: Registration in 399 or permission of the Department.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 513</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Regional Economic Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Selected analytical approaches to regional economic development. Topics include theories of location and growth, techniques of analysis and assessment of policy alternatives.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 515</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to contemporary empirical and applied theoretical research into labour markets. Topics may include: labour supply; labour demand; human capital; discrimination; labour market dynamics; unemployment; and behaviour of the household.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 516</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Cost-Benefit Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Methods of cost-benefit analysis with applications to public policy. The course develops a normative foundation for policy analysis, addressing issues of efficiency and wealth redistribution together with the techniques of cost-benefit analysis. The course focuses on contemporary Canadian policy issues.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 517</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>The Economics of Canadian Health Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Analysis of the structure, function and performance of the medical market with emphasis on physician and hospital services.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 518</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Economic Analysis of Law and Crime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Intensive investigation of efficiency aspects of accident, property, contract and criminal law; theoretical and empirical analysis of criminal behaviour and of the criminal justice system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 520</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Economic Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This course is concerned with the problems and problems of development in the economies of the Developing World. Topics may include: theories of economic development; poverty and inequality; gender and development; nutrition and food policies; agricultural and rural development; employment and migration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 521</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Economic History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Seminar in selected topics in economic history including the approach and contributions of “the new economic history; theories of long-run economic growth, history and analysis of long-run economic growth in selected countries, and new work in the literature.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 522</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Advanced Topics on the Japanese Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This course will cover advanced topics in economics relevant to the economic development and contemporary functioning of the Japanese economy. The themes are theories of the Japanese firm, trade, industrial organization, human resources and education, government policy, technological progress and research and development.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 525</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Public Finance and Fiscal Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Seminar in selected topics in fiscal policy and public finance including the incidence and effects of taxation, government expenditure programs and public debt operations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 527</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Managerial Economics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|             |       | The application of economic principles and methodologies to the decision making process within the organization under conditions of certainty and uncer-
ECON 529 Units: 1.5
Economics of Finance
The basic theory of finance under uncertainty. Topics include expected utility maximization, state preference theory, analysis of capital asset pricing, and option pricing.

ECON 530 Units: 1.5
Economics of Natural Resources
Seminar in the economics of natural resources including a survey of relevant theoretical literature and selected topics covering problems of resource industries.

ECON 531 Units: 1.5
Environmental Economics
An introduction to environmental economics and policy. The course develops a normative foundation for policy analysis, addressing issues of efficiency, intergenerational equity and sustainability. A range of policy regimes are covered, including command-and-control regulation, market-based instruments, and legal liability, with applications to a variety of domestic and international environmental issues.

ECON 540B Units: 1.5
General Equilibrium and Welfare Economics
Selected topics in general equilibrium theory and welfare economics.

ECON 545 Units: 1.5
Econometric Analysis
This course covers the basics of estimation and hypothesis testing in the classical linear regression model, with empirical exercises using actual economic data. Topics typically covered include: testing and imposing linear restrictions; dummy variables; specification error; multicollinearity; measurement error; serial correlation; heteroskedasticity; panel data; simultaneity; and an introduction to time-series analysis.

ECON 546 Units: 1.5
Themes in Econometrics
A thematic presentation of the principal themes in econometric inference, such as Maximum Likelihood, Instrumental Variables, Method of Moments, Bayesian inference, Likelihood Ratio, Wald, and Lagrange Multiplier tests. A discussion of Nonparametric and Semiparametric inference, asymptotic distribution theory and Monte Carlo simulation methods. Application of these methods in empirical projects.

ECON 547 Units: 1.5
Time-Series Econometrics
Advanced time-series theory and its application. Topics may include: non-stationarity tests, and their extension to allow for structural breaks; stochastic seasonality; multiple unit roots; single-equation and systems approaches to cointegration for annual and seasonal data; and construction and estimation of error-correction models.

ECON 548 Units: 1.5
Applied Econometric Modelling
This course explores a range of practical estimation and testing issues in the context of different types of econometric models, and their uses in policy analysis and forecasting. Applications include systems of demand equations, frontier production models, latent variable models, rational expectation models, VAR models, and simultaneous systems.

ECON 549 Units: 1.5
Computational Methods in Economics and Econometrics
An introduction to numerical methods and their application in economics and econometrics. Topics will typically include: iterative fixed point methods, methods for solving nonlinear equations, methods for solving initial value problems and boundary value problems, methods for solving static and dynamic optimization problems, Monte Carlo methods, resampling techniques, and Gibbs sampling.

ECON 550 Units: 1.5
Formerly: 540A
Game Theory in Economics
This course provides a game theoretic perspective on interactions between economic agents, covering a variety of game-theoretic modelling techniques and their applications. Topics will generally include: normal and extensive form games; Nash equilibrium and refinements; repeated and sequential games; learning and evolution in games; the Nash bargaining solution; and co-operative games.

ECON 551 Units: 1.5
Formerly: 540C
Information and Incentives
This course covers the economics of information and the incentive problems that arise from asymmetric information. The course uses the principal-agent framework to examine the key issues of moral hazard, adverse selection and mechanism design, illustrated in the context of applications drawn from a variety of areas, including industrial organization, public economics, and labour.

ECON 552 Units: 1.5
Macroeconomic Issues
This course covers contemporary macroeconomic issues, using advanced modelling techniques. Topics may include: search and matching theory; unemployment; endogenous innovation; worker displacement due to technological change; the macroeconomic implications of imperfect competition; international macroeconomics; multiple equilibria; coordination; stability; inflation; and finance issues.

ECON 557 Units: 1.5
Advanced Topics in Industrial Organization
A seminar covering contemporary topics in industrial organization.

ECON 558 Units: 1.5
Advanced Topics in Labour Economics
This course applies economic theory to the study of labour market institutions. Topics covered may include: discrimination; human capital theory; the theory of contracts; efficiency wages; internal labour markets, hierarchies, and team production; search and mobility; and unions.

ECON 559 Units: 1.5
Advanced Topics in Environmental and Resource Economics
A seminar covering contemporary topics in environmental and resource economics and policy.

ECON 560 Units: 1.5
Economic Growth
An examination of determinants of long-run growth rates and income levels in different economies. Topics will typically include: neoclassical, multisectoral, and endogenous growth theories; tests of these theories, and their policy implications. Other topics may include the effects of social security, endogenous population growth, public education, research and development, resource and environmental issues, and the international flows of capital, labour and knowledge.

ECON 575 Units: 1.5
Advanced Topics in Econometrics
Advanced topic in econometric theory and practice. Topics may include: recent developments in time-series analysis; estimation and testing with panel data; the use of nonparametric and semiparametric techniques; limited and qualitative dependent models; modelling financial data; switching-regimes models; specification analysis and model selection; and applications of Bayesian inference.

ECON 595 Units: 1.5
Directed Studies in Economics
Individual titles will be assigned to each lettered section A-Z.

Note: Pro forma required.

ED-D 300 Units: 1.5
Formerly: 200
Educational Psychology
The application of psychological principles to elementary classroom practice.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 200.

Prerequisites: Authorization to register in the Faculty of Education.

ED-D 305 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Psychology of Childhood
This course is concerned specifically with the study of human growth and development and the way in which biological and environmental factors influence the child over time.

Prerequisites: Authorization to register in the Faculty of Education.
ED-D 306 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Advanced Educational Psychology: Child Development During the Preschool Years
An advanced course with special emphasis on early education; consideration of language, motor skills, and cognitive development, from birth to six years. Observation techniques, the interview, and other approaches to child study will be stressed.
Prerequisites: 305 or equivalent.

ED-D 316 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Verbal Communication
Study of interpersonal verbal skills and processes. Skill practice and analyzed applications to classroom, counselling, family, social work and mental health.

ED-D 317 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Nonverbal Communication
Study of nonverbal interactions: movement, posture, gesture, qualities of voice, and spacing. Analysis of implications in teaching, counselling, family relations, mental health.

ED-D 337 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Evaluation of Student Achievement
The construction of classroom measures; including rating scales, self reports, check lists, performance tests, essay and objective tests; organization, use and reporting of assessment data. 337A Evaluation in the Arts 337B Evaluation in the Humanities and Modern Languages 337C Evaluation in Physical Education 337D Evaluation in Elementary Classrooms 337E Evaluation in the Sciences, Mathematics and Social Sciences Corequisites: Professional year.

ED-D 338 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Computers in the Classroom
The purpose of this course is to provide a flexible learning environment from which to explore, examine, develop and strategies for the application of computer-based technology to enrich learning.

ED-D 400 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Learning Difficulties in the Elementary Classroom
An introduction to the nature, scope and recognition of learning difficulties commonly encountered in the elementary classroom.

ED-D 401 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: 303
Introduction to Psychology of Classroom Learning
An introduction to the psychology of learning in the secondary school.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 300, 300A, 300B, 300, 300C, 301, 301A, 302, 303, 401, 403.

ED-D 402 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Assessment For Special Education
This course is designed to provide an in-depth study of the area of formal and informal assessment of the exceptional child. Topics include techniques, methods and purposes of assessment, factors important in selecting and administering standardized tests for the purpose of planning educational alternatives, technical information required to interpret tests adequately, and limitations on interpretation.
Note: It is recommended that students take 405 first or concurrently with this course.
Prerequisites: 337 or consent of instructor.

ED-D 403 Units: 4.5 (4.5-0)
Educating the Developing Learner
An integrated approach to planning for effective learning and to managing ineffective learning patterns in children. The developmental needs of children, their learning characteristics and the cultural and multicultural factors in the modern classroom will be considered.
Note: Not open to students who have completed any of ED-D 300, 305, 400 or 401. Available to elementary PPDP students only or by permission of the Education Advising Centre.

ED-D 404 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Learning Difficulties in the Secondary Classroom
An introduction to the nature, scope, and recognition of learning difficulties encountered in the secondary classroom. Some attention will be given to integration (mainstreaming) of students with severe problems of learning and behaviour.
Pre- or corequisites: Professional year.

ED-D 405 Units: 3 (3-0)
Educational Exceptionality
An introductory survey course intended to familiarize students with the needs of children and adolescents with varying exceptionalities. Topics include history of special education services, parents and families of special needs children, mental retardation, learning disabilities, emotional disturbance, the gifted, children with speech and language problems, hearing and vision loss, physical impairments, and chronic health problems.
Note: 405 is normally a pre- or corequisite course for 410A and 415.
Prerequisites: 300 or 305 or 401 or 403 or 406.

ED-D 406 Units: 3 (3-0)
Psychology of Adolescence
The physiological, psychological, social, and educational aspects of adolescence.

ED-D 410A Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Educating Individuals with Mental Retardation
Considers learning needs and characteristics of children and adults with mental retardation and presents methods of educating and programming. Also to be discussed are physiological and social causes of retardation, basic methods of assessment for instructional purposes, and principles of community living.
Note: The professional year prerequisite is waived for students in the School of Child and Youth Care.
Pre- or corequisites: 405; professional year.

ED-D 411 Units: 1.5 or 3 (3-0)
Problems of Attention and Behaviour
Supervised practice and/or theoretical considerations in working with children who present mild to severe problems in behaviour. The course is offered in two sections, as described below, and only one of these is scheduled in any given session. Consult the Department for further information.
ED-D 411A (1.5) A consideration of objectives and methods in working with children who present mild to severe problems in behaviour. Strategies for working with individuals and groups are presented and evaluated. (Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have completed 411B) (3-0)
ED-D 411B (3) A consideration of objectives and methods in working with children who present mild to severe problems in behaviour. Strategies for working with individuals and groups are presented, evaluated and practised. Students enrolling in this course must reserve two one and a half hour periods in their timetables for the required practicum component. (Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have completed 411A) NO(2-2)

ED-D 414 Units: 3 (3-0)
Group Processes
Analysis of group decision making; discovery and discussion methods in group learning; study of group interaction in classrooms, family life, counselling, and mental health. First portion of course is devoted to skill development, second part to analysis, theory and research.

ED-D 415 Units: 3 (3-0)
Assessment and Remediation of Learning Difficulties
A consideration of assessment strategies and instructional methods and materials appropriate for the identification and remediation of learning difficulties.
Note: Students in this course must reserve three one-hour periods in their timetables for the required practicum. During this practicum component, the concentration is on language arts and mathematics. It is recommended that students take the following courses first or concurrently with this course: 405, ED-B 442, ED-E 484.
Prerequisites: Professional year (waived for students in the School of Child and Youth Care).

ED-D 417 Units: 3 (3-0)
Helping Relationships
Students work in relationship to helping relationships in the classroom, counselling, family life, and mental health. Theories of personal effectiveness; analysis and practice of effective relating skills. The course is conducted as a participative seminar and includes skill building laboratory experience.

ED-D 430 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: ED-B 430
The Organization and Administration of Education in British Columbia
Note: Not available for credit for students who have already completed ED-B 430.
Prerequisites: Authorization to register in the Elementary Education program or Secondary Professional Year or permission of the Education Advising Centre.

ED-D 433 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Personal Planning: An Overview
To prepare teachers, counsellors and child care workers for teaching or conducting the "Personal Planning" program. Topics include providing for individual responsibility, social awareness, relationship enhancement, and lifelong development.

ED-D 434 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Personal Development: Elementary Content Areas
To prepare teachers and counsellors to conduct elementary-school programs in child abuse prevention, healthy living, family life education, career development, and substance abuse prevention. The basic elements of the elementary program in Personal Planning, including the planning process, will be emphasized.

ED-D 435A Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Peer Helping: Training Issues
An examination of the use of peers in the helping/learning process in a variety of populations
and settings; topics include the theory and research in peer helping, peer tutoring, peer mentoring and peer counselling. Emphasis will be placed on skill building and training expertise necessary to organize and train a variety of peer groups in educational and community settings. Experiential learning cycles will be emphasized.

Note: Participants are strongly urged to take this course concurrently with ED-D 435A.

ED-D 435B Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Peer Helping: Program Implementation Issues
This course will cover the variety of strategies used to develop, implement and evaluate a peer program. Topics such as initiating change, consulting with decision makers, organizing action teams, selecting peer helpers, and creating an effective training curriculum. Approaches to supervision and evaluation will be examined.

Note: Participants are strongly urged to take this course concurrently with ED-D 435A.

ED-D 440 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Teaching and Learning in Personal Planning and Career and Personal Planning
This course presents the history, rationale and development of the Career and Personal Planning curriculum. Current practices and new approaches to teaching and learning in the CaPP and PP classroom will be examined. Other topics include the teacher as reflective practitioner, addressing sensitive issues in the classroom, freedom of information and privacy, and issues of responsibility.

ED-D 441 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Approaches to Instruction & Assessment in Personal Planning and Career and Personal Planning
Theory and practice related to effective instruction and evaluation in CaPP and PP. Models of delivery, collaborative consultation, accessing resources, planning and evaluation in the affective domain, criterion-referenced assessment, and reporting practices will be covered.

ED-D 444 Units: 3 (3-0)
Personal Development Secondary Content Areas
This course focuses on the content areas of Personal Development at the secondary level: healthy living, mental well-being, family life education, child abuse prevention, substance abuse prevention, and safety and injury prevention. Related topics include values awareness education, sensitive issues, and community resources.

ED-D 446A Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Career Awareness and Exploration
The foundations of lifelong career education and awareness, skills development, and the planning process. Approaches to facilitate career exploration with youth, issues of personal responsibility, and current perspectives in the labour market will be presented.

ED-D 446B Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Career Development and Planning
Practical aspects of providing programs for career and life planning. Developmental issues and applications will be presented. Preparation for employment, work search strategies, work experience, and career technologies will also be covered.

ED-D 480 Units: 1.5 or 3 (3-0)
Contemporary Issues in Education - Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies
Current topics and developments in education, with particular consideration of their relevance to the schools of British Columbia. This will be taught from an interdisciplinary approach.

Note: With permission of the Education Advising Centre may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program.

ED-D 487 Units: 1.5 or 3 (3-0)
Special Topics in Education - Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies
Topics of current interest or concern to groups of students.

Note: With permission of the Education Advising Centre may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program.

ED-D 494 Units: 1.5 each
Directed Studies
Research projects, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area.

ED-D 495B Helping Profession
494B Helping Profession
494S Special Education
Note: All students must obtain written approval from the Education Advising Centre before registering. Permission will not normally be given for more than three units of directed studies.

Graduate Courses

ED-D 500 Units: 1.5
Learning Principles
A survey of the literature on commonly stated principles of instrumental and classical conditioning, generalization, transfer, and retention.

ED-D 501 Units: 1.5
Theory of Measurement
An elaboration of the principles and theories of educational and psychological measurement with particular emphasis on interpretation of test results, applications to test development, and the design of research studies.

ED-D 502 Units: 1.5
Seminar in Educational Evaluation
Advanced topics in educational evaluation including: curriculum evaluation, teacher evaluation, grading and reporting.

ED-D 503 Units: 1.5
Curriculum Evaluation
An examination of the issues, practices, and models of curriculum evaluation at the institutional and classroom levels.

ED-D 504 Units: 1.5
Psychology of Conceptual Learning
An analysis of the problems, methods, theoretical formulations, and experimental evidence in contemporary concept learning research.

ED-D 505 Units: 1.5
Basic Concepts in Human Development
A survey of a number of well known schools and theorists in human development. Topics relating to cognitive, personality, and moral development are stressed. Student needs and interests are important in determining course content.

ED-D 506 Units: 1.5
Selected Topics in Human Development
Recent theory and research in a number of specific areas of human development. This course constitutes a closer and more detailed study of certain of the broader areas dealt with in 505.
ED-D 518  Units: 1.5  Seminar in Counselling Psychology

ED-D 519  Units: 1.5  Advanced Seminars in Counselling Psychology
A study of issues and counselling interventions with children and adolescents, with particular emphasis on educational settings. Topics include developmental context; counsellor roles; consultation with teachers; other professionals and parents or guardians; career/educational planning; and individual and group interventions.

ED-D 520  Units: 1.5 or 3  Educational Research Methodologies
This course is intended to provide experience for students in conducting research, prior to designing and implementing their own thesis studies. Examples might include collaboration with other students in a joint research effort; replicating earlier studies; or carrying out research principally conceptualized by, and supervised by, an individual professor.

ED-D 521  Units: 1.5 or 3  Theory and Practice in Family Counselling
This course explores theoretical approaches and intervention strategies related to family counselling. Through discussion, experiential activities, and role-play, students will become familiar with current concepts and techniques.

ED-D 522  Units: 1.5 or 3  Educational Change
An examination of change theory and the processes of change, including resistance, leadership skills, team building, and overcoming organizational resistance.

ED-D 523  Units: 3  Formerly: ED-B 531  Concepts and Theory in Administration
Graded examination of the classical, modern, and emerging literature of administrative studies in the organizational context, with emphasis on administrative philosophy, decision making processes, power and authority, leadership studies, and contemporary issues and perspectives.

ED-D 524  Units: 1.5 or 3 Formerly: ED-B 532  Educational Program Leadership
A functional examination of the dimensions of educational program leadership; policy, program design, implementation, monitoring, evaluation, and communication with emphasis on the roles of individuals and groups with designated responsibility for programs.

ED-D 525  Units: 1.5 or 3 Formerly: ED-B 533  Critical Determinants of Administration
An examination of the relevant interaction of philosophical and leadership, with a view to clarifying philosophical concepts and theories and their application to the analysis, by individuals in leadership positions, of their own and others' actions.

ED-D 526  Units: 1.5 or 3  Formerly: ED-B 536  Philosophy of Leadership
An analysis of the dimensions of educational administration and systems in Canada and selected foreign countries. (Not open to students with credit in ED-B 533A)

ED-D 527  Units: 1.5 or 3  Formerly: ED-B 537  Functions and Processes of Administration
An analysis of change theory and the processes associated with change in education, with a view to assisting school leaders to facilitate reforms. (Not open to students with credit in ED-B 537A)

ED-D 528  Units: 1.5 or 3  Formerly: ED-B 538  Critical Determinants of Administration
An examination of legal issues in leadership, communication, change and activation, as well as through an analysis of classroom observation techniques, the development of rational organizational patterns of supervision for educational administrators. (Not open to students with credit in ED-B 537D)
An examination of the personnel functions within educational institutions, with emphasis upon effective personnel policies; recruitment and selection, placement, professional development, promotion and performance evaluation.

(Note open to students with credit in ED-B 537E) 537F Policy Making
An analysis of the nature of policy development and policy execution at provincial and school district levels, and the implications for educational administrators.

(Note open to students with credit in ED-B 537F) 537G The Principalship
Analysis of the roles and functions of the school principal, with emphasis upon educational leadership, understanding the breadth and diversity of the position, legal status, designated administrative and managerial responsibilities, and contemporary challenges.

(Note open to students with credit in ED-B 537G) 537H Educational Planning
A review of the concepts, approaches and actual practice of educational planning of both macro and micro levels of activity. New features of planning will be examined for improving the design or policies and the operational procedures of educational organizations.

(Note open to students with credit in ED-B 537H) 537J Educational Finance
An analysis of the funding of public education, with emphasis upon general principles of finance, governmental structures, taxation procedures, resource allocation, and budgetary practices, with a specific focus on the British Columbia scene.

(Note open to students with credit in ED-B 537J) 537K Note: May be taken once for credit in each of the areas listed above.

ED-D 560 Units: 1.5  
Statistical Methods in Education
Probability theory; sampling theory; estimation; tests of hypotheses; correlation and regression; t-tests; analysis of variance; nonparametric statistics; introduction to computer applications.

ED-D 561 Units: 1.5  
Methods in Educational Research
The role of research in education; selecting the problem; reviewing the literature; research hypotheses; problems in measurement; sources of invalidity; models and designs in research; writing research proposals, communicating the results of research.

ED-D 562 Units: 1.5  
Advanced Statistical Methods in Education
Applied multiple linear regression; factor analysis; discriminant function analysis; canonical correlation; multivariate analysis of variance; advanced computer data processing.

Prerequisites: 560 or equivalent.

ED-D 567 Units: 1.5  
Single Case Research
This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of single case and case study research designs and experience in critically evaluating research that has been conducted using these methodologies. Topics considered will include single case experimental designs, case study techniques, article and human subject application preparation, reliability and validity considerations, data evaluation procedures, and the critical review of the application of the various designs discussed.

ED-D 568 Units: 1.5  
Formerly: ED-D 566A
Seminar in Special Education: Program, Practices and Policies
A consideration of historical perspectives and present trends in Special Education theory and practice. Topics considered include the context of special education, economic and legislative issues, families, classification and other assessment issues, teaching practices, social competency, early intervention, quality of life, and ethical and policy issues.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in ED-D 568A.

ED-D 569 Units: 1.5  
Formerly: ED-D 566B
Seminar in Special Education: Current Issues, Research, and Applications
A consideration of present trends and other topical issues affecting individuals with special educational needs. Students select from a wide array of topics to determine course content. Examples include health related issues, behavior management, multiculturalism, juvenile offenders, school leavers and repeaters, death and loss, abuse and violence, technological shifts, links to the community, and personal preparation.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in ED-D 566B.

ED-D 590 Units: to be determined  
Special Problems – Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies
Note: May be taken more than once for credit providing the course content is different from that previously taken. The student must obtain consent of the chair of the student’s supervisory committee and the instructor offering the area of individual study prior to registering in this course. Pro forma is required for registration.

ED-D 591 Units: 1.5 or 3  
Selected Topics in Education
This is a variable content course.

Note: Students will be permitted to take it more than once for credit, providing the course content is different from that previously taken.

ED-D 597 Units: 0  
Comprehensive Examination – Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies
A required element of all MEd programs. Typically held within one month of completion of all course work. Examination format may be either written or oral, as decided upon by the program supervisor in consultation with the candidate. Areas of examination and examiners are established by each program area (counselling, educational psychology, special education, leadership studies).

Grading: INP, COM, N or F

ED-D 598 Units: to be determined  
Project – Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies
A supervised experience in conducting a systematic inquiry of a significant aspect of education or counselling or leadership practice; planned and carried out with a project supervisor.

Grading: INP, COM, N or F

ED-D 599 Units: to be determined  
Thesis – Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

ED-P 494, 495 Units: 1.5 each  
Directed Studies
Research projects, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area.

Note: 3.5 fee units.

Note: All students must obtain written approval from the Director before registering. Permission will not normally be given for more than three units of directed studies.

ED-P 497 Units: 1.5 or 3  
Professional Seminar or Practicum
A seminar or supervised practicum for persons wishing to upgrade teaching skills and to gain or validate teaching certificates. Practicum only students will be on an individualized study/practice program.

Note: 3.5 or 6.5 fee units.

Prerequisites: Consent of the Director.

Grading: INC, COM, N or F
### COURSE LISTINGS

**ED-P 498**  
**Units:** 1.5  
**Fourth Year Secondary Seminar**  
A program of seminars and school experience prerequisite to the secondary methodology courses. A two week post session practicum following final examinations is required. This requirement may be modified for students on special programs.  
**Prerequisites:** Fourth Year standing in the Secondary Education program or permission of the Director.  
**Grading:** INC, COM, N, or F

**ED-P 499**  
**Units:** 0.5-3  
**Professional Development Professional Studies**  
This is a variable content course directed at improving specific teacher and/or administrator competencies. It will normally be offered off campus.  
**Note:** Not more than 3 units of credit for any 499 courses may be approved as electives on an education degree program. Approval must be obtained from the Director.  
**Grading:** COM, N, or F

**ED-P 780**  
**Units:** 1.5  
**Student Teaching Seminar Secondary**  
A series of seminars providing assistance in planning for practicum, discussion of topics of common concern for student teachers, and current issues related to instruction.  
**Grading:** INC, COM, N, or F

**ED-P 787**  
**Units:** 4.5  
**Professional Year Elementary Seminar and Practicum**  
For students registered in the certification year, elementary program. Consists of a weekly seminar and school experience to be arranged by the School Experience Office. Initial school experiences will occur during the first week of the term.  
**Note:** Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparatory work is considered unsatisfactory by the Director of Professional Studies.  
**Grading:** INC, COM, N, F or INP

**ED-P 789**  
**Units:** 6  
**Integrated Program in Elementary Curriculum and Methodology**  
An integrated program in current curriculum developments and methods of instruction for elementary teachers who wish to update their professional training or for experienced secondary teachers who are considering teaching at the elementary level. Credit towards a degree may be used only for updating of professional training completed more than ten years previously. Credit for this course cannot be used for elective credit on a current degree program. A practicum may be required by the College of Teachers and/or the Faculty of Education. This is accommodated through an additional course and fees.  
**Note:** Lectures and laboratories: hours to be arranged; normally offered in Summer Session only.  
**Prerequisites:** Consent of the Education Advising Centre.  
**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**ED-P 790**  
**Units:** 1.5  
**Secondary Teaching Skills Seminar**  
The study, performance and evaluation of teaching skills essential to teacher performance at the secondary level. Skills will be practised and evaluated through peer interaction.  
**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in the Secondary Post Degree Professional Program.  
**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**ED-P 792**  
**Units:** 0.5  
**Secondary Career Seminar**  
Forum for discussion on teaching and general class management.  
**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in a Professional Year.  
**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**ED-P 793**  
**Units:** 1.5  
**Secondary Internship Seminar**  
Seminar on teaching competencies. Topics will include teaching skills, classroom management, relationship of theory to practice, analysis of teaching, the teacher as a professional, and education community orientation.  
**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in a Professional Year.  
**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**ED-P 798**  
**Units:** 3  
**Student Teaching Practicum**  
Placement from January through April in one or more secondary schools for supervised teaching practice.  
**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of pre-practicum term.  
**Grading:** INC, COM, N, F, or INP

**EDCI 321**  
**Units:** 1.5  
**Quality Programs For Young Children**  
An overview of early childhood education programs designed as an introduction for those considering working with young children in a variety of settings. This course emphasizes active learning, the role of play, physical settings, resources, and criteria for creating and evaluating quality learning environments responsive to the diverse needs of today's children and families.  
**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 339.

**EDCI 336**  
**Units:** 1 or 1.5  
**Introduction to Instructional Technology**  
The role of information technologies and resources in instruction, with emphasis on computers and computer applications' software; utilization of materials in schools and the role of school libraries; laboratories in basic audiovisual instructional techniques.  
**Note:** 1.2 or 1.7 fee units.  
**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 339.

**EDCI 337**  
**Units:** 1.5  
**Television and Video: Applications and Impact**  
Exploration of the instructional applications of video including program development and production; examination of the effects of television on children.  
**Note:** 2 fee units.  
**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 360.

**EDCI 338**  
**Units:** 1.5  
**The Mass Media and Education**  
The history and development of mass media in North America; the effects of radio, television and film on children's home life and school experience; the educational uses of the mass media; current developments in educational television; satellite based interactive instructional systems.  
**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 362.

**EDCI 339**  
**Units:** 1.5  
**Children's Literature: Ways with Words**  
A study of the ways in which literature in print and other media can be considered. Attention will be given to narrative, poetry, drama and exposition. The focus will be on the student-teacher as a reader and learner.  
**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 341A.  
**Prerequisites:** 3 units of English and ED-B 331 or EDCI 346; or registration in the Applied Linguistics Diploma.

**EDCI 347A**  
**Units:** 1.5  
**Children’s Literature: Ways with Texts**  
A study of the ways in which literature for children may be presented with and engaged with texts such that literary appreciation is developed. The focus will be on the student-teacher as guide and mentor.  
**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 341B.  
**Prerequisites:** 3 units of English and ED-B 331 or EDCI 346; or registration in the Applied Linguistics Diploma.

**EDCI 348**  
**Units:** 1.5  
**Literacy Today: Psychological, Social and Cultural Contexts**  
An examination of current theories of the processes and practices of reading emphasizing insights offered by cognitive and social psychology, and cultural factors and influences.  
**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 342.  
**Prerequisites:** 3 units of English and ED-B 331 or EDCI 346; or registration in the Applied Linguistics Diploma.

**EDCI 349A**  
**Units:** 1.5  
**Writing in the Elementary School**  
Theories, principles, and practices of writing. Writing processes and products for differentiated purposes and genres. Assessment and evaluation of developing written language. The focus is on the writer as learner.  
**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 349A.  
**Prerequisites:** 3 units of English and ED-B 331 or EDCI 346.

**EDCI 349B**  
**Units:** 1.5  
**Oral Language in the Elementary School**  
Theories, principles, and practices of listening and speaking development in the elementary school.
EDCI 350  Units: 3  (3-0)
Formerly: ED-B 350
Foundations of Reading and Writing in the Secondary Grades
A study of the nature and development of reading and writing abilities in the secondary grades with specific reference to the linguistic and psychological bases of the reading and writing processes. Emphasis will be placed on the integrated nature of language processes and the place of speaking and listening in the development of reading and writing.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 350.

EDCI 351  Units: 1.5  (3-0)
Formerly: ED-B 343
Literacy in Practice: Strategies, Applications & Adaptations
Examination of the components of a balanced reading program, including implementation and integration of curriculum goals, content selection, development of instructional resources, strategy organization, evaluation, and communication with parents.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 343A or B.
Prerequisites: ED-B 342 or EDCI 348.

EDCI 352  Units: 1.5  (3-0)
Formerly: ED-B 344
Literacy for Learning Across the Secondary Curriculum
The purpose of this course is to prepare prospective secondary school teachers to develop understandings and approaches to integrating literacy processes and products into the subject disciplines. The course will examine multiple literacies and contemporary understandings of texts as they apply to learning across the curriculum.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 343C or ED-B 344.
Corequisites: Professional year.

EDCI 353  Units: 3  (3-0)
Formerly: ED-B 371
Literature For Young Adults
A survey of standard, classic, and current literature for the adolescent with attention to the adolescent's response to literature and the stimulation of reading through appropriate selection of literature for young adults. Specific readings may be required in advance for this course.
Note: Restricted to students with Third or Fourth Year standing. Not open to students with credit in ED-B 351, 371, 471.

EDCI 354  Units: 1.5  (3-0-1)
Formerly: ED-B 391
Basic Classroom Techniques in Teaching Oral French
This course introduces the theoretical and practical elements of teaching French as a second language for the general classroom teacher. Students will be introduced to the BC French Curriculum Guides, recommended materials and methods of presentation, and use of aids. The language of instruction will include both French and English.
Note: Course not available for credit for students who have previously taken ED-B 390 or ED-B 391.

EDCI 355  Units: 1.5  (3-0-1)
Formerly: ED-B 392
Advanced Classroom Techniques in Teaching Oral French
This course expands the practical repertoire of teaching strategies for oral French. It focuses on program planning, materials selection and presentation of classroom communicative techniques for teaching French. This course will be instructed in French.
Note: Course not available for credit for students who have previously taken ED-B 390 or ED-B 392.
Pre- or corequisites: ED-B 391 or EDCI 354 and a working knowledge of French, as determined by the instructor.

EDCI 401  Units: 1.5  (3-0)
Formerly: ED-B 437
Facilitating Adult Learning
An examination of selected issues in facilitating learning for adults including: a critical examination of the concept of Andragogy, self-directed learning and its facilitation, learning contracts, enhancing learner motivation and cognitive learning styles and their implications for adult learners. The course is intended for those individuals who will be involved in the design and conduct of education programs for adult learners.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 437.

EDCI 411  Units: 1.5  (3-0)
Formerly: ED-B 452
Curriculum and Teaching in the Elementary School
Concepts of curriculum and teaching and their implications for teaching and learning. Analysis of the teacher role in developing student success. Emphasizes the teacher as decision maker. To provide the background and critical perspective necessary for interpretation, selection, integration, implementation and evaluation of curricula.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 452.
Prerequisites: Professional Year.
Corequisites: For PDPP students, Professional Year is a corequisite.

EDCI 421  Units: 1.5  (3-0)
Formerly: ED-B 440
Origins, Influences and Trends in Early Education Programs
An examination of how historical, philosophical, developmental, political and sociological factors determine today's programs for preschool, daycare, kindergarten and primary. This course addresses the questions: Where do early childhood programs come from? Why is there such variety in programs for children and families? And what can we learn from other programs and other countries?
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 440.
Pre- or corequisites: ED-B 339 or EDCI 321 or consent of the instructor.

EDCI 423  Units: 1.5  (3-0)
Formerly: ED-B 448
Seminar and Practicum in Early Childhood Education
Observation and supervised practice teaching in the preschools, daycare centres, and kindergartens. Course activities include weekly half day observations and a seminar. Completion of a successful practicum will be required.

EDCI 431  Units: 3  (3-0)
Formerly: ED-B 420
Philosophy and Education
This course examines educational and social ideas in terms of their origins, developments, and meaning to teaching and learning. The major philosophical systems and ideologies that have shaped and continue to shape educational thought and practice are the focus of this course.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 420.

EDCI 432  Units: 3  (3-0)
Formerly: ED-B 423
History of Education
Using the lens of history, this course examines questions fundamental to understandings of educational thought and practice, including: What are the social and intellectual foundations of education and schooling? To what extent do schools reflect the social character of society? How do schools serve the purposes of the state? To whom do children belong? Is public schooling more than an historical experiment? Can schools serve effectively as instruments of social change? And, how have changing concepts of family and childhood shaped what schools do?
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 423.

EDCI 433  Units: 3  (3-0)
Formerly: ED-B 425
Anthropology and Education
Theory and perspectives from cultural anthropology relevant to the processes of education and operations of schools.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 425.

EDCI 434  Units: 3  (3-0)
Formerly: ED-B 427
Sociology of Education
The application of theory and research in sociology to the exploration of the problems and dynamics of formal schooling, teaching and learning in contemporary Canadian society.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 427.

EDCI 436  Units: 1.5  (2-2)
Formerly: ED-E 438A
Computer Applications in the Instruction of Elementary School Science, Mathematics and Social Studies
Advanced study of specific instructional applications of the microcomputer in teaching and learning elementary school science, mathematics and social studies. Consideration is given to whole class, small groups and individual use of microcomputers and appropriate software. Topics include: databases, spreadsheets, microcomputer based labs, telecommunications (Internet), logo, problem solving, graphing, time lines, direct data storage and retrieval, report writing, mapping, hypercard, laser disc, CD-ROM and other relevant new technologies. Emphasis will be given to advanced uses of the microcomputer.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-E 438A.
Prerequisites: ED-D 338 or consent of the instructor.
EDCI 447 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: ED-B 491
Principles of Teaching English As a Second Language
The principles and theories of teaching English as a second language. The examination of curriculum and methodology for use in ESL language programs in the elementary and secondary schools. Not open to students who have taken ED-B 490 or 491.
Prerequisites: ED-B 331, EDCI 346, registration in the Applied Linguistics Diploma or major in Applied Linguistics.

EDCI 448 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: ED-B 492
Organization and Instruction of English As a Second Language
The examination of current models for the organization and instruction of ESL classes at the elementary and secondary levels. The integration of language and content instruction is emphasized. Not open to students who have taken ED-B 490 or 492.
Prerequisites: ED-B 331, 491, EDCI 346, EDCI 447, registration in the Applied Linguistics Diploma or major in Applied Linguistics.

EDCI 458 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: ED-E 444
Mathematics Instruction in the Elementary School
Teaching strategies; classroom organization; learning activities and settings; evaluation procedures; instructional materials, their function and use. Not open to students who have credit in ED-E 444.
Prerequisites: Professional Year.

EDCI 459 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: ED-E 484
Diagnosis and Intervention in Mathematics
Identification of strengths and weaknesses; interview strategies, procedures and settings; interpretation of error patterns; intervention objectives and strategies. Not open to students who have credit in ED-E 484.
Prerequisites: Professional Year.

EDCI 467 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: ED-E 445
Contemporary Issues in the Curriculum and Instruction of Elementary School Science
A study of contemporary trends and approaches to elementary science curriculum, teaching, learning and assessment. Topics will include curriculum and instruction directed at science literacy, nature of science and technology, constructivist models of teaching/learning and assessment alternatives. This course may include teaching a nine session science unit in an elementary school. Not open to students with credit in ED-E 445 or 445A and B.
Prerequisites: Professional Year.

EDCI 468 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: ED-E 473
Approaches in Teaching the Social Studies Curriculum 1-7
Research trends, learning approaches and instructional strategies will be examined in depth as they apply to the Social Studies curriculum. Topics for study will include the philosophy and practice of global education (including the strands of environmental, development, peace, and human rights education), and the use of new information technologies in social studies teaching and learning. Not open to students with credit in ED-E 436 or 446.

EDCI 472 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: ED-E 447
Mathematics, Science and Social Studies in Early Childhood Education
A survey of mathematics, science and social studies content, materials, methods suitable for children from ages three to six. Not open to students who have credit in ED-E 447.
Prerequisites: ED-B 440, EDCI 421 or consent of instructor; Professional Year.

EDCI 480 Units: 1.5 or 3 (3-0)
Formerly: ED-A 480, ED-B 480, ED-E 480
Contemporary Issues in Education - Curriculum and Instruction
Current topics and developments in education, with particular consideration of their relevance to the schools of British Columbia. This will be taught from an interdisciplinary approach. Not with permission of the Education Advising Centre may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program.

EDCI 487 Units: 1.5 or 3 (3-0)
Formerly: ED-A 487, ED-B 487, ED-E 487
Special Topics in Education
Topics of current interest or concern to groups of students.

Note: With permission of the Education Advising Centre may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program.

EDCI 494, 495 Units: 1.5 each
Formerly: ED-A, ED-B, ED-E 494; ED-A, ED-B, ED-E 495
Directed Studies
Research project, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area.

494A and 495A Art Education
494D and 495D Drama Education
494G and 495G Educational Technology
494K and 495K Language Arts
494M and 495M Music Education
494N and 495N Teaching of History
494O and 495O Teaching of Geography
494P and 495P Social Studies
494Q Diploma in Teacher-Librarianship
494R and 495R Mathematics Education
494U and 495U Outdoor Education
494X and 495X Science Education

Note: All students must obtain written approval from the Education Advising Centre before registering.

Note: Permission will not normally be given for more than 3 units of directed studies.

EDCI 499 Units: 0.5-3
Formerly: ED-A, ED-B and ED-E 499
Professional Development – Curriculum and Instruction
This is a variable content course directed at improving specific teacher and/or administrator competencies. It will normally be offered off campus.

Note: Not more than 3 units of credit for any 499 courses may be approved as electives on an education degree program. Approval must be obtained from the Education Advising Centre.

Grading: COM, N or F

EDCI 500 Units: 1.5
Formerly: ED-A 552
Advanced Seminar in Music Education
Survey of recent literature in the field, identification of current issues, problems of professional development vis-a-vis advanced study in Music Education.

Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-A 552.

EDCI 501 Units: 3
Formerly: ED-A 550
Research and Evaluation in Music Education
Students are introduced to the various research methods used in music education. Evaluation in music education at all levels is included.

Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-A 550.

EDCI 502 Units: 1.5
Formerly: ED-A 502
Computers in Music Education (Advanced)
Advanced applications of the use of computers in music education. MIDI-based technology and hands-on experience will be emphasized.

Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-A 502.

EDCI 503 Units: 2
Formerly: ED-A 520
Jazz Arranging
Exposure to and experience with various arranging techniques, and participation in the jazz ensemble.

Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-A 520.
EDCI 504 Units: 2
Formerly: ED-A 521
Jazz Repertoire Analysis and Rehearsal Techniques
A study of jazz performance techniques and literature, applications to education, and participation in the jazz ensemble.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-A 521.

EDCI 505A Units: 1.5
Formerly: ED-A 540
Research in Curriculum and Instruction in Music - Elementary Grades
Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the elementary school level.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-A 540.

EDCI 505B Units: 1.5
Formerly: ED-A 541
Research in Curriculum and Instruction in Music - Secondary Grades
Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-A 541.

EDCI 506 Units: 1.5
Formerly: ED-A 558M
Development and Implementation of the Curriculum in Music
Application of relevant theories and models to the design and development of school curricula in music.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-A 558M.

EDCI 509 Units: 1.5
Formerly: ED-A 558A
Development and Implementation of the Curriculum in Art
Application of relevant theories and models to the design and development of school curricula in art.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-A 558A.

EDCI 510 Units: 3 (3-0)
Formerly: ED-A 570
Research Issues and Studio Development in Art
Review of contemporary art education research issues; development of a teaching credo and proposal; studio exploration linked to current instructional practice.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-A 570.

EDCI 511 Units: 3 (3-0)
Formerly: ED-A 571
Research in Drawing and Studio Development
Review of literature on the development of drawing; analysis of theory and current teaching practices; an investigation of ideas and approaches through actual engagement in drawing.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-A 571.

EDCI 515 Units: 1.5
Formerly: ED-B 515
Advanced Techniques in Educational Technology
Examination of information technologies available to educators with emphasis on hypertext, Internet and multimedia design and production processes. Investigation of distance and virtual instructional systems and the technologies that support them.

EDCI 520 Units: 1.5 or 3
Formerly: ED-B 520
Seminar in Philosophy of Education
An analysis of the theories of leading contemporary thinkers as they relate to basic values, purposes and problems in public education.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 520.

EDCI 521A Units: 1.5
Formerly: ED-B 521A
Turning Points in Educational Thought to 1850
Historical examination of significant educational writings prior to 1850 and the social context in which they were written. Special emphasis on “classic” literatures that illuminate themes of educational change and that illustrate the close relationship between the character of society and the character of its educational institutions.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 521A.

EDCI 521B Units: 1.5
Formerly: ED-B 521B
Turning Points in Educational Thought After 1850
Historical examination of significant educational writings after 1850 and the social context in which they were written. Special emphasis on modern and contemporary literatures that illuminate themes of school reform and educational change and that illustrate the close relationship between the character of society and the character of its educational institutions.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 521B.

EDCI 522 Units: 3
Formerly: ED-B 522
Philosophy and Film
Critical analysis of film as a pedagogical tool. Philosophical issues in the analysis of film including science and value theory, knowledge and perspectivism, authenticity and social relations, and modern vs. post-modern views.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 522.

EDCI 531A Units: 1.5
Formerly: ED-B 533A
Foundations of Curriculum Studies
Philosophical foundations in the study of education and curriculum: (1) conceptions of education and curriculum; (2) philosophical justifications of educational and curriculum practice; (3) historical perspectives; (4) criteria for judging education and curriculum practice; and (5) a personal stance.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 533A.

EDCI 531B Units: 1.5
Formerly: ED-B 555B
Foundations of Curriculum Studies
Further development and elaboration of topics in 555A.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 555B.
Prerequisites: ED-B 555A or EDCI 531A.

EDCI 532 Units: 1.5
Formerly: ED-B 556
Curriculum Development
A description of a variety of selected approaches to curriculum planning. This course aims to compare traditional Tylerian approaches to curriculum planning with alternative approaches in terms of their origins, underlying assumptions, utility in various settings, and effects. The course provides the students the opportunity to identify and characterize their own approaches to curriculum planning.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 556.

EDCI 533 Units: 1.5
Formerly: ED-B 557
Curriculum Implementation
A description of selected approaches to curriculum implementation. This course aims to describe and compare programs, practices, and models of implementing curriculum at institutional and individual levels and to provide students the opportunity to extract principles and procedures applicable to their own situations.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 557.

EDCI 540A Units: 1.5
Formerly: half of ED-B 540 or EDCI 540
Research in Language and Literacy: Curriculum Development
A critical analysis of theories and research related to curriculum development and implementation in language and literacy.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 540 or EDCI 540.

EDCI 540B Units: 1.5
Formerly: half of ED-B 540 or EDCI 540
Research in Language and Literacy: Theory into Practice
Review of key theorists and landmark research that have informed instructional practices in language and literacy.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 540 or EDCI 540.

EDCI 541 Units: 3
Formerly: ED-B 541
Research in Curriculum and Instruction - Secondary English
Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the secondary level.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 541.

EDCI 542A Units: 1.5
Formerly: half of ED-B 542 or EDCI 542
Reading Processes in the School Curriculum: Research and Processes
This course offers participants an opportunity to examine and analyze research and models of reading which inform current classroom practice, and examine the processes of reading.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 542 or EDCI 542.

EDCI 542B Units: 1.5
Formerly: half of ED-B 542 or EDCI 542
Reading Processes in the School Curriculum: Methods and Materials
This course offers participants an opportunity to examine and analyze methods and materials in the teaching of reading, and to study the acquisition of reading skills and the reading development of children and adolescents.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 542 or EDCI 542.
### Course Listings

#### EDCl 543A
**Units:** 1.5
Formerly: half of ED-B 543 or EDCl 543
**Language Processes in the School Curriculum:** Oracy
An examination of processes through which competence in listening and speaking is developed. Course will include analysis of research, methods and materials relevant to oracy.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 543 or EDCl 543.

#### EDCl 543B
**Units:** 1.5
Formerly: half of ED-B 543 or EDCl 543
**Language Processes in the School Curriculum:** Writing and Representing
An examination of processes through which representational skills and competence in writing are developed. Course will include analysis of research, methods and materials relevant to instruction in writing.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 543 or EDCl 543.

#### EDCl 544
**Units:** 3
Formerly: ED-B 544
**Advanced Course in Remedial Reading**
This course focuses on theoretical and practical issues in the causation, diagnosis, and remediation of reading difficulties as these are encountered in the school setting. Seminar discussions will centre on the research literature relevant to reading difficulties; the practical component will involve students in working in a clinical setting with children with reading problems.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 544.

**Prerequisites:** ED-B 342/343, EDCl 348/351.

#### EDCl 545
**Units:** 1.5
Formerly: ED-B 545
**The Reading Curriculum in the Secondary School:** Theory and Practice
This course will focus on issues in the definition, development and function of secondary school development, corrective, and remedial reading programs. The course will also consider the role of the reading consultant in program implementation.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 545.

**Prerequisites:** ED-B 342, 343C, 344 EDCl 348, 352.

#### EDCl 546
**Units:** 1.5
Formerly: ED-B 546
**Interpretation and Analysis of Language Arts Research**
A critical review of research methodologies used in the general area of language arts. Consideration of the appropriateness of specific methodologies to research in classroom problems.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 546.

#### EDCl 547
**Units:** 3
Formerly: ED-B 547
**Issues in English Education in the Secondary Grades**
The extensive critical examination of issues in the learning and teaching of English in the secondary grades.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 547.

**Pre- or corequisites:** ED-B 541, EDCl 541 or consent of instructor.

#### EDCl 548
**Units:** 1.5
Formerly: ED-B 558
**Development and Implementation of the Curriculum**
Application of relevant theories and models to the design and development of school curricula in a specific area.

548A Language 548B Reading 548C English

**Note:** Students may enroll in more than one of the areas listed above at 1.5 units each.

#### EDCl 550
**Units:** 1.5
Formerly: ED-B 550
**Seminar: Research in Early Childhood Education**
Analysis, interpretation, and evaluation of selected research in early childhood education through study of its conceptual and methodological bases.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 550.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum 1.5 units of graduate level early childhood education or permission of Early Childhood Adviser.

#### EDCl 551
**Units:** 1.5
Formerly: ED-B 551
**The Young Child in Today’s Society**
An exploration of topics related to young children (birth through age 9), and their education in the context of Canadian society. This course addresses several major questions, including: Who are today’s young children? What are the issues and challenges facing Canadian children and families? How can early childhood programs address these challenges?

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 551.

#### EDCl 552
**Units:** 1.5
Formerly: ED-B 552
**Contemporary Trends in Early Childhood Education**
An examination of program innovations and adaptations designed to make early childhood education relevant and responsive to the expectations, challenges and needs of today’s children and families. Typical topics include early intervention and outreach programs; parent involvement; multiculturalism and anti-bias curricula; the impact of technology and media; professionalism and advocacy.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 552.

#### EDCl 553
**Units:** 1.5
Formerly: ED-B 553
**International Early Childhood Education: Comparing Commonalities and Differences**
Different countries approach the issues in educating young children in a rich variety of ways. This course examines, from a comparative perspective, common themes and recurrent issues affecting preschool, kindergarten, and primary-aged children in selected countries, with emphasis on the Pacific Rim.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 553.

#### EDCl 554
**Units:** 1.5
Formerly: ED-B 549
**Comparative Early Childhood Education: Curriculum, Context and Culture**
Analysis and evaluation of approaches to curriculum, administration, and assessment in programs for preschool, kindergarten, and primary-aged children in cross-cultural contexts.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 549.

#### EDCl 555
**Units:** 1.5
Formerly: ED-B 548
**Program Development For Early Childhood**
Current issues in planning, implementing, and evaluating early childhood programs for children 0-9 years. Topics will include examination of the implications of current conceptions of developmentally appropriate practice, child-centred and play-based curricula, and efforts at inclusion.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 548.

#### EDCl 559
**Units:** 3
**Adult Learning in the Organizational Setting**
The purpose of this course is to assist individuals and organizations to conduct and utilize research in the design, development and delivery of educational programs and services for adult learners. The course will also contribute directly to the preparation and writing of graduate theses and projects that reflect research questions in adult education.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 559.

#### EDCl 560
**Units:** 1.5
Formerly: ED-B 516
**Teaching and Learning in Higher Education**
This course prepares graduate students for teaching roles in post-secondary education. The focus is on understanding basic learning principles, approaches to instructional design, interpersonal skills in teaching, and the facilitation of learning. The course is intended for those with little or no formal preparation as educators.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 516.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of Instructor.

#### EDCl 570
**Units:** 1.5
Formerly: ED-E 540
**Research in Curriculum and Instruction in the Elementary Grades**
Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the elementary school level.

570A Mathematics 570B Science 570C Social Studies

**Note:** Students may enroll in more than one of the areas listed above at 1.5 units each.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-E 540.

#### EDCl 571
**Units:** 1.5
Formerly: ED-E 541
**Research in Curriculum and Instruction in the Secondary Grades**
Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the secondary level.

571A Mathematics 571B Science 571C Social Studies 571D Geography 571E History

**Note:** Students may enroll in more than one of the areas listed above at 1.5 units each.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-E 541.
EDCI 572 Units: 1.5
Formerly: ED-E 558
Development and Implementation of the Curriculum in a Specific Area
Application of relevant theories and models to the design and development of school curricula in a specified area.
Prerequisites: 572A Mathematics, 572B Science, 572C Social Studies, 572D Geography, 572E History.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-E 558.

EDCI 573 Units: 1.5
Formerly: ED-E 584
Mathematics Education For Exceptional Students
A compendium of diagnostic/assessment techniques in intervention/teaching strategies for the accommodation of students with special educational needs.
Prerequisites: ED-E 484, EDCI 459 or consent of the instructor.

EDCI 574 Units: 1.5
Formerly: ED-E 574
Environmental Education Perspectives
This course will take a multi-disciplinary approach to explore goals for environmental and outdoor education; cultural differences in perceptions of community-environment relationships; the traditional ecological knowledge and wisdom of First Nations Peoples; current issues and trends; the research related to students’ environmental knowledge, attitudes and values; teaching strategies; and assessment techniques. Selected field trips.
Prerequisites: ED-E 584.

EDCI 575 Units: 1.5
Formerly: ED-E 546
Global Education
This course explores critical global issues through the strands of environment, development, peace and human rights. Pedagogical concerns vary with student interests and include values education, teaching controversial issues, and dealing with children’s despair about the future.
Prerequisites: ED-B 547, EDCI 547 or suitable equivalent.

EDCI 578 Units: 1.5
Formerly: ED-B 580
Interpretive Inquiry
A basic introduction to various forms of human science research such as ethnography and phenomenology with special emphasis on the contribution of such approaches to professional practice.
Prerequisites: ED-B 580.

EDCI 580 Units: 1.5
Formerly: ED-B 580
Interpretive Inquiry
A basic introduction to various forms of human science research such as ethnography and phenomenology with special emphasis on the contribution of such approaches to professional practice.
Prerequisites: ED-B 580, EDCI 580 or equivalent.

EDCI 582 Units: 1.5
Formerly: ED-B 582
Writing As Research
This seminar focuses on writing as a mode of inquiry, with particular emphasis on the practice of writing. The scope of the course includes all forms of interpretive inquiry, especially narrative, phenomenological, hermeneutic and autobiographical inquiry.
Prerequisites: ED-B 580 and EDCI 580.

EDCI 584 Units: 1.5 or 3
Formerly: ED-A, ED-B and ED-E 590
Special Problems - Curriculum and Instruction
This course will take a multi-disciplinary approach to explore goals for environmental and outdoor education; cultural differences in perceptions of community-environment relationships; the traditional ecological knowledge and wisdom of First Nations Peoples; current issues and trends; the research related to students’ environmental knowledge, attitudes and values; teaching strategies; and assessment techniques.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-E 558.

EDCI 590 Units: to be determined
Formerly: ED-A, ED-B and ED-E 590
Selected Topics in Education
This is a variable content course.
Prerequisites: ED-A, ED-B and EDCI 591.

EDCI 591 Units: 1.5 or 3
Formerly: ED-A, ED-B and EDCI 591
Comprehensive Examination – Curriculum and Instruction
This is a variable content course.
Note: Students will be permitted to take it more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

EDCI 592 Units: 1.5
Formerly: ED-A, ED-B and EDCI 592
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

EDCI 593 Units: 1.5 or 3
Formerly: ED-A, ED-B and EDCI 593
Thesis – Curriculum and Instruction
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

EDCI 599 Units: to be determined
Formerly: ED-A, ED-B and EDCI 599
Doctoral Seminar in Education
The purpose of this seminar is to build a community of interdisciplinary educational research practice, which provides opportunities for participating in collaborative inquiry, for critiquing work in progress, and for engaging in discourse with experienced practitioners in the methods and fields of research represented by seminar participants.
Prerequisites: Appropriate prerequisites to be determined in specific instances.
EDCI 699 Units: to be determined
Formerly: ED-B 699
PhD Dissertation – Curriculum and Instruction
Grading: INF, COM, N or F

EDCI 706 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: ED-A 750
Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School
Art
Note: Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-A 750.

EDCI 716 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: ED-A 767
Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School
Theatre
Note: Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-A 767.

EDCI 746 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: ED-B 754
Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School
French
Note: Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 754.

EDCI 747 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: ED-B 753
Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School
English
Note: Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to the professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 753.

EDCI 748 Units: 3 (3-0)
Formerly: ED-B 748
Language and Literacy in the Elementary School (Primary or Intermediate Grade Emphasis)
A study of the elementary language arts curriculum emphasizing selection and application of materials, resources, and methods for teaching reading, writing, speaking, and listening.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 748.
Prerequisites: Acceptance in a Professional Year.

EDCI 749 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: ED-B 756
General Methods of Second Language Teacher
This course offers students an opportunity to develop abilities in teaching and testing the language features (pronunciation, vocabulary, grammar and cultural component) and the language skills (listening, speaking, reading, writing) and to familiarize students with current second language teaching approaches through the study of representative materials and techniques. Emphasis on practical classroom problems of teaching second languages.
Note: Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 756.

EDCI 756 Units: 2 Y(3-0)
Formerly: ED-E 743
Curriculum and Instruction in Mathematics in the Elementary School
An examination of the mathematics curriculum and instructional procedures for teaching mathematics; scope and sequence, objectives, classroom settings, teaching strategies, manipulative aids, learning activities, and evaluation procedures.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-E 743.
Prerequisites: Acceptance in a Professional Year.

EDCI 757 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: ED-E 761
Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School
Mathematics
Note: Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to the professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-E 761.

EDCI 761 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: ED-A 762
Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School
Music
Note: Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to the professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-A 762.

EDCI 766 Units: 2 Y(3-0)
Formerly: ED-E 745
Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary Science
A study of the curriculum organization and techniques of instruction in elementary science. The course will include consideration of both the content and strategies for teaching elementary science education.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-E 745.
Prerequisites: Acceptance in a Professional Year.

EDCI 767 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: ED-E 769
Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School
Science
Note: Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to the professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-E 769.

EDCI 771 Units: 2 Y(3-0)
Formerly: ED-E 746
Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary
Social Studies
A study of the curriculum organization and techniques of instruction in elementary social studies. Examples are drawn from a variety of content areas: history, geography, anthropology, sociology, political science, economics and community services including health.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-E 746.
Prerequisites: Acceptance in a Professional Year.

EDCI 772 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: ED-E 755
Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School
Geography
Note: Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to the professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-E 755.

EDCI 773 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: ED-E 757
Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School
Social Sciences
Note: Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to the professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-E 757.

EDCI 774 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Formerly: ED-E 758
Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School
History
Note: Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to the professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-E 758.

EDUC
Education Studies
Division of Elementary Teacher Education
Faculty of Education
See page 244 for the course codes of other courses offered by the Faculty of Education.
EDUC 200  Units: 1
School Experience Seminar & Three Week Practicum
Designed to provide an opportunity for students to orient themselves to the culture of the school and to become familiar with the multiple and complementary roles and responsibilities of school personnel. Students will be encouraged to visit a variety of classroom rooms within their assigned school, to "shadow" administrative and support personnel, and to observe for specific indicators of climate, program planning and group management.
Note: Not available on a degree program for students who have already completed ED-P 387.
Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

EDUC 300  Units: 2
School Experience & Five Week Spring Practicum
Focus on planning and implementing the curriculum, effectively managing student behaviour, and acquiring strategies for orchestrating the many demands and responsibilities inherent in the role of educator.
EDUC 300A School Experience & Five Week Spring Practicum (Post-Degree)
Students spend one day each week throughout the academic year in a local school. Students are required to attend seminars, undertake an 8-10 day orientation practicum in December, and undertake a five-week practicum following final examinations in spring.
Prerequisites: Acceptance in the elementary post-degree professional program
EDUC 300B School Experience & Five Week Spring Practicum (Professional-Degree)
Students spend one day each week throughout the academic year in a local school. Students are required to attend seminars and undertake a five-week practicum following final examinations in their year 4 courses. Practicum placements may be outside of the local area. Non-local placements require 8-10 days observation in December in the practicum school, in lieu of spring weekly visits locally.
Prerequisites: EDUC 200
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

EDUC 301  Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Learners & Learning Environments
An integrated approach to planning for effective learning based on an understanding of the developmental and individual needs of children. The implications for schooling of learning characteristics, gender, and multicultural factors will be addressed.
Note: Not available on a degree program for students who have already completed ED-D 305.
Prerequisites: Acceptance in either the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or the post-degree professional program (elementary).

EDUC 302  Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Literacy & Language in the Elementary School
An overview of the teaching of language arts and the development of oral language and literacy in the elementary school. An introduction to strategies for addressing the needs of ESL/ESD students will be included.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 748.
Prerequisites: Acceptance in either the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or the post-degree professional program (elementary).

EDUC 303  Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Canadian Education
This course takes an historical or a philosophical approach to the study of Canadian education developments. It examines the social and educational ideas at the very foundation of the establishment of public schools.
Note: Not available on a degree program for students who have already completed ED-B 420 or ED-B 423.
Prerequisites: Acceptance in either the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or the post-degree professional program (elementary).

EDUC 305  Units: 2 (2-1)
Drama Education a Medium For Learning
Drama is a socially-interactive art form. This course addresses the foundations of drama education. Exercise, Dramatic Play, Drama for Understanding based on the current elementary curriculum. Students will explore the principles, practice, and methods of instruction.
Note: Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed DE 204 or 304.
Prerequisites: Acceptance in either the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or the post-degree professional program (elementary).

EDUC 306  Units: 2 (2-1)
Music in the Elementary Classroom
Experiential approaches to the development of skills, understanding, attitudes, and contemporary teaching strategies to support the important role of music in elementary schools.
Note: Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed ME 204, 206, or 304.
Prerequisites: Acceptance in either the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or the post-degree professional program (elementary).

EDUC 307  Units: 2 (2-1)
Art in the Elementary Classroom
An introduction to visual arts, concepts, and methods of instruction appropriate for young learners.
Note: 2.3 fee units.
Note: Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed AE 103 or 204.
Prerequisites: Acceptance in either the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or the post-degree professional program (elementary).

EDUC 400  Units: 4.5
School Experience and Final Practicum
Enables students to refine and smooth the planning and implementation of the curriculum, and begin to focus on more sophisticated strategies for enhancing, deepening, and evaluating student learning. Students will be expected to develop and document their capacity to reflect on and evaluate their own practice, and to initiate strategies for building on strengths and overcoming areas of weakness.
Prerequisites: EDUC 300.
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

EDUC 400A  Units: 4.5
School Experience and Eight Week Final Practicum
Students are required to attend seminars and undertake an eight week final practicum, normally scheduled during September, October and November. Pre-practica school visits are required.
Note: Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have completed 400B or 400C.

EDUC 401  Units: 0.5
Curricular Planning Orientation
An overview of, and introduction to the Ministry of Education curriculum guides, resources and policy documents, and the Integrated Resource Packages (IRPs). The focus will be on guidelines for lesson and curriculum planning on a daily, unit, and long-term basis.
Prerequisites: Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or acceptance in the post degree professional program (elementary).
Grading: INC, COM, N or F

EDUC 402  Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Literacy Learning: Principles and Instructional Strategies
A study of the elementary language arts curriculum emphasizing selection and application of materials, resources, and strategies for developing literacy. This course will examine the components of a balanced literacy program, strategies for monitoring and evaluating progress, and ways of involving families in supporting their children's literacy.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-B 748.
Prerequisites: EDUC 302.

EDUC 403  Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary Science
A study of the curriculum organization, instructional strategies, and assessment practices in elementary science. The course will include consideration of the nature of science, the interactions of science, technology, society and environment, and the content, processes and attitudes prescribed in the provincial curriculum.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-E 745.
Prerequisites: Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or acceptance in the post degree professional program (elementary).
EDUC 404 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary Social Studies
Examples are drawn from a variety of content areas: history, geography, anthropology, sociology, political science, and economics, with emphasis on participatory citizenship in the pluralistic society, and culture and traditions of First Nations.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-E 746.
Prerequisites: Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or acceptance in the post degree professional program (elementary).

EDUC 405 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary Mathematics
General and specific goals of mathematics teaching and learning; examination of all components of the prescribed provincial mathematics curriculum; teaching strategies; learning activities; classroom settings; and assessment techniques.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-E 746.
Prerequisites: Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or acceptance in the post degree professional program (elementary).

EDUC 406 Units: 1 (1-2) Instructional Technology
This course examines information technologies used to support and extend instruction. Topics include: computer-based technologies and their integration into instruction; multi-media; networking; evaluation of instructional software; instructional applications of the internet. CD-ROM/Web-linked versions available.
Note: Not available on a degree program for students who have already taken ED-D 359, 360 or ED-D 338.
Prerequisites: Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or acceptance in the post degree professional program (elementary).

EDUC 407 Units: 0.5 Evaluating and Reporting Student Progress
A collaboratively taught, cross-subject examination of principles and strategies for organizing, interpreting and presenting progress evaluations and report cards to students and their parents. Guidelines for writing report card commentaries will be provided. Strategies for involving students in the monitoring and reporting of their own learning will be considered (portfolio presentations; student-led conferences), along with suggestions for involving parents in reporting conferences.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-D 337/D.
Prerequisites: Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or acceptance in the post degree professional program (elementary).
Grading: INC, COM, N or F

EDUC 408 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Promoting Prosocial Behaviour: Strategies and Management
This course is designed to provide beginning teachers with insights and concrete strategies that will assist them in preventing and/or effectively intervening in situations involving discipline, conflict, aggression, and bullying. Peacemaking programs and peer conflict management initiatives will be discussed.
Prerequisites: Completion of Year Four of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.

EDUC 409 Units: 1 (2-0) Constructing Mathematical Understanding
Further examination of recent issues and trends related to fostering and assessing the major components of mathematical literacy, mathematical thinking and numeracy.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ED-E 743.
Prerequisites: EDUC 405.

EDUC 410 Units: 1 (3-0) The Professional Role
This course will focus on the ethical, legal and administrative issues relevant to beginning teachers. Some preparation for Teacher-on-Call positions will be included, in recognition of current entry paths into the profession. Attention will also be directed to resources available to support the on-going professional development needs of teachers throughout their careers. A case study approach will be featured.
Note: Not available on a degree program for students who have already taken ED-B 430.
Prerequisites: Completion of Year Four of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or EDUC 3004.

EDUC 420 Units: 1 (2-0) Learning Support: Context & Key Issues
An introductory overview of key issues in learning support. Topics will include the organization, administration and management of classrooms in which students with special educational needs are found; the referral process; teacher responsibilities for students with special educational needs in the context of regular classrooms; and the utility and limitations of various assessment techniques.
Prerequisites: Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or acceptance in the post degree professional program (elementary).

EDUC 421 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Recognition and Analysis of Learning Needs
Topics will include administering and interpreting teacher directed/prepared assessment techniques and commercial tests; reading and writing reports; and developing various individualized educational plans.
Prerequisites: EDUC 420.

EDUC 422A Units: 1.5 (3-0) Formerly: EDUC 422B
Adaptation of Curriculum and Instructional Strategies (Language Arts)
The introduction of diagnosis and instruction for struggling learners in language arts with a focus on reading and writing and of curriculum and methodology of teaching English as a second language (ESL). Students will become familiar with materials and procedures helpful to supporting learners and alleviating literacy difficulties.
Prerequisites: EDUC 420.

EDUC 422B Units: 1.5 (3-0) Formerly: EDUC 422B
Adaptation of Curriculum and Instructional Strategies (Mathematical)
Development and use of instructional methods and materials appropriate for children with learning difficulties in mathematics. Ways of adapting curricula and instruction in other content areas and technological support for children with special education needs will also be considered.
Prerequisites: EDUC 420.

EDUC 423 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Management and Adaptation of the Classroom Environment
The course will focus on strategies for adapting the classroom environment to support children with a range of special needs. Topics will include ADHD/OPAS; abuse and neglect; medication/treatment; social competences and emotional adjustment; issues related to low/high incidence classifications; collaboration between professionals/paraprofessionals.
Prerequisites: EDUC 420.

EDUC 430 Units: 1 (2-0) Community, Culture and Environment: Overview & Framework
This course will encourage students to examine and critique the social and educational issues which present themselves to teachers in today’s classrooms and to explore ways in which teachers can enact positive social change through their agency as cultural workers and as part of a larger community of change agents as agencies of socialization, and as sites for the reproduction of culture are key goals.
Prerequisites: Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or acceptance in the post degree professional program (elementary).

EDUC 431 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Community and Culture
Designed to provide students with an appreciation of the utility of culture as a framework for understanding teaching and learning. Students will explore the roles and impacts they have as teachers and community members in the transmission of culture. This course will also investigate the implications and challenges of teaching in a multicultural society.
Prerequisites: EDUC 430.

EDUC 432 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Cultural Studies in Education
Focuses on the school both as a community of learners and as a part of a larger community and system. Students will explore the roles and impacts they have as teachers and community members in the transmission of culture. This course will also investigate the implications and challenges of teaching in a multicultural society.
Prerequisites: EDUC 430.

EDUC 433 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Ecology For Teachers
Labs, field trips and inquiry activities will explore the major ecosystems in British Columbia as a focus for instruction. Topics include the natural history of plants and animals, the ecology of communities and ecosystems, and human impacts emphasizing the Pacific Northwest. Intended to provide teachers with information and skills to explore the outdoor environment as a focus for instruction: to plan and organize field trips, teach nature appreciation, inquiry techniques, ecology concepts and stewardship.
Prerequisites: EDUC 430.

EDUC 434 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Environmental Education
This multidisciplinary course is designed to familiarize the educator with a range of issues and teaching methods related to environmental education. Topics include goals for environmental and outdoor education; environmental ethics; current issues and trends; multicultural perspectives towards the land; local, national and global issues, teaching strategies for understanding and resolving environmental issues; program and unit planning. Selected field trips to locations emphasizing current environmental issues.
EDUC 435 Units: 1.5
Cultural and Outdoor Physical Activity
This course will provide the opportunity for students to develop an understanding and appreciation for a variety of outdoor physical activities and cultural movement forms suitable for elementary school children. Movement forms will be drawn primarily from the alternative-environment, dance, and games movement categories in the Physical Education K-7 Integrated Resource Package. A school-based experience may be included.
Prerequisites: EDUC 430.

EDUC 436 Units: 1.5
The Evolution of Educational Ideas: Philosophy, History and the Classroom
The impact of educational philosophy and the history of education on the culture of the schools will be the focus of this course. Topics will include the evolution and implications of educational ideas, and the changing role of the school in society.
Prerequisites: EDUC 430.

EDUC 437 Units: 1.5
Community Development Project
This course is designed to provide students an opportunity to develop and implement a school-based community development project. Working in groups, with a faculty mentor, students will design projects that reflect the principles and themes of community action and positive social change. Sample projects could include environmental protection and restoration initiatives, community based violence prevention programs, home and school based media literacy campaigns or multicultural and cultural sensitivity programs.
Prerequisites: EDUC 430.
Grading: INC, COM, N or F

EDUC 438 Units: 1.5
English as a Second Language
A survey of curriculum and instruction designed to develop beginning competence for teaching English as a second language. There are three main themes: language instruction techniques, evaluation of the language and educational needs of ESL students, and developing sensitivity for the prior educational and cultural experiences of ESL students.
Note: Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed ED-B 491.
Prerequisites: EDUC 430.

EDUC 440 Units: 1 (2-0)
Contemporary Literacies and Creative Expression: Theoretical Underpinnings
This course is designed to provide an introduction to the theoretical underpinnings of this strand and offer some engagingly instructional experiences featuring the multi-faceted, multi-modal representation of ideas.
Prerequisites: Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education (Elementary) program or acceptance in the post degree professional program (elementary).

EDUC 441 Units: 1.5
Language For Higher Thought
An examination of instructional practices to develop high levels of thinking through engagement with literature and through writing in selected genres. Strategies designed to foster divergent, sustained engagement and interpretation of literature and for developing and representing ideas in expressive, poetic and transactional modes will be the focus.
Prerequisites: EDUC 440.

EDUC 442 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Creative Thought and Expression Through Music
Production, perception, and reflection as the basis for music-making. Opportunities to enhance personal musicianship and develop teaching strategies to encourage creativity and critical thinking in elementary students.
Prerequisites: EDUC 440.

EDUC 443 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Visual Thinking
Visual artists use a variety of strategies to develop original imagery, find creative solutions to problems, and express ideas that cannot be conveyed in any other medium. In this course students will explore the methods artists use to create and communicate. Though they arise from art, the methods can be applied to many other areas of learning. Developmentally appropriate classroom activities and teaching methods are recommended as ways of engaging elementary students in visual thinking.
Prerequisites: EDUC 440.

EDUC 444 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Learning Through Drama
This course explores the role of drama to enrich language/literacy education. Emphasis will be placed on children's literature and the exploration of a variety of dramatic forms that promote increased understanding within the discipline of drama as well as serving as methodology across the curriculum.
Prerequisites: EDUC 440.

EDUC 445 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Creative Movement
Laban's four elements of movement (space awareness, body awareness, qualities and relationships) will be the basic structure used to analyze and teach creative movement activities. Instructional strategies will stress exploratory methods and techniques. Practical applications will be made to dance, gymnastics and games.
Prerequisites: EDUC 440.

EDUC 446 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
The Art of Mathematics
Mathematics is often erroneously viewed as the application of rote formulas to contrived exercises: a more informed view would see it as a language to describe the universe (Galileo), or as an art form to express abstract thought. This course will provide students with opportunities to explore the creative underpinnings of mathematics and its ubiquitous nature. Students will engage in non-routine problem-solving activities and develop an understanding and appreciation of alternate heuristics and ways of communicating mathematical thought.
Prerequisites: EDUC 440.

EDUC 447 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Scientific and Technological Literacy
Science as inquiry and technology as design have been significant influences on North American society. This course will: examine the nature of science and technology: explore curricula, instruction and assessment that encourage students to acquire abilities and habits of mind to construct understanding of science and technology; focus on big ideas in science technology, and the communications to inform and persuade others to take action on science and technology issues.
Prerequisites: EDUC 440.

EDUC 448 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Teaching Oral French
This course introduces the theoretical and practical elements of teaching French as a second language for the general classroom teacher. Students will be introduced to the BC French Integrated Resource Package, recommended materials and methods of presentation and use of aids. The language of instruction will include both French and English.
Note: Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed ED-B 391.
Prerequisites: EDUC 440.

EDUC 449 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Literacies and Expression: Professional Integration
Designed to provide opportunities for prospective teachers to forge links between the other courses in the strand and their own interests, skills, experiences, and styles related to teaching. Portfolios might be selected as a vehicle for a multi-dimensional documentation of ideas, insights, learnings. Students are encouraged to engage in creative thought and explore and refine multiple forms of expression and representation.
Prerequisites: EDUC 440.

EDUC 450 Units: 0.5-3.0 (3-0)
Special Topics in Education
Topics of current interest or concern to groups of students.
Note: With permission of the Education Advising Centre may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program.

EDUC 496 Formerly ED-P 496
Mentoring in Teaching
An exploration, analysis and application of supervisory and support models and techniques for mentoring pre-service and beginning teachers. This course is for certified teachers and includes school-based experiences.
Prerequisites: Valid teaching certificate, 3 years experience and permission of the Elementary or Secondary Director.

ELEC 199 Units: 1 (S1-1.5)
Laboratory in Engineering Fundamentals
The objective of this course is to introduce students to concepts in electrical, computer, and mechanical engineering through a practical project to be undertaken by teams of students. The project will involve mechanical construction, sensing of mechanical quantities by electrical means, as well as interfacing to and programming of a simple microcontroller. Students will be required to acquire suitable components, demonstrate their designs, and write a report documenting their efforts.
Grading: COM, N or F
COURSE LISTINGS

ELEC 200  Units: 1.5  F(3-2)
Formerly: ENGR 150
Engineering Graphics
Basic principles of engineering drawing using Computer Aided Design and Drafting; orthographic projections; multiple view drawings; dimensioning; tolerancing; sectional views; theory of projections for isometric, oblique and perspective pictorial views; computer representation of physical shapes; algorithms for 2-D and 3-D transformations; computation of surface characteristics for data visualization.

ELEC 216  Units: 1.5  F(3-3-1)
Electricity and Magnetism
Electric charge, Coulomb’s Law, electrostatic forces, electric field, Gauss’s Law, electric potential, stored energy. Electric current, conduction in a vacuum and in material media, displacement current, magnetic field of a current, force on a current carrying wire, magnetic induction, electromotive forces, energy stored in a magnetic field. Magnetism and magnetic circuits. Time varying fields. Capacitance, resistance, inductance, and their characterization.

ELEC 220  Units: 1.5  F(3-0-1)
Electrical Properties of Materials
Materials for engineering, atomic bondings, crystalline structures, properties of metals, glasses, semiconductors, insulators and magnetic materials. Electronic conduction in solids and simple devices. Materials in engineering design and environmental effects.

ELEC 250  Units: 1.5  K(3-1.5)
Linear Circuits: I

ELEC 260  Units: 1.5  K(3-0)
Signal Analysis

ELEC 300  Units: 1.5  S(3-1.5)
Linear Circuits: II
Laplace transform analysis and matrix characterization of loop and node circuits. Design of controlled source circuits and ideal operational amplifiers. Feedback in design. Design of complex loads for maximum power transfer. Driving point and transfer function analysis with design for pole and zero placement in simple passive circuits and second order resonant responses, design for stability or oscillation in active circuits. Bode plots. Two-port parameters and their characteristics in terms of z, y and a parameters.

ELEC 310  Units: 1.5  S(3-0)
Digital Signal Processing: I
Generation of discrete-time signals through the sampling process and their spectral representation. Mathematical representation and properties of digital signal processing (DSP) systems. Typical DSP systems, e.g., digital filters, and applications. The z transform and its relation to the Laurent series. Evaluation of the inverse z transform using complex series and contour integrals. Application of the z transform for representation and analysis of DSP systems. The processing of continuous time signals using DSP systems. The discrete-Fourier transform and the use of fast Fourier transforms for its evaluation. Introduction to the design of DSP systems.

ELEC 320  Units: 1.5  S(3-1.5)
Electronic Devices: I

ELEC 330  Units: 1.5  S(3-1.5)
Electronic Circuits: I

ELEC 340  Units: 1.5  S(3-1.5)
Electromagnetic Field Theory

ELEC 350  Units: 1.5  F(3-1.5)
Communications Theory and Systems: I
Principles of amplitude, frequency and phase modulation; design of communication systems using link budget; modulators, mixers and demodulators; elementary digital communications. FSK, PSK, FSK. System analysis using Matlab; random processes, power spectral density, noise in communication systems. Matched filters.

ELEC 360  Units: 1.5  F(3-1.5)
Control Theory and Systems: I
Characterization of systems: linearity, time invariance, and causality. General feedback theory; time and frequency domain analysis of feedback control systems; Routh-Hurwitz and Nyquist stability criteria; root locus methods; modelling of dc servos; design specifications and system performance; design of PID controllers; lead and lag compensators; introduction to state-space methods.

ELEC 365  Units: 1.5  F(3-1.5)
Applied Electronics & Electrical Machines
Characteristics of electronic devices including diodes, bipolar junction transistors and operational amplifiers; analysis of practical electronic circuits such as rectifiers, voltage regulators, amplifiers and filters; fundamentals of electromechanical energy conversion; transformers and actuators; operating principles of rotating electric machines: dc machines and ac machines.

ELEC 370  Units: 1.5  F(3-1.5)
Electromechanical Energy Conversion

ELEC 380  Units: 1.5  F(3-3)
Electronic Circuits

ELEC 395  Units: 1  K(2-0)
Formerly: ENGR 395
Seminar
The main purpose of this course is to provide students with an opportunity to exercise their ability to present and to defend their thoughts on professional topics of their own choice. Students will be encouraged to devote some of their discussions to such topics as continuing professional education, professional societies, organization of engineering employment, professional ethics and work safety. Students will also be made aware of the responsibilities of practicing engineers in respect of safety and the environment.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in ENGR 150.

ELEC 400  Units: 1.5  K(3-0-1)
Random Signals
Random processes, continuous and discrete auto- and cross-power and energy spectral densities, auto- and cross-correlation and covariance functions and their measurements and estimation with numerical computations; stationarity, ergodicity; white noise, narrowband and noise, pseudo-random noise, input-output crosscorrelation, optimum filters for detection and estimation and their software implementations; characteristic functions, sum of random variables.

ELEC 410  Units: 1.5  K(3-0-1)
Random Signals
Random processes, continuous and discrete auto- and cross-power and energy spectral densities, auto- and cross-correlation and covariance functions and their measurements and estimation with numerical computations; stationarity, ergodicity; white noise, narrowband and noise, pseudo-random noise, input-output crosscorrelation, optimum filters for detection and estimation and their software implementations; characteristic functions, sum of random variables.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in ENGR 150.

ELEC 420  Units: 1.5  K(3-0)

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in ENGR 150.

ELEC 430  Units: 1.5  F(3-3)
Electronic Circuits

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in ENGR 150.

ELEC 440  Units: 1.5  K(3-0)

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in ENGR 150.
ELEC 403 Units: 1.5 K(3-1.5)
Engineering Design by Optimization

The steepest descent and Newton methods for unconstrained optimization. Golden section, quadratic, cubic and inexact line searches. Conjugate and quasi-Newton methods. The Fletcher-Reeves algorithm. Application to the design of circuits, control systems, filters, and mechanical systems using optimization techniques. Introduction to constrained optimization. The course includes laboratory sessions to program various optimization algorithms and to apply them to several modeling and engineering design problems. Prerequisites: 310 or CSC 349A.

ELEC 404 Units: 1.5 K(3-1.5)
Microwaves and Fiber Optics

Transmission line theory, Smith chart and design examples, transmission lines and waveguides, network analysis, design of impedance matching and tuning networks, aspects of coupled lines, radiation and amplification, optical fibers, numerical aperture, single mode and multimode fibers, chromatic dispersion, fiber optic components. Prerequisites: 300 and 340.

ELEC 405 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Error Control Coding and Sequences

Coding approaches and characteristics; linear block codes, convolutional code structure and Viterbi decoding; automatic repeat request techniques; trellis coded signalling; sequence design, error control in data storage systems and in information transmission.

ELEC 407 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)
Digital Signal Processing: II


ELEC 408 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)
Analog Filters

Introduction to analog signal processing. Characterization, properties, and analysis of analog filters. Buttenworth, Chebyshev, and elliptic approximations. Introduction to the realization of LC one- and two-port circuits; Darlington's method. Active elements such as gyrators and generalized impedance inverters, and their representation by singular elements. Design of high-performance, low-sensitivity active filters. Prerequisites: 310 and 380.

ELEC 410 Units: 1.5 K(3-1.5)
Power Electronics


ELEC 412 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)
Electronic Devices: II


ELEC 426 Units: 1.5 K(3-1.5)
Robots


Note: Credit may not be obtained for both ELEC 426 and any of 425, 475, or MECH 430.

Prerequisites: 360 and (MECH 141 or 245) and PHYS 122.

ELEC 450 Units: 1.5 K(3-1.5)
Communications Theory and Systems: II

Transmission and filtering of random signals, analysis of communication systems. In particular pulse code modulation, phase shift keying, frequency shift keying, etc., design of modems and of CODECs, introduction to noise analysis, information theory and coding.

Prerequisites: 350.

ELEC 452 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Fiber Optic Technology

Light and electromagnetic waves, dielectric slab waveguide, step-index fiber, graded index fiber, effects of dispersion, phase velocity, attenuation, LED (principles), principles of lasers, semiconductor lasers, principles of semiconductor photodetectors, PIN photodiode, avalanche photodiode, electro-optic modulators, couplers, attenuators, isolators, switchers, fiber optic systems.

Prerequisites: 340.

ELEC 453 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Antennas and Propagation

Antenna and propagation fundamentals. Friis transmission formula, radar equation, Maxwell's equations for radiation problems, antenna parameter and radiators, array theory, mutual coupling, wire and broadband antennas, aperture radiators, scattering and diffraction, multipath propagation and fading, antenna measurement techniques, surface-wave and ionospheric propagation, microwave and millimeter-wave propagation.

Prerequisites: 404.

ELEC 454 Units: 1.5 S(3-1.5)
Microwave Engineering

Circuit theory for waveguiding systems, scattering parameters, waveguide discontinuities, couplers, resonators, microwave filters, nonreciprocal devices, design of active microwave circuits.

Prerequisites: 404.

ELEC 456 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Mobile Communications

Fading and shadowing, noise and interference effects; source coding, modulation, error control coding, spread spectrum and multiplexing techniques for mobile communications; capacity estimation and comparative (FDMA/TDMA/CDMA) analysis of PCN and Cellular Systems; capacity estimation for wireless PABX and LAN systems.

ELEC 459 Units: 1.5 S(3-1.5)
Digital Signal Processing: III


ELEC 460 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Control Theory and Systems: II


ELEC 481 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Analog VLSI Systems

Review of IC technologies, device models and design concepts. Design of monolithic op amps, regulators, multipliers, oscillators, PLLs, A/D and D/A converters and other non-linear and high-speed ICs. Study and design of integrated filters, switched-capacitor circuits, CODECs and other sampled-data circuits. Design and applications of analog neural network and other analog-digital LSI.

Prerequisites: 320 and 380.

ELEC 482 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Electrical Drive Systems

Elements of drive systems, characterization of mechanical loads, requirements of electrical drive systems, dynamic equations and modelling of electrical machines, dc drives with various dc power sources, induction motor drives, ac controller, slip-energy recovery, constant air-gap flux, synchronous motor drives, permanent magnet motors, reluctance motors.

Prerequisites: 365 or 370.

ELEC 483 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Digital Video Processing: Algorithms and Applications in Media


Prerequisites: 310.

ELEC 485 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Pattern Recognition

Parallel and sequential recognition methods. Bayesian decision procedures, perceptrons, statistical and syntactic approaches, recognition grammars. Feature extraction and selection, scene analysis, and optical character recognition.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in CENG 485.

Prerequisites: STAT 254 or 260.

ELEC 496 Units: 1.5 K5(3-0)
Special Topics

Presents material in an emerging field or one not covered in regular offerings. Some topics may re-
require laboratory work as well as lectures. May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.

**Note:** Offered as ELEC 496A, 496B, 496C, 496D, 498E, 498F.

**Prerequisites:** The student must be registered in term 4A or 4B.

**ELEC 499A** Units: 1.5

**Design Project**

A significant technical design project in Electrical Engineering completed under the supervision of a faculty member. This design experience is based on the knowledge and skills acquired in earlier course work. Projects may originate from faculty members, students, or external sources. They may have a diverse nature and serve diverse needs. Multi-disciplinary projects are encouraged.

**Prerequisites:** The student must be registered in terms 4A in Electrical Engineering Program or permission of the Department.

**Graduate Courses**

**ELEC 501** Units: 1.5

**Linear Systems**


**ELEC 502** Units: 1.5

**Engineering Design by Optimization:**

The steepest descent and Newton methods for unconstrained optimization. Golden section, quadratic, cubic and inexact line searches. Conjugate and Quasi-Newton methods. The Fletcher-Reeves algorithm. Application to the design of circuits, control systems, filters, and mechanical systems using optimization techniques. Introduction to constrained optimization. Students are required to complete one project that applies some of the optimization techniques to be studied in the course to an engineering analysis or design problem.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 403.

**Prerequisites:** 310 and MECH 245 or equivalent.

**ELEC 504** Units: 1.5

**Random Signals**

Review of random variables, moments and characteristic functions; random processes, noise models, stationarity, ergodicity, correlation and power spectrum, spectrum measurements; response of linear systems to random inputs, cross-spectral densities, narrow band noise; introduction to discrete time and space processes. Students are required to complete a project.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 400.

**Prerequisites:** 310; STAT 254 or 260 or equivalent.

**ELEC 505** Units: 1.5

**Engineering Applications of Advanced Matrix Analysis Methods**

SV, LU, QR, polar and other matrix decompositions. Eigen-Analysis of various dynamic systems. Spectral perturbation theory. Applications in digital signal processing, control systems and mechanical engineering. Computational considerations. Introduction to available numerical software.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 133, 458 or equivalent.

**ELEC 509** Units: 1

**Seminar**

Participation in a program of seminars. Required of all Master’s students every year of their program as an addition to the normal program except by Departmental permission. One unit of credit shall be given upon completion.

**Grading:** INP, COM or N

**ELEC 510** Units: 1.5

**Computer Communication Networks:**

Introduction to computer networking principles and engineering including remote access, wide-area networking, local area networks, network topology, communication hardware and software protocols, open-system-interconnection model, routing and flow control, performance, reliability, security, example networks. Students are required to complete a project.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CENG 460.

**Prerequisites:** CSC 230 and ELEC 350 or equivalent.

**ELEC 511** Units: 1.5

**Error Control Coding Techniques in Communication**


**ELEC 512** Units: 1.5

**Digital Communications**

Source and channel descriptions. Source digitization, entropy and the rate distortion tradeoff, lossless source codes (Huffman and run length codes), optimal and adaptive quantization. Digital modulation techniques, optimal coherent receivers, performance evaluation, the incoherent case. Special topics - case studies, fiber optics, satellite systems, mobile radio systems.

**ELEC 513** Units: 1.5

**Data and Computer Communications**


**ELEC 514** Units: 1.5

**Analysis and Design of Computer Communication Networks**

Markov chains and techniques for studying their transient and steady-state behavior. Queuing theory and discrete time queues. Queuing models for media access, error control and traffic management protocols. Quality of service. Modeling of traffic and interarrival time. Self similar distributions and traffic. Analysis and design of switching fabrics. Switch design alternatives and performance modeling. Simulation of networks. Students are required to complete a project.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CENG 461.

**Prerequisites:** STAT 254 or 260.

**ELEC 521** Units: 1.5

**Microwave and Millimeter Wave Engineering**


**Prerequisites:** 404 and 454, or equivalent.

**ELEC 522** Units: 1.5

**Antennas and Propagation**

Antenna and propagation fundamentals. Friis transmission formula, radar equation, Maxwell’s equations for radiation problems, antenna parameters, simple radiators, array theory, mutual coupling, wire and broadband antennas, aperture radiators, scattering and diffraction, multipath propagation and fading, antenna measurement techniques, surface-wave and ionospheric propagation, microwave and millimeter wave propagation. Students are required to complete a project.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 453.

**Prerequisites:** 340 or 404 or equivalent.

**ELEC 523** Units: 1.5

**Optical Communications**

Light and electromagnetic waves, dielectric waveguides and optical fiber, light-emitting diodes, lasers, photodetectors, optical receivers, noise, sensitivity, direct detection, coherent detection, integrated optics, infrared optical devices, electro-optic effects, phase modulator, switch modulator, On/Off modulator, polarization devices, wavelength filters.

**Prerequisites:** 340, 404, 454 or equivalent.

**ELEC 531** Units: 1.5

**Digital Filters:**


**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 458.

**Prerequisites:** 360 or 408 or equivalent.

**ELEC 532** Units: 1.5

**Multidimensional Digital Signal Processing**


**Prerequisites:** 458 or equivalent.

**ELEC 533** Units: 1.5

**Design of Analog Filters**

Introduction to analog signal processing. Characterization, properties, and analysis of analog filters. Butterworth, Chebyshev, and elliptic approximations. Introduction to the realization of LC one- and two-port circuits; Darlington’s method. Active elements such as gyrators and generalized impedance converters, and their representation by singular elements. Design of high-performance, low-sensitivity active filters. The course includes, in addition, a project in which a complete filter design will be undertaken.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 408.

**Prerequisites:** 310 and 380 or equivalent.

**ELEC 535** Units: 1.5

**Pattern Recognition**

Parallel and sequential recognition methods. Bayesian decision procedures, perceptrons, statistical and syntactic approaches, recognition grammars. Feature extraction and selection, scene analysis, and...
optical character recognition. Students are required to complete a project.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 485.

**Prerequisites:** STAT 254 or 260 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 542**

**Units:** 1.5  
**Analog Integrated Circuit Design**

Review of IC technology, device models and feedback. Design of monolithic op amp, regulators, multipliers, oscillators, phase-locked loops and other non-linear circuits. Study and design of filter circuits, switched-capacitor circuits, CCD and other sampled-data circuits. System applications of analog-digital LSI.

**Prerequisites:** 380, 320 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 543**

**Units:** 1.5  
**Digital VLSI Systems**

Overview of VLSI technology. VLSI design methodology and design options. System design, simulation, and synthesis using hardware description languages (e.g., VHDL). Ad-hoc and structured design for testability techniques. System design examples from communications and computer arithmetic. CMOS circuit and logic design. Students are required to complete a project.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CENG 465.

**Prerequisites:** CENG 290 or CSC 355 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 544**

**Units:** 1.5  
**Analog VLSI and Neural Systems**


**Prerequisites:** 310, 320 and 380 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 561**

**Units:** 1.5  
**Microcomputer Architecture**

This course will study the architecture of modern 32 bit microprocessor based computers and modern signal processors. Topics covered will include packaging, performance, instructions, coprocessors, memory management, bus systems and multiprocessing.

**Prerequisites:** CENG 355 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 563**

**Units:** 1.5  
**Advanced Computer Architecture**

Advances in computer architecture. Topics covered include advanced techniques in processor design: hazard detection and resolution, precise interrupts, superscalar, superpipeline, very long instruction word, multithreading; impact of VLSI; architectural performance analysis; high-level language machines; application-directed machines; stack architecture, systolic arrays, associative processors, operating system support and software-oriented architecture.

**Prerequisites:** CENG 450 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 564**

**Units:** 1.5  
**Neural Networks and Their Implementation**

Biological inspiration, historical background, learning in neural nets (backpropagation, hebbian, etc.), single- and multi-layer networks, associative memories, classification and clustering models, recurrent networks. Neural network technology, implementation software and hardware technologies, algorithm definitions, computational requirements, solution methods, parallel processing hardware. VLSI and optical implementations of neural networks.

**Prerequisites:** CENG 420 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 565**

**Units:** 1.5  
**Digital Electronics**


**Prerequisites:** CENG 290 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 566**

**Units:** 1.5  
**Computer Networks and Distributed Systems**

Current topics in data switching and computer networking including asynchronous transfer mode (ATM), broadband integrated services digital network (B-ISDN), narrowband ISDN (N-ISDN) and the Internet. Alternatives to ATM. Local area network emulation. Address translation relay and switched multi-megabit data service (SMDS). Applications to multi-media. Very large scale integration implementation.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CSC 551.

**Prerequisites:** CENG 460 or CSC 450 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 571**

**Units:** 1.5  
**Underwater Acoustic Systems**


**Prerequisites:** 300 and 260 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 581**

**Units:** 1.5  
**Power Electronics**

Characteristics of power semiconductor switching devices, e.g., silicon controlled rectifiers, bipolar and MOS power transistors, insulated gate bipolar transistors, gate-turn-off thyristors. Basic principles of phase controlled converters, dc to dc choppers, dc to ac inverters (square wave and pulse width modulated), switching power supplies, resonant converters. Applications to communication and computer power supplies, electric drives, induction heating, etc.

---

**ELEC 582**

**Units:** 1.5  
**Electrical Drive Systems**

Elements of drive systems, characterization of mechanical loads, requirements of electrical drive systems. Synthesis of electrical machines, dc drives with various dc power sources, induction motor drives, ac controller, slip-energy recovery, constant air-gap flux, synchronous motor drives, permanent magnet motors, reluctance motors. Students are required to complete a project.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ELEC 482.

**Prerequisites:** 365 or 370 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 590**

**Units:** 1.5  
**Directed Study**

A wide range of topics will be available for assignments. Topics will be restricted to recent advances. MASC students, registered after May 1995, can take two Directed Study courses for credit, as part of their program. PhD students, registered after May 1995, can take one Directed Study course for credit when four courses are required for their program and two Directed Study courses when six courses are required for their program.

**Note:** Pro Forma is required for registration. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.

---

**ELEC 598**

**Units:** 3  
**MEng Project**

Grading: INP, COM, N or F

---

**ELEC 599**

**Units:** 12  
**MASC Thesis**

Grading: INP, COM, N or F

---

**ELEC 601**

**Units:** 1.5  
**Adaptive Control**


**Prerequisites:** 460 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 603**

**Units:** 1.5  
**Engineering Design by Optimization: II**


**Prerequisites:** 403 or 503 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 609**

**Units:** 1  
**Seminar**

Participation in a program of seminars. Required of all Doctoral students every year of their program as an addition to the normal program except by Departmental permission. One unit of credit shall be given upon completion.

Grading: INP, COM or N

---

**ELEC 613**

**Units:** 1.5  
**Spread Spectrum Communications**


**Prerequisites:** 350, 450, 511, 512 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 619A**

**Units:** 1.5  
**Selected Topics in Digital Communications**

Note: Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.

---

**ELEC 619B**

**Units:** 1.5  
**Selected Topics in Computer Communications**

Note: Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.

---

**ELEC 619C**

**Units:** 1.5  
**Selected Topics in Secure Communications**

Note: Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.
ELEC 621 Units: 1.5
Numerical Techniques in Electromagnetics
Prerequisites: 521 or equivalent.

ELEC 622 Units: 1.5
Nonlinear Microwave Components
Linearity and nonlinearity, frequency generation, representation of two-port networks, travelling wave and transmission-line concepts, scattering matrix and chain scattering matrix, Smith chart, impedance, microwave oscillators, millimeter-wave amplifiers and oscillators, diode mixers, FET mixers, multiband filters. Effects of coefficient and microwave oscillators, millimeter-wave amplifiers and oscillators, millimeter-wave mixers.
Prerequisites: 454 or 521 or equivalent.

ELEC 629 Units: 1.5
Selected Topics in Microwaves, Millimeter Waves and Optical Engineering
Note: Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.

ELEC 631 Units: 1.5
Digital Filters: II
Prerequisites: 458 or 531 or equivalent.

ELEC 632 Units: 1.5
Adaptive Filters
Applications overview. Echo cancellation, noise cancellation, equalization, speech coding, and spectral estimation using Transversal and Lattice filters. Minimum mean square error, gradient algorithm, block and recursive least squares.
Prerequisites: 310, 400, 408 or equivalent.

ELEC 633 Units: 1.5
Optimal Estimation
Prerequisites: 504 or equivalent.

ELEC 639A Units: 1.5
Selected Topics in Digital Signal Processing
Note: Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.

ELEC 639B Units: 1.5
Selected Topics in Image Processing
Note: Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.

ELEC 642 Units: 1.5
Mapping DSP Algorithms Onto Processor Arrays
Prerequisites: CENG 465 or equivalent.

ELEC 649A Units: 1.5
Selected Topics in Electronic Circuits
Note: Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.

ELEC 649B Units: 1.5
Selected Topics in VLSI Design
Note: Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.

ELEC 651 Units: 1.5
Control Aspects in Robotics
Prerequisites: 425 and 501 or equivalent.

ELEC 659A Units: 1.5
Selected Topics in Robotics
Note: Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.

ELEC 659B Units: 1.5
Selected Topics in Automatic Control
Note: Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.

ELEC 661 Units: 1.5
Introduction to Parallel Computer Systems
Prerequisites: CENG 450 or equivalent.

ELEC 669 Units: 1.5
Selected Topics in Computer Engineering
Note: Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.
Augustan and Romantic Literature

Major works of the later 17th, 18th and early 19th centuries. Subjects may include the transformation of institutions and ideologies during the Enlightenment and the French Revolution, the literary practice of satire, the rise of the novel, and the Romantic movement. Readings may include works by Dryden, Behn, Congreve, Defoe, Swift, Pope, Fielding, Johnson, Sheridan, Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Keats, Byron, Shelley, or Austen.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 150 or 200.

ENGL 200C Units: 1.5
Victorian and Edwardian Literature
A study of Victorian and Edwardian literature. Issues such as Darwinism, industrialization, class struggle, religious controversy, imperialism, the construction of gender, questions of realism, and the development of modernism. Readings may include works by the Brontës, Dickens, Tennyson, the Brownings, Hardy, Wilde, Shaw, Yeats, Conrad, or Mansfield, as well as popular theatre, detective and science fiction, working-class poetry, and film versions of 19th- and early 20th-century texts.

ENGL 201 Units: 1.5, formerly 3
Introduction to Modern Literature
Fiction, poetry and drama in 20th-century literature from a transnational perspective; themes which address contemporary issues across national boundaries, such as the commodification of society, the fragmentation of the self, or gender and minority issues; authors may include W.B. Yeats, James Joyce, T.S. Eliot, or Virginia Woolf.

ENGL 202 Units: 1.5, formerly 3
Introduction to Canadian Literature
A general introduction to Canadian literature, placing selected 19th- and 20th-century works within the contexts of an interdisciplinary study of Canada; important themes in the study of Canadian literature, using novels, poems, stories, songs, movies and essays. Topics may include the representation of historical events in literature, gender and nationality, the construction of individual identity in relation to community and nation, and First Nations and ethnic issues.

ENGL 203 Units: 1.5, formerly 3
Introduction to American Literature
Poetry, fiction, and non-fiction literature of the United States from the 17th century to the present; issues such as the American Dream, gender and minority issues, or the nation’s understanding of itself as a continuing experiment in democracy. Readings may include works by R.W. Emerson, E.A. Poe, Walt Whitman, Emily Dickinson, Mark Twain, William Faulkner, Ezra Pound, Robert Frost, Langston Hughes, or Toni Morrison.

ENGL 207 Units: 1.5
Introduction to Cultural Studies
An introduction to Cultural Studies as the theory and practice of reading “texts” from a variety of sources, including popular culture, literature and electronic media. Themes such as definitions of “culture” and the roles it plays in forming personal and social identities. Readings may include literary texts as well as “texts” drawn from other disciplines and from popular and commercial sources such as magazines, posters, the internet, video or audio presentations.

ENGL 301 Units: 1.5
Report Writing
Essential skills of modern technical and business writing, particularly usability, style, and structure. Technology as part of the research, writing, revision, and presentation processes. Proposals, reports, descriptions, writing for general audiences.

Note: Not open to students with credit for ENGL 225, 226 or 240; or ENGR 240.

ENGL 303 Units: 1.5
Creative Writing
A study of the writing process and the development of personal voice, style and craft. Techniques and strategies for generating ideas, exploring different modes of expression, and revising and editing one's own work. This course is primarily designed as an elective for students not intending to major in English.

Prerequisites: 3 units of first-year English.
ENGL 302
Government Writing
Essential skills of government writing, particularly usability, style and structure. Technology as part of the research, writing, revision, and presentation processes. Policy, operation manuals, reports, writing for the general public, media releases.
Prerequisites: 3 units from the following list with a grade of B+ or better in both: ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145, 181, 182, 215, 216; ENGR 240.

ENGL 310
Old Icelandic Literature
An introduction to the language, culture, and literature of Anglo-Saxon England, including the study of prose texts and poetry.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 442 or 441.
Prerequisites: 340.

ENGL 341
Old English Literature
A study of Beowulf and other Old English texts.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 443 or 441.
Prerequisites: 340.

ENGL 346
Introduction to Old Icelandic
An introduction to the Old Icelandic language and to the poems and stories, the Eddas and the Sagas, that it preserves.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 355.

ENGL 347
Old Icelandic Literature
A study of Hrafnkel Saga, Bandmanna Saga, Hevarar Saga and Heidreks, and selected Eddic poems.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 356.
Prerequisites: 346 or permission of the instructor.

ENGL 351
Canterbury Tales
An introductory study of Chaucer’s poetry focusing specifically on the Canterbury Tales.

ENGL 352
Chaucer and His Contemporaries
The important works of Chaucer outside the Canterbury Tales, primarily Troilus and Criseyde, and a selection from his dream visions and lyrics. Other medieval authors may be studied to illuminate the medieval literary traditions in which Chaucer was writing, or which he later influenced.
Prerequisites: 351 or permission of the instructor.

ENGL 353
Studies in Medieval English Literature
A study of the major literary works and genres of the medieval period (excluding Chaucer). The course will centre on specific genres (romance, drama, lyric, etc.), at the discretion of the instructor, with annual advertisement.
This is a variable content course.

ENGL 354
Old and Middle English Literature in Translation
A survey of English literary texts of the Middle Ages; selections will range from Beowulf to medieval lyrics, morality plays, and romances, as well as major works by the Gawain poet, Langland, and the Scots poets. The survey does not include Chaucer.

ENGL 355
The Poetry of the Alliterative Revival
Various works within the tradition of Middle English alliterative writings such as Langland’s Priors Plowman, Sir Gawain and the Green Knight, Pearl, The Alliterative Morte Arthure, Winner and Waster, and other related works in both verse and prose.

ENGL 359
Sixteenth-Century Poetry and Prose
Major non-dramatic texts of the period, such as More’s Utopia, Sidney’s Defense of Poetry, Bacon’s Essays, lyrics by Sidney, Shakespeare, and other Elizabethans; and a substantial selection from Spenser’s Faerie Queene.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 419.

ENGL 360
Special Studies in Shakespeare
This is a variable content course.
Note: Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

ENGL 362
Special Studies in Renaissance Literature
A study of major literary works, genres, or themes of the English Renaissance chosen by the instructor, with annual advertisement. Emphasis will be on non-dramatic works.
Note: Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

ENGL 364
English Renaissance Drama
Main emphasis is on such major Elizabethan and Jacobean dramatists as Marlowe, Webster, Jonson, Middletown and Ford.

ENGL 365
Seventeenth-Century Poetry and Prose to 1660
Major non-dramatic writers of the period, excluding Milton. Among those to be studied in any given year are John Donne and the other Metaphysical poets (Herbert, Crashaw, Vaughan, Marvell, Traherne); Ben Jonson and the Cavalier poets (Herrick, Lovelace, Suckling, Carew); and prose writers such as Bacon, Burton, Browne, Traherne, and Hobbes.
Note: Not open to students with credit for ENGL 361.

ENGL 366B
Shakespeare: Histories and Tragedies
Formerly: part of 366 and 366A
Study of such plays as Richard II, Henry IV, Henry V, Hamlet, King Lear, Othello, Macbeth, and Antony and Cleopatra.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 366, 366A, or 366D.

ENGL 366C
Shakespeare: Comedies, Problem Plays, and Romances
Study of such plays as A Midsummer Night’s Dream, As You Like It, Twelfth Night, The Merchant of Venice, Measure for Measure, Troilus and Cressida, The Winter’s Tale, and The Tempest.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 366, 366A, or 366E.

ENGL 366D
Shakespeare (Individual Studies): Histories and Tragedies
A version of 366B, in which students will work with written, audio, and video materials in their own time; in addition, there will be tutorials and work in computer labs.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 366, 366A, or 366B.

ENGL 366E
Shakespeare (Individual Studies): Comedies, Problem Plays, and Romances
A version of 366C, in which students will work with written, audio, and video materials in their own time; in addition, there will be tutorials and work in computer labs.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 366, 366A, or 366C.

ENGL 369
Milton: Major Poetry and Selected Prose
A study of Paradise Lost, Samson Agonistes, and other poems and prose.

ENGL 372
Special Studies in 18th Century Literature
A study of a major aspect of literature in the century. The specific focus of the course will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually.
Note: Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

ENGL 373
English Literature of the Restoration Period: 1660–1700
Poetry, prose and drama (excluding Milton’s) produced between the Restoration of Charles II in 1660 and the close of the 17th century; particular emphasis will be placed upon Dryden and Restoration Comedy.

ENGL 374
Swift, Pope, and the Literature of the Augustan Age: 1701–1745
An intensive study of the great age of English satire, with particular emphasis on Swift, Pope and the other satirists of the reigns of Queen Anne and the first two Georges.
ENGL 375 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Johnson, Blake and the Later 18th Century
A preliminary account of English neoclassicism followed by a study of literature of the Age of Sensibility with special emphasis on Samuel Johnson and his circle and on William Blake.

ENGL 376A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: part of 376 and 423
The Beginning of the English Novel: 1660-1750
A study of the development of the English novel in this period, with some attention to social and intellectual backgrounds when these appear to illuminate the novels.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 376 or 423.

ENGL 376B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: part of 376 and 423
The English Novel: 1750 to the Early 19th Century
A study of the development of the English novel in this period, with some attention to social and intellectual backgrounds when these appear to illuminate the novels.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 376 or 423.

ENGL 379 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: part of 384
British Fiction and Non-Fiction of the Early Nineteenth Century
Prose works (novels, autobiography, essays, short stories) of the early nineteenth century. Focus on works by Jane Austen, Sir Walter Scott, Mary Shelley, James Hogg, Thomas DeQuincey, and the Brontes; Gothic novels, historical novels and novels of manners.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 384.

ENGL 380 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: part of 384
Victorian Fiction: Dickens to Eliot
A study of major achievements in British fiction during the high Victorian period; focus on works by Charles Dickens and George Eliot; other authors might include the Brontes, Thackeray, Trollope, Collins, Gaskell; issues may include industrialization, the changing roles of women, the impact of history; also realism, serial fiction, the circulating library, illustration, gender and writing.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 384.

ENGL 381 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: part of 384
Late Victorian and Edwardian Fiction
A study of the changes in fiction as the Victorian period gives way to the modern age; focus on late-Victorian authors such as Hardy, Stevenson, and Wilde, and on pre-World War I figures such as Wells, Bennett, and early Woolf; issues include fin-de-siecle movements, the rise of information technology, the New Woman and the Dandy, imperial decline; conflicts between realism and neo-romanticism.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 384.

ENGL 382 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: half of 430
The Romantic Period: I
Studies in Wordsworth and Coleridge.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 430.

ENGL 383 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: half of 430
The Romantic Period: II
Studies in Keats, Shelley, and Byron.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 430.

ENGL 385 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Special Studies in 19th Century British Literature
A study of a specific theme, problem or author of the 19th century. The specific topic will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually.
Note: Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

ENGL 386 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Victorian Poetry
Studies in Tennyson, Arnold, the Brownings, the Rossetti, Swinburne and Hopkins. The achievements of the major Victorian poets will be examined in relation to nineteenth-century theories of aesthetics and poetics, with emphasis on topics such as historicography, medievalism, imperialism, orientalism, decadence, construction of gender, the relations between the sexes, the rise of science, and the decline of faith.

ENGL 387 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Victorian Culture and Thought
A study of the Victorian prose essay, both as a specific literary genre with its own methods and literary techniques, and as a vehicle for cultural criticism. Authors to be studied include Carlyle, Arnold, Marx, Mill, Martineau, Newman, Ruskin, Cobb, Pater, Wilde and Laird. Topics include the rise of democracy, the nature of race, the function of the critic, the role of the university, the woman question, consumerism, masculinity, socialism, aestheticism, and decadence.

ENGL 388 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Special Studies in 20th Century British Literature
A study of a specific theme, problem or author of the period. The specific topic will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually.
This year: James Joyce, Ulysses
Note: Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

ENGL 391 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Special Studies in Literary Genre
A variable content course which focuses on a specific Literary Genre irrespective of geographic and political boundaries.
Note: Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.
Note: A seminar course limited to 20 students.

ENGL 392 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Studies in a Major Figure
A study of the works of a single literary figure.
This year: The Poetry of Gerard Manley Hopkins
An examination of the poetry of Gerard Manley Hopkins as a unique phenomenon in the poetry of the Victorian period. Will study Hopkins’s technical innovations in light of both traditional Victorian poetry and the more experimental poetry of his own era and later. Will include a detailed examination of the aesthetic, historical, religious and psychoanalytic elements of this remarkable body of poetry.
Note: Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

ENGL 393 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Myth and Literature
A variable content course which studies texts that develop ideas of myth.
ENGL 406 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Special Topics in Professional Writing
This is a variable content course, offered according to the interests and needs of students and faculty.
Note: Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.
Prerequisites: 3 units from the following list with a grade of B+ or better in both: ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145, 181, 182, 215, 216; ENGR 240.

ENGL 407 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Computer-Mediated Communication
A critical examination of cultural, social and economic processes underlying Computer Mediated Communication (CMC). Assessment of CMC applications such as e-mail, Intranets, personal and commercial PCS systems, and a range of WWW applications and uses. Production and management and critical evaluation of informative, persuasive and interactive web-sites.
Note: Not open to students with credit in ENGL 406 when Computer-Mediated Communication was the special topic.
Prerequisites: ENGL 401 or permission of the instructor.

ENGL 408 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Web-Based Documentation
Basic principles of creating Web-based documentation, including task and audience analysis, usability, interactivity, and rich media.
Note: Not open to students with credit in ENGL 406 when Web-based Documentation was the special topic.
Prerequisites: ENGL 401 or permission of the instructor.

ENGL 409 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)
Formerly: 365
The Bible in English
A course in the Bible as literature, surveying basic books of the Old and New Testaments, such as Genesis, Deuteronomy, Job, Song of Songs, Psalms, selected Wisdom Literature, Isaiah, selected minor prophets, Matthew, John, Acts, selected Pauline epistles, Hebrews and Revelation. Attention will be paid to the historical influence of the English Bible on the style and structure of English literature, as well as to the intrinsic literary features of the biblical books themselves.
Note: Not applicable as Renaissance credit for Major and Honours students. Not open to students with credit in 365 before 1983.

ENGL 410 Units: 3 NO(3-0)
Backgrounds to English Literary Traditions
A study of intellectual backgrounds to Medieval and Renaissance literature; the contribution of Greek and Biblical materials in the formation of literary commonplaces and critical vocabularies. Among authors and topics that may be studied are Homer, Plato, Aristotle, Biblical writers, Vergil, Patristic theology, and the impact of Renaissance Humanism on the development of literary commonplaces and literary critical practice.
Note: Not open to students with credit for 410A or B.

ENGL 412 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Computer-Assisted Research and Reporting
Workshop introducing spreadsheets and databases for more effective online research and writing. Topics include: contextualizing data and developing articles and proposals from online sources; mapping software; guidelines for researching on the Internet.

ENGL 413 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Studies in Film and Literature
A study of various relationships between the art of film and relevant literary works. Topics will vary and will be announced annually. This Year: South Asian Literature and Film Recent South Asian literatures and film in the context of postcolonial theories and studies. Topics to be covered: the making of a nation; histories of independence and nationalism in the Indian-subcontinent; the experience of Partition; religious movements and identities; representations of gender and sexuality; caste and the body; subaltern studies; experiences of the South Asian diaspora.
Note: Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.
Note: A seminar course limited to 20 students.

ENGL 414A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: part of 414
American Film to 1945
A study of major accomplishments in American film concentrating primarily on films to 1945. The course will consider film as both a narrative form and a means of reflecting social concerns.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 414.

ENGL 414B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: part of 414
American Film Since 1945
A study of major accomplishments in American film concentrating primarily on films since 1945. The course will consider film as both a narrative form and a means of reflecting social concerns.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 414.

ENGL 415 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Special Studies in Film
Variable content course.
Note: Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

ENGL 416 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Studies in North American Literature
A variable content course which examines comparable themes, periods or authors in both Canadian and American Literature.
Note: Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

ENGL 427 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Nineteenth-Century American Literature
A study of the 19th century prose and poetry which led to the full maturity of a distinctive social, political and intellectual literature; emphasis on such major figures as Poe, Emerson, Margaret Fuller, Frederick Douglass, Thoreau, Dickinson, Whitman, William James, W.E.B. DuBois; primary consideration will be given to genres other than the novel (essays, poetry, autobiographies and slave narratives, short stories).

ENGL 428A Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: part of 428
19th Century American Fiction: I
A study of American fiction up to the Civil War. Authors to be covered may include Irving, Cooper, Poe, Hawthorne, Melville, Howse.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 428.

ENGL 428B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: part of 428
19th Century American Fiction: II
American fiction from the Civil War to 1900; authors may include Howells, Twain, James, Crane, Chopin, Alcott, Dreiser.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 428.

ENGL 430 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: part of 429
20th Century American Fiction to World War II
The American short story and novel in the first 40 years of the 20th Century; authors may include Gilman, Cather, Hemingway, Fitzgerald, Faulkner, Stein, Steinbeck.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 429.

ENGL 431 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: part of 429
Mid-20th Century American Fiction
The American short story and novel from the 1940s to the 1970s. Among authors that may be studied are O’Connor, Nabokov, Vonnegut, Bellow, Malamud.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 429.

ENGL 432 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: part of 429
Contemporary American Fiction
A study of the American novel and short story from the 1970s to the present. The following authors may be included: Toni Morrison, Alice Walker, Tim O’Brien, Raymond Carver, Grace Paley, Don DeLillo, Thomas Pynchon, Ishmael Reed.

ENGL 433 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Modern Anglo-Irish Literature
Focuses primarily but not exclusively on the Irish Renaissance; emphasis will be placed on Wilde,
ENGL 434 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
British Poetry From 1914 to the Present Day
This course will include discussion of the major poetic movements of the period, together with explanations of the work of individual poets, such as Wilfred Owen, T.S. Eliot, David Jones, Dylan Thomas, W.H. Auden, W.B. Yeats, D.H. Lawrence, Hugh MacDiarmid, and others.

ENGL 435 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: 465
Modernist Poetry
A course on three major international Modernist English-language poets. Poets to be studied may include: Ezra Pound, H.D., T.S. Eliot, William Carlos Williams, Marianne Moore, Gertrude Stein, W.B. Yeats, Mina Loy.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 465.

ENGL 436A Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: part of 436
20th Century British Fiction to World War II
Fiction of the British Isles in the first half of the 20th Century. Emphasis is both critical and historical. Students are urged to form their own judgments with little reference to the works of critics. Authors may include Joseph Conrad, E.M. Forster, James Joyce, Virginia Woolf, D.H. Lawrence, Evelyn Waugh, Samuel Beckett, and Graham Greene.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 436.

ENGL 436B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: part of 436
20th Century British Fiction After World War II
Fiction of the British Isles in the second half of the 20th Century. Emphasis is both critical and historical. Students are urged to form their own judgments with little reference to the works of critics. Authors may include Evelyn Waugh, Kingsley Amis, Raymond Williams, Anthony Burgess, Graham Greene, John Fowles, Margaret Drabble, Iris Murdoch, William Golding, Ian McEwan, Fay Weldon, Martin Amis, Pat Barker.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 436.

ENGL 437A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: part of 437
Modern Drama to World War II
The play as a literary form; examination of styles, techniques, themes and moods in drama from the nineteenth century through to the Second World War; theories and techniques of acting, theatre design, and audience requirements. Emphasis on British and American theatre, with consideration of influential European playwrights and movements.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 437.

ENGL 437B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: part of 437
Modern Drama Since World War II
An examination of styles, techniques, themes and moods in drama from the Second World War to the present; theories and techniques of performance, production, and reception, particularly as these affect both the writing and the reading of the play as text. Emphasis on British and American theatre, but with consideration of influential European playwrights and movements, and of post-colonial developments.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 437.

ENGL 438 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Special Studies in Post Colonial Literature and Theory
A study of a major aspect of post-colonial literature and/or theory. The specific focus of the course will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually.
Note: Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

ENGL 439A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Colonial Discourse and Postcolonial Studies
An introduction to the major debates of colonial and postcolonial studies; notions of “colonialism” in such areas as Africa, India, Latin America, Australia, and the Caribbean; concepts such as nationhood, community, diaspora, exile, and home; recent political, ecological, gender, and subaltern movements; works by such authors as Conrad, Rushdie, Head and Said.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 439.

ENGL 439B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: part of 439
Special Studies in Postcolonial Literatures
A study of major writers and/or literatures to emerge from a formerly colonised area, such as India, Africa, Australia, or the Caribbean.
This year you may wish to take ENGL 413.
Note: Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units. Not open to students with credit in 439.

ENGL 440 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
The History of the English Language
A survey of the development of the English Language from its Germanic origins to the 19th century, with particular reference to semantic, etymological, phonetic, morphological and syntactic modifications of primary importance to an understanding of English literature.

ENGL 448 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Special Studies in Canadian Literature
A study of a major theme, problem, genre or author in Canadian Literature, determined by the instructor and advertised annually.
Note: Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

ENGL 449 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Studies in Contemporary Literature
A study of significant literary works published during the past 15 years. The course will focus on themes and issues engaged by authors from throughout the English-speaking world. (Sample authors: Patrick White, John Fowles, Robertson Davies, Chinua Achebe, John Ashbery, Ian McEwen)
This year: TBA
Note: Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

ENGL 450 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Modern Canadian Fiction: I
A study of important Canadian authors who came to prominence in the two decades following World War II; major figures considered may include Hugh MacLennan, Mordecai Richler, Ernest Buckler, Robertson Davies, and Margaret Laurence. Some attention will also be paid to the development of the short story in these years.

ENGL 451 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Modern Canadian Fiction: II
A study of Canadian novelists and short story writers who have achieved recognition in recent years; major figures considered may include Margaret Atwood, Alice Munro, Robert Kroetsch, Rudy Wiebe, and Jack Hodgins.

ENGL 452 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: part of 397
Modern Canadian Poetry: I
A study of important Canadian poets who came to prominence in the two decades following World War II; major figures considered may include F.R. Scott, Dorothy Livesay, Earle Birney, Irving Layton, Leonard Cohen, and P.K. Page.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 397.

ENGL 453 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: part of 397
Modern Canadian Poetry: II
A study of Canadian poets who have achieved recognition in recent years; major figures considered may include Phyllis Webb, Al Purdy, Margaret Atwood, and Michael Ondaatje.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 397.

ENGL 454 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Early Canadian Poetry
A study of Canadian poetry from its beginnings to World War I; poets to be studied may include Goldsmith, Roberts, Lampman, D.C. Scott, Crawford, Pickthall and Johnson.

ENGL 455 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Contemporary Canadian Fiction and Poetry
A study of contemporary Canadian fiction and poetry, postmodernism, gender issues and identity questions. Readings may include Margaret Atwood, George Bowering, Joy Kogawa, Lee Maracle, Timothy Findlay, Daphne Marlatt, Erin Moure, Al Purdy and Austin Clarke.

ENGL 456 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Literature of British Columbia
A study of the ways in which British Columbia is represented in literature; will include such authors as Ethel Wilson, Howard O’Hagan, George Bowering, Jack Hodgins, Daphne Marlatt, Martin Allardale Grainger, Emily Carr.

ENGL 457 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Traditions in Canadian Literature
A study of Canadian poetry, fiction and criticism in relation to the interdisciplinary construction of the Canadian literary “canon” and Canadian “identity”; the emergence of First Nations, feminist and ethnic Canadian literatures and the challenges they have posed to the Canadian literary tradition; the role of the Canadian cultural industries and cultural policies in the production and reception of Canadian literature.

ENGL 458 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Also: FREN 487
Comparative Studies in Contemporary French and English Canadian Literature
An introduction to the comparative study of contemporary Canadian Literature in both official languages. Classes will be conducted in English; readings and assignments can be done in either language. However, students taking a Combined Major in Canadian Literature must read the texts in the original.
Note: Credit will not be granted for both ENGL 458 and FREN 487.
**ENGL 459** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
**Early Canadian Prose**
A study of English Canadian prose literature from its beginnings to the early twentieth century. Main focus will be on the development of the novel, but attention will also be paid to the short story and non-fiction prose. Authors may include John Richardson, William Kirby, Susanna Moodie, Sara Jeannette Duncan, F.P. Grove, Martha Ostenso, Morley Callaghan, Sinclair Ross, and Howard O'Hagan.

**ENGL 460** Units: 1.5 Formerly: 446
**History of Critical Theory**
A seminar in the history of critical theory, with a study of its relation in practice to specific genres and styles. **Note:** Not open to students with credit in 446.

**ENGL 461** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
**Introduction to Contemporary Literary Theory**
Literary theory studies what literature is, how it functions, and how it produces meaning. On the one hand, literary theory illuminates the norms, conventions, and rules that make literature possible. On the other hand, literary theory reflects on the function and meaning of criticism itself. Students will become familiar with such theories as New Criticism, Structuralism, Psychoanalytic theory, Hermeneutics, Deconstruction, Marxist Criticism, and Feminist Criticism; they will then be able to work with theoretical concepts, issues, and terminology. **Note:** Not open to students who have credit for this course as 447.

**ENGL 462** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
**Studies in Modern Critical Theory**
A study of selected topics in modern literary theory and criticism. The specific topic will be advertised annually. **Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 463** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
**Studies of Women and Critical Theory**
A variable content course on issues relating to women in the context of different theoretical approaches. This year: TBA **Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 466** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
**Cultural Studies**
An interdisciplinary study of issues in contemporary culture, especially the impact of popular culture on postmodern self-understanding; individual instructors may focus on various cultural manifestations, ranging from print media (novels, magazines, posters, newspapers) to visual media (film, T.V., art, architecture), electronic media (internet) to music; themes may include commodification, the construction of identity, ideological manipulation, surrealism.

**ENGL 467** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
**Honours Seminar: Early Twentieth-Century Literary Theory**
Varieties of literary and critical theory from the first half of the twentieth century, examining the theories in themselves and considering how they emerged from their historical matrices. Also theoretical developments in continental Europe, such as Russian Formalism and the Marxist tradition of literary analysis.

**ENGL 468** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
**Honours Seminar: Late Twentieth-Century Literary Theory**
Literary and critical theory in the latter part of the twentieth century, covering poststructuralist strategies (in deconstruction, psychoanalysis, new historicism, and feminism) and the “politicization of aesthetics” (in neo-Marxist theory, postcolonialism, gender studies and cultural studies). Literary texts in relation to capitalist, patriarchal, Eurocentric, and heteronormative discourses. **Prerequisites:** 467.

**ENGL 470** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
**Women’s Literary Traditions**
A variable content course which explores the role of women writers in any area of literary history; it may examine specific genres or themes used by women authors. **Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 471** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
**Women and Literature**
A variable content course involving texts by and about women, and examining feminist perspectives on literature. This year: Constructions of the Feminine in the Poetry of Christina Rossetti and Emily Dickinson Examination of the female subject as it is constructed in the poetry of two nineteenth century poets. Current psychoanalytic theories of subjectivity to illuminate each poet’s notion of “the feminine” and the freedoms and restrictions that this implied, with particular attention to common themes such as starvation and plenitude, depression and madness, emotional dependency and unrequited love, the celebration of female creativity, religious doubts and attitudes towards death, and the dilemma of the female artist within patriarchy. **Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 472** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
**Gender Issues in Literature**
A variable content course on a range of theories about the construction of sexual and gender identities (such as masculinity and femininity). **Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 473** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
**Women Writers From the Age of Sensibility to the Augustan Age**
An examination of early women writers' responses to major literary genres; social, political, and spiritual issues; interaction with recognized male writers; distinctive literary traditions and relationships. **Prerequisites:** Strongly recommended: 150/151, 200 or 200A/200B; students without these courses should obtain instructor’s advice about background reading before the course begins.

**ENGL 474** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
**Women Writers From the Age of Sensibility to the Victorian Era**
An examination of women writers from Burney to Eliot; major literary genres; social, political, and spiritual issues; interaction with male writers; formation of distinctive literary traditions and relationships. **Prerequisites:** Strongly recommended: 150/151, 200 or 200A/200B; students lacking these courses should obtain instructor’s advice about background reading before the course begins.

**ENGL 490** Units: 1.5 (3-0)
**Directed Reading in English**
A specified reading project for Honours students to be determined by the student and the instructor; written assignments will be required. Students registering for this course must obtain the approval of the individual instructor, the Director of Honours, and the Chair of the Department. **Note:** ENGL 490 is a tutorial intended primarily for students in the Honours Program, and must be approved by the Director of Honours and the Chair of the Department. Please consult Department policy on “Directed Reading” in the General Information section.

**ENGL 491** Units: 1.5 (3-0)
**Directed Reading in English**
Further supervised study in some area of English literature; written assignments will be required. **Note:** ENGL 491 is a tutorial intended primarily for students in the Honours Program. Students registering for this course must first obtain the approval of the individual instructor, the Director of Major Programs or the Director of Honours Programs, and the Chair of the Department. Persons who have received three units of credit for 490 prior to 1976-77 will not be allowed to take 491. **Note:** Please consult Department policy on “Directed Reading” in the General Information section.

**ENGL 492** Units: 1.5 (3-0)
**Directed Reading: Advanced Topics in Professional Writing**
A specific writing project in some area of Professional Writing to be determined by the student and the instructor. **Note:** Students registering for this course must first obtain the approval of the instructor, the Director of the Professional Writing Program, and the Chair of the Department. **Note:** Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units. **Prerequisites:** 3 units from ENGL 401, 406, 407, 408 and 412.

**ENGL 499** Units: 1.5 (3-0)
**Graduating Essay in Honours**
The graduating essay will be done under the guidance of an individual tutor assigned in Third and Fourth years. **Prerequisites:** Honours standing in Fourth year.

**Graduate Courses**

**ENGL 500** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
**Introduction to Bibliography and Methods of Research**
This course seeks to introduce students to techniques of scholarly study and practice. The course will include introductions to bibliographical tools and terminology, to principles of editing and to various aspects of scholarly procedure: the use of manuscript materials, appropriate forms of citation and documentation, and the preparation of materials for publication. **Note:** This course is compulsory for all graduate students, except those who can show equivalent previous credit. The course will be evaluated on a pass/fail basis. **Grading:** COM, N or F

**ENGL 502** Units: 1.5 Y(1.5-1.5)
**Teaching Literature and Composition**
A preparation for teaching English literature and composition at universities and colleges. Includes: 1) a seminar and 2) a practicum in which students will acquire practical experience in classrooms both at
the University of Victoria and Camosun College. Will cover a range of theoretical issues relating to teaching as a cultural activity, examining issues such as class, race and gender in the classroom, and investigating the politics and power dynamics of pedagogy.

Note: This course will be evaluated on a pass/fail basis. Seminar and practicum time are given equal weight; however, their proportion may vary from week to week and from term to term.

Grading: COM, N or F

ENGL 503 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)
Special Studies: I
Fall: Studies in the History of the English Language
Introduction to selected problems in the history of Old, Middle, and Early Modern English, and to theoretical perspectives for discussing them. Topics will include: the politics of Old English sound change; the transition from Old to Middle English; Middle English dialectology; the emergence of written standards; issues of class and gender in Early Modern English; English in contact with other languages. Emphasis on social questions; wherever possible, discussion will be related to literary texts.

Spring: Language Against Law
A study of the rhetoric of resistance to law in classic and contemporary writings in the Western tradition. Focus on how, and how successfully, selected texts, representing various modes of writing, legitimize resistance to law through the manipulation of logical argument, literary form, and language. Readings include such works as Plato’s Apology, Shakespeare’s Richard II, Thoreau’s Civil Disobedience, selected speeches of Stanton and Mandela, selected judicial opinions, and selections from the rhetoric of contemporary civil disobedience.

ENGL 504 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Special Studies: II

ENGL 505 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Studies in Literary Theory: Area Course
This year: Poststructuralism

ENGL 506 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Studies in Literary Theory: Special Topic

ENGL 510 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Studies in Old English Literature: Special Topic

ENGL 515 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Studies in Middle English Literature: Area Course

ENGL 516 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Studies in Middle English Literature: Special Topic

ENGL 520 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Studies in Renaissance Literature: Area Course
This year: The Decline of Humanism
Renaissance Humanism was a philosophical and literary enterprise based on the recovery of ancient texts and committed to the value of scholarship and education in the shaping of the good society. During the 16th and 17th centuries, religious and political conflicts gave rise to scepticism about the efficacy of the Humanist program, yet Humanism itself helped to produce the kinds of intellectual inquiry that enabled scepticism to thrive.

ENGL 521 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Studies in Renaissance Literature: Special Topic

ENGL 530 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Studies in the Literature of the 17th Century: Area Course
This year: The Culture of Satire: England, 1590-1650
A study of satire as a product of Early Modern culture, with particular attention paid to major writers such as Spenser, Shakespeare, Donne, Jonson and Milton. Subjects include the satrist’s role, the choice of literary forms, satirical conventions, and selection of cultural targets. Among these targets are major cultural institutions such as the Court, patronage, the social hierarchy, the judicial system, the theater, and religion.

ENGL 531 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Studies in the Literature of the 17th Century: Special Topic

ENGL 540 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Studies in the Literature of the 18th Century: Area Course

ENGL 541 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Studies in the Literature of the 18th Century: Special Topic
This year: Animals in the 18th Century
Between 1662 (when Charles II chartered the Royal Society of London) and 1824 (when Richard Martin founded the Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals), attitudes toward non-human species underwent dramatic changes. How did natural philosophy - science - further or retard impulses of charity toward animals? We will investigate questions of this kind, exploring the origins of contemporary phenomena such as field guides.

ENGL 550 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Studies in the Literature of the 19th Century: Area Course

ENGL 551 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Studies in the Literature of the 19th Century: Special Topic
This year: Homosexual, Prostitute, New Woman, Wife: Troubling Gender Categories at the Victorian Fin de Siècle
Examines some of the many discourses (literary, journalistic, scientific, journalistic) intermarriage or hindrance or hybridity at the Victorian Fin de Siècle. Includes aesthetic fiction, the New Woman novel, the scientific case study, 19th century sexuality, plus newspaper coverage of underge prostitution, the Great Marriage debate of 1888, and the Jack the Ripper Murders. Also surveys modernist criticism and history of the fin de siècle, including that of Foucault, Bekeon, Ledger, Pearson, Walkowitz, and Showalter.

ENGL 560 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Studies in 20th-Century British and Irish Literature: Area Course

ENGL 561 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Studies in 20th-Century British and Irish Literature: Special Topic

ENGL 570 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Studies in American Literature Pre-1914: Area Course

ENGL 571 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Studies in American Literature 1914 to the Present: Area Course

ENGR

Engineering Faculty of Engineering

Courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering are also found under the following course codes:
CENG (Computer Engineering), CSC (Computer Science), ELEC (Electrical Engineering), MECH (Mechanical Engineering) and SENG (Software Engineering).

ENGR 020 Units: 0 FSK(1-0)
Work Term Preparation Workshop
Preparation of resumes and cover letters, development of positive interview techniques, skill assessment and analysis, workplace safety. Introduction to work term report preparation, understanding national and international placement standards, WCB standards, engineering logbooks, methods for developing independent co-op job contacts.
Prerequisites: 240, which may be taken concurrently.
Grading: COM, E, F or N

ENGR 240 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)
Technical Writing
This course will focus on searching and referencing methods used in dealing with scientific and technical literature and on the characteristics of effective technical and scientific style. The emphasis throughout will be on clarity, precision, and consistency. Students will acquire practical experience in the writing of short technical documents such as memoranda, letters and abstracts, longer forms such as reports, papers, and theses, and instructional forms such as manuals, brochures, and specifications.
Note: Credit will not be given for both 240 and any of ENGL 225, 226 or 240.
Prerequisites: ENGL 115 or 135.

ENGR 280 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Engineering Economics
Prerequisites: MATH 133 or 233A and STAT 254 or 260.

ENGR 297 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)
Technology and Society
This course introduces the student to the effects of technology on society, ethical, environmental, economic and political issues raised by technological change will be emphasized.
Prerequisites: ENGR 240 or ENGL 225 or 240.

ENGR 390 Units: 6-9 FSK
Engineering Exchange Term
Where the Faculty of Engineering has entered into an exchange agreement with another Faculty in Canada or elsewhere, students may register in this course for up to 9.0 units per term towards their BEng degree at the University of Victoria. The terms and conditions of a student’s enrollment in an exchange term, the number of units of credit authorized and the requirements for successful completion of the term are governed by the regulations adopted by the Faculty.
Note: Permission of the Dean is required. This course can be taken twice.
Grading: COM or F

ENGR 446 Units: 1 FSK
Technical Report
A major technical report demonstrating written communication and analytical skills. The report topic must be approved by the BEng Co-op Program Manager at least 2 months prior to submission. Work Term Report Guidelines in effect at the time of registration govern report style and format. Students must register in this course in the term preceding their final academic term and the report must be submitted to the Engineering Co-op Office by the first day of classes in the final academic term of the student’s program.
Prerequisites: 240.

ENGR 447 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Technology and the Individual
This course introduces the student to the interaction between the person and technology. The psychological effects of technology on the person’s behavior, values and well being will be considered, as will human efforts to adapt machines to individuals. The impact of technological development on the family, the community and the organization will be assessed.
Prerequisites: Completion of terms 1A to 2B.

ENGR 498 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Engineering Law
Sources and classification of law: professional engineering legislation, registration and discipline; introduction to tort law including negligence; introduction to contract law including employment law. Ethics in professional practice.
Prerequisites: Completion of terms 1A to 3B.

ENT Entrepreneurship
Faculty of Business
See page 244 for the course codes of other courses offered by the Faculty of Business.

ENT 402 Units: 1.5 Formerly: ENT 302
Entrepreneurship and Small Business For The Non-Specialist
The impact of entrepreneurship and the function of the entrepreneur in new venture creation. A framework is developed which incorporates marketing feasibility studies and financial analysis into a comprehensive business plan. The business venture is examined with respect to financial planning, marketing, management, and tax decisions at the various stages of the business life cycle.
Note: Enrollment limited to students outside the Entrepreneurship area of concentration. Not open to students with credit in ENT 302.
Prerequisites: 4th year standing, or registered in the Faculty of Engineering Business or Management Option and COM 220 and COM 250.

ENT 410 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)
Venture Marketing Expertise (Promote Skills)
As part of the integrated Entrepreneurship Core Semester, this course material is designed to help students to develop the conceptual tools and techniques needed for market scanning, opportunity recognition, product development, market acceptance, and the establishment and maintenance of venture stakeholder relationships. This element of the Entrepreneurship area of concentration will help students to develop skills in identifying and building the market relationships upon which successful entrepreneurship is based.
Prerequisites: Admission to the Entrepreneurship area of concentration.
Corequisites: ENT 411, 412, 413 and registration in the special entrepreneurship section of COM 400.

ENT 411 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)
Venture Planning/Finance Expertise (Planning Skills)
As part of the integrated Entrepreneurship Core Semester, this course material is designed to help you develop the conceptual tools and techniques necessary to identify critical venture attributes and processes, and the consequent financial outcomes of venture creation decisions. This element of the Entrepreneurship area of concentration will help students to develop skills in recognizing the decision points and enacting the choice patterns that lead to relevant venture outcomes.
Note: Enrollment limited to students in the Entrepreneurship area of concentration or with permission of instructor.
Prerequisites: Admission to the Entrepreneurship area of concentration.
Corequisites: ENT 410, 411, 412 and registration in the special entrepreneurship section of COM 400.

ENT 412 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)
Acquiring Expert Venture Cognitions
As part of the integrated Entrepreneurship Core Semester, this course is designed to provide an overarching conceptual framework within which to integrate the other course materials that students encounter while in the Entrepreneurship area of concentration. Students participate in industry tours, networking sessions, start-up experiences, visits from guest speakers, case studies and industry immersions. From these experiences, and using individualized constraints analysis, students create a portfolio that demonstrates to instructors, investors and other stakeholders, their mastery of new venture skills and abilities, and the practical integration of knowledge sets acquired in the other portions of the Entrepreneurship Program.
Note: Enrollment limited to students in the Entrepreneurship area of concentration or with permission of instructor.
Prerequisites: Admission to the Entrepreneurship area of concentration.
Corequisites: ENT 410, 411, 412, and registration in the special entrepreneurship section of COM 400.

ENT 413 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)
Portfolio Practicum
As part of the integrated Entrepreneurship Core Semester, this course material is designed to help students to further integrate into practice, the concepts experienced within the Entrepreneurship area of concentration. Students participate in industry tours, networking sessions, start-up experiences, visits from guest speakers, case studies and industry immersions. From these experiences, and using individualized constraints analysis, students create a portfolio that demonstrates to instructors, investors and other stakeholders, their mastery of new venture skills and abilities, and the practical integration of knowledge sets acquired in the other portions of the Entrepreneurship Program.
Note: Enrollment limited to students in the Entrepreneurship area of concentration or with permission of instructor.
Prerequisites: Admission to the Entrepreneurship area of concentration.
Corequisites: ENT 410, 411, 412, and registration in the special entrepreneurship section of COM 400.

ENT 414 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)
Post-Launch Venture Issues
Students examine and apply principles and practices needed to sustain a growing business, including advanced market scanning and response, growth financing (successive rounds), database management, scripting growth expertise, managing stakeholder relationships, supplier and customer value retention, and the analytical methods necessary to support these skills. Students will demonstrate this expertise through case studies of work term experiences through the revision, and expansion of an existing Entrepreneurship Portfolio; or the development of these elements in a growth portfolio.
Note: Enrollment limited to students who have successfully completed the Entrepreneurship Core Module.
EOS 421 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)
Global Venture Expertise
This course material is designed to help students to understand and to begin to acquire the expertise necessary for successful venturing in the global environment. Building upon a foundation of generally accepted models of international venturing, and using the basic transaction model of international entrepreneurship, this course explores the knowledge necessary to create “global start-ups,” acquire sustained competitive advantage, and make global venturing decisions, in light of the opportunities and threats faced by entrepreneurs in today’s global economy. Note: Enrollment limited to students who have completed the Entrepreneurship Core Module or with permission of the instructor.

EOS 422 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)
Global Entrepreneurship Consulting/Living Case Project
This course is designed to provide global entrepreneurship specialty students with practical experience and the opportunity to apply concepts and principles introduced in ENT 421. Through work-term experiences, living cases and traditional case methods, students will develop analytical skills necessary for developing entrepreneurial approaches to foreign markets. Students will produce either a consulting report or major analysis paper. Note: Enrollment limited to students in the Entrepreneurship area of concentration or with permission of instructor.

EOS Earth and Ocean Sciences
School of Earth and Ocean Sciences
Faculty of Science

EOS 110 Units: 1.5 FS(3-3)
Also: GEOG 110
Introduction to the Earth System: I
The dynamic processes acting within the atmosphere, oceans, and biosphere. The underlying principles of air-sea interactions, wind and current systems, weather patterns, global climate change, and the origin and structure of the ocean basins are explored. Note: 110 and 120 need not be taken in sequence. Credit not to be given for both 110 and GEOG 213, GEOG 203B, GEOG 216; credit will only be given for two of 100, 101 (EOS 110 or GEOG 110 or GEOG 216) or (EOS 120 or GEOG 120 or GEOG 217).

EOS 120 Units: 1.5 FS(3-3)
Also: GEOG 120
Introduction to the Earth System: II
Principal geological processes which shape the Earth, the relationships among the geosphere, hydrosphere and atmosphere, and the history of past life and environments. Nature of tectonic forces, earthquakes, volcanoes, rocks and minerals, mountain building and the evolution of continents. Processes of erosion, transport and deposition of sediments on land and under the ocean. Linkages between plate tectonics and natural hazards and resources in the context of human development. Note: 110 and 120 need not be taken in sequence. Credit not to be given for 110 and GEOG 213, GEOG 203A, or GEOG 217; credit will only be given for two of 100, 101, (EOS 110 or GEOG 110 or GEOG 216) or (EOS 120 or GEOG 120 or GEOG 217).

EOS 201 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)
Sedimentary Geology
The physical, chemical and biological nature of sediments at sea and on land. The process of sediment transport, deposition and diagenesis. The origin and internal stratigraphy of sedimentary basins in the context of plate tectonics. The sedimentary record as used to reconstruct past climates, geographies, and earth and ocean dynamics. The geological evolution of western Canada as deduced from its stratigraphic record. Prerequisites: Two of 100, 101, (110 or GEOG 110 or GEOG 216) or (120 or GEOG 120 or GEOG 217); EOS 205.

EOS 202 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)
Structural Geology
Geometric, kinematic and dynamic analysis of deformation structures in rock bodies at different scales, in both brittle and ductile regimes. Stress and strain in rocks and their relationship to geologic structures. Interpretation of the physical mechanisms of folding and faulting in rocks with structural data and geologic maps. The origin of crustal deformation in the context of plate tectonics. Prerequisites: Two of 100, 101 (110 or GEOG 110 or GEOG 216) or (120 or GEOG 120 or GEOG 217).

EOS 205 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)
Mineralogy
Introduction to the fundamental principles and concepts of mineralogy and optical mineralogy. A practical and systematic treatment of the common rock-forming minerals and mineral groups. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the behaviour of minerals in relation to changing physical and chemical conditions in igneous, metamorphic, and sedimentary environments. Prerequisites: Two of 100, 101 (110 or GEOG 110 or GEOG 216) or (120 or GEOG 120 or GEOG 217).

EOS 240 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)
Geochemistry
Thermodynamic and kinetic approaches to understanding the earth system. Application of theory to practical questions such as mineral formation, weathering, water quality, and petroleum formation. Also covered is short-term ocean and atmospheric geochemistry and long-term Earth history geochemistry. Prerequisites: Two of 100, 101 (110 or GEOG 110 or GEOG 216) or (120 or GEOG 120 or GEOG 217).

EOS 300 Units: 1.5 Earth Science Field School
A ten day field course in and around southern Vancouver Island during which the students will be introduced to geological mapping (traversing, sampling and acquisition of geological data), the regional geology and tectonics of Vancouver Island, and shipboard geophysical measurements and offshore sediment sampling. Normally held in late April - early May after examinations for Year 2. Prerequisites: 201 and 202.

EOS 310 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)
Igneous Geology
The physics and chemistry of magma genesis at Earth's surface, subduction zones, oceanic ridges, continental margins, and plume processes. Emphasis is placed on understanding the role of crustal and mantle processes in magma genesis. Prerequisites: 201 and 202.

EOS 320 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)
Metamorphic Geology
The physical and chemical controls that govern the behavior of metamorphic rocks within the Earth's lithosphere. Textural and mineralogical features and thermodynamic principles are used to interpret the evolution of metamorphic rocks from a variety of plate tectonic environments. Linkages with other aspects of the earth system are explored. Prerequisites: 202, 205, and 240.

EOS 330 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)
Paleobiology
Processes and patterns in the evolution of life through time, speciation, extinction, and evolution. The relationship of biotas to depositional systems: paleoecology, ecstratigraphy, biostratigraphy and paleobiogeography. Major events in the history of life. Laboratories and field trips will provide illustrative fossil examples, particularly of invertebrates, partly in collaboration with the Royal British Columbia Museum. Note: Credit will not be given for both 330 and 360. Prerequisites: 201, BIOL 150A; or permission of instructor.

EOS 340 Units: 1.5 SK(3-0)
Atmospheric Sciences
Introduction to the fundamental processes and forces governing the Earth's weather and climate. Specific applications such as weather systems and global climate change. Topics include clouds, precipitation, tornadoes, thunderstorms, cyclones, air-sea interaction, El Nino, Greenhouse Effect, ozone hole, and acid rain. Prerequisites: PHYS 112 or 120, MATH 100; or permission of instructor.

EOS 350 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Understanding the World's Oceans
Highlights the scientific basis of current topics and issues affecting the world's oceans. Focus may include: deep-sea exploration, mineral exploitation, El Nino, climate change, ocean circulation, waste disposal, food chains and/or over-fishing. Note: May not be used as a credit toward SEOS general, major, honors, or combined degree programs. Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

EOS 360 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
The Evolution of Life Through Time
Key developments in the evolution of life over the 4 billion years of Earth history. The progressive increase in biodiversity in both the marine and terrestrial realm is discussed. Dramatic reductions in diversity are produced through a variety of extinction events including the current example induced by human activities. Note: Not open to students with credit for BIOL 350 or EOS 320. Course may not be used as a credit toward SEOS general, major, honors, or combined degree programs. Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

EOS 370 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Earthquakes, Natural Hazards and Plate Tectonics
A review of the modern and ancient plate tectonic processes that result in oceanic ridge systems, seafloor spreading, subduction zones, and mountain belts. The impact of these processes on human development will be discussed, specifically earthquakes, tsunamis, landslides, and volcanic eruptions. Note: Course may not be used as a credit toward SEOS general, major, honors or combined degree programs. Prerequisites: Second Year standing.
EOS 400    Units: 1.5    Advanced Field School
A two-week field trip through the Southern Canadian Cordillera, examining the rock units and structures of the major tectonic elements in southern British Columbia and Alberta. Parallels where possible, recent CORCROP and LITHOPROBE seismic survey routes. Introduces the complex evolutionary states of the western margin of North America. Normally held in late August - early September, prior to registration.
Prerequisites: 300.

EOS 403    Units: 1.5    F(3-0)
Global Biogeochemical Cycles
Organic matter is studied from its formation (primary production) through its transformation and destruction during transport, depositional, and diagenetic remineralization processes. Global carbon, nitrogen, phosphorous, and sulphur cycles are discussed. Emphasis is placed on describing the fluxes of nutrients and other major compounds within and across the interface of soils, and the sedimentary and water columns.
Prerequisites: 240, sessional GPA of 6.5 or higher, and permission of instructor.

EOS 408    Units: 1.5    F(3-0)
Marine Geology
A combined lecture and seminar course covering modern marine geological processes in a wide range of oceanic environments: mid-ocean ridges, mid-plate volcanoes and hot spots, continental margins and abyssal plains. Modern methods of data collection and analysis, including the Ocean Drilling Program.
Prerequisites: 201, 310, 340; or permission of instructor.

EOS 409    Units: 1.5    F(3-3)
Selected Topics in Advanced Sedimentology
A combined lecture, laboratory and field course focusing on processes and products in clastic deposition environments, including coastal, fluvial, glacial and deep marine. Techniques for sedimentary rocks as well as modern sediments will be introduced and applied to local geological sections.
Prerequisites: 201, 300; or permission of instructor.

EOS 410    Units: 1.5    F(3-1)
Global Tectonics
A study of global tectonic systems including geological, geophysical, geochemical and geographical perspectives on major tectonic environments. A wide range of examples from different continents will be used. Vancouver Island will also be examined.
Prerequisites: 202 or permission of instructor.

EOS 420    Units: 1.5    F(3-2)
Resource Geology
A geological study of the major types of economically important metallic and nonmetallic minerals and fossil fuels, basic processes of ore formation, exploration and mining techniques. The impacts of these activities on the environment are also considered.
Prerequisites: 201.
Pre- or corequisites: 310, 320.

EOS 425    Units: 1.5    NO(3-3)
Aqueous Geochemistry and the Environment
Major aspects of the global water cycle, sources and sinks of chemical elements present in aquatic systems, weathering reactions, solution geochemistry of toxic and anoxic environments in natural aquatic systems (rainwaters, groundwaters, rivers, lakes, estuaries and oceans). Other topics include the application of natural and anthropogenic tracers to geochemical problems within aquatic systems.

Prerequisites: 240 or Third Year Chemistry; or permission of instructor.

EOS 430    Units: 1.5    F(3-3)
Isotopes in Earth and Ocean Sciences
Basic principles controlling isotope distributions, including natural abundances, radiogenic decay, equilibrium and kinetic isotope effects. Applications of these principles in the fields of: 1) Earth history - global processes and chronology; 2) mineralization - diagenesis, catagenesis; 3) hydrogeology and characterization of water and air masses; 4) biogeochemistry and biological fractionation isotopes.
Prerequisites: 240 or permission of instructor.

EOS 431    Units: 1.5    F(3-0)
Physical Oceanography
Physical properties of sea water, equation of state, exchange processes such as scale ocean currents, meridional distribution of salinity and temperature, surface heat budgets, water masses, estuary flows.
Pre- or corequisites: 340; PHYS 112; MATH 205 or 200; or permission of instructor.

EOS 432    Units: 1.5    NO(3-0)
Dynamical Oceanography
The circulation of the ocean in response to forcing by wind stress and buoyancy input on a variety of space and time scales is examined. Topics include western intensification (why there is a Gulf Stream), equatorial dynamics and circulation on the continental shelf.
Pre- or corequisites: 431; MATH 326, 330B; PHYS 317, 321A, 325, 426; or permission of instructor.

EOS 433    Units: 1.5    S(3-0)
The Ocean-Atmosphere System
Studies of the earth's climate require an understanding of the intimate links between the ocean and atmosphere. Basic theories of the circulation of each are discussed and the physics of coupled models examined with emphasis on simple intuition-building mathematical models as well as discussion of large computer models.
Pre- or corequisites: 431; MATH 326, 330B; PHYS 317, 321A, 325, 426; or permission of instructor.

EOS 434    Units: 1.5    S(3-0)
Ocean Mixing Processes
The distribution of properties in the ocean and ocean circulation are greatly influenced by small scale processes that cannot be explicitly included in numerical models of the ocean. The physics and parameterization of processes such as breaking internal waves, double diffusion and boundary mixing are introduced with discussion of observational techniques as well as theories.
Pre- or corequisites: 431; MATH 326, 330B; PHYS 317, 321A, 325, 426; or permission of instructor.

EOS 435    Units: 1.5    F(3-0)
Waves in the Ocean
The mathematical theories and physics of surface gravity waves, internal waves, Rossby waves and other wave motions in the ocean are introduced, with an emphasis on general results that describe the effects on the waves of variable properties of the medium, and the back effects of the waves on the mean flow.
Pre- or corequisites: 431; MATH 326, 330B; PHYS 317, 321A, 325, 426; or permission of instructor.

EOS 440    Units: 1.5    S(3-3)
Hydrogeology
Prerequisites: 240, MATH 200 or 205, and MATH 201; or permission of instructor.

EOS 450    Units: 1.5    F(3-0)
Quaternary Geology
The methods and theory of Quaternary research, stressing the processes of interaction between the geosphere and biosphere. Topics include dating methods, paleoenvironmental studies, glaciation and global change, geological hazards, interdisciplinary research and applied studies, particularly the influence for engineering design.
Prerequisites: 201, 240; or permission of instructor.

EOS 460    Units: 1.5    S(3-3)
Earth System Science
An examination of the interrelationships between the complex systems operating in the solid earth, hydrosphere and atmosphere; methods of systems analysis for the planet; modeling of global processes, especially past and future climate change.
Prerequisites: Completion of at least three 300-level EOS courses.

EOS 470    Units: 1.5    S(3-0)
Geodynamics
An introduction to thermal and mechanical modelling of earth processes through analytical and numerical techniques. Applications of continuum physics to geodynamics, including dynamic modelling of mantle convection, plate tectonics, lithospheric deformation, and sedimentation. Incorporation of the effects of surface processes and subsurface fluid flows on crustal deformation.
Prerequisites: Fourth year standing in SEOS or Physics; or permission of instructor.

EOS 480    Units: 1.5    S(3-3)
Applied Geophysics
An introduction to geophysical methods used in resource exploration and in investigations of crustal structure. Topics include principles and applications of seisomology, gravity, magnetics, heat flow, radioactivity and electrical methods. Emphasis will be placed on interpretation of geophysical data for earth structure.
Prerequisites: Fourth year standing in SEOS or Physics; or permission of instructor.

EOS 490    Units: 1.5 or 3
Directed Studies in Earth and Ocean Sciences
With the consent of the School and the faculty member, a student may be permitted to pursue a course of directed studies.
Note: Students may not take more than 3 units of 490 studies.

EOS 499    Units: 3
Honours Thesis
A research project conducted under the direction of faculty.
Note: This course is normally restricted to Earth and Ocean Honours students.
Grading: INP; letter grade

Graduate Courses
EOS 500    Units: 1.5
Organic Geochemistry
This course tracks the fate of organic matter from its formation through its transformation and destruction during depositional, diagenetic (remineralization) and catagenetic (petroleum generation) processes. The concepts and analytical techniques of water and interstitial fluid chemistry, geochemical biomarkers,
stable isotope geochemistry and petroleum source rock geochemistry are examined.

EOS 503 Units: 1.5
Global Biogeochemical Cycles
This course tracks the fate of organic matter from its formation (primary production) through its transformation and destruction during transport, depositional, and diagenetic remineralization processes. Global carbon, nitrogen, phosphorous, and sulphur cycles are discussed. Emphasis is placed on describing the fluxes of nutrients and other major compounds within soils, and the sedimentary and water columns, and across their interface.

EOS 504 Units: 1.5 or 3
Selected Topics in Geochemistry
This course may repeat with a different content (offered as EOS 504A, 504B, 504C and 504D). Topics will be selected in or will span the fields of solid earth, marine, atmospheric and planetary geochemistry. Examples include ocean biogeochemical processes, applications of geochemical tracers in oceanography and climate, principles of isotope geochemistry, hydrosphere-lithosphere reactions, and mantle-lithosphere exchange processes, discussion of geological controls on major and trace element and isotope signatures of coal, oil, carbonaceous shales, and environmental implications of use.

EOS 505 Units: 1.5
Genesis of Mineral Deposits
A seminar course dealing with the genetic models for metallic mineral deposits. Emphasis will be placed on those deposits associated with oceanic spreading centres and orogenic belts, with particular examples from the Cordillera and Appalachian-Caledonian belts and analysis of the tectonic, chemical and hydrogeologic controls.

EOS 506 Units: 1.5
Global Bioevents and the Paleobiological Record
Analysis of major global bioevents in the Phanerozoic paleobiologic record; causes and consequences of extinction bioevents; patterns of adaptive radiation; changes to the planetary biota in relation to continental drift, ocean chemistry and circulation, climate change, and bolide impacts.

EOS 507 Units: 1.5 or 3
Selected Topics in Paleobiology
Selected topics in paleobiology will be considered in depth.
Note: The course may be repeated with different content (offered as EOS 507A, 507B, 507C, 507D).

EOS 508 Units: 1.5
Marine Geology
A seminar course covering modern processes of marine geology, including depositional processes and diagenesis of marine sediments. The course will examine a range of depositional environments: fjord and coastal, shelf, slope, and oceanic; with consideration of the data obtained from DSDP and ODP drilling.

EOS 510 Units: 1.5
Plate Tectonics: the Geological Record
An examination of the processes of plate tectonics as revealed by the geological record, including Precambrian evolution of cratons; rifts and passive margins; convergent margins and orogens; plate motions through time.

EOS 511 Units: 1.5
Plate Tectonic Processes
An overview of plate tectonic regimes with emphasis on physical processes and geophysical aspects related to the evolution of the earth's plate system. The course will be organized primarily as seminars and discussions, supplemented by special lectures by faculty and adjuncts.

EOS 512 Units: 1.5
Earth System Evolution
A seminar course that will meet to examine and discuss critically a selection of the most significant research publications of the past six months. The thematic thread will be secular change in regional and global scale terrestrial systems involving the earth, ocean, biota, atmosphere, and solar system. Change on geological time-scales will be emphasized, as revealed by geological, geochemical, geobiological and geophysical evidence. Background information and concepts will be provided by the instructor, but all those taking the course should be prepared to participate actively in discussing the publications.
Prerequisites: EOS 410, 460, or their equivalents.

EOS 516A Units: 1.5
Ocean Acoustics I
This course provides an introduction to the ocean as an acoustic medium, sound sources in the ocean, ray theory, normal modes, reflection and refraction processes at ocean boundaries and discusses sound propagation in deep and shallow water. The basic concepts are applied to special topics such as parabolic equation propagation models, sound propagation in bubbly fluids and ambient noise models.

EOS 516B Units: 1.5
Ocean Acoustics II
This course deals with theory and applications of ocean acoustic propagation modelling and acoustic signal processing. Propagation modelling topics to be considered include the normal-mode model including adiabatic and coupled modes and the ray-mode equivalence, and wave-number integration methods. Applications to acoustic interaction with the seabed, such as reflection from elastic media, are considered. Signal processing topics include the sonar equation, plane-wave beamforming techniques, and matched-field processing and inversion.

EOS 519 Units: 1.5
Also: PHYS 519A
Selected Topics in Geophysics

EOS 520 Units: 1.5
Formerly: EOS 520A
Geophysical Fluid Dynamics
This course will examine fluid motions in the atmosphere and ocean for which the earth's rotation cannot be ignored. Emphasis will be placed on flow instabilities, and their manifestation in the atmosphere and ocean. Topics will include general criteria for instability, shear instabilities, the Eady and Charney problems, convective instabilities, instabilities of the coupled atmosphere-ocean system, as well as the Lorenz problem.

EOS 523 Units: 1.5
Seismology
Theoretical and practical aspects of seismic wave propagation, earthquake seismology, and processing and interpretation of reflection and refraction data.

EOS 524 Units: 1.5
Crustal Geophysics
Primarily a seminar course focussing on geophysical properties and processes in the continental crust. Detailed consideration will be given to the deep seismic data generated by the LITHOPROBE, COCORP and COCROST projects.

EOS 525 Units: 1.5
Research Frontiers in Earth and Ocean Science
This transdisciplinary Earth and Ocean Science course examines, in detail, global topics that are current, significant and which require input and integration across diverse disciplines. The specific topics of the course change annually and the subject is taught by several SEOS/UVic faculty members. Themes include: ice cores-ocean circulation-climate; extinctions-radiation-global bioevents; Eemian-Younger Dryas thermohaline circulation; atmospheric evolution-origin of life; mantle dynamics-plate tectonics-isotope records.
Note: Course may be taken more than once for credit.

EOS 526 Units: 1.5
Inverse Theory in Earth and Ocean Sciences
Inverse theory and its applications in Earth and Ocean Sciences. Topics include non-uniqueness, general linear least-squares, singular-value decomposition, empirical orthogonal functions, regularization, linearization, and global inversion methods such as simulated annealing and genetic algorithms. Applications will be drawn from the research literature, and include topics such as inversion of geo-electromagnetic and seismic data, tomography, matched-field inversion, modal decomposition, and remote sensing.

EOS 530 Units: 1.5
Waves in the Ocean
The physics and mathematical theories of surface gravity waves, internal waves, Rossby waves and other wave motions in the ocean are introduced, with an emphasis on general results that describe the effects on the waves of variable properties of the medium, and the back effects of the waves on the mean flow.

EOS 531 Units: 1.5
Physical Oceanography
Physical properties of sea water, equation of state, gravitational stability, large-scale ocean currents, meridional distribution of salinity and temperature, surface heat budgets, water masses, estuary flows.

EOS 532 Units: 1.5
Dynamical Oceanography
The circulation of the ocean in response to forcing by wind stress and buoyancy input on a variety of space and time scales is examined. Topics include western intensification (why there is a Gulf Stream), equatorial dynamics and circulation on the continental shelf.

EOS 533 Units: 1.5
Oceanic Boundary Layers
The ocean communicates with the atmosphere and solid earth through its boundary layers at the sea surface and ocean floor. The physics of these layers is analyzed with a view to understanding the exchange of momentum, heat and gases. Topics include classical turbulent layer theory and the effects of coherent structures such as Langmuir circulation. The roles of buoyancy flux and sea-floor slope are also examined.

EOS 534 Units: 1.5
Ocean Mixing Processes
The distribution of properties in the ocean and ocean circulation are greatly influenced by small scale processes that cannot be explicitly included in numerical models of the ocean. The physics and parameterization of processes such as breaking internal waves, double diffusion and boundary mixing are analyzed, with discussion of observational techniques as well as theories.

2002-03 UVIC CALENDAR

COURSE LISTINGS

EOS 552
Research Frontiers in Earth and Ocean Science
This transdisciplinary Earth and Ocean Science course examines, in detail, global topics that are current, significant and which require input and integration across diverse disciplines. The specific topics of the course change annually and the subject is taught by several SEOS/UVic faculty members. Themes include: ice cores-ocean circulation-climate; extinctions-radiation-global bioevents; Eemian-Younger Dryas thermohaline circulation; atmospheric evolution-origin of life; mantle dynamics-plate tectonics-isotope records.
Note: Course may be taken more than once for credit.

EOS 556
Inverse Theory in Earth and Ocean Sciences
Inverse theory and its applications in Earth and Ocean Sciences. Topics include non-uniqueness, general linear least-squares, singular-value decomposition, empirical orthogonal functions, regularization, linearization, and global inversion methods such as simulated annealing and genetic algorithms. Applications will be drawn from the research literature, and include topics such as inversion of geo-electromagnetic and seismic data, tomography, matched-field inversion, modal decomposition, and remote sensing.

EOS 550
Waves in the Ocean
The physics and mathematical theories of surface gravity waves, internal waves, Rossby waves and other wave motions in the ocean are introduced, with an emphasis on general results that describe the effects on the waves of variable properties of the medium, and the back effects of the waves on the mean flow.

EOS 551
Physical Oceanography
Physical properties of sea water, equation of state, gravitational stability, large-scale ocean currents, meridional distribution of salinity and temperature, surface heat budgets, water masses, estuary flows.

EOS 552
Dynamical Oceanography
The circulation of the ocean in response to forcing by wind stress and buoyancy input on a variety of space and time scales is examined. Topics include western intensification (why there is a Gulf Stream), equatorial dynamics and circulation on the continental shelf.

EOS 553
Oceanic Boundary Layers
The ocean communicates with the atmosphere and solid earth through its boundary layers at the sea surface and ocean floor. The physics of these layers is analyzed with a view to understanding the exchange of momentum, heat and gases. Topics include classical turbulent layer theory and the effects of coherent structures such as Langmuir circulation. The roles of buoyancy flux and sea-floor slope are also examined.

EOS 554
Ocean Mixing Processes
The distribution of properties in the ocean and ocean circulation are greatly influenced by small scale processes that cannot be explicitly included in numerical models of the ocean. The physics and parameterization of processes such as breaking internal waves, double diffusion and boundary mixing are analyzed, with discussion of observational techniques as well as theories.
EOS 535  Units: 1.5  Experimental Techniques in Physical Oceanography
Advances in our understanding of the ocean stem from precise observations in a frequently remote and hostile environment. Techniques for measuring ocean currents and other oceanic properties on scales from millimetres to megametres are reviewed, including a discussion of remote sensing techniques using satellites or ocean acoustics.

EOS 536  Units: 1.5  Observing the Atmosphere-Ocean System From Space
Satellite observations of the Earth provide global and repeated coverage that are critical for understanding the atmospheric and oceanographic processes and for interpreting changes. This course covers relevant radiative transfer theory, remote sensing techniques, and algorithms to retrieve properties of the atmosphere and ocean. Emphasis will be placed on parameters relevant to climate and global change, such as sea surface temperatures, cloud properties, total column ozone. The multi-year data will be analyzed for changes on seasonal to interannual time scales. Requirements for sampling frequencies and retrieval accuracies will also be discussed.

EOS 537  Units: 1.5  Isotopes in Earth and Ocean Sciences
Basic principles controlling isotope distributions, including natural abundances, radiogenic decay, equilibrium and kinetic isotope effects. Applications of these principles in the fields of: 1) Earth history - global processes and chronology; 2) mineralization - diagenesis, catagenesis; 3) hydrogeology and characterization of water and air masses; 4) biogeochemistry and biological fractionation of isotopes.

Note:  Credit will not be given for both EOS 430 and EOS 537.
Prerequisites:  EOS 240 or permission of instructor.

EOS 538  Units: 1.5  Aqueous Geochemistry and the Environment
Major aspects of the global water cycle, sources, sinks of chemical elements present in aquatic systems, weathering reactions, solution geochemistry of toxic and anoxic environments in natural aquatic systems (rainwaters, ground waters, rivers, lakes, estuaries and oceans). Other topics include the application of natural and anthropogenic tracers to geochemical problems with aquatic systems.

Note:  Credit will not be given to EOS 425 and EOS 538.
Prerequisites:  Third Year Chemistry, or permission of instructor.

EOS 540  Units: 1.5  Hydrosphere-Lithospheric Interactions in Hydrogeology
The location, chemistry, age and migration of fluids in the Earth's crust and surficial deposits. Theory of groundwater flow, surface-groundwater interactions, changes in ground water quality, and isotopic hydrogeology. Minor treatment of hydrogeology.

Note:  Credit will not be given for both EOS 440 and this course.
Prerequisites:  EOS 240, MATH 200 or 205 and MATH 201 or equivalents or permission of Instructor.

EOS 550  Units: 1.5  The Ocean-Atmosphere System
Studies of the earth's climate require an understanding of the intimate links between the ocean and atmosphere. Basic theories of the circulation of each are discussed and the physics of coupled models compared. Special emphasis will be placed on the parameterization of natural and anthropogenic tracers to ocean-atmosphere interaction models. Applications of special numerical considerations in the parameterization of complex systems.

EOS 551  Units: 1.5  General Circulation of the Atmosphere
Discussions on the general circulation of the atmosphere. Formerly known as EOS 520. This course will examine theories explaining the large-scale dynamics of the atmosphere with emphasis on those describing wave mean-flow interactions. Special topics will include barotropic and baroclinic Rossby waves; wave propagation; the non-linear and nonlinear wave equations.

Note:  Credit will not be given for both EOS 440 and this course.
Prerequisites:  EOS 240, MATH 200 or 205 and MATH 201 or equivalents or permission of Instructor.

EOS 552  Units: 1.5  Numerical Methods in Atmospheric and Ocean Modelling
Description of numerical models used to investigate the general circulation of the atmosphere and ocean. Specific topics to be discussed include finite differencing techniques; finite difference approximations; computational instability, accuracy and efficiency; Galerkin spectral and finite element techniques; numerical methods based on the primitive equations; special numerical considerations in the parameterization of physical processes.

EOS 553  Units: 1.5  Carbon Cycle Dynamics
Studies of climate change require an understanding of the processes that maintain and alter the abundance of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere. Observations and theories about the global carbon cycle will be reviewed. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the processes that exchange carbon dioxide among the atmosphere-ocean-terrestrial system in the context of millennial time scales. Techniques and data for developing and evaluating models are outlined, and existing models that attempt to explain the variations are examined to highlight their strengths and limitations.

EOS 554  Units: 1.5  Formerly: EOS 520  Atmospheric Dynamics
Discussions on the general circulation of the atmosphere with an emphasis on those describing wave mean-flow interactions. Special topics will include barotropic and baroclinic Rossby waves; wave propagation; the non-linear and nonlinear wave equations.

EOS 560  Units: 1.5  Time Series Analysis
Many data sets in the ocean and earth sciences arise from continuous sampling in either space or time. Analysis techniques are based on spectral (Fourier) decomposition, starting with univariate analysis and progressing to concepts such as frequency-domain dependent relationships. Techniques of statistical prediction are also outlined.

Note:  Course may be repeated with different content.
Prerequisites:  ES 352 or permission of the Director.

EOS 561  Units: 1.5  Statistical Theory and Methods For The Atmosphere
Progress in understanding the physical mechanisms of the atmosphere and ocean and their large scale interaction, and in forecasting these systems, relies heavily upon statistical methods for spatially and temporally dependent data. Optimal interpolation methods are used to estimate the current state of these systems from irregular observing networks.

Pattern analysis methods, such as empirical orthogonal function (EOF) analysis, are used to understand the spatial structure of atmospheric and oceanic variations. The acquired knowledge can be tested by making and verifying statistical forecasts and hindcasts of these systems.

EOS 570  Units: 0  Seminar
A program of seminars by internal and external speakers designed to provide discussion on topics beyond those covered in courses taken for credit. All SEOS graduate students are expected to attend the seminars.

Note:  Those students entering the MSc program or new students in the PhD program must register in this course in their first fall and spring terms.
Grading:  COM

EOS 580  Units: 1 to 3  Directed Studies
A course designed to enable students to pursue individual interests.

Note:  May be taken more than once for credit.

EOS 599  Units: to be determined*  MSc Thesis
The thesis or dissertation requirement for advanced degrees (599 or 699) applies to all students in the School.

Grading:  INP, COM, N or F

* Normally 9 units

EOS 669  Units: to be determined  PhD Dissertation
The thesis or dissertation requirement for advanced degrees (599 or 699) applies to all students in the School.

Grading:  INP, COM, N or F

ER 311  Units: 1.5  Environmental Restoration
School of Environmental Studies
Faculty of Social Sciences

Also:  ES 352  Principles and Concepts of Ecological Restoration
Materials for a course in environmental restoration. Discussion of physical and biological characteristics of ecosystems and processes with emphasis on British Columbia. Examines natural and human-caused changes at ecosystem to species level; discussion of ecosystems and biodiversity; consideration of philosophy and ethics of restoration.

Credit will not be granted for both ER 311 and ES 352.

Note:  May be taken for credit by Diploma students as ER 311 without prerequisite credit. Not open to students with credit in ES 400D in 1995-96.
Prerequisites:  ES 300A or permission of the Director.

ER 312A  Units: 1.5  Field Study in Ecological Restoration I
An introduction to assessment and restoration of local sites. Individual and group field research. Field surveys, observation and background study on specific ecosystem types.
ER 312B Units: 1.5 F(0-4)
Field Study in Ecological Restoration II
An advanced field study course involving detailed site evaluation (prescription). May involve participation in a restoration project. With permission, the practicum can be undertaken at locations outside the province or internationally.
Note: Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

Prerequisites: ER 312A.

ER 313 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)
Also: ES 318
Biodiversity and Conservation Biology
Study of biological organisms and ecosystems with particular reference to mechanisms of change and human impacts on the environment. Will focus on: Biodiversity (definition, assessment methods, loss, and evaluation); Population Biology (concepts and research methods); Habitat loss; Species extinction; Exotic species and their impacts; and possibilities for human intervention in alleviating trends in species loss and ecosystem degradation.
Note: Credit will be granted for only one of ER 313, ES 318, ES 328, and BIOL 370.
Prerequisites: Biology 150A and B or equivalent, or permission of the instructor.

ER 314 Units: 1.5 NO
Ethical, Legal and Policy Aspects of Environmental Restoration
Addresses the relationship of environmental values to legislative and legal systems. Includes: Ethical considerations in land management and domestication; future economic benefit and ecological cost; the land ethic; Policy and legal considerations in restoration; and ecorestitution in research and natural resource management programs.
Note: Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

ER 325 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Ecosystems of British Columbia, Canada and the World
A survey of the major ecozones of Canada and the world, their characteristics, and their current status. Classification systems in Canada and British Columbia. Major types of ecosystems, from marine and aquatic to forest, grassland, and desert systems will be discussed including the significant threats to each, and core causes of change. Consideration given to biodiversity; fragmentation; ecological resilience; succession.
Note: Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

ER 326 Units: 1.5 SK(3-0)
Also: ES 353
Traditional Systems of Land and Resource Management
The role of traditional ecological knowledge in the understanding and documentation of the biodiversity of natural systems and their restoration. Examination of how restoration strategies can benefit from the close relationship of Indigenous Peoples to their local environments, and from their knowledge of plants and animals, their habitats and ecological interrelationships, as well as from traditional land and resource management strategies.
Note: Credit will not be granted for both ER 326 and ES 353.
Note: May be taken for credit by Diploma students as ER 326 without prerequisite credit.

Prerequisites: ES 300A or permission of the director if taken as ES 353.

ER 327 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)
Ecorestitution Strategies: Case Studies
Examination of specific sites illustrating restoration problems and solutions. Examples include mine reclamation projects, highway and rail right-of-way stabilization, urban ravine and stream rehabilitation.
Note: Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

ER 328 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Forest Restoration and Sustainable Forestry
Basic concepts of forest ecology and succession following natural and human disturbance. “Old Growth” definition and characteristics. Forest practices from a restoration viewpoint: the ecoforestry model. Planning and restoration strategies for hydrological areas. Analysis of silvicultural precriptions, and terrain issues (slope stability, road building) from an ecological perspective.
Note: Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

ER 329 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)
Mining Restoration
Impact of mines and mining practices on natural systems and landscapes; physical and chemical characteristics of mine sites and debris; restoration vs. reclamation; pre- and post-disturbance restoration strategies; engineering issues; revegetation and remediation of soil at mine sites; long term problems such as slope stability and acid mine drainage; legislation, policies and regulations.
Note: Background in physical geography such as GEOG 213 or equivalent strongly recommended. Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

ER 330 Units: 1.5 NO
Role of Engineering and Geoscience in Environmental Restoration
Basic engineering works and their impact on natural systems; relationship of natural, physical and constructed features to restoration. Impact of construction of roads and hydrology, role of substrate, landform process, bioengineering, design and reclama-tion of roads, stream and shoreline construction, and restoration and engineering design.
Note: Background in physical geography, hydrology strongly recommended. Open only to Diploma stu-dents, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

ER 331 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Urban Restoration and Sustainable Agricultural Systems
The role of restoration of natural systems in the populated landscape; structural characteristics of the landscape and its natural ecological potential; sus-tainable intensive human use. Planning and design, role of green space, natural corridors, recreation, soil and water conservation and restoration, ecological landscape architecture, integrated pest management, organic agriculture, urban agriculture, permaculture. British Columbia, and world examples.
Note: Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

ER 333 Units: 1.5 NO
Reclamation and Restoration of Contaminated Sites
Role of toxic substances in ecosystems and restoration of contaminated sites. The properties of toxins and their distribution in water and soil. Ecological risk assessment and priority toxic management. Site assessment. Monitoring, decontamination, reclamation and restoration of specific sites.
Note: First year chemistry desirable. Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

ER 334 Units: 1.5 NO
Soil Conservation and Restoration
Physical, chemical and biological characteristics of soils and their relationship to restoration. Soil fertility; importance of soil flora and fauna, especially mycorrhizu. Comparison of characteristics of undisturbed soils. Types of soil disturbance in agriculture, forestry, mining and urban environments; soil restoration strategies; planning pre- and post-disturbance.
Note: Background in physical geography such as GEOG 213 or equivalent strongly recommended. Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

ER 335A Units: 1.5 K(2-2)
Restoration of Fresh Water Aquatic Systems
Theory and case studies of disturbances and restora-tion; character and processes of aquatic systems; types of natural aquatic systems; types of disturbance and their impact; restoration strategies for watersheds, riparian zones, streams, rivers, lakes, and wetlands.
Note: Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

ER 335B Units: 1.5 NO(2-2)
Restoration of Marine Aquatic Systems
Types, characteristics and processes of natural marine aquatic systems including physical and biotic factors; types of disturbance and their impacts; restoration strategies for different types of marine aquatic ecosystems including estuaries, near shore and offshore systems; case studies of disturbances and restoration (e.g. coral reefs, benthic communities and sediments).
Note: Background in biology strongly recommended.
Note: Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

ER 336 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Education, Communication and Dispute Resolution in Natural Systems
Role of communication and education in the restora-tion of natural systems, emphasizing the importance of clear communication: principles and techniques of effective communication, survey of communication and educational methods, social and cultural frameworks of the message defining issues, techniques of dialogue, recognizing and resolving conflict, organis-ing data and message. Emphasis on oral presenta-tions.
Note: Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

ER 338A-D Units: 1.5 SK(3-0)
Special Topics in Environmental Restoration
Selected topics in environmental restoration that address particular issues, industrial sectors or bio-geoclimatic variation.
Note: Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

ER 390 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)
Environmental Restoration Project
In consultation with the faculty advisor, students select a restoration project in an area of intended spe-cialization. May involve a field research component. Final report required. Normally taken in the second or subsequent years of study.
Note: Open only to Diploma students.
### Environmental Studies
#### School of Environmental Studies
#### Faculty of Social Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ES 300A</strong></td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td><strong>FSK(3-0)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Perspectives</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>An examination of a number of persistent themes and dilemmas underlying selected environmental issues of current interest. In order to develop a historical and cultural perspective of nature, attention will be given to the influence of western culture on the human/environment relationship including competing values, political institutions and world views. This course will be conducted as a seminar and will include a term project and a field trip for which a fee will be charged. <strong>Note:</strong> Enrollment limited. Not open for credit to students with credit in 300. <strong>Prerequisites:</strong> Third Year standing or permission of the Director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ES 300B</strong></td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td><strong>KS(3-0)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Issues</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>An in-depth systematic examination of specific environmental areas through seminars and projects; the development of appropriate responses to questions and problems within the selected areas; modes of interaction and communication with professional and community groups; application of theory to practice; qualitative vs. quantitative research methods. This course will be conducted as a seminar and will include a field trip for which a fee will be charged. <strong>Note:</strong> Enrollment limited. Not open for credit to students with credit in 300. <strong>Prerequisites:</strong> 300A or permission of the Director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ES 310</strong></td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td><strong>S(3-3)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Also:</strong> <strong>BIOL 330</strong> <strong>Ecological Methods</strong></td>
<td>An introduction to experimental and statistical ecology, including principles of experimental design and sampling methods and data analysis. <strong>Note:</strong> Credit will not be granted for both ES 310 and BIOL 330. <strong>Note:</strong> Environmental Studies major students wishing to take ES 310 (BIOL 330) should take STAT 255 or 260 as part of their quantitative concepts and methods requirements prior to taking this course. <strong>Prerequisites:</strong> BIOL 215, STAT 255 or 260.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ES 312</strong></td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td><strong>FSK(3-0)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Also:</strong> <strong>ECON 330</strong> <strong>Environmental Economics</strong></td>
<td>Economic principles as applied to problems of living in the natural environment. The problem of spillovers associated with economic processes. Externalities and their management through economic institutions. Problems of conservation and possible limits to economic growth arising from scarcity of environmental resources. <strong>Note:</strong> Credit will not be granted for both ES 312 and ECON 330. <strong>Prerequisites:</strong> ECON 103 or ECON 201 or permission of the Department of Economics.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ES 314</strong></td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td><strong>S(3-0)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Also:</strong> <strong>PHIL 333</strong> <strong>Philosophy and the Environment</strong></td>
<td>A philosophical investigation of the moral and conceptual dimensions of environmental problems. Different philosophies of the relation between humans and nature will be compared. Some of the topics to be examined are: human wants and human satisfactions; nature and spiritual values; community; human obligations to other animals; defining quality of life. <strong>Note:</strong> Credit will not be granted for both ES 314 and PHIL 333. <strong>Prerequisites:</strong> Third or Fourth Year standing, or permission of the instructor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ES 316</strong></td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td><strong>KFS(3-0)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Also:</strong> <strong>GEOG 350</strong> <strong>Geography of Resource Management</strong></td>
<td>Introduces the philosophical, conceptual, and technical foundations of resource management and conservation. Discussion and critiques focus on ecology, economics, and political/legal aspects of resources. Through these topics the course provides an appreciation of the role of geography in resource management. <strong>Note:</strong> Credit will not be granted for both ES 316 and GEOG 350. <strong>Prerequisites:</strong> GEOG 214 and 3 units at GEOG 200 level; or ES 300A.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ES 318</strong></td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td><strong>FSK(3-0)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Also:</strong> <strong>ER 313</strong> <strong>Biodiversity and Conservation Biology</strong></td>
<td>Study of biological organisms and ecosystems with particular reference to mechanisms of change and human impacts on the environment. Will focus on: Biodiversity (definition, assessment methods, loss, and evaluation); Population Biology (concepts and research methods); Habitat loss; Species extinction; Exotic species and their impacts; and possibilities for human intervention in alleviating trends in species loss and ecosystem degradation. <strong>Note:</strong> Credit will be granted for only one of ES 320, ES 318, ER 313 and BIOL 370. <strong>Prerequisites:</strong> Biology 150A and B or equivalent, or permission of the instructor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ES 320</strong></td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td><strong>F(3-0)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Also:</strong> <strong>BIOL 370</strong> <strong>Conservation Biology</strong></td>
<td>Diversity of organisms, functioning of ecosystems, and the impact of human activities on these. Topics include the nature of biological diversity; extinction and its causes; habitat alteration and fragmentation; effects of exotic species; economic and ethical considerations; practical applications and analytical tools; and legal frameworks for conserving species and habitats. <strong>Note:</strong> Credit will be granted for only one of ES 320, ES 318, ER 313 and BIOL 370. <strong>Prerequisites:</strong> Completion of Biology core including STAT corequisites, or for students other than Biology majors BIOL 190A (or 210), 215, 230 and STAT 255 and 260.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ES 350</strong></td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td><strong>FSK</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Field Study</strong></td>
<td>Supervised research or organized projects related to environmental problems, supplemented by directed individual study. A formal report is required. <strong>Note:</strong> May be repeated once for credit. <strong>Prerequisites:</strong> 300A and permission of the Director.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ES 352</strong></td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td><strong>NO(3-0)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Also:</strong> <strong>ER 311</strong> <strong>Principles and Concepts of Ecological Restoration</strong></td>
<td>Discussion of physical and biological characteristics of ecosystems and processes with emphasis on British Columbia. Examines natural and human-caused changes at ecosystem to species level; discussion of ecosystems and biodiversity; consideration of philosophy and ethics of restoration and an introduction to legal and policy frameworks. Introduces to assessing the stated ecosystems and developing recommendations through field visits. Combines factual scientific analysis of ecosystems in the context of human values and needs. <strong>Note:</strong> Credit will not be granted for both ES 352 and ER 311. <strong>Prerequisites:</strong> 300A or permission of the Director.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ES 353</strong></td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td><strong>S(3-0)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Also:</strong> <strong>ER 326</strong> <strong>Traditional Systems of Land and Resource Management</strong></td>
<td>The role of traditional ecological knowledge in the understanding and documentation of the biodiversity of natural systems and their restoration. Examination of how restoration strategies can benefit from the close relationship of Indigenous Peoples to their local environments, and from their knowledge of plants and animals, their habitats and ecological interrelationships, as well as from traditional land and resource management strategies. <strong>Note:</strong> Credit will not be granted for both ES 353 and ER 326. <strong>Prerequisites:</strong> 300A or permission of the Director.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ES 400A-D</strong></td>
<td>1.5 each</td>
<td><strong>F(3-0)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Topics in Environmental Studies</strong></td>
<td>The topics covered in this course illustrate issues and methods of environmental studies through consideration of representative problems. Possible topics include: land impact assessment; scientific measures of environmental quality; social evaluation of environmental stress; advanced questions of natural resource or urban environmental management, environmental law. <strong>Note:</strong> May be repeated in different topics to a maximum of 6 units. <strong>Prerequisites:</strong> 300A or permission of the Director.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ES 410</strong></td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td><strong>FSK(3-0)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Impact Assessment</strong></td>
<td>An introduction to the objectives, philosophy, concepts, methods and social implications of environmental impact assessment (E.I.A.). A critical examination of E.I.A. as an analytical tool in the context of resource management and public policy is undertaken. <strong>Note:</strong> Not open to students with credit in 400A prior to 1989-90. <strong>Prerequisites:</strong> 300A or permission of the Director.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ES 412</strong></td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td><strong>S(3-0)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Canada in Transition: Ecological Challenge and Societal Response</strong></td>
<td>A longer range approach to Canadian policy making must take into account the interdependence and continuous interaction of societal and ecological factors. A major purpose of this course will be to identify environmental and institutional problem areas likely to challenge Canadian society during the 1990s and into the next century, and to analyze their implications for public actions. <strong>Note:</strong> Not open to students with credit in 400C prior to 1989-90.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Prerequisites: 300A or permission of the Director.

ES 414 Units: 1.5 S(3-0) Systems Theory: An Introduction to Natural and Social Systems

The purpose of this course is to enable each participant to grasp the fundamental principles of systems theory, and to provide a foundation for further exploration and application of systems concepts. The course will examine concepts such as cybernetics, holism, boundaries, negative and positive feedback, self-organization, and transformation. Students will learn to apply these principles to both natural and social systems. This course will be taught as a seminar.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 400D prior to 1999-90.
Prerequisites: 300A or permission of the Director.

ES 418 Units: 1.5 S(3-0) Environmental Law: Policy and Legislation

Examination of legal procedures including traditional common law remedies and promising new legislative innovations, consideration of the expression of public values and environmental policies, and government decision making processes.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 400D, 1990-92.
Prerequisites: 300A or permission of the instructor.

ES 420 Units: 1.5 K(3-0) Global Issues in Sustainability

Concepts of sustainability, development and security and their global dimensions; global environmental threats and their sociopolitical implications. Sustainability and development strategies in a north-south context; the role of international agencies in development; global issues of population, energy and resource; international regimes for environmental conservation; war and environment.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 400A from 1989-94.
Prerequisites: 300A or permission of the Director.

ES 422 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Women and Environments

An exploration of the developing interactions between feminism and environmentalism. Topics to be covered include the construction of relationships between women and nature, ecofeminism, women and sustainable development, and women’s historical and contemporary environmental activism.
Note: Not open to students with credit in ES 400A, 1994-95.
Prerequisites: 300A or permission of the Director.

ES 424 Units: 1.5 S(3-0) Discourses of Environmentalism

A seminar examining classic works and persistent themes in North American environmental thought. A study of primary source material and texts by writers such as Thoreau, Austin, Muir, Pinchot, Leopold, Carson, Ellul, Schumacher, Berry, and Shiva.
Note: Not open to students with credit in ES 400D, 1993-95.
Prerequisites: 300A or permission of the Director.

ES 426 Units: 1.5 F(3-0) Sustainable Fisheries

A practical examination of sustainable fisheries from a variety of interdisciplinary perspectives. Examines sustainability issues for fisheries and aquaculture through an integrated study of fish biology/ecology, oceanography, hydrology, environmental impact assessment, natural resource management and environment and land use planning.
Note: Not open to students with credit in ES 400C, 1992-96.
Prerequisites: ES 300A or permission of the Director.

ES 428 Units: 1.5 S(3-0) Ethnographic Methods in Environmental Research

Methods of ethnography (research design, observation, interviewing, textual recording and data retrieval) designed to provide students from a range of disciplines with the skills necessary to study the layers of socially-held knowledge which influence all fields of environmental endeavour. Ethnographic exercises in the community are a course requirement.
Note: Credit will not be granted for both ES 428 and ANTH 428.
Note: Not open to students with credit in ES 400A, 1996-98.
Prerequisites: 300A or permission of the Director, or ANTH 200 and third year standing.

ES 430 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Cultural Ecology

Theories concerning the relationship of human groups, culture and environment; cultural systems as the means by which human populations adapt to their environments.
Note: Credit will not be granted for both ES 430 and ANTH 401.
Prerequisites: A grade of at least B- in ANTH 200, or ES 300A.

ES 432 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Environmental Protection

Note: Not open to students with credit in ES 400B, 1993-98.
Prerequisites: 300A or permission of the Director.

ES 450 Units: 1.5 S(3-0) Seminar in Environmental Law and Policy

Examination of the political economy of environmental law and policy. Extensive readings and application of an ecological political economy analysis to law policy topics chosen by students.
Note: Credit will not be granted for both ES 450 and LAW 328.
Note: Open to ES students with fourth year standing, and students in the Faculty of Law.

ES 489 Units: 1.5-3 FSK Directed Studies

Individual studies on approved environmental topics undertaken by students in consultation with faculty members. Projects will be supervised by one or more faculty members designated by the Director.
Note: Restricted to Environmental Studies students.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 400D from 1990-92.
**Note:** The course may be taken for credit more than once under different topics and in different locations.

**Prerequisites:** As specified from year to year, or permission of the Course Director.

**FA 300**  
Interdisciplinary Studies  
A course emphasizing an interdisciplinary approach to contemporary artistic concerns. In each year, course work will focus on a particular issue.  
**Prerequisites:** At least Second Year standing. Additional prerequisites may be required for some topics.

**FA 305**  
Theory and Practice of Film and Video Direction  
Introduction to basic narrative patterns in film and video with an emphasis on image systems, plot and character, sound, and scene construction. Development and translation of a script into pictures using digital cameras and video editing software.  
**Prerequisites:** At least Second Year standing in Fine Arts or permission of instructor.

**FA 315**  
Introduction to Canadian Cultural Policy  
An examination of Canadian cultural policy since the 1940s, in the context of international practice, with emphasis on its relationship to Canadian national identity. Topics to be considered will include the controversial role of governments in pursuit of cultural policies, the significance of Federal granting councils, the changing role of corporate patronage, and the economic impact of the arts.

**FA 335**  
Popular Culture  
An interdisciplinary examination of the popular arts and their place in society. The topics for examination may vary in different years and sections.  
**Note:** Students may take this course for credit more than once, in different topics.  
**Prerequisites:** At least Second Year standing.

**FA 346**  
The Arts and Technology: II  
A practice oriented seminar, focusing on the use of computer technology in the arts. Areas for consideration may vary from year to year.  
**Note:** Students may take this course for credit more than once in different topics.  
**Prerequisites:** At least Second Year standing and one 100 level computer science course or permission of the instructor.

**FA 350**  
Introduction to Architecture, Theory and Practice  
This course will present architecture from an experimental perspective. Theory and some hands-on experience will supplement frequent field trips and occasional visits with practicing architects. This course would be useful preparation for students considering application to architecture schools.

**FA 356**  
Management Skills for the Artist  
This is a practical course designed to instruct students in fundamental management skills which will be of use for those anticipating careers as artists. Topics will include presentation techniques, fundraising methods, accounting procedures, grant applications, media relations and event planning.  
**Prerequisites:** At least Second Year standing in Fine Arts.

**FA 360**  
Theoretical and Critical Issues in the Arts  
A special topics course that examines critical and theoretical issues as they relate to the visual, literary and performing arts. Areas for consideration will vary from year to year.  
**Note:** Students may take this course for credit more than once in different topics up to a maximum of 3 units.

**FA 365**  
Dance Workshop: I  
This introduction to modern dance is a physically intensive class using components of modern dance, dance technique, improvisation and floor barre. Students will learn dance combinations, terminology and choreography.  
**Note:** Students may take this course for credit more than once up to a maximum of 6.0 units.  
**Prerequisites:** Dance experience or physical equivalent.

**FA 366**  
Dance Workshop: II  
An advanced continuation of FA 365.  
**Note:** Students may take this course for credit more than once up to a maximum of 6.0 units.  
**Prerequisites:** FA 365 or by permission.

**FA 370**  
Sound in the Arts  
A practice oriented seminar focusing on the study of sound as it pertains to the various arts; sound in performance art, video, theatre, film, visual arts, etc. Areas for consideration may vary from year to year.  
**Note:** Students may take this course for credit more than once in different topics.

**FA 390**  
Fine Arts Studies Off Campus  
An introductory course in the art or heritage of a city, region or culture. To be offered in the appropriate location; this course will be conducted under the direction of a faculty member from the Faculty of Fine Arts.  
**Note:** The course can be taken for credit more than once under different topics and in different locations.  
**Prerequisites:** As specified from year to year, or permission of the Course Director.

**FA 399**  
Directed Studies in Fine Arts  
Individual research in Fine Arts taken under the supervision of a faculty member. Permission of faculty member supervising the project and approval of the Associate Dean.  
**Note:** May be taken more than once up to 4.5 units.

**FORB 360**  
Forest Biology  
Department of Biology  
Faculty of Science  
**Graduate Courses**

**FORB 520**  
Forest Genetics and Tree Improvement  
Lecture and discussion of current literature and advanced topics in forest genetics and tree improvement. Emphasis on the application of basic genetic principles to forest tree breeding and tree improvement. Topics may include: population genetics, selection and breeding, seed production and seed orchards, progeny testing, vegetative propagation, species hybridization, molecular genetics, and gene conservation.  
**Prerequisites:** BIOL 300.

**FORB 523**  
Molecular Biotechnology  
This course is designed to provide an introduction to recent advances in molecular biotechnology. The following topics will be addressed: recombinant DNA technology, genetic engineering; vectors for genetic transformation, direct gene transfer via liposomes, electroporations, microinjection of DNA, specific examples of transgenics, protein engineering; targeting, import and export of chimeric proteins in cells and organelles, monoclonal antibodies, antisense RNA, industrial enzyme production. This course will consist of formal lectures with written and oral presentations by the students on selected topics. Seminars will be presented by visiting speakers, and several faculty members will contribute to the course in their area of expertise.  
**Note:** Credit cannot be obtained for both BIOC/MICR 405 and FORB/BIOC 523.  
**Prerequisites:** BIOL 230, BIOL 331 A/B or BIOC 366.

**FORB 524**  
Plant Molecular Biology  
The following topics will be addressed: organization and expression of plant and chloroplast genomes. Regulation of plant gene expression by light and physiochemical stress, molecular basis of plant hormone action, tissue and organ specific gene expression, molecular genetic approaches to key processes in plants such as nitrogen fixation, photosynthesis, storage protein synthesis, plant viruses and transposable elements, vectors for genetic engineering of plant tissue.  
**Prerequisites:** BIOL 300, BIOC 300, BIOC 331 A/B or BIOC 366.

**FORB 543**  
Conifer Biology  
A comprehensive study of conifers emphasizing their origin and evolution and the taxonomy and distribution of native and exotic species. Seed biology, seedling development, bud and shoot development, vascular tissue development and structure and reproductive biology will be covered. Laboratories will involve field trips, developmental and physiological studies. Current literature will be assigned and a term paper required.

**FORB 551**  
Tree Physiology  
Basic principles of mineral nutrition, water relations, photosynthesis, respiration, and growth regulators as they apply to forest trees; and environmental influence on tree growth, development and reproduction.

**FORB 552**  
Seeding Physiology and Regeneration  
This course will concern the production of seedlings for reforestation. Nursery practices influencing growth, dormancy induction and cold hardiness; and measures of seedling performance and quality will be discussed. The performance of natural regeneration, and environmental influences on regeneration will be considered.

**FORB 553**  
Environmental Physiology of Plants  
Interactions between plants, soil and the atmosphere and how these interactions determine plant survival, growth and development. Topics will include heat and mass transfer, plant-water relations, photosynthesis and respiration, plant growth regulators and environmental control of morphogenesis.
Prerequisites: SC31A.

FORB 557 Units: 1.5 F
Environmental Measurements
Techniques and instruments to measure soil and plant water status and the physical micro-environment in the field, growth chamber, and greenhouse. Topics will include measurement fundamentals, physical fundamentals, temperature, radiation, humidity and water content, wind speed, heat and mass transfer, data loggers, interpretation and analysis of data.

FORB 558 Units: 1.5 NO
Environmental Contaminants and Forest Ecosystems
Interactions of environmental contaminants and forest ecosystems. Impacts of atmospheric, soil and water pollutants on natural ecosystem processes and climate stress responses. Effects of anthropogenic and natural contaminants on mass and energy transfer, biogeochemistry, and the physical and biotic environments. Environmental quality issues in forest biology.

FORB 560 Units: 1.5 FS
Forest Biology Seminar
Student and guest seminars on selected topics in forest biology and forest biotechnology and regeneration. Required of all graduate students in forest biology every year of their degree program (except by Departmental permission) but will not count as part of their minimum graduate course requirement.
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

FORB 570 Units: 1.5 FS
Advanced Topics in Forest Biology
Note: May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. Pro forma required.

FREN

Department of French
Faculty of Humanities

FREN 100 Units: 3 Y(3-2)
Introduction to French
Intensive spoken and written French for beginners and near-beginners. Laboratory attendance is obligatory.
Note: Not open to students with French 11 or equivalent, in the last three years.
Prerequisites: None.

FREN 133T Units: 1.5 P(15-15-2)
Introductory Oral Course in French (Summer Immersion Program)
A three-week immersion course for beginners and near-beginners.
Note: Open only to students who hold a BC teaching certificate. Available only as part of an off-campus immersion program. Admission based on a placement test given on the first day. (P=July course)

FREN 160 Units: 3 Y(3-2)
Elementary French Language
Instruction in written and oral use of the French language. Regular oral practice and short written assignments will be required. Laboratory attendance is obligatory.
Note: Not open to students with French 12 or equivalent in the last six years. Not open to students with credit in 165.
Prerequisites: 100, French 11 or equivalent.

FREN 161 Units: 1.5 P(3-2)
French For Elementary Teachers
Review of basic structures, pronunciation, vocabulary, and expressions, through use of a communicative/experiential approach, with an emphasis on oral expression. Use of thematic units based on the intermediate school curriculum. Detailed study of the language required by teachers for classroom management.
Note: Open to teachers holding a BC teaching certificate, to students in the Faculty of Education, or others with the permission of the Department. Not open to students with 181 or higher or an equivalent course.

FREN 165 Units: 1.5 F(3-2)
Intensive Review of Basic French
For students whose background in French is beyond the French 11 level, but who require further study before entering 181. Review of basic grammar and vocabulary; oral and written comprehension. Frequent short tests and assignments. Laboratory attendance is obligatory.
Note: Not open to students whose grade in French 12 was B or higher in the last three years, or to students with 160.
Prerequisites: French 12.

FREN 181 Units: 1.5 FS(3-1)
Formerly: half of 180
French Language and Literature (A)
Study of short texts in French. Grammar, composition, written comprehension exercises. Introduction to phonetics. The obligatory practice hour offers a choice of oral or writing activities.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 180 or French Immersion graduates.
Prerequisites: French 12 or 160 or 165.

FREN 182 Units: 1.5 FS(3-1)
Formerly: half of 180
French Language and Literature (B)
Study of texts in French of intermediate length. Grammar, composition, written comprehension. Phonetic practice. The obligatory practice hour offers a choice of oral or writing activities.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 180 or French Immersion graduates.
Prerequisites: 181 or permission of the Department.

FREN 190 Units: 3 Y(3-1)
Language and Literature For Immersion Students
For students with French 12 or similar background. Practice in writing skills, grammar, introduction to translation, literature of the Francophone world.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 181 or 182.

FREN 202 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
French Grammar
A systematic survey of French grammar (morphology and syntax). Frequent exercises and tests.
Note: Not open to students registered in 302 or higher. Also open to Francophones.
Prerequisites: 182 or 190.

FREN 220 Units: 1.5 FS(3-1)
Formerly: 320
French Phonetics
The theory and practice of French pronunciation, corrective phonetics, phonetic transcription, intonation, accentuation, syllabification, elision and liaison; training in reading aloud. Individual practice in the Language Centre will be assigned. For Francophone students, a research paper will be substituted for the oral examination.

2002-03 UVIC CALENDAR

FREN 233T Units: 1.5 P(15-15-2)
Intermediate Immersion Course (Summer Immersion Program)
A three week immersion course for students who have a basic grounding in French. Both oral and written forms are studied, but with an emphasis on oral work.
Note: Open only to teachers who hold a BC teaching certificate. Available only as part of an off-campus immersion program. Admission based on a placement test given on the first day. (P=July course)

FREN 286 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: half of 285
An Introduction to French Literature Before 1800
A study of a number of important texts in French literature from the late Middle Ages to the French Revolution. Essays will be assigned, and there will be a final written examination.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 285.
Prerequisites: A grade of C+ or higher in 180 or 182, or permission of the Department.

FREN 287 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: half of 285
An Introduction to French Literature Since 1800
A study of a number of important texts in French literature from the French Revolution to the contemporary period. Essays will be assigned, and there will be a final written examination.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 285.
Prerequisites: A grade of C+ or higher in 180 or 182, or permission of the Department.

FREN 291 Units: 1.5 F(3-1)
Formerly: half of 290
French Oral and Written Practice (A)
Short texts from Canada and France. Grammar, composition, text commentary, précis-writing, literary tenses. Introduction to translation problems. The obligatory practice hour offers a choice of oral or written activities.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 290.
Prerequisites: A grade of C+ or higher in 180 or 182, or Advanced Placement, or permission of the Department.

FREN 292 Units: 1.5 S(3-1)
Formerly: half of 290
French Oral and Written Practice (B)
Varied texts from France and Canada. Grammar, composition, text commentary, précis-writing, translation practice. The obligatory practice hour offers a choice of oral or written activities.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 290.
Prerequisites: A grade of C+ or higher in 291, or a grade of B or higher in 190, or permission of the Department.

FREN 300 Units: 3 Y(3-0)
French Reading Course
Presentation of basic sentence structures and vocabulary, and reading of texts in order to prepare students to acquire a reasonable reading comprehension of scientific and scholarly works in French. Primarily intended for students who have little or no knowledge of French and are enrolled in university departments requiring a reading knowledge of a second language.
Note: Limited normally to students in third or fourth year in graduate studies. Not open to students with credit in 181 or higher.
## Course Listings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Prerequisites/Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 302A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>F(3-0)</td>
<td>Formerly: part of 302. Composition, Translation and Stylistics (A). Frequent written exercises in vocabulary and grammar; translation, compositions. Note: Not open to students with credit in 302. Pre-requisites: A grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 302B</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>S(3-0)</td>
<td>Formerly: part of 302. Composition, Translation and Stylistics (B). Frequent written exercises in vocabulary and grammar; translation, stylistic commentaries, compositions. Note: Not open to students with credit in 302. Pre-requisites: 286 and 287, except Education students in the Elementary Curriculum program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 333T</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>P(15-15-2)</td>
<td>Advanced Immersion Course (Summer Immersion Program). A three week immersion course for students who have a good knowledge of French. Both oral and written forms are studied, but with an emphasis on oral work. Note: Open only to teachers who hold a BC teaching certificate. Available only as part of an off campus immersion program. Admission based on a placement test given on the first day. (P= July course)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 350</td>
<td>1.5 or 3</td>
<td>FS(4-0-2)</td>
<td>Advanced Oral French. A practical course designed to increase oral proficiency in French and to develop comprehension of oral and written French. Note: May be repeated to a maximum of 3.0 units; only 1.5 units may be applied to a degree in French. 1.5 units are required for a concentration in French in the Faculty of Education. Enrollment limited. Pre-requisites: A grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292. Pre- or corequisites: 286 and 287, or Third Year standing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 372</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>F(3-0)</td>
<td>French Morphology. Word formation and word markers, etymology, prefixes and suffixes, gender, number, person; grammatical categories. Pre-requisites: A grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292. Pre- or corequisites: 286 and 287.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 374</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
<td>French Syntax and Semantics. Verbal and phrase constructions, the question of agreement; shifts in meaning; grammatical exceptions. Pre-requisites: A grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292. Pre- or corequisites: 286 and 287.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 385</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
<td>The Francophone World in Africa and the Caribbean (in English). The emergence of the Francophone world in Africa and the Caribbean, and the ways in which Francophone writers and filmmakers have depicted themselves. Note: May not be counted towards a General, Major, or Honours program in French. Pre-requisites: Second year standing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 386</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
<td>Love and Death in French Literature: the Middle Ages to 1789 (in English). Major works in French literature from the Middle Ages to the Revolution in their social and historical contexts, including theatre, novels, and essays. Note: May not be counted towards a General, Major, or Honours program in French. Pre-requisites: Second Year standing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 387</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
<td>French Literature in Translation: 1800 to the Present (in English). Major works in French literature from the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, in their social and historical contexts. Emphasis on novels. Note: May not be counted towards a General, Major, or Honours program in French. Pre-requisites: Second Year standing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 388</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
<td>French-Canadian Literature (in English). Important texts in French-Canadian literature, in their social and historical contexts, with an emphasis on the period since Quebec’s Quiet Revolution. Note: May not be counted towards a General, Major, or Honours program in French. Pre-requisites: Second Year standing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 389</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
<td>French Literature in Translation: 1800 to the Present (in English). Important texts in French-Canadian literature, in their social and historical contexts, with an emphasis on the period since Quebec’s Quiet Revolution. Note: May not be counted towards a General, Major, or Honours program in French. Pre-requisites: Second Year standing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 390</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>F(3-0)</td>
<td>Critical Methods. Discovering meaning in literature; how to read a literary text. Practical introduction to various methods of analysing literary texts; a survey of modern literary theory (1950-1990). Pre-requisites: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 392</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
<td>An Advanced Language Course in Modern French Usage. A continuation of 302. Focus on written expression through composition, textual analysis and commentary composed, with attention paid to both literary and informal usage. Pre-requisites: 286, 287 and 302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 402</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>S(3-0)</td>
<td>Advanced French Phonetics and Pronunciation. A continuation of 220, with advanced work in corrective phonetics, transcription, intonation and liaison. Also: regional and foreign accents, French phonology, combinatorial phonetics (coarticulation). May include the use of sound spectrograms and other instrumental readings. Oral practice, including spoken vs. written stories, high speed reading, pronunciation of difficult and foreign words. Note: Enrollment limited. Students interested in general phonetics and phonology should consult the Department of Linguistics. Pre-requisites: 220, 286, 287. Pre- or corequisites: 302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 425A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
<td>History of the Language: I. Origin and development of French pronunciation. Examination of the circumstances, geographical, social and political, in which the language evolved. Some knowledge of Latin is recommended but not required. Pre-requisites: 286, 287 and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 425B</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
<td>History of the Language: II. Origin and development of French pronunciation. Study of the earliest forms of the language through selected texts. Further examination of the circumstances in which the language evolved. Pre-requisites: 425A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 426</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Y(3-0)</td>
<td>Translation. A comparative study of the characteristics of French and English expression and how they pertain to the problems of translation. Practice in translation from English to French and from French to English. Pre-requisites: 286 and 287; a grade of B or higher in 302; and the University English Requirement for Undergraduates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 440</td>
<td>1.5 or 3</td>
<td>F(3-0)</td>
<td>Medieval Literature. Study of a number of medieval literary works in the original. Students will learn to read medieval French and acquire some knowledge of the principal literary genres of the period. Pre-requisites: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 441</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
<td>Also: MEDI 441. Medieval Arthurian Romance. Origins and evolution of Medieval Arthurian romance through an examination of representative texts. The language of instruction is English. Students enrolled in FREN 441 must submit all written assignments in French; students enrolled in MEDI 441 must submit all written assignments in English. Note: Students may count only one of 441, 389, 463 and 487 towards a Major, Minor or General program in French. Pre-requisites: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FREN 446 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Prerequisites: French Poetry
146A Renaissance
Late Medieval and Renaissance poetry, with particular emphasis on the Pléiade Group. Major writers studied include Vilhon and Ronsard. NO(3-0)
446B 17th Century
Poetry in the 17th century, including Malherbe, Saint-Amant, Néphthe de Vial, Anne de La Vigne, La Fontaine, M.-C.H. de Villedieu, Boileau, and Jeanne-Marie Guyon. Some 18th century poetry may be included. NO(3-0)
446C Romanticism
Poetry of the late 18th and early 19th centuries, with particular emphasis on the Romantic movement. Major writers included Hugo, Lamartine, Vigny and Musset. NO(3-0)
446D Late 19th Century
Poetry in France and Belgium from the post-romantic to the Symbolist periods. Grade based partly on a group research project. NO(3-0)

FREN 448 Units: 1.5 (S-3)
Renaisance Prose
Magic, laughter and the pursuit of wisdom in selected works of the French Renaissance. An introduction to major themes in Rabelais and Montaigne.
Prerequisites: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

FREN 450A Units: 1.5 (S-3)
Seventeenth-Century Culture I
The Age of Louis XIV and Richelieu. Male and female heroism. Marriage and family life as depicted in literary and non-literary texts such as court documents, conduct manuals and medical treatises.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 409.
Prerequisites: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

FREN 450B Units: 1.5 (NO-3)
Seventeenth-Century Culture II
Theatre, novel and social commentary in the age of Louis XIV. Texts will include selections from the works of Molière, Racine, Madame de Lafayette, Pascal, and La Rochefoucauld.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 409.
Prerequisites: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

FREN 451 Units: 1.5 (F-3)
The Enlightenment
Principal literary works of the philosophes of the 18th century.
Prerequisites: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

FREN 452 Units: 1.5 (NO-3)
The Novel in the 17th and 18th Centuries
The development of the novel through a study of major texts, with emphasis on the 18th century.
Prerequisites: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

FREN 455B Units: 1.5 (NO-3)
Comedy in the 17th and 18th Centuries
A literary study of comedy in France in the classical period, with special emphasis on the works of Molière, Marivaux and Beaumarchais.
Prerequisites: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

FREN 460A Units: 1.5 (NO-3)
Formerly: Half of 460
The Novel in the 19th Century: I
The development of the novel from 1800 to 1850, including works by Stendhal and Balzac.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 460.
Prerequisites: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

FREN 460B Units: 1.5 (F-3)
Formerly: Half of 460
The Novel in the 19th Century: II
The development of the novel from 1850 to 1900, including works by Flaubert and Zola.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 460.
Prerequisites: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

FREN 462 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 (NO-3)
The Novel in the 20th Century
462A 1900-1930
Thematic and stylistic studies of important novels of the period, reflecting different aspects of French society. (Not open to students with credit in 462) NO(3-0)
462B 1925-1955
The influence of surrealism and existentialism in prose writing. (Not open to students with credit in 488A, 1990-1992) NO(3-0)
462C 1950-present
The changing face of the novel from the nouveau roman to contemporary fiction. (Not open to students with credit in 462) NO(3-0)
Prerequisites: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

FREN 466 Units: 1.5 (S-3)
19th Century Theatre
Melodrama, the Romantic theatre, vaudeville and the Naturalist movement in theatre. Writers studied include Hugo, Musset, Dumas fils, Labiche and Becque. Emphasis on theatre as stereotyped representation of reality.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 465.
Prerequisites: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

FREN 470 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 (NO-3)
20th Century French Theatre
The distinctive characteristics of modern theatre and of major theatrical movements, plays illustrating different themes and theatrical styles.
Prerequisites: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

FREN 477 Units: 1.5 (S-3)
African and Caribbean Literature
A study of major writers (male and female) from Francophone Africa and the Caribbean. Emphasis will be placed on the ideological groundings of the literature and the stylistic strategies of various writers.
Prerequisites: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

FREN 480 Units: 1.5 (NO-3)
The French-Canadian Novel From the Origins to the Modern Period
A survey of the French-Canadian novel with special emphasis on the first half of the 20th century.
Prerequisites: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

FREN 482 Units: 1.5 (NO-3)
Contemporary French-Canadian Novel
The French-Canadian novel in the second half of the 20th century, in particular la nouvelle écriture since 1960.
Prerequisites: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

FREN 484 Units: 1.5 (NO-3)
Contemporary French-Canadian Theatre
Study of the characteristic themes and structures of French-Canadian theatre since the Second World War.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 481.
Prerequisites: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

FREN 485 Units: 1.5 (NO-3)
French-Canadian Poetry
French-Canadian poetry from Emile Nelligan to the present. Emphasis on Alain Grandbois, St-Denys-Gameau, Anne Hébert, Fina Lasnier, Gaston Miron, Roland Giguère, Michel Beaulieu, Nicole Brossard.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 481 or 483.
Prerequisites: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

FREN 487 Units: 1.5 (F-3)
Also: ENGL 458
Comparative Studies in Contemporary French and English Canadian Literature
An introduction to the comparative study of contemporary Canadian literature in both official languages. Classes will be conducted in English; readings and assignments can be done in either language. However, students taking a Combined Major in Canadian Literature must read the texts in the original. Students enrolled in FREN 487 must submit all written assignments in French.
Note: Credit will not be granted for both FREN 487 and ENGL 458.
Prerequisites: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

FREN 488 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Special Topics
Designed for Major and Honours students, this course may be offered as a reading course, a tutorial, or a seminar or a course of lectures (as circumstances warrant).
Topics may be selected from the following: 488D French-Canadian Literature Outside Québec Literature of French-Canadian minorities in the Maritimes, Ontario and the West, with an emphasis on the period from 1970 to the present. NO(3-0)
488F Women Writers
A look at the way Francophone women outside Québec have described the world. F(3-0)
488G Studies in a Major Author or Movement Intensive study of an important writer or movement. NO(3-0)
488H Children's Literature
Examination of the development and diversification of children's literature since the 17th century, in both France and Québec. (Not open to students with credit in 488B) S(3-0)
488I Studies in the Culture and Civilization of France, French Canada or la Francophonie
Occasional offerings dealing with a specific aspect of French-language civilization or culture. NO(3-0)
Prerequisites: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.
FREN 500 Units: .5 F(1-0) Introduction to Bibliography and Research Methods
A review of the use of bibliographical tools, forms of citation and documentation. Instruction in the preparation of materials for publication.
Note: This course is compulsory for all first-year graduate students in the literature option.

FREN 502A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Advanced Language Teaching: I
This seminar, intended for students in the MA (Teaching Emphasis Option) Program, will review various aspects of the French language from the point of view of the practicing teacher. It will explore also the subtleties inherent in advanced French language usage through textual analysis, translation and oral presentations.
Prerequisites: 502A.

FREN 503A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Aspects of Québec Society
A study of Québec society. Particular attention will be paid to selected cultural and institutional aspects of the contemporary society.

FREN 503B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Aspects of French Society
A study of French society. Particular attention will be paid to selected cultural and institutional aspects of the contemporary society.

FREN 505A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Literary Criticism and Methods: I
Structuralism and its legacies
Study of structuralism through the major works of the French Nouvelle Critique; the emergence of post-structuralism and deconstruction. Primary texts from Barthes, Genette and Derrida, among others. The approach will be both historical and critical.

FREN 505B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Literary Criticism and Methods: II
Postmodernism and its legacies
Various aspects of postmodernism in literature: postmodernist revision of history; emphasis on metalinguistic and intertextuality; blurring of genres; the use and abuse of myth; and postmodern challenge to Christian liberal humanist ideologies; other major contemporary trends. These theories will be illustrated through analyses of Québécois novels.

FREN 508A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Studies in Medieval Literature: I
The Evolution of French Arthurian Romance in the 12th and 13th Centuries
A study of the contributions made first by the 12th century poet, Chrétien de Troyes, and subsequently by the anonymous authors of the 13th century Lancelot-Graal cycle of prose romances.

FREN 508B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Studies in Medieval Literature: II

FREN 509A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Studies in Renaissance Literature and Thought: I
French Renaissance Thought
The evolution of sceptical thought in the French Renaissance from its early expression in the works of Rabelais, Pierre de la Ramée and Guy de Brüe to its final development on Montaigne's Apologie de Raimond Sebond.

FREN 509B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Studies in Renaissance Literature and Thought: II
The relationship between literature and the arts in the context of literary theory and practice in the works of the Pléiade poets and their successors.

FREN 510 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Marriage and Family in Early Modern French Literature and Culture
Examination of texts produced in the sixteenth, seventeenth and eighteenth centuries which define marriage and family in the light of fundamental changes provoked by the Protestant Reformation, the Catholic Counter-Reformation, the reign of Louis XIV, and events leading up to the French Revolution.

FREN 511A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Studies in 17th Century Literature: I
Seventeenth Century Tragedy
The evolution of the genre during its essential period of development in the early part of the century, followed by its culmination in the theatre of Corneille and Racine. Included are works not normally treated in the undergraduate curriculum.

FREN 511B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Studies in 17th Century Literature: II
Seventeenth Century Comedy
The plays of Molière and his immediate predecessors. The many varieties of comic theatre will be considered, including farce, the burlesque, 17th century versions of classical comedy, "problem plays," and Molière's original contribution, la comédie ballet.

FREN 512A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Studies in 18th Century Literature: I
Eighteenth Century Comedy
The evolution of comedy in the 18th century traced through study of characteristic works from the Comédie Française repertory and also of some works presented by popular theatres, such as the théâtre. Aspects of works not usually covered in the undergraduate curriculum.

FREN 512B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Studies in 18th Century Literature: II

FREN 514A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Studies in 19th Century Literature: I
The Goncourt Brothers and the Novel of the Working Class
The Goncourt brothers, forerunners of the naturalist movement, created a prototype for an entirely new kind of literature, the fiction dealing with the working class. This course will assess to what extent the novelists gave the "people" entry to the novel and will explore the perception of feminine mystique presented by the authors.

FREN 514B Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Studies in 19th Century Literature: II
Narrative Techniques in Short Fiction of the 19th Century
A short study of complex narratives in the mid-nineteenth century, concentrating on the nouvelle. The first half of the course will establish techniques of analysis, based on Barbye d’Aurevilly's Les Diaboliques. The second half will apply these techniques to other texts.

FREN 516A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Studies in Early 20th Century Literature: I
Vian in Context
Vian’s emergence as an emblematic figure in France’s post-war years: his inventiveness, elaborate and characteristic play on language, and radical attacks on old and worn-out institutions. Works by his contemporaries (Queneau, Prévert) will also be studied.

FREN 517C Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Studies in Late 20th Century Literature: III
French Theatre since 1950
The evolution of French Theatre from the Theatre of the Absurd onwards. Works by men and women dramatists such as Artaud, Beckett, Ionesco, Genet, Duras, Cixous and Vinaver. New concepts of theatrical expression and audience participation.

FREN 519A Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Children's Literature: I
Fairy Tales: Oral and Written Traditions
The origins and evolution of fairy tales with particular emphasis on contemporary tales and the re-evaluation of key figures such as fairies, witches and monsters. Theoretical framework will be based on studies by V. Propp, B. Bettelheim and M. Soriano.

FREN 519B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Children's Literature: II

FREN 528 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Linguistic Readings of Literary Texts
Stylistics applied to a great variety of short written texts, mostly literary: the norm in syntax and grammar, its limits, creative effects, nuances, genres, the different voices in a text. This course bridges the gap between literature and grammar.

FREN 571A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Studies in French-Canadian and Québécois Literature: I
Ferron, Polygraphe
The multifaceted work of Jacques Ferron, novelist, playwright, and conteur. Important works by Ferron read in the ideological context of the pre- and post-Referendum periods, and also as works of magical realism, presenting a characteristic blurring of the boundaries of real and unreal.

FREN 571B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: FREN 572A
Studies in French-Canadian and Québécois Literature: II
L'identitaire: History and Ideology
The study of the Québécois novel of the twentieth century, with analyses of both traditional and contemporary texts. Contemporary literary theories will be applied to texts.
cultural and economic landscapes, urbanization and industrialization of regions, and economic development and social change in the world system.

**Note:** A minimum grade of B may be required in 101B before students can register in other Geography courses; check individual course descriptions for prerequisites.

**GEOG 110**

**Units:** 1.5  
**FS(3-3)**  
**Also:** EOS 110  
**Formerly:** 216 and part of 213

**Introduction to the Earth System:** I

An introduction to the dynamic processes acting within the atmosphere, oceans and biosphere. The underlying principles of air-sea interactions, wind and current systems, weather patterns, global climate change, and the origin and structure of the ocean basins are explored.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 213, 203B or 216; credit will only be given for two of EOS 100, EOS 101, EOS 110/GEOG 110, or EOS 120/GEOG 120.

**Note:** A minimum grade of B may be required in 110 before students can register in other Geography/SEOS courses; check individual course descriptions for prerequisites.

**Note:** GEOG 110 and 120 do not need to be taken in sequence, GEOG 120 may be taken before GEOG 110.

**GEOG 120**

**Units:** 1.5  
**FS(3-3)**  
**Also:** EOS 120  
**Formerly:** 217 and part of 213

**Introduction to the Earth System:** II

Introduction to the principal processes which shape the Earth, the relationships among the geosphere, hydrosphere and atmosphere, and the history of past life and environments. The nature of tectonic forces, earthquakes, volcanoes, rocks and minerals, mountain building and the evolution of continents. Processes of erosion, transport and deposition of sediments on land and under the ocean. Linkages between plate tectonics and natural hazards and resources are covered in the context of human development.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 213, 203A or 217; credit will only be given for two of EOS 100, EOS 101, EOS 110/GEOG 110, or EOS 120/GEOG 120.

**Note:** A minimum grade of B may be required in 120 before students can register in other Geography courses; check individual course descriptions for prerequisites.

**Note:** GEOG 110 and 120 do not need to be taken in sequence, GEOG 120 may be taken before GEOG 110.

**GEOG 211**

**Units:** 1.5  
**S(3-1)**  
**Formerly:** 201A and 201B

**Introduction to the Economic Landscape**

This course examines how economic forces, operating in a cultural and political context, shape the location of economic activity in cities, regions, and developed/developing areas of the world system.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 201A or 201B.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in 101B.

**GEOG 214**

**Units:** 1.5  
**S(2-2)**

**Global Environmental Change and Human Response**

The changing global environment; causes, effects, and responses. The causes of global change; the present and expected impacts on natural and social systems; and response strategies that have been enacted and proposed will be studied. The course will be based on four components: global environmental change; sustainable development; biodiversity; population impoverishment and environmental degradation.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in 101A or ES 101.

**GEOG 323**

**Units:** 1.5  
**S(3-3)**

**Cartography**

An introductory course in topographic and thematic cartography. Emphasis on cartographic data manipulation, generalization, and symbolization; map design, visualization and communication. Laboratory assignments will provide practical experience in designing and drafting maps. Students will be charged a laboratory fee.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in 202 or in 228; 1.5 units of CSC; 1.5 units of MATH.

**GEOG 324**

**Units:** 1.5  
**S(3-3)**

**Directions in Geography**

An intellectual history of geographical thought, concentrating on trends, ideologies and controversies since 1960. Idiographic, nomothetic, quantitative, behavioural, applied radical, humanistic and recent social theory and GIS approaches are critically discussed in seminars.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 325</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Field Surveying</td>
<td>Minimum grade of B in 222 or 202</td>
<td>Not open to students with credit in 326.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 326</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Special Topics in Geographic Data Analysis</td>
<td>Minimum grade of B in 226 or 321.</td>
<td>Note: Not open to students with credit in 426.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 328</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Geographic Information Sciences</td>
<td>Minimum grade of B in 228 (or in 202); 1.5 units of CSC; 1.5 units of MATH.</td>
<td>Not open to students with credit in 340B or 349.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 434</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Planning and Urban Development</td>
<td>Minimum grade of B in 211.</td>
<td>Minimum grade of B in 340B or 349.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 435</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Coastal and Marine Resources I</td>
<td>Minimum grade of B in 211.</td>
<td>Note: Minimum grade of B in 211.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 436</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Geography of Environment and Health</td>
<td>Minimum grade of B in 211.</td>
<td>Note: Not open to students with credit in 447 or PACI 447.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 437</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Protected Areas: Principles and Concepts</td>
<td>Minimum grade of B in 211.</td>
<td>Minimum grade of B in 211.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 438</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Geography of the City</td>
<td>Minimum grade of B in 211.</td>
<td>Minimum grade of B in 211.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 440</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Geography of Resource Management</td>
<td>Minimum grade of B in 211.</td>
<td>Minimum grade of B in 211.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 441</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Geography of Urban Resources</td>
<td>Minimum grade of B in 211.</td>
<td>Minimum grade of B in 211.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 442</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Geography of Third World Development</td>
<td>Minimum grade of B in 211.</td>
<td>Minimum grade of B in 211.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 443</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Geography of Resource Management</td>
<td>Minimum grade of B in 211.</td>
<td>Minimum grade of B in 211.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 444</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Geography of Urban Resources</td>
<td>Minimum grade of B in 211.</td>
<td>Minimum grade of B in 211.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 445</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Geography of Third World Development</td>
<td>Minimum grade of B in 211.</td>
<td>Minimum grade of B in 211.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 446</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Geography of Resource Management</td>
<td>Minimum grade of B in 211.</td>
<td>Minimum grade of B in 211.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in 211.
GEOG 370 Units: 1.5 S(2-2) 

Applied Geomorphology
A detailed examination of the social relevance of geomorphology, in which three areas receive emphasis: terrain analysis, terrain stability and natural hazards. Field trips and participation in a group research project are involved.

Prerequisites: Minimum grade of B in one of GEOG 376, 379, or 425.

GEOG 377 Units: 1.5 S(2-2) 

Geography of Southeast Asia
This course examines processes and landforms. Fluvial, aeolian, coastal, glacial and periglacial environments. Stresses geomorphology as an applied science with emphasis on measurement and analysis of processes and landforms. Involves a field trip.

Prerequisites: Minimum grade of B in one of 376, 379, or 425.

GEOG 378 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) 

World Political Geography
Formerly: 348

An introduction to the physical geography of Japan, human and economic implications of the physical environment and regional variations within Japan.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 384.

Prerequisites: 4.5 units of 100 level Geography or PACI 200A and 200B.

GEOG 382 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: 367 and 467 and 463A

Geography of Southeast Asia
A systematic geographic of the countries of Southeast Asia. Topics include physical and cultural landscapes, regional variations, and problems associated with modernization and underdevelopment, such as settlement, land reform, urbanization and environment.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 376, 463A, or 467.

Prerequisites: 4.5 units of 100 level Geography or PACI 200A and 200B.

GEOG 383 Units: 1.5 F(3-0) 

Physical and Cultural Geography of China
A study of the physical environment of China and the role of the Chinese people in moulding and changing the landscape over the past 4000 years. The subject matter will deal primarily with conditions pertaining to the Chinese earth and the Chinese people in the period up to 1799, and provide an essential basis for appreciation of the transformation of China since 1949.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 364 or 464A or PACI 383.

Prerequisites: 4.5 units of 100 level Geography or PACI 200A and 200B.

GEOG 384 Units: 1.5 S(3-0) 

Geography of Japan
An introduction to the physical geography of Japan, human and economic implications of the physical environment and regional variations within Japan.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 365 or 465.

Prerequisites: 4.5 units of 100 level Geography or PACI 200A and 200B.

GEOG 385 Units: 1.5 F(3-0) 

Formerly: 378

Environmental Aesthetics
This course derives from the traditional concern of geomorphologists with the appearance, meaning, and value of landscape. Aesthetic satisfactions in natural, rural and built environments are considered. Following discussion of current environmental aesthetic theory, the varying approaches of contemporary practitioners in humanistic and applied geography, architecture and planning are investigated. The implications for managing environments are discussed.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 378.

Prerequisites: 4.5 units of 100 or 200 level Geography.

GEOG 386 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: 348

Making of the Canadian Landscape
Canada's evolving geography is interpreted from a regional perspective by examining the changing rural and urban landscapes that give identity to the country.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 361A, 361B or 362.

Prerequisites: 4.5 units of 100 level Geography.

GEOG 387 Units: 1.5 F or S(3-0)
Formerly: 362 and 361A and 361B

Regional Studies
Geography of a selected region of the world from a systematic perspective. Topics include: the physical and human landscape; settlement, economic, political and social geography; spatial variation in modernization and economic growth. Students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the regions covered in any year.

Note: May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Department. Not open to students with credit in 366 without permission of the Department.

Prerequisites: 4.5 units of 100 or 200 level Geography.

GEOG 388 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) 

Formerly: 466

Advanced Topics in Digital Remote Sensing
Aspects of remote sensing including processing and classification of digital satellite and airborne data and digital elevation modelling. Emphasis will be placed on the processes of interpreting remotely sensed data, the enhancement of digital data for visual analysis and the integration of remotely sensed data with other spatial data.

Prerequisites: 322.

GEOG 392 Units: 1.5 S(2-2)

Survey Methods and Analysis in Geography
Examine various approaches to research design focusing on the statistical approach. The development of questionnaires and sample frames will be discussed followed by preliminary analysis of the data.
### GEOG 448 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
**Urban Social Geography and Planning**
A behavioural approach to the study of human-environment systems in an urban context. With bases in cultural geography and environmental psychology, the course will investigate the spatial dynamics of urban behaviour in western societies, with special reference to social interaction, and perceptions, attitudes and learning within the urban system. Students should become aware of the contemporary urban social problems which are involved in planning the metropolitan environment.

**Prerequisites:** One of 340, 340A, 340B, 343 or 363.

### GEOG 450 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
**Formerly: 450A and 450B**
**Decision Making in Resources Management**
Examines the decision making theory and real world processes associated with resources management at the policy and field levels. Case studies used to illustrate decision making behaviour, from conflict to cooperation. Simulation sessions, field trip and field methods review.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 450 and 450A and 450B.

**Prerequisites:** One of 350, 350A, 350B or ES 316.

### GEOG 453 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
**Coastal and Marine Resources II**
A seminar focusing on analysis of selected marine resource management programs, and stressing an understanding of biophysical foundations and social domains of marine resources. Topics include fisheries, marine mammal hunting, ocean mining and drilling, environmental management, coastal land-water interactions, aquaculture, marine parks, and marine transportation.

**Prerequisites:** 353 or 452.

### GEOG 456 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
**Wildlife Resource Management**
An examination of conservation policies, programs, and management plans for wild plants and animals. Review biophysical foundations and social aspects of wildlife use, endangerment, range reduction, and extinction, international, national, regional, and local wildlife management initiatives will be examined.

**Prerequisites:** 374, and one of 350, 350A, 350B, or ES 316; BIOL 150A recommended or 1.5 units of Biology; or permission of the instructor.

### GEOG 457 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
**Formerly: 455; 459A and 459B**
**Protected Areas: Management Challenges**
An in-depth examination of one or more case studies of particular challenges facing protected area designation and management in Canada and internationally. May involve a field trip for which there will be some charge.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 457 and any of 455, 459A, or 459B.

**Prerequisites:** GEOG 357 or 455.

### GEOG 458 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
**Marine Aquaculture: Social, Economic and Environmental Dimensions**
Examines the development of marine aquaculture. Emphasis is placed on exploring the social, economic and environmental implications that mariculture has for coastal communities.

**Note:** Fourth Year Biology students must consult with the instructor prior to registration.

**Prerequisites:** 353.

### GEOG 472 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
**Disaster Planning**
A detailed overview of disaster planning, including risk and comprehensive planning, microzonation, design safety, models for disaster prediction, warning systems, disaster plans, reconstruction, and trauma support. The course will involve lectures, seminars and research projects.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100 and 200 level Geography.

### GEOG 473 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
**Medical Geography**
Investigates the major research themes in medical geography, including the social and environmental contexts of disease, epidemiological data delivery systems, and health and the pollution syndrome. Involves lectures, seminars, and research projects.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100 or 200 level Geography.

### GEOG 474 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
**Formerly: 471A**
**Advanced Biogeographical Concepts**
A field-research course in biogeography based on a combination of reading, discussion, and data analysis.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 471A.

**Prerequisites:** 374 and permission of the instructor.

### GEOG 475 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
**Formerly: 471B**
**Boundary Layer Climatology**
An investigation of the controls of climate in the atmospheric boundary layer with emphasis on the importance of boundary layer climate for people and human activities.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 471B.

**Prerequisites:** 372 or 373.

### GEOG 476 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
**Formerly: part of 471C**
**Geomorphology II**
Focusing on various geomorphological themes, students will complete a major research project based on fieldwork to supplement lectures, seminars and field/lab projects.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 471C.

**Prerequisites:** 376.

### GEOG 477 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
**Formerly: 471D**
**Field Studies in Physical Geography**
The nature of scientific research in physical geography is examined through field and laboratory techniques. Includes a week-long field camp where basic approaches, methodologies and techniques are used to prepare a series of reports based on field data and collected samples.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 471D.

**Prerequisites:** 376 and one of 370, 372, 373, 374; permission of instructor by 15 March of previous Winter Session.

### GEOG 478 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
**Formerly: part of 471C**
**Advanced Applied Geomorphology**
Original research on selected topics to demonstrate the utility of using geomorphological principles in applied and planning situations.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 471C.

**Prerequisites:** 377 or 472 or 473.

### GEOG 481 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
**Formerly: 443**
**Geography of Regional Development**
Course will evaluate the changing spatial relationships between the location of resources and population. Discussion of 1) the geographical limits of various political jurisdictions in the world, 2) the problems of data availability on regional and subregional bases. Social and institutional obstacles to change, regional policies in Canada, and the countries of Western Europe will be discussed and evaluated.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 443.

**Prerequisites:** 347A; ECON 103 and 104 recommended.

### GEOG 482 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
**Formerly: 468**
**Special Topics in the Geography of Southeast Asia**
An in-depth look at various aspects of the geography of Southeast Asia. Course content varies annually but will generally focus on resource management and development issues.

**Note:** Course may be taken only once for credit. Not open for credit to students with credit in 468.

**Prerequisites:** 382.

### GEOG 483 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
**Also: PACI 483 Formerly: 365 or 464B**
**Political and Economic Geography of China**
This course consists of two parts. Part One examines the impacts of Western colonization on the economy of China, the search for new political and economic forms, and the structure of the Communist government. Part Two focuses on the economic policies and development of China after 1949, and a geographical study of selected administrative or economic regions.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 365 or 464B or PACI 483.

**Prerequisites:** 383 or PACI 319A or PACI 319B or PACI 383.

### GEOG 485 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
**Formerly: 469**
**Landscapes of the Heart**
Grounded in humanistic geography and qualitative methods, this course investigates the meaningful non-tangible relationships between humankind and environment. These relationships include emotional attachment (to place), aesthetics (of landscape), ethics (of environment), and spirituality (sacred space).

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 469.

**Prerequisites:** 385, or permission of instructor.

### GEOG 490 Units: 1.5 or 3 FS
**Directed Studies in Geography**
In special cases, with the consent of the Department and the individual instructor concerned, a student may be permitted to pursue a course of directed studies.

**Note:** Courses of 1.5 or 3 units may be arranged, but no student is permitted to take more than 3 units of directed studies. In order to qualify for a 490 course, a student must have at least a 6.00 GPA in the previous 15 units of University work.

### GEOG 499 Units: 3 VS(3-0)
**Honours Seminar and Essay**
It is recommended that honours students take the honours seminar in their third year. Honours students must register for the honours seminar and essay
when admitted to the program. Students who register in their third year will receive a grade of INP until the essay is completed. The essay will be submitted at the end of the fourth year.

Grading: INP; letter grade

### Graduate Courses

**GEOG 500A** Units: 1.5 Y
Colloquium and Field Work in Geography
A seminar course based on presentations by a broad variety of guest speakers on topics of current interest to geographers.

Note: Required core course.
Grading: INP, Com, N or F

**GEOG 500B** Units: 1 Y
Applied Practice in Geography
Objectives of this course are to introduce students to academic gamesmanship including the preparation of a rational research plan, and the writing of grants, contracts and collaborative research agreements. Students are introduced to the process and conduct of peer review. The course includes faculty presentations, workshops and exercises. Masters students are expected to prepare and present their graduate research proposal in this course.

Note: Required core course.
Grading: INP, Com, N or F

**GEOG 522** Units: 1.5 F
Geographical Enquiry
This course introduces the history and philosophy of scholarly and scientific theories, how they have shaped the pursuit of knowledge through time and how they have influenced the discipline of geography. The relationship between schools of thought, the organization and conduct of scholarly enquiry, society and theoretical and applied geography are explored in some detail. This course involves considerable reading and class discussions.

Note: Required core course.

**GEOG 523** Units: 1.5 F
Qualitative Methods in Geography
This course introduces commonly used qualitative research methods. Students are introduced to the schools of thought and theoretical foundations underlying the various qualitative methods, and are given an opportunity to critically review examples of applications focusing on results achieved, strengths, weaknesses and limitations.

Note: Students are required to take either GEOG 523 or 524.

**GEOG 524** Units: 1.5 F
Quantitative Methods in Geography
This course examines the use and interpretation of selected multivariate statistics. Practical exercises emphasize the problems that arise when test assumptions are violated.

Note: Students are required to take either GEOG 524 or GEOG 523.
Prerequisites: An introductory level statistics course is required, see page 21.

**GEOG 536** Units: 1.5 S
Seminar in Human and Social Geography
An examination of theoretical issues and major research paradigms in human geography. Seminar theme will vary depending on faculty interest.

Note: Credit will not be given for both GEOG 536 and 560.

**GEOG 537** Units: 1.5 S
Seminar in Physical Geography
This course is for students intending to pursue selected research topics in biogeography, climatology, hydrology, geomorphology and soil science. Course content will vary annually, depending on graduate and faculty research interests. Seminars, faculty and guest lecturers and individual research projects will be utilized.

Note: Credit will not be given for both GEOG 537 and 525.

**GEOG 538** Units: 1.5 F
Seminar in Geomatics
This course identifies and reviews knowledge and influential thought that has shaped and advanced the science of geomatics and associated technology through time. Students are introduced to the contemporary knowledge in geomatics, areas of application, unresolved questions and the present and future research agenda. The course includes presentations by guest lecturers, readings and literature reviews.

Note: Credit will not be given for GEOG 538 and either of 528 or 529.

**GEOG 539** Units: 1.5 S
Seminar in Resource Management
A team-taught seminar dealing with resources management areas currently (or recently) being researched by members of the department. Topics will include: problem formulation, conceptual/literature background, fieldwork/data issues, analytical approaches and results/interpretation.

Note: Credit will not be given for both GEOG 539 and 552.

**GEOG 546** Units: 1.5 Advanced Topics in Human and Social Geography
An examination of contemporary theoretical issues and competing research paradigms in human geography. Seminar theme will vary depending on faculty interest.

Note: Not offered on a regular basis. Course may be taken more than once provided the course content differs significantly.

**GEOG 547** Units: 1.5 Advanced Topics in Physical Geography
An examination of contemporary theoretical and/or applied research subjects in physical geography. Seminar theme and content will vary depending on faculty interest.

Note: Not offered on a regular basis. Course may be taken more than once provided the course content differs significantly.

**GEOG 548** Units: 1.5 Advanced Topics in Geomatics
An examination of contemporary theoretical and/or applied research subjects in geomatics. Seminar theme and content will vary depending on faculty interest.

Note: Not offered on a regular basis. Course may be taken more than once provided the course content differs significantly.

**GEOG 549** Units: 1.5 Advanced Topics in Resource Management
A seminar dealing with conceptual and research design issues involved with a project or problem area in resource management of interest to a faculty member. Theme and content will vary depending on faculty interest.

Note: Not offered on a regular basis. Course may be taken more than once provided the course content differs significantly.

**GEOG 590** Units: 1.5 Directed Studies in Geography
Note: MA, MSc Thesis
MA, MSc Thesis
Note: Credit to be determined; normally 10 units.
Grading: INP, Com, N or F

**GEOG 599** Units: to be determined MA, MSc Thesis
Note: Credit to be determined; normally 24 units.
Grading: INP, Com, N or F

### GER

**GER**

Department of Germanic and Russian Studies
Faculty of Humanities

Courses in German language.

**GER 100A** Units: 1.5 F or S(3-1)
Formerly: first half of 100
Beginners’ German I
This course is for students with no previous knowledge of German and who wish to acquire a command of the spoken and written language. It includes instruction in essential points of grammar, basic vocabulary, and fundamental structures for everyday interaction, as well as reading and writing. Includes practice in the Language Centre.

Note: Not open to students with credit in GER 100.

**GER 100B** Units: 1.5 F or S(3-1)
Formerly: second half of 100
Beginners’ German II
Expansion of knowledge and skills acquired in 100A. Progress towards command of the spoken and written language in preparation for intermediate work. Practice in the Language Centre will reinforce basic speech patterns and idioms. On completion of 100A and 100B the student will possess a basic proficiency in German.

Note: Not open to students with credit in GER 100.

**GER 103** Units: 3 NO(6-2)
Intensive Review of Basic German
Recommended for students with prior knowledge of German (German 11 or equivalent). Review the grammatical structure of the language and rapidly develop written and oral skills. Successful completion of this course with a grade of C+ or higher entitles the student to register in 251 and/or 252.

Note: Admission by Departmental permission only.
Credit will not be given for both 100 and 103.

**GER 149** Units: 6 NO(5-2)
Intensive German
For students with no previous knowledge of German or insufficient knowledge to enter 200, this course is designed to cover a basic two year study of the German language in one year (equivalent to 100 plus 200) and to provide a rapid and thorough grounding in how to read, write and speak German, with emphasis on making practical use of the language as early as possible. In addition, readings of short texts will be introduced at an early stage and films and slides will be shown to illustrate aspects of German-
GER 200  Units: 1.5  F(3-1)
Intermediate German
A concentrated grammar review. Intensive practice of written and oral structures, using both traditional textbook and modern computerized language-learning materials will be complemented by readings of a small selection of relevant contemporary texts. This course is recommended as a preparation for 251 and 254.
Note: Not open for credit to students who have credit for 149.

GER 251  Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Written German
A thorough review of grammar, extensive practice in composition, and an introduction to translation. Intended for students with good prior knowledge of German.

GER 252  Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Conversational German
Special emphasis on reading and speaking German. Short literary and journalistic German texts will be used for oral practice, to develop reading skills, and for brief written assignments.

GER 254  Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Introduction to German Literature
A study of literary selections from the Middle Ages to the present with special emphasis on the 20th century. Students will read widely, develop an awareness of literary movements, and be introduced to basic techniques of literary criticism.

GER 300  Units: 1.5, formerly 3  F(3-1)
Advanced Grammar and Stylistics: I
Intensive practice in advanced grammar, oral and written composition, and the mastery of style. This course forms a basis for advanced competence in the language and is intended to serve as a foundation for the advanced study of German language, literature and culture.
Note: Recommended as a preparation for 351.

GER 308  Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Formerly: 408
Poetry
A study of a wide range of lyric poetry from the eighteenth century to the present day with the aim of teaching the student how to read German poetry for pleasure and understanding.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 408.

GER 349  Units: 6  NO(5-2)
Intermediate Intensive German
For students with first year German or equivalent knowledge, this course is designed to cover a two year study of the language in one year (equivalent to 200 plus 300). With the aim of achieving a high level of proficiency in reading, writing and speaking German, and of accelerating entry into the Department's 400 level courses, students will review grammar through intensive practice in composition, translation and oral presentations. Contemporary texts and other media (e.g. films) will be introduced at an early stage to develop skills in using and analyzing idiomatic German.

Note: Not open to students with 149, 200, or 300. Only 3 units of 349 will be used in calculating the graduating GPA and in satisfying the upper level program units.

GER 351  Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Advanced Written German: I
Conducted entirely in German. Written exercises in vocabulary and grammar, in translation and composition and stylistic analysis.

GER 352  Units: 1.5  FS(3-0)
Advanced Oral German: I
Conducted entirely in German. Designed to increase oral proficiency and to develop comprehension of oral and written German.

GER 390  Units: 3  NO(3-0)
German Reading Course
A rapid survey of grammar, reading of general and scientific articles, designed to meet the needs of students who have no knowledge of German, but want to gain reading comprehension in a special field.
Note: Limited normally to students in third or fourth year or in graduate studies. Credit cannot be granted both for 100 or 140 and 390.

GER 400  Units: 1.5, formerly 3  F(3-0)
Advanced Grammar and Stylistics: II
A continuation and reinforcement of 300, through intensive study of advanced grammar, analysis of texts, and composition. Recommended as a preparation for German 451.

GER 451  Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Advanced Written German: II
A continuation of 351, conducted entirely in German. Frequent written exercises in vocabulary and grammar, in translation and composition, and stylistic analysis. Attention will be given to both formal and informal use of the language.

GER 452  Units: 1.5  S(3-0)
Advanced Oral German: II
A continuation of 352, conducted entirely in German. Designed to increase oral proficiency and to develop comprehension of oral and written German.

GER 453  Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Advanced Translation
A comparative study of idiomatic usages of English and German, and of related problems in translation; practice in translation from English to German, and from German to English.

GER 471  Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Formerly: half of 403
The Evolution of Early German
A survey of the evolution of German from its Germanic origins to the mid-15th century. Focus is on historical influences affecting Old and Middle German, e.g. the Dark Ages, the Carolingian era, religion and chivalry in the Middle Ages, expansion into Central Europe and the beginnings of urban growth and a more complex society in the 14th and 15th centuries.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 403.

GER 472  Units: 1.5  S(3-0)
Formerly: half of 403
The Evolution of Modern German
The course examines the influences affecting German since the invention of the printing press. These include Luther, French and English, prescriptive grammarians, German writers and scientists, industrialization, and politics and commerce in this century.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 403.

GER 499  Units: 1.5  FS
Honours Graduating Essay
During either semester of the final year of their Honours program, students will write a graduating essay in German of approximately 7,500 words under the direction of a member of the Department. The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format and be submitted before the end of classes. An oral examination covering the topic of the essay will be given by a Departmental committee.

GER 501  Units: 1.5  Introduction to Bibliography, Methods of Research, and Theory of Literary Criticism

GER 510  Units: 1.5  Studies in Medieval Literature

GER 520  Units: 1.5  Studies in 17th Century Literature

GER 530  Units: 1.5  Studies in 18th Century Literature

GER 540  Units: 1.5  Studies in 19th Century Literature

GER 550  Units: 1.5  Studies in 20th Century Literature: I

GER 551  Units: 1.5  Studies in 20th Century Literature: II

GER 560  Units: 1.5  German-Canadian Studies

GER 590  Units: 1.5  Directed Studies: I
Note: Pro Forma required.

GER 591  Units: 1.5 or 3  Directed Studies: II
Note: Pro Forma required.

GER 599  Units: 6-9  Thesis

GER 599  Units: 6-9  Thesis

GER 610  Units: 1.5  S(3-0)
Formerly: GER 160
Major Figures of German Culture
Major figures of German culture and their significance for the development of German-speaking countries. Among the topics to be studied: Johann Gutenberg and the development of printing; Martin Luther; the Faust-myth; major figures of the German Enlightenment; the Brothers Grimm; 19th century figures: Schopenhauer; Nietzsche; Wagner; Marx, and 20th century figures: Freud, Jung, Thomas Mann; Rosa Luxemburg; Kafka; Hesse; Leni Riefenstahl; Brecht; Christa Wolf.
Note: No knowledge of German required. Not open to students with credit in GER 160.
GERS 161 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Formerly: GER 161; GER 304 [3.0] Major Trends in German Culture A survey of major trends in German culture against the background of Germany’s past and present. Using lectures and audio-visual materials the course will focus on traditional concepts of German culture and major developments in philosophy, literature, art, architecture and music. Representative texts will be read and discussed in English. Note: No knowledge of German required. Not open to students with credit in GER 304 and GER 161.

GERS 261 Units: 1.5 F(3-0) Formerly: GER 261 Modern Germany An examination of the cultural and political changes in Germany from the 1920s to the present. Material will be drawn from literary and documentary texts, analytical essays and films. Note: No knowledge of German required. Not open to students with credit in GER 261.

GERS 310 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Formerly: GER 310 German Literature in English Translation A study of major works of German literature from the 18th Century to the present day. This course is intended as an elective for students in any faculty. Note: No knowledge of German required. Open to Major and Honours students in German as an elective only. Not open to students with credit in GER 310 [1.5] or [3.0].

GERS 354* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Formerly: GER 354, GER 426 Introduction to Twentieth Century Literature (Pre-1945) Within a context of political and social transformation, the course will examine works reflecting such literary movements as Naturalism, Expressionism and Impressionism. Note: No knowledge of German required. Not open to students with credit in GER 354 or 426.

GERS 360* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Formerly: GER 360 German Cultural Tradition and Social Development After 1750 An interdisciplinary inquiry into artistic, social, political and intellectual movements from the Romantic era to the late 20th century with the aim of understanding German-speaking nations today. Note: No knowledge of German required. Not open to students with credit in GER 360.

GERS 405* Units: 1.5 F(3-0) Formerly: GER 405 Novelle and Short Story As the most "dramatic" of the shorter narrative forms, the Novelle gave rise in the 19th century to many attempts to define its characteristic form and its emphasis on intrigue, horror, love and the apparently inexplicable aspects of life. Against this background, representative Novellen from Goethe to the present day will be studied and compared to other short narrative prose forms, such as the Märchen, Erzählung, and Kurzgeschichte. Note: No knowledge of German required. Not open to students with credit in GER 405.

GERS 411* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Formerly: GER 411 Medieval German Literature An introduction to chivalric literature and civilization through the study of writers and their works, mainly from the first Blütezeit in German literature (1170-1250); early Minnesang, Walther von der Vogelweide, Nibelungenlied, Hartmann von Aue, Wolfram von Eschenbach, and others. The course will also provide a basic introduction to the Middle High German language through study of the original texts. Note: No knowledge of German required. May count towards a Double Major with Medieval Studies. Not open to students with credit in GER 411.

GERS 413* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Formerly: GER 412 and 414; GER 413 The Road to Enlightenment: Luther to Lessing An examination of selected texts highlighting such topics as faith and reason, secularization, national consciousness, and individual freedom. Note: No knowledge of German required. Not open to students with credit in GER 412, 413, or 414.

GERS 417* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Formerly: GER 416 and 418; GER 417 Storm and Stress to Classicism: Revolution and Tradition This course examines works of Goethe, Schiller and others, from the mid-1770's to the early 1800's. It focuses on such themes as the tragedy of the individual in political society, freedom and self-determination, and the continued search for human values. Note: No knowledge of German required. Not open to students with credit in GER 412, 417, or 418.

GERS 420* Units: 1.5 S(3-0) Formerly: GER 420 Faust A study of selected sections of Parts I and II of Goethe's work against the background of the Faust-myth and its traditions. Note: No knowledge of German required. Not open to students with credit in GER 420.

GERS 422* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Formerly: GER 422 Romanticism Rooted firmly in German Idealism, this artistic movement spanned the four decades from the 1790s to the 1830s. It explored new realms of the imagination, turning to myth, folklore, fairy-tale, fantasy, dream. Giving due attention to philosophy, art and music, this course studies works by authors such as Tieck, Novalis, Brentano, E.T.A. Hoffman, the Schlegels, and probes the diversity of their poetry and prose. Note: No knowledge of German required. Not open to students with credit in GER 422.

GERS 424* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Formerly: GER 423 and 425; GER 424 Nineteenth Century: Realism This course studies the changes and contrasts that characterize the literature and history of the nineteenth century from the Congress of Vienna (1815), through the rising materialism and social unrest of the mid-century, to the golden age of Bourgeois Realism in the second half of the century. Topics discussed will include the effects of urbanization, the search for ethical stability, and the redefinition of sexual roles. Note: No knowledge of German required. Not open to students with credit in GER 423, 424, 425.

GERS 433 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Formerly: GER 433 “Overcoming The Past” in Film and Text (In English) This course examines how German film-makers and writers have dealt with the problem of “overcoming the past.” Films (e.g. Mephisto, The Nasty Girl) and texts (e.g. The Tin Drum) that deal with the burden of the Nazi past will be examined as creative works and as social documents.

GERS 436* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Formerly: GER 431 and 435; GER 436 Literature Since 1945 A study of selected texts by German-speaking authors from the end of World War II to the present. Note: No knowledge of German required. Not open to students with credit in GER 431, 435 or 436.

GERS 438A* Units: 1.5 S(3-0) Formerly: GER 438A Special Topics (In English) Note: No knowledge of German required. Not open to students with credit in GER 438A.

GERS 438B* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Formerly: GER 438B Special Topics Note: No knowledge of German required. Not open to students with credit in GER 438B.

GERS 439 Units: 1.5 S(3-0) Formerly: GER 439 The New German Cinema A study of major accomplishments of the New German Cinema. This course will consider films as both a narrative form and a means of reflecting social concerns. Note: No knowledge of German required. The Film Studies surcharge applies. May count towards a Minor in Film Studies. Not open to students with credit in GER 439.

GERS 440 Units: 1.5 F(3-0) Formerly: GER 440 Kafka A study of the works of Kafka, including The Metamorphosis, The Trial, In the Penal Colony, and A Country Doctor. Various approaches to Kafka’s works will be discussed. Note: No knowledge of German required. Not open to students with credit in GER 440.

GERS 441 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Formerly: GER 441 Brecht A study of the works of Bertolt Brecht, including The Threepenny Opera, Mother Courage, The Life of Galileo, The Caucasian Chalk Circle, and The Good Person of Sezchuan. The context in which Brecht wrote will be examined, as well as the changing political judgement of his works. Note: No knowledge of German required. Not open to students with credit in GER 441.

GERS 442 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Formerly: GER 442 Hesse A study of the major works of Hermann Hesse, including Siddhartha, Steppenwolf, and Narcissus and Goldmund. Note: No knowledge of German required. Not open to students with credit in GER 442.

GERS 443 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Formerly: GER 443 Christa Wolf A study of Christa Wolf's major novels and essays. Special attention will be paid to her life and politics in the German Democratic Republic, her role in German unification, and the heated literary and political debate surrounding her text What Remains. Note: No knowledge of German required. Not open to students with credit in GER 443.
GERS 444* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: G GER 444
Women Writers (In English)
A study of novels from the Second Women’s Movement (1970s and after) by German, Austrian, and Swiss women writers. In addition, theoretical readings, short stories, and poems will be discussed.
Note: No knowledge of German required. Not open to students with credit in G GER 444.

GERS 481 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
German Literature: The Last Two Decades
A study of German-speaking authors who have achieved international recognition in recent years. Writers to be considered may include: Bernhard Schlink, Ursula Hegi, Thomas Brussig, Uwe Timm.
Note: No knowledge of German required.

GERS 483 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Recent German Film
An introduction to German films after the New German Cinema. This course will focus on films released after unification, dealing with topics such as the two Germanies, literature and film, the role of history, and (re)presentation in a postmodern world.
Note: No knowledge of German required. The Film Studies surcharge applies. May count towards a minor in Film Studies.

GERS 485* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Popular Culture
An introduction to contemporary culture in German-speaking countries, dealing with literary texts and non-literary forms of expression, such as films, popular music and other media.
Note: No knowledge of German required.

GERS 487 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
A Cultural History of Vampires in Literature and Film
A study of literary and cinematic vampires in historical context. Without focussing exclusively on German literature and film, this course will follow the vampire myth and its various guises from classicism to postmodernism in novels, short stories, and films.
Note: No knowledge of German required. The Film Studies surcharge applies. May count towards a Minor in Film Studies.

GREE Greek
Department of Greek and Roman Studies
Faculty of Humanities

GREE 101 Units: 1.5 F(4-0)
Formerly: part of 100
Introductory Ancient Greek: I
A basic introduction to ancient Attic Greek. The course is based on reading and translating progressively more challenging passages in ancient Greek, with emphasis on acquiring basic vocabulary and rules of grammar. In addition to in-class hours students will practice forms and grammar one hour per week in the Language Centre.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 100.

GREE 102 Units: 1.5 S(4-0)
Formerly: part of 100
Introductory Ancient Greek: II
A continuation of 101. Reading and translation of progressively more challenging passages in ancient Greek, with emphasis on acquiring basic vocabulary and rules of grammar. In addition to in-class hours students will practice forms and grammar one hour per week in the Language Centre.

GREE 201 Units: 1.5 F(4-0)
Formerly: part of 200
Advanced Greek Grammar
Completes the survey of Greek grammar and syntax in preparation for the reading of poetry and continuous prose.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 200.
Prerequisites: 101.

GREE 202 Units: 1.5 S(4-0)
Formerly: part of 200
Introduction to Greek Literature
In this course, the ancient Greek literary period will be explored, with emphasis on theatre, historical prose, and poetry. Course content includes elements of pre-Hellenic Greek, Archaic, and Classical Greek literature, and dedicated study of Homeric and Hellenistic literature.
Prerequisites: 102 or Departmental permission.

GREE 250 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
The Greek New Testament
Prerequisites: 102 or Departmental permission.

GREE 301 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: 390A
Homer
Intensive reading of selections from the Iliad and/or the Odyssey. Intended to facilitate reading ability in ancient Greek by building upon foundations of the first and second year courses.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 390A.
Prerequisites: 202 or Departmental permission.

GREE 302 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: 390B
Euripides and Sophocles
Reading and grammatical and literary analysis of one or more plays of Euripides and Sophocles. Readings will typically include one play by each author.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 390B.
Prerequisites: 202 or Departmental permission.

GREE 303 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: 390E
Herodotus and Xenophon
Selected readings from Herodotus and the historical works of Xenophon.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 390E.
Prerequisites: 202 or Departmental permission.

GREE 304 Units: 1.5 S(5-0)
Formerly: 390F
Plato
Philosophical and grammatical and literary analysis of one or more dialogues or other texts of Plato.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 390F.
Prerequisites: 202 or Departmental permission.

GREE 401 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: part of 490A
Archaic Greek Epic
An intensive study of archaic Greek hexameter poetry including the epic poetry of Homer, the didactic and cosmological poetry of Hesiod, and the hymnic format of the Homeric Hymns. Examination of similarities and differences among the known components of the genre. Select readings from Hesiod and the Homeric Hymns.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 490A.

Prerequisites: Completion of at least 3 units of Greek at the 300 level or above, including 301, or Departmental permission.

GREE 402 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: 490B
Greek Lyric Poets
Intensive introduction to archaic Greek lyric poetry. Authors studied will include Archilochus, Sappho, Alcaeus, Anacreon, and Simonides. In addition to literary analysis, attention will also be paid to the varieties of lyric metre.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 490B.
Prerequisites: Completion of at least 3 units of Greek at the 300 level or above, or Departmental permission.

GREE 403 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: part of 490C & D
Greek Drama
Reading and analysis of major fifth century Athenian dramatists. Readings may include plays by Aeschylus and/or Aristophanes.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 490C&D.
Prerequisites: Completion of at least three units of Greek at the 300 level or above, or Departmental permission.

GREE 404 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: part of 490E
Greek Historians
Advanced reading in selected Greek historians. Special attention will be given to Herodotus and Thucydides.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 490E.
Prerequisites: Completion of at least 3 units of Greek at the 300 level or above, or Departmental permission.

GREE 405 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: part of 490E
Greek Orators
Readings from select orators of the fourth century. Special attention may be given to Demosthenes and Isocrates.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 490E.
Prerequisites: Completion of at least 3 units of Greek at the 300 level or above, or Departmental permission.

GREE 406 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Hellenistic Greek Authors
Reading and analysis of major Hellenistic authors. Texts studied may include selections from Apollonius, Callimachus, Theocritus, Moschus, Bion, and epigrams from the Greek Anthology.
Prerequisites: Completion of at least 3 units of Greek at the 300 level or above, or Departmental permission.

GRS
Greek and Roman Studies
Department of Greek and Roman Studies
Faculty of Humanities

A knowledge of the Greek and Latin languages is not required for GRS courses. GRS 100 is designed primarily as an elective for students in all fields of study. Any student in Second Year who has successfully completed GRS 100 should take either a course in Latin or Greek or a Greek and Roman Studies course at the 200 or 300 level. For courses in the Greek and Latin languages, see courses listed under GREE and LATI.

GRS 100 Units: 3 Y(3-0)
Formerly: CLAS 100
Greek and Roman Civilization
An approach to the civilization of Greece and Rome through the evidence of literature, history, and ar-
The Contribution of Greek and Latin to the European culture.

**Prerequisites:**

- GRS 200
- Greek and Roman Mythology

**Notes:**

- Not open to students with credit in CLAS 100.
- Not open to students with credit in CLAS 250.
- Formerly: GRS 350
- Formerly: CLAS 250
- The Contribution of Greek and Latin to the English Language

Out of 20,000 common words in English, 10,000 came from Latin directly or through French. The Greek element is also impressive, particularly in the ever-expanding vocabulary of science. Among topics studied will be the Greek script, principles of transliteration, the formation of nouns, adjectives and verbs, hybrid words, neologisms, and semantic changes.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GRS 250.

- GRS 300
- Units: 1.5
- Formerly: CLAS 300
- Greek and Roman Epic

The course will examine the nature of the epic genre in the Greek and Roman cultures by focusing on notable examples. Readings will include Homer’s Iliad and Odyssey, Apollonius’ Argonautica, and Vergil’s Aeneid.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 300.

**Prerequisites:**

- 100, 200 or Departmental permission.
- Formerly: CLAS 301 and CLAS 201
- Tradition and Originality in Classical Literature

A comparative study of the content and form of major works by Greek and Roman writers. The course will concentrate on the important genre of didactic poetry, together with one or more genres to be chosen from the following: biography, philosophy, lyric poetry, tragedy, pastoral poetry, oratory. The following will be among the topics discussed: What part does imitation or the adaptation of traditional material play in classical literature? How can a creative writer be original while working within a strong tradition?

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 301 & 201.

- GRS 312
- Units: 1.5
- Greek and Roman Satirical Literature

A study of social and political satire in the ancient world, particularly at Rome. Readings will include the Roman satirists Horace, Persius, Juvenal, and the late Greek satirical writer Lucian.

**Prerequisites:**

- None; 100 or one 300 level GRS course recommended.

- GRS 316
- Units: 1.5
- Greek and Roman Novels and Romances

An introduction to fictional prose literature in Greco-Roman antiquity and its social context. Principal works studied will include Petronius’ Satyricon, Apuleius’ Golden Ass, Longus’ Daphnis and Chloe, and other Greek romances of the Roman imperial period.

**Prerequisites:** None; 100 or one 300 level GRS course recommended.

- GRS 320
- Units: 1.5
- Formerly: CLAS 320
- Greek and Roman Tragedy

The origins and developments of tragic drama in ancient Greece and Rome. The study of representative plays of Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and Seneca.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 320.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or permission of the Department.

- GRS 322
- Units: 1.5
- Formerly: CLAS 322
- Greek and Roman Comedy

The origins and development of comic drama in ancient Greece and Rome. The study of representative plays of Aristophanes, Menander, Plautus, and Terence.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 322.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or Departmental permission.

- GRS 325
- Units: 1.5
- Formerly: CLAS 325
- Topics in Greek and Roman Literature

This course is a variable content course.

**Note:** May be taken more than once, to a maximum of 3 units, for credit in different topics. Not open to students with credit in CLAS 325.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200, or permission of the instructor.

- GRS 326
- Units: 1.5
- Formerly: CLAS 326
- Topics in Greek and Roman Civilization

The course has variable content and may be taken more than once, to a maximum of 3 units, for credit in different topics.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 326.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200, or Departmental permission.

- GRS 331
- Units: 1.5
- Formerly: part of CLAS 330
- Greek History From the Bronze Age to Alexander

A survey of significant developments from the collapse of Mycenae, through the period of colonization, to the rise of the city-state, Democracy in Athens, the Athenian empire, and the rise of Macedon will be studied in some detail.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 330.

- GRS 332
- Units: 1.5
- Formerly: part of CLAS 330
- Social and Economic History of Greece

Topics will include: women and the family in the Greek city-state including medical practices, inheritance law, household management, slavery, agriculture, and banking; systems of social organization and control.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 330.

**Prerequisites:** None; 331 recommended.

- GRS 333
- Units: 1.5
- Alexander the Hellenistic Age

The career of Alexander and its impact on the Mediterranean world: the collapse of political unity on his death, the rise of the Ptolemies, the literature, art, and political and social history of the Hellenistic age.

**Prerequisites:** 331 or Departmental permission.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GRS 371</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>F(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art and Architecture of Ancient Greece and the Aegean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formerly: CLAS 371</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: None; 371 recommended.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRS 372</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>S(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art and Architecture of the Roman World</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formerly: CLAS 372</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: None; 371 recommended.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRS 375</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cities and Sanctuaries of the Ancient World</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formerly: CLAS 375</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: None; 371 recommended.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRS 376</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formerly: CLAS 376</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: None; 375 and 377. Not open to students with credit in CLAS 376.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRS 377</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>F(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ships and Seamanship in the Ancient World</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: None; 371 or 372 recommended.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRS 379</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Greek Thought</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Also: PHIL 381 Formerly: CLAS 379 and PHIL 379</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRS 380</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Life and Times of Socrates</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Also: PHIL 383 Formerly: CLAS 380</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRS 381</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek and Roman Religion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formerly: CLAS 381</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRS 382</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ancient World on Film</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRS 385</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Ancient History and Archaeology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formerly: CLAS 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: None; 371 or 372 recommended.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRS 386</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directed Study in Greek or Roman Civilization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formerly: CLAS 386</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: None; 100 or 200 recommended.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRS 387</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Art and Archaeology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes: Not open to students with credit in CLAS 371 or HA 316.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRS 480</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>S(2-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Ancient History and Archaeology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Department will offer no more than two of the following each year: 480A Seminar in Greek History; 480B Topics in Greek Art and Archaeology; 480C Seminar in Roman History; 480D Topics in Roman Art and Archaeology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480A: NO(2-0); 480B: NO(2-0); 480C: NO(2-0); 480D: S(2-0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: Not open to students with credit in CLAS 480.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre- or corequisites: For 480A: 331 or 332 or 334; for 480B: 371; for 480C: 341, 342 recommended; for 480D: 372; or, in each case, Departmental permission.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRS 481</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(2-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Ancient Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Department will offer no more than one of the following each year: 481A Seminar in Greek Literature; 481B Seminar in Roman Literature; 481C Seminar in Ancient Literature.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: Not open to students with credit in CLAS 485.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: One of 300, 311, 312, 316, 320, 322, 325, or Departmental permission.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRS 485</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>S(2-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pro-Seminar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formerly: CLAS 485</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members of the Department will collaborate in introducing the various sub-disciplines and methodologies of classical scholarship.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: This course must be taken once by all Honours and MA students. Not open to students with credit in CLAS 485.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRS 493</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>FS(2-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directed Study in Greek or Roman Civilization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formerly: CLAS 493</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: Permission of the instructor. Students should attempt to make arrangements with the instructor before the start of term.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRS 495</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>K(3-3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology Field Work Seminar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formerly: CLAS 495</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An introduction to the methods and techniques of Classical Archaeology through participation in an excavation; introductory lectures will be arranged.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: Interested students should contact the Department during the Fall Term. Not open to students with credit in CLAS 495.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: Departmental permission.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRS 499</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduating Essay</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formerly: CLAS 499</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A graduating essay, written under the supervision of a faculty member, is required of fourth-year Honours students in Greek and Latin Language and Literature, and Greek and Roman Studies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: Not open to students with credit in CLAS 499.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Graduate Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GRS 501</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRS 502</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formerly: GRS 541</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRS 503</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin Language</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRS 504</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formerly: GRS 542</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roman History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRS 505</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formerly: GRS 543</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Art and Archaeology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COURSE LISTINGS

HA 200 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)
Formerly: H A 310
Media and Methods
An examination of the techniques used by artists throughout history, in western and nonwestern cultures. The development of art technology is considered in its historical and social contexts. Period or area of emphasis may vary.
Note: Not open to students with credit in H A 310.

HA 210 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Art-Historical Methods and Approaches
An introduction to some of the theoretical, methodological and historiographical perspectives that inform current art-historical studies. This course is not aimed at developing specific research skills, but rather at understanding the nature and history of the discipline of History in Art.

HA 221 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
The Christian Tradition in Western Art and Architecture
This course will focus on the social production of art and architecture in relation to the Christian systems of thought. Although the specific periods and topics covered may vary depending on the instructor, the course will cover issues such as: the relationship of word and representation; the study of Christian iconography; the role of the liturgy; art forms as instruments and expressions of religious change.

HA 222 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
The Classical Tradition in Western Art
An introduction to the influence of Greco-Roman artistic traditions on subsequent periods of European civilization. The classical inheritance in terms of both style and iconography will be examined in a variety of selected monuments from the Middle Ages through to the 20th century.

HA 223 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)
Introduction to Western Architecture
An introduction to the aims and methods of architectural history using case-studies of monuments from the history of Western architecture from archaic Greece to the present. Issues considered can include: changing patterns of patronage; shifts in building-types, features, and structural systems; and influential theories of design.

HA 230 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Monuments of South and Southeast Asia
An introduction to Primal, Hindu, Buddhist, and Islamic world views through the study of central religious monuments of South and Southeast Asia. The philosophical and religious principles underlying the architecture, painting and sculpture programs and the ritual, ceremonial, and political dimensions of each monument will be examined. Emphasis will be on learning to formulate ideas and develop writing skills adequate to Asian art history.

HA 240 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)
The Visual Arts in Early Modern Europe
A thematic introduction to selected aspects of the visual arts in Europe during the period c. 1480-1780.

HA 250 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Middle Eastern Civilization: the Ancient World
A survey of the art and architecture of the ancient Near East and Egypt from the fourth millennium BC to the seventh century AD. The relationships between religion, history, literature and art are given particular attention.
Note: Not open to students with credit in HIST 250.

HA 251 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Middle Eastern Civilization: Islam
A survey of the art and architecture of the Islamic world, beginning with the rise of Islam in the seventh century and continuing through to the nineteenth century.
Note: Not open to students with credit in HIST 251.

HA 260 Units: 3 Y(3-0)
Artistic Production in the European Tradition, 1780-1945
A general introduction to European artistic production in the modern period, with some limited treatment of related American developments. The course will survey such movements as Neoclassicism, Romanticism, Realism, Impressionism, Cubism, Fauvism, Expressionism, Constructivism, and Surrealism, and will treat the emergence of the American avant-garde around World War Two.

HA 262 Units: 1.5 or 3 Y(3-0)
Art by Women
A comprehensive study of women’s art through history. The course will include an examination of art forms traditionally associated with women, for example, tapestry, weaving, embroidery and pottery, as well as the art of individual women painters, sculptors, photographers and printmakers.

HA 268 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)
Introduction to Canadian Art and Architecture
An introductory survey of principal periods, media, practitioners, and movements in the history of native Canadian art and architecture from first settlement to today. The arts of English and French Canada will be considered, and the political, social, and cultural settings in which they have been made will be explored.
Note: Several classes may be taught at the Art Gallery of Greater Victoria.

HA 270 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Religion, Philosophy, and the Arts in China and Japan
This course introduces students to major religions and philosophies of China and Japan by exploring how values and beliefs were conveyed in the art. It is not a chronological survey of Chinese and Japanese art.

HA 280 Units: 1.5 or 3 S(3-0)
Introduction to Themes in Indigenous Arts
A comparative introduction to themes central to the study of indigenous arts, exploring similarities and differences in art forms from various cultures. Themes discussed may include topics such as the following: functional arts; ceremonial arts; specific art genres; spirituality and art; environment and art; roles of artists in society; contemporary arts. Regions and cultures studied will vary from year to year.
Note: May be taken more than once, in different topics.

HA 284 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Indigenous Arts of the Northwest Coast: Introduction
An introduction to arts of the indigenous peoples of the Northwest Coast. The course examines artistic expression from the earliest known art works to the present. It explores diversity in two-dimensional and three-dimensional styles; cultural contexts; relationships between artistic expression and environment; and spirituality.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 382A prior to 1999 or with credit in 384.
334 COURSE LISTINGS

HA 292 Units: 1.5 or 3 S(3-0)
Selected Themes in History in Art
An introduction to a selected theme or area of art-historical study that is not covered in other HA courses at this level. Content may vary from year to year.
Note: May be taken for credit more than once in different areas, with permission of the Chair of the Department.

HA 295 Units: 3 Y(3-1)
Introduction to Film Studies
An investigation of film culture and its relationship to social and historical contexts. This course focuses on mainstream narrative cinema; documentary and avant-garde practices will also be considered. Particular attention will be placed on analyses of films as forms of social communication. This course involves a 3 hour lecture/screening and a one hour tutorial a week.

HA 311 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Women and Television
This course focuses on the social context of television production and consumption. It considers competing theories of the media and outlines the varieties of feminist cultural criticism as they pertain to television. Emphasis will be placed on the representations of and viewing by women in different television forms such as soap operas, news, crime dramas, etc.
Note: Preference to third and fourth year students.

HA 312 Units: 1.5 F(4-0)
Women and Film
This course examines representations of women and by women, in a variety of film forms (experimental, documentary, narrative) and within a range of historical periods. Emphasis will be placed on feminist theories of representation, visual pleasure, spectatorship and subjectivity and on analyses of key films.
Note: Preference to third and fourth year students.

HA 316 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Art and Architecture of Ancient Greece and the Aegean
An introduction to art and architecture in Greece and the Aegean from the Early Bronze Age through to the Hellenistic period.
Note: Not open to students with credit in GRS 371.

HA 317 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Art and Architecture of the Roman World
A survey of Roman art and architecture relating the political and social development of the Roman people to their artistic expression.
Note: Not open to students with credit in GRS 372.

HA 321 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Late Classical and Early Christian History in Art
An introductory survey of the art and architecture of the Mediterranean world from the origins of Christian art in the 3rd century A.D. to the onset of Iconoclasm in the 8th century. In addition to a detailed examination of surviving monuments and art objects, an emphasis will be placed on the sources of Christian iconography and the relationship between art, theology and liturgy.

HA 323 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Byzantine History in Art
An introductory survey of the art and architecture of the Byzantine empire and its culturally dependent areas: from the formation of Iconoclasm through to the fall of Constantinople in 1453 and beyond. The emphasis will be on an examination of surviving monuments in Greece, Turkey, southern Italy, the Balkans, and Russia.

HA 326 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Early Medieval History in Art
An introductory survey of the arts and architecture of western Europe in the period ca. A.D. 600-1150. Topics to be considered will include Anglo-Saxon, Carolingian, Ottonian, and Romanesque history in art.

HA 328 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Gothic Art and Architecture
An introductory survey of the art and architecture of western Europe from the reconstruction of St. Denis ca. 1140 to the beginnings of Renaissance art in Florence ca. 1400. The course will focus primarily on architecture in northern Europe and on painting in Italy, with a concentration on artists from the cities of Florence, Rome, and Siena.

HA 330A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: part of 330 Early Arts of South Asia
A survey of the arts in South Asia from the Indus Valley Civilization to the 10th century. The development of Hindu and Buddhist art, architecture and patronage is examined in relation to their historical, philosophical and religious backgrounds. Selections from treatises on art and aesthetics are read in translation and basic issues in the study of Indian art in the West form part of the discussion.
Note: Normally to be offered in alternate years with 333 A, B. Not open for credit to students with credit in 330.

HA 330B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: part of 330 Later Arts of South Asia
A survey of the arts of South Asia, including the Himalayan region and Tibet, from the eighth century up to the twentieth. Emphasis will be on regional variations in Buddhist and Hindu art, the introduction of new ideas, art forms and styles with the establishment of Islamic rule, and the role of colonialism and nationalism in the formation of the region’s modern visual culture.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 330.

HA 333A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: part of 333 Early Arts of Southeast Asia
A survey of the arts of Southeast Asia, starting with prehistoric and contemporary tribal/indigenous cultures, up to the arrival of Islam. Discussion will include the majority of countries in the region, with emphasis on Indonesia. Monumental and personal arts relating to Hindu, Buddhist and Primal religious communities will be discussed with attention to gender and historiography. Indigenous texts and film will be used as source materials and basis for discussion.
Note: Normally to be offered in alternate years with 330 A, B. Not open for credit to students with credit in 330.

HA 333B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: part of 333 Later Arts of Southeast Asia
A survey of the arts of Southeast Asia, from the arrival of Islam through the colonial period and up through the twentieth century. Local definitions of art, the role of the artist in society and issues of patronage will be discussed against a background of continuity and change. Indigenous texts and film will be used as source materials and basis for discussion.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 333.

HA 333C Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Renaissance and Reform ation in Northern Europe
A consideration of aspects of 16th century art and architecture in Northern Europe. Issues to be studied may include: the religious, social and political functions of art; patronage systems; materials and methods; function and setting; changes in style and taste.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 441.

HA 334 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: half of 441 The 15th Century in Northern Europe
A consideration of aspects of 15th century art and architecture in Northern Europe. Issues to be studied may include: the impact of humanism in the North; artistic response to the Protestant Reformation; print culture; patronage questions; materials and methods; function and setting; changes in style and taste.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 441.

HA 341B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
The 16th Century in Italy
The art and architecture of Italy during the High Renaissance of the 16th century. Works of art and artists’ careers will be examined within the context of themes such as: patronage; materials and methods; function and setting; and religious and intellectual climate.
Note: Not open to students with credit for HA 341.

HA 341B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
The 17th Century in Italy
The art and architecture of Italy during the 17th century. The works and careers of High Renaissance masters such as Leonardo da Vinci, Raphael, Titian and Michelangelo will be studied, along with thematic issues relating to the development and interpretation of Italian art up to ca. 1580.
Note: Not open to students with credit for HA 341.
and works of individual artists will be related to topics such as: patterns of patronage; religious and political functions of art; changes in style and taste; critical attitudes.

Note: Not open to students with credit in HA 342.

HA 342B Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
The 17th Century in Northern Europe
A study of art in northern Europe, especially Holland and Flanders, during the 17th century. The emphasis will be on social, political and religious factors that influenced the functions and consumption of images.

Note: Not open to students with credit in HA 342.

HA 343A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
The 18th Century in Italy
A study of developments in Italian art and architecture during the 18th century. Particular attention will be paid to Venice as an artistic centre, and the works of individual artists will be considered within contexts such as: the aims and effects of church, state and private patronage; foreign markets and influences; attitudes of art critics and collectors.

Note: Not open to students with credit in HA 343.

HA 343B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
The 18th Century in Northern Europe
A consideration of art and architecture in northern Europe, especially France and Britain, during the 18th century. Emphasis will be placed upon examining works of art within the contexts of political ideologies, social roles, and theoretical debate.

Note: Not open to students with credit in HA 343.

HA 344 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Art Theory and Criticism in Early Modern Europe
A study of selected texts from the period c. 1480-1780, when a body of literature emerged in which the aims and evaluation criteria of the visual arts were systematically articulated and debated. Texts will be discussed in relationship to changing artistic practices, and to relevant aspects of European social and intellectual history.

Formerly: half of 351

The Genesis of Islamic Art and Architecture
An examination of the background, origins, and evolution of early Islamic art and architecture from the 7th century rise of Islam to the end of the 9th century. The course will investigate the fundamentals of Islam as a faith, Islam's relationship to the pre-Islamic past and the theoretical problem of creating a new visual culture to serve a new religion and society.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 351.

HA 354 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: half of 351
Medieval Islamic Art and Architecture
The high medieval art and architecture of Islam from the 10th century to the Mongol invasions of the mid 13th century. The course will focus on the medieval ideal of Islamic unity and the historic fragmentation of Islam into different, often opposed, regional and cultural entities. Major themes will be the emergence of Turkish peoples as the dominant political rulers of the Near East and the impact of Latin and Byzantine Christendom on Islamic visual culture.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 351.

HA 355 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
The Art and Architecture of Ancient Egypt
A thorough survey of the art and architecture of Pharaonic Egypt from 3200 BC to the beginning of the Christian era. Through the examination of art-
course listings

figure painting. Chinese histories and theories of the arts will be read in translation.

Note: Not open to students with credit in PACI 371.

HA 372A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Later Chinese Art: Part I
An introductory survey of Chinese art covering the period of the Five Dynasties, Sung, and Yuan dynasties (10th-14th c). The emphasis is on the various ways the educated elite influenced the arts and key artistic traditions that inspired later artists and patrons.

Note: Not open to students with credit in PACI 372 or HA 372.

HA 372B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Later Chinese Art: Part II
An introductory survey of Chinese art covering the late imperial and modern periods (15th-20th c). Topics include the role of the arts in an increasingly commercialized society prior to the communist revolution and the impact of state communism on modern Chinese art.

Note: Not open to students with credit in PACI 372 or HA 372.

HA 373 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Early Japanese Art
An introductory survey of Japanese art which traces the history of Japan’s absorption and transformation of continental (Chinese and Korean) influences from prehistoric times through the Kamakura period. The emphasis is on Buddhist arts and the rise of the long narrative handscrolls known as emakimono during the Heian and Kamakura periods.

Note: Not open to students with credit in PACI 373.

HA 374 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Later Japanese Art
An introductory survey of Japanese art from the Muromachi period. The emphasis is on the Edo period, when the rapid growth of cities fostered unprecedented demand for art among ordinary townspeople, and different schools making paintings and prints responded creatively to earlier Japanese art, developments in Chinese art, and to European art.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in PACI 374.

HA 375A Units: 1.5 Formerly half of 375 NO(3-0)
Pre-Columbian Art
The art of central and southern Mexico and northern Central America before 1492. This culture area called Mesoamerica was characterized by high civilization.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 373 or 375.

HA 375B Units: 1.5 Formerly: half of 375 NO(3-0)
Pre-Columbian Art
The art of South America before 1492 in the Andean area characterized by high civilization.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 375.

HA 382A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Native North American Arts
An introduction to arts of the indigenous peoples of the North American Arctic and Subarctic. The course examines artistic expression from the earliest known art works to the present. It explores types and styles of artifacts; cultural contexts; relationships between artistic expression and environment; spirituality; and responses of artists to contact with non-native peoples.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 382.

HA 382B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Native North American Arts
An introduction to arts of the indigenous peoples of the Southwest, California, and the Great Basin. The course examines artistic expression from earliest known art works to the present. It explores types and styles of art works; cultural contexts; relationships between artistic expression and environment; spirituality; and responses of artists to contact with non-native peoples.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 382.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 382.

HA 382C Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Native North American Arts
An introduction to arts of the indigenous peoples of the Plains, Plateau, Woodlands and Southeast. The course examines artistic expression from earliest known art works to the present. It explores types and styles of art works; cultural contexts; relationships between artistic expression and environment; spirituality; and responses of artists to contact with non-native peoples.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 382.

HA 384 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Arts of the Northwest Coast
Advanced level study of indigenous arts of the Northwest Coast, focusing on artists’ responses to historical developments from 1700-present. Topics include creative responses to early contact with non-native peoples; artistic developments in the 19th and 20th centuries; artists’ responses to non-native attitudes and activities; and changes and continuities in artistic expression.

Prerequisites: HA 284, or HA 372A prior to 1999, or permission of instructor.

HA 386 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Approaches to Collections Research
An intensive study of the nature of selected museum and gallery collections and the ways in which they contribute to knowledge. Approaches to researching aspects of museum collections will be highlighted through study visits and assignment work in local museums.

Note: Depending upon the instructor and emphasis, and with departmental permission, this course may be taken more than once.

HA 387A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
European and North American Architecture, 1750 to 1900
A survey of key figures and movements in Western architecture from the beginnings of Neoclassicism to the appearance of radically novel forms of design in Europe before World War I.

Note: HA 223 would be helpful preparation for this course. Not open for credit to students with credit in 387.

HA 387B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Twentieth-Century Architecture in Europe and North America
A survey of key figures and movements in Western architecture between 1900 and today. The work of “modern masters” such as Wright, Le Corbusier, and Mies van der Rohe will be considered, along with that of more traditional architects culminating in the appearance of “post-modernism” in the 1970s.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 387.

Note: May be taken for credit more than once, in different topics.

Note: Formerly HA 445

HA 445 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Advanced Seminar in Renaissance Art
An intensive study of a selected aspect of Renaissance art.

Note: May be taken for credit more than once, in different topics.

Note: Formerly: 387

HA 387 A Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)
Special Topics in History in Art
An investigation of a special aspect or area of History in Art. Specific topics may vary from year to year.

Note: May be taken for credit more than once, in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the Department, up to a maximum of 6 units. Pro forma.

Note: Formerly: 387

HA 410 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Advanced Seminar in the History of Art History
A consideration of selected art-historical texts, with a view to understanding the changing factors that have shaped the aims and methods of art history.

Note: Biography in European Art History

Note: Formerly: 387

HA 412 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Advanced Seminar in Gender Issues in Art History and Art Criticism
An intensive study of selected art-historical texts which examine gender-related social, political or cultural issues in works of art and/or architecture by either men or women. For students interested in the history of art history, this course complements HA 410.

Note: Third Year standing.

Note: Formerly: 387

HA 432 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Advanced Seminar: Images of and by Women in South Asian Art
An examination of two interrelated spheres of artistic images as they relate to ideas about women, self, creativity, society and the cosmos. From select areas of South Asia, depictions of women in classical, elite, folk and modern art, dominated by male artists, will be examined and compared to artistic images created by women. Literature, performance and film will be used as supplementary material.

Note: Third Year standing.

Note: Formerly: 387

HA 445 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Advanced Seminar in Renaissance Art
An intensive study of a selected aspect of Renaissance art.

Note: May be taken for credit more than once, in different topics.
HA 447
Units: 1.5
NO(3-0)
Advanced Seminar in Baroque and 18th Century Art
An intensive study of a selected aspect of Baroque or 18th century art. Enrollment will be limited to permit a seminar format.
Note: May be taken for credit more than once, in different topics.
Prerequisites: Permission of the instructor.

HA 450
Units: 1.5 or 3
S(3-0)
Advanced Seminar in Islamic Art and Civilization
An intensive study of some special aspect or area of Islamic civilization. Topic: TBA.
Note: May be taken for credit more than once, in different topics.
Prerequisites: Permission of the instructor.

HA 460
Units: 1.5 or 3
NO(3-0)
Topics and Issues in 19th or 20th Century Art
Intensive study of some aspect of artistic practice in the modern period. Geographic and cultural area, specific period, and choice of issue may vary depending on instructor.
Note: Credit will not be granted for both HA 462 and HIST 462.

HA 462
Units: 1.5
NO(3-0)
Also: HIST 462
Art and Revolution
Examines the role of the artist (mainly through painting and graphics) in the major social and political revolution of modern times. Major emphasis on the French, Russian, and Chinese revolutions but some consideration of political art in other revolutions and movements of social protest.
Note: Some background in History in Art or Japanese studies is strongly recommended.

HA 463
Units: 1.5 or 3
NO(3-0)
Topics and Issues in Political Art
Studies in political art, that is, art which directly refers to social and political issues, rather than the question of the social background and function of art in general. Although the specific periods and topics covered vary, each seminar examines issues of the artists’ social conscience and aesthetic effect, state control and manipulation of the arts, art as instrument for and expression of social change.

HA 464
Units: 1.5
NO(3-0)
Advanced Seminar in Contemporary Art
An intensive examination of artistic practices (including but not necessarily limited to painting and sculpture) operating since World War Two. Cultural area may vary depending on the instructor.

HA 465
Units: 1.5
NO(3-0)
Special Studies in 19th and/or 20th Century Architecture
An intensive study of a selected aspect of modern architecture (for example, the development of a particular building-type, the work of a certain architect or group of architects, the emergence of a certain theme or issue in architecture). Topics will vary.
Note: This course may be taken more than once with the department’s permission, depending on the course contents.
Prerequisites: Either 387A or 387B.

HA 468
Units: 1.5
NO(3-0)
Advanced Seminar in Canadian Art
An intensive study of a selected aspect of Canadian art or architecture. Topics will vary.

Note: May be taken for credit more than once, on different topics.
Prerequisites: Either HA 368A or HA 368B or HA 223.

HA 470
Units: 1.5
F(3-0)
Advanced Seminar in East Asian Art
Intensive studies of special aspects of Chinese and/or Japanese art. Course content will vary.
Topic: Themes and Issues in Representation
Note: May be taken for credit more than once, on different topics.

HA 471
Units: 1.5
NO(3-0)
Advanced Seminar in the Arts of China
Topics will vary but will address such issues as the ways the relationship of humans to their natural environment has been represented in the arts; the roles of the arts in defining social status, gender relations, and political viewpoints; and interconnections of elite and popular arts.
Note: 371, 372A and 372B are helpful preparation but not prerequisites.

HA 474
Units: 1.5
NO(3-0)
Advanced Seminar in the Popular Culture of Pre-Modern Japan
A study of popular culture in Edo-period Japan focusing on Ukiyo-e, a school of print designers and painters that strongly influenced Modern European art. Catering to the urban masses, this school helped promote the kabuki actors and elite courtesans.
Note: Some background in History in Art or Japanese studies is strongly recommended.

HA 477
Units: 1.5
NO(4-0)
Advanced Seminar in Film Studies
An intensive study of a selected topic in Film Studies. Content may vary each year.
Note: May be taken for credit more than once on different topics.

HA 480
Units: 1.5 or 3
NO(3-0)
Advanced Seminar in 20th Century Native North American Arts
An intensive study of selected aspects of 20th century Native North American arts. Artists, regions and styles discussed will vary.
Topic: TBA
Note: May be taken for credit more than once, in different topics.
Prerequisites: At least one of the following: 382A, 382B, 382C, 384, 482, or permission of the instructor.

HA 482
Units: 1.5 or 3
F(3-0)
Advanced Seminar in Indigenous Arts
An intensive study of a selected aspect of Native North American, Pre-Columbian, African or Oceanic arts, or a comparative examination of a theme pertinent to indigenous arts from more than one culture area.
Topic: TBA
Note: May be taken for credit more than once, in different topics.
Prerequisites: At least one of: 382A, 382B, 382C, 384, 480, 375A, 375B, depending on topic, or permission of instructor.

HA 486
Units: 3
Y(3-0)
Museum Principles and Practices
This distance education course examines changing roles and functions of museums in contemporary society. Topics include history of collections development, research and management; care of collections; relationships with communities; programming; exhibition development; museum organization, funding and management.
Note: Grading may be INP, final grade. Not open to students with credit in HA 486A or HA 486B.

HA 486A
Units: 1.5
F(3-0)
Museum Principles and Practices: Creating and Preserving Knowledge
Museums, their collections, and the knowledge they convey play a unique role in contemporary society. This course explores the purposes and functions of museums with particular emphasis on the ways in which knowledge is created and preserved through collections and research. Topics include history and organization of museums and collections, curatorial, research, documentation and care.
Note: Not open to students with credit in HA 486.

HA 486B
Units: 1.5
S(3-0)
Museum Principles and Practices: Sharing Knowledge
Exhibitions and public programs are the primary means by which museums share their collections and knowledge with communities. This course explores the role and development of exhibitions and programs, with particular emphasis on public partnerships, audience development, and principles of design, implementation and evaluation.
Note: Not open to students with credit in HA 486.

HA 487
Units: 3
Y(3-0)
Principles and Practices in Heritage Conservation
This distance education course examines principles and practices in the conservation of heritage areas, structures, landscapes, and related heritage resources in urban, rural and museum contexts, with an emphasis on the ways in which heritage conservation activity is influenced by the needs of the community. Procedures for site examination; materials pathology, and site planning will be addressed.
Note: Grading may be INP, final grade. Not open to students with credit in HA 487A or HA 487B.

HA 487A
Units: 1.5
NO(3-0)
Principles and Practices in the Management of Heritage Resources
An intensive study of the nature and value of heritage resources worldwide, and of management approaches that support their preservation and presentation. Topics include identification of heritage value and significance, inventory and documentation of heritage resources, organizational and legal frameworks for conservation, planning for conservation, heritage area revitalization strategies, and cultural tourism.
Note: Not open to students with credit in HA 487.

HA 487B
Units: 1.5
NO(3-0)
Principles and Practices in the Conservation of Heritage Resources
A detailed survey of the philosophical, ethical, and practical aspects of physical conservation as they apply to the management of heritage resources in the world today. Topics include principles and history of heritage conservation, levels of intervention including identification, restoration, rehabilitation and reconstruction, and the conservation process. Case studies and field trips are used to illustrate key topics.
Note: Not open to students with credit in HA 487.
HA 488A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Managing Cultural Organizations
An intensive study of the application of management theory and practice in cultural organizations, with particular emphasis on: characteristics of nonprofit cultural organizations; governance and leadership; establishing mission goals and objectives; roles of executive and artistic directors; policy development and implementation; personnel management and team building; financial management; strategic and operational planning; information management; public relations; marketing; volunteer development; and ethical and legal issues.

Note: May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

HA 488B Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Collections Management
An examination of the roles of the exhibition in the museum context and the importance of team work and consultation in exhibition development. Topics include the history, functions and purpose of exhibitions; the role of the artifact; frames of reference for communication; the development of storylines; methodologies for planning; the roles of the curator, educator, registrar, conservator, and other staff; project management; funding and sponsorship; temporary and travelling exhibitions; ethical considerations; and evaluation techniques.

HA 488C Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Communicating Through Exhibitions
An examination of the roles of the exhibition in the museum context and the importance of team work and consultation in exhibition development. Topics include the history, functions and purpose of exhibitions; the role of the artifact; frames of reference for communication; the development of storylines; methodologies for planning; the roles of the curator, educator, registrar, conservator, and other staff; project management; funding and sponsorship; temporary and travelling exhibitions; ethical considerations; and evaluation techniques.

HA 488D Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Caring for Museum Collections
An examination of the physical characteristics of various types of museum collections, the ways they are affected by a range of environmental factors, and the preventive conservation and treatment policies and procedures that are utilized to ensure the safe-keeping of artifacts and specimens in storage, on exhibit, in transit, and when in use for research or programming purposes. A specialized focus on a type of collection may be taken.

Note: Depending upon the instructor and content focus, this course may be taken more than once.

HA 488G Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Public Programming
The course examines the fundamental role of education, interpretation, and public programming in museums, galleries, heritage sites and related agencies, and emphasizes the importance of approaches which respond to community interests and reflect curatorial priorities. Planning, delivery, management and evaluation strategies for a range of programming approaches will be discussed.

Note: Depending upon instructor and content focus, this course may be taken more than once.

HA 488H Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Topics in Museum Studies
Topics in Museum Studies
This course will involve intensive study of some special aspect of or area of museum studies. Content may vary each year.

Note: May be taken for credit more than once depending on circumstances.

HA 488J Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Curatorship
This course examines the nature of collecting and the application of disciplinary research in the museum context. Topics include collections and acquisition policies, object oriented research methods, documentation, information management and the communication of research through exhibitions, public programs, and print and electronic publications.

Note: Depending on instructor and areas covered, and with departmental permission, this course may be taken more than once.

HA 488K Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Exhibition Design and Installation
An examination of the exhibition design process with a special focus on the design and museological elements which are considered in the creation of effective exhibitions. Topics include the roles of exhibits; communicating with the visitor; roles of the object; conservation considerations; visitor flow; lighting; colour; storylines; project planning and management; temporary and travelling exhibits; showcase arrangements; production scheduling, installation, and maintenance. Field work, study visits, and the development of a scale model are featured.

HA 488L Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Cultural Management in Context
An intensive study of the current state of the arts and culture in Canada and the social, political and financial context in which cultural organizations are managed. Topics include the role of arts and culture in Canada; social, political and institutional frameworks; cultural policy and legislation; economic context and impact; funding, governance and leadership; organizational structures and management models; legal and ethical issues; and multicultural and First Nations issues.

HA 488M Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Topics in Cultural Management
This course will involve intensive study in some special aspect or area of cultural management. Content may vary each year.

Note: May be taken for credit more than once, depending upon circumstances.

HA 488N Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Museum Information Management
This course considers the importance of integrated information management and communication systems in collections management, programming, administration, and marketing activities in museums, with a special focus on the ways in which computer-based systems and electronic communications technologies can be utilized.

Note: This course is offered both on-campus and in a distance education format.

HA 488P Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Human Resource Management in Cultural Organizations
This course provides an intensive examination of the ways in which staff and volunteers are managed in cultural organizations, with particular emphasis on museum and heritage agencies, and stresses integrated, planned approaches to human resource development. Topics include organizational dynamics; leadership and decision-making; board/staff relations; policy development; position descriptions; recruitment; performance planning; communications; legal considerations; and ethics and professionalism.

HA 488Q Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Financial Management in Cultural Organizations
This course examines the complex factors which affect the financial management and stability of cultural organizations, with particular emphasis on museums and heritage agencies. Topics include the changing funding environment; characteristics of non-profit agencies; strategic, operational and business planning; budgeting and accounting systems; forecasting; fundraising; grantsmanship and revenue development; managing capital projects; and legal and ethical considerations.

HA 489A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Heritage Area Conservation
Topics in the conservation and rehabilitation of historic urban and rural areas. The historical, aesthetic, economic, social, and legal aspects of heritage area planning will be considered. Case histories and planning models will be discussed. An applied studies project normally will be assigned.

Note: Depending upon instructor and content focus, this course may be taken more than once.

HA 489B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Inventory and Evaluation of Heritage Resources
Inventory and evaluation of heritage resources is essential in conservation planning. This course examines methodologies for evaluated inventories of historic buildings, districts, landscapes, traditional use areas, and archaeological resources. Topics include planning inventories; research methods; field survey techniques; principles of evaluation; development of evaluation criteria; scoring systems; computer applications; and the relationship of inventory and evaluation to resource management process. Field work and practical assignments are featured; no prior computer experience is required.

HA 489C Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Studies in Building Conservation
Theoretical and applied studies in the conservation of historic architecture. Course topics include site history, pathology, preservation and repair of selected materials (wood, masonry, brick, plasterwork, metalwork), chromochronology. Laboratory sessions on the examination and analysis of materials will be conducted.

Note: Depending on instructor and areas covered, and with departmental permission, this course may be taken more than once.

HA 489D Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Topics in Architectural Conservation
This course will involve intensive study of some special aspect or area of architectural conservation. Content may vary each year.

Note: May be taken for credit more than once depending on circumstances.
HA 489F Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
The Fabric of Heritage Buildings
To preserve heritage buildings, it is necessary to understand the construction techniques and materials which give them their special character. This course examines building styles and structural elements encountered in historic wood and masonry buildings, and the research, investigation and recording techniques used to plan, organize and document the conservation process. Approaches to preservation and adaptation, upgrading to contemporary building and seismic standards, and maintenance planning are covered. Case studies and field work are featured.

HA 489G Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Heritage Landscape and Gardens
Principles and practices essential to the conservation and restoration of heritage landscapes and gardens are covered. Topics include: defining ‘heritage’ landscapes; history and philosophy of preservation; approaches to preserving landscapes; preservation legislation, planning, easements, registration and funding; research techniques; site examination; landscape inventory and analysis; evaluation of extant plant materials; landscape archaeology; plant introduction; development of plant nomenclature and historic species identification; and documentation and acquisition of historic plant materials. Field work is featured.

HA 489H Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Cultural Tourism
The advantages that cultural tourism developments have to offer, along with the dangers involved in such ventures will be explored through this course. It will introduce the concept of modern tourism, its development, marketing, and community impacts and relate these features to the preservation of a community’s heritage and culture. The course will consist of lectures, guest speakers, field trips and video presentations.

HA 489I Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Conserving Historic Structures
The steps involved in identifying and recommending strategies to conserve historic structures are addressed. Topics include the components, materials and systems of historic structures; factors causing deterioration; investigation and documentation techniques; approaches to conservation treatments; and project management strategies. Participants will have opportunities to focus on selected architectural materials and features.
Note: This course is normally offered in distance education format.

HA 490 Units: 1.5 or 3
Directed Studies
A course of directed readings and written assignments taken under the supervision of a faculty member. Approval must be granted by the Chair of the Department.
Note: May be taken more than once in different areas, up to a total of 3 units. Normally available to History in Art major, honours and diploma program students only. Pro forma.

HA 491 Units: 3
Internship
Available to students in the Diploma Program in Cultural Resource Management only.
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

HA 492 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO
Advanced Studies in History in Art
An opportunity for highly qualified undergraduate students to take a graduate seminar in the Department for undergraduate credit.
Note: Approval must be granted by the Chair of the Department. May be taken more than once in different areas, up to a total of 3 units. Normally available to History in Art major, honours, and diploma program students only. Pro forma.

HA 499 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 F(3-0)
Honours Seminar
This course is intended to instruct fourth year honours students in problems and methodology of advanced research.

Graduate Courses

HA 501 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Seminar in Methodology

HA 502 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Special Topics in the History of Art

HA 510 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Seminar in Film Studies
Topic: Media Culture and Critical Theory

HA 520 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Seminar in Medieval Art

HA 530 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Seminar in South/South-East Asian Art
Topic: Narratives and Analysis in Contemporary Malaysian, Indonesian, and Phillipine Art

HA 540 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Seminar in Renaissance Art

HA 545 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Seminar in Baroque/18th Century Art

HA 550 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Seminar in Islamic Art

HA 555 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Seminar in Canadian Art
Topic: Theory, Practice and Conservation of Modernism in Architecture

HA 560 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Seminar in Modern Art: I
Topic: TBA

HA 561 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Seminar in Modern Art: II

HA 564 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Seminar in Photo History

HA 565 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Seminar in Native North American Arts

HA 570 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Seminar in East Asian Art
Issues in Chinese art.

HA 580 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Topics in Cultural Resource Management

HA 590 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Directed Studies MA Level
Note: Pro forma.

HA 598 Units: 3
Research Paper
An extended research paper of approx. 10,000 words which will also be presented to a public audience.

2002-03 UVIC CALENDAR

HINF 171 Units: 1.5 F(3-2)
Introduction to Health Informatics
This is an introductory course that broadly covers general systems theory, biomedical imaging, analog to digital conversion of physiological signals, and the construction and principles of operation of computers as they relate to health information data acquisition and management.
Corequisites: CSC 110.

HINF 172 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)
Introduction to Health Informatics Applications
Health information systems are comprised of computer programs generated using a variety of data manipulation and management techniques. The course will cover the general application of spreadsheets and databases to health information management. In addition many specific health care applications such as medical graphics, multi-media medical information systems, acute care physiological signal processing, diagnostic expert system design, community health information systems, health information networks will be addressed.
Prerequisites: 171.
Corequisites: CSC 115.

HINF 180 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Biomedical Fundamentals
This course provides the fundamentals of biology, anatomy, and physiology for students of Health Information Science. It includes principles of biochemistry, cell biology, organ physiology and selected examples of pathology in order to provide the fundamentals required for understanding HINF 270 (Medical Methodology) and HINF 415 (Patient Care Support Systems). This course is designed for students who do not have a background in the health professions or biological sciences.

HINF 215 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: HINF 315
Human Communications and Relations in Health Care
The modalities of communication and their application to the various health care professions, industries, clients and patients will be examined and practised. Written communications, oral presentations, A/V and electronic modalities, issues of professional contact and of the power structure in health professions and facilities are reviewed.
Note: Credit will not be given for both HINF 215 and 315.
COURSE LISTINGS

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of 100 level English.

**HINF 240** Units: 1.5 \( F(3-0) \)
The Governance and Structure of Health Care Systems
The business of health care is a significant portion of the gross national product of all industrialized countries and emerging nations. Policy development, administration and management are, consequently, critical activities in the efficient delivery of effective health care. This course provides an examination of the principles of health care governance at the local, provincial, national and international levels. The content focuses on the Canadian health care system but provides a comprehensive comparison of the Canadian system with that of the United States and Great Britain. Additionally, the course deals with emerging aspects of international health care policy development, administration and management.

**HINF 270** Units: 1.5 \( F(3-2) \)
Medical Methodology
The process of clinical decision making in diagnosis, treatment planning, and prognosis. Alternate models for clinical decision making using subjective and objective data and information.

**Prerequisites:** 180.

**HINF 300** Units: 1.5 \( F(3-0) \)
Principles of Health Database Design
The course addresses the issues facing a database designer in the development of database applications appropriate for health data of various kinds. The content includes the elements of conceptual, implementation and physical database design to support health information systems.

**Corequisites:** 172 and MATH 151.

**HINF 301** Units: 1.5 \( S(0-3) \)
Database Management and Development For Health Care Systems
This lab course provides students with hands-on experience with Oracle, a sophisticated, full-scale multi-platform database management system. Using a set of accompanying tools, students 1) explore the architecture of a database management system, 2) construct a database, 3) maintain and administer a database, and 4) develop a prototype database application. Students are able to transfer this experience to other database management systems on other platforms.

**Note:** Credit for HINF 301 will not be given to anyone with credit for HINF 300 prior to 1998.

**Prerequisites:** 300, or permission of the Director.

**HINF 325** Units: 1.5 \( K(3-2) \)
Fiscal Management in Health Services
An examination of the systems and financial reporting required to support management decision making in health care delivery particularly as they affect Regional Health Authorities. Topics include institutional accounting and budgeting, provincial and federal government requirements, clinical program budgeting. Principles are learned through the use of application software in computer laboratory.

**Prerequisites:** 300.

**Corequisites:** 451.

**HINF 330** Units: 1.5 \( K(3-0) \)
Legal Issues in Health Informatics
This course introduces Health Information Science students to legal aspects of their profession, including aspects of confidentiality, liability and contractual issues. Students will gain an appreciation for legal terminology, reasoning, and processes as well as basic principles of law which apply to and govern the delivery of health informatics in Canada.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both HINF 330 and NURS 487.

**HINF 340** Units: 1.5 \( F(3-0) \)
Principles of Community Health
Develops an appreciation of the principles and practices of health protection and promotion in the community, including consideration of occupational and environmental health concerns. Particular attention is given to the changing roles and functions of health professionals and to the investigative and service delivery aspects of community medicine. May in some years focus on issues in the delivery of health care in Third World countries.

**Prerequisites:** 270.

**HINF 380** Units: 1.5 \( F(3-0) \)
Introductory Epidemiology
An introduction to the principles and methods of epidemiology. The course focuses on the investigation and measurement of disease and the risk of disease in populations.

**Prerequisites:** 270 and any STAT 200 level 1.5.

**HINF 410** Units: 1.5 \( S(3-0) \)
Information Management and Technology
This course critically examines the application of state-of-the-art IM&T and principles and methods in the private sector and the degree to which they apply to Canadian health care organizations. In doing so, it identifies the issues which Chief Information Officers face in their attempts to provide the right information to the right people, at the right time, and for the right price.

**Prerequisites:** 325.

**HINF 415** Units: 1.5 \( K(4-0) \)
Patient Care Support Systems
Provides a thorough coverage of concepts, methodologies and techniques available to support patient care processes through the use of information technology. Includes a review of factual and patient information systems, signal and pattern processing applications, decision support, simulation, education and training applications.

**Prerequisites:** 270.

**Corequisites:** 451.

**HINF 430** Units: 1.5 \( S(3-0) \)
IT Security and Privacy
This course introduces students to the principles and practice of IT security and privacy within the context of the health care system. IT security covers strategic, organizational and technical aspects within health care organizations, as well as approaches to designing, implementing and assessing IT security policies and procedures. Privacy covers such aspects as privacy legislations and regulations in Canada and ways to ensure privacy within organizations.

**Prerequisites:** HINF 171, 172 and 240.

**HINF 445** Units: 1.5 \( S(3-2) \)
Distributed Processing in Health Care
A management perspective to data communications technology, networks, and distributed processing. Emphasis is on examining the impact of emerging communications microcomputer technology on information systems in varying sectors of the health care delivery system.

**Prerequisites:** 300, 301.

**HINF 450** Units: 1.5 \( K(3-3) \)
Principles of Health Information System Design
Provides thorough coverage of the specific requirements of the development of contemporary and future information systems in health care. To this end, the course covers the technical principles underlying such systems. On this basis knowledge and skills required for the design, implementation, maintenance and replacement of complex information systems in health care are developed in lectures and exercises including contemporary computer-based aids.

**Prerequisites:** 300.

**Corequisites:** 451.

**HINF 451** Units: 1.5 \( K(3-2) \)
Formerly: HINF 351
Information Technology Procurement
The methodologies and processes used to select Information Technology (IT) will be investigated, primarily as they apply to Regional Health Authorities (RHA). The primary goal is to appreciate the dynamics and compromises that take place, particularly when a RHA procures IT to support patient care. Students will be encouraged to think from a clinical point of view, as opposed to taking a more technical perspective.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both HINF 351 and 451.

**Prerequisites:** 300 and 2 completed work terms.

**Corequisites:** 325.

**HINF 460** Units: 1.5 \( F(3-0) \)
Health Care Quality Improvement
Provides an overview of the methodology for Continuous Quality Improvement, Total Quality Management and Quality Assurance in health care. Students work on a quality improvement project in class and get exposed to the experiences of quality improvement professionals.

**Prerequisites:** 270.

**HINF 480** Units: 1.5 \( S(3-0) \)
Epidemiology in Health Services Management
An examination of the principles and methods of managerial epidemiology. The course focuses on the design, implementation and evaluation of epidemiological analyses as applied to management in the health and social services, including the role of epidemiology in health services planning and policy formulation, health status indicators, outcome measurement and utilization analysis. Emphasis is placed on the ability to write effective issue papers for senior management and granting agencies.

**Prerequisites:** 380.

**HINF 490** Units: 1.5 or 3 \( FSK \)
Directed Study
Students wishing to pursue a course of directed readings or of a directed project should consult with a faculty member willing to supervise such a course, formulate a proposal describing both the content of readings or of a directed project should consult with a faculty member willing to supervise such a course, formulate a proposal describing both the content of

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit, normally for a maximum of 3 units of credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

**HINF 491** Units: 1.5 \( F(3-0) \)
Topics in Health Informatics
Through this course the Program offers advanced topics in various areas of health informatics. Information on the topics available in any given year will be available from the Director. Entry to this course will be restricted to third and fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken.
HIST
History
Department of History
Faculty of Humanities

Introductory Courses

HIST 105 Units: 3 Y(3-0)
Formerly: 242
Introduction to 20th Century World History
This is a broad interpretive survey of the major forces that have shaped the contemporary world from the end of World War I to the present. Particular emphasis is placed on the global spread of Western ideas and institutions, on the rise of the Third World, and on growing interdependence among nations. A lecture course with audio visual presentations and optional discussion sections.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 242.

HIST 130 Units: 3 Y(3-0)
Formerly: 230
History of Canada
A survey of Canadian development from the beginning of the French regime to the present. This course is strongly recommended to students wishing to take advanced courses in Canadian history.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 131, 132, 230, 231 or 232.

HIST 131 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: 231
History of Canada to 1867
An introductory history of Canada from early settlement to Confederation.
Note: Not open to students who have earned credit in 130 or 230, or 231.

HIST 132 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: 232
History of Canada Since 1867
An introductory history of Canada since Confederation.
Note: Not open to students who have earned credit in 130 or 230, or 232.

HIST 205 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)
Introduction to History
An introduction to methods and approaches used by various schools of historical analysis in attempting to understand the nature of political, cultural, social and economic history. Particular subject varies at the discretion of the instructor.
Note: May not be taken more than once for credit.

HIST 210 Units: 3 Y(3-0)
History of the United States
A general survey of the history of the United States of America from the colonial period to the present. This course is strongly recommended to students wishing to take advanced courses in American History.
Note: Not open to students with credit in HIST 301 or HIST 304.

HIST 220 Units: 3 Y(3-0)
History of England
History 220 is designed as a course for those who wish some acquaintance with the broad sweep of British history since the Norman Conquest.
Note: This course is strongly recommended to students wishing to take advanced courses in British history.

HIST 236 Units: 3 Y(3-0)
Medieval Europe
Survey of the middle ages in western Europe from about A.D. 300 to 1500, tracing not only the general political, social, and religious history of the West, but also concurrent developments in art, learning, literature, and law.
Note: This course is strongly recommended for students wishing to take advanced courses in Medieval history.

HIST 240 Units: 3 Y(3-0)
History of Modern Europe
After providing a brief background in medieval institutions, this course surveys European history from the Renaissance to the mid 20th Century. The lectures will focus on political, intellectual, cultural, and social aspects of European society and the modern state as it emerges in the contemporary world.

HIST 245 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
The Second World War
A general survey of the military, diplomatic, economic, and social and political aspects of this global conflict. The causes and ramifications of the war will also be considered.
Note: Strongly recommended to students wishing to take advanced courses in military history. Not open to students who have earned credit in 362.

HIST 250 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Middle Eastern Civilization: the Ancient World
A survey of the art and architecture of the ancient Near East and Egypt from the 4th millenium BC to the 7th century AD. The art and architecture of the many cultures of the ancient Near East are presented in the context of important political events; the relationships between religion, history, literature and art are given particular attention.
Note: Not open to students with credit in HA 250.

HIST 251 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Middle Eastern Civilization: Islam
A survey of the art and architecture of the Islamic world, beginning with the rise of Islam in the 7th century and continuing into the 19th century. The primary emphasis of the course is on the architectural monuments and objects of the Islamic world, and on gaining an understanding of Islamic society. The political history of the Islamic Middle East is provided a chronological framework for the study of art and architecture.
Note: Not open to students with credit in HA 251.

HIST 253 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: half of 252
Introduction to Chinese Civilization
Selected topics in the political, social, intellectual, and economic history of Chinese civilization.
Note: This course is a prerequisite to 433A and 433B.
Not open to students with credit in 252 or PACI 253.

HIST 254 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
China and the West
Introductory survey of modern Chinese history with particular emphasis on China’s relations with the West. The period covered will be from the 17th century but most emphasis will be on the last 150 years.
Note: Not open to students with credit in PACI 254.

HIST 255 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: half of 252
Introduction to Japanese Civilization Before the 19th Century
Traditional civilization in Japan from earliest times to the end of the 18th century. Topics in political, social, intellectual, cultural and economic history will be considered.
Note: Not open to students with credit in HIST 252 or PACI 255.

HIST 256 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Introduction to Modern Japan
Modern Japanese history from the 18th century to the present. Review of the last century of “traditional Japan,” and the country’s transformation to a modern state. Last section of the course will deal with the post-1945 period.
Note: Not open to students with credit in PACI 256.

HIST 257 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Introduction to the Civilization of India
Introductory survey of India’s traditional civilization from earliest times to the present. Topics include religious, social, intellectual, and cultural history.
Note: Not open to students with credit for 205 F01 or 301 in 1992-93.

HIST 259 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Introduction to African History
All geographical regions will be surveyed, with an emphasis on the pre-colonial, colonial and post-colonial eras.
Note: Not open to students with credit for this topic under 468.

HIST 260 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
History of Science
A general survey of some of the major developments of Western science from antiquity to the early twentieth century. Topics to be explored include: the relations between science and religion; the social foundations of scientific activity; the philosophical assumptions of scientific practice.
Note: No scientific background is required.

HIST 261 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
History of Technology
A general survey of the consequences of technological change on society since the beginning of the Industrial Revolution. Topics include: transportation, communications, military, industrial and domestic technology.

HIST 265 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)
Special Topics in History
An introduction to selected problems in history. The specific topics vary from year to year.
Note: May be taken for credit more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair to a maximum of 9 units.

HIST 265A Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
History of Co-operatives
An examination of the origins of co-operative thought and movements in eighteenth-century Europe, and their subsequent development worldwide, particularly in the twentieth century.
Note: Not open to students with credit in this topic under 468.

Advanced Courses: American

HIST 301 Units: 3 NO(3-0)
The United States in the 19th Century
A study of the social, political, cultural, and economic development of the United States in the period from the framing of the Constitution to the Spanish-American War, with particular concentration on certain significant themes.
HIST 304 Units: 3 
**The United States in the 20th Century**
An intensive study of American political, economic, and social history from the late 19th century to the present. Various major themes will be examined: industrialization, the growth of corporate power, urbanization, racial and ethnic relations, cultural change, and liberal reform. Particular attention will be devoted to the economic, social, and cultural determinants of American political history.

HIST 310 Units: 3 NO(3-0) 
**The American West**
The frontier in American history, the Trans-Mississippi West with emphasis on the Far West.

HIST 315 Units: 3 NO(3-0) 
**American Diplomatic History**
A study of American foreign relations with emphasis on the 20th century and the history of American diplomatic thought.

HIST 318 Units: 1.5 or 3 Y(3-0) 
**Topics in American History**
An intensive study of selected aspects of American history. Students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the topics to be considered. 

HIST 319 Units: 1.5 or 3 Y(3-0) 
**Seminar in American History**
Selected topics in American history. 

HIST 320 Units: 1.5 or 3 -0(3-0) 
**Topics in Medieval England**
A detailed examination of themes and issues such as: late Roman Britain; Anglo-Saxon society; impact of the Norman conquest; development of kingship and representative government; role of law in medieval English life; archaeological and archival sources for medieval English history; universities of Oxford and Cambridge; role of the Church in the governance of England; transition in the 15th century from the medieval kingdom to the early modern state. 

Note: May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair.

HIST 320A Units: 1.5 or 3 F(3-0) 
**Crime and Criminality in Medieval England**
A seminar investigating criminal activity and the responses of communities and authorities.

Note: Not open to students who have credit for this topic under 320.

Note: 226 recommended.

HIST 320B Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0) 
**Medieval London**
A seminar exploring the social, legal, religious, political and economic life of the city.

Note: 236 strongly recommended.

Note: Not open to students with credit in MEDI 401 (F01), 1998-99.

HIST 321 Units: 3 Y(3-0) 
**The Rise and Fall of the Tudor State**
An intensive study of Monarchy, Church and Society in England under the impact of renaissance ideas, religious reformation and price inflation, from the final phase of medieval monarchy in the late 15th century to the breakdown of the institutions and relationships of Tudor government prior to the outbreak of Civil War in 1643.

Note: 220 recommended.

HIST 322 Units: 3 NO(3-0) 
**The English Revolution and Its Settlement, 1643-1715**
The principal themes in the development and consequences of the “Great Rebellion” and the “Revolution of 1688.” The course will consider interpretive problems raised by the political, social, and intellectual influence of these events in both British and European history.

Note: Not open to students with credit for HIST 323: Britain, 1680-1815, prior to 1982-83.

Note: 220 recommended.

HIST 323 Units: 3 NO(3-0) 
**Britain, 1714-1815**
Britain from the accession of George I to Waterloo - an intensive study of the roots of political stability and of social change, and of the consequences of their interaction in Britain in the 18th century.

Note: 220 recommended.

HIST 325 Units: 3 Y(3-0) 
**Britain, 1815-1914**
Great Britain, industry and empire; an intensive study of British history during the 19th century.

Note: 220 recommended.

HIST 327 Units: 1.5 or 3 Y(3-0) 
**20th Century Britain**
An examination of the major themes in the history of 20th century Britain, such as the collapse of imperial power, the development of closer relations with the European continent, and the social, cultural, and political tensions created by an era of rapid change and economic decline.

Note: 220 recommended.

HIST 338 Units: 1.5 or 3 S(3-0) 
**Seminar in British History**
Selected topics in British history. 

S01: “English Society in the Era of the Two World Wars”

S02: “Self Writing in Historical Context: the British Experience, 1600-1800”

Note: Enrollment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of the instructor. 

Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered. May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair.

Note: 220 recommended.

HIST 339 Units: 1.5 or 3 F(3-0) 
**Topics in British History**
An intensive study of selected aspects of British History. Students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the topics to be considered. 

F01: “The Decline and Fall of the British Empire” (3-0)

Note: May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair.

Note: 220 recommended.

HIST 341 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0) 
**Historians and the Computer: Theory and Techniques of Social Science History**
The course has two main goals: to help students understand and assess research based on quantitative analysis, and to help students gain firsthand experience in the use of computers in Canadian historical research. Students will carry out their own quantitative research project.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 482.

HIST 342 Units: 3 NO(3-0) 
**British North America, Conquest to Confederation**
A combination of lectures and seminars examining the development of the economy, society, and culture of the area comprising present day Ontario, Quebec, and the Maritimes. Particular emphasis will be placed upon the emergence of distinct social and cultural entities in each of these areas.

HIST 343 Units: 3 NO(3-0) 
**Canadian Labour History**
This course examines the working class experience and the development of organized labour movements in Canada, with particular emphasis on the 19th and 20th centuries. Topics include preindustrial working conditions, industrialization, labor organizations, the growth of trade unions, labour legislation, and labour politics.

HIST 344 Units: 3 NO(3-0) 
**Political History of Canada Since Confederation**
A study of recurring themes and problems in Canadian history including national policies, French-English tensions, federal-provincial conflicts, and external relations. Attention will be given to the social and economic background of these problems as well as their political manifestations.

HIST 345 Units: 1.5 F(3-0) 
**Topics in Canadian-American Relations**
Selected topics in the economic, cultural, political, and diplomatic aspects of Canadian-American relations.

Note: Students with credit for 358 should consult the instructor before enrolling in this course.

HIST 347 Units: 3 NO(3-0) 
**Business and Society in Perspective: the Canadian Experience, 1800-1970**
This course examines the changing function of the entrepreneur within Canadian society. There will be particular emphasis on business relations with labour, consumers, and politicians; self-perception within the business community; and the influence of British, American, and multinational corporations on the development of a Canadian entrepreneurial class.

HIST 350A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) 
**Prairie History to 1905**
The early history of the Prairie region; with special emphasis on such topics as native societies before the arrival of Europeans, the fur trade societies established by the Hudson’s Bay Company and the St. Lawrence merchants, the Selkirk and other early settlements, the Métis civilization, the establishment of Manitoba, the North West Rebellion, and the establishment of Saskatchewan and Alberta.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 350.
HIST 351 Units: 3  NO(3-0)
French Canada
A study of aspects of French Canada, its society, economy and politics.

HIST 353 Units: 1.5 or 3  NO(3-0)
Seminar in British Columbian History
Selected topics in British Columbian history.
Note: Enrollment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history; others may be admitted with consent of the instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered.
Note: May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair.

HIST 354A Units: 1.5  F(3-0)
Northwest America to 1849
Surveys early history and literature of region west of Rocky Mountains and north of California prior to the establishment of the colony of Vancouver Island in 1849. Topics include maritime and overland exploration, European rivalries and claims, the development of the maritime and overland fur trade, and Indian-white relations.

HIST 354B Units: 1.5  S(3-0)
British Columbia, 1849-1900
A study of the foundations of modern British Columbia, beginning with the founding of the colony of Vancouver Island to the emergence of provincial political parties about the end of the 19th century; topics to be considered will include the colonies of Vancouver Island and British Columbia, the gold rush, settlement patterns, the origins of institutional life, Indian policy and Indian-white relations, and early federal-provincial relations.
Note: 130, or 131 and 132, or 354A strongly recommended.

HIST 355 Units: 3; formerly 1.5  NO(3-0)
British Columbia Since 1885
The emphasis will be on social, economic, and political developments within the province. Written assignments will be required.

HIST 357A Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Seminar in Canadian Defence Policy
A study of selected aspects of Canadian defence policy since 1867. Emphasis on the military policies and strategic role of Canada in the 20th century.
Note: 130 or 132 strongly recommended.

HIST 357B Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Seminar in Canadian External Policy
A study of selected aspects of Canadian external policy since 1867, with emphasis on Canada's position as a middle power.
Note: 130 or 132 strongly recommended.

HIST 358 Units: 1.5 or 3  FS(3-0)
Topics in Canadian History
An intensive study of selected aspects of Canadian history.

F01: “Observers Observed: Anthropologists and First Nations in BC
F02: “Drink and Social Control in Canada 1828-1928”
F03: “The Environmental History of British Columbia”
F04: “Imperialism on the Canadian Prairies”
S01: “The History of the Family”
S02: “The Inuit: From Traditional Society to Nunavut”
S03: “Cultural Encounters and Colonialism in Canadian Travel Literature 1500s to 1880s”
Note: May be taken more than once with the permission of the Chair to a maximum of 9 units.

HIST 358A Units: 1.5 or 3  Y(3-0)
Women in Canada
A history of women in Canada from the era of New France to the present.
Note: Not open to students with credit for this topic in 358.

HIST 358C Units: 1.5  F(3-0)
Natives and Newcomers: Historical Encounters in Canada to 1867.
An exploration of shifting relationships between Aboriginal peoples and settlers from early contacts to 1867.
Note: Not open to students with credit for this topic in 358 or 359.

HIST 358D Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Racism and Antisemitism in Canada to 1900
An examination of the origins of racism and antisemitism in the western world and their establishment and evolution in Canada to 1900.
Note: Not open to students with credit for this topic in 358 or 359.

HIST 358E Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Canadian Science and Technology
An examination of the history of Canadian science and technology from New France until the present.
Prerequisites: 6 units of History.

HIST 358F Units: 1.5  S(3-0)
Natives and Newcomers: Historical Encounters Since 1867
An exploration of shifting relationships between Aboriginal peoples and settlers from 1867 to the social and political struggles of the present day.
Note: Not open to students with credit for this topic in 358 or 359.

HIST 358G Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Racism and Antisemitism in Canada Since 1900
A study of the impact of racism and antisemitism on twentieth century Canada.
Note: Not open to students with credit for this topic in 358, 358D or 359.

HIST 359 Units: 1.5 or 3  S(3-0)
Seminar in Canadian History
Selected topics in Canadian history.
S01: “Confederation: State Making 1841-1891”
Note: Enrollment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history; others may be admitted with consent of instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered.
Note: May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair.

HIST 360 Units: 1.5  S(3-0)
The Renaissance
A study of the conditions, ideas, and people involved in the intellectual quickening that ushered in the early modern period of European history.

HIST 361 Units: 1.5  F(3-0)
The Reformation
A history of the people, and the political and religious factors involved in the upheavals of the Protestant and Roman Catholic reformation.

HIST 362 Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Europe Under the Ancient Regime
Preindustrial Europe in the 17th and 18th centuries. A social and cultural history of Western Europe. Emphasis will be placed on sex roles, household and family structure, religious beliefs, economic relations, and attitudes towards crime, madness and poverty.
Note: 240 recommended.

HIST 363 Units: 1.5  F(3-0)
Revolutionary and Napoleonic Europe, 1789-1815
Examination of French implementation of the ideas and values of the Enlightenment and a study of European reaction to revolutionary change in political and social structures.
Note: 240 recommended.

HIST 364A Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
France and International Relations, 1814-1914
A study of France in terms of European Great Power politics and imperialism/colonialism. Particular attention to the relationship between foreign affairs and domestic politics.
Note: 240 recommended.

HIST 364B Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
France and International Relations, 1914-82
A study of France in terms of European Great Power politics and imperialism/colonialism. Particular attention to the relationship between foreign affairs and domestic politics.
Note: 240 recommended.

HIST 365A Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Social and Cultural History of Modern Europe: 1770-1848
An examination of cultural changes in Europe under the impact of the French and Industrial revolutions.
Note: 240 strongly recommended.

HIST 365B Units: 1.5  S(3-0)
Social, Cultural, and Political History of Modern Europe: 1848-1914
An examination of the cultural preoccupations of bourgeois Europe towards the fin-de-siecle.
Note: 240 strongly recommended.

HIST 366 Units: 1.5  F(3-0)
Europe Between Two Worlds
This course will examine the impact of the First World War on European society through its effect on the international order and the rise of totalitarian ideologies such as communism and fascism.
Note: 105 or 240 recommended.

HIST 367 Units: 1.5  S(3-0)
The Second World War and the Recovery of Western Europe
An examination of the effects of the Second World War on Europe, and the recovery of the Western European states in the postwar period.
The Soviet Union and Its Successor States, 1917-

HIST 377 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Also: SLAV 377
Modern Ukraine
Note: Credit will not be granted for both HIST 376 and SLAV 376.

HIST 378A Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)
Formerly: 380
Topics in Medieval Europe
A detailed study of selected problems in the history of Medieval Europe. The specific topics to be considered will vary from year to year.
Note: May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Chair of the Department up to a maximum of 6 units. Not open to students with credit in 380.
Note: 260 strongly recommended.

HIST 380D Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)
Individual, Family and Community in Medieval Society
A seminar in medieval European social history, concentrating on the role of the individual in society, and especially the place of children, women and the aged in the community. The nature and function of marriage and the family receive particular emphasis.
Note: 236 strongly recommended.

HIST 380E Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)
Medieval Foundations of the Western Legal Tradition
A seminar covering the development of medieval ideas of law and the emergence of legal systems. Special attention is paid to major changes in law and jurisdiction during the 11th and 12th centuries.
Note: 236 strongly recommended.

HIST 380F Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)
Murder and Mayhem in Medieval Europe
An investigation of the effects of three forms of disruption: crime, plague and war.
Note: Not open to students with credit in this topic in 380A.
Note: 236 strongly recommended.

HIST 382A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: part of 382
The Scientific Revolution
An examination of the rise of the 'new science' of the seventeenth century. Topics include: the interaction between scientific, religious, and philosophical thought; the birth of the experimental method; science and the occult; and the social relations of science.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 382.
Prerequisites: 260 strongly recommended.

HIST 382B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: part of 382
The Origins of Modernity
An examination of the new views of human nature and society which emerged in the seventeenth century. Topics include: the revival of ancient scepticism; the intellectual implications of European contact with other civilizations; the impact of the 'new science' on philosophical thought; the birth of the 'science of man'; and the critique of orthodox Christianity.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 382.
Note: 260 and 382A strongly recommended.
HIST 393  Units: 1.5 or 3  S(3-0)
Topics in the Historical Study of Peace and War
Selected aspects of military history and peace studies. Topics to be considered may include war and society; naval history; science, technology, and war; and the history of pacifism.
S01: “War and Society Prior to 1700” (3-0)
Note: May be taken more than once in different topics, with permission of the Chair.
Prerequisites: 6 units of History; 240 and/or 390 recommended.

HIST 394  Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Seminar in Peace and War Studies
Selected topics in military and peace studies. Students will be encouraged to pursue their own research interests within the confines of course topics. Topics may include: philosophers of peace and war; the social history of war, or the first world war.
Note: May be taken more than once to a maximum of 6 units of credit in different topics with permission of the Chair.
Prerequisites: 6 units of History.

HIST 396  Units: 1.5 or 3  Y(3-0)
Topics in the History of Science
An intensive study of selected topics in the history of science; students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the topics to be considered.
Y01: “Science and Religion”
Note: The course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair.

Advanced Courses: Asian

HIST 433A  Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Ancient China
A study of the rise of Chinese civilization and empire from the earliest times to approximately 200 A.D. Major themes will be the origins of Chinese civilization, the flowering of Chinese philosophy in the times of Confucius and Lao-tzu, the formation of a unified empire, and the social foundations of the Imperial state.
Note: Not open to students with credit in PACI 433A.

HIST 433B  Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Pre-Modern China
The development of Chinese civilization from the fall of the Han Empire in the 3rd century A.D. through the reunification of China under the Tang, to the Manchu Conquest of China in 1644. Major attention will be given to the political and social dynamics of the Imperial State and to the cultural basis of Chinese civilization.
Note: Not open to students with credit in PACI 433B.

HIST 434A  Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Formerly: also PACI 434A
Modern China
China’s encounter with the modern West from the 17th century to the mid 20th century. Emphasis on the collapse of the traditional order and the search for new political, social, and cultural forms.
Note: Not open to students with credit in PACI 434A.

HIST 434B  Units: 1.5  F(3-0)
Formerly: also PACI 434B
Chinese Communism
The roots of Chinese Communism and the successful implementation of a peasant-based revolution. Mao Zedong’s efforts to create a radically egalitarian society after 1949; the reactions against Maoism after 1976; and China’s search for a new strategy of modernization.
Note: Not open to students with credit in PACI 434B.

HIST 435  Units: 1.5  F(3-0)
Feudalism in Japan: the Way of the Warrior From the 12th to the 19th Century
A study of politics, economics, society and culture in medieval and Tokugawa Japan with emphasis upon the role of the samurai class.
Note: Not open to students with credit in PACI 435.
Note: 255 strongly recommended.

HIST 436A  Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Japan’s Modern Transformation: From Feudal Country to Nation-State
An examination of a rapidly changing Japan from the time of the “opening” of the country by the Western powers in the middle of the 19th century to the time of the Pacific War and its aftermath in the middle of the 20th century. The format requires student participation such as oral presentations, written papers, and class discussion throughout the course.
Note: Not open to students with credit in PACI 436A.
Note: 256 recommended.

HIST 436B  Units: 1.5  S(3-0)
20th Century Japan
A study of modern Japanese society and culture in the 20th century. Special attention will be paid to the influences of Westernization and industrialization upon traditional modes of thought, work, everyday life and creative endeavours. Changes in family life in the cities and in the countryside will be examined.
Note: Not open to students with credit in PACI 436B.
Note: 256 recommended.

HIST 438  Units: 1.5 or 3  NO(3-0)
Topics in East Asian History
An intensive study of selected aspects of East Asian history. (Students are advised to consult the Department for information regarding the subjects to be considered.)
Note: May be taken for credit more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair.

HIST 439  Units: 1.5 or 3  S(3-0)
Seminar in East Asian History
Selected topics in East Asian history. Specific attention will be paid to the influences of Westernization and industrialization upon traditional modes of thought, work, everyday life and creative endeavours. Changes in family life in the cities and in the countryside will be examined.
Note: Not open to students with credit in PACI 439.

Advanced Courses: World & Comparative

HIST 450  Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Seminar in Indian History
Selected topics in Indian history.
S01: “Readings in the Indian Renaissance” (3-0)
Note: May be taken for credit more than once in different topics to a maximum of 6 units with permission of the Chair.
Note: 257 recommended.

HIST 455  Units: 1.5  F(3-0)
Foundations of Islamic Civilization
A study of the sources of Islamic identity as seen in Muhammad, the Qur’an, theology, law, ritual, and cultural artifacts, from the 7th through the 12th centuries.
Note: Not open to students with credit in this topic in 265 or 468.

HIST 459  Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
History of South Africa
An examination of South Africa from 1652 to 1994, focussing on the contestants for the land, the construction of the modern South African state, and the life and death of apartheid.
Note: Not open to students with credit for this topic under 468.

HIST 462  Units: 1.5; formerly 3  NO(3-0)
Also: HA 462
Art and Revolution
Examines the role of the artist (mainly through painting and graphics) in the major social and political revolutions of modern times. Emphasis on the French, Russian and Chinese revolutions but some consideration of political art in other revolutions and movements of social protest.
Note: Credit will not be granted for both HIST 462 and HA 462.

HIST 464  Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
British Columbia and the American Pacific Northwest
A comparative examination of one or more topics that are representative of the social, political or economic histories of British Columbia and the American Pacific Northwest.
Note: May be taken for credit more than once to a maximum of 6 units of credit in different topics with permission of the Chair.

HIST 465  Units: 1.5 or 3  NO(3-0)
Modern Colonial Empires and the Making of the ‘Third World’
A comparative examination of major colonial empires prior to the First World War. Themes include: diversity of historical experience within the Third World; colonial institutions; modes of resistance and collaboration; inter-imperial rivalries; and relations between formal empires and regions of informal dominance.
Note: 240 recommended.

HIST 466  Units: 1.5 or 3  NO(3-0)
Twentieth Century Decolonization in Global Perspective
A comparative treatment of the end of empire. Topics include: changes in conditions globally with special reference to the imperial powers and colonies; strategies of colonial rule; characteristics of distinct independence movements; the superpowers’ roles in decolonization; contrasting transitions to independence.
Note: 105 or 240 recommended.

HIST 467  Units: 1.5 or 3  NO(3-0)
Western Visions of “Other” Societies
An exploration of ideas and images used in the West to characterize peoples defined as ‘different’. Focus is primarily on the colonial period. Aims to analyse and compare views about peoples mainly outside Europe and North America, and to assess such perceptions in historical context.
Note: 240 recommended.

HIST 468  Units: 1.5 or 3  S(3-0)
Topics in World and Comparative History
Selected topics in world history and comparative history.
S01: “World Exhibitions 1851-1939”
S02: “British Settler Societies and Aboriginal Peoples”
S03: “The Atlantic Slave Trade”
S04: “The History of Arab-Israeli Conflict”
Note: May be taken for credit more than once normally to a maximum of 6 units in different topics with permission of the Chair.
### Graduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 500</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Historiography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 501A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Field in American History I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 501B</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Field in American History II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 502A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Field in British History I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 502B</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Field in British History II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 503A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Field in Canadian History I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 503B</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Field in Canadian History II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 504A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Field in European History I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 504B</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Field in European History II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 506A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Field in Medieval History I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 506B</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Field in Medieval History II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 508A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Field in Chinese History I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 508B</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Field in Chinese History II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 509A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Field in Japanese History I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 509B</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Field in Japanese History II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 510</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Topical Field in Social History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 511</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Topical Field in Military History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 512</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Topical Field in Intellectual/Cultural History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 513</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Topical Field in Women’s/Gender History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 514</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Topical Field in World History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 515</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Topical Field in Business History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 516</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Topical Field in Computers and History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 517</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Topical Field in Cultural History and Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 518</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Topical Field in Legal History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 519</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Topical Field in Special Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 520</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Topical Field in Labour History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 521</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Topical Field in Religious History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 522</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Topical Field in Religious History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 523</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Topical Field in History of Science/Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 524</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Topical Field in Rural History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 525</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Topical Field in Co-operative History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 526</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Topical Field in Ethnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 590</td>
<td>1.5 or 3</td>
<td>Directed Reading - Field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 591</td>
<td>1.5 or 3</td>
<td>Directed Reading - Field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 599</td>
<td>9-10.5</td>
<td>MA Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 699</td>
<td>30-36</td>
<td>PhD Dissertation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Interdisciplinary Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HOS 402</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Issues and Practices in Hospitality Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course will introduce a different management topic each year. It is designed to give the students sufficient understanding of the topic to conduct a related research project, in conjunction with several hotel and restaurant companies. A formal presentation of their findings will be made at the conclusion of the course to both the instructor and the client group. **Note:** Enrolment limited to students entering the Hotel and Restaurant Management area of concentration. **Prerequisites:** INP 501 or FNA 400.

### Interdisciplinary Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSD 377</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Self and Others IV – Group Process</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course focuses on the theories and concepts of group process from a multidisciplinary perspective. Students have the opportunity to experience and critically reflect on group process. The examination of self in relation to group process is an essential component of this course. **Prerequisites:** HSD 390.

### Interdisciplinary Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSD 390</td>
<td>1.5 or 3</td>
<td>Directed Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Individual studies involving directed readings, projects, or special studies under the direction of a faculty member. A proposal is developed in consultation with a faculty member and includes a plan for the evaluation of the student’s work. The proposal must be approved by the Dean before students are allowed to register. **Note:** Offered as resources permit. May be taken more than once for credit provided the course content is different from that previously taken.
HSD 400 Units: 1.5 F(3-0) Policy in the Human Services

The objectives of this course are to provide an introduction to the main organizational structures of, and stages in, the social policy making process in Canada; to strengthen skills in the analysis of policies and programs in Canadian human services; to critically examine different ideologies and theories through which the welfare state has been examined in various countries and to develop an appreciation of the interdisciplinary nature of social policy as a field of academic and applied activity.

HSD 401 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Women in the Human Services

The objective of this course is to analyze the social, economic and political forces which have shaped the status of women in the Human Services. This analysis will include an examination of women as consumers and women in management positions. An important aspect of the course will be a comparison of the status of women in different professions, particularly the traditional women's professions of nursing, social work and child and youth care.

HSD 404 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Also: ADMN 311

The Political and Governmental Environment

An exploration of the political and governmental institutions and processes within which public administrators and health and social service professionals work. Topics to be examined include political parties, pressure groups, public participation, the media, courts, the Charter of Rights, legislative bodies, the political executive, central agencies, ministries, departments, crown corporations, regulatory agencies, quasi-governmental service delivery agencies, and intergovernmental relations. The course is designed for public servants and health and social service professionals at all levels of government and administrators in quasi-governmental agencies.

Note: Credit will not be given for both HSD 404 and ADMN 311.

HSD 425 Units: 1.5 Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis

This course provides students with a grounding in the techniques commonly used in the analysis of both qualitative and quantitative data. Students will engage in the process of qualitative analysis through examining qualitative data, data coding and thematic construction. A range of descriptive and inferential statistical approaches to quantitative analysis are examined using a computer-based system.

Note: Normally, this course is available only to students registered in the Schools of Child and Youth Care, Nursing, and Social Work. All students must have basic computing and word processing skills prior to enrolling in the course. Students taking the course off-campus must have access to a computer with a CD-ROM.

HSD 462 Units: 1.5 Perspectives on Substance Use

This is an introductory course on substance use and its impacts, particularly in relation to working with children and families. Students are expected to understand and critically reflect on a range of perspectives, and the practice responses that flow from these perspectives. There is a particular emphasis on exploring the historical, social and political contexts of substance use among Aboriginal peoples, women and youth. This course also addresses the impacts of substance use on children, families and communities, and the issues of pregnancy and parenting. Students are expected to use critical reflection to articulate their own perspective on substance use.

Note: Credit will not be given for both SOCW 479 or CYC 369 and HSD 462.

HSD 463 Units: 1.5 Approaches to Substance Use: Prevention and Treatment

This course will examine current approaches to working with substance use at the individual, family and community levels. The intended outcomes and goals of treatment and prevention will be explored. Differing models of change as well as aboriginal approaches to healing and gender-specific approaches to treatment and prevention will be studied. Students will be asked to critically reflect on the social and political context of various responses to substance use.

Note: Students may not receive credit for CYC 368 and HSD 463.

Prerequisites: HSD 462, CYC 369 or SOCW 479 or another course by instructor permission.

HSD 464 Units: 1.5 Introduction to Disability Studies

This course is required for students enrolled in the Child Welfare Specialization and focuses on issues affecting people with disabilities. Current issues in human rights, ethics, and attitudes about disability are examined within a framework of human rights, citizenship and inclusion. The course highlights the skills and knowledge required for anti-ableist practice and includes a critical analysis of theory, policy and practice. Various approaches to the planning and delivery of services are examined with an emphasis on those approaches that facilitate consumer choice and decision-making.

HSD 465 Units: 1.5 Interdisciplinary Practice with Children and Families

This course will provide opportunities for applying the skills, knowledge and beliefs essential for effective interdisciplinary practice with children and families. The course will explore the rationale for and a critical analysis of interdisciplinary practice. The contributions of different disciplines to addressing issues in child and family work will be featured.

HSM 415 Units: 1.5 Hospitality/Services Marketing Management

This course examines three dimensions of marketing: external, internal and interactive. External marketing focuses on such issues as pricing, communication, distribution/location and design of value-added products. Internal marketing reflects many HR activities, notably the hiring, training and reward systems necessary to ensure the fit between people and the service concept. Interactive marketing considers all of the issues arising from the situation where the customer is present in the service environment and an active participant in the service delivery. In addition, the course examines: creating a service culture, leadership, customer satisfaction, service recovery strategies, service blueprinting and managing the service environment.

Prerequisites: All third year commerce core or permission of the BCom Program Director.

HSM 416 Units: 1.5 Hospitality/Services Operations and Quality Management

This course explores the key challenges in managing specific service processes and also considers quality management frameworks and principles. Topics to be examined are: defining and measuring service quality, quality economics and customer worth, designing and planning for service quality, QFD and the House of Quality, service capacity planning and waiting line management, service control and service quality improvement.

Prerequisites: All third year commerce core or permission of the BCom Program Director.
COURSE LISTINGS

HUMA 100 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
An Introduction to Humanities
The various ways in which scholars from different disciplines in the Humanities interpret, analyze, and evaluate texts.

HUMA 100 units: 1.5 (3-0)
An Introduction to Humanities
This seminar will be taken prior to or in conjunction with Humanities 100 by all students in the Diploma Program.

HUMC 333 Units: 1.5/3.0 NO(3-0)
Interdisciplinary Studies in Humanities
A variable-content course offered by the Humanities Centre in conjunction with two or more departments. Normally team-taught. Available to elective credit in all programs in Humanities, Science and Social Sciences. May be credited toward a General, Major or Honours program for an individual student only with written permission from the department concerned.

Interdisciplinary Arts
Department of Curriculum and Instruction
Faculty of Education
See page 244 for the course codes of other courses offered by the Faculty of Education.

IA 400 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Fine Arts in Education
The nature of the visual and performing arts; the arts in education; commonalities and differences; informed advocacy.

IA 408 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
International Legal Relations
The legal aspects of various international economic organizations including the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund, and the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT). Canadian administrative law aspects relative to regulation of trade will be analyzed in the economic and political setting of the world community.

IA 409 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Selected Topics in International Business Management
An analysis of international business as it relates to specialized fields with specific topics added on a regular basis to reflect changing issues and faculty availability. Topics vary on a yearly basis, and thus students should consult with the Faculty of Business for current offerings.

IB 301 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
The International Environment of Business
Aspects of the global business environment with emphasis on the reasons for international trade, economic structure of the world marketplace, and the important trading relations among nations.

IB 301 units: 1.5 (3-0)
The International Environment of Business
This course assists students with understanding financial decisions in the service industry. Topics include: financial control systems, shared cost and cost allocation systems, activity based costing, risk management, resource allocation decisions, reward systems and structures, budgeting and managing cash flow.

IB 408 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
International Legal Relations
The legal aspects of various international economic organizations including the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund, and the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT). Canadian administrative law aspects relative to regulation of trade will be analyzed in the economic and political setting of the world community.

IB 409 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Selected Topics in International Business Management
An analysis of international business as it relates to specialized fields with specific topics added on a regular basis to reflect changing issues and faculty availability. Topics vary on a yearly basis, and thus students should consult with the Faculty of Business for current offerings.

IB 410 Units: 1.5 or 3.0 (3-0)
Practicum in Intercultural Education and Training
Students may choose to undertake a 1.5 or 3.0 unit practicum toward the end of their program. A practicum focuses on an area of professional interest and provides an opportunity to consider intercultural principles and issues in a practical setting. Placement arrangements are made through the program office with an approved institution or organization. A 1.5 unit practicum consists of at least 50 hours of activity; a 3.0 unit practicum involves a minimum of 100 hours.

IB 411 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Introduction to Asian Business Environment
This course provides a broad overview of business in the Asia-Pacific region. Countries covered include Japan, China, Korea, Taiwan, and the ASEAN nations. Topics include economic development; the Asian financial crisis; Asian management theory and practice; plus strategic planning and basic information for conducting business in/with Asian countries.

IB 415 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Cross-National Management
An analysis of the influence of national culture on managerial practices, including the issues surrounding the transferability of such managerial practices.

IB 416 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
International Marketing
Opportunities, characteristics, and trends in foreign markets as well as strategies and problems of adapting marketing concepts and methods in international settings.

IB 417 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
International Finance
Financial problems of multinational business; international financial environment; long term capital commitment to an international venture; financial techniques for firm operation.

IC 400 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Indigenous Governments Certificate Program and MA in Indigenous Governance
Selected major topics and issues in intercultural education and training. Students are advised to consult with the Program Office for information on the subject and course schedule.

Note: May be taken more than once in different topics for up to 3.0 units of credit toward the Diploma in Intercultural Education and Training; open to other students with 3rd or 4th year standing.
Goverance
Faculty of Human and Social Development

IGOV 380  Units: 1.5  NO
Written Communications in Indigenous Organizations
This course will focus on the development of written communications skills that contribute to effective performance. Written assignments will be designed to improve the student's ability to communicate clearly, organize material, and present arguments. A focus will be placed on the development of good grammar and prose style, with a concentration on the preparation of briefs, the drafting of resolutions, reports, speeches and press releases. The unique challenges of working in indigenous organizations and communities will inform the effort throughout.
Prerequisites: No prerequisites.

IGOV 381  Units: 1.5  NO
Indigenous Government and Politics
This course will explore the political, social and intellectual dynamics of leadership in contemporary indigenous communities. A focus will be placed on locating the current issues and problems within an historical framework of understanding based on colonization. From a perspective rooted in traditional values and a commitment to indigenous nationhood, this course will consider the organizing processes, goals, structure, culture, and power issues that affect indigenous peoples' struggle to achieve self-determination.
Prerequisites: No prerequisites.

IGOV 382  Units: 1.5  NO
Law and Indigenous Governments in Canada
This course will examine Canadian laws affecting indigenous governments. It will examine the authorities of and legal relationships between Aboriginal, Band, federal and provincial governments. It will also include an examination of the indigenous philosophy of law, international, constitutional, statutory and common law pertinent to indigenous governments. Special attention will be paid to emerging concepts in Canadian law on Aboriginal rights and title.
Prerequisites: IGOV 380 and 381.

IGOV 383  Units: 1.5  NO
The Indigenous-State Relationship
This course will consider the traditional nature and contemporary evolution of the relationship between indigenous people and the state in a global context, with a special emphasis on local dynamics and the situation of indigenous governments in relation to the Canadian federal system. A focus will be placed on contrasting indigenous perspectives with an understanding of the current status of the relationship in legal, political and economic terms. The various processes and concepts used in the discussion of self-government and self-determination will be examined and compared to indigenous notions of nationhood, power and justice.
Prerequisites: IGOV 380 and 381.

IGOV 384  Units: 1.5-3.0  NO
Special Issues in Indigenous Governance
This course will provide students with an opportunity to examine and discuss the most relevant of contemporary issues facing indigenous governments. Topics and instructors will vary, and respond to pressing problems or concerns as determined by the students.
Note: May be taken more than once on different topics.

IGOV 385  Units: 1.5  NO
Economy, Society and Aboriginal Governance
This course will focus on the economic and social contexts of aboriginal governments in Canada. Matters covered may include the role and importance of land in aboriginal society, resource management, the contemporary socio-economic conditions of aboriginal peoples and their communities, the particular challenges aboriginal peoples encounter in urban settings and the dynamics of economic development. Particular attention will be paid to the historical and cultural dimensions of the subject.
Prerequisites: IGOV 380 and 381 or permission of Program Administrator.

IGOV 480  Units: 1.5  NO
Personal Management in Indigenous Organizations
This course will focus on the skills and understanding that managers working in indigenous organizations need to work with people to attain effective performance. Topics will include the basic principles of human resource management, labour relations, motivation, job design, performance appraisal, group dynamics, negotiating, time management, conflict management and managerial training and development. A special emphasis will be placed on locating the understanding of these skills in a context of contemporary indigenous cultural traditions and values.
Prerequisites: IGOV 380 and 381.

IGOV 481  Units: 1.5  NO
Systems Management in Indigenous Organizations
This course will provide the student with an opportunity to enhance the skills and understandings necessary to develop and effectively operate various systems and programs in indigenous organizations. Topics will include the basic principles of planning, financial management, accounting, budgeting, information systems, evaluation, project and program development. A special emphasis will be placed on the functioning of these systems in a contemporary indigenous context.
Prerequisites: IGOV 380 and 381.

IGOV 482  Units: 1.5  NO
Strategic Communications
This course will provide students with the understanding and skills necessary for effectively managing organizational communications. A focus will be placed on the development of oral and written communications skills in relation to the media, strategies for optimizing internal communications, and the development and maintenance of an effective communications strategy.
Note: Students may take elective credits from approved university transfer courses, or from one of the elective courses offered as part of the program.
Prerequisites: IGOV 380 and 381.

Graduate Courses

IGOV 520  Units: 1.5  F
Indigenous Peoples in a Global Context
A broad literature review and intellectual framework for understanding the essential characteristics of contemporary conflicts within indigenous societies, and for developing a critical perspective of the present relationship between indigenous peoples and the state.

IGOV 530  Units: 1.5  F
Research Seminar
A perspective on the methods and approaches used in the study of indigenous issues, providing the basic tools and methods to conduct applied research, and a consideration of the practical and political issues involved in conducting research in Native communities.
ITAL 100A  Units: 1.5  F(3-1)
Formerly: first half of 100
Beginners' Italian I
Focuses on the acquisition of basic skills of pronunciation, reading, writing, and conversation. The content will include instruction in essential points of grammar, basic syntax, and vocabulary for daily interaction.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 100 or 149. Priority will be given to students in First and Second Year.

ITAL 100B  Units: 1.5  S(3-0-1)
Formerly: second half of 100
Beginners' Italian II
A continuation of 100A. Emphasis will continue to be placed on the acquisition of basic skills. Vocabulary and grammatical concepts will be expanded.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 100 or 149.

ITAL 149  Units: 3  NO(6-2)
Beginners’ Italian language instruction for beginning language students. Equivalent to 100A/100B.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 100A or 100B.

ITAL 250A  Units: 1.5  F(3-1)
Formerly: first half of 200
Review of Grammar and Conversation I
Intensive review of grammatical concepts and structures presented in 100A and 100B and acquisition of composition and translation skills. Readings will be taken from significant Italian authors. One hour a week will be devoted to conversation.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 200.

ITAL 250B  Units: 1.5  S(3-1)
Formerly: second half of 200
Review of Grammar and Conversation II
A continuation of 250A. Review of grammatical concepts and structures introduced in 100A and 100B as well as on the expansion and consolidation of skills acquired in 250A. Readings will be taken from significant Italian authors. One hour a week will be devoted to conversation.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 200.

ITAL 301  Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Communicating in Italian
Supplemental practice in Italian with a focus on conversation, written and aural comprehension, and writing. Readings will include short literary texts and texts drawn from a variety of media sources. Film and music will also form an integral part of the course. As the materials used will vary from year to year, students may take the course twice for credit with permission of the Department.

Pre- or corequisites: 250B.

ITAL 306  Units: 1.5  S(3-0)
Italian Culture and Civilization (in English)
An introduction to artistic, intellectual, social and political trends in Italy from pre-Roman times to Italy in the new Europe of the 21st century, using the cultural history of three cities in particular to illustrate them: Florence, Venice and Rome. Specific reference will be made to Medieval and Renaissance Italy as a centre of culture in Europe, the Risorgimento, the Fascist regime, and the Italian miracle of the post-war period.

Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

ITAL 350  Units: 1.5  F(3-0)
Advanced Grammar and Translation
This course, to be offered in alternate years, complements 351 and is designed to increase vocabulary, and refine written expression by analyzing shifts in meaning, grammatical exceptions, and progressively more complex linguistic structures. Emphasis will be on translation and composition. Readings may include short contemporary works of prose, poetry, and theatre.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 302.

Prerequisites: 250A and 250B.

ITAL 351  Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Advanced Course in Modern Italian Usage
This course, to be offered in alternate years, complements 350 by providing students with oral and grammar-focused written practice centered on the study of the Italian language as used in the media, popular fiction, children's literature, poetry, and music. The emphasis will be on conversation and composition.

Prerequisites: 250A and 250B.

ITAL 407  Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
In Search of the True Culprit: Italian Culture and Society in Detective Fiction
The literary, historical, and sociological significance of detective fiction written by major Italian authors, especially Leonardo Sciascia and Dacia Maraini. The analysis of Sciascia's presentation and treatment of the Mafia and Maraini's feminist concerns will constitute the primary focus of this course.

Note: May be taken twice in different topics.
Pre- or corequisites: 350 or 351 if given in Italian; Second Year standing if given in English.

ITAL 408  Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Topics in Italian Popular Culture
A study of the impact of Popular Culture on Italian society, especially in the provinces, evaluated in chronological progression through the study of two or more of the following topics: ballads, fables, folk art, children’s literature, popular songs, cantautori songs (De André), rock texts, radio shows and contests, popular film, variety shows and musicals, popular magazine literature, popular fashion and other relevant manifestations. Special attention may be paid to the study of Popular Culture as fostered by Fascism.

Note: May be taken twice in different topics.
Pre- or corequisites: 350 or 351 if given in Italian; Second Year standing if given in English.

ITAL 409  Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Formally: 403
Dante’s Divine Comedy (in English)
A study of all three parts of the Divine Comedy: the Inferno, the Purgatorio, and the Paradiso, and their relationship to Courtly Love, mythology, theology, and medieval thought in general.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 403.

Pre- or corequisites: Second Year standing.

ITAL 472  Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Petrarch and Boccaccio (in English)
A study of Petrarch’s Canzoniere and Boccaccio’s Decameron, and their relationship to the changing world of the late Middle Ages and their anticipation of the Renaissance and Humanism.

Pre- or corequisites: Second Year standing.

ITAL 477  Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Renaissance Literature
Major literary works of Renaissance Italy. Authors to be studied may include Lorenzo de’ Medici, Poliziano, Machiavelli, Ariosto, Vittoria Colonna, Michelangelo, and Tasso.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 370B.

Pre- or corequisites: 350 or 351.

ITAL 478  Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Topics in Modern Italian Literature
Major literary works of 20th Century Italy. Authors to be studied may include Tozzi, Svevo, Pirandello, Pavese, Moravia, and Maraini.

Note: May be taken twice in different topics. Not open to students with credit in 370C.

Pre- or corequisites: 350 or 351.

ITAL 479  Units: 1.5  (3-0)
Also: SPAN 479
Topics in Hispanic and Italian Literature
479A Women in the Hispanic and Italian World
A study of major women authors, characters and themes relevant to women's issues in Hispanic and Italian literature. Topic: “Contemporary Women's Writing” S(3-0)
Pre- or corequisites: ITAL 350 or 351 if readings in Italian; Second Year standing if readings in English.

479B Renaissance in Italy and Spain (in English)
A study of Renaissance literature and culture in Italy and Spain. The first half of the course will examine through literature, Italy in the period 1530 to 1550: courtly life, politics, the arts, education, love, religion. The second half of the course will study, through literature, the inception and development of the Spanish Renaissance and early Golden Age, dwelling on the period 1526 to 1626. List of major figures to be discussed will include Petrarch, Machiavelli, Michelangelo, Castiglione, Garcielos de la Vega, Herrera, St. John of the Cross, Cervantes. Selected criticism will include Burckhardt and Kristeller.

Note: Credit will not be granted for both ITAL 479 and SPAN 479.
**JAPA**

**Japanese Department of Pacific and Asian Studies Faculty of Humanities**

Courses marked * are not available to native speakers of Japanese. A native speaker is defined in this context as a person who has spoken Japanese since childhood and who has received sufficient instruction to be literate in Japanese. Students who are not native speakers, but who do have some knowledge of Japanese, will be placed at an appropriate level; however, such students may, at the instructor's discretion, be required to withdraw or to transfer to a higher level course should their language proficiency prove greater than was initially supposed.

**JAPA 149* Units: 3**

**Introductory Japanese: I**

Japanese language instruction for beginning language students. Development of basic language skills, including listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing, through lectures, class discussions, tutorials for conversation practice, laboratory sessions, and other activities.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students per section. Not open to students with credit in 100A and/or 100B, or equivalent.

**JAPA 150* Units: 3**

**Introductory Japanese: II**

Continuation of 149 for those students who intend to practise their listening comprehension, speaking and reading abilities, and writing skills on a more advanced level.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students per section. Not open to students with credit in 200.

**Prerequisites:** Normally a minimum final grade of B in 149, 100B, 101B, or equivalent.

**JAPA 201A Units: 1.5**

**Aspects of Japanese Culture: I**

A survey of Japan's cultural past from earliest times to the mid-nineteenth century. The major trends in Japanese history will be outlined, with emphasis on the outstanding cultural developments of each epoch, especially in the areas of literature, drama, philosophy and religion, and the visual arts. Relevant social backgrounds will also be considered. No knowledge of Japanese language is required.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 201.

**Prerequisites:** None.

**JAPA 201B Units: 1.5**

**Aspects of Japanese Culture: II**

A survey of Japanese culture from the mid-nineteenth century to the present. Cultural developments will be considered in their historical and social contexts. Issues of contemporary society, and Japan's position in the world community will be considered. No knowledge of Japanese language is required.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 201.

**Prerequisites:** 201A or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 249* Units: 3**

**Formerly: 300**

**Intermediate Japanese: I**

A continuation of 150, aimed at a balanced development of listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills. Classes offer practice in listening comprehension, conversation, reading, translation, and composition.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students per section. Not open for credit to students with credit in 300 or 311.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum final grade of B in 150 or 200 or equivalent, or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 260 Units: 1.5**

Also: LING 260

**Introduction to the Japanese Language and Linguistics**

A general introduction to the synchronic and diachronic descriptions of Japanese; subjects covered may include: phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, historical changes, poetics, dialectology, orthography, the sociolinguistic and psycholinguistic aspects of Japanese, the relationship between Japanese language, thought, and culture, and the history of Japanese linguistics. Previous knowledge of Japanese not necessary.

**Note:** Credit will not be granted for both JAPA 260 and LING 260.

**JAPA 302A Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: part of 302**

**Japanese Literature in Translation: From Earliest Times to the Beginning of the Middle Ages**

A survey, through materials in English translation, of Japanese literature from the aristocratic period to the early days of military rule. Emphasis will be on poetry, literary diaries, and narrative fiction, with considerable attention to The Tale of Genji.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 302.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 302B Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: part of 302**

**Japanese Literature in Translation: The Middle Ages and the Early Modern Period**

A survey, through selected English translations, of Japanese literature from the middle ages to the eve of the Meiji Restoration. Major literary trends will be examined, including zuihitsu and popular fiction, linked verse and haiku poetry, No drama and the puppet theatre.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 302.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 303A Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: part of 303**

**Modern Japanese Literature in Translation: From 1866 to 1926**

A survey, through selected English translations, of Japanese literature from the Meiji (1866-1912) and Taisho (1912-1926) eras. The course will focus on readings of works by Natsume Soseki, Mori Ogai, and other novelists, poets and playwrights.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 303.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 303B Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: part of 303**

**Modern Japanese Literature in Translation: From 1926 to the Present Day**

This course covers the literature of the turbulent Showa era (1926-1989). Most of the readings will be novels and short stories, and will include works by Kawabata, Tanizaki, and Mishima.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 303.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 311* Units: 3**

**Formerly: 250**

**Intermediate Japanese: II**

A continuation of 249, offering further balanced development of language skills. Classes will be conducted in Japanese.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students per section. Not open for credit to students with credit in 250.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum final grade of B+ in 249 (or 300) or equivalent.

**JAPA 312* Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: part of 400**

**Advanced Readings in Japanese: I**

Readings in modern Japanese, designed to broaden students' acquaintance with the Japanese writing system, expand their working vocabulary, and provide a firmer grounding to their general knowledge of the language. Course content may vary from year to year.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students per section. Not open for credit to students with credit in 400.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of A- in 250 (or 311) or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 313* Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: part of 400**

**Advanced Readings in Japanese: II**

A continuation of 312 for students who wish to expand their working vocabulary and develop their skills in reading modern Japanese. Course content may vary from year to year.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students per section. Not open for credit to students with credit in 400.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of B+ in 312 or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 314* Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: part of 411**

**Advanced Comprehension and Conversation**

An advanced course designed to develop knowledge of practical Japanese through listening and speaking practice.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students per section. Not open for credit to students with credit in 411.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum final grade of A- in 250 (or 311) or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 315* Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: part of 411**

**Advanced Composition: I**

An advanced course designed to develop knowledge of written Japanese through practical writing practice.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students per section. Not open for credit to students with credit in 411.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum final grade of A- in 250 (or 311) or equivalent or permission of the instructor.
JAPA 320A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Also: THEA 312
Introduction to the History of Japanese Theatre
A survey of Japanese theatre history from earliest times until the present day. Introduction to the major forms, styles and theory of Japanese theatre, both premodern and modern. Readings of plays in translation will be supplemented by screenings of films and videos of stage performances.
Note: Credit will not be granted for both JAPA 320A and THEA 312.
Prerequisites: Second Year standing or permission of the instructor.

JAPA 320B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Also: THEA 313
Seminar in Japanese Theatre and Drama: From 1500 to the Present Day
Intensive study of No, Bunraku, Kabuki, and 20th-century Japanese theatre. Students should consult the instructor for specific information on course content, which may vary from year to year.
Note: Credit will not be granted for both JAPA 320B and THEA 313.
Prerequisites: 320A or THEA 312.

JAPA 358 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)
Topics in Japanese Language, Literature, and Culture
This seminar will examine selected topics related to Japanese language, literature, or cultural studies. Topic and instructor will vary from year to year.
Note: May be taken more than once for credit in different topics up to a maximum of 9 units.
Prerequisites: Will vary according to the topic; prospective students should consult with the instructor or with the Program Advisor.

JAPA 396 Units: 1.5 F(3-0) Also: LING 396
Sociolinguistic Issues in Japanese
An examination of the Japanese language in its social context. A wide range of sociolinguistic topics will be covered, including non-verbal communication and types of Japanese spoken outside of Japan. Attention will be given to linguistic, dialectal, and stylistic variation in speech communities, and to sociolinguistic considerations such as class, gender, and social setting.
Note: Credit will not be granted for both JAPA 396 and LING 396.

JAPA 403A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Readings in Modern Japanese Literature: 1960 to the Present
A seminar intended for advanced students prepared to read literary texts in modern Japanese. Course content will include contemporary fiction, drama and/or poetry, and may vary from year to year.
Note: May be taken more than once with the permission of the instructor.
Prerequisites: 313 (400) or equivalent; or a minimum grade of A- in 312 plus enrollment in 313; or permission of the instructor.

JAPA 403B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Readings in Modern Japanese Literature: 1900-1960
A seminar for advanced students in reading Japanese texts (fiction, drama and/or poetry) from 1900 to 1960. Course content may vary from year to year.
Note: May be taken more than once with the permission of the instructor. Prior completion of 403A is recommended.
Prerequisites: 313 (400) or equivalent; or a minimum grade of A- in 312 plus enrollment in 313; or permission of the instructor.

JAPA 480* Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS
Directed Readings in Japanese
This course is designed for advanced students prepared to read extensively in Japanese. Readings will be assigned by the instructor in consultation with the participating students.
Note: May be taken more than once with the permission of the instructor and the Japanese Program Advisor. Not open to native speakers.
Prerequisites: JAPA 313 (or 400) or equivalent level of language competence; grade of A- or better in 312 plus enrolment in 313 or permission of the instructor.

JAPA 481* Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS
Special Topics
Offered either as a reading course, a tutorial or a seminar in Japanese language, literature or culture, for advanced students. Consult appropriate members of the Department about topics and requirements.
Note: May be taken more than once on different topics to a maximum of 3 units with the permission of the instructor and the Japanese Program Advisor. Not open to native speakers.
Pre- or corequisites: JAPA 313 (or 400) or equivalent level of language competence; grade of A- or better in 312 plus enrolment in 313 or permission of the instructor.

JAPA 490 Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS
Directed Studies
This course will normally involve readings and a research project in a particular area of Japanese Studies in which the student is qualified. The individual program of studies will be supervised by an appropriate faculty member.
Note: May be taken more than once for credit in different topics up to a maximum of 6 units.

LATI
Latin
Department of Greek and Roman Studies
Faculty of Humanities

LATI 201 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Advanced Latin Grammar
Review of grammar covered in 101 and 102, followed by study of more advanced grammatical constructions. Readings will provide a transition from simplified language to genuine literary Latin.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 200.
Prerequisites: 102 or Departmental permission.

LATI 202 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Introduction to Latin Literature
Reading of selected Latin authors in prose and poetry, accompanied by review of grammar.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 200.
Prerequisites: 201 or Departmental permission.

LATI 301 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Vergil
Selected readings in Latin from one or more of Vergil's Eclogues, Georgics, and Aeneid.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 390A & 390B.
Prerequisites: 202 or Departmental permission.

LATI 302 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Livy and Horace
Readings in Livy's prose and in Horace's poetic works.
Prerequisites: 202 or Departmental permission.

LATI 303 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Cicero and Lucretius
Readings in Cicero's prose and in Lucretius' poem De Rerum Natura.
Prerequisites: 202 or Departmental permission.

LATI 304 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Ovid and Seneca
Readings in two authors who revolutionized the style of literary Latin in poetry and prose.
Prerequisites: 202 or Departmental permission.

LATI 350 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Also: MED 350 Formerly: LATI 250
Medieval Latin
After an introduction to medieval Latin grammar, the course will explore the varied tradition of medieval Latin literature, from St. Augustine's Confessions to Petrarch's letters, from theological discourses to drinking and love songs, from crusade chronicles to ghost stories. Passages will be read and discussed in the context of medieval culture and society.
Note: Credit will not be granted for both LATI 350 and MED 350.
Note: Not open to students with credit in LATI 250.
Prerequisites: 202 or Departmental permission.

LATI 401 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Roman Elegy and Lyric
A study of the genres of shorter Latin poems, particularly love-poems. Readings may be taken from some or all of the following: Catullus, Propertius, Tibullus, Horace's Odes, Ovid.
Prerequisites: Completion of at least 3 units of Latin at the 300 level or above, or Departmental permission.

LATI 402 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Roman Drama
A study of Roman comedy and/or tragedy, with close attention to the Latin texts. Readings may be taken from one or more of the following: Plautus, Terence, Seneca.
The Constitutional Law Process
LAW 102
Units: 2
The Criminal Law Process
2. The role of the police and the prosecutor in the pretrial portion of the process including such matters as arrest, search and seizure, and the discovery of evidence.
3. The aims and purposes of the Criminal Law and the role of the lawyer in the Criminal Law process.
4. The substantive Criminal Law including the ingredients of criminal offences and the application of the various defences which are available.
5. Theories of punishment and practices of disposi- tion and sentencing of offenders.
Students may be asked to spend up to ten hours in a field experience either in the courts, with police, or in corrections. Students are required to keep a journal in connection with this part of the course.

LAW 104
Units: 1.5
Law, Legislation and Policy
This course considers the development and interpretation of legislation. The former includes an introduction to institutions, players and procedures involved in the creation and enactment of legislation. The second and the most significant part of the course involves an examination of judicial approaches to interpretation of statutes and subordinate legislation including principles and presumptions of legislative interpretation and judicial challenges to the validity of subordinate legislation.

LAW 106
Units: 1
The Legal Process
The Legal Process seeks a perspective of the processes of decision making throughout the legal system by examining its major institutions and the function of substantive and procedural law within them. It attempts to provide first year students with a transactional "overview" of their new discipline in its totality. It also provides a background for courses in the second and third year program. This course introduces students to the institutional structure of the Canadian legal system and, at the same time, provides an analysis of the role of law in society. The course will have a variety of components, namely historical, institutional, procedural and philosophical. The role of law in society, the function of the legal profession, the development of the legal system, the reception of English Law in Canada, the contemporary legal system in British Columbia, the structure of the courts, problems of fact finding and evidence stare decisis, sources of law, the legislative process, administrative tribunals, an introduction to jurisprudential concepts, future trends with respect to the role of law in society, including law reform, legal services, the legal profession, access to the law.

LAW 301
Units: 2
The Administrative Law Process
This course will seek to investigate the nature and function of the administrative process with particular reference to the development of tribunals and agencies with a wide variety of disparate functions and interactions with private life. Similarly, the course will investigate the way in which tribunals and courts interact, with specific reference to the judicial arsenal available for the control of administrative behaviour.

LAW 302
Units: 1.5
Criminal Law: II
This course builds naturally upon the first year course in the Criminal Law Process with specific reference to defences and offences. In-depth study of such matters as conspiracy, attempts, counselling, as well as the substantive offences of homicide, fraud, and contempt of court, will be carefully analyzed. Major defences, including double jeopardy, insanity, automatism and self defence will be scrutinized.

LAW 303
Units: 1.5
Criminal Procedure
The criminal law is highly procedural in nature; it is frequently in this realm that cases are lost or won. This course is concerned with the strategy and tactics of criminal procedure, and with its underlying values and goals. Topics considered include arrest and detention, search and seizure, jurisdiction, elections, pre-trial motions, jury trials and ethics. Particular attention is paid to how both the Charter of Rights and Freedoms and Parliament continue to reshape this evolving area of law.

LAW 304
Units: 3-7.5
Criminal Law Term
This course will provide students with a comprehensive understanding of the criminal process from its inception through the trial process and the corrections system. It is an intensive immersion program which will consider criminal procedure, sentencing and corrections, substantive criminal law, trial process and the law of evidence. Through a flexibly-designed program, students will consider all the major issues confronting the administration of criminal law.

LAW 307
Units: 1.5 or 2
Civil Procedure
This course will be founded upon an inquiry into the functions of a modern procedural system with specific reference to the development of a process which considers the extent to which the specific system under study aids in the achievement of just, speedy and economic resolutions of justiciable conflicts on
their merits. Students will be introduced to the basic structure of a civil action and major items for consideration throughout the development of civil litigation. In the result, such matters as the expenses of litigation, jurisdiction, initial process, pleadings, amendment, joinder, discovery, disposition without trial and alternatives to adjudication will be discussed.

307B (2) Concentration in Drafting

Note: 1.5 units or 2 units depending upon whether the course includes a concentration in drafting.

LAW 309 Law of Evidence

This course will examine the objective structure and content of the law governing proof of facts in both civil and criminal trials, as well as before administrative tribunals. Rules of evidence respecting burdens of proof and presumptions, competence and competency of witnesses, corroboration, hearsay, character, opinion evidence and a variety of other topics will be critically examined in the light of objectives of the legal process.

Units: 2 (4-0)

LAW 310 Restitution

This course will acquaint the student with the existence and utility of the body of doctrine based upon the principle of preventing "unjust enrichment" and will focus upon the four major grounds upon which a right to restitutory relief arises: (1) benefits conferred by mistake; (2) benefits conferred in the course of an ineffective transaction; (3) benefits conferred as a result of wrongdoing; and (4) benefits conferred in a non-officious context.

Units: 1.5 (3-0)

LAW 311 Regulation of Financial Institutions

The role played by Canadian banks, insurance companies, and trust and loan companies as financial intermediaries and the need for a supervisory framework to protect both the soundness and safety of these institutions and the security of their customers. Topics will include jurisdictional issues, foreign banking, consumer insurance, institutional failures, and multi-national financial service agreements. Focus will be concentrated on the governing legislation, current financial statements, and contemporary issues presented in the business press.

Units: 1.0 (2-0)

LAW 312 Debtor and Creditor Relations

The course will discuss legal aspects of the collection of judgments; use and problems of mechanic's liens; fraudulent transactions, both under provincial and federal law; creditor's arrangements; debtor assistance programs; and bankruptcy.

Units: 1.5 (3-0)

LAW 313 Securities Regulation

An overview of the law and policy aspects of securities regulation including the initial distribution of securities, the regulation of secondary market trading, takeover and issuer bid regulation, and the regulation of securities market intermediaries.

Units: 1.5 (3-0)

LAW 314 Sale of Goods

This course involves the study of the law pertaining to the sale of goods including an examination of the Sale of Goods Act, the Trade Practices Act and the Consumer Protection Act.

Units: 1 or 1.5 (2-0) or (3-0)

LAW 315 Business Associations

This course will analyze and discuss various legal forms for carrying on trade. The course recognizes that the corporation is one of immense commercial and legal significance as an organizational form and will hence stress legislation and materials respecting the modern company. Students will, however, be exposed to the sole proprietorship, partnership and related agency principles.

Units: 2 (4-0)

LAW 316 Secured Transactions and Negotiable Instruments

After a brief history of chattel security law, this course will focus upon the law of secured transactions in personal property at both the consumer level and at the corporate level under the Personal Property Security Acts. The course will also introduce the student to Bank Act security and to the law of negotiable instruments.

Units: 2 (4-0)

LAW 317 Real Property Transactions

This course will adopt a transactional perspective and analyze the development of a real property transaction from its inception to post-completion problems. Specific reference to listing the property for sale and the responsibilities and obligations of the agent under the Real Estate Act, specific matters relating to the interim agreement, financing of the purchase and assessment of title, as well as preparation of the file for closing. Brief consideration will be given to condominium law and landlord and tenant relations.

Units: 1.5 (3-0)

LAW 318 Remedies

This course seeks to highlight the interaction between the various substantive areas of private law: torts, property, contract and restitution. Additionally, the interaction between the common law and equity systems will be developed conceptually and historically. The course will concern itself with questions regarding damages, specific remedies, restitution, as well as analysis for alternative methods of remedial action through compensation schemes.

Units: 1.5 (3-0)

LAW 319 Trusts

This course concerns the trust as a mode of disposition of property for the benefit of successive or single beneficiaries, and the contrast is made with absolute dispositions. Comparison is made with other concepts of obligation and property holding. The creation, administration, variation and termination of express trusts are examined, and also the theory and applicability of resulting and constructive trusts.

Units: 1.5 (3-0)

LAW 320 Succession and Estate Planning

This course involves the study of testate and intestate succession. The principles of the law of wills, both common law and statutory, and the statutory provisions for the devolution of intestate estates, will be examined. The drafting of wills is a feature of this course. Estate planning involves a general examination of the disposition of assets in life and on death against the background of income, inheritance and gift taxes.

Units: 1.5 (3-0)

LAW 321 Competition Law

This course will trace the development of competition law from the common law doctrines of restraint of trade though the areas of trademarks and statutory regulation of competitive practices contained in anti-trust and competition law, with an examination of the policy and theory underlying government regulation of restrictive trade practices.

Units: 1.5 (3-0)

LAW 322 Family Law

This course will consider the institution of the family, both in its social and legal contexts. Specific reference will be had to law relating to marriage, divorce, custody, matrimonial property and the role of the lawyer in the resolution of family problems. This is a course which is ideally suited to interdisciplinary team teaching in order that the course may helpfully illustrate the impact of legal decision making on the social unit of the family.

Units: 2 (4-0)

LAW 323 Children and the Law

This course involves the study of the law pertaining to the disposition of assets in life and on death against the background of income, inheritance and gift taxes.

LAW 324 Employment Law

This course offers an introduction to three legal regimes bearing upon the employment relationship: (1) the common law; (2) collective bargaining law; and (3) regulatory regimes in such fields as employment standards, human rights and occupational health and safety. A major theme of the course is the relative strengths and weaknesses of these three regimes and the legal institutions charged with their administration.

Units: 1 or 1.5 (2-0) or (3-0)

LAW 325 Jurisprudence

A wide variety of topics may be considered in this course in order to develop a theoretical framework for the purposes and function of law in society. Various schools of jurisprudential thought will be analyzed, including the Natural Law school, the Positivist school, Pure Theory school, the Sociological school, the American and Scandinavian Realist schools as well as Historical and Anthropological Jurisprudence.

Units: 1.5 (3-0)

Also: ES 450 Seminar in Environmental Law and Policy

A seminar based on a selected theme in environmental law and policy; individual research, presentation and contribution to a collected work on the theme is required. Open to upper year students in the Faculty of Law and students with at least fourth year standing in the Environmental Studies Program.

Units: 1.5 (3-0)

NOTE: Law students should consult with the Instructor prior to enrollment. Environmental Studies students require the permission of the Director of Environmental Studies. Limited enrollment.

LAW 329 Environmental Law

This is a foundational course for students interested in environmental law and policy. Students will acquire an overview of recent developments and debates within this area. Topics addressed include federalism and the environment, common law rights and remedies, public participation and judicial review, market mechanisms for environmental protection, endangered species, and trade and the environment. A key focus concerns the extent to which environmental law reflects, or fails to reflect, evolving social and other values.

Units: 1.5 (2-0)

LAW 330 International Law

Public International Law is concerned with the legal relations of states and the individuals who compose them. The course seeks to explore the way in which sovereign powers choose to govern their interrela-
The course examines environmental management in the context of municipal governance and administration. The theoretical context of the course is found in the application of a transdisciplinary “ecosystem-based” approach to public administration and legal regulation. The course examines the vehicles by which local and higher levels of government undertake land use planning, maintain water quality and quantity, plan transportation infrastructure, and manage terrestrial resources (agriculture and forestry). The course focuses on the Capital Region District and member municipalities, with examples from other jurisdictions. Note: Open to Law and eligible Public Administration students.

**Units:** 1.5 (3-0)  
**Coastal and Marine Law**  
This course considers various problems in international ocean resources law and policy. Bordering three oceans, Canada has an extensive interest in ocean matters particularly regarding fishing, offshore hydrocarbon development, navigation and marine environment. This course concentrates on the problems and opportunities created by the existence of 200-n mile offshore zones.
COURSE LISTINGS

U Vic Calendar 2002-03

300A (3-7.5) Community Law-Legal Aid Clinic

Note: Only part-time students may enroll for less than 7.5 units. Part-time students are required to consult with the professor before registering for Law 300A in order to make necessary accommodation arrangements.

Grading: COM, N or F

LAW 350 Units: 3-7.5 (6-0) to (15-0)

Clinical Term

Clinical legal education is predicated upon the assumption of a recognized role within the legal system by the law student. The experience gained from the participation in the role becomes the focus for reflection and examinations of substantive legal rules, procedural and strategic positions, and introspective critical analysis of the role of the lawyer in the legal process. This requires a carefully supervised program with manifold opportunities for one to one instructor student supervision and regular group sessions. Programs envisaged would take place in a community law office.

LAW 350A Units: 3-7.5 (6-0) to (15-0)

Clinical Term

Clinical legal education is predicated upon the assumption of a recognized role within the legal system by the law student. The experience gained from the participation in the role becomes the focus for reflection and examinations of substantive legal rules, procedural and strategic positions, and introspective critical analysis of the role of the lawyer in the legal process. This requires a carefully supervised program with manifold opportunities for one to one instructor student supervision and regular group sessions. Programs envisaged would take place in a community law office.

This course will provide a forum for the development of a comprehensive understanding of the nature of policy formulation and decision making in governmental departments and agencies as well as the role of the lawyer in the context of the administrative and legislative processes. The course will focus on selected areas of governmental activity and will examine the evolution of public law and the conflicting values involved in the regulation of contemporary society, the emerging dominance of the executive branch of the government and the professional responsibility of the lawyer as advocate, legislator, lobbyist, administrator and policy adviser. A clinical placement may be arranged for each student.

Note: Only part-time students may enroll for less than 7.5 units. Part-time students are required to consult with the professor before registering for Law 351 in order to make necessary accommodation arrangements.

Grading: COM, N or F

LAW 351 Units: 3-7.5 (6-0) to (15-0)

Public Law Term

This course will examine the interaction between law, race and ethnicity in contemporary Canadian society employing a broad range of perspectives to analyze and debate critically the activities, policies and interactions of law and social institutions. The continuing existence of personal and institutional racism, its effects on minority individuals and groups, and resistance to it within minority ethnic and cultural communities will also be considered. Among the topics to be addressed will be: race theory; multiculturalism and nationalism; immigration and refugee policy; intersections of race and gender; employment equity; policing and race; race and ethnicity in the administration of justice; race and the legal profession; and, First Nations justice.

LAW 359 Units: 1.5 (3-0)

Civil Liberties and the Charter

This course will examine the relationship between government and the individual. The major emphasis will be upon the development and protection of civil liberties and human rights in Canada. Reference may also be made to Human Rights Legislation and International Agreements.

LAW 360 Units: 1.5 (3-0)

The Legal Profession

This course is designed to provide students with insights and perspectives into the organization and operation of the legal profession as a vital institution in the legal process. The class will be asked to consider the legal profession in its social context, its informal organization, its ethical procedures, and the role of the lawyer throughout the legal process. It appears to many that the role of the professions in general is changing. A consideration of this issue is focused upon the legal profession.

LAW 361 Units: 1.5 (3-0) or (2-1)

Historical Foundations of the Common Law

The development of English legal systems have had a profound impact on Canada as well. Beginning with 11th century European developments, the course will consider a number of topics, such as Anglo-Saxon England and the Norman Conquest, the development of common law and equity, criminal law and 19th century developments, ending with some analysis of the "reception" of English law in the colonies.

LAW 362 Units: 1.5 (3-0)

Colonial Legal History: Law, State, Society and Culture in Canada and Australia

This course uses a website for both teaching and communications linking students at UVic, UBC and Australian National University. It offers the study of legal history as a means of understanding the relationships between law, state, society and culture in Canada in comparison and contrast with Australia. These two modern liberal democratic states which previously comprised clusters of British settler colonies, established at different times, for different purposes, during the late 18th and through the 19th century provide a rich setting for examining the growth of colonial legal culture, tensions between imperial governance and settler demand and the competing pressures for centralization and pluralism in law and the administration of justice. The colonies of Upper Canada, Vancouver’s Island/British Columbia, New South Wales, and South Australia are the subjects of the most detailed study.

LAW 363 Units: 1.5 (3-0)

Conflict of Laws

This course seeks to illustrate problems arising out of the interaction of laws and legal systems. Such important questions as choice of law, recognition of foreign judgments, doctrines of domicile and renvoi will be investigated in order to develop an understanding of the choices and values inherent in decision making in this area.

LAW 365 Units: 1-4 (2-0) to (6-0)

Legal Mooring

A student may be awarded credit in the second and third years of the student’s program to a maximum of 3 units in either year and 4 units in the student’s entire program for supervised participation in mootting programs approved by the Dean.

Grading: COM, N or F:

LAW 366 Units: 1 or 1.5 (2-0) to (3-0)

Patent Law

A study of the principles and practical implications of patent protection in Canada. Discussions will include the fundamental concepts of patentability, validity, infringement and commercial exploitation of patentable technology, ultimately leading to a focus on the Canadian patent growth area of pharmaceutical and biotechnological product and process protection. There will also be a brief comparative view of the United States’ and Japanese systems in contrast to the Canadian patent system.

LAW 367 Units: 1.5 (3-0)

Telecommunications, Entertainment and Media

This course involves a consideration of telecommunication laws and policy in Canada including constitutional and regulatory issues from historical and current perspectives and the traditional division between “broadcast” and “non-broadcast” functions. There will be analysis of the convergence of these functions together with the greater convergence with the Information Highway or Internet in a current context of promotion of competition, as opposed to regulation. Emphasis will be placed on perspectives of globalization and the now substantial application of intellectual property, particularly copyright, to the media of communication. The merging of telecommunications with entertainment and media will be addressed, and selected topics of entertainment and media law and policy including “neighbouring rights” in copyright law in Canada, will be included.
LAW 369 Units: 1.5
Feminist Legal Theories
This seminar explores critiques of law and legal reasoning from several feminist perspectives. Topics which will be examined include feminist critiques of liberal legal theory, anti-racist feminism and legal analysis, feminist epistemologies and legal reasoning, and feminist theories regarding women's relationships to law and to the state.

LAW 370 Units: 1.5
Asia-Pacific Law
The theory and methodology of Comparative Law will be introduced and then the historical, cultural, political, economic and other factors of legal development in four major areas of the Asia-Pacific Region will be explored: Northeast Asia, Southeast Asia, South Asia and the Southwest Pacific. ASEAN countries will be considered in more detail. The final part of the course will focus on one or two areas of the law, such as criminal law, family law or intellectual property, and on one or two selected countries.

LAW 371 Units: 1.5
Global Issues
This course is designed to help students develop an understanding of what constitutes a global issue, and how such issues change the nature of state borders. It examines the interrelationships between, and the global significance of, such subjects as democracy, human rights, the rule of law, peace, environmental integrity, trade, economic development and human security.

Note: Open to Law and eligible Dispute Resolution Program students.

LAW 372 Units: 1.5
Public Policy, Law and Dispute Resolution
This course examines a range of issues of governance and justice. It focuses on the interaction of political, legal and administrative institutions and processes as they respond to such pressures as the demand for enhanced representation, public participation and direct democracy, access to justice and alternative dispute resolution, aboriginal self-government, fiscal restraint, public accountability and ethics.

Note: Open to Law and eligible Dispute Resolution Program students.

LAW 373 Units: 1.5
International Human Rights
This course examines the extent to which international law serves as an effective vehicle for the protection of human rights. It explores the nature of civil and political rights and social and economic rights, the rights of women, indigenous peoples and ethnic and cultural minorities, and of children. In addition the role of nongovernmental organizations, and the relation between international and domestic legal orders are examined.

LAW 374 Units: 1.5
Law of the European Union
This course will introduce students to the legal system of the European Union, the law making and judicial processes, and a number of discrete areas where European Union law is particularly advanced, including external relations, competition, human and social rights, environmental law, and free movement of goods, services, capital and persons. While historical and political context will be reviewed, emphasis will be on the founding Treaties, legal structure and instruments, case law, and process.

LAW 388 Units: 1.5
Advanced Legal Research and Writing
This course will build upon the research and writing skills learned in the first year. Students will explore a wide range of research sources, both legal and non-legal, including computer assisted legal research. Students will analyze various types of legal writing. This balance of context, organization and audience in legal writing will be stressed. Parts, sections or clauses of written documents will be analyzed, evaluated, criticized, edited and rewritten to improve and develop the students’ analytical and writing skills.

LAW 389 Units: 1-2
Appeal - Review of Current Law and Law Reform
UVic Law's legal journal offers students the opportunity to participate, as members of the editorial board, in the production of a legal review. Students involved are responsible for running all aspects of the journal. In addition, each student is to prepare and submit a paper for possible publication. The editorial board is chosen by a committee. Applications for editorial board membership are accepted during the spring balloting period. Despite the absence of formal prerequisites, Appeal encourages interested students in their first year to become involved with the journal through volunteer work.

Note: With the approval of the Dean or the Dean's nominee: (1) a student may be awarded credit for this course twice so long as the total credit does not exceed 4 units, and (2) in exceptional circumstances the course may be taken for only 1 unit. Maximum enrollment: 10.

LAW 390 Units: 0
Major Paper Requirement
In order to complete the Major Research Paper requirement for the LLB degree, a student must enrol in LAW 390. In order to enrol in LAW 390, a student must obtain (written) permission from a full-time faculty member who has agreed to supervise the student’s Major Research Paper in the context of an existing course within the Faculty. The grade assigned to the Major Research Paper will be the grade of record for LAW 390. However, LAW 390 is a non-credit course. Credit for the Major Research Paper is given only in the context of the course in which the Major Research Paper is completed.

LAW 391 Units: 1-2
Supervised Group Project
Upper year students may undertake a program of supervised group study as a basis for working through some common interest in law. Groups will ordinarily have a maximum of twelve members. They will be formed on the students’ initiative but will require the agreement of a faculty member to act as the project supervisor. Students who are contemplating the formation of a group are responsible for designing a project proposal and securing a faculty supervisor. They should discuss their plans with the Dean or Associate Dean as early as possible in the academic year prior to the year in which the project will be undertaken so that the necessary planning can be done and approval secured. All group projects require the written approval of the Dean and may be allowed to extend over two terms. In exceptional circumstances and with the written approval of the Dean, group members may enrol in the course for differing credit values depending on the level of their participation in the project provided that the unit value for each student is determined prior to his or her enrollment in the course.

Note: With the permission of the Associate Dean, students may be allowed to enrol in LAW 391 more than once to a maximum of 4 units.

LAW 399 Units: 1-4
Supervised Research and Writing
During either of the second or third years of a student’s program, a student may undertake a substantial research and writing project on a legal subject approved by a member of the Faculty of Law who agrees to supervise the project. With the approval of the Dean or the Dean’s nominee: (1) a student may be awarded credit for two separate supervised research papers provided that the total credit does not exceed 4 units and each paper is started and completed in separate terms; (2) this course may be extended over two terms; and (3) if this course is to be taken for 1 unit only.

LING 099 Units: 0
F5(3-0)
English As a Second Language
A non-credit course in composition skills for students whose native language is not English. Final assessment will be based on the student’s score on the Language Proficiency Index (LPI) written as the final exam for the course. Students who do not pass this course will be required to repeat the course in the following term.

Note: 3 fee units. The course may be repeated for a total of four terms.

Gradling: Com, N, F

LING 100A Units: 1.5
Formerly: half of 100
Introduction to Linguistics: I
An introduction to the subject matter of language and linguistics. Topics studied will include the nature of language through an overview of sound systems, word structures, writing systems, meaning and lexical sets, and sentence structure.

Note: Knowledge of a language other than English not necessary.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 100, 172, 360, 361 or 362.

LING 100B Units: 1.5
Formerly: half of 100
Introduction to Linguistics: II
A more detailed examination of the topics covered in 100A as applied to the study of language in society, and language and mind. Ancillary topics may include trade languages, languages of British Columbia, dialectology, language evolution, deal communication, and language acquisition.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 100, 172, 360, 361 or 362.

Prerequisites: 100A or the equivalent.

LING 110 Units: 1.5
S(3-0)
Language and Thought
Does the language we speak control or influence the way we think? Explores the nature and origins of language; the psycholinguistic evidence for relationships between cognitive and linguistic structures; possible interactions between language processes and thought processes; the role of perceptual categories and folk science in cognitive mapping.

LING 150 Units: 1.5
NO(3-0)
The World in English
A study of the ways in which the vocabulary of the English language has developed from its Germanic origins, through input from the classical languages, sister Indo-European languages, and eventually from languages around the world. Ways of discovering word histories will also be addressed.
## Course Listings

### LING 172
**Units:** 1.5  
**NO(3-0)**  
**Introduction to Linguistics Through the Languages of BC**
Introductory linguistics, focussing on the typical features of languages in Western Canada that set them apart from other languages. Also considered are techniques for language study with elders, the preservation and revival of local languages, and native language alphabets and syllabaries.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100A and/or 100B, 360, 361, and 362.

### LING 195
**Units:** 1.5  
**NO(3-0)**  
**Grammar in Society**
An examination of the ideal of “good grammar” and its role in society. Topics will include: origins and sources of traditional ideas of “good grammar,” challenges to traditional views, the role of arbiters of grammar, grammar and the changing media, (sub)cultures and grammar, grammar and the marketplace.  
**Prerequisites:** 100A recommended.

### LING 226
**Units:** 1.5  
**F(3-0)**  
**Meaning in Language**
The way that language conveys meaning in words and their components, in relations between and among words, in sentences and their structures, and in discourse patterns.  
**Prerequisites:** 100A recommended.

### LING 230*
**Units:** 1.5  
**F(3-0)**  
**Introduction to Linguistic Typology**
A cross-linguistic survey of syntactic and morphological structures, and current approaches to language universals and typology.  
**Prerequisites:** 100A recommended.

### LING 250*
**Units:** 1.5  
**F(3-0)**  
**Phonetics**
An investigation of the production and nature of speech sounds commonly occurring in languages of the world. The course will provide practice in recognizing, transcribing and producing such sounds. Preliminary study of the ways in which sound systems are structured.  
**Prerequisites:** 250.

### LING 251*
**Units:** 1.5  
**S(3-0)**  
**Phonology**
The overall organization and function of sound systems, with an investigation of their variety and of the universal features which unite them.  
**Prerequisites:** 250.

### LING 252*
**Units:** 1.5  
**S(3-0)**  
Formerly: 210B; half of 210  
**Introduction to Syntax**
An introduction to syntactic theory and analysis. Major syntactic structures of English will be analyzed from a linguistic perspective. Analogous constructions in other languages will be examined. Additional topics may include the lexicon, the interface between morphology and syntax, and the interface between syntax and semantics.  
**Note:** This course is prerequisite to 410A. Not open to students with credit in 210B and 210.  
**Prerequisites:** 230.

### LING 260
**Units:** 1.5  
**NO(3-0)**  
Also: JAPA 260  
**Introduction to the Japanese Language and Linguistics**
A general introduction to the synchronic and diachronic descriptions of Japanese; subjects covered may include: phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, historical changes, poetics, dialectology, orthography, the sociolinguistic and psycholinguistic aspects of Japanese, the relationship between Japanese language, thought, and culture, and the history of Japanese linguistics.  
**Note:** Credit will not be granted for both LING 260 and JAPA 260.  
**Note:** Previous knowledge of Japanese not necessary.

### LING 261
**Units:** 1.5  
**F(3-0)**  
**Introduction to the Chinese Language and Linguistics**
A general introduction to the synchronic and diachronic descriptions of Chinese. Subjects covered may include phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, historical changes, poetics, dialectology, orthography, the sociolinguistic and psycholinguistic aspects of Chinese, the relationship between the Chinese language, thought, culture, and the history of Chinese linguistics.  
**Note:** Credit will not be granted for both LING 261 and CHIN 261.

### LING 290
**Units:** 1.5  
**S(3-0)**  
**Writing Systems of the World**
Concerns the four origins of writing and subsequent evolution, the differences among logographic, syllabic and alphabetic systems, and the characteristics of a good writing system. Brief consideration is given to spelling conventions and calligraphy.

### LING 340
**Units:** 1.5  
**NO(3-0)**  
Also: SLAV 340  
**Introduction to the Slavic Languages (In English)**
Acquaints students with the family of Slavic languages, their history and place within the Indo-European language family, and their present day structure.  
**Note:** Credit will not be granted for both LING 340 and SLAV 340.  
**Prerequisites:** A previous course in Linguistics or permission of the Department.

### LING 341
**Units:** 1.5  
**NO(3-0)**  
Also: SLAV 341  
**Seminar in a Slavic Language: Structure and History (In English)**
Although designed as a continuation of 340 (SLAV 340), this course can be taken independently as well, and more than once for credit (in different languages) to a maximum of three units. Deals with the history and structure of a Slavic language not offered otherwise in the Department of Slavonic Studies. Depending upon demand, a different language will be treated each year. Languages offered at present are: Sorbian, Polish, Ukrainian, Czech.  
**Note:** Credit will not be granted for both LING 341 and SLAV 341.  
**Prerequisites:** A previous course in Linguistics or permission of the Department.

### LING 360
**Units:** 3  
**NO(3-0)**  
**General Linguistics**
An introductory course intended for senior students with no previous training in the subject. The principal topics treated are phonology, morphology, and syntax in light of modern linguistic theory.  
**Note:** Credit will not be given for this course as well as for 100A or 100B or 361 or 362.

### LING 361
**Units:** 1.5, formerly 3  
**S(3-0)**  
**Anthropological Linguistics**
Language in relation to culture, semantics, and as an ethnographic tool. Intended for students with no previous knowledge of Linguistics.  
**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in or who are taking 100A, 100B, 172, 360, or 362.

### LING 364
**Units:** 1.5  
**NO(3-0)**  
**Languages in the Pacific Area**
A survey of languages spoken on the islands of the Pacific Ocean (Indonesia, Philippines, Melanesia, Micronesia and Polynesia), their genetic relationships and area groupings; specific languages and families are selected for more detailed discussion, illustrating issues of relevance in linguistic theory and analysis, applied linguistics and sociolinguistics.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 364.  
**Prerequisites:** None; 100B recommended.

### LING 365
**Units:** 1.5  
**NO(3-0)**  
**Seminar on a Pacific Area Language: Structure, Context and Usage**
This course deals each term with a different specific language spoken in Pacific Asia (except for Mandarin Chinese and Japanese) and on the Pacific Islands. Topics include phonological and grammatical structure, genetic relationships to others of its family, social and cultural context, political importance, use in the mass media and education, literature in the language, and the problems of language policy and planning.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 365. May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of six units.

### LING 370A*
**Units:** 1.5  
**F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 370**  
**Psycholinguistics**
Offered in collaboration with the Department of Psychology. The psychology of language, examining the process of comprehension and production, including language and cognition, conversational discourse, and inference and semantics, among other topics.  
**Note:** Credit will not be granted for both LING 370A and PSYC 370A.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 370.  
**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B, or equivalent.

### LING 370B*
**Units:** 1.5  
**S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 369**  
**Developmental Psycholinguistics**
Offered in collaboration with the Department of Psychology. The biological bases of language; the stage by stage acquisition of the phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics of the child’s first language; the child’s developing metalinguistic abilities; and the child’s growing awareness of the form and function of speech acts, as well as the discourse rules governing conversations.  
**Note:** Credit will not be granted for both LING 370B and PSYC 370B.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 369.  
**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B, or equivalent.

### LING 372
**Units:** 1.5  
**NO(3-0)**  
**Native Languages of British Columbia**
Survey of the semantic, phonological, morphological, and syntactic structure of languages belonging to five different language families of British Columbia, and hypotheses of their history.  
**Prerequisites:** 251, 252.

### LING 373*
**Units:** 1.5  
**FS(3-0)**  
**Second Language Acquisition**
The process of acquiring a second or additional language; examines the nature of learner grammars; individual differences in language acquisition; the role of invariances and similarities and differences in L1 and L2 acquisition. Instructed acquisition and the relationship between acquisition research and second language teaching is also discussed.  
**Prerequisites:** A previous course in Linguistics or registration in Diploma in Applied Linguistics.
LING 374 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Applied Linguistics
Explores and demonstrates the relevance of theoretical linguistics, psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics and contrastive analysis to teaching and learning of language; introduction to approaches and methods in language teaching, curriculum development, error analysis, testing.
Prerequisites: A previous course in Linguistics or registration in Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

LING 375 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Techniques in Applied Linguistics
With special reference to teaching English as a second language, this course addresses problems such as course design, preparation and evaluation of pedagogical materials, selection of a curriculum, construction of a syllabus and lesson plans, classroom teaching techniques, and the use of audio-visual materials. Reassessment of the theoretical principles discussed in 374.
Prerequisites: 374.

LING 376 Units: 1.5 Y(1-2)
Seminar and Practicum in Applied Linguistics
Seminars, workshops and lectures on contemporary issues in second language teaching and acquisition. Observation of second language classes, teaching practice and student seminars are course core. Evaluation is based on observation logs, completion of practicum and report, and participation in seminars.
Note: Registration is limited to Applied Linguistics students.
Pre-or corequisites: 374, 375.
Grading: INP; letter grade

LING 377 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Minority Language Issues
An examination of the situation of linguistic minorities with particular emphasis on the language policies affecting immigrant and aboriginal children in Canada, and in other industrialized and developing nations. The course will explore both sociopolitical and psychoeducational aspects of minority language status on policies; factors influencing language maintenance, loss, and revival; and the goals of different forms of bilingual education.
Note: Open to students who have credit in LING 377 taken between 1979-81.

LING 378 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Contrastive Linguistics
An introduction to the contrastive study of languages with respect to their phonological, morphological, syntactic and semantic systems. Special attention is also given to factors related to language learning situations, with reference to transfer and interference from the mother tongue. The language selected to be compared with English will vary from year to year.
Note: This course can be taken for credit more than once as long as the target language differs each time.
Prerequisites: A previous course in Linguistics.

LING 380 Units: 1.5 F(3-1)
Acoustic Phonetics
A study of the acoustical properties of speech sounds including the basic physical principles involved in the generation and propagation of sound energy and the phenomenon of resonance; students are introduced to experimental instruments and trained in the use of the sound spectrograph for the analysis of speech sounds.
Prerequisites: 250 or equivalent.

LING 381 Units: 1.5 F(2-2)
Physiology of Speech Production
A study of the physiology of the human speech mechanisms including the relevant aspects of the respiratory, laryngeal and supralaryngeal systems.
Prerequisites: 250.

LING 382 Units: 1.5 S(2-2)
Experimental Phonetics
This course expands on topics covered in Linguistics 380. Emphasis is placed on the design of phonetic and phonological experiments using electronic systems and introducing computer technology for speech analysis.
Prerequisites: 380.

LING 383 Units: 1.5 S(2-2)
Auditory Phonetics
A study of the perception of speech sounds in terms of the physiology of the organs of hearing with attention being focused on the hearing mechanism as a transducer of acoustical energy to neural impulses.
Students are also introduced to speech perception research methodology.
Prerequisites: 250 or 251, or equivalent.

LING 384 Units: 1.5 S(5-0)
Intonation, Rhythm, Stress, and Tone
Detailed analysis of the stress and intonation patterns of English and their relationship to grammatical functions; phonetic descriptions of rhythm and voice quality are practised and used to analyze speech in various languages.
Prerequisites: 250.

LING 385 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)
An Introduction to the Grammar of English Usage
An introduction to the functional treatment of the grammar of English, with special emphasis on standard Canadian English usage. The parts of speech and their functional relations will be examined.

LING 386 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Applied Language Usage: Grammar and Speech
An advanced examination of the application of theory to classroom practice, including issues such as contemporary usage, idiom, accent, vernaculars, surface grammar constructions, teaching the grammar and phonology of English, teaching writing/composition skills, orthographic vs. phonological representation, verb tense in oral and written language, and stylistic variation.
Prerequisites: 388.

LING 389 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
The Growth of Modern English
The linguistic history of the English language from its Proto-Indo-European origins to the eighteenth century. Topics will include the causes of language change, the development of the phonological, morphosyntactic and lexical systems of English, and the significance of social and regional dialects.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in ENGL 390 or 440.
Prerequisites: A previous course in Linguistics or registration in Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

LING 390 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Canadian English
A description of the distinctive features of modern Canadian English, especially in vocabulary, grammar and pronunciation, and an account of the economic, social, and political factors that have given rise to those features.
Prerequisites: A previous course in Linguistics.
LING 402 Units: 1.5
Formerly: 202
Salish: II
The content of this course will vary. In some years it will involve a deeper analysis of the 401 language; in others it will be the same format as 401 presented for a second Salish language.
Prerequisites: 401.

LING 403 Units: 1.5
Athapaskan: I
An introduction to the linguistic structure of one of the major language families of British Columbia through the study of the historical relationships among the languages of the family and the essential characteristics of words, sound systems, sentence structure, and meaning relations in the languages.
Prerequisites: 251 and 252, or at least Third Year standing.

LING 404 Units: 1.5
Athapaskan: II
Study of the structure of one Athapaskan language, or of one topic within Athapaskan linguistics.
Prerequisites: 403.

LING 405 Units: 1.5
Wakashan: I
An introduction to the linguistic structures of one of the major language families in British Columbia, presented by focusing on the words, sound systems, sentence structure, and meaning relations of a selected member language.
Prerequisites: At least Third Year standing.

LING 406 Units: 1.5
Wakashan: II
Variable content. In some years, a deeper study of the 405 language; in others, study of a second Wakashan language.
Prerequisites: 405.

LING 407* Units: 1.5
Lexical Theory
Contemporary research on the syntactic and semantic properties of words, with emphasis on lexical representations and lexical rules. Topics include argument structure, thematic roles, aspect, and syntactic projection from the lexicon.
Pre- or corequisites: 410A.

LING 408* Units: 1.5
Advanced Morphology
Survey of current theoretical models used to account for the generation of words in English and other languages. Emphasis will be on derivational morphology, especially compounding. Scope will include the role of phonology in morphological theory, the treatment of reduplication in word building, the use of rule formalisms, and the nature of lexical representations.
Prerequisites: 230, 251 and 252.

LING 410A* Units: 1.5
Syntax
This course will emphasize syntactic analysis and argumentation in the description of the major structures of English using an extended phrase structure model.
Prerequisites: 230, 251 and 252, or Diploma status and 360.

LING 410B* Units: 1.5
Theories of Grammar
Current issues in syntactic theory are examined from the perspective of contemporary syntactic models such as Government-Binding Theory, Head-Driven Phrase Structure Grammar, Categorial Grammar or Lexical-Functional Grammar.
Prerequisites: 410A.

LING 415* Units: 1.5
Formerly: 410C
Formal Foundations in Linguistics
Introduction to certain formal systems relevant to theoretical linguistics. Topics include formal logic, set theory, recursive functions, and natural language quantification.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 410C.
Prerequisites: 251 and 252.

LING 420 Units: 1.5
Historical and Comparative Linguistics I
An introduction to historical and comparative linguistics with a focus on the principles of sound change through time, and the methods used to study it. Examples are taken from both Indo-European and non-Indo-European languages. Topics covered include comparative reconstruction, internal reconstruction, patterns of sound change, language contact, and genetic and typological classification.
Prerequisites: 230 and 251.

LING 425 Units: 1.5
Historical and Comparative Linguistics II
Introduction to language change focusing on morphological, syntactic and lexical change.
Prerequisites: 230, 252.

LING 426 Units: 1.5
Semantics
Compositional semantics. Topics include model-theoretical semantics, tense, modality, quantification, speech acts, and the interface between syntax and semantics.
Pre- or corequisites: 410A or permission of the Department.

LING 430 Units: 1.5
Grammatical Analysis
Generative analysis of the syntactic and morphological structure of a language other than English.
Prerequisites: 410A; 408 recommended.

LING 440* Units: 1.5
Generative Phonology
Description of sound systems using procedures and theoretical bases of generative phonology. It is intended for students who have had an introduction to phonology and who wish to learn language description using distinctive sound features, notational conventions, and rule interaction formalisms.
Prerequisites: 251 or Diploma status and 360.

LING 441* Units: 1.5
Advanced Phonological Analysis
Surveys current issues in phonological theory with particular emphasis on non-linear phonology and lexical phonology. Topics selected from autosegmental phonology, segment structure and feature specification, syllable structure, stress assignment, cyclicity and domains of rule application, and the role of rules in a grammar.
Prerequisites: 440.

LING 448 Units: 1.5
Directed Readings in Linguistics
Note: Open only to Major and Honours students with a minimum GPA of 6.50 in Linguistics courses.

LING 449 Units: 1.5
Directed Readings in Linguistics
Note: Open only to Major and Honours students with a minimum GPA of 6.50 in Linguistics courses.

LING 450 Units: 1.5
Seminar in Languages
An elementary analysis of a language to be selected in consultation with the Department.
Prerequisites: 230, 251 and 252.

LING 451 Units: 1.5
Seminar in Languages
An elementary analysis of a language to be selected in consultation with the Department.
Prerequisites: 230, 251 and 252.

LING 461 Units: 1.5
Linguistic Field Methods
An introduction to the methods of data analysis, organization, and collection required in the field situation. Language chosen for illustration may vary from year to year. The Department has a particular interest in North American Native Languages.
Prerequisites: 440 and 410A.

LING 481* Units: 1.5
Formerly: part of 481
Computational Linguistics: An Introduction
An introduction to the applications of the computer to linguistic problems.
Note: This course is prerequisite to 483, 484, 485. Not open to students with credit in 481.

LING 482* Units: 1.5
Formerly: part of 481
Computational Linguistics: Quantitative Methods
The application of the computer to the analysis of linguistic data in such areas as phonetics and dialectology.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 481.

LING 484* Units: 1.5
Computational Linguistics: Grammars
The application of computing methods to contemporary theories of natural language.
Prerequisites: 252 and 481 or 482.

LING 485* Units: 1.5
Computational Linguistics: Phonotactics
The application of phonetic and phonological theory to computerized speech synthesis and recognition.
Prerequisites: 382, and 482 or the equivalent of CSC 115.

LING 499 Units: 3
Honours Thesis
The Honours thesis is to be based on supervised research carried out by the student during the final year. The recommended style and format of the Honours thesis are the same as those stipulated for graduate thesis.

Graduate Courses

LING 500 Units: 1.5
Linguistic Field Methods
An introduction to the methods of data analysis, organization, and collection required in the field situation. Language of consultant may vary from year to year. The Department has a particular interest in North American Native Languages. The recommended style and format of the Honours thesis are the same as those stipulated for graduate thesis.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 401.
year. The Department has a particular interest in North American Native Languages.

LING 501 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Canadian English
A history of the phonology, syntax, and vocabulary of Canadian English.

LING 503 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Syntactic Theory
Recent developments in syntactic theory.

LING 504 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Current Issues in Morphology
Recent developments in morphological theory.

LING 505 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Phonological Theory
A survey of the development of phonological theory, including such topics as phonological universals.

LING 506 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Lexicology and Lexicography
The theory of lexicology and the practice of dictionary making.

LING 507 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Semantics
Recent developments in semantic theory.

LING 508 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)
Current Issues in Generative Grammar
Selected topics reflecting ongoing work in generative theory. 
Note: May be repeated for credit.
Prerequisites: 503 or equivalent.

LING 509 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Sociolinguistics
Selected topics in recent research related to language variation such as bilingualism, language and gender, language attitudes, social dialects. Each registrant will select a particular topic for individual research.

LING 510 Units: 1.5-3 NO(3-0)
Current Issues in Phonology
An examination of recent developments in phonological theory. 
Note: May be repeated for credit.
Prerequisites: 505 or equivalent.

LING 513 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Problems in Grammatical Analysis
Special studies selected on an individual basis to allow a student to pursue a particular topic in grammatical analysis.
Prerequisites: 508 which may be taken concurrently or permission of the Department.

LING 515 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Problems in Phonological Analysis
Special studies selected on an individual basis to allow a student to pursue a particular topic in phonological analysis.
Prerequisites: 510 which may be taken concurrently, or permission of the Department.

LING 517 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Experimental Phonetics Laboratory
Review of recent research in the phonetic and acoustic analysis of speech and in spoken language processing. A focus on experimental procedures designed to allow students to pursue individual topics in speech research.

LING 518 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Projects in Experimental Phonetics
Students will be guided in designing and conducting experiments on an individual basis in the area of the phonetics and physiology of speech.
Prerequisites: 517 or equivalent.

LING 520 Units: 1.5-3 NO(3-0)
Pacific Rim Languages
An overview of the structure of selected indigenous languages spoken around the Pacific Rim.
Note: May be repeated for credit to a maximum of 3 units.

LING 527 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Historical and Comparative Linguistics: I
An introduction to historical and comparative linguistics with a focus on the principles of sound change through time, and the methods used to study it. Examples are taken from both Indo-European and non-Indo-European languages. Topics covered include comparative reconstruction, internal reconstruction, patterns of sound change, language contact, and genetic and typological classification.

LING 528 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Historical and Comparative Linguistics: II
Continued introduction to language change focusing on morphological, syntactic and lexical change.
Prerequisites: 527 or equivalent.

LING 560 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Also: ANTH 560
Linguistic Anthropology

LING 561 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Topics in Chinese Linguistics
Current issues in Chinese language and linguistics.

LING 570 Units: 1.5-3 NO(3-0)
Also: PSYC 570
Psycholinguistics
A seminar offered in collaboration with the Department of Psychology. Selected topics of interest in understanding the comprehension and production of natural language are examined. The most recent topics have been word recognition and lexical access, sentence processing, discourse analysis, linguistic inference and the resolution of ambiguity, and the development of cognitive science interests in reasoning and discourse processes as well as the structure of mental representations.

LING 571 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)
Also: PSYC 571
Developmental Psycholinguistics
A seminar offered in collaboration with the Department of Psychology. Selected topics of interest in understanding the acquisition of the child’s first language in the areas of phonological and grammatical abilities, as well as the child’s knowledge of semantic systems and discourse rules. Recent topics have been the development of conversational abilities in children, including turn-taking, questioning and answering, and politeness and negotiation in speech acts.

LING 572 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
The Structure of the Mental Lexicon
An introduction to the psycholinguistic dimensions of written word access to the mental lexicon in English and Japanese, and possibly other languages. It will focus on the nature of such inquiry and the history of studies in alphabetic, kanji, kana, romanji, and mixed text orthographies, and will also survey related issues such as purported laterality preferences in alphabet/kana/kanji processing, evidence from eye movement studies, and the acquisition of orthographic skills by English and Japanese-speaking children.

LING 573 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Second Language Classroom Research
A survey and critical examination of the research on second language acquisition (SLA) in the classroom environment. Students will become familiar with the history of classroom-based research in SLA, current research issues in the teaching and learning of second languages, and the approaches to research design and analysis appropriate to this setting.

LING 574 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Seminar in Applied Linguistics
A seminar on issues in applied linguistics, including second language teaching, TESL/TEFL methodology and second language acquisition theory. Recent research in the applications of linguistics and principles of learning is reviewed and assessed. Each participant selects a topic area of individual interest to report to the seminar.

LING 580 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)
Linguistics Seminar
The contents of this course will vary. 
Note: May be repeated for credit.

LING 586 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Phonetics For Applied Linguistics
An investigation of the relationship between phonetic theory, speech analysis, pronunciation teaching, and second language acquisition.

LING 590 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)
Directed Studies
A course designed to enable students to pursue individual interests.
Note: May be repeated for credit.

LING 597 Units: 0 Comprehensive Examination
Students enrolled in the non-thesis option will be examined orally on at least two previous substantial research papers or their equivalent.
Grading: INP, Com, N or F

LING 599 Units: to be determined
MA Thesis
Grading: INP, Com, N or F

LING 690 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)
Individual Studies
A research topic will be pursued in depth under the direction of the student's supervisor. Students are expected to write a research paper (or papers) and to present a colloquium based on their work.
Note: This course may be repeated for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

LING 699 Units: to be determined
PhD Dissertation
Note: Credit to be determined; normally 15 units.
Grading: INP, Com, N or F
MATH 100 Units: 1.5 FS(4-0)
Calculus: I
Review of analytic geometry; functions and graphs; limits; derivatives; techniques and applications of differentiation; antiderivatives; the definite integral and area; logarithmic and exponential functions; trigonometric functions; Newton's, Simpson's, and trapezoidal methods.
Note: Credit will not be given for both 100 and 102. See notes 1, 2, 3, and 4 on page 156.
Prerequisites: B grade or higher in Principles of Mathematics 12 or equivalent, or passing score in Mathematics Placement Test, or 120.

MATH 101 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)
Calculus: II
Volumes; arc length and surface area; techniques of integration with applications; polar coordinates and area; hospital's rule; Taylor's formula; improper integrals; series and tests for convergence; power series and Taylor series; complex numbers.
Note: See note 4 on page 156.
Prerequisites: 100 or equivalent.

MATH 102 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)
Calculus For Students in the Social and Biological Sciences
Calculation of one variable with applications to the social and biological sciences. Exponential growth.
Note: Credit will not be given for both 100 and 102. See note 4 on page 156.
Prerequisites: Principles of Mathematics 12 or equivalent, or 120.

MATH 103 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: part of 240
Mathematics For Economics: I
Elements of matrix algebra, partial derivatives, unconstrained and constrained optimization with economics examples, infinite series.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 240.
Prerequisites: 100 or 102.

MATH 120 Units: 1.5 FS(4-0)
Formerly: MATH 012
Precalculus Mathematics
The essential topics prerequisite for Mathematics 100 and 102. Elementary functions with emphasis on the general nature of functions; polynomial, rational, exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric functions. Conic sections, plane analytic geometry.
Note: Not intended for students who are proficient with the topics covered in Mathematics 12. Not open to students with credit in any of 102, 100 or 102. See note 4 on page 156.
Prerequisites: Principles of Mathematics 11 or equivalent.

MATH 122 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)
Formerly: 224
Logic and Foundations
Basic set theory; counting; solution to recurrence relations; logic and quantifiers; properties of integers; mathematical induction; asymptotic notation; introduction to graphs and trees.
Note: Credit will not be given for more than one of 122, 224, or CENG 245. Not open for credit to students with credit in any of 222, 422, or 423.
Prerequisites: 100 or 102 or 151 or permission of the Department.

MATH 133 Units: 1.5 F(3-0-1)
Matrix Algebra For Engineers
Complex numbers; matrices and basic matrix operations; vectors; linear equations; determinants; eigenvalues and eigenvectors; linear dependence and independence; orthogonality.
Note: Credit will not be given for more than one of 110, 133, or 233A.
Prerequisites: Admission to a BEng program.

MATH 151 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)
Finite Mathematics
Geometric approach to linear programming, linear systems, Gauss-Jordan elimination, matrices, compound interest and annuities, permutations and combinations, basic laws of probability, conditional probability, independence, urn problems, tree diagrams and Bayes formula, random variables and their probability distributions, Bernoulli trials and the binomial distribution, hypergeometric distribution, expectation, applications of discrete probability and Markov chains.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 392.
Prerequisites: Principles of Mathematics 12 or equivalent, or 120, which may be taken concurrently.

MATH 160A Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)
Formerly: half of 160
Mathematics For the Elementary Teacher: I
Problem solving, sets and functions; number; whole number operations and algorithms; number theory; the integer, rational and real number systems.
Note: Intended for prospective Elementary Education students. Not open for credit to students who have 3 or more units of credit in mathematics courses numbered 100 or higher, excluding 120.
Prerequisites: Principles of Mathematics 11 or equivalent, or permission of the Department.

MATH 160B Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)
Formerly: half of 160
Mathematics For the Elementary Teacher: II
Probability; statistics; geometry; measurement; congruence and similarity; transformations.
Note: Intended for prospective Elementary Education students. Normally 160A is taken before 160B. Not open for credit to students who have 3 or more units of credit in mathematics courses numbered 100 or higher, excluding 120.
Prerequisites: Principles of Mathematics 11 or equivalent, or permission of the Department.

MATH 199 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Solve One Student
A seminar on solving non-routine challenging mathematical problems that require insight rather than advanced knowledge. Course also aims to develop skills in writing coherent mathematical arguments. Strongly recommended to students who wish to participate in Putnam Mathematics Competition.
Prerequisites: Permission of the Instructor.

MATH 200 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0-1)
Calculus of Several Variables
Vectors and vector functions; solid analytic geometry; partial differentiation; directional derivatives and the gradient vector; Lagrange multipliers; multiple integration with applications; cylindrical and spherical coordinates; surface area; line integrals; Green's Theorem. The section of this course for engineering students will also cover the following topics: surface integrals and the divergence theorem.
Note: Credit will not be given for more than one of 200, 202, or 205.
Prerequisites: 101.

MATH 201 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0-1)
Introduction to Differential Equations
First order equations; solutions for second order equations and 2-dimensional systems of linear equations with constant coefficients; elementary qualitative methods for nonlinear systems; numerical Euler and Runge-Kutta methods; computer methods; Laplace transform; applications to the physical, biological and social sciences.
Note: Credit will not be given for both 201 and 202.
Prerequisites: 101.

MATH 202 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0-1)
Intermediate Calculus For Computer Science
Vectors, curves, and surfaces in space; partial differentiation; directional derivatives and the gradient vector; Taylor's Theorem for a function of two variables; introduction to differential equations.
Note: Credit will not be given for both 202 and any of 200, 201, or 205.
Prerequisites: 101.

MATH 203 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: part of 240
Mathematics For Economics: II
Elements of multivariable integral calculus, complex numbers, difference and differential equations with economics applications, linear programming.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 200, 201, 202, 205, or 240.
Prerequisites: 103.

MATH 205 Units: 1.5 S(3-0-1)
Multivariable Calculus
Vectors in two and three dimensions, vector-valued functions, functions of several variables, multivariable differential calculus, multiple integrals.
Note: Intended primarily for Biochemistry/Microbiology, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, and Mathematics General students. Not intended for Mathematics Major or Honours or Statistics Honours students. Credit will not be given for more than one of 200, 202, or 205. Not open for credit to students with credit in 200 or 202.
Prerequisites: 101.

MATH 222 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)
Formerly: 324
Discrete and Combinatorial Mathematics
Combination arguments and proofs; deriving recurrence relations; generating functions; inclusion-exclusion; functions and relations; countable and uncountable sets; graphs.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in any of 324, 422, or 423.
Prerequisites: 122 or permission of the Department.

MATH 233A Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)
Matrix Algebra: I
Matrices: simultaneous equations; determinants; vectors in 2-, 3- and n-tuple space; inner product; linear independence and rank; change of coordinates; rotation of axes in 2- and 3-dimensional Euclidean space; orthogonal matrices; eigenvalues and eigenvectors.
Note: Credit will not be given for more than one of 110, 133, or 233A.
Prerequisites: 3 units of 100 level mathematics courses; or an A grade in Mathematics 12 or equivalent.

MATH 233C Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Introduction to Algebra
The integers, induction, factorization, congruences. Definition and examples of rings, fields and integral domains; rational numbers, real numbers, complex numbers. Polynomials and their factorization. Permutations; definition and examples of groups. Additional topics chosen from Boolean algebras and lattices; transfinite arithmetic.
Note: Intended primarily for Mathematics students.
MATH 242 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Mathematics of Finance
Simple interest; compound interest; simple discount; simple annuities: general and other annuities; amortization methods; Canadian mortgages; sinking funds; bond prices and bond yields; net present value; capitalized cost; contingent payments; introduction to the basic concept of life annuities and life insurance.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit for 152.
Prerequisites: 102 and 151, or 101 and some knowledge of probability.

MATH 322 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Intermediate Combinatorics
A study of combinatorial objects, with topics chosen from: representations and generation of permutations and combinations; Gray codes, Latin squares, factorizations of graphs, block designs and finite geometries, partially ordered sets and lattices, Boolean algebras, introduction to error correcting codes.
Prerequisites: 222, or 151 and 233A, or permission of the Department.

MATH 323 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: 323A
Applied Differential Equations
Power series solutions near regular and singular points; Frobenius method; Euler, Bessel and Legendre equations; numerical methods for equations and systems; qualitative methods for linear and nonlinear systems; applications to the physical, biological and social sciences.
Note: Credit will not be given for both 323 and 323A.
Prerequisites: 200 or 205, 201.

MATH 325 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Intermediate Ordinary Differential Equations
Elementary stability and bifurcation theory for ordinary differential equations and for two dimensional systems in the plane, on cylinders and tori; periodic orbits; Poincare-Bendixson theorem; stable, unstable, and centre manifolds for equilibria; Hopf bifurcation; van der Pol and Duffing equations; power series solutions near regular and singular points; Frobenius method; Euler, Bessel, and Legendre equations.
Prerequisites: 200, 201, 233A or equivalent.
Corequisites: 330A or 334.

MATH 326 Units: 1.5 SK(3-0)
Introduction to Partial Differential Equations
Partial differential equations in physics (wave, heat and Laplace equations), solution by separation of variables, boundary value problems, orthogonal functions, Fourier series, transform methods (Laplace and Fourier transforms), numerical methods.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 323B.
Prerequisites: 323, 323A, or 325.

MATH 330B Units: 1.5 SK(3-0)
Introduction to Complex Variables
Theory of functions of a complex variable, analytic functions, elementary functions, integration, power series, residue theory.
Note: Credit will not be given for more than one of 330B, 338, or 438.
Prerequisites: 330A or 334.

MATH 333A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Abstract Algebra: I
Groups, rings and fields, including quotient structures.
Prerequisites: 233C or permission of the Department.

MATH 333C Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Linear Algebra
Vector spaces and linear transformations; the canonical forms; inner product spaces and the spectral theorem.
Prerequisites: 333A or permission of the Department.

MATH 334 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Foundations of Analysis
Sets and functions, the real number system, set equivalence, sequences and series, introduction to point set and metric topology, limits and continuity in metric spaces.
Note: Primarily for Honours students. Not open for credit to students with credit in 430.
Prerequisites: 200 and 201 and the permission of the Department.

MATH 352 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Introduction to Probability
Probability spaces, combinatorial analysis, conditional probability, independence, inclusion-exclusion, random variables, expectation, discrete and continuous distributions, limit theorems.
Prerequisites: 200 or 203 or 205 or 240.

MATH 362 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Elementary Number Theory
Divisibility, primes, congruences, arithmetic functions, primitive roots, quadratic residues, basic representation and decimals, and a selection from the following topics: Pythagorean triples, representation as sums of squares, infinite descent, rational and irrational numbers, distribution of primes.
Note: For Mathematics Majors and Honours students, and for students planning to teach mathematics in secondary schools.
Prerequisites: 3 units of 200 level courses offered by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

MATH 368A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Euclidean Geometry
The real affine and projective planes; Euclidean geometry; modern elementary geometry; elementary transformations; Euclidean constructions; the fundamental theorem of polygonal dissection; projectivities; proper conics.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 366.
Prerequisites: At least 6 units of Mathematics or the permission of the Department.

MATH 368B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Non-Euclidean Geometry
The parallel postulate; hyperbolic geometry; elliptic geometry; double elliptic geometry; the Poincare model.
Prerequisites: At least 6 units of Mathematics or the permission of the Department.

MATH 377 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Mathematical Modelling
The formulation, analysis and interpretation of mathematical models in various areas of application. Both continuous and discrete deterministic and stochastic models will be employed. Mathematical techniques used may include: differential and difference equations, matrix analysis, optimization, simple stochastic processes, decision theory, game theory and numerical methods. The phenomena modelled may vary from year to year.
Prerequisites: 200 or 205, 201, 233A, and one of STAT 250, 254, 255, 260.

MATH 399 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Advanced Problem Solving Seminar
Continuation of 199 with more advanced problems. Strongly recommended to students who wish to participate in Putnam Mathematics Competition.
Prerequisites: 199 and permission of the instructor.

MATH 415 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
History of Mathematics
Survey of the development of Mathematics from its earliest beginnings through to the present.
Pre- or corequisites: 333A or 362 or 368A or permission of the Department.

MATH 422 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Combinatorial Mathematics
Prerequisites: 222 and 233C, or permission of the Department.

MATH 423 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Graph Theory
An introduction to the combinatorial, algorithmic and algebraic aspects of graph theory.
Prerequisites: 222 or permission of the Department.

MATH 433C Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Abstract Algebra: II
Field theory; composition series of groups; Galois Theory.
Prerequisites: 333A, and 333C or 333B.

MATH 433D Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Applied Algebra
A survey of the applications of algebraic structures in computer science, applied mathematics, and electrical engineering. Topics to be covered include: switching circuits, finite state machines, state diagrams, machine homomorphism, group and matrix codes. Optional topics include Polya-Burnside enumeration, Latin squares, primality testing.
Prerequisites: 333A.

MATH 434 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: 336
Real Analysis: I
Theory of differentiation; Reimann-Stieltjes integration; Fourier series; functional analysis.
Note: Primarily for Honours students. Not open for credit to students with credit in 336.
Prerequisites: 334.

MATH 435 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Real Analysis: II
Note: Primarily for Honours students.
MATH 438 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: 338
Introduction to Complex Analysis
Elementary functions of a complex variable, analytic functions, differentiation and integration of functions of a complex variable, power series and residue theory.
Prerequisites: 325 or permission of the Department.

MATH 445A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Advanced Ordinary Differential Equations
Nonlinear systems; the Poincare map method; stable, unstable and centre manifold theorems for periodic orbits; asymptotic behaviour of solutions; normal forms; averaging and perturbation methods; chaos; Smale's horseshoe, symbolic dynamics, Melnikov method, strange attractors.
Prerequisites: 325 and 334, or the permission of the Department.

MATH 445B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Advanced Partial Differential Equations
The Cauchy-Kovalevskaya theorem; geometric theory of first order partial differential equations; well-posed problems; elliptic equations; semigroups.
Prerequisites: 434 or 336 or permission of the Department.

MATH 452 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Stochastic Processes
Introduction to the branch of probability theory which deals with the mathematical analysis of systems that evolve in time while undergoing chance fluctuations. Main topics include random walks, Markov chains, Poisson processes, birth and death processes, renewal theory. Examples illustrate wide applicability of stochastic processes in many branches of science and technology.
Prerequisites: 352 or STAT 350.

MATH 465 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Topics in Topology
Topics chosen from point set topology, introduction to algebraic topology, classification of surfaces, homology theory, and homotopy theory.
Note: May be taken only once for credit in any degree program. The seminar leader will inform students of the requirements for credit before the seminar commences. As students usually need two or three terms to complete the requirements, an INP grade may be assigned.
Prerequisites: 330A or 334, and permission of the instructor.

MATH 490 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO
Directed Studies in Mathematics
Note: Students must consult the Department before registering. This course may be taken more than once in different fields with permission of the Chair of the Department.

MATH 491A Units: 1.5
Topics in Applied Mathematics
Through this course the Department offers advanced topics in various areas of applied mathematics. Possible topics include population modeling, stochastic processes, discrete optimization, actuarial mathematics, calculus of variations, and fluid mechanics. Information on the topics available in any given year will be available from the Chair of the Department.
Note: This course may be taken only once for credit with the permission of the Chair of the Department. Topics to be determined.

MATH 491B Units: 1.5
Topics in Pure Mathematics
Through this course the Department offers advanced topics in various areas of pure mathematics. Possible topics include advanced complex analysis, functional analysis, introduction to manifolds, introduction to differential geometry, and mathematical logic.
Note: Topics to be determined. Information on the topics available in any given year will be available from the Chair of the Department. Entry to this course will be restricted to third or fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.

MATH 500 Units: 1.5
Topics in Applied Mathematics
Note: May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the Department.

MATH 511 Units: 1.5
Abstract Algebra

MATH 512 Units: 1.5
Number Theory

MATH 513 Units: 1.5
Combinatorics

MATH 514 Units: 1.5
Graph Theory

MATH 515 Units: 1.5
Real Analysis

MATH 516 Units: 1.5
Functional Analysis

MATH 520 Units: 1.5
Topics in Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra

MATH 521 Units: 1.5
Topological Graph Theory

MATH 522 Units: 1.5
Combinatorics

MATH 523 Units: 1.5
Graph Theory

MATH 524 Units: 1.5
Topics in Integration

MATH 525 Units: 1.5
Real Analysis

MATH 526 Units: 1.5
Topics in Functional Analysis

MATH 527 Units: 1.5
Applied Mathematics

MATH 528 Units: 1.5
Introduction to Operator Theory

MATH 529 Units: 1.5
Operator Theory

MATH 530 Units: 1.5
Topics in Operator Theory and Operator Algebras

MATH 531 Units: 1.5
Functional Analysis

MATH 532 Units: 1.5
Introduction to Operator Theory

MATH 533 Units: 1.5
Topics in Operator Theory and Operator Algebras

MATH 534 Units: 1.5
Topics in Analysis

MATH 535 Units: 1.5
Topics in Analysis

MATH 536 Units: 1.5
Complex Analysis

MATH 537 Units: 1.5
Complex Analysis

MATH 538 Units: 1.5
Topological Graph Theory

MATH 540 Units: 1.5
Topology

MATH 550 Units: 1.5
Topics in Applied Mathematics

MATH 551 Units: 1.5
Differential and Integral Equations

MATH 555 Units: 1.5
Topics in Probability

MATH 570 Units: 1.5
Optimal Control Theory

MATH 581 Units: 1.5
Directed Studies

MATH 585 Seminar 0 or 1.5
Note: May be taken only once for credit in any degree program. The seminar leader will inform students of the requirements for credit before the seminar commences. As students usually need two or three terms to complete the requirements, an INP grade may be assigned.

MATH 586 Units: 0 or 1.5
Operator Theory Seminar

MATH 587 Units: 0 or 1.5
Applied Math Seminar

MATH 588 Units: 1.5
Discrete Mathematics Seminar

MATH 591E Units: 1.5
Topics in Mathematics For Secondary Teachers

MATH 592 Units: 1.5
Topics in Mathematics For Secondary Teachers
Intended for students enrolled in a master's program specializing in Mathematics Education but open to students enrolled in other master's programs in Education. One of the four topics: Geometry, Mathematical Modelling, Data Analysis, History & Philosophy of Mathematics, will be taught in a given term. Topics will be rotated each term the course is offered.

MATH 593 Units: 1.5
Topics in Mathematics For Secondary Teachers

MATH 594 Units: 1.5
Topics in Mathematics For Secondary Teachers

MATH 595 Units: 1.5
Topics in Mathematics For Secondary Teachers

MATH 596 Units: 1.5
Topics in Mathematics For Secondary Teachers

MATH 597 Units: 1.5
Topics in Mathematics For Secondary Teachers

MATH 598 Units: 1.5
Topics in Mathematics For Secondary Teachers

MATH 599 Units: 1.5
Topics in Mathematics For Secondary Teachers
MATH 599  Units: 3-6  
Master’s Thesis  
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

MATH 690  Units: 1.5 to 3  
Directed Studies  
May be available in areas of faculty interest.  
Note: May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the Department.  
Pro forma required.

MATH 699  Units: 24 - 33  
Dissertation  
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

MBA

Master’s of Business Administration  
Faculty of Business

MBA 500  Units: 0  
Preparation Module  
An intensive seminar-based module designed for skills development. May include topics in several subject areas, such as: Computer and Analytical Review, Managerial Negotiation and Presentation Skills, and Management and the Business Environment. Attendance and participation are required.  
Grading: INC, COM, N or F

MBA 501  Units: 0  
Integrative Management Exercises  
A series of three (full-time or evening-based program) project-based exercises of fifty hours each, taking place at regular intervals throughout the Foundation and Creative modules of the MBA program. Exercises will integrate core subject material, usually in the context of examining a particular industry or organization. Reports and/or presentations are requirements of each exercise.  
Note: Attendance and participation are required.  
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

MBA 502  Units: 0  
Team Skills  
An ongoing program commencing during the Preparation Module. The basis of the design is developing team skills through hands-on group experiences. Basic team concepts are introduced, and the implementation of these concepts is structured into group assignments. Application involves formal group startup formulation, group process reviews, third party process consultation, class debriefs, and an individual report by each student on their team skills experience and learning. Attendance and participation are required.  
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

MBA 510  Units: 1.5  
Marketing Management  
Controllable and uncontrollable marketing variables that managers face in today’s business environment. Topics include factors affecting consumer demand and methods of satisfying it, market structure, and product selection, distribution, promotion, pricing and market research. The course structure, exercises, projects and case problems are all designed to develop the students’ ability to generate effective marketing strategies in the face of uncertainty.

MBA 511  Units: 1-1.5  
Services Marketing  
This course is intended for those students who are interested in working in service industries and will address the distinct needs and problems of service organizations in the area of marketing. Topics include: the difference between marketing in service versus manufacturing organizations; marketing mix for service organizations; managing both service quality and supply and demand, and the overlap of marketing/operations/human resource systems in service organizations.  
Note: This course is offered as part of the Service Management Specialization and cannot be taken separately.  
Prerequisites: MBA 510.

MBA 515  Units: 1.5  
Applied Managerial Economics  
Applies economic principles to the analysis of corporate problems. Topics include product, risk and business opportunity analysis, production costs and profit maximization, the determination of prices and output under different market structures, investment decisions, and economic forecasting.

MBA 520  Units: 1.5  
Financial and Managerial Accounting  
The external analysis of corporate financial reports, focusing on the reconstruction of financial events from published accounting statements. Topics also include short term financial decisions, and discussion of the nature, analysis and control of costs, product costing, and the use of accounting information in management decisions.

MBA 530  Units: 1.5  
Managerial Finance  
Discussion of the techniques used to maximize the value of the firm, including short- and long-range sources of funds, the valuation of financial assets and liabilities, working capital management, capital structure, costs of capital, capital-budgeting decisions, dividend policy, the relationship between risk and return, portfolio theory, the financial evaluation of business opportunities, and a survey of financial securities.

MBA 531  Units: 1-1.5  
Taxation For Managers  
Business organization and expansion, the raising of capital and business acquisitions and dispositions are significantly influenced by alternative tax treatments. The first half of the course concerns the fundamentals of the tax system. The second half develops alternative forms of business organization from a tax perspective and establishes tax planning techniques which maximize cash flow and return on investment. Also reviews of personal financial planning and investment decisions.  
Prerequisites: MBA 520 and 530.

MBA 532  Units: 1  
Investment and Portfolio Management  
This course focuses on investment theory and its applications to security analysis. Topics covered include market microstructure, market efficiency, market anomalies, valuations of various financial instruments such as stocks, bonds, options, futures and mutual funds, and the use of different instruments for investment, hedging and arbitrage purposes. The application of modern portfolio theory to the management of entire portfolios is examined.  
Note: Course is not offered every year. Students should consult the registration guide and/or a faculty advisor to see which electives are likely to be offered.

MBA 535  Units: 1.5  
Operations Management  
An introduction to the concepts for managing the systems organizations use for producing goods and services. Topics include operations strategy, capacity and technology planning, purchasing and materials management, workflow planning and scheduling, project management and quality management and control.

MBA 540  Units: 1.5  
Applied Data Analysis and Forecasting  
A survey of the concepts and techniques used in the analysis and interpretation of data for managerial decision making. Experimental design, sampling and statistical testing procedures are discussed. Statistical software is utilized extensively. A heavy emphasis is placed on multiple regression and forecasting.

MBA 544  Units: 1.5  
Information Technology in the Organization  
An introduction to the capabilities and utilization of information technology (IT), information systems (IS), and networks. A variety of approaches using IT and IS will be covered to provide a broad understanding of how they can be used effectively in today’s interconnected enterprise. A number of cases and other assignments will be used to illustrate the evolving role of IS and networks in today’s interconnected organization both within and external to it.

MBA 545  Units: 1  
Management Issues in Information Technology  
Examines several of the major IT issues facing today’s managers: Keeping pace with the rapidly emerging new information technologies, including artificial intelligence; managing the acquisition of new information systems in the age of outsourcing; finding an appropriate role for electronic commerce; managing the impact of IT on human resources; and maintaining security in a networked environment. Issues examined vary, based on relevance and student interest.  
Note: Course is not offered every year. Students should consult the registration guide and/or a faculty advisor to see which electives are likely to be offered.

MBA 550  Units: 1.5  
Business Policy and Strategy I  
Introduces the integrative nature of management. It deals with the overall general management of the organization, and the formulation, development and implementation of the strategic direction of the firm. This course intends to develop an appreciation of the role of a general manager from a conceptual as well as an operational standpoint.

MBA 551  Units: 1.5  
Business Policy and Strategy II  
Builds on MBA 550, and expands the discussion of strategic management. Through case analysis and examination of the strategic issues of various organizations, this course stresses the inter-relationships among business functional areas, role of top management, organization culture, and ethical and socially responsible behaviour of the firm.  
Prerequisites: MBA 550.

MBA 553  Units: 1.5  
Organizational Design and Analysis  
Examines the behaviour of individuals, groups and total organizations from the standpoint of organizational design. Topics covered include: development of management thoughts; organizational structure and design; individual perception, motivation and job satisfaction; group processes; leadership and organizational culture.

---

2002-03 UVIC CALENDAR

365

MBA 535  Units: 1.5  
Operations Management  
An introduction to the concepts for managing the systems organizations use for producing goods and services. Topics include operations strategy, capacity and technology planning, purchasing and materials management, workflow planning and scheduling, project management and quality management and control.

MBA 540  Units: 1.5  
Applied Data Analysis and Forecasting  
A survey of the concepts and techniques used in the analysis and interpretation of data for managerial decision making. Experimental design, sampling and statistical testing procedures are discussed. Statistical software is utilized extensively. A heavy emphasis is placed on multiple regression and forecasting.

MBA 544  Units: 1.5  
Information Technology in the Organization  
An introduction to the capabilities and utilization of information technology (IT), information systems (IS), and networks. A variety of approaches using IT and IS will be covered to provide a broad understanding of how they can be used effectively in today’s interconnected enterprise. A number of cases and other assignments will be used to illustrate the evolving role of IS and networks in today’s interconnected organization both within and external to it.

MBA 545  Units: 1  
Management Issues in Information Technology  
Examines several of the major IT issues facing today’s managers: Keeping pace with the rapidly emerging new information technologies, including artificial intelligence; managing the acquisition of new information systems in the age of outsourcing; finding an appropriate role for electronic commerce; managing the impact of IT on human resources; and maintaining security in a networked environment. Issues examined vary, based on relevance and student interest.  
Note: Course is not offered every year. Students should consult the registration guide and/or a faculty advisor to see which electives are likely to be offered.

MBA 550  Units: 1.5  
Business Policy and Strategy I  
Introduces the integrative nature of management. It deals with the overall general management of the organization, and the formulation, development and implementation of the strategic direction of the firm. This course intends to develop an appreciation of the role of a general manager from a conceptual as well as an operational standpoint.

MBA 551  Units: 1.5  
Business Policy and Strategy II  
Builds on MBA 550, and expands the discussion of strategic management. Through case analysis and examination of the strategic issues of various organizations, this course stresses the inter-relationships among business functional areas, role of top management, organization culture, and ethical and socially responsible behaviour of the firm.  
Prerequisites: MBA 550.

MBA 553  Units: 1.5  
Organizational Design and Analysis  
Examines the behaviour of individuals, groups and total organizations from the standpoint of organizational design. Topics covered include: development of management thoughts; organizational structure and design; individual perception, motivation and job satisfaction; group processes; leadership and organizational culture.
MBA 544 Units: 1
Managing Organizational Change
Organizational structure and intra-organizational patterns will be discussed. Interaction between organizations and external environments as a source of change in organizational goals, strategies, structures and performance will be examined. Approaches to achieve and facilitate organizational change will be closely analyzed.
Note: Course is not offered every year. Students should consult the registration guide and/or a faculty advisor to see which electives are likely to be offered.
Prerequisites: MBA 553.

MBA 555 Units: 1.5
Managing Human Resources
A review of the literature in the field of personnel administration. Special emphasis will be placed on contemporary practices in the selection, placement and compensation of personnel.
Prerequisites: MBA 553.

MBA 556 Units: 1
Power and Politics in Organizations
Introduces organizational power and politics by: 1) developing an awareness of the reality and importance of the phenomena; 2) discussing a selection of power tactics at the individual level and strategies at the departmental/group level; and 3) viewing power and politics as a managerial reality that needs to be taken into account in attempting to manage the processes of organizational change.
Note: Course is not offered every year. Students should consult the registration guide and/or a faculty advisor to see which electives are likely to be offered.
Prerequisites: MBA 553.

MBA 557 Units: 1
Business, Government, and Globalization
The course will examine the significant policy shifts in the world’s approach to international trade and finance flows and their impact on Canada. The course will focus on the coalescing of international trading blocs and the major economic and trade agreements. In addition, it will analyze several major recent financial crises. The course will also review the relative successes and failures of policy responses by two levels of government in Canada and the implications for management of Canadian-based companies.

MBA 558 Units: 1
Employment and Labour Law
The employment relationship, whether in a unionized or non-unionized environment, is increasingly governed as much by law as by micro- and macroeconomic principles. Includes a discussion of the legal principles that govern the employer-employee relationship in both the unionized and non-unionized sector. Reviews relevant statutes and analyzes judicial decisions.
Note: Course is not offered every year. Students should consult the registration guide and/or a faculty advisor to see which electives are likely to be offered.
Prerequisites: MBA 559.

MBA 559 Units: 1
International Commercial Law
An introduction to the fundamental legal principles of commercial and corporate law, viewed from an international perspective, as applied between nations, businesses of individuals with international connections or global operations.
Course topics include state responsibilities, treaties and conventions, dispute resolution, foreign investment laws and supervision, GATT rules, international contracts, carriage of goods, intellectual property issues and the multinational organization.

MBA 565 Units: 1
Management of Innovation
History of innovations, technology forecasting, management of research and development, problems with labor acceptance of innovation.
Note: Course is not offered every year. Students should consult the registration guide and/or a faculty advisor to see which electives are likely to be offered.

MBA 566 Units: 1
Entrepreneurship and New Ventures
Covers the entrepreneurial process from conception to birth of a new venture. It concentrates on attributes of entrepreneurs, searching for opportunities, and gathering resources to convert opportunities into business. Students learn how to evaluate entrepreneurs and their plans for new business. Students work in teams to write a business plan for a new venture.
Note: Course is not offered every year. Students should consult the registration guide and/or a faculty advisor to see which electives are likely to be offered.

MBA 567 Units: 1
Strategic Analysis of Small Business
Situation analysis, definition of explicit/implicit goals, objectives, strategies, market and industry position, competitive financial and organizational statistical critical areas of operation and technological threats; development of analytical capabilities in un-programmed situations, applications of theory and the integration of technical and managerial inputs to strategic planning and decision making. Emphasis will be placed on management of the small business. Students learn how to evaluate opportunities and strategies and the effective communication to corporate decision makers; consulting and advisory roles and methods.
Note: Course is not offered every year. Students should consult the registration guide and/or a faculty advisor to see which electives are likely to be offered.

MBA 568 Units: 1
Foundations of Entrepreneurial Thought
This course is designed to provide a core understanding of key concepts in the field of entrepreneurship. Provides an opportunity to see and judge for oneself the best work done to date in promoting an in-depth understanding of entrepreneurship. Builds bridges from concepts to practical applications of the concepts, developing knowledge which will be highly useful in any setting where entrepreneurial principles can add value.
Note: Course is not offered every year. Students should consult the registration guide and/or a faculty advisor to see which electives are likely to be offered.

MBA 570 Units: 1.5
International Business Environment
An introduction to the international business environment. Topics include managerial techniques and corporate structure in selected foreign countries, problems of adaption to different cultural, political, sociological, legal and economic environments, and an analysis of the key managerial problems encountered by multinational firms.

MBA 571 Units: 1.5
International Financial Strategies
An examination of international financial markets, and the financial decision making and planning of multinational firms. Topics include exchange rate volatility, determination and forecasting, central bank operations, barriers to international investment, portfolio management, differing tax and regulatory regimes, political risk, and risk management techniques.
Prerequisites: MBA 530.

MBA 572 Units: 1.5
Strategic International Marketing
An examination of the strategic implications of international marketing. Joint emphasis is placed on evaluation and utilizing international market opportunities, and defending against foreign competition at home. Topics include the problems associated with managing diverse markets at great distances, cultural implications in the analysis of consumer motivations, institutional differences, and developing marketing strategies.
Prerequisites: MBA 510.

MBA 573 Units: 1
Managing in a Cross-Cultural Environment
Illustrates the effect of culture on managerial style, and the cross-national complications of negotiation and national regulation. Emphasis will be placed on Asian management strategies and issues.

MBA 574 Units: 1
Social Environment of Business

MBA 575 Units: 2
Cross-Cultural Management in Malaysia
This course examines the cross-cultural issues involved in international management. In addition to 20 hours of classroom instruction in Canada, this course includes a 6-week field study in Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, where students will be exposed to in-class instruction on the business environment of Malaysia and the ASEAN region, and a practicum in a Malaysian organization.
Prerequisites: Permission of instructor.

MBA 576 Units: 1
Cross-Cultural Management in Malaysia

MBA 577 Units: 1
Foundations of Entrepreneurial Thought
This course is designed to provide a core understanding of key concepts in the field of entrepreneurship. Provides an opportunity to see and judge for oneself the best work done to date in promoting an in-depth understanding of entrepreneurship. Builds bridges from concepts to practical applications of the concepts, developing knowledge which will be highly useful in any setting where entrepreneurial principles can add value.
Note: Course is not offered every year. Students should consult the registration guide and/or a faculty advisor to see which electives are likely to be offered.

MBA 578 Units: 1
Consulting Methods
A discussion of consulting methods to resolve these problems. Topics include design and methodology, data collection and analysis, industry analysis, company analysis, issue analysis, implementation and feedback, the consulting process, method and analysis. The course is designed to prepare students for MBA 596.

MBA 579 Units: 1-7.5
Study Abroad
Students register in this course while participating in a formal academic exchange with a university outside of Canada.
Note: Students may take this course more than once, but the combined credit value from the courses if taken more than once cannot exceed 7.5 units.

MBA 580 Units: 1-3
Directed Study
The content, credit value, and method of evaluation must be approved by the Director as well as the instructor offering the area of individual study prior to registration.
Note: May be taken more than once in different subject areas. Pro forma required.

MBA 581 Units: 1-5
Special Topics in Business Administration
The course content will reflect the interests of the faculty members and current issues in business and industry. Topics will vary annually. New specialization modules will also be introduced under MBA 595.
For example, the three courses in the Service Management Specialization are: Quality Management and Service Operations; Service Marketing; and Issues in Service Technology and Human Resource Management.
The new specialization in Global Entrepreneurship (offered in Fall 2001 for the first time) included the following courses:

- Acquiring Global Entrepreneurship Cognitions; Developing Global Transaction Communities; and Entrepreneurial Strategy in the Global Business Environment.

The International Business Management specialization will also be introduced under MBA 595, beginning Fall 2002.

Note: Students are permitted to take this course more than once for credit, provided that the content is different from that previously taken.

***

**MBA 596**
**Units: 3**
**Management Consulting Report**
An individual or group consulting report. Participating students work individually or are placed into small teams and under faculty supervision, maintain a consulting/client relationship with a corporate sponsor.

*Note:* Students choosing to take MBA 596 Research Report, rather than MBA 596 Management Consulting Report, will be required to take an appropriate Research Methods course of 1.5 units in lieu of or in addition to MBA 596. Students choosing MBA 598 should consult with their academic advisor to identify an appropriate Research Methods course.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

---

**ME**
**Music Education**
**Department of Curriculum and Instruction**
**Faculty of Education**
Instrumental courses are normally subject to enrollment limits because of space and equipment needs. Departmental permission is required for non-Education students.

See page 244 for the course codes of other courses offered by the Faculty of Education.

**ME 101**
**Units: 1.5**
**Introduction to Music Education**
Orientation to the profession; introduction to the role of music in education and society. Secondary level.

**ME 120**
**Units: 1**
**Instrumental Jazz: I**
A study of techniques for teaching instrumental jazz through performance, beginning improvisation, and listening.

**ME 121**
**Units: 1**
**Vocal Jazz: I**
A study of techniques for teaching vocal jazz through performance and experience. This is a survey course covering repertoire, history, conducting, style, sound systems, rhythm sections, national standards. Emphasis is on participation and listening.

**ME 201**
**Units: 1.5**
**Music Education Seminar: I**
A study of the foundations of music education for secondary schools. School experience will be required.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 101.

---

**ME 205**
**Units: 1.5**
**Music Fundamentals**
Introduction to the language of music including sight reading, ear training and analysis. Normally followed by 206.

**Note:** Students with exceptionally strong music backgrounds may not be required to take this course. Not open to students with credit in 105, MUS 100 or 101A and B.

**ME 206**
**Units: 1.5**
**Music in the Elementary School Introductory**
An introduction to the foundations of music education, the elementary music curriculum, and methods currently used in BC elementary schools.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 104, 106, 204, 304, ED-A 705 or 706.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 205 or MUS 101A, B, and 170.

**ME 208**
**Units: 1.5**
**Piano Classes For Beginners**
Development of piano keyboard skills: technique, simple harmonic analysis, sight reading, transposition and accompaniment patterns. For those with little or no piano background.

**ME 216**
**Units: 2**
**Instrumental/Choral Techniques**
Practical ensemble experience for introductory level band and secondary choral with emphasis on beginning band methods and choral literature for the junior/senior secondary school choir.

---

**ME 219**
**Units: 1.5**
**Choral Techniques**
Practical choral techniques and literature for elementary schools conducting and methodology. A piano component may be included.

**ME 220**
**Units: 1**
**Instrumental Jazz: II**
Expanding the skills and knowledge acquired in 120.

**Prerequisites:** 120.

**ME 221**
**Units: 1**
**Vocal Jazz: II**
The course focuses on practical experience through participation. Emphasis is on repertoire, conducting, improvisation in the large and small vocal jazz ensemble.

**Prerequisites:** 121.

**ME 300**
**Units: 1.5**
**The Teaching of Choral and Classroom Singing**
Materials and rehearsal techniques for use with elementary school choral activities.

**Prerequisites:** 205, or MUS 101A and 101B, or consent of instructor.

**ME 301**
**Units: 1.5**
**Music Education Seminar: II**
A study of programs and materials for secondary schools with an emphasis on general music programs. Some school experience will be required.

**Prerequisites:** 201 and admission to the Music Teaching Area or Bachelor of Music in Secondary Education.

**Grading:** INC; letter grade

**ME 302**
**Units: 1.5**
**Music in Early Childhood**
A survey of developmental implications as they pertain to the musical growth of the young child (3-8 years). Current music education methods and materials will be studied, and laboratory experiences may be included.

**Note:** Not normally available to students in a music teaching area or concentration, except with permission of the Area Adviser.

**ME 303**
**Units: 1.5**
**(1.5-1.5)**
**Instruments**
Skill development in guitar, ukulele, and recorder.

303A Beginning guitar
303C Ukulele
303E Intermediate guitar

**Note:** A student may take up to a maximum of 6 units in the above areas; however, the maximum number of units accepted for credit on the student’s degree program will be at the discretion of the Department.

**ME 306**
**Units: 3**
**Music in the Elementary School Advanced**
A survey of texts and materials and methods of instruction for use in the elementary classroom. Sequential planning involving listening, singing, instrumental playing, and movement activities. A school component is normally included.

**Prerequisites:** 206.

**ME 308**
**Units: 1.5**
**(1.5-1.5)**
**Intermediate Piano Class**
Continuation of development of piano keyboard skills: technique, harmonic analysis, sight reading, transposition, accompaniment and improvisation.

**Note:** For those with some piano background (e.g. 208 or equivalent).

**ME 310**
**Units: 1.5**

**Learning to Listen to Music**
What to listen for and how to listen to music of diverse styles and genres; instructional applications.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 207.

**ME 316**
**Units: 1**
**(1-1)**
**Instrumental Clinic**
Practical ensemble experience; teaching techniques; conducting, ensemble evaluation procedures and materials at the junior/senior secondary level.

**ME 319**
**Units: 1.5**
**Vocal Techniques**
Understanding vocal production, the development of good vocal technique and methodology for teaching voice development.

**ME 350**
**Units: 1.5**
**Kodaly - Pedagogy: I**
An overview of the Kodaly concept, strategies and techniques for developing rhythmic and tonal skills, concepts, and musical attitudes; includes study of early childhood repertoire; songs, games, and dances related to the primary curriculum (years K-3).

**Note:** Not available for credit in a degree program for students who have already completed 400A.

**ME 400**
**Units: 1.5**
**Study of Specific Methodology**
Advanced courses for those in the teaching area or concentration.

400B Orff (not available for credit to students with any Orff level of training)
400C Experimental Music in Schools

**Prerequisites:** 205, or MUS 101A and 101B, or consent of instructor.
MECH 414 Units: 1.5 F(3-0-1) Engineering Fundamentals: I
Forces, moments of forces, couples, resultants of force systems; distributed loads; hydrostatics; conditions of equilibrium and applications to particles and rigid bodies in two dimension; analysis of statically determinate structures including beams, trusses and arches; bending moment and shear force diagrams; dry friction.
Note: Credit will not be given for both 414 and 241 or 245.

MECH 200 Units: 1.5 F(3-3*) Engineering Drawing
* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.
Note: Not offered until the Fall of 2002. Not open to students with credit in ENGR 150 or ELEC 200.
Prerequisites: CSC 110 and MATH 133 or 233A.

MECH 220 Units: 1.5 K(3-3*-1) Mechanics of Solids: I
* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.
Prerequisites: 241 or 141, and MATH 200 which may be taken concurrently.

MECH 240 Units: 1.5 F(3-0-1) Thermodynamics
First law and second law analysis as applied to open and closed systems. The properties and behaviour of both ideal and real substances, with applications to the analysis and design of engineering systems. The importance of second law analysis with the concept of "exergy" (ability to produce work) as distinct from "energy.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in MECH 340.
Prerequisites: MATH 101.

MECH 241 Units: 1.5 NO Statics
Review of vector algebra. Forces, moments of forces, couples, resultants of force systems; distributed loads; hydrostatics; conditions of equilibrium and application to particles and rigid bodies; analysis of statically determinate structures including beams, trusses and arches; bending moment and shear force diagrams; dry friction problems; principles of virtual work; potential energy, stable and unstable equilibrium.
Note: This course will be offered for the last time in September 2001.

MECH 242 Units: 1.5 K(3-0-1) Dynamics
Cartesian, normal-tangential and polar components of velocity and acceleration, in two and three dimensions; rotating frames; force/acceleration; impulse/momentum; energy methods; conservative and non-conservative systems; systems of particles, systems of streams of particles and rigid bodies; introduction to three dimensional problems of particle and rigid body dynamics.
Prerequisites: 241 or 141, and MATH 101.

MECH 245 Units: 1.5 NO Engineering Fundamentals: I
Resultant of force systems, equilibrium of particles and rigid bodies; centroids and centre of gravity, friction, virtual work and potential energy based methods; moments of inertia; kinematics of particles and rigid bodies; force and acceleration; work and energy; impulse and momentum for particles.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in ENGR 245.
Note: This course will be offered for the last time in September 2001.
Prerequisites: MATH 101.

MECH 285 Units: 1.5 K(3-3*-1) Properties of Engineering Materials
Atomic structure, arrangement and movement; equilibrium of particles and rigid bodies; centroids and centre of gravity, friction, virtual work and potential energy based methods; moments of inertia; kinematics of particles and rigid bodies; force and acceleration; work and energy; impulse and momentum for particles.
* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in ENGR 150 or 101 and 102, or 140 and 102.
Prerequisites: CHEM 150, or 101 and 102, or 140 and 102.

MECH 295 Units: 1.5 K(3-0) Engineering Fundamentals: II
Ideal gas laws; work and heat; conservation of energy; thermodynamic properties of pure substances; equations of state; applications to open and closed systems; second law of thermodynamics; non-conservation of entropy; energy conversion systems; heat transfer by conduction, convection and radiation.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in ENGR 270.
Prerequisites: MATH 101.

MECH 320 Units: 1.5 S(3-3*-1) Mechanics of Solids: II
Theory of stress and infinitesimal strain in three dimensions, equilibrium equations, stress-strain-temperature relations for isotropic elastic solids, statically indeterminate structures. Castigliano’s theorems, thick-walled cylinders and spherical shells, torsion of prismatic bars, curved beams, energy reduction to plate theory, limits of elasticity, creep.
* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.
Prerequisites: MATH 200.

MECH 330 Units: 1.5 S(3-3*-1) Machine Dynamics
Balancing of rigid rotors; single plane and two-plane balancing, analytical and experimental field balancing methods. Balancing of reciprocating machines; single cylinder shaking forces, multicylinder engines and compressors of different configurations. Vibration of single-mass systems; free vibration characteristics, harmonic forcing, frequency response functions, applications to vibration isolation and transmissibility, shaft whirl, and vibration transducers. Fourier series solutions for periodic forcing. Multi-mass systems; frequencies and modes for undamped systems, matrix methods, orthogonality of modes and iteration methods. Beam and shaft vibration; Euler equation, frequencies and modes for classical boundary conditions, critical speeds of shafts.
* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.
Prerequisites: 242 and MATH 201.

MECH 335 Units: 1.5 S(3-1-1) Theory of Mechanisms
Types of mechanisms. Analysis of the kinematics of closed loop linkages using graphical, vector and complex number methods. Follower motion synthesis and design of cam profiles. Gear terminology and the analysis of gear trains. Analysis of static and dynamic loading of mechanisms; flywheel design. Introduction to linkage synthesis, spatial open loop mechanisms with applications to manipulators.
Prerequisites: 242.

MECH 345 Units: 1.5 S(3-3*-1) Mechanics of Fluids: I
* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.
Prerequisites: MATH 200.

MECH 350 Units: 1.5 S(2-2-0) Engineering Design: I
Design methodology; recognizing and defining open ended engineering problems, generating creative solutions, modelling, analysis, synthesis, computing and testing. Students complete a series of design oriented projects in small teams.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in MECH 260.
Prerequisites: 200 or ENGR 150 or ELEC 200.

MECH 360 Units: 1.5 F(3-0-1) Engineering Design: II
Design concepts; factors of safety; reliability; codes and standards. Design properties of engineering materials; strength and cold work; creep; impact properties; temperature effects; notch sensitivity; fatigue. Design of mechanical components; fasteners; welded joints; stress concentrations; mechanical
1.5 S(3-3*-1) Prerequisites: 220.

**MECH 390 Units: 1.5** S(3-3*-1)

**Energy Conversion**
Thermal power generation, vapor and gas cycles, refrigeration and heat pumps, non reacting gas mixtures and psychrometrics, reacting mixtures, combustion, and electro-chemical energy conversion. Introduction to alternative energy source technologies and energy modeling and economics. * Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

Prerequisites: 240.

**MECH 392 Units: 1.5** F(3-3*-1)

**Mechanics of Fluids: II**

* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

Prerequisites: 240 and 345.

**MECH 395 Units: 1.5** F(3-3*-1)

**Heat and Mass Transfer**

* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

Pre- or corequisites: 392.

**MECH 400 Units: 1.5** K(2-0-2)

**Design Project**
Complete design of a product or a system; specification of function, analysis, selection of materials, strength calculations, preparation of working drawings, cost analysis and tenders, preparation of final design report and symposium presentation of final design. Weekly seminar series featuring topics related to design, safety, marketing and management.

Prerequisites: 390 and 360.

**MECH 405 Units: 1.5** K(3-3*-1)

Formerly: MECH 355

**Introduction to Microprocessors**
Computer structure and organization; number systems and codes; assembler language; introduction to microprocessors and their application in instrumentation, manufacturing, control and automation.

* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks. Credit will not be given for both 355 & 405.

Prerequisites: CSC 160 or 115.

**MECH 410 Units: 1.5** S(3-3*-1)

**Computer Aided Design**
Basic elements of CAD and relevance to current industrial practice. Input and output devices for geometric modelling systems. Representation of curves and curved surfaces. Graphical programming languages, and development of interactive 3-D computer graphics programs. Numerical optimization and its application to parameter design.

* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or ENGR 150 or ELEC 200, and MATH 200.

**MECH 411 Units: 1.5** S(3-0)

**Planning and Control of Production Systems**
Introduction to manufacture and production systems; process engineering and process planning; group technology; forecasting; inventory control; aggregate production planning; material requirements planning; production scheduling; applications of linear programming and artificial intelligence in production process organization.

Prerequisites: CSC 349A.

**MECH 420 Units: 1.5** K(3-1)

**Finite Element Applications**
Formulation and application of the finite element method for modeling mechanical systems, including prop and musculoskeletal systems; stability analysis, stiffness analysis and mass matrices, generalized force, numerical procedures; development of simple programs and exposure to general purpose packages.

Prerequisites: 320, 330 and 395.

**MECH 421 Units: 1.5** K(3-0)

**Mechanical Vibrations**
Multi-mass linear systems; flexibility and stiffness matrices, natural frequencies, mode shapes and orthogonal properties, damped or undamped response to arbitrary force. Linear continuous systems; axial and torsional vibration of rods, shafts and beams with attached mass or stiffness. Non-linear vibrations; basic methods for solution. Random vibration; elements for describing random response, Fourier transforms and frequency response functions.

Prerequisites: 330.

**MECH 423 Units: 1.5** F(3-0)

**Engineering Ceramics**
Structures of ceramics, glasses and glass ceramics; properties and applications of oxides, silicates, carbides, borides and nitrides; powder processing, shape forming and sintering; mechanical properties and toughening mechanisms; design concepts for brittle ceramics and Weibull analysis; ceramic capacitors and ferroelectrics; piezoelectric and electrooptic sensors; ceramic matrix composites; ceramic fiber reinforcements for composites.

Prerequisites: 285.

**MECH 425 Units: 1.5** S(3-1)

**Engineering Optimization and Applications**
One dimensional optimization techniques based on region elimination, polynomial approximation, and deviations. Multiple variable optimization techniques, including direct search methods and gradient-based methods. Constrained optimization based on the penalty, feasible direction, reduced gradient, and gradient projection. Introduction to linear programming, integer programming, and quadratic programming. Applications of numerical optimization to solve typical mechanical design, manufacturing, planning and control problems.

Prerequisites: CSC 349A.

**MECH 430 Units: 1.5** K(3-1)

**Robotics**
Structural and specifications of robot manipulators; homogeneous transformations; kinematic equations and motion trajectories; dynamic models of robotic manipulators; position and force control; use of robots in industrial applications.

Prerequisites: 335.
### MECH 455 Instrumentation


* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:** ELEC 365.

### MECH 460 Computer Aided Manufacture

Introduction to manufacturing operations, features of numerically controlled machine tools and types of CNC programming. Manual part programming with G-codes; canned cycles, subprograms, custom macros, simulation program. CNC machining of curved surfaces with ball-mill and end-mill cutters; matching of tool and surface geometry. Curved surface machining strategies and case studies; reverse engineering of curved surface models.

* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or ENGR 150 or ELEC 200, and MATH 200.

### MECH 462 Small Business Organization

Finance, accounting, auditing, taxation, marketing, market research; organizational psychology, personnel selection; engineering economy, equivalent uniform annual cash flow, present worth, cost benefit ratio.

**Prerequisites:** ENGR 280.

### MECH 465 Machine Vision and Sensors

Theory and application of a wide range of sensors currently employed in modern industrial environments. General sensor technologies examined include laser, optical, inductive, piezo-electric and ultrasonic. In-depth coverage of machine vision, particularly software for part recognition, inspection and measurement that utilize gray scale image processing algorithms. Also examined are the roles of sensors in computer-integrated and flexible manufacturing, transportation and smart structures in aeronautical and civil applications.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or ENGR 150 or ELEC 200, and MATH 200.

### MECH 471 Fracture, Fatigue and Mechanical Reliability


**Prerequisites:** 320.

### MECH 473 Ferrous and Non-ferrous Metals

The iron-carbon and iron-cementite phase diagrams; nucleation and growth of microstructural constituents; the martensite phase transformation; time-temperature-transformation (T-T-T) curves; properties affected by quenching, tempering and annealing; alloy additions; structural, high strength and specialty steels; welding; tool and stainless steels; cast irons; superalloys; copper, aluminum, magnesium and titanium alloys; metal matric composites.

**Prerequisites:** 285.

### MECH 475 Mechanics of Flight


**Prerequisites:** 242 and 392.

### MECH 485 Mechanism and Manipulator Synthesis


**Prerequisites:** 335.

### MECH 486 Mechatronics and Smart Systems

An integrated approach to the design of mechanical, electrical and computer engineering systems including: multifunctional materials, electro-mechanical actuators and sensors, fibre optics, digital signal processing, and control and computer interfacing. Application to smart machines, active vibration and shape control, structural health monitoring systems, and micro-electro-mechanical systems.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 455.

### MECH 492 Introduction to Transport Phenomena


**Prerequisites:** 392 and 395.

### MECH 495 Computational Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer

Methods of predictions and historical perspective; governing differential equations of heat transfer and fluid flow; finite difference methods; discretization schemes; application to heat conduction problems; introduction to control volume formulation for fluid flow and to turbulence modelling; accuracy and convergence considerations. Individual term projects using a CFD program.

**Prerequisites:** 392 and 395.

### MECH 499 Technical Project

The technical project provides an opportunity for each student to carry out a design or research project associated with one or more of the higher level courses, under the supervision of a faculty member. The nature of the project selected should be such as to require independent study of current technical literature. When feasible, the design should be assessed in the laboratory. Each student must present a complete report at the end of the term.

**Note:** This course may be taken only once.

**Prerequisites:** 350 and Departmental approval.

### Graduate Courses

#### MECH 501 Introduction to Continuum Mechanics


**Units:** 1.5

#### MECH 504 Mechanical Vibration

Multi-mass linear systems; flexibility and stiffness matrices, natural frequencies, mode shapes and orthogonal properties, coupled and uncoupled systems, solutions for damped or undamped response to arbitrary forcing and initial conditions. Linear continuous systems; wave equation problems and lateral beam vibration with classical boundary conditions. Effects of added mass or stiffness on frequencies and modes. Forced and transient response. Transfer matrix methods for lumped parameter systems and continuous systems; application to axial and torsional vibration of rods, shafts and beams with attached mass or stiffness. Non-linear vibration; basic methods for solution. Characteristic non-linear effects. Random vibration; elements of describing random response, Fourier transforms and frequency response functions.

**Units:** 1.5

#### MECH 507 Analytical Dynamics

Review of Newton's equations. Generalized coordinates, constraint equations, virtual displacements, work function and potential energy, stability of equilibrium, d'Alembert's principle, conservation of energy, Gauss' principle of least constraint, Lagrange's equation, dissipating forces, introduction to calculus of variations, Hamilton's principle, phase space, principle of least action, and Hamilton Jacobi's equation.

**Units:** 1.5

#### MECH 520 Computer-Aided Design CAD

Basic elements of CAD and relevance to current industrial practice. Computational geometry for design and 3-D geometry. Methods for curve and surface fitting. Input and output devices for computer graphics, passive as well as active. Representation of physical surfaces and computer aided drafting. Graphical programming languages. Development of interactive 3-D computer graphics.

**Units:** 1.5

#### MECH 521 Computer-Aided Manufacture (CAM)

Introduction to manufacturing operations, features of numerically controlled machine tools and types of CNC programming. Manual part programming with G-codes; canned cycles, subprograms, custom macros; simulation program. CNC machining of curved surfaces with ball-mill and end-mill cutters; matching of tool and surface geometry. Curved surface machining strategies and case studies; reverse engineering of curved surface models.

* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Units:** 1.5

#### MECH 522 Engineering Optimization and Its Applications

One dimensional optimization techniques based on region elimination, polynomial approximation, and derivatives. Multiple variable optimization techniques, including direct search methods and gradient-based methods. Constrained optimization based on the penalty, feasible direction, reduced gradient and gradient projection. Introduction to linear programming, integer programming, and quadratic programming. Applications of numerical optimization to solve typical mechanical design, manufacturing, planning and control problems. Program package for design optimization.

**Units:** 1.5
MECH 524 Units: 1.5
Planning and Control of Advanced Manufacturing Systems
Introduction to manufacturing and production systems with the basic taxonomy of manufacturing, types of production processes, components of a production system, and concept of production control. Production process planning covering the experience-based process planning, knowledge-based approach using decision tables and decision trees, process capability analysis, group technology, and Computer-Aided Process Planning. Topics of planning and control of production systems, including forecasting, inventory system, aggregate production planning, material requirements planning, and operation sequencing and scheduling. Case studies on the planning and control of advanced manufacturing systems.

MECH 525 Units: 1.5
Engineering Design Science
Overview of design methodologies. Review of design methods from other fields such as architecture, visual art, industrial design. Formulation of objective procedural methods for specification and execution of design. Specialized design methods: design for manufacturing, life cycle design, etc. Students work on research papers and practical design problems to integrate theory with practice.

MECH 531 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Fluid Mechanics

MECH 535 Units: 1.5
Computational Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer

MECH 540 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Transport Phenomena
Fundamentals of thermomechanics; kinematics, motion, stress, thermodynamics, fundamental principles of thermomechanics. Constitutive equations; basic principles and axioms, linearization of constitutive equations, constitutive equations of special materials such as Newtonian fluids and binary mixtures. Field equations for binary fluid mixtures. Mass transport; diffusivity and mechanisms of mass transport, examples of concentration distributions in binary liquids and fluids (laminar flow), examples from ternary systems.

MECH 541 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Advanced Thermodynamics

MECH 542 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Exergy Analysis and Energy Systems

MECH 543 Units: 1.5
Cryogenic Engineering

MECH 545 Units: 1.5
X-ray Analysis of Engineering Materials

MECH 549 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Fuel Cell Technology

MECH 550 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Advanced Control Theory
State-space representation of dynamic systems, linear system dynamics, state transition matrices, canonical forms. Controllability and observability, shaping the dynamic response, linear observers. Compensator design, linear quadratic optimal control.

MECH 551 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Advanced Kinematics of Manipulators
The material covered includes: point and direction, and line and screw motion description; homogeneous, line and screw coordinate, and quaternion representations; inverse displacement solution by analytic, root finding, hybrid and numerical methods; appropriate frames of reference; screw systems and transforms; local and globally optimum solution of redundant rates; overdetermined and near degeneration solutions; multi-arm kinematics. Application to open, closed parallel and hybrid, simple and general structures is considered.

MECH 559 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Theoretical Kinematics
Solution of nonlinear problems of kinematics involved in mechanism synthesis and manipulator solutions. Techniques including compatibility equations, 1/2 angle substitutions and eliminates. Applications including 4 and 5 precision point mechanism synthesis, and the inverse displacement solution of general serial layout and the forward displacement solution of parallel manipulators.

MECH 561 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Analytical Methods in Engineering

MECH 563 Units: 1.5
Finite Element Analysis
Introduction to the basic principles of finite element analysis. Development of discrete equations for problems of 1, 2, and 3D elasticity. Applications to problems of stress analysis, vibrations, heat transfer and fluid flow. This course includes a number of projects encouraging students to use large-size finite element analysis programs. It should be of interest to mechanical and electrical engineers, as well as students from the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics.

MECH 571 Units: 1.5
Fracture, Fatigue and Mechanical Reliability

Prerequisites: MECH 320 or equivalent.

MECH 573 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Ferrous and Non-ferrous Metals
The iron-carbon and iron-cementite phase diagrams; nucleation and growth of microstructural constituents; the martensite phase transformation; time-temperature-transformation (TTT) curves; properties affected by quenching, tempering and annealing; alloy additions; structural, high strength and specialty steels; welding; tool and stainless steels; cast irons; super alloys; metal matrix composites.

MECH 575 Units: 1.5 (3-0)
Engineering Ceramics
Engineering Ceramics: Structure, Properties and Applications. Topics to be covered: historical significance of ceramics; definition of ceramics and glasses; structures of ceramics; glasses and glass ceramics; properties and applications of oxide and silicate ceramics; properties and applications of carbine, boride and nitride ceramics; ceramic processing; mechanical properties; toughening mechanisms for brittle ceramics; design concepts; ceramic capacitors; ferroelectrics; piezoelectrics and electro-optic ceramics.

MECH 580 Units: 1.5
Selected Topics in Mechanical Engineering
Note: May be taken more than once, so long as the course content differs.

MECH 590 Units: 1.5
Directed Studies
A wide range of topics will be available.
Note: Pro forma is required.

MECH 595 Units: 0
Seminar
Participation in a program of seminars by internal and external speakers on current research topics. All MASc students will be required to give a seminar on
their thesis research during the second year of the program.

**Grading:** INP/COM

**MECH 598**

Units: 3-6

MEng Project Report

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MECH 599**

Units: 9

**MASc Thesis**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MECH 620**

Units: 1.5

(3-0)

Analysis, Reasoning and Optimization in CAD and Concurrent Engineering


**MECH 695**

Units: 0

**Seminar**

Participation in a program of seminars by internal and external speakers on current research topics. All PhD students will be required to give a seminar on their thesis research during the second year of the program.

**Grading:** INP/COM

**MECH 699**

Units: 27

**PhD Dissertation**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MEDI**

Medieval Studies

Medieval Studies Program

Faculty of Humanities

**MEDI 210**

Units: 1.5

(F-3-0)

**Voices From the Middle Ages**

Medieval writers speak to us in many voices, and in many modes: male and female, ecclesiastical and secular, serious and comic or fantastic, prose and verse. In this course a selection of medieval texts will be studied in English translation.

**Topic:** The Arthurian Legend.

**Note:** May be taken more than once on different topics to a maximum of 3.0 units.

**MEDI 301**

Units: 1.5

(F-3-0)

**The Middle Ages:** I

An interdisciplinary introduction to the Middle Ages. The origins of medieval civilization and the development of its characteristic institutions until about A.D. 1200 will be examined through a study of the art, society, and history of Europe in this period. Comparable developments in the East will also be considered.

**Note:** HIST 236 suggested.

**Prerequisites:** At least Second Year standing or permission of the Director of Medieval Studies.

**MEDI 302**

Units: 1.5

(S-3-0)

**The Middle Ages:** II

An interdisciplinary introduction to the later Middle Ages. The flowering and dissolution of medieval culture between about A.D. 1200 and 1500 will be explored in the art, thought, and history of Europe during these centuries.

**Note:** MEDI 301 suggested.

**Prerequisites:** At least Second Year standing or permission of the Director of Medieval Studies.

**MEDI 350**

Units: 1.5

NO

**Medieval Latin**

After an introduction to medieval Latin grammar, the course will explore the varied tradition of medieval Latin literature, from St. Augustine’s Confessions to Petrarch’s letters, from theological discourses to drinking and love songs, from crusades chronicles to ghost stories. Passages will be read and discussed in the context of medieval culture and society.

**Note:** Credit will not be granted for both MEDI 350 and LATI 350.

**Prerequisites:** LATI 202 formerly LATI 200 or equivalent.

**MEDI 360**

Units: 1.5

NO(3-0)

**Selected Topics in Medieval Culture**

An interdisciplinary investigation of a selected topic in the evolution of medieval culture, with an emphasis to be placed on artistic, intellectual, or spiritual life of the time.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics for a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing or permission of the Director of Medieval Studies.

**MEDI 401**

Units: 1.5

FS(3-0)

**Seminar in Medieval Culture**

An interdisciplinary investigation of a selected topic in the evolution of medieval culture, with an emphasis to be placed on the artistic, intellectual, or spiritual life of the time.

**Topic:** (F01) The Viking North: Old Norse Sagas in Translation

**Topic:** (S01) The Medieval University

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics for a maximum of 6 units. MEDI 301 and 302 suggested.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing or permission of the Director of Medieval Studies.

**MEDI 441**

Units: 1.5

NO(3-0)

**Also:** FREN 441

**Medieval Arthurian Romance**

Origins and evolution of Medieval Arthurian romance through an examination of representative texts. The language of instruction is English. Students enrolled in MEDI 441 must submit all written assignments in English; students enrolled in FREN 441 must submit all written assignments in French.

**Note:** Credit will not be granted for both MEDI 441 and FREN 441.

**MEDI 451**

Units: 1.5

NO(3-0)

Formerly: part of 450

**Fundamentals of Medieval Manuscript Studies**

A survey of the historical development of medieval manuscripts and the methods medievalists use in studying them. An introduction to palaeography (the history of scripts), codicology (the archaeological study of manuscript codices), and diplomatics (the study of medieval documents), and questions relating to the transmission of texts through manuscripts. Other topics include: the processes of manuscript production, monastic scriptoria, medieval charters, the medieval book trade, literacy, medieval libraries, and the relationship between text and image.

**Prerequisites:** Third Year standing.

**MEDI 452**

Units: 1.5

S(3-0)

**Special Topics in Medieval Manuscript Studies**

A variable content course in which special topics relating to medieval manuscripts are pursued.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Director of Medieval Studies for a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** Third Year standing.

**MEDI 490**

Units: 1.5 or 3

**Directed Studies**

**Grading:**

Available to Medieval Studies majors in their final year. May be taken more than once to a maximum of 3.0 units.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Director of Medieval Studies.

**MEST**

Mediterranean Studies

Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies

Faculty of Humanities

**MEST 300**

Units: 5 units per module S(3-0)

**The Mediterranean Region From the Perspective of Spain and Italy (In English)**

Module I, Module II, and Module III

A study of the Mediterranean Region from the point of view of two nations which at certain periods in history controlled empires that contributed to the Western idea of a common Mediterranean Culture. The Mediterranean Sea and the Atlantic Ocean studied as determining factors in the evolution and interaction of these two cultures. The significance of the interplay between Spain and Italy analyzed, particularly between 1492-1650 and in the 20th Century during their fascist periods. Modules may include “Literary Masterpieces,” “Culture and Customs,” “The Influence of Religious Thought,” “Empires in the Mediterranean and Beyond” and “Cinema.”

**Topic:** TBA

**Note:** Consists of 3 modules of 4 weeks each and each worth 0.5 units. May be taken more than once in different topics to a limit of 3 units, but students who have already taken any module in the course must obtain Department permission before enrolling.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing.

**MEST 308**

Units: 5 units per module NO(3-0)

**Fascism in the Hispanic and Italian World (In English)**

Module I, Module II, and Module III

Modules may include “Fascism in Mussolini’s Italy,” “Fascism in Franco’s Spain,” “Fascists and Nazis Transplanted to South America” and “Exile”.

**Note:** Consists of 3 modules of 4 weeks each and each worth 0.5 units. May be taken more than once in different topics to a limit of 3 units, but students who have already taken any module in the course must obtain Department permission before enrolling.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing.

**MEST 310**

Units: 5 units per module NO(3-0)

**The Portrayal of the Family in Mediterranean Culture (In English)** Module I, Module II, and Module III

The significance of the family examined through its portrayals in the culture, religion, literature and art of Spain and Italy. Module headings may include “Portrays of Motherhood,” “Portrays of the Paterfamilias,” “Portrays of Childhood,” “The Church Family,” “The Family and Beyond.”

**Note:** Consists of 3 modules of 4 weeks each and each worth 0.5 units. May be taken more than once in different topics to a limit of 3 units, but students who have already taken any module in the course must obtain Department permission before enrolling.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing.
MICR

Microbiology
Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology
Faculty of Science

MICR 200  Units: 3  Y(2-2)
Introductory Microbiology
A broad introduction to the field of microbiology. Basic principles of prokaryotic cell structure and function; physiology and growth of microorganisms with an emphasis on diversity; virology; microbial genetics; immunology; medical microbiology; applied microbiology; microbial ecology.
Prerequisites: At least Second Year standing or permission of the Department.

MICR 301  Units: 1.5  SK(2-3)
Microbial Pathogenesis
Bacterial pathogens; emphasis on molecular mechanisms of pathogenesis including antigenic variation, host cell parasitism, evasion of host immune defenses, and mimicry of eukaryotic structures.
Prerequisites: 302.
Pre-or corequisites: BIOC 300, or permission of the Department.

MICR 402  Units: 1.5  F(2-3-1)
Virology
An advanced consideration of the molecular aspects of viruses. Emphasis will be placed on the animal viruses with respect to: infection process; replication cycle; interactions with the host cell; mechanisms of pathogenicity; vaccines. The course consists of lectures with additional literature reading and brief seminars by students.
Prerequisites: 200 and BIOC 300, or permission of the Department.

MICR 403  Units: 1.5  S(3-0)
Immunology
The generation of antibody diversity; immune effector mechanisms and their regulation; immunological principles as applied to research and medicine. The course consists of lectures with oral and written presentations by the students on selected topics. Attendance at seminars given by visiting speakers will be required.
Prerequisites: 200 and BIOC 300.

MICR 405  Units: 1.5  S(3-0)
Formerly: BIOC 405
Molecular Biotechnology
Recent advances in the molecular basis for biotechnology. Principles of genetic engineering; development of animal health products such as pharmaceuticals, vaccines, and diagnostic reagents; applications in agriculture, forestry and bioremediation processes.
Note: Not open to students with credit in BIOC 405.
Prerequisites: 200 and BIOC 300.

MICR 406  Units: 3  Y(0-5)
Advanced Microbiology Laboratory
An advanced laboratory in microbiological and molecular biological techniques.
Note: Enrollment is limited by available equipment and facilities; and admittance will be based on relative academic standing in 301, 302, and BIOC 300. Credit will not be given for both 406 and BIOC 406.
Prerequisites: 301, 302, BIOC 300 and BIOC 301.

MICR 470  Units: 1.5  FSY
Directed Studies in Microbiology
Directed studies may not be taken more than once and are normally only available to students with a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 and 4th year standing in the Bio/Micr program.
Prerequisites: 301, 302 and BIOC 300.

MICR 480  Units: 1.5  Y(2-0)
Seminar
Seminars are presented weekly by invited speakers, Department members and all students in the fourth year of the Major and Honours programs. Students are required to submit two literature research papers of up to 3,000 words each as well as condensed abstracts and to deliver two oral presentations. Attendance and participation in either BIOC 480 or MICR 480 is required of all students.
Note: Credit will not be given for both BIOC 480 and MICR 480.
Prerequisites: 301, 302 and BIOC 300.

MICR 499  Units: 3  Y
Undergraduate Thesis
Research under the direction of a faculty member. Open to Honours students only.
Note: Credit will not be given for both BIOC 499 and MICR 499.

Graduate Courses

MICR 502  Units: 1.5
Virology
An advanced consideration of the molecular aspects of viruses. Emphasis will be placed on the animal viruses with respect to: infection process; replication cycle; interactions with the host cell; mechanisms of pathogenicity; vaccines. The course consists of lectures with additional literature reading and brief seminars by students.
Prerequisites: 200 and BIOC 300, or permission of the Department.

MICR 503  Units: 1.5
Immunology
The generation of antibody diversity; immune effector mechanisms and their regulation; immunological principles as applied to research and medicine. The course consists of lectures with oral and written presentations by the students on selected topics. Attendance at seminars given by visiting speakers will be required. Students will be required to write an advanced research paper as part of the course evaluation.
Note: Credit will not be given for both 502 and 402.
Prerequisites: 200 and BIOC 300, or permission of the Department.

MICR 523  Units: 1.5
Advanced Research Seminar
A wide range of microbiological topics will be available for assignment. Topics will be restricted to an analysis of recent advances. The student's graduate adviser will normally participate in directed studies taken for more than one unit of credit.
Note: May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. Pro forma required.

MICR 580  Units: 0
Seminar
Attendance and participation are required. Formal presentation of a major research topic in microbiology other than the student's own research will be required.
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

MICR 599  Units: to be determined
MSc Thesis: Microbiology
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

MICR 680  Units: 0
Advanced Research Seminar
Attendance and participation are required. Formal presentation of thesis research in microbiology and critical discussion of other research seminars.
Prerequisites: 580, or permission of the Department.
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

MICR 699  Units: to be determined
PhD Dissertation: Microbiology
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

MRNE

Marine Science
Department of Biology
Faculty of Science

MRNE 400  Units: 1.5 or 3
Directed Studies
A course of directed studies under the supervision of a member of faculty. The study will involve a research project approved by the supervisor in the field of interest of the student, and will be designed to take maximum advantage of the laboratory and/or field opportunities offered by the Bamfield Marine Station.
M RN E 425 Units: 1.5 F
Ecological Adaptations of Seaweeds
Morphological, physiological, genetic and reproductive adaptations of seaweeds to their natural and man-altered environments.
Prerequisites: Completion of core.

M RN E 430 Units: 3 Marine Ecology
An analytical approach to biotic associations in the marine environment. Opportunities will be provided for study of the intertidal realm in exposed and protected areas and of beaches and estuaries in the vicinity of the Bamfield Marine Station; plankton studies and investigations of the subtidal and benthic environments by diving and dredging are envisaged.
Note: Credit will not be given for both 430 and BIOL 406.

M RN E 435 Units: 3 Introduction to Biological Oceanography
An introduction to the biology of the oceans, with supporting coverage of relevant physics and chemistry. Emphasis will be placed on plankton biology, community structure and life histories, and influencing environmental factors. Collections will be made from sheltered inlets, through Barkley Sound to offshore waters. The course will involve both field and laboratory studies of plankton organisms.

M RN E 437 Units: 1.5 F Marine Population Ecology and Dynamics
An analytical approach to the study of marine ecology and marine populations. Intertidal and subtidal communities will be examined, with emphasis on the biota of the Barkley Sound region.
Prerequisites: Completion of core.

M RN E 440 Units: 3 Biology of Marine Birds
A study of the interrelationship of birds and the marine environment; the systematics and ecological relationships, behaviour, life histories, movement and conservation of marine birds; census techniques and methods of studying marine birds in the field will be treated utilizing seabirds and marine-associated birds in the Barkley Sound region. Seabird identification, classification, morphology, plumages and molt will be examined in the laboratory.
Prerequisites: A course in Vertebrate Zoology or permission of the instructor.

M RN E 444 Units: 3 Biology of Marine Mammals
A survey course covering systematics and distribution of marine mammals, their sensory capabilities and physiology, with special emphasis on the Cetacea; the course includes lectures, laboratory periods and numerous field trips in the Barkley Sound region. The course will involve an independent field study.
Prerequisites: A course in Vertebrate Zoology.

M RN E 450 Units: 1.5 Principles of Aquaculture
An interdisciplinary introduction to the principles underlying the commercial cultivation of aquatic plants and animals emphasizing marine systems. The course will include working site-visits to a range of commercial farms and research and development facilities.
Note: Credit will not be given for both 450 and BIOL 407.

M RN E 454 Units: 1.5 Special Topics in Aquaculture
An examination of the culture techniques for selected groups of aquatic plants, animals or microorganisms. Participants will be expected to complete a project which examines some aspect of applied science relevant to commercial culture.
Note: Credit will not be given for both BIOL 407 and M RN E 454.

M RN E 470 Units: 1.5 Directed Research in Aquaculture
Design and execution of a research project in the field of aquaculture under the written supervision of a scientist working in association with the Bamfield Station. A written report is a requirement.

M RN E 480 Units: 1.5 F Seminars and Papers in Marine Science
A weekly seminar covering current topics of interest in the marine sciences. Seminars will be presented by BMS researchers, graduate students, visiting scientists and students.
Prerequisites: Completion of core.

Graduate Courses

M RN E 401 Units: 3 Special Topics in Marine Biology
This course will be offered, as opportunities arise, by distinguished scientists who are working at the Bamfield Marine Station and are prepared to offer a course extending over a three week period. This course will be of a specialized nature.
Note: May be repeated with permission of Department.

M RN E 402 Units: 1.5 Special Topics in Marine Biology
This course will be offered, as opportunities arise, by distinguished scientists who are working at the Bamfield Marine Station and are prepared to offer a course extending over a three week period. This course will be of a specialized nature.
Note: May be repeated with permission of Department.

M RN E 410 Units: 3 Marine Invertebrate Zoology
A survey of marine phyla, with emphasis on the benthic fauna in the vicinity of the Bamfield Marine Station. The course includes lectures, laboratory periods, field collection, identification, and observation. Emphasis is placed on the study of living specimens in the laboratory and in the field.

M RN E 412 Units: 3 Biology of Fishes
Classification, physiology, ecology, behaviour and zoogeography of fishes with particular emphasis on those in the marine environment of the British Columbia coast. This course will involve some field projects.
Note: Credit will not be given for both 412 and BIOL 412.

M RN E 415 Units: 1.5 F Structure and Function in Animals
Structure of marine animals, and their adaptations to the marine environment. Neurobiology, developmental biology, functional morphology and other topics.
Prerequisites: Completion of core.

M RN E 420 Units: 3 Marine Phycology
A survey of the marine algae, with emphasis on the benthic forms in the vicinity of the Bamfield Marine Station. The course includes lectures, laboratory periods, field collection, identification, and observation. Emphasis is placed on the study of living specimens in the laboratory and in the field.

M RN E 425 Units: 1.5 F Ecological Adaptations of Seaweeds
Morphological, physiological, genetic and reproductive adaptations of seaweeds to their natural and man-altered environments.
Prerequisites: Completion of core.

M RN E 430 Units: 3 Marine Ecology
An analytical approach to biotic associations in the marine environment. Opportunities will be provided for study of the intertidal realm in exposed and protected areas and of beaches and estuaries in the vicinity of the Bamfield Marine Station; plankton studies and investigations of the subtidal and benthic environments by diving and dredging are envisaged.
Note: Credit will not be given for both 430 and BIOL 406.

M RN E 435 Units: 3 Introduction to Biological Oceanography
An introduction to the biology of the oceans, with supporting coverage of relevant physics and chemistry. Emphasis will be placed on plankton biology, community structure and life histories, and influencing environmental factors. Collections will be made from sheltered inlets, through Barkley Sound to offshore waters. The course will involve both field and laboratory studies of plankton organisms.

M RN E 437 Units: 1.5 F Marine Population Ecology and Dynamics
An analytical approach to the study of marine ecology and marine populations. Intertidal and subtidal communities will be examined, with emphasis on the biota of the Barkley Sound region.
Prerequisites: Completion of core.

M RN E 440 Units: 3 Biology of Marine Birds
A study of the interrelationship of birds and the marine environment; the systematics and ecological relationships, behaviour, life histories, movement and conservation of marine birds; census techniques and methods of studying marine birds in the field will be treated utilizing seabirds and marine-associated birds in the Barkley Sound region. Seabird identification, classification, morphology, plumages and molt will be examined in the laboratory.
Prerequisites: A course in Vertebrate Zoology or permission of the instructor.

M RN E 444 Units: 3 Biology of Marine Mammals
A survey course covering systematics and distribution of marine mammals, their sensory capabilities and physiology, with special emphasis on the Cetacea; the course includes lectures, laboratory periods and numerous field trips in the Barkley Sound region. The course will involve an independent field study.
Prerequisites: A course in Vertebrate Zoology.

M RN E 450 Units: 1.5 Principles of Aquaculture
An interdisciplinary introduction to the principles underlying the commercial cultivation of aquatic plants and animals emphasizing marine systems. The course will include working site-visits to a range of commercial farms and research and development facilities.
Note: Credit will not be given for both 450 and BIOL 407.

M RN E 454 Units: 1.5 Special Topics in Aquaculture
An examination of the culture techniques for selected groups of aquatic plants, animals or microorganisms. Participants will be expected to complete a project which examines some aspect of applied science relevant to commercial culture.
Note: Credit will not be given for both BIOL 407 and M RN E 454.

M RN E 470 Units: 1.5 Directed Research in Aquaculture
Design and execution of a research project in the field of aquaculture under the written supervision of a scientist working in association with the Bamfield Station. A written report is a requirement.

M RN E 480 Units: 1.5 F Seminars and Papers in Marine Science
A weekly seminar covering current topics of interest in the marine sciences. Seminars will be presented by BMS researchers, graduate students, visiting scientists and students.
Prerequisites: Completion of core.

Graduate Courses

M RN E 500 Units: 1-6 Directed Studies

M RN E 501 Units: 3 Special Topics

M RN E 502 Units: 1.5 Special Topics

MUS

Music
School of Music
Faculty of Fine Arts
Courses that include instrumental or vocal instruction are available only to students registered in the BMus program. Instruction for these courses will be provided by the faculty of the School of Music.
BMus students who fail to maintain a load of at least 12 credit units (15 in the case of performance majors) will be required to withdraw from any course in the MUS 140-440 (or 145-445) series in which they are registered.

M US 101A Units: 1.5 F Language of Music
The rudiments of music, musical notation and an introduction to strict counterpoint.
Prerequisites: Evidence of musicianship acceptable to the School.

M US 101B Units: 1.5 S Language of Music
A continuation of 101A, introducing harmonic concepts and practices.
Prerequisites: 101A or permission of the School.

M US 105 Units: 2 Y(2-0) Introduction to Composition
This course is designed to enhance one's understanding of and development in compositional systems, processes and techniques through written exercises and assignments related to 20th century musical idioms.
Note: Open to all music students; non-Music students by permission of the School.

M US 110 Units: 3 Y(3-1) Introduction to Music History and Literature
A survey of music literature with emphasis on Western music from plainsong to the 20th century, in the context of general cultural history. The course assumes some experience in listening as well as familiarity with the rudiments of musical notation.

M US 111 Units: 1.5 F Elementary Materials of Music
An introduction to the rudiments of music, including pitch and rhythm, notation, basic harmonic language, and a study of the elementary principles of melodic writing and harmony.
Note: Not for credit in the BMus program. Not open to students with credit in 100, 100A, or 101A and 101B.

M US 115 Units: 3 Y(2-1) Listening to Music
A course for the nonprofessional, designed to enhance understanding and appreciation of Western music. Assignments include listening to recordings and attendance at selected University concerts.
Note: Not open to BMus students. Not open to students with credit in 110.

MUS 140 Units: 2 Y(0-1)
Individual Tuition
Lessons in instrument or voice.
Prequisites: Evidence of marked musical ability demonstrated by audition.

MUS 141 Units: 1 Y(0-3)
Individual Tuition in a Secondary Instrument or Voice
Lessons in a secondary instrument or voice for exceptional students.
141A Strings
141B Woodwinds
141C Brasses
141D Percussion
141E Voice
141F Keyboards
Note: May be taken more than once in the same or a different performance area for 1 credit per year to a maximum of 3 credits. Available only with permission of the School.

MUS 142 Units: 1.5 NO(2-0)
Lyric Diction
A study of the basic phonetics and accepted principles of lyric diction of the most commonly used languages in concert and operatic repertoire: Italian, French, German, English. Emphasis on performance.

MUS 170 Units: 1 Y(0-3)
Basic Musicianship: I
Beginning sight-singing, dictation and corresponding keyboard skills.
Note: All components must be completed to receive a passing mark.
Corequisites: 101A and 101B.

MUS 180 Units: 1 Y(0-4)
Ensembles
Large Ensembles including University Orchestra, University Wind Symphony, University Chorus and Chamber Singers.

MUS 181 Units: 1 Y(0-3)
Chamber Music
Ensembles include the standard chamber groups as well as New Music Ensemble (Sonic Lab), Opera Ensemble, Big Band, Brass Choir, and Accompanying.

MUS 188 Units: 0.5 FS(0-3)
Philomela Women’s Choir
Note: May be taken more than once to a maximum of four units.

MUS 201A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Language of Music
The structural principles, harmonic and contrapuntal practices of tonal music of the late 18th century explored through analysis and composition.
Prequisites: 101B or permission of the School.

MUS 201B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Language of Music
A continuation of 201A. The structural principles, harmonic and contrapuntal practices of tonal music of the 19th century explored through analysis and composition.
Prequisites: 201A or permission of the School.

MUS 204 Units: 2 Y(1-1)
Music Composition For Nonmajors: I
Composition class for non-Majors.

MUS 205 Units: 3 Y(2-1)
Music Composition: I
Individual and class lessons with members of the Music Composition faculty. Compositions for solo and small ensembles. Attendance required at Composition Master Class Seminar.
Note: For Music Composition Majors.
Prequisites: Admittance to Music Composition Major.

MUS 207 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Music, Science and Computers
An investigation into the historical relationships among music, science and technology, leading to current possibilities in computers and music. The course will focus on the use of computers in music composition, analysis and synthesis of sound. Open to all students.
Note: No prerequisites, though some musical and/or mathematical background is extremely helpful.

MUS 208 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Popular Music and Society
The topic of the course will vary in different years, and may include music for the cinema, folk music, rock music, the blues, or a specific performer or group.
Note: May be taken more than once to a maximum of three units. Not for credit in the BMus program.

MUS 209 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Topics in Applied Music I
Topics will vary and may include recording and production techniques, the art of performing, commercial music and other related subjects.
Note: May be taken more than once. Not for credit in the BMus program.

MUS 216 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Topics in Music Appreciation
Intended for the general listener. Topics will vary in different years, and may include the study of symphonic or chamber literature, the history of opera, the relationship between music and text, or the social context of music.
Note: May be taken more than once. Not for credit in the BMus program.

MUS 217 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Understanding Music in Concert
Intended for the general listener, this course is designed to enhance the experience of live concert music. Preparation for attendance at selected School of Music concerts will include live presentation of specific works to be performed as well as information regarding historical context and ideas about style and interpretation.
Note: May be taken more than once. Not for credit in the BMus program.

MUS 236 Units: 1.5 Y(1-1)
Keyboard
Group instruction in piano. Students who already possess adequate keyboard skills are not permitted to register for this course.
Note: One or two terms: 2-2 or 1-1.

MUS 240 Units: 2 Y(0-1)
Individual Tuition
Lessons in instrument or voice.

MUS 245 Units: 4 Y(1-1)
Seminar in Performance
Individual tuition and weekly class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of ensemble performance.
Note: For Performance Majors only.
Prequisites: Recommendation of the School.

MUS 270 Units: 1 Y(0-3)
Basic Musicianship: II
A continuation of 170.
Corequisites: 201A and 201B.

MUS 280 Units: 1 Y(0-4)
Ensembles
Large Ensembles including University Orchestra, University Wind Symphony, University Chorus and Chamber Singers.

MUS 281 Units: 1 Y(0-3)
Chamber Music
Ensembles include the standard chamber groups as well as New Music Ensemble (Sonic Lab), Opera Ensemble, Big Band, Brass Choir, and Accompanying.

MUS 301A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Language of Music
Prequisites: 301A or permission of the School.

MUS 304 Units: 2 Y(1-1)
Music Composition For Nonmajors: II
Composition class for non-Majors.
Note: Attendance at the Master Class Seminar required.
Prequisites: 204 or 205 or permission of the School.

MUS 305 Units: 3 Y(2-1)
Music Composition: II
Individual and class lessons with members of the Music Composition faculty. Compositions for solo, small and large ensembles.
Note: Attendance required at Master Class Seminar. For Music Composition Majors.
Prequisites: 205 or permission of the School.

MUS 306 Units: 1.5 F(2-4)
Recording Techniques
Introduction to the theory and practice of recording and audio technology, including microphones, tape machines, mixers and other studio components. Also introduces the use of computers in modern studio recording and processing. Practical work includes recording sessions and work in a studio.
Prequisites: Permission of the School.

MUS 307 Units: 1.5 S(2-4)
Introduction to Computer Music
Introduction to electroacoustic and computer music. Practical experience in a computer music studio, with synthesizers, samplers, MIDI, digital audio, and other computer music techniques.
Prequisites: 306 and permission of the School.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS 308</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>S(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Popular Music and Society II</td>
<td>Continuation of 208. The topic of the course will vary in different years, and may include intensive studies of music for the cinema, folk music, rock music, the blues, or a specific performer or group. Prerequisites: 208 or permission of the School.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 309</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topics in Applied Music II</td>
<td>A continuation of 209. Topics may include song writing, film scoring, making and selling your own music and other related subjects. Note: May be taken more than once. Some topics may be eligible for credit in the BMus program. Students should consult the School.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 310A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music of the Medieval Period</td>
<td>Prerequisites: 110 or permission of the School.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 311B</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music of the Renaissance</td>
<td>Prerequisites: 110 or permission of the School.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 312</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music of the Baroque Era</td>
<td>A study of music from c. 1600 - c. 1750. Prerequisites: 110 or permission of the School.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 313A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music from c. 1750 to 1830</td>
<td>Prerequisites: 110 or permission of the School.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 313B</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music from c. 1830 to the Late 19th Century</td>
<td>Prerequisites: 110 or permission of the School.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 315</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topics in Music and the Cinema</td>
<td>Note: Students should consult the School for the specific topic to be considered. May be taken more than once to a maximum of 3 units. Prerequisites: 110 or permission of the School.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 320</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>S(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formerly: 320A, 320B, 320C</td>
<td>Topics in World Music</td>
<td>Note: Students should consult the School for the specific topic to be considered. May be taken more than once to a maximum of 3 units. Prerequisites: 110 or permission of the School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 322</td>
<td>1.5 or 3</td>
<td>FS(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Composer's Style and Music</td>
<td>A study of works of a major composer in the period from the 15th to 20th centuries. Emphasis will be placed on analysis, style and performance practice. Students may register for this course more than once. Prerequisites: 110 and 101B or permission of the School.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 323</td>
<td>1.5 or 3</td>
<td>FS(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forms and Genres in Music</td>
<td>The study of a single musical form or genre; for example, opera, symphony, sonata. Note: Students may register for this course more than once. Prerequisites: 110 and 101B or permission of the School.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 324</td>
<td>1.5 or 3</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music in Canada</td>
<td>The history of music in Canada from the time of Cartier (1534) to the present. Prerequisites: 110 and 101B or permission of the School.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 325A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The History of Jazz</td>
<td>A survey of the development and growth of jazz, with emphasis on the major stylistic periods, the principal soloists and composers and the great recorded performances. An extensive collection of listening assignments will be on reserve in the Music and Audio Department of McPherson Library. Prerequisites: 110 and 101B or permission of the School.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 325B</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The History of Jazz</td>
<td>A continuation of 325A.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 326</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topics in the History of Jazz</td>
<td>Note: Students should consult the School for the topic to be considered. Students may register for this course more than once. May not be available to students with credit in 323, History of Jazz, or 325.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 327</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Criticism and Aesthetics</td>
<td>Study of selected topics dealing with the aesthetics and the criticism of music. Students may register for this course more than once in different topics with permission of the School. Prerequisites: 110 and 201B or permission of the School.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 328A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keyboard Literature 1500-1820</td>
<td>A survey of the basic literature of the keyboard from 1500 to 1820, with special attention to its place in Western music and culture. Prerequisites: 110 and 101B.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 328B</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>S(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keyboard Literature: 1820 to the Present</td>
<td>A survey of the basic literature of the keyboard from 1820 to the present, with special attention to its place in Western music and culture. Prerequisites: 110 and 101B.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 329</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women and Music</td>
<td>Study of the role of women in the field of music. Prerequisites: 110 or permission of the School.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 330</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(1-1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strings</td>
<td>Group instruction in playing orchestral string instruments.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 331</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>S(2-2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brasses</td>
<td>Group instruction in playing orchestral brass instruments.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 332</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>F(2-2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodwinds</td>
<td>Group instruction in playing orchestral woodwind instruments.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 333</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>F(2-2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percussion</td>
<td>Group instruction in playing orchestral percussion instruments.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 334</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(2-2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice</td>
<td>Group instruction in vocal production.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 335</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(2-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singing For the Stage</td>
<td>Technical vocal instruction with application to theatre soloists and ensembles. Course will include preparation for auditions using fully staged material.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 340</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y(0-1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual Tuition</td>
<td>Lessons in instrument or voice. Prerequisites: 240.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 345</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Y(2-1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Performance</td>
<td>Individual tuition, integrated performance seminar, and weekly master class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of performance. Prerequisites: Recommendation of the School.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 350A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>F(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orchestration</td>
<td>Study of instrumentation and orchestration. Prerequisites: 110 and 201B or permission of the School.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 350B</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>S(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orchestration</td>
<td>A continuation of 350A. Prerequisites: 350A.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 351</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(2-1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jazz Arranging</td>
<td>The study of basic techniques applicable to arranging/orchestrating for Jazz ensembles. Prerequisites: 201B and permission of the School.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 356A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>F(2-1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Conducting</td>
<td>Fundamental conducting techniques as applied to instrumental and vocal music. Prerequisites: 110 and 201B or permission of the School.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 356B</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>S(2-1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Conducting</td>
<td>A continuation of 356A. Prerequisites: 356A or permission of the School.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 360</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(1.5-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Chamber Music with Piano</td>
<td>Principles of ensemble playing demonstrated through a wide range of repertoire from the Baroque era to the present. Note: May be taken more than once at the discretion of the School. Prerequisites: 240 or 245, or permission of the School.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 361</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(1.5-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issues in Piano Pedagogy</td>
<td>Selected issues and trends in piano pedagogy and interpretation. Note: May be taken more than once at the discretion of the School. Prerequisites: 240 or 245, or permission of the School.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 362</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>NO(2-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocal Pedagogy</td>
<td>A study of the principles of vocal pedagogy with reference to differences in the main national schools of music.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MUS 380 Units: 1 Y(0-4)
Ensembles
Large Ensembles including University Orchestra, University Wind Symphony, University Chorus and Chamber Singers.

MUS 381 Units: 1 Y(0-3)
Chamber Music
Ensembles include the standard chamber groups as well as New Music Ensemble (Sonic Lab), Opera Ensemble, Big Band, Brass Choir, and Accompanying.

MUS 390 Units: 1.5 or 3 (3-0)
Special Studies
With the consent of the School, a student who has demonstrated a capacity for independent work may undertake an individual project.
Prerequisites: 110.

MUS 401A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Topics in Analysis
The study of a particular analytical approach (e.g., Rameau, Schenker) and its applications to a variety of musical literature.
Note: May be taken more than once for credit in different areas.
Prerequisites: 201B or permission of the School.

MUS 401B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Baroque Counterpoint
The contrapuntal language of J.S. Bach, his contemporaries and immediate predecessors, explored through writing and analysis.
Prerequisites: 201B or permission of the School.

MUS 401C Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Acoustics of Music
The physics of musical sound and the acoustics of musical instruments. Timbre, scales, tuning and temperament. An introduction to psychoacoustical issues.
Prerequisites: 201B or permission of the School.

MUS 401D Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Jazz Theory
Theoretical aspects of jazz, including its harmonic and formal characteristics.
Prerequisites: 201B or permission of the School.

MUS 404 Units: 2 Y(1-1)
Music Composition For Non-Majors: III
Composition class for non-Majors.
Note: Attendance at the Master Class Seminar required.
Prerequisites: 304 or 305 or permission of the School.

MUS 405 Units: 3 Y(2-1)
Music Composition: III
Individual lessons with members of the Music Composition faculty. Majors will complete and have performed a graduating work of advanced and significant scope.

Note: Attendance at Master Class Seminar required.
Prerequisites: 305 or permission of the School.

MUS 407 Units: 3 Y(0-3)
Computer Music Seminar
Advanced work in computer music, including study of software synthesis and analysis of digitized signals, interactive control of synthesizers, and computer-controlled systems.
Prerequisites: 307 and permission of the School.

MUS 440 Units: 2 Y(0-1)
Individual Tuition
Lessons in instrument or voice.
Note: This course may be taken a second time by students in a fifth year of study who have the consent of the Dean of Fine Arts. Such students may be required to participate in ensembles.
Prerequisites: 340.

MUS 445 Units: 6 Y(1-2)
Seminar in Performance
Individual tuition, integrated performance seminar and weekly class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of ensemble performance.
Note: For Performance Majors only.
Prerequisites: 345.

MUS 448 Units: 1 Y(0-1)
Graduating Recital
Note: For Performance Majors only.
Grading: INC, COM, or NO F

MUS 456A Units: 1.5 NO(2-1)
Choral Conducting
Prerequisites: 356B or permission of the instructor.

MUS 456B Units: 1.5 S(2-1)
Instrumental Conducting
Prerequisites: 356B or permission of the instructor.

MUS 480 Units: 1 Y(0-4)
Ensembles
Large Ensembles including University Orchestra, University Wind Symphony, University Chorus and Chamber Singers.
Note: May be taken a second time by students in a fifth year of study who have the consent of the Dean of Fine Arts.

MUS 481 Units: 1 Y(0-3)
Chamber Music
Ensembles include the standard chamber groups as well as New Music Ensemble (Sonic Lab), Opera Ensemble, Big Band, Brass Choir, and Accompanying.

Note: May be taken a second time by students in a fifth year of study who have the consent of the Dean of Fine Arts.

MUS 489 Units: 3 Y(3-0)
Graduating Essay
A graduating project consisting of a major essay, a comprehensive exam, and an oral defense.
Note: For Music History Majors only.
COURSE LISTINGS

MUS 580  Units: 1  Y(0-4)
Ensembles
Performance candidates and candidates for the MA degree in Musicology with performance will normally register for both this course and MUS 581 in each year of study. Placement in large and small ensembles will be made according to the student’s needs and the needs of the School.
Grading: INC, COM, N or F

MUS 581  Units: 1  Y(0-3)
Chamber Music
Performance candidates and candidates for the MA degree in Musicology with performance will normally register for both this course and MUS 580 in each year of study. Placement in large and small ensembles will be made according to the student’s needs and the needs of the School.
Grading: INC, COM, N or F

MUS 588  Units: 1
MMus Practicum
Recital for performance candidates in first year.
Grading: INC, COM, N or F

MUS 590  Units: 1.5 or 3
Directed Studies
Note: May be taken more than once at the discretion of the School.

MUS 596  Units: 1.5
Lecture-Recital
A lecture-recital of substantial duration, its topic likely related to the student’s thesis. For students in the MA program in musicology with performance.
Grading: INP, N, COM or F

MUS 598A  Units: 1.5
MMus Practicum
Degree recital required for performance candidates in final year.
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

MUS 598B  Units: 3
MMus Graduating Compositions
Grading: INP, INC, COM or F

MUS 599  MA Thesis
Note: Credit to be determined.
Grading: INC, COM, N or F

MUS 690  Units: 1.5 or 3
Directed Studies
Note: May be taken more than once at the discretion of the School.

MUS 699 PhD Dissertation
Note: Credit to be determined.
Grading: INC, COM, N or F

NU RA

Advanced Nursing Practice
School of Nursing
Faculty of Human and Social Development

Courses offered by the School of Nursing are also found under the following course codes: NURP and NURS.

NURA 501  Units: 1.5
Post Positivist Research Methods in Nursing
This course will provide students with the opportunity to explore a variety of empirical research methods that have been used in the development of nursing science. Specifically descriptive, descriptive comparative, historical, experimental, and survey research will be examined.

NURA 502  Units: 1.5
Critical Methods of Inquiry
This course will provide an opportunity to examine the theoretical underpinnings of various critical approaches to research and associated methodologies and critique of their relevance for nursing research. In addition, students and faculty will collaboratively explore such topics as power, social construction of knowledge, critical praxis, and emancipation, and the ways in which these and related concepts inform the process, action, and conduct of research. Feminist and participatory action research will be addressed.

NURA 503  Units: 1.5
Interpretive Methods in Nursing
Nursing phenomena will be considered through interpretive research perspectives in this course. Central to this process will be an exploration of the interrelationships among the philosophical tenets and the construction of research questions, selection of methods, and data analysis strategies of various qualitative research methodologies. Understanding and critiquing the similarities and differences of a variety of methodologies such as hermeneutics, phenomenology, grounded theory, and ethnography will facilitate student engagement in the development of a research proposal.

NURA 511  Units: 1.5
Advanced Nursing Knowledge
The purpose of this course is to explore the historical, philosophical, and theoretical underpinnings of professional nursing. Students will explore the historical development of nursing knowledge and the emergence of nursing philosophy and theories, as well as the development of a nursing centered perspective. Students will examine how concepts of interest to nursing have evolved, as well as the influence of contemporary and historical understandings on the issues and problems facing advanced practice nursing.

NURA 512  Units: 1.5
Experiences of Health, Illness, and Healing
The focus of this course situates the art of advanced practice nursing in client experience. Students will explore the centrality of the human body in the processes of health, illness, and healing. Students will engage in a critical analysis of the impact of social, economic, and structural factors, as well as technology, on experiences of health, illness, and healing. Students will explore the relational nature of nursing practice as focused on the capacity and resourcefulness of people within the broader social context.

NURA 513  Units: 1.5
Political, Social, Economic Elements of Health and Health Care
In this course students will explore the social, political, economic, and historical factors that impact health and health care. Students will critically examine the impact of institutional structures on the delivery of health care and the enactment of advanced nursing practice. The nurse’s historical and contemporary role in fostering advocacy and change within the health care system to improve client health and healing will be examined.

NURA 514  Units: 1.5
Health Care Ethics: Professional and Moral Leadership
Theoretical foundations for health care ethics and moral thinking, with an emphasis on applications to professional nursing practice, will be the focus of this course. Through the examination of empirical and theoretical work on current and future issues in health care ethics, participants will develop expertise and strategies to deal with ethical problems in health care and in nursing. Furthermore, participants will examine critically the relationship of health care ethics to social and health policy development and implementation.

NURA 515  Units: 1.5
Research and Evaluation
This course provides students with opportunities to explore traditional and evolving approaches to nursing research and evaluation. Students will critically examine the various processes of, and approaches to, evaluation, as contrasted with research. Students will develop a beginning competence in the use of evaluation methods and critical application of research findings to advanced nursing practice.

NURA 516  Units: 1.5
Nursing Praxis: Population and Setting of Practice
In this course, students will have an opportunity to explore selected populations and settings of interest in practice. Students will engage reflectively in exploring the relationship between nursing knowledge and practice with specific populations in various contexts.

NURA 517  Units: 3.0
Nursing Praxis: Practicum
In this course, students will engage in advanced practice with selected populations. Practice seminars will be used to synthesize theoretical and research perspectives with practice aspects of client care drawn from student experiences. Students will practice in selected sites with preceptor guidance and faculty supervision.

NURA 518  Units: 1.5
Health Assessment and Nursing Therapeutics
Students in this course will have opportunities to review practice and to critique approaches to assessing the health and illness experience of clients. A broad range of nursing therapeutics will be examined.

NURA 598  Units: 3.0
Practice Project
This course is designed for students not completing the Thesis Option (NURA 599). Students will complete a project that is creative, innovative and contributes to scholarly nursing practice in an area of professional interest. The project is intended to facilitate synthesis of students’ graduate experience and contribute to their development as advanced practice nurses.

NURA 599  Units: 6.0
Thesis
The thesis option is an alternative to the Practice Project (NURA 597). Students working independently, with faculty guidance, complete a thesis to meet specific professional and academic goals. The thesis will entail research in a topic area chosen in consultation with the student’s supervisory committee.
NURP

Nursing Policy and Practice
School of Nursing
Faculty of Human and Social Development

All Nursing courses are open to Nursing students only unless otherwise noted in the course description. Graduate courses (those numbered 500 and higher) are open only to graduate Nursing students. When a course is oversubscribed, preference will be given to Nursing students who are closest to graduation. Contact the School of Nursing or refer to current timetable for course offerings.

Courses offered by the School of Nursing are also found under the following course codes: NURA and NURP.

NURP 520 Units: 1.5 F(3-0-0)
The Discipline of Nursing
The historical formation of nursing's claims to disciplinary status serves as a foundation for this course. Central concepts in nursing such as health, caring, practice and person will be examined from a range of philosophical vantage points. Implications for developing the discipline of nursing will be explored.

NURP 521 Units: 1.5 F(3-0-0)
Knowledge Development for a Practice Profession
Debates regarding the scientific basis of nursing knowledge provide a basis for exploring relationships between epistemological choices and the development of knowledge that guides professional practice.

NURP 522 Units: 1.5 S(3-0-0)
Research: Human Experience and Professional Practice
Research methodologies designed to illuminate features of human experiences in health and illness within the context of professional practice will be presented. Modes of interpretation relevant to these methodologies will be examined in detail. Two major applications for research will be discussed: research that informs professional practice and professional practice as a site for the conduct of research.

NURP 523 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0-0)
Current Knowledge for Nursing Practice
In this course students select a substantive area of focus and investigate current nursing knowledge within the area as well as exploring relevant knowledge from other related disciplines. Through critical analysis students examine current conceptualizations of knowledge and define areas for further inquiry.

NURP 524 Units: 1.5 K(0-6-1)
Nursing Practice: Knowledge in Action
Integrating new knowledge into the current nursing practice is the focus of this course. Students will have the opportunity to explore and create changes in their practice settings through engaging in theory-based practice. Challenges to implementing changes in practice settings will be examined.

NURP 598 Units: 3.0
Formerly: NURP 597
Practice Project
This course is designed for students not completing the Thesis Option (NURP 599). Students will complete a project that is creative, innovative and contributes to scholarly nursing practice in an area of professional interest. The project is intended to facilitate synthesis of students' graduate experience and contribute to their development as a leader in nursing.
Note: Not open to students with credit in NURP 597.

NURP 599 Units: 6.0
Thesis
This thesis option is an alternative to the Practice Project (NURP 598). Students working independently, with faculty guidance, complete a thesis to meet specific professional and academic goals. The thesis will entail research in a topic area chosen in consultation with the student's supervisory committee.

NURS

Nursing
School of Nursing
Faculty of Human and Social Development

All Nursing courses are open to Nursing students only unless otherwise noted in the course description. Graduate courses (those numbered 500 and higher) are open only to graduate Nursing students. When a course is oversubscribed, preference will be given to Nursing students who are closest to graduation. Contact the School of Nursing or refer to current timetable for course offerings.

Courses offered by the School of Nursing are also found under the following course codes: NURA and NURP.

NURS 320 Units: 1.5
Professional Growth Bridge-In
This course provides an overview of the philosophy of the Collaborative Nursing curriculum. Participants have opportunities to examine concepts and theories related to teaching/learning, ethics and gender issues from a caring perspective.
Note: Students are expected to meet the University English requirement during their first term of study.
Note: Usually, program credit will not be given for both 320 and 340, and 325.

NURS 325 Units: 1.5
Explorations of Nursing Knowledge and Practice
This introductory course focuses on socio-historical context and philosophical underpinnings informing nursing practice. Participants explore how they know about practice and how they enact their practice.
Note: Usually, program credit will not be given for both 320 and 340, and 325.

NURS 330 Units: 1.5
Health Bridge-In
Building on existing knowledge of registered nurses, this course provides opportunities for students to develop a health promotion/caring perspective. The focus is on theories and concepts related to health promotion, community, and family nursing.
Note: Usually, program credit will not be granted for both 330 and 335.
Corequisites: 331.

NURS 331 Units: 1.5
Nursing Practice Bridge-In
This nursing practice experience provides an opportunity to work with families and community agencies. With a primary health care focus, participants work with families to gain an understanding of families' experiences of health, healing and health promotion.
Note: Usually, program credit will not be granted for both 331 and 336.
Corequisites: 330.
Grading: COM/F

NURS 335 Units: 1.5
Nurses and Families
Building on existing knowledge and experience of registered nurses, in this course students develop an understanding of relational caring practice. In particular, students focus on nursing with families.
Note: Usually, program credit will not be given for both 330 and 335.
Corequisites: NURS 336.

NURS 336 Units: 1.5
Nursing Practice with Families
Using multiple perspectives, this nursing practice experience provides an opportunity to work with families.
Note: Usually, program credit will not be given for both 331 and 336.
Corequisites: NURS 335.

NURS 340 Units: 1.5
Professional Growth: Knowledge Development in Nursing
In this course students explore nursing practice as a source of knowledge. Praxis, or the development of knowledge through a cycle of acquiring experience, reflecting on experience and enhancing practice, is central to understanding what influences nursing. The four foundational concepts of the curriculum personal meaning, ways of knowing, time/transitions, and context/culture serve to focus critical reflections in practice.
Note: Usually, program credit will not be granted for 340 and 325.

NURS 341 Units: 1.5
Professional Growth III: Nursing Inquiry
In this course various modes of nursing inquiry are addressed. Relationships between practice, theory, and research are explored. Past and present contributions to nursing knowledge are discussed.
Note: Usually, program credit will not be granted for 341 and 407.

NURS 350 Units: 1.5
Health IV: Health Promotion and Community Empowerment
This course focuses on community as client from a health promotion perspective. The underlying principles of health promotion, including the social determinants of health participation, capacity, and empowerment, are emphasized. Community development as a pattern of community health promotion practice is explored.
Note: Usually, program credit will not be granted for 350 and 415.
Prerequisites: Continuing Students: Health III.
Corequisites: Post-diploma and Continuing Students: 351.

NURS 351 Units: 1.5
Nursing Practice VI
The focus of this nursing practice experience is on health promotion with an emphasis on community and multidisciplinary team work. Participants have opportunities to identify a health issue and implement a plan of action.
Note: Usually, program credit will not be granted for 351 and 415.
Prerequisites: Continuing students: Nursing Practice IV.
Corequisites: Post-diploma and Continuing Students: 350.
Grading: COM/F

NURS 352 Units: 1.5
Self and Others III: Reflection of Caring Practice
The focus of this course is for students to develop a conceptual and experiential understanding of relational caring practice. Opportunities are provided for understanding of relational caring practice. In particular, students focus on nursing with families.
Note: Usually, program credit will not be given for both 330 and 335.
Corequisites: NURS 336.

2002-03 UVIC CALENDAR
students to become aware of the narratives, values, and intents influencing their relationships with clients and colleagues, and to enhance their capacity for relational caring practice.

Note: Usually, program credit will not be granted for 352 and 309.

Note: This course is open to Option A Continuing students only, except with the permission of Director or designate.

NURS 360 Units: 1.5
Formerly: 460
Professional Growth IV: Research
The intent of this course is to enhance participants’ ability to comprehend, critique, and utilize nursing research. Participants critically reflect on various research methodologies. Participants experience ways to critically examine their practice in relation to nursing research and to pose researchable questions to inform evidence-based practice.

Note: Usually, program credit will not be granted for 360 and 401. Not open for credit to students with credit in 460.

NURS 370 Units: 4.5
Consolidated Practice Experience III
This consolidated practice experience is designed to provide opportunities for participants to integrate learning from previous semesters, and to advance their professional nursing practice. Participants have opportunities to consolidate learning and advance their clinical decision making in a variety of settings. Nursing practice experiences consist of a six week preceptorship. Attendance at course workshops is required.

Note: In lieu of this course, students may complete a co-operative education option. Credit will not be given for both NURS 370 and Co-op.

Prerequisites: Students must usually complete all course work in Term 6.

Grading: COM/F

NURS 390 Units: 1.5 or 3
Directed Studies
Directed readings, research projects or special studies in a specified area of interest. A proposal is developed in consultation with a faculty member and includes a plan for the evaluation of the student’s work. The proposal must receive the approval of the Director or designate before students are permitted to register.

Note: Offered as resources permit.

NURS 430 Units: 1.5
Professional Growth V: Nurses Influencing Change
This course explores ways nurses can influence and create change for the promotion of societal health. Emphasis is placed on selected strategies for enhancing nursing influence on the evolving Canadian health care system.

Note: Usually, program credit will not be granted for 430 and 404.

Prerequisites: Continuing Students: 350, 351.

Corequisites: Post-diploma and Continuing Students: 431.

NURS 431 Units: 1.5
Nursing Practice VII
This nursing practice experience provides opportunities for participants to engage in influencing change for the promotion of societal health within the Canadian health care system. The nursing practice experience focuses on the knowledge of the participant’s growth in their practice as a professional nurse. They have opportunities to collaborate with interdisciplinary and multi-sectoral groups.

Note: Usually, program credit will not be granted for 431 and 404 or 415.

Prerequisites: Continuing Students: 350, 351.

Corequisites: Post-diploma and Continuing Students: 430.

Grading: COM/F

NURS 450 Units: 1.5
Nursing Management
This course is designed to provide an opportunity to explore concepts and issues in nursing management. The diverse and often conflicting roles of the nurse manager within the Canadian health care context will be examined. Knowledge and skills acquired through experience and/or other courses will serve as a basis for exploring the roles of today’s nurse manager.

NURS 470 Units: 4.5
Consolidated Practice Experience IV
This consolidated practice experience is designed to provide opportunities for participants to integrate learning from previous semesters, and to advance their professional nursing practice. Participants have opportunities to consolidate learning and advance their clinical decision making in a variety of settings. Nursing practice experiences consist of a six week preceptorship. Attendance at course workshops is required.

Note: In lieu of this course, students may complete a co-operative education option. Credit will not be given for both NURS 470 and Co-op.

Prerequisites: Students must usually complete all course work in Term 6 and NURS 370.

Grading: COM/F

NURS 475 Units: 4.5
Consolidated Practice Experience V
This final consolidated practice experience is designed to provide opportunities for participants to integrate learning from previous semesters, and to advance their professional nursing practice. In a variety of settings, participants have opportunities to consolidate learning and advance their clinical decision making. Nursing practice experiences consist of a six week preceptorship. Attendance at course workshops is required.

Note: In lieu of this course, students may complete a co-operative education option. Credit will not be given for both NURS 475 and Co-op.

Prerequisites: Students must usually complete all course work in Term 7 and NURS 370 and 470.

Grading: COM/F

NURS 481 Units: 1.5-4.5
Advanced Nursing: Clinical Nursing Practice
This course involves in-depth study in specialized clinical areas. Offerings will vary from year to year as resources permit. Each of the areas listed below may be taken only once for credit.

481A Gender Issues in Mental Health
481C The Philosophy and Practice of Palliative Care

NURS 483 Units: 1.5
Advanced Nursing: Teaching and Learning
The purpose of this course is to consider pedagogies that are consistent with a human science paradigm and health promotion perspective. In addition, students are expected to develop their unique approaches to teaching and learning within these perspectives. The course focuses on pedagogical considerations involved in health promotion nursing practice. A ten hour practicum is a required component of this course.

NURS 498 Units: 3
NO
Cross-Cultural Caring: A Focus on Aboriginal Health and Human Service Issues
The course is intended to help health and human service providers who work with First Nations clients to develop perspectives, understanding, and approaches which will facilitate the provision of culturally sensitive and appropriate care. Learners will work with First Nations representatives and others to understand historically and culturally significant knowledge and events and to apply their knowledge in a relevant practicum experience.

NURS 486 Units: 1.5 or 3
Advanced Nursing: Mental Health Challenges in Later Life
This course is designed to assist frontline professionals to work with older persons who experience mental health problems. Studies will include: stressors affecting emotional health in the elderly, mental health assessment, interventions useful in the management of problematic behaviours in the elderly, environmental strategies for increasing functioning in older people, and community resources for meeting mental health needs. The course provides multiple opportunities to apply theory in practice and to develop attitudes conducive to effecting positive changes in the workplace.

Note: Post-diploma students wishing to focus on geriatric health have the option to take NURS 486 (3 units) to satisfy both their NURS 491 (1.5 units) requirement as well as 1.5 units of Advanced Nursing elective in Term 8.

NURS 487 Units: 1.5
Health Care Law
This course is designed to allow students to develop an understanding of the origin and sources of the law as it applies to the Canadian health care system. It stimulates an appreciation for legal terminology, reasoning, and processes as well as the basic principles of law which apply to and govern the delivery of health care services in Canada. The course is also designed to develop an ability to identify the legal aspects of health care practice, information systems and management as well as an ability to determine what course of action to take when legal issues arise effectively.

Note: Normally, program credit will not be granted for NURS 487 as well as HINF 491 Health Care Law, or HINF 330 Legal Issues in Health Informatics.

NURS 488 Units: 1.5
Women’s Health
The focus of this course is current women’s health issues. Students have opportunities to critically explore a broad array of women’s health concerns from various philosophical perspectives including feminist, critical and phenomenological perspectives. Women’s health issues may include such topics as reproductive health, menopause, violence, aging, breast cancer, depression, and sexuality. The class is taught in an interactive format through group discussion, presentations and the participation of guest speakers. The course focuses on the consideration and critique of current influences on women’s health including the effect of the health care system, the impact of the social and cultural context and the influence of evolving technology.

NURS 489 Units: 1.5
Culture and Health
A critical examination of the relationship between culture and health, and the impact of immigration, colonialism and racialization. Approaches to working within diversity to foster cultural safety are explored with a particular emphasis on health care for First Nations and immigrant people.
NURS 490  Units: 1.5 or 3
Directed Studies
Directed readings, research projects or special studies in a specified area of interest. A proposal is developed in consultation with a faculty member and includes a plan for the evaluation of the student’s work. The proposal must receive the approval of the Director or designate before students are permitted to register.
Note: Offered as resources permit.

NURS 491  Units: 1.5-4.5
Nursing Practice VIII: Transitions
The nursing practice experience provides opportunities for participants to consolidate their learning and explore the transition to professional nursing as a BSN graduate. Participants also explore transitions in the health care system and the workplace that affect nurses. Participants may develop their practice within a specific area, e.g., particular setting of practice, a certain client population, or a specific health challenge.
Note: Option A (CNP) students are required to take 4.5 units of 491. Option B (Post-diploma Program) students may take 491 more than once for credit to a maximum of 4.5 units.
Prerequisites: For Option A (CNP) students only: Completion of Term 7, NURS 370, 470 and 475 or permission of the Director or designate.
Grading: COM/F

NURS 492  Units: 1.5
Professional Growth: Transitions
This course is comprised of three foci that include: Emancipatory Health Education, Leadership, and Connecting to the Workplace. In the Emancipatory Health Education focus, students have an opportunity to explore innovative and empowering teaching strategies and to critique the role of health education in promoting transformative change. The Leadership focus offers a discussion and analysis of leadership skills, management processes, and organizational structures. The focus on Connecting to the Workplace addresses the nurse’s own transition to professional nursing and as a baccalaureate nurse, as well as the transitions that are occurring in the health care system affecting nurses’ work.
Prerequisites: Post-diploma students: Completion of Transition In courses or permission of the Director or designate.

NURS 493  Units: 1.5-4.5
Health: Transitions
This course provides opportunities for students to strengthen their knowledge and understanding of theoretical foundations of nursing practice in a specified area of practice. Students explore and critique nurses’ roles as well as issues/concepts related to their chosen area of practice.
493A Community Health Nursing (1.5)
493B Complex Health Challenges (1.5)
493C Lived Experience of Health in Aging (1.5)
Note: Each of the areas (1.5 units) listed above may be taken only once for credit.
Prerequisites: Continuing Students: completion of Term 7, NURS 370, 470 and 475 or permission of the Director or designate.

NURS 495  Units: 1.5-4.5
Nursing Practice Synthesis
This final practice course is designed to foster integration and synthesis of prior course work. The focus is on research- and theory-based nursing practice.
Note: Post-diploma students may take NURS 495 more than once for credit to a maximum of 4.5 units.
Note: Usually, program credit will not be given for both 491 and 495.

NURS 590  Units: 1.5 or 3
Directed Studies
This course provides opportunities for students to develop individual studies at the graduate level (e.g., directed readings, research project etc.) with the supervision of one or more faculty members. A plan of study including focus, credit value and evaluation method is developed in consultation with a faculty member and must be approved by the graduate advisor prior to registering in this course.
Grading: COM/F

Graduate Courses

NURS 590  Units: 1.5 or 3
Directed Studies
This course provides opportunities for students to develop individual studies at the graduate level (e.g., directed readings, research project etc.) with the supervision of one or more faculty members. A plan of study including focus, credit value and evaluation method is developed in consultation with a faculty member and must be approved by the graduate advisor prior to registering in this course.
Grading: COM/F

PACI
Pacific and Asian Studies
Department of Pacific and Asian Studies
Faculty of Humanities

PACI 200A  Units: 1.5
Formerly: half of 200
Introduction to the Pacific Region
An interdisciplinary study of societies and civilizations in the Pacific region from their origins to the mid-twentieth century. The areas examined are China, Taiwan, Japan, Southeast Asia, and Pacific Islands. Case studies and comparisons will be used to survey the foundations of society, economics, politics, culture, and literature across the region.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 200.
Prerequisites: 200A/B (or 200).
Pre- or corequisites: 290 (or 311) or equivalent.

PACI 200B  Units: 1.5
Formerly: half of 200
Postwar Pacific Region
Using case studies of Japan, China, Taiwan, Southeast Asia, and the Pacific Islands, this course aims at providing an understanding of the political, economic, social, and demographic transformation of the Pacific Region since the Second World War. It will examine the external and internal causes of the transformation and its impact on the livelihood, role and status of ordinary men and women in the region.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 200.
Prerequisites: 200A/B (or 200).

PACI 280  Units: 1.5
NO(3-0)
Popular Culture in Asia and the Pacific
An introduction to popular culture theory and to various forms of popular culture in selected areas of Asia and the Pacific. Emphasis will be historical/comparative with the intent to place Asia-Pacific developments in a wider world context. Topics and areas variable according to instructor.
Note: May be taken more than once in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

PACI 290  Units: 1.5
Formerly: 311
Introduction to Theory and Analysis in Pacific Studies
An introduction to a variety of theoretical perspectives applicable to the field of Pacific and Asian studies. Students are required to engage in critical analysis of selected problems in classroom presentations and papers. This course is required of all majors and should be taken in the second year.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 311.
Pre- or corequisites: 200A/B or 200.

PACI 319A  Units: 1.5
Formerly: 319
Social Structure and Social Change in China
This course attempts to provide interpretations for the “development of underdevelopment” of China: the various structural, cultural as well as external barriers obstructing China’s various attempts to modernize and industrialize in the 19th and early 20th centuries. It also examines the counterculture of China in the form of secret societies and peasant movements which paved the way for the triumph of Mao in 1949.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 319.
Prerequisites: 200A/B (or 200).
Pre- or corequisites: 290 (or 311) or equivalent.

PACI 319B  Units: 1.5
Formerly: 419
Modern Chinese Society
This course traces the various attempts by China at economic development and socialist transformation since 1949. Particular emphasis will be placed on the impact of these policies on village life and the response of rural inhabitants in China.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 419.
Prerequisites: 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent.

PACI 321A  Units: 1.5
Formerly: 321
Social Structure and Social Change in Japan
This course will concentrate upon the transformation of Japanese society from the early 19th century up to the end of World War II, paying particular attention to the interlocking themes of economic development and political and social change.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 321.
Prerequisites: 200A/B (or 200).
Pre- or corequisites: 290 (or 311) or equivalent.

PACI 321B  Units: 1.5
Formerly: 421
Modern Japanese Society
A consideration of Japan’s re-emergence as an industrialized nation in the postwar period and prospects for further development in view of the world energy crisis, environmental degradation, and other domestic and foreign problems. Emphasis will be upon the socio-political effects of Japan’s postwar economic transformation.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 421.
Prerequisites: 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent.

PACI 323A  Units: 1.5
Formerly: 323
Southeast Asia From 1800 to 1945
This course will focus on the transformation of Southeast Asia under the impact of Western imperialism from a multiplicity of political centers and circles of influence into nations with new structures and boundaries. It will focus on such themes as the nature of colonial rule, the introduction of capitalism, the rise of independence movements, and changes in rural society.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 323.
Prerequisites: 200A/B (or 200).
Pre- or corequisites: 290 (or 311) or equivalent.
PACI 323B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: 423
Postwar Southeast Asia
This course will examine the postwar experiences of four Southeast Asian countries - Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, and Vietnam. Major themes will be decolonization and the rise of independent states, the composition of elites, problems of liberal democracy, revolutionary movements, class and ethnic divisions, economic development, and the role of the military.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 423.
Prerequisites: 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 323A.

PACI 325 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Social and Economic Change in the Pacific Region
A study of theories of social and economic change, gender issues, sustainable development and the international division of labour. Case material will be drawn from Southeast Asia, Oceania and East Asia.
Prerequisites: 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent.

PACI 328A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Social Structure and Social Change in Oceania
A study of the indigenous societies and cultures of the Pacific Islands and their links to the world system. Material on Fiji, Tonga, Hawaii, New Zealand, and other parts of the region provides a basis to examine classical and current issues. The course develops and applies the methods of local-centred analysis and interactive models of social change, and the use of fieldwork and archival data.
Prerequisites: 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, or permission of instructor.

PACI 328B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Contemporary Oceania: Society and Politics
A study of political systems and social change in the Pacific Islands countries of Tonga, Fiji, Samoa, Cook Islands, French Polynesia, Vanuatu, Solomon and Papua-New Guinea, from the mid-20th century to the present day. The theme of "development, change and persistence" will be examined. Practical information on government and social issues will be developed. Where appropriate, attention will be given to Canada's existing and potential relations to the area.
Prerequisites: 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 328A.

PACI 383 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Also: GEOG 383Formerly: GEOG 364 and 464A
Physical and Cultural Geography of China
A study of the physical environment of China and the role of the Chinese people in moulding and changing the landscape over the past four thousand years. The subject matter will deal primarily with conditions pertaining to the Chinese earth and the Chinese people in the period up to 1979, and provide an essential basis for appreciation of the transformation of China since 1949.
Note: Not open to students with credit in GEOG 364, 383, or 464A.
Prerequisites: PACI 200A and 200B; or 4.5 units of 100 or 200 level Geography.

PACI 390 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Advanced Theory and Analysis in Pacific Area Studies
An advanced consideration of theoretical perspectives applicable to the field of Pacific Area Studies. Topics may include concepts of state and society, social and economic change and critiques of Orientalism.

PACI 392 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Literary and Cultural Therapy in Pacific and Asian Languages and Literatures Studies
An introduction to key literary and cultural theories pertinent to the study and understanding of Pacific and Asian cultures. Various critical approaches will be introduced through lectures and readings, with workshop modules designed to give students direct experience in the application of each approach.
Note: Required of all Major students choosing the Pacific Area Studies Concentration option.
Prerequisites: 200A and 200B (or 200), 290 (or 311).

PACI 410 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Seminar on Thailand
A study of historical and contemporary issues in Thai studies. Topics vary from year to year; consult instructor.
Prerequisites: 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 323A/B.

PACI 411 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Seminar on Indonesia
An analysis of the history and politics of 20th century Indonesia. Topics may vary from year to year. Consult Instructor.
Prerequisites: PACI 200A, 200B, 290, 323A, 323B, or third year standing.

PACI 412 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Seminar in Southeast Asian Studies
A detailed analysis of socio-economic problems in Southeast Asia. Extensive class participation including presentation of seminar papers will be required. Details of topics to be covered can be obtained from the Instructor prior to registration.
Prerequisites: 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 323A and 323B.

PACI 413 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Topics in Australasia and/or Pacific Island Studies
An intensive study of selected major issues and topics in Australasia and/or the Pacific Islands. Students should consult the Program Adviser for details of the topics to be covered.
Prerequisites: 200A and 200B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 328A or 328B.

PACI 414 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Seminar on Oceania
A detailed analysis of theoretical questions on Oceania. A research paper with seminar presentation of results is required. Students may consult the instructor for specific topics.
Prerequisites: 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 328A/B, or permission of Instructor.

PACI 416 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Seminar on Culture in Asia and the Pacific
A close examination of a contemporary cultural issue in the Asia Pacific such as globalization and culture, gender and sexuality, indigenous peoples, or culture and tradition. Consult the instructor for specific topic.
Note: May be taken more than once in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.
Prerequisites: 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311).

PACI 417 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Seminar in Taiwanese Studies
An extensive study of selected major issues in 20th century Taiwan. Major themes will be problems of liberal democracy and revolutionary movements, evaluation of the "economic miracle," emergence of nationalism, and prospects for Sino-Taiwanese relations.
Prerequisites: 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 319A, 319B.

PACI 420 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Seminar on Social Continuity and Social Change in China
This seminar will explore selected aspects of modern and postmodern China, focusing on the theme of social continuity and change as China moves from a Confucian state, through the Nationalist period, to a socialist state. Oral presentations, written papers and participation in class discussion are required throughout the course.
Prerequisites: 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 319A and 319B.

PACI 422 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Seminar on Postwar Japan
A close examination of major issues on postwar Japan such as the Allied Occupation, the evolution of the labour movement, the postwar political economy, or Japan in the international division of labour. Consult instructor for specific topic.
Prerequisites: 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 321A and 321B.

PACI 440 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Women in Postwar Japan
This seminar will deal with changes in women's rights and roles in Japan since 1945 with respect to the work force, constitutional and legal rights, education, political involvement, and the women's movement.
Prerequisites: 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311), 321A and 321B.

PACI 442 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Also: GEOG 442
Geography of Chinatowns and Chinese Migration
The study of urban overseas Chinese communities in Pacific Rim countries. Includes migration theory, concepts of culture conflict, assimilation and acculturation, urban ethnicity, home environment of Chinese emigrants, attitudes and policies of host society towards Chinese immigrants and imprints of Chinese culture on the urban landscape of the receiving country. Emphasis will be placed on the Chinese migration to Canada and the urban problems of Canadian Chinatowns.
Note: Not open to students with credit in GEOG 442.
Prerequisites: Third year standing in Pacific and Asian Studies, or one of GEOG 340, 340A, 340B, 343 or 363.

PACI 443 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Asian Canadians and Their Homelands
This seminar course will concentrate on the basic social structure of the home communities of Asian immigrants, and the political, economic, and social forces leading to their migration to Canada. It will also examine the process of chain migration, associated problems of brain drain and labour shortage, and the impact of Asian Canadians' remittances, investment, donations and returned visits on the development of their home communities.
Prerequisites: 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311), and fourth year standing.

PACI 481 Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS
Formerly: 480
Special Topics
Offered either as a reading course, a tutorial or a seminar on Japan, China, Taiwan, Southeast Asia, or Oceania, for advanced students. Consult appropriate
members of the Department about topics and requirements.

Note: May be taken more than once in different topics to a maximum of 3 units on same geographical area with the permission of the instructor and the Pacific Studies Program Advisor.

Note: Not open to students who have taken PACI 480 twice on the same geographical area.

Prerequisites: PACI 200A and 200B (or 200), 290 (or 311), and 3 units of upper-level courses in the geographical area on which the proposed project will focus.

PACI 483 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Also: GEOG 483 Formerly: GEOG 385 or 464B
Political and Economic Geography of China
This course consists of two parts. Part One examines the impacts of Western colonization on the economy of China, the search for new political and economic forms, and the structure of the Communist government. Part Two focuses on the economic policies and development of China after 1949, and a geographical study of selected administrative or economic regions.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in GEOG 365, 464B, or 483.

Prerequisites: PACI 319A or PACI 319B, or GEOG 383.

PACI 490A Units: 1.5 Formerly: half of 490
Seminar on Research Problems and Theory
Research problems and ongoing issues in theory. Topics may vary from year to year. Requirements: regular attendance, class participation, and writing a 5,000-word research paper under supervision of course convener. Research proposals and final papers must be approved by a member of the Department acting as research adviser.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 490.

Prerequisites: 325, 390, 416, or equivalent.

PACI 490B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: half of 490
Seminar on Research Problems and Theory
Continuation of 490A for Honours students. Writing and presentation of an Honours research essay of at least 10,000 words under supervision of course convener. The Honours essay is normally an expansion of the 490A paper. Research proposal and final paper must be approved by a member of the Department acting as research adviser.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 490.

Prerequisites: 325, 390, 416, and 490A.

PE
Physical Education Instruction
School of Physical Education
Faculty of Education
See page 244 for the course codes of other courses offered by the Faculty of Education.

PE 104 Units: 0.5
Special Activity
Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (Bed, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant’s level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

Note: With special permission, may be taken more than once for credit in a degree program. Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 52.

PE 105 Units: 0.5
Swimming
Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (Bed, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant’s level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

Note: Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 52.

PE 106 Units: 0.5
Track and Field
Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (Bed, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant’s level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

Note: Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 52.

PE 107 Units: 0.5
Gymnastics: I
Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (Bed, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant’s level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

Note: Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 52.

PE 108 Units: 0.5
Recreational Dance
Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (Bed, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant’s level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

Note: Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 52.

PE 109 Units: 0.5
Archery
Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (Bed, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant’s level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

Note: Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 52.

Note: This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

PE 113 Units: 0.5
Golf
Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (Bed, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant’s level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

Note: 0.7 fee units.

Note: Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 52.

PE 114 Units: 0.5
Creative Dance
Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (Bed, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant’s level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

Note: Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 52.

PE 116 Units: 0.5
Badminton
Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (Bed, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant’s level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

Note: Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 52.

PE 117 Units: 0.5
Tennis
Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (Bed, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant’s level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

Note: Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 52.

PE 118 Units: 0.5
Contemporary Dance
Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (Bed, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant’s level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

Note: Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 52.
Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 120**  
Units: 0.5  
Basketball  
Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (BEd, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant’s level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.  
*Note:* Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 52.  
*Note:* This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 121**  
Units: 0.5  
Soccer  
Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (BEd, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant’s level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.  
*Note:* Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 52.  
*Note:* This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 122**  
Units: 0.5  
Volleyball  
Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (BEd, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant’s level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.  
*Note:* Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 52.  
*Note:* This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 123**  
Units: 0.5  
Rugby  
Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (BEd, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant’s level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.  
*Note:* Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 52.  
*Note:* This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 124**  
Units: 0.5  
Field Hockey  
Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (BEd, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant’s level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.  
*Note:* Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 52.

*Note:* This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 125**  
Units: 0.5  
Softball  
Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (BEd, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant’s level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.  
*Note:* Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 52.  
*Note:* This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 126**  
Units: 0.5  
Orienteering  
Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (BEd, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant’s level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.  
*Note:* Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 52.  
*Note:* This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 127**  
Units: 0.5  
Canoeing  
Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (BEd, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant’s level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.  
*Note:* Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 52.  
*Note:* This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 128**  
Units: 0.5  
Introduction to Human Physiology  
The study of the molecular and cellular functions in humans with emphasis on homeostasis, cellular transport, protein synthesis, energy metabolism, cellular control, and blood as a tissue.  
*Note:* This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 133**  
Units: 0.5  
Strength Training  
Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (BEd, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant’s level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.  
*Note:* Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 52.  
*Note:* This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 141**  
Units: 1.5  
Introductory Human Anatomy  
A lecture and laboratory format is used to introduce the study of human structure. This includes examination of cells, tissues, organs, systems and their interrelationships. Structural components of all physiological systems including cardiorespiratory, digestive, excretory, reproductive systems and those involved in human movement will be studied. Labs include the use of human skeletons, anatomical charts, models and full colour digital images.  
*Note:* This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 142**  
Units: 1.5  
Human Wellness and Potential  
This course examines lifestyle behaviours, which have the power to enhance or diminish personal potential. Current wellness models and motivational theories will be reviewed and applied to wellness planning as related to personal and professional performance. Topics will include physical activity and health; nutrition; stress management; substance use/abuse; environmental awareness; goal setting; and the process of decision-making.

**PE 143**  
Units: 1.5  
Scientific, Philosophic, Historical and Psychosociological Bases of Physical Activity  
This course discusses the relationship of physical activity to education, kinesiology, athletics, health, recreation, and leisure. The contributions made by the sciences of physiology, motor learning and biomechanics are discussed. Students gain an understanding of the historical, philosophic and psychosociological foundations of physical education and discuss a wide range of contemporary issues as they affect physical activity and active living.

**PE 144**  
Units: 1.5  
Active Health  
This course will review health topics outlined in the BC Ministry of Education’s IPPs for Physical Education and Career and Personal Planning. The course will also focus on how physical education teachers can use student-centred learning approaches to encourage students to become active advocates for their own health. Topics will include Quality Daily Physical Education, Active Living, eating disorders, stress management, nutrition, and personal health planning.

**PE 241A**  
Units: 1.5  
Introduction to Human Cellular Physiology  
The study of the molecular and cellular functions in humans with emphasis on homeostasis, cellular transport, protein synthesis, energy metabolism, cellular control, and blood as a tissue.  
*Note:* This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 241B**  
Units: 1.5  
Introduction to Human Systemic Physiology  
The study of the integrated functions of physiological systems with emphasis on the nervous, endocrine, muscular, cardiovascular and respiratory systems.  
*Prerequisites:* 141.

**PE 243**  
Units: 1.5  
Foundations of Recreation and Leisure  
An introduction to the nature and scope of recreation; a consideration of past influences and future trends; the role of the recreational professional.

**PE 244**  
Units: 1.5  
Formerly: 343  
Canadian Recreation Delivery Systems  
An overview of the development and delivery of recreational programs in Canada. Canadian federal, provincial, municipal, private and volunteer agencies are described and analyzed.  
*Note:* Not open to students with credit in 343.

**PE 245**  
Units: 1.5  
Foundations of Skill Acquisition  
An examination of phases of skill acquisition, transfer of training, training principles, retention of motor skills, and the influence of motivation on the acquisition and rehabilitation of voluntary goal directed movements.
PE 247
Units: 2
NO(2-1)
Formerly: 147
Physical Education For General Classroom Teachers Elementary
Content of the Physical Education program in elementary school; principles, practice and techniques of instruction.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 147, 149 or EDU C 747. See EDUC 304.
Prerequisites: Authorization to register in the Faculty of Education.

PE 252
Units: 1.5
Leadership Methods For Recreation
Theoretical and practical introduction to leadership, teaching, communication, and decision making skills in recreation/leisure services, sport, and fitness. Field experience is required as part of this course.

PE 253
Units: 1.5
Program Planning
An analysis and application of theoretical and practical approaches for developing effective recreation/leisure services, sport, fitness, wellness, and health promotion programs.

PE 270
Units: 1.5
Foundations of Outdoor Recreation
Exploration of the outdoor environment as a venue for leisure and educational experiences. Leadership roles in environmental protection, influence on participant behaviour and quality of experience are examined. Other topics include survey and investigation of theoretical and common definitions of outdoor recreation, outdoor education and interpretation; delivery systems, populations and special interest groups; planning; environmental ethics, safety, and health; ecotourism.
Note: This course does NOT include an experiential component.

PE 304
Units: 2
Formerly: EDUC 304
Physical Education For General Classroom Teachers
This course is designed to assist prospective classroom teachers in developing the knowledge and instructional techniques necessary to plan and implement physical education programs for the elementary grades.
Note: Not open to students with credit in PE 247 or EDUC 304.
Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.

PE 341
Units: 1.5
Biomechanics (formerly Kinesiology)
This course reviews the fundamental physical and mechanical laws that control human movement and relates these laws to the techniques used in a variety of motor skills. This course teaches how optimal performances in motor skills are based on the best use of these laws.

PE 342
Units: 1.5
History of Physical Education (formerly History and Principles of Physical Education)
Interpretative study and analysis of physical education and sport through their historical development; current trends, social and cultural implications; relationship to education.

PE 344
Units: 1.5
Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries
Training techniques, protective equipment and stripping for the prevention of athletic injuries; emergency procedures and first aid practices for the treatment of athletic injuries; care and retraining of injured areas. Field experience is required as part of this course.
Prerequisites: 141 and 241B or equivalent.

PE 346
Units: 1.5
Motor Development and Physical Maturation
An overview of motor development and maturation from the neonate to adulthood and old age. Special attention will be given to the growth and motor development characteristics of children and adolescents.
Note: No prerequisite required but a background in anatomy is recommended.

PE 347
Units: 1.5
Sport in Society
This course studies the historical use of sport as an expression of culture, ideology, and political philosophy. The course compares the way in which sport is used as a means of developing national pride and international prestige. It also considers how the commercialization of sport has made it a money-making vehicle for countries, cities, multi-national corporations, and television networks.

PE 348
Units: 1.5
Psychology of Sport
An examination of the current findings in psychological research into sport and physical activity with special attention to personality characteristics of the performer, motivation for performance, cohesiveness, and spectator behaviour.
Prerequisites: PSYC 100A/B.

PE 351
Units: 1.5
Community and Population Health
This course is designed to build on students' knowledge of individual wellness and lifestyle behaviours by exploring the concepts of community and population health. Topics will include: the evolution of health promotion and population health; the determinants of health; epidemiology of health behaviours; understanding and enhancing the health of children, youth, adults, seniors; and, principles of ecology and environmental health.

PE 352
Units: 1.5
Formerly: one half of 452
Instructional Techniques in Individual Activities Secondary
Methods of teaching individual activities to secondary school and related groups. Field experience is required as part of this course.
Pre- or corequisites: Three of 105-119.

PE 354A
Units: 1.5
Formerly: 453A
Administration in Leisure and Health Related Services: I
A review of general administrative and organizational theories with particular reference to their application in leisure and health related service agencies. Topics include the nature of administration, structure of organizations, policy making, human resource development, change management, meetings, strategic planning and the advancement of partnerships.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 453A.

PE 354B
Units: 1.5
Formerly: 453B
Administration in Leisure and Health Related Services: II
This course takes a detailed look at the budgeting process, financial control, goal setting, risk management and legal liability in leisure and health related service agencies. Although PE 354A is not a prerequisite, PE 354B is best taken in conjunction with PE 354A.

PE 355
Units: 1.5
Functional Anatomy
The study of neural and musculoskeletal structures with focus on functional applications. Emphasis will be placed on the relationship between human movement, and the anatomical organization and stability of the extremities and trunk. Some application to causes and prevention of activity-related musculoskeletal disorders (injury and/or disease related), and exercise prescription for rehabilitation will also be included.
Prerequisites: 241B.
Corequisites: 341.

PE 356
Units: 1.5
Principles of Facility Administration
Study of the concepts and processes of management as they apply to leisure service, recreation, fitness and health facilities. Emphasis on problem solving techniques used by administrators and managers in the planning, designing, controlling, financing, renovating and maintaining of such facilities.

PE 357
Units: 1.5
Introduction to Research
An introduction of quantitative and qualitative research approaches to disciplinary areas in the School of Physical Education. Topics include methodology design, measurement issues, analysis, and interpretation of literature and analytical procedures used in research.

PE 360
Units: 1.5
Exercise Prescription
Principles of fitness and the development of exercise programs to enhance health and/or performance of children, adults and special populations including athletes, the elderly and disabled; application of programs in a variety of settings; methods of evaluating physiological adaptation to exercise using laboratory and field experiences.
Prerequisites: PE 141 and PE 241B or equivalents.

PE 361
Units: 1.5
Formerly: 463
Coaching Studies
An in-depth study of coaching theory. Students who successfully complete the course will receive the Coaching Association of Canada’s Level 1 and 2 coaching certification. The course will require a practical coaching experience in a sport of the student's choice.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 463.
Grading: INP; letter grade

PE 380
Units: 1.5
Formerly: 442
Motor Control
An examination of the neural processes involved in the maintenance of posture, the control of movement, and issues related to understanding the cerebral organization of goal-directed movement. Includes discussion of certain movement disorders and the relationship of the disturbances to stages in the sequence of information processing.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 442.
Prerequisites: 241B and 245.

PE 441
Units: 1.5
Exercise Physiology
The physiological adaptation of the human body to acute and chronic exercise; nutrition for exercise and recovery.
Prerequisites: 241A and B.
### COURSE LISTINGS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PE 443</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 444</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>(3-2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 445</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 447</td>
<td>1.5, formerly 3</td>
<td>(2-0-2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 449</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 451</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 452</td>
<td>1.5, formerly 3</td>
<td>(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 454</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>(2-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 455</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 456</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 461</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>(1-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 470</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>(2-2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 480</td>
<td>1.5 or 3</td>
<td>(3-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 494</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Formerly: ED-C 494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 499</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Units: 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Graduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PE 540</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Formerly: ED-C 540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 541</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Formerly: ED-C 541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 558</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Formerly: ED-C 558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 561</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Formerly: ED-C 561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 562</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Formerly: ED-C 562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE 563</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Formerly: ED-C 563</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| PE 570 | 1.5 | Formerly: ED-C 570 | Skill Acquisition in Physical Education and Sport<br>A review of learning theories and principles as they pertain to the acquisition and retention of motor skills, the neural mechanisms involved in the learning and control of motor patterns; information processing in human performance; detailed study of research on...
memory, attention, retrieval systems, and movement control. 

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-C 570.

**PE 571**  
Units: 1.5  
Formerly: ED-C 571  
**Physical Education and Sport in Society**  
The following represent topics which may be studied in depth: socialization into sport; institutionalized aggression in sport; current social problems in Canadian sport; comparative sport; the social history of sport in Canada; sport and international relations; the political economy of sport; a macrosociological view of sport development; social psychology of sport (motivation, personality, attitudes, social structure, group cohesion, and leadership).  
**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-C 571.

**PE 572**  
Units: 1.5  
Formerly: ED-C 572  
**Physiology in Physical Education and Sport**  
The study of physiological basis for sport performance and fitness. The assessment of physiological status and the rationale for the prescription of exercise programs.  
**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-C 572.  
**Prerequisites:** 441 or consent of instructor.

**PE 573**  
Units: 1.5 or 3  
Formerly: ED-C 573  
**Research Methods in Physical Education, Exercise and Sport Studies and Leisure Service Administration**  
An overview of the qualitative and quantitative research approaches specific to the various disciplinary areas in the School of Physical Education. Underlying assumptions of both qualitative and quantitative research are discussed and the respective research processes are reviewed. Other topics include: the role of the researcher, selecting and developing a research problem; reviewing the literature; developing research hypotheses; issues in measurement; data collection issues, writing research proposals; research ethics; and communicating the results of research.  
**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-C 573.

**PE 574**  
Units: 1.5  
Formerly: ED-C 574  
**Administration of Physical Education, Recreation and Sport**  
After presenting a theoretical base for administrative and organizational theories, a link will be made to specific situations in the fields of physical education, recreation, and sport.  
**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-C 574.

**PE 575**  
Units: 1.5  
Formerly: ED-C 575  
**Psychological Aspects of Physical Education and Sport**  
A study of the interrelationships between psychological and physical factors which occur in the pursuit of physical activity and competitive sport, from birth to maturity. Topics will include aggression in sport; personality development through physical activity; attribution theory and sport; motivation in sport; behavioural modification and physical activity; affiliation and sport; skill and mental achievement.  
**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-C 575.

**PE 576**  
Units: 1.5  
Formerly: ED-C 576  
**Teaching and Coaching Effectiveness in Physical Education and Sport**  
A review of current models of effective teaching and coaching; observation and coaching systems; analysis of teaching and coaching behaviours; a review of current research.  
**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-C 576.

**PE 577A**  
Units: 1.5  
Formerly: ED-C 577A  
**Seminar in Coaching Studies: A**  
A study of the problems in coaching and the research methods available for examination of these problems.  
**Note:** Taught in summer only.  
**Prerequisites:** Enrollment in the MEd Coaching Studies Cooperative Program.

**PE 577B**  
Units: 1.5  
Formerly: ED-C 577B  
**Seminar in Coaching Studies: B**  
This course will give special attention to the discussion of co-operative experiences and the development of projects for study.  
**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-C 577A.

**PE 578**  
Units: 1.5  
Formerly: ED-C 578  
**Biomechanics**  
A study of athletic performance by way of the laws of physics and mechanics. Topics include:  
1. A review of the fundamental laws of physics and mechanics  
2. A critical analysis of selected sport skills and techniques.  
**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-C 578.

**PE 590**  
Units: to be determined  
Formerly: ED-C 590  
**Special Problems - Physical Education**  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit providing the course content is different from that previously taken. The student must obtain consent of the chair of the student's supervisory committee and the instructor offering the area of individual study prior to registering in this course. Pro forma is required for registration.

**PE 591**  
Units: 1.5 or 3  
Formerly: ED-C 591  
**Selected Topics in Physical Education**  
This is a variable content course.  
**Note:** Students will be permitted to take this course more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

**PE 597**  
Units: 0  
Formerly: ED-C 597  
**Comprehensive Examination - Physical Education**  
Comprehensive examination which must be passed as required for individual Master of Education programs within the Faculty of Education.  
**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-C 597.  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

---

**2002-03 UVIC CALENDAR 387**

**PE 598**  
Units: to be determined  
Formerly: ED-C 598  
**Project - Physical Education**  
**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-C 598.  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**PE 599**  
Units: to be determined  
Formerly: ED-C 599  
**Thesis - Physical Education**  
**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-C 599.  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**PE 764**  
Units: 1.5  
Formerly: ED-C 764  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary Physical Education**  
**Note:** Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area or who are admitted to the professional year of Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.  
**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ED-C 764.

---

**PHIL**

**Philosophy**

**Department of Philosophy**

**Faculty of Humanities**

Courses in the 100 series are broader in scope than those in the 200 series, but neither type should present any difficulty for the beginner. Both types are recommended for students in any program, whether they plan to continue in Philosophy or not, and may be taken in any year; e.g. courses in the 200 series may be taken in the first as well as in later years. Other courses in Philosophy may be taken by satisfying the listed prerequisites or with permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 100**  
Units: 3  
**Introduction to Philosophy**  
An introduction to central works in the history of Western philosophy, with a principal goal of fostering the capacity to think logically and critically. Questions will include: Does God exist? Is knowledge possible? Do humans have free will? What is justice? Figures studied will include most of the following: Plato, Aristotle, Descartes, Leibniz, Berkeley, Hume, Kant, Mill and Nietzsche, and may include others. See annual Departmental Handbook for more information.

**PHIL 201**  
Units: 1.5  
**Applied Logic: I**  
The course is primarily concerned with the analysis of simple argument forms in natural language. Close attention is paid to the different uses of language in an argumentative context. There is a treatment of elementary principles of inductive logic, decision making, syllogistic reasoning, and informal fallacies.  
**Note:** The course is designed as a first course in logic for students with little or no symbolic orientation; it may be taken before or after 203. 304 is recommended for science students.

**PHIL 203**  
Units: 1.5  
**Applied Logic: II**  
The course is designed to teach students to generate deductively valid arguments and to detect invalid arguments. Correct inference rules for sentential arguments and quantification arguments are identified and treated from a purely syntactical point of view. A rigorous treatment of the semantic theory for
PHIL 211 Units: 1.5 S(3-0) Introduction to Existentialism
An introduction to the themes and method of existentialism. The course will survey the writings of a number of existentialists. Questions such as the following will be addressed: Can the individual realize an authentic form of existence in a technological society dedicated to the ideals of comfort, efficiency, and security? Why have existentialists been so vehemently attacked and how have they responded? The figures and works chosen may vary from year to year.

PHIL 220 Units: 1.5 S(3-0) Introduction to Philosophy of Science
This course will introduce both the epistemological and ethical issues concerning science as a method of gaining knowledge about the world. Epistemological issues may include the distinction between science and non-science, the logic of explanation, and the logic of confirmation. Ethical issues may include the ethics of experimentation with humans, animals, or the environment; the social consequences of scientific knowledge or technology; and the community control of research.

PHIL 232 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0) Moral Problems of Contemporary Society
An investigation of certain moral problems which might be called social problems as well. One or more of such topics as the following will be discussed: sexual relations, censorship, suicide, capital punishment, poverty, international hostilities. Differing moral positions concerning the issue(s) chosen will be identified, and their justifications sought out and examined. Students should consult the annual departmental handbook for a more specific description of the course for a given year.

PHIL 236 Units: 1.5 F(3-0) Political Philosophy
An introduction to problems in contemporary political philosophy. The course will examine such topics as justice, rights, equality, liberty, community, culture, and political legitimacy from a variety of perspectives.

PHIL 238 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 NO(3-0) Philosophy in Literature
The purpose of this course is to explore various philosophical theories and themes as these find expression in literature. In some years, the course may be devoted to an examination of a single theme as it emerges in distinct periods and writings. Readings may range over the literature of many countries and will not necessarily be confined to works in the Western tradition.

PHIL 239 Units: 1.5 S(3-0) Philosophy and Feminism
An introduction to philosophical issues raised in and by feminist thought. Topics may include: the influence of feminist perspectives on the framing and study of philosophical problems; an examination of concepts, issues, and arguments underlying feminist claims for liberal feminism, Marxist feminism, radical feminism; feminism and race; an examination of current issues such as gender essentialism, pornography, mothering, and reproductive rights from a feminist perspective.

PHIL 240 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Philosophy of Art
An introduction to philosophy of art. Questions to be addressed include: What is art? What makes art valuable? How is art to be evaluated? Is the value of art relative to audiences? Is art a source of knowledge? What moral issues arise in connection with the arts?

PHIL 250 Units: 1.5 F(3-0) Knowledge and Reality
An introductory investigation of issues in epistemology and metaphysics. Topics to be addressed will be drawn from the following list: the nature and definition of knowledge, scepticism, causality, possibility and necessity, universals, realism, space and time.

PHIL 251 Units: 1.5 F(3-0) The Critique of Pure Reason
A philosophical examination of one or more Platonic dialogues.

PHIL 287 Units: 3 Y(3-0) Eastern Philosophy
An introductory study of the major philosophic traditions of the East: Confucian, Taoist, Buddhist and Hindu; with comparisons made between Eastern and Western philosophies. Among the topics discussed are major teachings about mysticism; the divine; the unified self; the nature of the cosmos; and the right way to live. An effort will be made to illustrate the methods of philosophizing characteristic of the philosophers discussed. Readings include the Tao Te Ching, The Analects, The Upanishads, and others.

PHIL 301 Units: 1.5 F(3-0) Plato
Formerly: 421

PHIL 303 Units: 1.5 S(3-0) Aristotle
Formerly: 422

Note: The content of the course may vary from year to year; students should consult the annual Departmental Handbook for a more specific description of the course for a given year. PHIL/GRS 379 and GRS 380 are both recommended as background for the course. Not open to students with credit in 422.

PHIL 304A Units: 1.5 F(3-0) Theoretical Logic: I
Concerned with a treatment and justification of propositional logic from a theoretical point of view: ideal formal languages developed, and their relationship to natural languages discussed. Syntactic and semantic theories formalized for the analysis of complex deductive arguments. The metatheory of propositional logic, including the logical systems and metalogic, developed. Topics include consistency, compactness, soundness, and completeness.

PHIL 304B Units: 1.5 S(3-0) Theoretical Logic: II
A continuation of Philosophy 304A, concerned with quantificational logic. Ideal formal languages developed, and their relationship to natural languages discussed. Syntactic and semantic theories will be formalized for the analysis of complex deductive arguments. The metatheory of quantificational logic, relating the syntactic theories and the semantic theories, developed. Topics include consistency, compactness, soundness, completeness, and interpolation.

PHIL 305 Units: 3 Y(3-0) Formerly: 245

PHIL 306 Units: 3 Y(3-0)
The Rationalists
The main purpose of this course is to afford the student an in-depth study of the so-called "continental rationalists". To this purpose, the positions of representatives of each school will be detailed in some depth, and an attempt made to relate them to each other. Full emphasis will be placed on tracing the results to the rationalists' preoccupation with a priori necessary truths and the principle of sufficient reason vis-a-vis their theories of perception and knowledge.

PREREQUISITES: 6 units of Philosophy, including 100, or permission of the instructor.

PHIL 310 Units: 3 Y(3-0)
The Empiricists and Kant
In the first term, a study of the major writings of Locke, Berkeley and Hume, with emphasis on metaphysics and epistemology. During the second term, an intensive study of Kant's epistemology and metaphysics, principally as presented in The Critique of Pure Reason.
PHIL 301 Units: 1.5
Existential Thinkers
This course will focus on one or two of the great philosophers in the tradition of existentialism and phenomenology, such as Nietzsche, Sartre, Merleau-Ponty, Camus, Kierkegaard and Heidegger. The philosophers chosen for study in any given year will be announced in the departmental handbook.
Prerequisites: 211 or permission of the instructor.

PHIL 330 Units: 1.5
Professional and Business Ethics
An examination of ethical issues arising in the contemporary professional and business setting; emphasis is on the mastery of representative ethical systems and concepts and their application to actual situations.

PHIL 331 Units: 1.5
Issues in Biomedical Ethics
An investigation into various ethical issues that arise in the delivery of health care. Lectures and discussions on topics such as informed consent, abortion, human experimentation, euthanasia, reproductive technologies, the health-care professional/client relationship. Emphasis on the ability to apply theoretical concepts to actual situations.
Prerequisites: Second Year standing or professional qualification in Health Care e.g. RN, MD.

PHIL 333 Units: 1.5
Philosophy and the Environment
A philosophical investigation of the moral and conceptual dimensions of environmental problems. Different philosophies of the relation between humans and nature will be compared.
Prerequisites: Third or Fourth Year standing, or permission of the instructor.

PHIL 335 Units: 3
Formerly: 302
Moral Philosophy
An inquiry into the foundation of moral reasoning and moral judgement, to be conducted by intensive study of selected seminal writings in moral philosophy.
Note: Not open to students with credit in PHIL 302.
Prerequisites: 6 units of philosophy or permission of the instructor.

PHIL 336 Units: 1.5
Formerly: 328
Philosophy of Law
A study of relationships among law, politics, and morality. The course examines such topics as the nature of law, legal and moral reasoning, civil disobedience, legal obligations, punishment and individual and group rights.
Note: Not open to students with credit in PHIL 328.
Prerequisites: 3 units of philosophy or permission of the instructor.

PHIL 337 Units: 1.5
Ethics: Theory and Practice
A survey of the foundations of moral reasoning and judgement that examines basic normative and meta-ethical theories. The course is intended primarily for students pursuing the Minor in Applied Ethics but is open to other students.
Prerequisites: PHIL 232 or permission of the instructor. Students with credit for PHIL 335 may not take this course for further credit.

PHIL 342A Units: 1.5
Minds and Machines: I
The course is concerned with philosophical problems associated with the question of whether or not one can build a machine which thinks, reasons, learns from experience, understands natural language, is creative, feels pain, or has emotions. Topics may include mechanical analogues of life processes; the debate over mechanisms, organism, and vitalism; mechanical self reproduction and evolution; free will and predictability.
Prerequisites: 3 units selected from Biology, Computer Science, Philosophy or Psychology; or permission of the instructor.

PHIL 342B Units: 1.5
Minds and Machines: II
The course is a continuation of 342A. Topics may include: the top-down approach to artificial intelligence as advocated in the Turing Test; the analogical argument for the existence of other minds and its relation to the bottom-up approach to artificial intelligence; mechanical parallels of the mind-body problem; the relationship of God's incompleteness results to the possibility of mechanical minds.
Prerequisites: 342A or permission of the instructor.

PHIL 381 Units: 1.5
Also: GRS 379
Formerly: PHIL 379 (CLAS 379)
Early Greek Thought
An examination of early Greek thought as embodied in Hesiod and Presocratics such as Parmenides, Heraclitus, Anaxagoras, and Democritus. These figures may be considered in the context of historical and literary writings of their society (e.g., works by Aeschylus, Herodotus, Thucydides). Issues may include: distinctions among myth, science and philosophy; notions of law, morality, and causality; the influence of early Greek thought on later thinkers.
Note: Credit will not be granted for both PHIL 381 and GRS 379.

PHIL 383 Units: 1.5
Also: GRS 380
Formerly: CLAS 380
The Life and Times of Socrates
An examination of a critical moment in Greek intellectual and political life, as seen from various points of view. Topics include: Socrates trial and its background, the rise of the Socratic conception of philosophy and its relation to the methods of the Sophists, received Socratic challenges to religious and social mores, written vs. unwritten philosophy, and types of Socratic literature. Why, we will ask, was the impact of Socrates so lasting and profound?
Note: Credit will not be granted for both PHIL 383 and GRS 380.

PHIL 389 Units: 1.5-3
Topics in Philosophy
Investigations of a selected philosophical topic.
Note: May be repeated for additional credit so long as the topic selected contains new content and is taught by a new instructor.
Prerequisites: 6 units of philosophy, or permission of the instructor.

PHIL 391 Units: 1.5 or 3
Directed Studies in Philosophy
Under the supervision of a faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the Department.
**PHIL 433** Units: 1.5  
**Social and Political Philosophy**  
This course introduces basic texts and fundamental problems in Western political philosophy. Topics may include: theories of distributive justice, the relationship between law and morality, theories of democracy, the nature of rights, liberty, political legitimacy, community and culture, and interrelationships among economic, class, racial and gender oppression.  
**Prerequisites:** 9 units of philosophy, including 100 and 236 or 335; or instructor’s permission.  

**PHIL 434** Units: 1.5  
**Technology and Environment**  
An inquiry into the nature of technology and its moral implications for human and non-human environments. Questions to be addressed include: What is technology? Are humans ‘essentially’ technological? What factors have given rise to the perceived domination of the non-human environment by human technology? Figures studied may include: Diderot, Ellul, Ursula Franklin, George Grant, Heidegger, and Naess.  
**Prerequisites:** 9 units of philosophy, including 201/203 or 304A/304B, 310 and 333; or instructor’s permission.  

**PHIL 435** Units: 3  
**Contemporary European Philosophy**  
A study of one or more of the major developments in recent European philosophy, such as phenomenology, hermeneutics, critical theory, post-structuralism, and écriture féminine. Works of authors such as the following may be selected: Husserl, Heidegger, Merleau-Ponty, Ricoeur, Habermas, Foucault, Derrida, Cixous, and Irigaray.  
**Note:** Interested students should consult the Departmental handbook for more detailed information about the course for any given year. Not open to students with credit in 408.  
**Prerequisites:** 100, plus 3 units selected from one of: 211 and 1.5 units, or 306, or 310, or permission of the instructor.  

**PHIL 440** Units: 1.5  
**Seminar in Aesthetics**  
Advanced seminar in philosophy of art.  
**Prerequisites:** 9 units of philosophy, including 100 and 240 or instructor’s permission.  

**PHIL 450** Units: 3  
**Metaphysics**  
An inquiry into some of the more general distinctions upon which our notion of reality depends. Topics will include: substance, quality and relation, existence, and quanta.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 432.  
**Prerequisites:** 100, 201/203, or 304A/304B, 250; or permission of the instructor.  

**PHIL 451** Units: 1.5  
**Philosophy of Knowledge**  
An advanced philosophical investigation of human knowledge and its relation to reality.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 416.  
**Prerequisites:** 100, 201/203 or 304A/304B, 310; or permission of the instructor. PHIL 250 recommended.  

**PHIL 453** Units: 1.5  
**Theory of Perception**  
A study of philosophical issues that pertain both to the psychology of perception and the theory of knowledge. The respective merits of realist, representationalist and phenomenalist theories of perception will come under examination.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 418.  
**Prerequisites:** 100, 201/203 or 304A/304B, 310; or permission of the instructor. PHIL 250 recommended.  

**PHIL 460** Units: 3  
**Philosophy of Mind**  
A study of mind and its place in nature. Typical issues: What is mind? Is it physical or nonphysical? What is consciousness? How are mind and consciousness related to the body and the rest of nature? Are conscious mental processes just neuro-physiological processes? Can we know the presence of other minds? Are animals (plants, or machines) conscious? What is the scientific status of psychology, neuropsychology, anthropology, sociology, and other sciences dealing with conscious beings?  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 414.  
**Prerequisites:** 100, 201/203 or 304A/304B and 306 or 310; or permission of the instructor.  

**PHIL 461** Units: 1.5, formerly 3  
**Philosophy of Language: I**  
Formerly: part of 334  
A study of the foundations of philosophy of language. Questions to be addressed include: What is meaning? and What is reference? Authors to be studied may include Frege, Russell, Wittgenstein, and Quine.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PHIL 334.  
**Prerequisites:** 100, 201/203, 250 or 304A/304B or permission of the instructor.  

**PHIL 462** Units: 1.5, formerly 3  
**Philosophy of Language: II**  
Formerly: part of 334  
A study of contemporary issues in philosophy of language. Theories of truth will be emphasized. Authors to be studied may include Davidson, Dummett, Kripke, Putnam, and Tarski.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PHIL 334.  
**Prerequisites:** 461 or permission of the instructor.  

**PHIL 490** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Advanced Topics in Philosophy**  
Advanced investigations of a selected philosophical topic.  
**Note:** May be repeated for additional credit so long as the course content varies.  
**Prerequisites:** 9 units of philosophy, or permission of the instructor.  

**PHIL 491** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Directed Studies in Philosophical Topics**  
Under the supervision of a faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the Department.  
**Note:** May be taken more than once provided course content is different.  
**Note:** Not open to credit to students with credit in 448.  
**Prerequisites:** 9 units of Philosophy, or permission of the instructor.  

**PHIL 499** Units: 1.5  
**Philosophy Honours Seminar**  
A full year seminar mandatory for honours students during their final year. Attendance mandatory. Will be graded pass/fail. Students will read current work in philosophy and make an oral presentation. Students should solicit help and advice from faculty members whose expertise is relevant to the subject of their oral presentation. A passing grade will require both active participation in the life of the seminar and written work related to the oral presentation.  

**PHIL 500** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Topics in Philosophy**  
**Note:** May be repeated for credit, given course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor.  

**PHIL 501** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Topics in Cognitive Science**  
A study of the basic assumptions and methodologies of cognitive approaches to the modelling of mind. Standard topics include such things as psychonfunctionalism, classical models of artificial intelligence, psychosemantics, the qualia problem and belief-desire psychology.  
**Note:** May be repeated for credit, given course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor.  

**PHIL 511** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Topics in the History of Philosophy**  
**Note:** May be repeated for credit provided course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor.  

**PHIL 514** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Topics in Cognitivist Philosophies of Mind**  
This course emphasizes cognitivist theories of consciousness and meaning (intentionality).  
**Note:** May be repeated for credit, given courses content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor.  

**PHIL 515** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Topics in Contemporary European Philosophy**  
**Note:** May be repeated for credit provided course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor.  

**PHIL 520** Units: 3  
**History and Philosophy of Science**  
A study of some turning points in the history of science with particular attention to the conceptual issues underlying scientific theory and practice.  

**PHIL 521** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Topics in Philosophy of Science**  
**Note:** May be repeated for credit provided course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor.  

**PHIL 530** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Topics in Classical Logic**  
**Note:** May be repeated for credit, given course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor.  

**PHIL 531** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Topics in Non-Classical Logic**  
**Note:** May be repeated for credit, given the course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor.  

**PHIL 532** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Topics in Inductive Logic**  
**Note:** May be repeated for credit provided course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor.  

**PHIL 533** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Topics in Applied Philosophy**  
**Note:** May be repeated for credit provided course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor.
PHIL 354 Units: 1.5 or 3.0 S
Topics in Ethics
Note: May be repeated for credit provided course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor.

PHIL 355 Units: 1.5 or 3.0 NO
Topics in Social and Political Philosophy
Note: May be repeated for credit provided course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor.

PHIL 351 Units: 1.5 or 3.0 NO
Topics in Aesthetics
Note: May be repeated for credit provided course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor.

PHIL 350 Units: 1.5 or 3.0 FS
Topics in Epistemology and Metaphysics
Note: May be repeated for credit provided course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor.

PHIL 359 Units: 1.5 or 3.0 NO
Directed Studies
Note: May be repeated for credit provided course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor.

PHIL 358 Units: 9 NO
MA Thesis
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

PHYS

Physics
Department of Physics and Astronomy
Faculty of Science
Courses offered by the Department of Physics and Astronomy are also found under the following course code: ASTR (Astronomy).

PHYS 102 Units: 3 Y(3-3)
General Physics
Mechanics, heat, sound, wave motion, light, electricity, magnetism, and modern physics.
Note: This course uses calculus and will meet the requirements in Physics of students in Biology and Environmental Studies. Students intending to take further courses in Physics should take 112 rather than 102 and must take MATH 100 and 101 rather than 102.
Note: No more than 4.5 units of credit may be obtained from 100-level physics courses.
Prerequisites: BC Secondary School Physics 11, or equivalent; MATH 100 or 102, which may be taken concurrently.

PHYS 103A Units: 1.5 NO(3-3)
Formerly: half of 103
A Survey of Physics
A description of physical principles with some selected applications to problems in our modern technological society. This course is intended for students who wish to increase their understanding of science and the physical world as part of their cultural or career development.
Note: No more than 4.5 units of credit may be obtained from 100-level physics courses. Not open to students with credit in 103 or in SNSC 145A.

PHYS 110 Units: 3 Y(3-3)
Basic Physics
Mechanics, optics, light, heat, electricity, magnetism, wave motion, fluids, and quantum physics. This is a basic course in physics for students planning a program of study in the physical sciences such as Physics, Astronomy, Chemistry, and Earth and Ocean Sciences.
Note: No more than 4.5 units of credit may be obtained from 100-level physics courses.
Prerequisites: Students with at least a B standing in both Physics 12 and Mathematics 12, and who are planning a career in Physics or Astronomy, should consider enrolling in PHYS 120 and 220 in the first year instead of PHYS 112.
Prerequisites: BC Secondary School Physics 12 and Mathematics 12; MATH 100 and 101, both of which may be taken concurrently.

PHYS 120 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)
Mechanics I
Kinematics, particle dynamics, curvilinear motion, momentum, angular momentum, energy. This course is primarily for students who are planning a career in Physics or Astronomy.
Note: Credit can be obtained for only one of 120 and 122. No more than 4.5 units of credit may be obtained from 100-level physics courses.
Prerequisites: At least a B standing in BC Secondary School Physics 12 and Mathematics 12, or PHYS 102; MATH 100 which may be taken concurrently.

PHYS 122 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)
Mechanics For Engineers
Kinematics, particle dynamics, curvilinear motion, momentum, angular momentum, energy.
Note: Credit can be obtained for only one of 120 and 122.
Note: No more than 4.5 units of credit may be obtained from 100-level physics courses. Open to Engineering students only.
Prerequisites: At least a B standing in BC Secondary School Physics 12 and Mathematics 12, or PHYS 102; MATH 100 which may be taken concurrently.

PHYS 125 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)
Fundamentals of Physics
Simple harmonic motion; wave motion, sinusoidal waves, phase velocity, Huygens’ Principle, resonance, reflection, refraction and interference; sound; the classic Doppler effect; ray and first order matrix optics, total internal reflection and dispersion; the electromagnetic spectrum; optical spectra and electronic structure; de Broglie waves; principles and applications of nuclear structure, nuclear reactions and ionizing radiation.
Note: No more than 4.5 units of credit may be obtained from 100-level physics courses. Normally open to Engineering students only.
Prerequisites: 122 or 120; MATH 100; and MATH 133 or MATH 233A.
Corequisites: MATH 101.

PHYS 210 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Introduction to Geophysics
Structure of the earth, plate tectonics and seafloor spreading. Principles of geomagnetism, geoelectricity, rock magnetism, gravity, seismology, geochronology; heat flow, and solar terrestrial relations.
Prerequisites: Any one of 112, 120, or 122; MATH 100 and 101.

PHYS 214 Units: 1.5 F(2-4)
An Introduction to Laboratory Electronics
Introduction to standard laboratory equipment including a survey of linear circuits, digital electronics and non-linear devices such as diodes, transistors and operational amplifiers.
Prerequisites: Any one of 102, 112, 120, or 122; MATH 100 or 102.

PHYS 215 Units: 1.5 SK(3-3)
Introductory Quantum Physics
Introduction to topics in quantum physics.
Prerequisites: 220 which may be taken concurrently; MATH 200 and 201 which may be taken concurrently.

PHYS 216 Units: 1.5 SK(3-3)
Introductory Electricity and Magnetism
Electric and magnetic fields, Faraday’s Law of Induction, dielectric and magnetic materials, capacitors, inductors, transformers, D.C. Circuits, AC circuits using complex numbers, LRC circuits.
Note: Credit cannot be obtained for both PHYS 216 and ELEC 216.
Prerequisites: Any one of 112, 120, or 122; MATH 200 which may be taken concurrently.

PHYS 220 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)
Mechanics and Special Relativity
Relativistic kinematics and dynamics. Noninertial systems, central force motion, harmonic oscillator, elementary rigid body dynamics, mechanical waves.
Prerequisites: Any one of 112, 120, or 122; MATH 101 which may be taken concurrently.

PHYS 290 Units: 1.3 Y
Directed Studies
This course is intended primarily to aid students transferring between institutions to fit into the physics programs.
Note: Students must obtain the consent of the Department before registering.

PHYS 303 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Origin of Space, Time and Matter in the Universe
For non-science students interested in expanding their understanding of the physical world. The aim is to combine topics in earth physics, particle physics, astronomy, and cosmology to study the nature and origin of space-time and matter, and the chemical composition of the earth, planets, and stars. Highlights of larger issues, such as the nature of scientific knowledge, and the validity of science and the scientific method. A non-mathematical approach. Not available for credit in Physics and Astronomy Programs.
Prerequisites: MATH 11, Third Year standing.

PHYS 313 Units: 1.5 F(3-1)
Atomic and Molecular Physics
Note: Not open to students with credit in 413A, B. Formerly part of 413B. Offered in the Fall term of even-numbered years.
Prerequisites: 215 and 216; MATH 330A, and 323 or 325; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently.

PHYS 314 Units: 1.5 F(3-1)
Nuclear Physics and Radioactivity
Applications of quantum physics to atomic nuclei; nuclear properties, structure, models and modes of decay. Radioactivity and applications in industry, medicine, archaeology and cosmology. Fission and fusion.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 413B, D. Formerly part of 413B. Offered in the Fall term of odd-numbered years.

2002-03 UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA CALENDAR
COURSE LISTINGS

Prerequisites: 215 and 216; MATH 330A, and 323 or 325; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently.

PHYS 317 Units: 1.5 FK(3-1)
Thermodynamics
The theory and application of thermodynamics.
Prerequisites: 112 or 120; MATH 200 which may be taken concurrently.

PHYS 321A Units: 1.5 F(3-1)
Classical Mechanics: I
Topics covered include oscillatory motion, motion under a central force, dynamics of a system of particles, gravitational potential theory, special relativity.
Prerequisites: 220; MATH 330A, and 323 or 325; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently.

PHYS 321B Units: 1.5 S(3-1)
Classical Mechanics: II
Rigid body dynamics, an introduction to analytical mechanics including Lagrange’s and Hamilton’s equations, theory of small oscillations.
Prerequisites: 321A; MATH 330B and 326; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently.

PHYS 323 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Quantum Mechanics: I
Introduction to quantum mechanics, historical review, postulates, development of the theory, and applications.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 413A. Formerly part of 413A.
Prerequisites: 215 and 216; MATH 330A, and 323 or 325; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently.

PHYS 325 Units: 1.5 SK(3-3)
Optics
Reflection and refraction at plane and spherical surfaces, thin lenses, lens aberrations, optical instruments, interference, diffraction, polarization.
Note: Offered in Spring of even-numbered years; e.g., January 2002.
Prerequisites: 326 or equivalent; MATH 200 and 201.

PHYS 326 Units: 1.5 F(3-1)
Electricity and Magnetism
Properties of electromagnetic fields using vector calculus, displacement current, Maxwell’s equations, plane electromagnetic waves with applications, transmission lines, and transients in LRC circuits.
Prerequisites: 216; MATH 330A, and 323 or 325; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently.

PHYS 410 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Topics in Mathematical Physics: I
Mathematical methods applied to solving physical problems. Topics include: Finite dimensional and complex linear spaces; dimensional analysis; theory of distributions and applications to Fourier transforms and Green’s functions; variation and perturbation methods; nonlinear differential equations.
Prerequisites: 220; MATH 233A, 330B, and 326.

PHYS 411 Units: 1.5 F(3-1)
Time Series Analysis
Continuous and discrete Fourier transforms, convolution and correlation, autocorrelation, spectral density estimation, deconvolution, linear filtering, frequency domain and two dimensional filtering. Digital data processing and computer analysis are stressed.
Prerequisites: MATH 330B, and 326.

PHYS 415 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
General Relativity and Cosmology
Introduction to Einstein’s theory of gravitation and its experimental verification. Applications within the realms of astrophysics and cosmology.
Prerequisites: 321B; MATH 330B; or consent of the Department.

PHYS 420 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Topics in Mathematical Physics: II
Topics include a selection from advanced topics in complex variable theory and special functions.
Note: Normally open to Honours students only, others by consent of the Department.
Prerequisites: 410 or equivalent.

PHYS 421 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Statistical Mechanics
Boltzmann, Bose-Einstein and Fermi-Dirac statistics.
Note: Normally open to Honours students only, others by consent of the Department.
Prerequisites: 317, 321B and 323; MATH 330B, and 326.

PHYS 422 Units: 1.5 S(3-1)
Electromagnetic Theory
Potential theory; Maxwell’s equations, electromagnetic waves.
Note: Normally open to Honours students only, others by consent of the Department. Offered in Spring of odd-numbered years, e.g. January 2003.
Prerequisites: 326; MATH 330B, and 326 which may be taken concurrently.

PHYS 423 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Quantum Mechanics: II
Further development of the theory and applications, angular momentum, linear vector spaces, perturbation theory, scattering.
Note: Normally open to Honours students only, others by consent of the Department. Offered in Spring of odd-numbered years, e.g. January 2003.
Prerequisites: 321A and 323; MATH 326 and 330B.

PHYS 424 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Particle Physics
Topics in particle physics.
Note: Offered in Spring of even-numbered years, e.g. January 2002.
Prerequisites: 423 or permission of the Department.

PHYS 425 Units: 1.5 F(2-3)
Topics in Electronics Instrumentation
Applications of electronics in physics instrumentation.
Prerequisites: 214 and 216; MATH 330B.

PHYS 426 Units: 1.5 F(3-1)
Fluid Mechanics
Flow kinematics, vorticity, the Navier-Stokes equations, Bernoulli’s theorem, irrotational flow, viscous flow, dynamic similarity. Application to aerodynamics, water waves, low Reynolds number (very viscous) flow and other selected topics.
Prerequisites: 220 and 317; MATH 330B and 326; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently.

PHYS 427 Units: 1.5 S(3-1)
Geophysics
Structure and composition of the earth, geochronology, gravity, geomagnetism, space physics including plasma dynamics, the ionosphere and the magnetosphere.
Note: Offered in Spring of even-numbered years, e.g. January 2002.
Prerequisites: 220, 326; MATH 330B and 326; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently.

PHYS 428 Units: 1.5 S(3-1)
Introductory Solid State Physics
An account of the central aspects of the physics of solids including crystal structure and symmetry; thermal, electrical, magnetic, elastic, and optical properties of solids.
Note: Offered in Spring of odd-numbered years, e.g. January 2003.
Prerequisites: 323 and 326; MATH 330B, and 326.
Pre- or corequisites: 323.

PHYS 410 Units: 1.5 Y(0-3)
Honours Project
A research project conducted under the direction of faculty.
Note: Normally open to fourth-year Honours students only, others by consent of the Department.

PHYS 431 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Continuum Mechanics
Tensor calculus with the properties of a continuum are developed, leading to a study of wave propagation in elastic media with application to seismology. The course concludes with a brief introduction to the basic equations of fluid mechanics.
Note: Offered in Spring of odd-numbered years, e.g. January 2003.
Prerequisites: 220; MATH 326.

PHYS 432 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Medical Physics
Introduction to medical physics: production and measurement of x-rays and charged particles for nuclear medicine, interaction of radiation with biological materials, radiation dosimetry, radiation safety, physics of medical imaging, magnetic resonance imaging.
Prerequisites: 313 or 314.

PHYS 460 Units: 0 Y(2-0)
Physics Seminar
Talks by Faculty and outside speakers.
Grading: COM, N or F

PHYS 490 Units: 1-3 Y
Directed Studies
Note: Students must obtain the consent of the Department before registering.

Graduate Courses
Students should consult the Department concerning the courses offered in any particular year. PHYS 500-512 offered as A or B.

PHYS 500 Units: 3 Quantum Mechanics

PHYS 502 Units: 3 Electromagnetic Theory

PHYS 503 Units: 3 Theory of Relativity

PHYS 504 Units: 3 Atomic and Molecular Spectroscopy
POLI 101 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: half of 100
Canadai Politics
An introduction to the social bases of Canadian politics focusing on the distribution and exercise of political power. Topics include: regionalism, Quebec nationalism, and economic inequality; political parties, voting, interest groups and the mass media; the policy process.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 100, 470.

POLI 303 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Political Thought in East Asia
A survey of political thought in China, Japan, and Korea, including Confucianism and Legalism, through Sun Yat-sen, Mao Zedung, and other radical and conservative theorists. The course will focus on how political thought in the sinic world conceptualized state and society relationships, and, in the past century, how it has confronted the challenges of Westernization and modernization.
Prerequisites: 318 or 202, or permission of the instructor.

POLI 311 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 KS(3-0)
Western European Governments and Politics
Analysis of the historical background to, institutional framework for, and actors involved in, political conflict in Western European countries. Consideration will also be given to a number of contemporary policy issues.

POLI 313A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
American Politics
An introduction to the political system of the United States. Areas of study will include the Constitutional framework, Congress, Presidency and Supreme Court, political parties and the electoral system.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 313.

POLI 314 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
British Government and Politics
Political institutions, organizations, and behaviour in contemporary Britain. The policy alternatives advanced by different political groups on a number of issues, including the role of the state in the economy and the territorial distribution of power.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 316.

POLI 317 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Politics of Development
An introduction to some of the principal issues and problems facing the countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America, this course examines the various themes which have influenced policies and concepts of development.

POLI 318 Units: 1.5 KF(3-0)
Government and Politics in East Asia
Government and politics in China, Japan, North and South Korea, and Taiwan, with special attention to state formation, political reform, institutions, and ideology.
Note: 317 is recommended.

POLI 319 Units: 1.5 KF(3-0)
Issues in Comparative Politics
An analysis of contemporary issues in comparative politics.
Note: May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair. No more than 1.5 units may count towards the upper-level Political Science course requirement for a General, Major, or Honours degree in Political Science.

POLI 320A Units: 1.5 KS(3-0)
The Canadian Constitution
An analysis of Canadian constitutional law and practice; entrenchment, constitutional amendment, pre-confederation and post-confederation historical highlights, and special emphasis on the functioning of the executive in the Canadian constitutional model. Com-
POLI 320B  Units: 1.5  KF(3-0)
The Courts and the Canadian Constitution
Legislative authority and subordinate legislation at the federal and provincial levels; the structure and role of the courts with special reference to the Supreme Court of Canada, federalism with particular emphasis on the role of the courts in shaping the Canadian federal system, and the impact on Canadian society of the enactment of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 320.

Prerequisites: 320A.

POLI 332  Units: 1.5  NO (3-0)
Urban Politics
An analysis of urban social movements, the politics of planning and development, and the political economy of cities in the era of globalization.

Note: Credit will not be granted for both 332 and 332B or 450.

POLI 333  Units: 1.5  F(3-0)
Representation and Electoral Systems
A cross-national review of the design of electoral systems, their determinants and components, and quantitative analysis of their consequences for political representation. The primary focus will be on Western democracies.

POLI 334  Units: 1.5  K(3-0)
Culture(s), Knowledge and Power
The role of cultural practices and identities, ideologies, and claims to knowledge in the legitimation of authority and violence.

POLI 335  Units: 1.5  F(3-0)
Gender and Politics
An introduction to key debates about the relation between gender and politics in the Western political tradition. It will explore how gender has shaped and been shaped by key political ideas (including the public-private distinction, the idea of contract, political representation, rights, justice, identity and equality), as well as connections between conceptual debates and practical policy-oriented problems in law and politics.

POLI 336  Units: 1.5  S(3-0)
The Modern State
An exploration of the modern state as a form of governance and a mode of political organization. Contemporary changes in the organization of the state will be considered in relation to earlier developments. The focus will be on North America and Western Europe, and particular attention will be given to the problematic relation between disciplinary governments, social movements and local communities.

Note: Credit will not be granted for both 336 and 404.

POLI 338  Units: 1.5  F(3-0)
Approaches to Political Analysis (Seminar Course)
An examination of the role of the main analytical tools used in the study of politics: concepts, categories, hypotheses, theories, and models.

Note: Required for Honours students in their third year, recommended for Major students, but not recommended as a general elective.

POLI 339  Units: 1.5  S(3-0)
The Empirical Analysis of Politics (Seminar Course)
An introduction to the systematic analysis of political phenomena. Topics deal with the methodological underpinnings of political science and include: historical and institutional analyses, measurement, sampling, research design, and statistical testing. Illustrations will be drawn from various studies of political behaviour and policy formation.

Note: Required for Honours students, preferably in their third year; recommended for students considering graduate studies in Political Science or Public Administration. Not open to students who have credit in 337.

POLI 340  Units: 1.5, formerly 3 S(3-0)
International Studies
The historical development of the modern state system with reference to its changing social, economic, and political environments, and to related theoretical developments.

POLI 343  Units: 1.5  F(3-0)
International Organization
The nature and function of international and regional governmental and non-governmental organizations.

POLI 344  Units: 1.5, formerly 3 F(3-0)
International Political Economy
The politics of international economic relations in trade, investment, finance and macroeconomic policies from a variety of theoretical perspectives.

POLI 346  Units: 1.5  NO (3-0)
Canadian Foreign Policy
The foreign policy-making process in Canada, including alternative explanations of specific policies.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 446.

POLI 347  Units: 1.5  NO (3-0)
Discourses of World Politics
Contemporary debates about the nature and location of political community in relation to both the historical practices of state sovereignty and claims about the increasingly global context of political life.

POLI 348  Units: 1.5  K(3-0)
International Security
Conceputal and practical issues of security in international politics, including such topics as: the causes of violent international conflict, maritime security, non-military threats to security, national security policies, co-operative international security, and alternatives to state-centered security.

POLI 349  Units: 1.5  K(3-0)
Issues in International Politics
An analysis of contemporary issues in international politics.

Note: May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair. No more than 1.5 units may count towards the upper-level Political Science course requirement for a General, Major, or Honours degree in Political Science.

POLI 360  Units: 1.5  KS(3-0)
Canadian Federalism and Public Policy
An examination of the constitutional, political, social, economic, and cultural bases of Canadian federalism, the dynamics of contemporary intergovernmental relations, and the impact of the federal system on public policy.

POLI 361  Units: 1.5  KF(3-0)
Parties and Pressure Groups in Canada
An examination of political parties, pressure groups, and theories of representation in the Canadian context, with emphasis on the development, structure and ideologies of the major parties.

POLI 363  Units: 1.5  NO (3-0)
Aboriginal Politics and Self-Government
An examination of various political issues affecting the peoples of Canada's First Nations with particular attention to land claims, self-government and the political organization of Canada's indigenous peoples. Relevant comparisons with other countries and international perspectives will also be included.

POLI 364  Units: 1.5  NO (3-0)
Canadian Public Policy
An analysis of the Canadian policy-making process, using case studies to examine alternative theoretical perspectives.

POLI 365  Units: 1.5  F(3-0)
British Columbia Political Economy
An examination of the political and economic development of the province, its political orientations and social cleavages, and party system.

POLI 369  Units: 1.5  NO (3-0)
Issues in Canadian Politics
An analysis of contemporary issues in Canadian politics.

Note: May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair. No more than 1.5 units may count towards the upper-level Political Science course requirement for a General, Major, or Honours degree in Political Science.

POLI 379  Units: 1.5  NO (3-0)
Topics in Contemporary European Politics
An analysis of contemporary issues in European politics, comparative perspective, with a strong emphasis on the European Union and the process of European integration.

Note: May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair. No more than 1.5 units may count towards the upper-level Political Science course requirement for a General, Major, or Honours degree in Political Science.

POLI 401  Units: 1.5  S(3-0)
Advanced Topics in Political Theory
An advanced seminar on contemporary issues and problems in political theory.

Prerequisites: Two courses from 300A, 300B, or 300C or permission of the instructor.

POLI 402  Units: 1.5  NO (3-0)
Formerly: 302
Contemporary Themes in Political Thought
Major themes in contemporary political thought focusing especially on the interplay between theories of modernity and concepts of political identity and community.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 302.

Prerequisites: Two courses from 300A, 300B, or 300C, or permission of the instructor.
POLI 413 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Feminist Political Thought (Seminar Course)
An examination of feminist critiques of contemporary political theory and feminist social criticism and political thought, with particular attention to debates about knowledge, subjectivity and difference.
Prerequisites: Two courses from 300A, 300B or 300C, or permission of the instructor.

POLI 414 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Politics in the European Union (Seminar Course)
The politics, institutions, policy-making process, and the role of various nation-states in the European Union, in historical and contemporary contexts. Attention will also be given to theories of European integration.
Prerequisites: 311 or permission of the instructor.

POLI 416 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
State, Revolution and Reform in East Asia (Seminar Course)
Politics, political economy, modernization reforms, ideology, and state institutions in various societies in East Asia.
Note: A previous course in Asian politics is strongly advised.

POLI 419 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Politics in India
An exploration of the major themes in the political and economic development of independent India, including the fate of the Nehruvian development model, the contemporary crisis of the state and secularism, the transition to globalisation, and the politics of caste, class and gender.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 433, “Politics in India.”

POLI 430 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)
Mass Media and Politics
An examination of mass communication and the dissemination of political information; the course will cover both historical and contemporary questions.

POLI 431 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 S(3-0)
Formerly: 459
Comparative Political Analysis (Seminar Course)
Critical perspectives on the politics of advanced industrial societies with a focus on evolving state-society relations. Topics include the fate of social democracy, political parties, social movements, structures of class, race and gender and their evolution in a changing political economy.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 459.

POLI 433 Units: 1.5 or 3 KFS(3-0)
Issues in Politics (Seminar Course)
A seminar in selected contemporary political issues.
Note: May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair. No more than 1.5 units taken after September 1996 may count towards the upper-level Political Science course requirement for a General, Major, or Honours degree in Political Science.

POLI 442 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: 342
International Law (Seminar Course)
Introduction to the theory, practice and political foundations of international law.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 342.
Prerequisites: 343 or permission of the instructor.

POLI 443 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Comparative Political Analysis (Seminar Course)
An exploration of the major themes in the political and economic development of independent India, including the fate of the Nehruvian development model, the contemporary crisis of the state and secularism, the transition to globalisation, and the politics of caste, class and gender.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 433, “Politics in India.”

POLI 444 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Globalization, Autonomy, and Cooperation (Seminar Course)
Problems of national economic policy and international economic co-operation in the contemporary context of internationally-mobile capital, extensive trade in goods and services, and transnational production structures. Attention to multilateral institutions and regional institutions such as NAFTA and the European Union.
Prerequisites: 344 or permission of the instructor.

POLI 447 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
International Relations in Asia (Seminar Course)
Relations among major political actors of Asia east of Iran, including questions of security, economics, re-unification (China-Taiwan and the Korean peninsula), strategy, and the relations of these states with the US and the USSR. Each country will be examined from the perspective of its domestic politics, foreign policy, and political economy.
Note: A course on Asian politics or modern Asian history is strongly advised. Not open to students with credit in 433, “Issues in Politics: International Relations in Asia.”

POLI 448 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Human Security in Asia
Conceptual and practical issues of human security in the Asia Pacific region, including such topics as: migration; human rights; arms control; food, water, and resource security; energy, communications and transport security; international terrorism; and transnational crime.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 433, “Human Security in Asia.”

POLI 449 Units: 1.5 Y(3-0)
Honours Seminar and Essay
A fourth year seminar for Honours students only, which will deal with selected problems of the discipline and will help students to develop a critical approach to specialized materials. The seminar will also assist students in the preparation of a graduating essay. The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format, and must be submitted before the end of the second term classes.

Graduate Courses

POLI 505 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Problems of Political Analysis
An examination of theoretical viewpoints in the study of politics.

POLI 506 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Approaches to Political Analysis
A review of the major traditions of political analysis.

POLI 507 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Public Policy

POLI 508 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Comparative Politics

POLI 509 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Political Theory

POLI 516 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Canadian Politics

POLI 533 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Themes in Contemporary Politics
A seminar dealing with an important theme or themes in contemporary politics. The content will vary from year to year.
Note: May be repeated for credit with permission of the Graduate Advisor.

POLI 540 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
International Relations

POLI 580 Units: 3 Legislative Internship Report
Grading: INP, COM, N or F
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLI 590</td>
<td>Directed Readings</td>
<td>1.5 or 3</td>
<td>590A and 590B Political Theory, 590C and 590D Comparative Politics, 590E and 590F Public Law, 590G and 590H Contemporary Political Analysis, 590J and 590K International Relations, 590L and 590M Public Administration, 590N and 590P Canadian Federal and Provincial Politics. Note: May be repeated for credit, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 3 units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLI 599</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Grading: INF, COM, N or F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 300</td>
<td>Reading Portuguese</td>
<td>1.5 NO (3-0)</td>
<td>Designed for the attainment of reading proficiency in Portuguese. Basic Portuguese grammar taught in conjunction with texts of progressive complexity. Prerequisites: Completion of two years of a second language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 100A</td>
<td>Introductory Psychology: Biological and Cognitive Emphasis</td>
<td>1.5 FK (3-0)</td>
<td>Formerly: half of 100 Introductory Psychology: Biological and Cognitive Emphasis. An introduction to concepts, theories and research findings of modern psychology. Topics include psychological research methods, brain processes, perception, consciousness, cognition, and learning. Note: A grade of at least C+ is required for the Major or Honours program. Not open for credit to students with credit in 100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 100B</td>
<td>Introductory Psychology: Social and Applied Emphasis</td>
<td>1.5 SK (3-0)</td>
<td>Formerly: half of 100 Introductory Psychology: Social and Applied Emphasis. An introduction to concepts, theories and research findings of modern psychology. Topics include psychological development, personality, health psychology, psychological disorders, psychological therapies, and social behaviour. Note: A grade of at least C+ is required for the Major or Honours program. Not open for credit to students with credit in 100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 201</td>
<td>Research Methods in Psychology</td>
<td>1.5 FSK (3-1)</td>
<td>Formerly: half of 200 Research Methods in Psychology. Introduction to basic research techniques in psychology; emphasis on the conceptual rather than the statistical rationale underlying various research strategies. Areas include the nature of variables, types of measurement, how to generate and test hypotheses, types of validity, and how to interpret and report results. Laboratory exercises and class demonstrations on the processes involved in conducting empirical research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 210</td>
<td>Historical and Conceptual Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>1.5, formerly 3 FSK (3-0)</td>
<td>Provides students with the background necessary to facilitate a full appreciation of upper level courses. Current problems in psychology will be examined within a historical context by reference to outstanding past and present persons and issues. Note: See Note 1, page 179. Pre- or corequisites: 100A and 100B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 215A</td>
<td>Introduction to Biological Psychology</td>
<td>1.5 FSK (3-0)</td>
<td>Formerly: half of 230 Introduction to Biological Psychology. This course will deal with basic concepts of brain function in relation to behaviour. Topics will include basic aspects of neuronal functions, neuroanatomy, and behavioural genetics, as well as the functioning of the nervous system in relation to sensation, motor output, and at least one other aspect of behaviour. Note: See Note 1, page 179. Pre- or corequisites: 100A and 100B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 300A</td>
<td>Statistical Methods in Psychology</td>
<td>1.5 FK (3-1)</td>
<td>Formerly: half of 300 Statistical Methods in Psychology. Brief review of research methodology; univariate description, bivariate description, and an introduction to probability and inferential statistics as applied in Psychology. Introduction to microcomputer software and computer based analyses of the statistical procedures covered in the course. Note: See Notes 1 and 2, page 179, and “Credit Limit - Introductory Statistics Courses,” page 21. Not open for credit to students with credit in 300. Pre- or corequisites: 100A and 100B with a grade of at least C+ in each; and Math 12 or 120.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 300B</td>
<td>Statistical Methods in Psychology: II</td>
<td>1.5 SK (3-1)</td>
<td>Formerly: half of 300 Statistical Methods in Psychology: II. Contains a brief review of the topics covered in 300A and deals with statistical analysis procedures for two-group and multi-group experimental designs. The focus is on t-tests and analysis of variance. The differences between repeated measures and independent groups designs and analyses are emphasized. Students are expected to analyze an experimental data set using the appropriate statistical procedures, and to prepare a research report. Note: See Notes 1 and 2, page 179, and “Credit Limit - Introductory Statistics Courses,” page 21. Not open for credit to students with credit in 300. Pre- or corequisites: 100A, 100B; MATH 100, 102 or 151; and 151.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 311B</td>
<td>Conditioning and Learning: Behavioural Emphasis</td>
<td>1.5 FSK (3-0)</td>
<td>Formerly: half of 311 Conditioning and Learning: Behavioural Emphasis. An analysis of the acquisition, maintenance and modification of behaviour in terms of observational environmental determinants. Respondent and operant conditioning; positive and negative reinforcement; extinction; shaping; reinforcement schedules; generalization and discrimination; escape and avoidance; punishment. Review of basic animal research; training to apply behavioral principles to understand everyday human behavior. Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 311. Pre- or corequisites: 100A, 100B, and either 201 or Third Year standing, or permission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 313</td>
<td>Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>1.5 SK(3-0)</td>
<td>Formerly: 313A and 313B Cognitive Psychology. The basic approach to studying cognitive processes will be explained. Topics include pattern recognition, attention, memory, language, categorization, problem solving, reasoning and decision making. Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 313A or 313B. Pre- or corequisites: 100A and 100B, and either 201 or Third Year standing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 315</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Neuropsychology</td>
<td>1.5, formerly 3 FSK (3-0)</td>
<td>An introduction to neuroanatomy and neuropsychology as related to human and animal brain function and behaviour. Consideration of the contributions of neurolology, experimental and clinical neuropsychology to the understanding of normal cognitive and affective functioning and of disturbances resulting from brain damage in selected areas. Pre- or corequisites: 100A, 100B and 215A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 317A</td>
<td>Sensation and Psychophysics</td>
<td>1.5 FK(3-0)</td>
<td>Formerly: half of 317 Sensation and Psychophysics. This course covers the physical basis of human sensory processing. The physiology of the visual, auditory, and minor senses is covered with an emphasis on functional models of sensory system operation. Course material also includes topics related to the measurement of sensory experience. The four classical psychophysical problems of detection, recognition, discrimination and scaling are covered with an emphasis on their mathematical and statistical basis. Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 317. Pre- or corequisites: 100A and 100B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 317B</td>
<td>Human Perception</td>
<td>1.5 SK(3-0)</td>
<td>Formerly: half of 317 Human Perception. An introduction to how our perceptual world is constructed from the input provided by our physical sensory structures. Topics include the construction of spatial percepts, the perception of form and art, and individual differences in perceptual experience. The emphasis is on the hypothesis testing aspects of our perceptual experience. Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 317. Pre- or corequisites: 100A and 100B, and either 215A or 317A.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| PSYC 323   | Advanced Biopsychology | 1.5 SK(3-0) | This is an advanced course on the physiological basis of behaviour. The initial portion will cover the fundamentals of neurophysiology and neuropsychiatry from a functional perspective, with an emphasis on the anatomy of the human nervous system. The latter portion will examine the physiological basis of behaviors through review of contemporary research in areas such as sleep, reproduction, aggression, ingestion, learning and memory, motivation, and mental disorders. Pre- or corequisites: 100A, 100B, and 215A.
PSYC 330 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 FSK(3-0)  
Personality  
An introduction to personality theory and its applications. A survey of several major strategies followed in conceptualizing personality, e.g., psychoanalytic, dispositional plus emphasis on measurement of personality, current research, and approaches to personality change.  
Prerequisites: 100A and 100B.

PSYC 331 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 FSK(3-0)  
Social Psychology  
A survey of theories and findings: social perception, socialization, social motivation, attitude development and change, interpersonal interaction, and group processes.  
Prerequisites: 100A and 100B.

PSYC 332 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)  
Health Psychology  
A study of health issues from the standpoint of biological, psychological, and social factors acting together. Topics include health promotion, approaches to health-behaviour change, stress and coping, patient-practitioner interaction, pain, psychological issues in chronic and terminal illness, death and bereavement, the role of psychological factors in disease and treatment.  
Prerequisites: 100A and 100B.

PSYC 333 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
Formerly: 334B  
Consumer Psychology  
Psychological processes in consumers: marketing strategies and behaviour; cognition, comprehension, learning, perception, motivation, attitudes, values and decision making; environmental, cultural, and subcultural influences; ethical issues.  
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 334 (1970-1972) or 334B.  
Prerequisites: 100A and 100B.

PSYC 334 Units: 1.5 SK(3-0)  
Formerly: 334A  
Organizational Psychology  
Individuals at work: personnel selection, training, motivation, attitudes, and appraisal; leadership, communication, management, productivity, work conditions, safety, and organizational development.  
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 334A, COM 120 or COM 220.  
Prerequisites: 100A and 100B.

PSYC 335 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)  
Infant and Child Development  
Psychological processes from conception through about 12 years of age; prenatal development, physical growth, perceptual and cognitive processes, language acquisition, personality development, and social processes.
ment of these disorders which are in specific developmental “stages,” although other disorders which frequently occur during childhood/adolescence will also be considered.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 436.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B and either 201 or third year standing.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Recommended: Course in developmental or child psychology and 361 or volunteer experience with a community agency.

**PSYC 370A Units: 1.5**

Also: LIN 370A Formerly: 370A

**Psycholinguistics**

Offered in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics. A course in the psychology of language, examining the process of comprehension and production, including language and cognition, conversational discourse, and inference and semantics, among other topics.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 370 or LIN 370 or LIN 370A.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, LIN 100A and LIN 100B; or permission of the instructor.

**PSYC 370B Units: 1.5**

Also: LIN 370B Formerly: 369B

**Developmental Psycholinguistics**

Offered in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics. The course examines the biological bases of language; stage by stage acquisition of phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics of the child’s first language; and the child’s developing metalinguistic abilities. Also treated are the child’s growing awareness of the form and function of speech acts, as well as the discourse rules governing conversations.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 369 or LIN 369 or LIN 370B.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, LIN 100A and LIN 100B; or permission of the instructor.

**PSYC 390 Units: 1.5 or 3**

FSY

**Independent Study in Psychology**

Directed independent study intended primarily to allow students and a faculty supervisor to pursue a topic of mutual interest. Complete pro forma arrangements must be made with an instructor in the Department before registering.

**Note:** This course can be taken more than once in different topics.

**Note:** The maximum credit for 390 and 490 together must not exceed 6.0 units unless permission of the Chair of the Department is obtained.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, 201, 3rd year standing and a GPA of at least 5.50 in the last 15 units attempted.

**PSYC 391 Units: 1.5**

NO(3-0)

**Special Topics in Psychology**

Intensive examination of a specific topic or area in Psychology. Topics(s) and information will be provided in advance of registration. May be taken twice on different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Will depend on the topic being offered.

**PSYC 400A Units: 1.5**

F(2-2)

**Advanced Statistical Methods: The General Linear Model**

This course is an introduction to advanced research designs and their underlying rationale. Experimental design and statistical techniques will be applied to problems in psychology. Extensive treatment will be applied to the use of the general linear model. The course will examine designs having multiple independent variables and a single dependent variable.

Topics covered include correlation, multiple regression, analysis of variance and sampling.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, 300B and permission of the instructor.

**PSYC 401 Units: 1.5**

S(2-2)

**Measurement of Psychological Processes**

The measurement of individual differences, especially personality and ability traits. The focus will be on reliability and validity - how do we know whether, and to what degree, a psychological measure is reliable and valid? Topics include designs for estimating reliability and validity, advanced correlation, and current problems and issues in the field.

**Note:** The course does not teach how to give psychological tests.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, and a grade of at least C in both 201 and 300A.

**PSYC 412 Units: 1.5**

**Advanced Topics in Behaviour Analysis**

Examination of selected topics in the experimental and applied analysis of behaviour. Any number of these courses may be taken for credit, but no individual course may be taken more than once for credit.

412A Complex Behaviour

Possible topics include attending, thinking, remembering, and verbal behaviour.

NO(3-0) Not open to students with credit in 312

412B Applied Behaviour Analysis

Possible topics include community intervention, education, behavioural medicine, behaviour therapy, sports, business, and gerontology.

NO(3-0)

142C New Developments in Basic Research

Possible topics include stimulus equivalence, establishing organisms, animal language, and behavioural momentum.

NO(3-0)

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B and either 311B or permission of instructor.

**PSYC 413 Units: 1.5**

**Advanced Topics in Cognitive Psychology**

Detailed analyses of fundamental areas in cognition. Any number of the courses 413A-413E may be taken, but no individual option may be taken more than once.

413A Memory F(3-0)

413B Consciousness and Cognition NO(3-0)

413C Thinking, Problem Solving and Decision Making NO(3-0)

143D Language and Cognitive Processes NO(3-0)

143E Attention and Pattern Recognition S(3-0)

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B and 313.

**PSYC 415 Units: 1.5**

**Advanced Topics in Biological Bases of Behaviour**

Detailed analyses of fundamental areas in biopsychology. Both 415A and 415B may be taken for credit, but neither course can be taken more than once for credit.

415A (formerly 415) Human Neuropsychology

This course examines brain behaviour relationships by studying qualitative changes in cognitive performance following focal brain damage. The historical approach provides readings from both classical (e.g. Wernicke, Liepmann) and contemporary sources. Topics include localization of function, aphasia, agnosia, apraxia, and amnesia. Methods of clinical testing and diagnosis will be presented.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 415.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B and 315 F(3-0)

415B (formerly 423) Biological Psychology

Extensive, research oriented examination of contemporary topics in biological psychology. Topics may include the biopsychology of motivation, memory, neural plasticity and changes in function after brain injury. The seminar format of this course requires students to make an oral presentation and write a term paper about an area of current research.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 423

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B and one of 323, BIOL 345, BIOL 365 F(3-0)

**PSYC 431 Units: 1.5**

**Advanced Topics in Social Psychology**

Intensive examination of selected social aspects of human behaviour.

431A Attitudes

(Prerequisites: 100A, 100B and 331) NO(3-0)

431B Social Cognition

(Prerequisites: 100A, 100B and 331) F(3-0)

431C Social Psychology of Language

(Prerequisites: 100A, 100B and 370A) NO(3-0)

431D Face-to-Face Interaction

(Prerequisites: 100A, 100B, 201, 340 and permission of instructor) S(3-0)

431E Environmental Psychology

(Prerequisites: 100A, 100B and 350) S(3-0)

431F Special Topics in Social Psychology

(Prerequisites: 100A, 100B and permission of the instructor) NO(3-0)

**Note:** Any number of the courses 431A-431F may be taken, but no individual option may be taken more than once.

**PSYC 435 Units: 1.5**

**Advanced Topics in Life-Span Developmental Psychology**

Intensive examination of specific processes in particular phases of the life span. [No individual course (435A through 435E) may be taken more than once. 435F may be taken more than once on different topics.]

435A Infant Development NO(3-0)

435B Child and Adolescent Social and Personality Development NO(3-0)

435C Child and Adolescent Cognitive Development S(3-0)

435D Adult Social and Personality Development S(3-0)

435E Adult Cognitive Development F(3-0)

435F Special Topics in Life-Span Development F(3-0)

**Note:** No individual option may be taken more than once.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, 201 and one of 300-level developmental course 333A, 333B, 336, 338, 339 or 342.

**PSYC 441 Units: 1.5**

**Women and Psychology**

Examines social-historical changes in psychological theories and research concerning girls and women. Major theorists including Freud, Thompson, Erickson, Chodorow, Gilligan, Baker-Miller and others are studied in the context of cultural norms for women that existed when these authors were writing. Considers the implications of women’s changing roles for research in developmental and clinical psychology and for the treatment of women’s mental health concerns. Examines current directions of research and practice in the psychology of women’s development.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 441C.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B and Third Year standing.
PSYC 450  Units: 1.5  S(3-0)
Developmental Handicaps and Learning Disabilities
Survey of a number of learning and developmental disabilities. Discussion of etiologies, assessment procedures, current education/treatment approaches, and in-depth examination of underlying brain function. Emphasis on learning disabilities, and education of children with developmental handicaps. It is recommended that non-psychology students have a strong background in the biological sciences.
Prerequisites: 100A, 100B, 215A and Third Year standing.

PSYC 490  Units: 1.5 or 3  FSY
Advanced Independent Study in Psychology
Directed independent study for the advanced student intended primarily to allow students and a faculty supervisor to pursue a topic of mutual interest. Complete pro forma arrangements must be made with an instructor in the Department before registering.
Note: This course can be taken more than once in different topics.
Note: The maximum credit for 390 and 490 together must not exceed 6.0 units unless permission of the Chair of the Department is obtained.
Prerequisites: 100A, 100B, 201, 390, Fourth Year standing and a GPA of at least 5.50 in the last 15 units attempted.

PSYC 491  Units: 1.5  NO(3-0)
Advanced Special Topics in Psychology
Intensive examination of a specific topic or area in Psychology. Topic(s) and information will be provided in advance of registration. The seminar format of this course requires students to participate orally in class and to submit a term paper. May be taken twice on different topics.
Prerequisites: Will depend on the topic being offered.

PSYC 499  Units: 3  Y(1-2-1)
Honours Thesis and Seminar
Students will attend a weekly seminar which includes oral presentation of their proposed thesis research in the first term and a progress report of the research in the second term. For the remainder of the program, the students will work closely with a faculty supervisor regarding details of the written thesis which is submitted in April.
Prerequisites: Admission to the Honours Program.

Graduate Courses

PSYC 500  Units: 1.5
Professional Development
Covers issues important to the academic and career success of graduate students in psychology. Topics include prerequisites to finding a job, preparing a curriculum vitae, the publication and review process, making presentations, obtaining grants, university policies (e.g., criteria and processes for tenure decisions), balancing family and career, and ethical issues in psychology.
Grading: INC, COM, N or F

PSYC 501  Units: 1-6
Practicum in Applied Psychology
Practicum in an applied setting. 1 unit of credit equals approximately 100 hours.
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

PSYC 502  Units: 1.5-4.5
Research Apprenticeship
Note: May be taken more than once provided course content differs. The student must consult with the instructor about the area of study prior to registration and complete a pro forma. A maximum of 4.5 units of 502 may be taken in any one Winter Session at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee.

PSYC 503  Units: 1-8
Practicum in Clinical Psychology
Practicum in a clinical setting. 1 unit of credit equals approximately 100 hours.
Note: May be taken more than once provided course content differs.
Prerequisites: Acceptance to clinical program and approval of clinical program practicum coordinator.
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

PSYC 504  Units: 1.5-6
Individual Study
Note: May be taken more than once provided course content differs. The student must consult with the instructor about the area of study prior to registration and complete a pro forma. A maximum of 6 units of 504 may be taken in any one Winter Session at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee.

PSYC 505  Units: 1-8
Clinical Intervention Practicum
Practicum in a clinical setting with emphasis on various forms of intervention. 1 unit of credit is equivalent to approximately 100 hours.
Note: May be taken more than once provided course content differs.
Prerequisites: Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program and approval of clinical program practicum coordinator.
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

PSYC 507  Units: 1.5
Personality
Note: May be taken more than once, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

PSYC 511  Units: 1.5
Visual Perception
Exploration of current theories and research on selected aspects of visual perception will be offered. One or more major topics (e.g., object recognition, Gestalt perception, neuropsychology of visual perception) will be studied in depth.
Note: May be taken more than once, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee.

PSYC 512  Units: 1.5-4.5
Research Practicum
Practicum in a research setting with emphasis on planning, conducting, analyzing, and/or writing up research results under the supervision of faculty.
Note: May be taken more than once provided course content differs. The student must consult with the proposed research supervisor about the content and nature of the research activity prior to registration and complete a pro forma. The content must differ from but may be related to 599 or 689.
Prerequisites: Approval of the student's academic supervisor.
Grading: INP, COM, N, or F

PSYC 513  Units: 1.5
Quantitative Analysis
Note: May be taken more than once, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

PSYC 517  Units: 1.5
Research Methods in Psychology
Note: May be taken more than once, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

PSYC 518  Units: 1.5
Psychometric Methods
Topics typically include: historical background, sample descriptive statistics, norm referencing, (e.g., percentiles, Z-scores, T-scores), criterion referencing, sensitivity/specificity, classical true score test theory, item response theory (IRT), reliability, validity, standard errors, test development, standards for clinical tests, and assessment of reliable change.
Note: May be taken more than once, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

PSYC 519  Units: 1.5
Social Psychology
Note: May be taken more than once, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

PSYC 526  Units: 1.5
Social Processes
Note: May be taken more than once, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

PSYC 527  Units: 1.5
Research Methods in Social Psychology
527A Experimental Social Psychology
527B Discourse Analysis
527C Environmental Psychology
527D Special Topics
Note: May be taken more than once, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. Special topic course content area will be designated prior to registration.

PSYC 531  Units: 1.5
Environmental Psychology
Note: May be taken more than once, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

PSYC 532  Units: 1.5
Applied Multiple Regression
The course presents a model-comparison approach to the analysis of a single dependent variable. This integrated approach aims to teach students how to ask intelligent questions of their data, and to answer those questions using the general linear model. In particular students will learn about simple and multiple regression involving continuous independent variables, categorical independent variables (ANOVA designs), and mixtures of the two (covariance analy-
**PSYC 533 Units: 1.5**

**Applied Multivariate Analysis**

The course will extend the material covered in Psychology 532 to the situation in which there are multiple dependent variables. The result is multivariate multiple regression. Then the additional technique of principle component analysis will be added, and the two procedures combined to derive canonical correlation analysis, multivariate analysis of variance, discriminant function analysis, and redundancy analysis. In addition the common factor model of factor analysis will be introduced.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 400B.

**PSYC 534 Units: 1.5**

**Univariate Design and Analysis**

The course will examine various factorial designs for univariate data from an advanced perspective. For a number of frequently used designs (e.g., completely randomized, randomized block, and repeated measures), planned comparisons, tests of the models' assumptions, expected mean squares, and interpreting interactions (e.g., simple main effects) will be covered. Students will be required to learn and use statistical software packages, such as SPSS and SAS. Time and interest permitting, a brief introduction to other modelling procedures for response time and accuracy data will be offered.

**Prerequisites:** 515 or equivalent undergraduate human neuropsychology course.

**PSYC 540 Units: 1.5**

Formerly: 515A

**Human Neuropsychology: Basic Topics**

Survey of major topics and issues in clinical and experimental neuropsychology, including a historical introduction and recent material. Topics may include aphasia, agnosia, apraxia, agriaphia, other clinical syndromes, and hemispheric specialization.

**Prerequisites:** 515 or equivalent undergraduate human neuropsychology course.

**PSYC 541 Units: 1.5**

Formerly: 541/544

**Research Design and Methods in Neuropsychology**

Seminar on current research methodologies including presentation of actual research by students, faculty, and visiting scientists. Students develop and write original research proposals using standard journal format.

**PSYC 543 Units: 1.5**

Formerly: 535B

**Human Neuroanatomy**

Introduction to neuroanatomy, focusing on the brain, and including laboratory work.

**PSYC 545A Units: 1.5**

**Advanced Cognitive Assessment**

Survey of techniques and tools for evaluating several areas of cognitive functioning including intelligence, attention, memory, language and perceptual motor abilities. Interviewing, test administration and report writing skills will also be emphasized.

**Prerequisites:** 584 and acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**PSYC 545B Units: 1.5**

**Neuropsychological Assessment**

Survey of neuropsychological assessment techniques with an emphasis on interviewing, assessment, case formulation and report writing. Students must conduct, under staff supervision, detailed neuropsychological assessment of clinical cases.

**Prerequisites:** 545A and acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**PSYC 546A Units: 1.5**

**Advanced Neuropsychological Assessment of Children and Adolescents**

In-depth examination of issues and techniques for neuropsychological assessment of children and adolescents. Students participate in interviewing, testing, case formulation, report writing and consultation in supervised clinical cases.

**Prerequisites:** 540, 545A, 545B, 584, 585 and acceptance to the doctoral program in clinical psychology.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**PSYC 546B Units: 1.5**

**Advanced Neuropsychological Assessment of Adults**

In-depth examination of issues and techniques for neuropsychological assessment of adults. Students participate in interviewing, testing, case formulation, report writing and consultation in supervised clinical cases.

**Prerequisites:** 540, 545A, 545B, 584 and acceptance to the doctoral program in clinical psychology.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**PSYC 547 Units: 1.5**

Formerly: 535D

**Rehabilitation in Neuropsychology**

Introduction to theory and techniques associated with recovery from brain injury. Topics include the neurological meaning of disability, and the relationship between impairment, disability, and handicap. Current techniques in cognitive rehabilitation will be reviewed in the broader context of rehabilitation in general. May include practicum in various rehabilitation settings.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance to the doctoral program in clinical psychology.

**PSYC 548 Units: 1.5**

Formerly: 515D

**Special Topics in Neuropsychology**

**Note:** May be taken more than once up to a maximum of 6 units provided course content differs.

**PSYC 550 Units: 1.5**

Formerly: 512A

**Physiological Psychology: Introduction**

Seminar discussing selected topics concerning fundamental neurobiological processes underlying behavior, including synaptic transmission, motor and sensory activity, motivation, neural plasticity, and theories of neural organization.

**PSYC 551 Units: 1.5**

**Neuropsychopharmacology**

Seminar discussing the neurochemical bases of brain function and of the effects of psychoactive drugs, with emphasis on the role played by chemical neurotransmitters and the system of neurons that releases them.

**PSYC 552 Units: 1.5**

Formerly: 512D

**Special Topics in Physiological Psychology**

**Note:** May be taken more than once up to a maximum of 6 units provided course content.

**PSYC 561 Units: 1.5**

Formerly: 560B

**Theories and Methods in Life-Span Development**

Seminar review of the major theoretical and methodological issues in the study of psychological development across the life span. Specific topics include identification, measurement, and facilitation of developmental change. Research design topics include cross-sectional, longitudinal, sequential, experimental, and qualitative approaches.

**PSYC 562 Units: 1.5**

Formerly: 560C

**Infancy and Childhood**

Seminar review of theory and research examining psychological development from infancy through childhood. Special topics include personality/temperament, attachment, parent-child relations, and socialization process. Emphasis is placed on the role of the context in individual development.

**PSYC 563 Units: 1.5**

Formerly: 560D

**Adult Development and Aging**

Seminar review of theory and research examining psychological processes during adulthood and aging. Specific topics include memory, intelligence, problem solving, personality, social processes, and mental health. Attention is also given to the biological and sociocultural contexts of these developments.

**PSYC 564 Units: 1.5**

Formerly: 561A

**Statistical Methods in Life-Span Development**

Examination of statistical methods for the analysis of change. Specific topics include change scores, canonical correlation, multivariate analysis of variance, and factor analysis.

**Prerequisites:** 532, 533, and 561.

**PSYC 565 Units: 1.5**

Formerly: 561B

**Cognitive Development in Adulthood and Aging**

Seminar review of theory and research examining gains and losses in various cognitive skills from young adulthood to old age. Traditional experimental, psychometric, and cognitive science approaches are considered. Specific topics include age-related change in memory, intelligence, problem solving, reading skills, as well as practical and social cognition.

**PSYC 566 Units: 1.5**

Formerly: 561C

**Personality and Adjustment in Adulthood and Aging**

Seminar review of theory and research examining personality change, stress, coping, and adjustment across the adult life span. Specific topics include the cases for and against personality change, personality as a mediator of other behavior, stress, coping, life events, and mental health in adulthood.

**PSYC 567 Units: 1.5**

**Dysfunctional Development in Adulthood and Aging**

Seminar review of theory and research examining dysfunctional and pathological processes in later life. Specific topics include dementia, depression, personality disorders, alcoholism and other addictions, and suicide. Attention will be given to issues of etiology, diagnosis, treatment, and impact on caregivers.

**PSYC 568 Units: 1.5**

**Adolescence**

Seminar review of theory and research examining psychological processes during adolescence. Specifi-
ic topics include pubertal maturation, parent-adolescent relations, gender roles, sexuality, and problem behavior. Attention will be given to the role of the context (e.g., family, school) in adolescent development.

PSYC 569 Units: 1.5
Formerly: 562
Special Topics in Life-Span Development
Topical seminars on specialized issues related to lifespan development and aging.
Note: May be taken more than once up to a maximum of 6 units provided course content differs.

PSYC 570 Units: 1.5 or 3
Also: LING 570
Psycholinguistics
A seminar offered in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics. Selected topics of interest in understanding the comprehension and production of natural language are examined. The most recent topics have been sentence processing, discourse analysis, linguistic inference and the resolution of ambiguity, and the development of cognitive science interests in reasoning and discourse processes as well as the structure of mental representations.

PSYC 571 Units: 1.5 or 3
Also: LING 571
Developmental Psycholinguistics
A seminar offered in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics. Selected topics of interest in understanding the acquisition of the child’s first language in the areas of phonological and grammatical abilities, as well as the child’s knowledge of semantic systems and discourse rules. Recent topics have been the development of conversational abilities in children, including turn taking, questioning and answering, and politeness and negotiation in speech acts.

PSYC 575 Units: 1.5
Cognitive Psychology
Team-taught seminar on cognitive psychology, the “science of the mind,” with emphasis on the topic areas in which our faculty have particular expertise (e.g., perception, visual attention, knowledge representation, memory, and reading).

PSYC 576A Units: 1.5
Cognitive Processes: Human Memory
Exploration of current theories and research on selected aspects of human memory. One or more major topics within the domain of human memory will be studied in depth.
Note: May be taken more than once up to a maximum of 6 units provided course content differs.

PSYC 576B Units: 1.5
Cognitive Processes: Computation Modelling
Exploration of methods of computational modelling of cognitive processes. Methods that may be covered include mathematical models and neural network models. Theoretical foundations and procedures for fitting models will be considered.
Note: May be taken more than once up to a maximum of 6 units provided course content differs.

PSYC 576C Units: 1.5
Cognitive Processes: Mind and Brain
Discussions of neurological evidence for modular organization of cognitive processes.
Note: May be taken more than once up to a maximum of 6 units provided course content differs.
**PSYC 590** Units: 1.5
Adult Psychotherapy: Applied
Practicum in short-term adult psychotherapy. Includes didactic seminar and case supervision.
Prerequisites: 589 and acceptance to the doctoral program in clinical psychology.
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**PSYC 591** Formerly: 628
Units: 1.5
Special Topics in Clinical Psychology
Note: May be taken more than once up to a maximum of 6 units provided course content differs.
Prerequisites: Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program.

**PSYC 593** Units: 1.5
Family Interventions
Introduction to various theoretical approaches to family intervention and a discussion of techniques. Includes supervised experience.
Prerequisites: 589 and acceptance to the doctoral program in clinical psychology.
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**PSYC 594** Units: 1.5
Special Topics in Clinical Intervention
Introduction to any one or more specialized therapeutic techniques for working with individuals in clinical settings.
Note: May be taken more than once up to a maximum of 6 units provided course content differs.
Prerequisites: Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program.

**PSYC 599** Units: 3-6
Thesis
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**PSYC 602** Units: 1-6
Independent Research
Note: May be taken more than once provided course content differs. The student must consult with the instructor about the area of study prior to registration and complete a pro forma. A maximum of 6 units of 602 may be taken in any one Winter Session at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee.

**PSYC 603** Units: 4-8
Advanced Clinical Practicum
Practicum for a minimum of 400 hours in an approved clinical setting. 1 unit of credit equals approximately 100 hours.
Note: May be taken more than once provided course content differs.
Prerequisites: Acceptance to clinical program and approval of clinical program practicum coordinator.
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**PSYC 604** Units: 1.5-6
Individual Study
Note: May be taken more than once provided course content differs. The student must consult with the instructor about the area of study prior to registration and complete a pro forma. A maximum of 6 units of 604 may be taken in any one Winter Session at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee.

**PSYC 605** Units: 1.5 or 3
Practicum in the Teaching of Psychology
Teaching practicum with individual instructors of the department in areas of potential teaching interest for the student.
Note: Pro forma
Grading: INC, COM, N or F

**PSYC 606** Units: 15
Clinical Internship
Full-year internship with 1600 to 2000 hours of supervised practical experience in settings approved by the committee on clinical training.
Prerequisites: Completion of clinical course sequence and approval by Committee on clinical training.
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**PSYC 612** Units: 1.5-4.5
Advanced Research Practicum
Advanced practicum in research with an emphasis on coordination of a program of research in association with a faculty supervisor. Typically involves organization and training of research assistants, developing research protocols, management of research databases, statistical analysis, and preparation and submission of materials for publication as specified in a pro forma.
Note: May be taken more than once provided the practicum content differs. The content must differ from but may be related to 699.
Prerequisites: Approval of the student's academic supervisor.
Grading: INP, COM, N, or F

**PSYC 699** Units: 3-15
PhD Dissertation
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**RUSS**

**RUSS 100** Units: 1.5
Advanced Russian I
A continuation of 200A designed to improve the student’s mastery of the spoken and written language. The emphasis is on informal grammar review, conversation, reading, and composition and comprehension.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 302.
Prerequisites: 200A, 200B and 203, or permission of the Department.

**RUSS 200** Units: 1.5
Formerly: second half of 200
Intermediate Russian II
A continuation of 200A designed to develop basic reading, writing, and conversational skills to the intermediate level.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 200.
Prerequisites: 200A and 200B, or permission of the Department.

**RUSS 300** Units: 1.5
Advanced Russian I
A sequel to RUSS 300A designed to improve the student’s mastery of the spoken and written language. The emphasis is on informal grammar review, conversation, reading, composition, and comprehension.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 302.
Prerequisites: 300A or permission of the Department.

**RUSS 301** Units: 1.5
Aspects of Russian Culture: I (In English)
A survey of Russian culture from the beginnings to 1917. Lectures will focus on major developments in literature, folklore, philosophy, religion, music, art and architecture, as seen against the background of Russia’s historical past.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 301.
Prerequisites: None.

**RUSS 302** Units: 1.5
Aspects of Russian Culture: II (In English)
A survey of Russian culture from 1917 to the present. Lectures will focus on major developments in literature, religion, music and the arts in an attempt to give students a cultural perspective for understanding the Bolshevik socialist experiment and Russia’s post-communist transition.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 301.
Prerequisites: None.

**RUSS 303** Units: 1.5
Advanced Russian Practice I
A continuation of 203, designed to improve the student’s mastery of the spoken and written language and to enhance reading skills based on major works of literature. The course is conducted mainly in Russian.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 303 (3-0).
Prerequisites: 200A, 200B and 203, or permission of the Department.

RUSS 304A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: part of 304
Cinema in the Soviet and Post-Soviet Periods: I
(In English)
A survey of selected films including early cinema classics and subsequent productions that illustrate cultural movements and political changes leading to the major transition from Communist ideology to glasnost and perestroika in 1987.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 304.

RUSS 304B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: part of 304
Cinema in the Soviet and Post-Soviet Periods: II
(In English)
With continuous reference to successive examples of pre-glasnost film-making from the early 1900s to the present time, a survey of films that have emerged from the post-1991 Commonwealth of Independent States.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 304.

RUSS 308A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: part of 308
Russian Literature in Translation: I (In English)
A survey of Russian literature from its beginnings to 1917. This is a required course for Russian major students to be taken in their third or fourth year and in the same winter session as 308B.
Note: Offered in alternate years. Not open for credit to students with credit in 308.

RUSS 308B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: part of 308
Russian Literature in Translation: II (In English)
A survey of Russian literature from 1917 to the present. This is a required course for Russian major students to be taken in their third or fourth year and in the same winter session as 308A.
Note: Offered in alternate years. Not open for credit to students with credit in 308.

RUSS 310 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: part of 414
Tolstoy (In English)
The major works of Tolstoy will be studied against the background of his life and times.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 412, 413, or 414.

RUSS 311 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: part of 412, 413, and 414
Dostoevsky (In English)
The major works of Dostoevsky will be studied against the background of his life and times.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 412, 413, or 414.

RUSS 312 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Chekhov (In English)
The major works of Chekhov will be studied against the background of his life and times.
Prerequisites: None; this course is open to all students.

RUSS 331 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: 250
The Peoples of the Commonwealth of Independent States (In English)
An introductory survey of the cultures of the non-Slavic peoples of European Russia and Siberia, the Caucasus and Central Asia.

Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 250.

RUSS 400A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: first half of 406
Advanced Grammar and Stylistics I
An advanced course in the use of Russian, both written and spoken. The course will stress written composition, stylistic analysis, conversational fluency.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 406.
Prerequisites: 302, or 304A and 300B, or permission of the Department.

RUSS 400B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: second half of 406
Advanced Grammar and Stylistics II
A continuation of 400A. An advanced course in the use of Russian, both written and spoken. This course will stress written composition, stylistic analysis and conversational fluency.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 406.
Prerequisites: 302 or 304A and 300B, or permission of the Department.

RUSS 403 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: 427
Advanced Russian Practice II
This course, a sequel to 303, is conducted entirely in Russian, and designed to further the student’s command of idiomatic Russian and to enhance oral skills.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 427.
Prerequisites: 302 or 304A and 300B, or permission of the Department.

RUSS 426 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Practical Translation
A study of practical translation from and into Russian. Material will be drawn from a representative variety of fields including business, law, social work, politics, literature, the Russian press and sciences.
Prerequisites: 302.

RUSS 434 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Special Topics
A variable topics course designed to focus on a specific topic.
Prerequisites: 200 or 200A, 200B and 203, or permission of the Department.

Modern Indonesian and Pacific Literature
A survey of modern Indonesian and Pacific literatures in translation. Follows the development of these literatures, as well as the changing relationship of each to its respective society. Issues to be covered include prewar nationalist and didactic literature, ethnic identity, gender roles, modernization, rural-urban divisions, and non-national literature.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 302 or 202.
Prerequisites: Third Year standing or permission of the instructor.

Modern Indonesian and Pacific Literature
A survey of modern Indonesian and Pacific literatures in translation. Follows the development of these literatures from the romantic realism of the colonial era to the modernist, surrealist, magic realist, and populist writing of the post-independence period. Explores issues such as literature and national/international identities, changing notions of love and familial roles, representations of revolution, tradition and modern-
COURSE LISTINGS

Software Engineering

Software Engineering
Faculty of Engineering

Courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering are also found under the following course codes: CENG (Computer Engineering), CSC (Computer Science), ELEC (Electrical Engineering), ENGR (Engineering) and MECH (Mechanical Engineering).

SEN 265 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-1)
Introduction to Software Engineering

Tools and techniques to promote programming productivity and software quality. Topics include specifications, code review and inspection techniques, testing and debugging methods and tools, reusable software components and templates, file system navigation, scripting languages, software configuration management, software tools, environments, and instrumenting and profiling.

Note: Not open to students with credit in CSC 265.
Prerequisites: CSC 115 or 160.

SEN 310 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Human Computer Interaction

Understanding human behaviour as it applies to user interfaces: work activity analysis, observational techniques, questionnaire administration and unobtrusive measures. Operating parameters of the human cognitive system, task analysis and cognitive modeling techniques and their application to designing interfaces. Interface representation and prototyping tools. Cognitive walkthroughs, usability studies and verbal protocol analysis. Case studies of specific user interfaces.

Prerequisites: 265 or CSC 265 or 3rd year standing in Computer Engineering degree program.

SEN 330 Units: 1.5 FK(3-0)
Object Oriented Software Development


Prerequisites: 265 or CSC 265 or 3rd year standing in Computer Engineering degree program.

SEN 365 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-2)
Software Development

Techniques for the development and maintenance of software systems are described. The life cycle approach to software and the characteristics of life cycle products are included. The course covers material in requirements definition, specification, design, program testing and verification and validation. Concepts and patterns for software development environments are studied.

Note: Not open to students with credit in CSC 365.
Prerequisites: CSC 225, 265 or CSC 265 or 3rd year standing in Computer Engineering degree program and CSC 360 which may be taken concurrently.

SEN 400 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Computers and Society

Privacy and Freedom of Information; recent Canadian legislation and reports. Intellectual Property: copyright, patent and other related concepts. Computers and work; employment levels, job destruction and creation, quality of working life. Electronic funds transfer systems; transborder data flows. Computers and bureaucratization. Computers in the home; public awareness issues. Robotics, Professionalism and the ethics of computer use. The material in this course is designed to be accessible to the general University community.

Note: Credit will not be given for both 400 and ENGR 297.
Prerequisites: 4th Year Standing.

SEN 410 Units: 1.5 NO(3-3)
Media Applications

The influence of technology, especially digital technology, on how we express ourselves, how we communicate with each other, and how we perceive, think about, and interact with our world. The invention and creative use of enabling technologies for understanding and expression by people and machines. Topics include: digital video representations; three-dimensional images; physical interfaces; computational tools and media that help people learn new things in new ways (tele-learning); knowledge representation; machine interpretation of sensory data.

Prerequisites: 4th Year standing in Faculty.

SEN 412 Units: 1.5 K(3-1.5)
Ergonomics

Accidents associated with "human error" often reflect the failure to recognize human factors in the design stage. This course reviews sensory, motor and cognitive performance characteristics and derives human engineering design criteria. Principles of displays, controls and ergonomics are discussed.

Prerequisites: Fourth Year standing in Faculty.

SEN 420 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Software Evolution

Changes to software over long periods of time. Methods, techniques, and tools employed by software engineers when developing and maintaining evolving software. Reverse engineering, reengineering, and migration approaches which involve capturing, preserving, and extending knowledge about software, analyzing and understanding software, and finally changing, improving, and evolving software. Topics include static and dynamic source code analysis, software visualization, and program transformation tools.

Prerequisites: 265 or CSC 265.

SEN 422 Units: 1.5 K(3-3)
Software Architecture

Architectural design of complex software systems. Techniques for designing, evaluating and implementing software system structures, models and formal notations for characterizing and reasoning about architectures, tools and generating specific instances of an architecture, and case studies of actual system architectures. Role of Standards. Students must complete a project that involves substantial software design. Students work in teams. Progress is determined through a preliminary design review; presentation; demonstration of the design; and final report.

Prerequisites: 330, 265 or CSC 265, or 365 or CSC 365.

SEN 424 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
System Reliability

Interpretations of the concept of probability. Basic probability rules; random variables and distribution functions; functions of random variables. Applications to quality control and the reliability assessment of software and mechanical/electrical components, as well as simple structures and redundant systems. Uncertainty propagation in complex systems. Examples and applications.

Note: Credit will not be given for both 424 and CSC 454.
Prerequisites: 4th Year standing in Faculty.

SEN 430 Units: 1.5 S(3-1)
Object-Oriented Design

Development and use of object-oriented design abstractions, with emphasis on the design of distributed object-oriented systems. Evaluation and selection of appropriate design patterns. Use of component models such as DCOM and CORBA. Use of models in the design of distributed object-oriented applications. Documentation standards such as UML.

Prerequisites: 330.

SEN 440 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Embedded Systems


Prerequisites: CENG 355 or CSC 355.

SEN 450 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Network-centric Computing

Trends in conducting business electronically and currently available products to support electronic commerce. Electronic brokers; intelligent agents. Techniques necessary for electronic commerce to achieve its potential. Standards to improve the integration of desktop clients with centralized computing servers to allow better leverage of existing hardware/software, and to achieve reduction of user training costs. Backups, network security, network management, performance management and recovery.

Prerequisites: 330 and CSC 360.

SEN 462 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Distributed Systems and the Internet

design for reliability, availability, and scalability. Internet security and electronic commerce.

**Prerequisites:** S30, CSC 380 or CENG 460.

**SENG 465** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Advanced Software Development
Techniques for the construction of complex, maintainable and reliable software at reasonable cost. This course provides the opportunity to gain software engineering experience in a controlled environment. Methods for software specification and design are emphasized. Additional topics may include configuration management testing, and software tools.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in SENG 465.

**Prerequisites:** 365 or CSC 365.

**SENG 470** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Management of Software Development

**Prerequisites:** 265 or 365 or CSC 265.

**SENG 472** Units: 1.5 NO(3-1)
Software Process
Software process design, modeling, implementation, management, assessment and improvement as well as other non-process factors that affect software quality. ISO 9001, SEI's CMM. Group projects involving industry-relevant software process definition and assessment. Individual study of the research literature. ROI (Return on investment) analysis.

**Prerequisites:** 265 or CSC 265.

**SENG 480** Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)
Topics in Software Engineering
The topics in this course depend primarily on the interests of the instructor. Entrance to the course will be restricted to third and fourth year students who meet the prerequisites specified for the topic to be offered. Some topics may require laboratory work as well as lectures.

**Note:** Offered as SENG 480A, 480B, 480C, 480D.

This course may be taken more than once, in different topics, with the permission of the Chair of the student's Program Department.

**SENG 490** Units: 1.5 or 3
Directed Studies
Note: Students must consult their Program Department before registering. This course may be taken more than once with different topics with permission of the Chair of the student's Program Department.

**SENG 499** Units: 1.5 FSK(0-6)
Technical Project
The student is required to pursue an independent project under the supervision of a faculty member, to prepare a written report and present a seminar describing the work. Projects will normally focus on large software systems and collaboration with an industrial sponsor is encouraged.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth Year standing in Faculty.

**Graduate Courses**

**SENG 512** Units: 1.5
Ergonomics
Accidents associated with “human error” often reflect the failure to recognize human factors in the design stage. Reviews sensory, motor, and cognitive performance characteristics and derives human engineering design criteria. Principles of displays, controls and ergonomics are discussed. Students are required to complete a project.

**SENG 520** Units: 1.5
Software Evolution
Changes to software over long periods of time. Methods, techniques, and tools employed by software engineers when developing and maintaining evolving software. Reverse engineering, reengineering, and migration approaches which involve capturing, preserving, and extending knowledge about software, analyzing and understanding software, and finally changing, improving, and evolving software. Topics include static and dynamic source code analysis, software visualization, and program transformation tools. Students are required to complete a project.

**SENG 522** Units: 1.5
Software Architecture
Architectural design of complex software systems. Techniques for designing, evaluating and implementing software system structures, models and formal notations for characterizing and reasoning about architectures, tools and generating specific instances of an architecture, and case studies of actual system architectures. Role of Standards. Students must complete a project that involves substantial software design. Students work in teams. Progress is determined through a preliminary design review; presentation; demonstration of the design; and final report.

**SENG 524** Units: 1.5
System Reliability
Interpretations of the concept of probability. Basic probability rules; random variables and distribution functions; functions of random variables. Applications to quality control and the reliability assessment of software and mechanical/electrical components, as well as simple structures and redundant systems. Methods for reliability and risk assessment of complex systems. Uncertainty propagation in complex systems. Examples and applications. Students are required to complete a project.

**SENG 530** Units: 1.5
Object Oriented Design
Development and use of object-oriented design abstractions, with emphasis on the design of distributed object-oriented systems. Evaluation and selection of appropriate design patterns. Use of components. Distributed component models such as DCOM and CORBA. Use of models in the design of distributed object-oriented applications. Documentation standards such as UML. Students are required to complete a project.

**SENG 540** Units: 1.5
Software Models For Embedded Systems
Virtual machines, formal models, finite state methods. Transformation techniques, modeling of sensors and effectors, model-based system behavior. Students are required to complete a project.

**SENG 550** Units: 1.5
Network-centric Computing
Trends in conducting business electronically and currently available projects to support electronic commerce. Electronic brokers; intelligent agents. Technologies necessary for electronic commerce to achieve its potential. Standards to improve the integration of desktop clients with centralized computing servers to allow better leverage of existing hardware/software, and to achieve reduction of user training costs. Backups, network security, network management, performance management and recovery. Students are required to complete a project.

**SENG 562** Units: 1.5
Distributed Systems and the Internet

**SENG 565** Units: 1.5
Advanced Software Development
Techniques for the construction of complex, maintainable and reliable software at reasonable cost. This course provides the opportunity to gain software engineering experience in a controlled environment. Methods for software specification and design are emphasized. Additional topics may include configuration management, testing, and software tools. Students are required to complete a project.

**SENG 570** Units: 1.5
Management of Software Development
Non-functional requirements elicitation, configuration control, environments, product lines. Version control. Deployment. Time-to-market versus quality tradeoffs. Defect tracking. Students are required to complete a project.

**SENG 572** Units: 1.5
Software Process
Software process design, modeling, implementation, management, assessment and improvement as well as other non-process factors that affect software quality. ISO 9001, SEI's CMM. Group projects involving industry-relevant software process definition and assessment. Individual study of the research literature. ROI (Return on Investment) analysis. Students are required to complete a project.

**SLAV**

**Russian Studies**

**Department of Germanic and Russian Studies**

**Faculty of Humanities**

**SLAV 334** Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)
Topics in Cultural Development in English
Variable topics in cultural development, including cinema, linguistic and ethnographic traits, selected in accordance with student interest and the availability of an instructor.

**Note:** May be taken twice in different topics to a maximum of six units. Open to all students.

**SLAV 340** Units: 1.5
Introduction to the Slavic Languages in English
This course will acquaint students with the family of Slavic languages, their history and place within the Indo-European language family, and their present day structure.

**Note:** Credit will not be granted for both SLAV 340 and LING 340.

**Prerequisites:** A previous course in Linguistics or permission of the Department.

**SLAV 341** Units: 1.5
Seminar in a Slavic Language
Continuation of 340 (LING 340), this course can be taken independently as well, and more than once for credit (in different languages), to a maximum of 3 units. This course will deal with the history and structure of a Slavic language not offered otherwise in the Department of Slavonic Studies. Depending upon demand, a different language will be treated in each given year. Languages offered at present are: Sorbian, Polish, Ukrainian, Czech.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Notes/Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLAV 374</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>No credit for both SLAV 341 and LING 341. Also: HIST 374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Russia, 1689-1917 (In English)</td>
<td></td>
<td>A history of the Russian Empire from Peter the Great to the fall of the monarchy. The course traces Russia's response to the challenge of the West, with special attention to political reforms, social transformation, and cultural change. This lecture course includes discussion sessions that help students to form their own opinion on whether Late Imperial Russia was history's dead end or a promise cut short by revolutionary violence. Note: Credit will not be granted for both SLAV 374 and HIST 374. Note: Students are strongly advised to complete an introductory course in history before undertaking this advanced course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLAV 376</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Also: HIST 376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Soviet Union and its Successor States, 1917-2000</td>
<td></td>
<td>A history of the Soviet Union and its aftermath. This lecture course examines political, economic, social and cultural transformations that shaped the Soviet socialist experiment, as well as the causes of its collapse and the difficulties of post-communist transition in Russia and non-Russian republics. Through reports and discussions, emphasis is given to social history, gender, and everyday life. Note: Credit will not be granted for both SLAV 376 and HIST 376.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLAV 377</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Also: HIST 377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLAV 390</td>
<td>1.5 or 3</td>
<td>No credit for both SLAV 377 and HIST 377.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directed Studies in a Slavic Language</td>
<td></td>
<td>May be offered as a reading or grammar course at any level, from introductory to advanced. The language may be Russian, or another Slavic language. May also be offered as an introduction to teaching methodology in the Russian language. Note: May be taken more than once in a given language to a maximum of 6 units. Prerequisites: Permission of the Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Units: 3 Social Control and Deviant Behaviour. Law and mass media are examined as social control institutions. The criminal justice system and statistics about crime are critically analyzed. Limited attention is given to the social control functions of pharmaceuticals and helping professions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 304</td>
<td>1.5, formerly 3</td>
<td>Units: 1.5 The Individual and Society. An introduction to sociological perspectives on social psychology, emphasizing the importance of social structure in accounting for such topics as social cognition, the self, social interaction, and collective behavior. Students will have the opportunity to experience directly, in a series of research exercises, the diverse research methods used by social psychologists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNCS 343</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Formerly: ED-E 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics: A Human Endeavour</td>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the foundations and processes of mathematics for elementary and middle school teachers. Topics include: the nature and history of mathematics; mathematical thinking and processes; and problem solving strategies and skills. Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in ED-E 343. Prerequisites: Math 160A and 160B or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNCS 345</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Formerly: SNCS 345B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology-Society Issues in Science Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>The interplay of science, technology and society with special reference to the Canadian context. The influence of such issues on elementary and secondary science curricula. Consideration of instructional approaches to issues in science education. Canadian contributions to the growth of science will be studied. Note: Not open to students with credit in SNCS 345B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNCS 346</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Formerly: ED-E 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies in the Elementary School</td>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the concepts, processes and their development in contemporary curricula for elementary school social studies. An interdisciplinary social studies exploration of the central themes will consider the family, the community, the interactions of families, communities and environment, the cultures, and the ethnic composite of Canada. Note: Not open to students with credit in ED-E 346.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNCS 373</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Formerly: ED-E 373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>An introductory course which will explore the major ecosystems in BC as a focus for instruction and curriculum development. The course will lend itself to a multidisciplinary approach and should be of interest to park interpreters, environmentalists and teachers of all subjects and grade levels. Topics include: goals for environmental and outdoor education; nature studies; current issues and trends; teaching strategies; and program and curriculum development. Fieldtrips to local pond, lake, forest, bog and marine communities. Note: Not open to students with credit in ED-E 373, ED-E 374.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNCS 456</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Formerly: ED-E 356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violence Prevention Programs in Schools and Communities</td>
<td></td>
<td>Using case studies and field work, various leading strategies of violence prevention are examined with discussion of their theoretical underpinnings, gender dimensions and program evaluations. The course presents a multidisciplinary perspective on violence prevention.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 100</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Forms: FSK(3-0) Introduction to Sociology. Introduces students to the discipline of sociology, beginning with an overview of sociological theory and methods. The main part of the course focuses on key substantive areas of the discipline, and compares current Canadian sociological data with findings from elsewhere. Students learn to see themselves and the world in which they live through various sociological perspectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 103</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Formerly: 375, 375A or 375B or 376. Canadian Society. The origins, development, and structure of Canadian society analyzed in terms of the new Canadian political economy. Examples of questions which may be addressed are: What kind of society exists in Canada? How did it come to acquire its unique features? What role has immigration played in Canada’s development? What kinds of social inequality exist in Canada and why? Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 200.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 202</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Forms: FSK(3-0) Introduction to Social Problems. The problematic influences of interest groups, mass media and ideological constructions are analyzed as contributors to issues involving basic needs, intergroup relations, and Canadian relations with low income countries. Prerequisites: 100, or a minimum GPA of 4.0 in the immediately preceding term, or written permission of the Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 211</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Forms: FSK(3-0) Introduction to Sociological Research. Introduction to important concepts and strategies of social research, including conceptualization and measurement, research design, sampling, the collection and analysis of qualitative and quantitative data. Note: Not open to students with credit in 209, 374, 375, 375A or 375B or 376. Prerequisites: 100 or permission of the instructor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SO CI 305A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: part of 305
Sociological Perspectives on Family Relationships
Exploration of theory and research on the dynamics of family relationships over family life-cycles. Topics include the formation of couple relationships; becoming a parent; parent-child relationships and their influence on children’s social and emotional development; and the ways in which families respond to tensions and conflict within relationships, focussing on the effects of separation and divorce.
Note: 305A and 305B may be taken in either order. Not open to students with credit in 305.

SO CI 305B Units: 1.5 K(3-0)
Formerly: part of 305
Families and Social Change
Complements 305A by studying the relationship between ‘the family’ and society, looking at continuity and change in contemporary Canadian family forms in the context of other cultures and periods. Emphasizes how social, economic and demographic changes in Canadian society have reshaped family forms and practices over the past century; discusses current family trends and evaluates their social policy implications for the future.
Note: 305A and 305B may be taken in either order. Not open to students with credit in 305.

SO CI 308 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)
Formerly: 210
History of Sociological Theory
Survey of major sociological theories and theorists from approximately 1850 to 1980.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 209, 210 or 300.
Prerequisites: 100 or permission of instructor.

SO CI 309 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Modern Social Theory
Survey of substantive theoretical perspectives in sociology since mid-twentieth century, including the consolidation and contestation of multiple paradigms, their connections to classical formulations, and the cultural and political currents with which they have been aligned.
Pre- or corequisites: 210 or 308.

SO CI 310 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Religion in Society
Selected theories and research on the relationship between religion and other areas of society. Topics may include: sects, cults and other religious organizations; religion and the social position of women; religion and political conflict; the issue of the rising or declining influence of religion in contemporary societies.

SO CI 311 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Ideology and Society
A discussion of the concept of ideology in various theoretical perspectives, such as Marxism, feminism, cultural studies, and post-modernism. Specific topics to be explored may include the role of ideology in the mass media, formal education, colonialism and post-colonialism, and everyday life.

SO CI 315 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 S(3-0)
Class, Status and Power
An overview of theory and research in the area of social inequality. Focus is on the sources and consequences of the various forms of inequality (e.g. political, social, economic) found in present day societies.

SO CI 316 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Social Movements
A study of social movements in the making of modernity and its ongoing transformations. Exploration of how movements arise and are maintained, of why certain kinds of movements emerge in specific contexts, and of what impact they have upon socio-political relations and cultural discourses, both globally and locally. Specific social movements such as feminism, ecology, gay and lesbian liberation, Aboriginal activism, the peace movement, labour, socialism, and religious fundamentalism will be examined.

SO CI 319 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Industrial Sociology
The industrialization and information revolutions, global inequality, labour force trends, the organization of work, individual-work linkages, worker-management relations, and the changing nature and role of work in society. Canadian data are examined in broad historical and comparative context.

SO CI 321 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)
Sociology of Work and Occupations
Explores central concepts in the sociology of work and occupations, followed by a historical overview of work in human societies; methods of training people for work, and the sociological study of the world of work. Also examines current employment patterns and trends, the nature of labour markets and jobs, the gendered arrangements of paid and unpaid work, the organization and management of work, the conditions in unions and industrial relations in Canada and elsewhere, and the more personal context of work.

SO CI 322 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Structure of Formal Organizations
Theories of and methodological problems in the study of organizational structures. Structural dimensions of the division of labour, power, communication, hierarchy, size, technology, and the relationships between organizations will be stressed.

SO CI 325 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Small Group Dynamics
A survey of sociological approaches to small groups, including topics such as group formation and cohesion, group influence on the individual, group differentiation, decision making and problem solving in groups, and collective behaviour. Small group research methodology will be a major concern, and will be taught by a series of labs in the Small Groups Laboratory as well as in the field.

SO CI 326 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Social Networks
The major models, methods, and findings of network analysis. The following areas may be discussed: friendship, social influence and status, small groups, communication and diffusion of information, corporate and community organization, social and economic mobility, and computer analysis of network data.
Prerequisites: 211 and MATH 120 or equivalent, or permission of the instructor.

SO CI 331 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: half of 330
Political Sociology
Study of the social bases (e.g. region, class, religion, ethnicity, language, culture) of political behaviour.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 330.

SO CI 332 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: half of 330
Elites and Society
Study of institutional elites (e.g. business, labour, state, media, church, educational, military) and their roles in society.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 330.

SO CI 335 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Racialization and Ethnicity
Using mainly Canadian examples, this course examines theories and research on racialization, racism, and ethnic identities with special emphasis on their relationship to social inequalities.

SO CI 343 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Canadian Demography
Introduction to the field of population studies with an emphasis on Canadian population dynamics. Topics may include theories of population change, fertility, mortality, migration, nuptiality, age and sex structure, population growth, urbanization, and population models. Basic demographic techniques are also introduced.
Note: Not open to students who have credit in 340.

SO CI 355 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
The Corporation and Society
The corporation as a basic institution in modern Western societies: its development in Canada and elsewhere; its impact on other institutions, including the family, education, the state and social class.

SO CI 365 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)
Sociology of Leisure
Conceptual problems in the identification of leisure. The production, consumption and distribution of leisure. The emergence of leisure defined lifestyles. The study of selected leisure activities.

SO CI 371A Units: 1.5 F(3-1)
Formerly: 371
Statistical Analysis in Sociology: I
Descriptive statistics, probability distributions, statistical inference, including estimation and significance tests, and an introduction to bivariate statistical analysis. Computer assisted analysis of sociological data.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 371. Course restricted to students in a Sociology program or Leisure Service Administration; if space permits, other students may be permitted to register. Not open to students with credit in 371.
Prerequisites: 211 and MATH 120 or Mathematics 12 (or equivalent) with a minimum grade of C, or completion of 1.5 units chosen from MATH 100, MATH 102, or MATH 151 (See Credit Limit, page 21).

SO CI 371B Units: 1.5 S(3-1)
Formerly: 471, 372
Statistical Analysis in Sociology: II
An introduction to multivariate relationships, including multiple regression and correlation, analysis of variance and covariance and other topics of the general linear model. Computer-assisted analysis of sociological data.
Note: Not open for credit to students in 471 or 372. Course restricted to students in a sociology program or Leisure Service Administration. If space permits, other students may be permitted to register.
Prerequisites: 371A or permission of the instructor. (See Credit Limit, page 21).
### COURSE LISTINGS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| SOCI 373    | 1.5   | S(3-0)        | Critical Research Strategies  
Survey of strategies and techniques for conducting social research in the context of social justice initiatives. Approaches examined may include action research and participatory research, institutional ethnography, feminist research, genealogy, discourse analytic research, critical media studies, and applied research in various socio-political settings. |
| SOCI 374    | 1.5   | FS(3-0)       | Qualitative Research Methods  
Strategies of qualitative research design. Possible topics include: in-depth interviews, narrative analysis, field work, evaluation, historical research, and textual analysis.  
*Note:* Not open for credit to students with credit in 375 or 375A.  
Pre-requisites: 211 or permission of the instructor. |
| SOCI 376    | 1.5   | S(3-1)        | Quantitative Research Methods  
Strategies of quantitative research design. Possible topics include: experimental designs, survey research, questionnaire construction and secondary data analysis.  
*Note:* Not open for credit to students with credit in 375 or 375B.  
Pre-requisites: 210 or 308, 211, or permission of the instructor. |
| SOCI 381    | 1.5   | F(3-0)        | Sociology of Gender  
An examination of the social import of gender in contemporary society. Includes evaluation of evidence of biological, psychological and social differences and similarities between males and females; definitions of masculinity and femininity, and androgyny; gender power and socialization; implications of gender for achievements in education, income, and occupations; consideration of relevant sociological theory; and analysis of consequences of social changes affecting gender.  
*Note:* Students are strongly encouraged to take SOCI 381 before registering in this course. |
| SOCI 382    | 1.5   | F(3-0)        | Human Sexuality  
An examination of theories and practices of human sexual variance. Some varieties of sexuality studied may include heterosexuality, homosexuality, bisexuality, transgendered and transsexual sexuality. Theories to be explored may include aetiologies of sexual behaviours and interplay of genders with sexualities.  
*Note:* Students are strongly recommended to take SOCI 381 before registering in this course. |
| SOCI 385    | 1.5   | F(3-0)        | Sociology of Aging  
A survey of sociological approaches to aging, including topics such as: cultural definitions of age, demographic trends and consequences; methodological problems in the study of aging; age stratification; retirement; death and dying. |
| SOCI 390    | 1.5   | FS(3-0)       | Selected Problems in Sociology  
Presentation of current interests of various faculty members.  
*Note:* Students interested in this course should inquire at Registration when the course is to be offered and what the substantive presentation will involve. Students may enroll in this course in different areas for a maximum of 3 units. |
| SOCI 401    | 1.5   | NO(3-0)       | Sociology of Law  
The interrelationships of law and other social institutions, socio-economic origins and class interests of legal functionaries, and law as social conflict are analyzed in Canadian and cross-cultural contexts.  
**Prerequisites:** As stated on page 182 and either completion of 301 or fourth year standing. |
| SOCI 402    | 1.5   | F(3-0)        | Current Issues in Sociological Theory  
Detailed study of particular recent developments or ongoing issues in sociological theory. Topics may vary from year to year to include particular theoretical orientations or issues in the discipline.  
*Note:* Not open for credit to students with credit in 300. Students should consult with the Department well in advance of registration to determine specific content.  
Pre- or corequisites: 210 or 308 or permission of the instructor. |
| SOCI 403    | 1.5   | NO(3-0)       | Sociology of Juvenile Delinquency  
A seminar course which concentrates on social theories of juvenile delinquency and related empirical evidence.  
**Prerequisites:** 301 and 371. |
| SOCI 404    | 1.5   | NO(3-0)       | The Individual in a Social World  
Current issues in sociological social psychology, involving detailed study of theories, methods, and findings on such topics as justice and social behaviour, class consciousness, social dilemmas, and emotion. Topics may vary from year to year; students should consult the instructor or departmental handbook about the content of the course.  
*Note:* May not be repeated for credit.  
*Note:* Students are strongly encouraged to take SOCI 304 before registering in this course.  
Pre-requisites: 304 or permission of the instructor. |
| SOCI 412    | 1.5   | F(3-0)        | Formerly: part of 300, 302  
Sociological Explanations  
Nature of explanations in sociological theory, combining an evaluation of different conceptions of the nature of science with an examination of important sociological theorists and frameworks.  
*Note:* Not open for credit to students with credit in 300 or 302.  
Pre- or corequisites: 210 or 308 or permission of instructor. |
| SOCI 418    | 1.5   | S(3-0)        | Social Change  
An inquiry into the social structures, cultural practices, and political economic transitions associated with social change. Topics may vary but can include: globalization, modernity and postmodernity, the rise of post-industrial society and the dynamics of reform and revolution. |
| SOCI 419    | 1.5   | NO(3-0)       | Also: ANTH 419  
Modernization and Development  
An examination of selected theories and research on development, underdevelopment, and dependency in the modern world; examples will be taken from various parts of the world, including Canada.  
*Note:* Credit will not be granted for both SOCI 419 and ANTH 419. |
| SOCI 443    | 1.5   | NO(3-0)       | Formerly: 342, 340  
World Demography  
Study of the growth, distribution and movement of the world’s population with special emphasis upon the social causes of changes in patterns of fertility, mortality, and migration and the social implications of these changes.  
*Note:* Students are strongly advised to complete 343 prior to taking 443. Not open for credit to students with credit in 340 & 342. |
| SOCI 445    | 1.5   | S(3-0)        | Sociology of Health and Illness  
Seminar review of the field of sociology of health and illness, with a focus on the complex relationship between social factors (e.g., gender, race, ethnicity, aging, etc.) and the level of health found among different social groups. Begins with the origins of scientific medicine, and then analyzes disease and illness in present-day Canadian and other societies. Examines the role of physicians and other health care providers, and discusses issues shaping health care systems. |
| SOCI 465    | 1.5   | S(3-0)        | Environmental Sociology  
Exploration of how social relationships structure human interaction with the natural environment. May include the following: race, class, gender and environmental analysis; assumptions and interests located in current conceptualizations of environmental issues and solutions; institutional and non-institutional agency in environmental problems and responses. |
| SOCI 472    | 1.5   | F(3-1)        | Advanced Statistical Methods in Sociology  
An introduction to linear statistical models and related methods with applications to sociological research. Computer-assisted analysis of sociological data.  
**Prerequisites:** 371B or 471 or permission of the instructor. |
| SOCI 481    | 1.5   | F(3-0)        | Feminist Theory  
Introduction to historical and contemporary trends in feminist theory which traces the development of individual theoretical perspectives and explores the ways in which these trends overlap and interact. |
| SOCI 488    | 1.5   | S(3-0)        | Sociology of Death and Dying  
Sociological approaches to death and dying. Topics may include: demographic patterns of mortality; various definitions of death; dying in institutional and familial contexts; funerals and memorials; grief and mourning; legal, economic, and political aspects of death; euthanasia and suicide; murder, terrorism, war and disasters.  
*Note:* Students are strongly encouraged to take SOCI 385 before registering in this course. |
| SOCI 490    | 1.5   | 1-3           | Directed Studies  
This course may be submitted for an elective course in Sociology in the Fourth Year of the Honours Program with the permission of the Department. |
| SOCI 499    | 3     |              | Honours Seminar and Graduating Essay  
Honours students are permitted to audit this seminar in the Third Year and are required to take the seminar for credit in the Fourth Year. |
SOC 500  Units: 1.5  F Problems in Sociological Theory
Seminar discussion of current and classic theories, their philosophical underpinnings and scientific claims. Topics vary from year to year.

SOC 510  Units: 1.5  S Quantitative Methods
This course aims to provide students with a clear understanding of ordinary least squares techniques. It also extends this knowledge to incorporate models which are commonly subsumed in the framework of the general linear model. It includes such topics as collinearity, outliers and influential data, non-linearity, heteroscedasticity, generalized least squares, log-linear and logistic models.
Prerequisites: Sociology 472 or its equivalent.

SOC 511  Units: 1.5  F(3-0) Research Design
Planning sociological inquiry: formulating a problem, relating the problem to existing theory and research, and determining appropriate empirical strategies. This course provides a foundation for students in the development of thesis proposals.

SOC 515  Units: 1.5  S Qualitative Research Methods
Key issues and methods in the systematic study of the social world through qualitative sociological research. Examination of the relationship between analytical perspective and methodological decisions, methods of gathering data and analysis. Issues of language, representation, politics, social organization and participation.
Prerequisites: Sociology 374 or its equivalent.

SOC 545  Units: 1.5 Sociology of Health
Theoretical and empirical approaches in the study of health in a global context. Topics vary from year to year.
Note: May be taken more than once with different topics.

SOC 555  Units: 1.5 Globalization
Examination of the determinants, experiences, and consequences of globalization. Topics may vary from year to year.
Note: May be taken more than once with different topics.

SOC 565  Units: 1.5 Social Justice
Theoretical and empirical issues in the study of social justice. Topics vary from year to year.
Note: May be taken more than once with different topics.

SOC 575  Units: 1.5 Self, Identity and Society
Theoretical and empirical issues in the study of relationships between self, identity and society. Topics may vary from year to year.
Note: May be taken more than once in different topics.

SOC 585  Units: 1.5 Seminar on Aging
This course aims to provide students with an advanced understanding of social gerontology, including theories and substantive topics within the area. Social stratification theory and a political economy perspective are examples of the former. Caregiving, inter-generational relations, and health care policies are examples of the latter. Not offered every year. Specific topics will vary from year to year and to a certain extent will accommodate student interest.
Prerequisites: Sociology 385 or the equivalent.

SOC 590  Units: 1.5 Directed Studies
Note: May be repeated once for a total of 3 units.

SOC 599  Units: 6 Thesis
Prerequisites: Normally, a student is expected to have completed all course work prior to registration. After 16 months of course work, the student is required to have an approved proposal on file to maintain registration in SOC 599.
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

SOCW

Social Work
School of Social Work
Faculty of Human and Social Development

SOCW 200A  Units: 1.5 FS(3-0) An Introduction to Social Work Practice
An introduction to knowledge, skills and value base for generalist social work practice that focuses both on private troubles and public issues. Informal helping and self-help groups are introduced, and the partnership of the client in any change effort is emphasized. This course is intended to assist students to evaluate their interest, motivation, and capabilities for professional social work.
Note: Distance Education only.

SOCW 200B  Units: 1.5 FS(3-0) An Introduction to Social Welfare in Canada
An introduction to and analysis of the history and structure of major social policies and programs in Canada with a focus on connecting private troubles and public issues. Emphasis will be on developing understanding of the impact of policies and programs on women and First Nations people. This course reviews the social service and human rights responses to social problems in general, and to the problems of poverty and economic disadvantage in particular. The role of the social worker in influencing policy development is examined.
Note: Distance Education only.

SOCW 300  Units: 6 YK Integrated Practice Course
This course presents an integrated approach to social work ideologies, values, theories and skills. Structural, feminist and First Nations perspectives are used to explore themes of power and oppression. Emphasis is given to community and social change response to public issues, as well as to practice with individuals and groups facing private troubles. The course will assist students to develop a personal and professional commitment to social work, and build knowledge and skills for generalist practice.
Note: Credit will not be given for SOCW 300, and SOCW 323.
Note: Distance Education only.

SOCW 301  Units: 1.5 FS(3-0) Research For Social Change
Grounded in critical theory, this course is premised on an understanding of knowledge as being socially constructed. Students will see themselves as active producers of knowledge and critical consumers of research. Students will develop competencies to design, implement, support and act upon research for social change, through a variety of methods.

SOCW 304  Units: 3, formerly 4.5 YFSK Social Work Practicum I
In the first BSW practicum (315 hours) students: practice social work under supervision in an agency setting; apply, integrate and translate theories into practice; and experience the economic, political and policy constraints on practice.
Note: Students admitted to the program before 1996 have the option to register in a graded 4.5 unit section of this course.
Pre- or corequisites: SOCW 300 or 323.
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

SOCW 304A  Units: 3 YSKF Social Work Practicum by Prior Learning Assessment (PLA)
Students with significant work or volunteer experience in social work may complete the first BSW practicum by Prior Learning Assessment. Students will present evidence of prior learning and practice experience in the form of a portfolio which specifically demonstrates their anti-oppressive practice and their acquisition of the skills and knowledge required in SOCW 304.
Pre- or corequisites: SOCW 300 or 323. Credit will not be given for both SOCW 304A and SOCW 304.
Grading: Com. N. or F

SOCW 323  Units: 6.0 Y Anti-Oppressive Social Work Knowledge and Practice
This course will provide you with an opportunity to develop frameworks that enable you to understand and engage in social work practice (the relationship between ideology, knowledge and skills). This course will address marginalization, structural inequalities and social justice. Critical Social Theory and self-reflection form the basis by which your ability to practice in an anti-oppressive way will be strengthened.
Note: Credit will not be given for SOCW 323 and SOCW 300.

SOCW 350A  Units: 1.5 FSK(1.5-1.5); (3-0) Also: CYC 350A Formerly: half of 350 Law and Social Services
This course provides multiple critical perspectives on law, the legal system and the legal processes that impact on professional practice. Students will critically examine and self-reflect on the interplay between marginalization and structural inequalities and law. Specific areas of law examined in this course may include child welfare, mental health, young offenders and income assistance.
Note: Credit will not be granted for both SOCW 350A and CYC 350A.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in SOCW 350.

SOCW 350B  Units: 1.5 FS(3-0) Legal Skills For Social Service Professionals
A skill-based course focusing on the development of legal skills in an anti-oppressive framework. Emphasis is given to a critical analysis of the skills necessary to practice in statutory settings such as child welfare, and may include dispute resolution, advocacy, mediation, investigation, evidence-giving and report writing.
Note: Open to third and fourth year HSD students with instructor’s permission. Enrollment may be limited. Not open for credit to students with credit in SOCW 350.
Prerequisites: 350A or CYC 350A.
SOCW 390 Units: 1.5 or 3 Directed Studies
Students must consult with the Director prior to registration. The intent is to allow students the opportunity to concentrate in a particular field of social welfare such as corrections, gerontology or mental health.

SOCW 391 Units: 3.0 Y 3(0)
First Nations Approaches to Healing and Helping
Through direct interaction with First Nations elders, political leaders and human service workers, students will explore traditional and contemporary approaches used by First Nations peoples to help and heal in their communities. Students will be challenged to integrate these approaches into their own lives and social work practices.

SOCW 392 Units: 3.0 FSK(3-0)
Social Work Practicum II
In the second BSW practicum (420 hours) students will have a further opportunity to develop, refine and apply generalist practice knowledge, skills, values and ethics under supervision in an agency setting. Generalist practice can include individual family, group and community work, organizational development and policy change.

Note: Students admitted to the program before 1996 have the option to register in a 6 unit section of this course.

Prerequisites: Social Work 300 or 323, 301, 304, 354 and 350A. 1.5 units of which can be taken as a corequisite.

Grading: INP, COM, N or F

SOCW 402 Units: 4.5, formerly 6 FSK
Social Work Practicum II
This course builds on the structural theories and dynamics of human service organizations so that they may practise more effectively within these organizations and participate in their development and change.

Note: Distance Education only.

SOCW 403 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)
Generalist Social Work Practice
This course is structured to introduce students to the generalist social work practice and problem solving taking place in that functional area. The primary focus will be on the skills and techniques usually associated with the functional area.

Prerequisites: SOCW 300 or 323.

SOCW 404 Units: 4.5 FSK
Child Welfare Specialization Practicum
In this second BSW practicum (420 hours), students will have a further opportunity to develop, refine and apply generalist practice knowledge, skills, values and ethics. Under supervision in a mandated child protection setting (BC Ministry of Children and Family Development, First Nations child welfare agency, an approved government agency in another province or country), students will apply child welfare law and policy to direct practice in child protection investigation, interviewing, assessment and court procedures; guardianship and care plans; and various aspects of case management.

Note: BC students may be required to complete a Ministry of Children and Family Development or First Nations Delegated Authority Partial Delegation Exam prior to or during their practicum placement. Non-BC students may be required to meet the requirements applicable in other jurisdictions.

Note: Credit will not be given for both SOCW 354 and 454. Not open for credit to students with credit in 454.

SOCW 404A Units: 4.5 FSK
Child Welfare Specialization Child Welfare Practicum
In this second BSW practicum (420 hours) students will have a further opportunity to develop, refine and apply generalist practice knowledge, skills, values and ethics while working under supervision in a child and/or youth and/or family serving agency with those who are affected by child welfare law, policy and practice.

Note: Credit will not be given for more than one of SOCW 402, SOCW 404 or SOCW 404A.

Prerequisites: Social Work 300 or 323, 304 or 304A, 350A, 350B, 354, 364, 474, 475, 479, or HSD 462 and an approved human development course or an equivalent combination of experience and preparatory work approved by the School.

Pre- or corequisites: SOCW 301, 451 and 476.

Grading: INP, COM, N or F

SOCW 450 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)
Understanding Human Service Organizations
The objective of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the components and dynamics of human service organizations so that they may practise more effectively within these organizations and participate in their development and change.

Note: Distance Education only.

Prerequisites: Social Work 300 or 323, Social Work 304 or permission of instructor.

SOCW 451 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)
First Nations Policy Issues in Social Work
This course builds on the structural theories and perspectives of social work practice introduced in SOCW 354. The focus will be on in-depth exploration and critical analysis of past and present policies of Canadian governments that affect the lives of First Nations peoples. Contemporary responses and initiatives of First Nations peoples through their own policies and practices will also be discussed.

Note: Available by distance education.

Prerequisites: SOCW 354.

Prerequisites: SOCW 300 or 323.

SOCW 452 Units: 1.5 SK(3-0)
Teaching for Social Change
This course will focus on teaching and learning for social change. It will explore the development of curriculum materials and the role of pedagogical strategies in the teaching of social justice and social change. It will also examine the role of the college or university in promoting social change.

Prerequisites: SOCW 354.

SOCW 455 Units: 1.5 NO
The Rural Community
The objectives of this course are: (1) analyze rural community structures and problems, (2) understand the delivery of human services in rural communities, and (3) review approaches to community work practice.

Note: Distance Education only.

SOCW 477 Units: 1.5 FK(3-0)
Family Practice
The primary objective of this course is to introduce students to interdisciplinary theoretical perspectives and practice approaches that are relevant for working with the contemporary family in all its forms. Students will examine family theory and practice from a structural and feminist perspective, and will begin to de-
develop their own family practice skills through experiential learning.

Note: Not available in distance education format.

Prerequisites: SOCW 300 or 323 or permission of instructor.

SOCW 490  Units: 1.5 or 3
Directed Studies
Students must consult with the Director prior to registration. The intent is to allow students the opportunity to concentrate in a particular field of social welfare such as corrections, gerontology or mental health.

SOCW 491  Units: 1.5
Integration of First Nations Approaches to Healing and Helping
Students will continue to explore traditional and contemporary approaches to helping and healing in their communities that they began in 391. First Nations elders, political leaders and human service workers will again play a central role in this course. Students will also be challenged to critically and holistically integrate these approaches into an examination, articulation and development of their own ethical perspectives.

Note: Limited to First Nations students or permission of director.

SOCW 492  Units: 1.5
Protecting First Nations Children
This course will provide students with an opportunity to explore the unique policy and practice considerations to providing child and family services in First Nations communities in British Columbia. Students will be challenged to synthesize the demands of provincial child welfare legislation with emerging First Nations practices and policies in a way that protects the identity, cultures, and social structure of First Nations children and families.

Note: Limited to First Nations students or permission of director.

Graduate Courses

SOCW 500  Units: 1.5
Formerly: SOCW 502 and HSD 503
Promoting Professional and Community Learning
This course explores factors which influence learning within the organization and the community which empower learners, and lead to personal, professional and community growth and development. Learners will examine their perspectives on teaching and learning through reflection on their own and others’ experiences, the literature and research.

Note: Students may not take both SOCW 502/HSD 503 and SOCW 500 for credit.

SOCW 501  Units: 1.5
Formerly: HSD 541
Debates, Ideas and Discourses in Social Work
This course will examine and critique current debates and discourses relating to social work knowledge and practice.

Note: Students may not take both HSD 541 and SOCW 501 for credit.

Prerequisites: Registration for the MSW degree, or permission of the social work graduate advisor.

SOCW 503  Units: 1.5
Formerly: HSD 505
Knowledge and Theory of Aging
This course examines the process of aging from a holistic perspective incorporating sociological, psychological, physical and spiritual perspectives. Students will be introduced to concepts, theories and diverse methods of inquiry for understanding aging.

Note: Students may not take both HSD 505 and SOCW 502 for credit.

SOCW 504  Units: 1.5
Formerly: HSD 540
Community Development in Health and Social Services
The intent of this course is to analyze critically some approaches to community development and their application to current policy and practice initiatives in the human services, such as health promotion, social development and aboriginal self-government. Multi-disciplinary perspectives on community development will be explored.

Note: Students may not take both HSD 540 and SOCW 504 for credit.

SOCW 505  Units: 1.5
Child Welfare Seminar
This seminar explores topics of special interest in the development of child welfare practice from a Freudian, anti-oppressive and social justice perspective. Students are expected to conduct an analysis on a current child welfare topic they select.

SOCW 506  Units: 3.0
MSW Practicum
A minimum of 450 hours of social work practice and demonstration of the application of critical analysis to practice are required.

Grading: INP, COM, N, F.

SOCW 510  Units: 1.5
Also: SPP 510
Policy Context of Practice
This course reviews and analyses a number of explanations of the policy making process. It examines what makes policy in both governmental and voluntary human service organizations and the impact of policy on consumers and practitioners. The course analyses the policy/practice interface and uses substantive policy domains to illustrate how policy both enhances and constrains practice and practice in turn can influence policy. Students are encouraged to develop their own understandings of the contributions of practice to policy.

Note: Credit will not be given for both 510 and SPP 510, or to students with credit in HSD 510.

SOCW 512  Units: 1.5
Also: SPP 502
Knowledge and Inquiry
This course explores assumptions underlying the creation of scientific knowledge and different approaches to knowing authoritatively. Issues related to conducting research in a variety of health and social service settings will be discussed. The course proposes and teaches an experience-based approach to critical thinking and to developing research questions.

Note: Credit will not be given for both 512 and SPP 502, or to students with credit in HSD 502.

SOCW 516  Units: 1.5
Also: SPP 516
Research Methodologies
This course critically reviews a wide range of research methodologies commonly practised in the human services. The course considers the kinds of opportunities and challenges presented by each methodology. The course emphasizes the link between the development of a research question and the selection of methodological approaches.

Note: Credit will not be given for both 516 and SPP 516, or to students with credit in HSD 516.

SOCW 560  Units: 1.5
Also: SPP 560
Communities, Politics and Social Change
This course engages students in drawing out the possibilities for social change in multiple settings. It draws upon student interests and experiences in exploring the implications raised by the critical analysis of knowledge, issues, organizations, and policies developed in other courses. This course is open to students enrolled in the graduate programs offered by SPP and by the Schools of Social Work, Nursing, and Child and Youth Care who have completed SPP 510 or SOCW 510 and one other SPP or SOCW required course.

Note: Credit will not be given for both 560 and SPP 560, or to students with credit in HSD 510.

SOCW 580  Units: 1.5 or 3
Special Topics in Social Work and Social Welfare
This is a variable content course that will deal with special issues in social welfare and approaches to social work practice. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of three units.

Note: Offered as resources permit.

SOCW 590  Units: 1.5 or 3.0
Directed Studies
Individual studies under the direct supervision of a social work faculty member. The content, credit value, and method of evaluation must be approved by the instructor and the Graduate Advisor prior to registration.

Note: May be taken more than once for credit, provided course content is different.

Note: Pro Forma required.

SOCW 596  Units: 3.0
Team Graduating Research Report/Project
Students working under social work faculty supervision complete a research project. This can include undertaking a research project for a social agency. Maximum size of team is 3 students.

Grading: INP, COM, N or F.

SOCW 598  Units: 3.0
Individual Graduating Research Project/Report
Students working under social work faculty supervision complete a research project. This can include undertaking a research project for a social agency.

Grading: INP, COM, N or F.

SOCW 599  Units: 6
Formerly: HSD 599
Thesis
The thesis will entail specialized research on a topic area chosen in consultation with the student’s supervisory committee.

Grading: INP, COM, N or F.

SPAN

Spanish

Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies

Faculty of Humanities

Native speakers of Spanish may not obtain credit for Spanish 100A, 100B, 149, 250A, 250B, 255, or 260. A native speaker is defined in this context as a person who has spoken Spanish since childhood and/or has
received sufficient instruction in the language to be literate in it. The Department will assign students with previous knowledge to the appropriate level.

SPAN 100A Units: 1.5 Formerly: first half of 100
Beginners’ Spanish I
Focuses on the acquisition of basic skills of pronunciation, reading, writing and conversation. Includes instruction in essential points of grammar, basic syntax, and vocabulary for daily interaction.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 100, 149 or Spanish 12. Priority will be given to students in First or Second Year.

SPAN 100B Units: 1.5 Formerly: second half of 100
Beginners’ Spanish II
A continuation of 100A. Emphasis on the acquisition of basic skills. Vocabulary and grammatical concepts will be expanded.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 100 or Spanish 12.
Prerequisites: 100A or permission of the Department.

SPAN 110A Units: 1.5 Formerly: first half of 110
Basic Introduction to Spanish and Latin American Culture and Civilization I (in English)
A basic introduction to the cultures and civilizations of Spain and Latin America through the evidence of history, literature, and the arts. Three main areas of study: Spain before and after 1492 and the voyages of Discovery; Pre-Columbian and Columbus Latin America; Spain from the voyages of Discovery to 1898.
Note: Not open to students who have credit for 110, 306 or 307.
Note: Preference in registration will be given to First and Second Year students.

SPAN 110B Units: 1.5 Formerly: second half of 110
Basic Introduction to Spanish and Latin American Culture and Civilization II (in English)
A continuation of 110A. Three main areas of study: 19th Century Latin America and Independence, 20th Century Spain before and after Franco, 20th Century Latin America and its Regions.
Note: Not open to students who have credit for 110, 306 or 307.
Note: Preference in registration will be given to First and Second Year students.
Prerequisites: 110A.

SPAN 149 Units: 3
Beginners’ Spanish
Intensive Spanish language instruction for beginning language students. Equivalent to 100A/B.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 100, 100A, 100B, or Spanish 12.

SPAN 250A Units: 1.5 Formerly: first half of 250
Review of Grammar and Conversation I
Intensive review of grammatical concepts and structures presented in 100A and 100B and the acquisition of composition and translation skills. Readings may be taken from significant Spanish and Spanish American authors. One hour a week will be devoted to conversation.
Note: Students who intend to do Major or Honours work in Hispanic Studies should take this course in the Second year; may also be taken as an elective. Not open to students with credit in 250.
Prerequisites: 100A and 100B; or 149; or Spanish 12, or permission of the Department.

SPAN 250B Units: 1.5
Formerly: second half of 250
Review of Grammar and Conversation II
A continuation of 250A. Review of grammatical concepts and structures introduced in 100A and 100B as well as on the expansion and consolidation of skills acquired in 250A. Readings may be taken from significant Spanish and Spanish American authors. One hour a week will be devoted to conversation.
Note: Students who intend to do Major or Honours work in Hispanic Studies should take this course in the Second year. May also be taken as an elective. Not open to students with credit in 250.
Prerequisites: 250A.

SPAN 255 Units: 1.5
Communicating in Spanish
This optional companion course to 250A will focus on reading and speaking Spanish. Short literary and journalistic texts will be used for oral practice to develop reading skills, and also for brief written assignments and film and media reports.
Note: Must be taken in conjunction with 250A.
Prerequisites: 100A and 100B, or Spanish 12, or permission of the Department.

SPAN 260 Units: 1.5 formerly 3
Introduction to the Literature of Spain and Spanish America
A study of selections from major authors of Spain and Spanish America in the genres of narrative, drama, and poetry. Students will be introduced to basic techniques of literary criticism.
Note: Not open to students with credit in Language and Literature courses at the 300 and 400 level with the exception of those given in English and taken as electives.
Pre- or corequisites: 250B.

SPAN 306 Units: 1.5
Spanish Culture and Civilization (in English)
An introduction to the artistic, intellectual, social and political trends in Spain from pre-Roman times to Spain today; with particular attention to Muslim Spain, the Habsburg monarchy, the Civil War, and Spain since 1939.
Prerequisites: Third Year standing. 110 recommended.

SPAN 307 Units: 1.5
Spanish American Culture and Civilization (in English)
An overview of the cultures of Spanish America and Brazil. Consideration of the artistic, intellectual, social, and political trends in Latin America from pre-Columbian times to the present.
Note: Strongly recommended for the Latin American Major or Honours.
Prerequisites: Third Year standing. 110 recommended.

SPAN 350A Units: 1.5
Formerly: first half of 350
Advanced Composition, Translation and Stylistics: I
Advancedment of the student’s communication skills. Emphasis on the mastery of Spanish grammar and syntax through translation, composition and readings.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 350.
Prerequisites: 250A and 250B or permission of the Department.

SPAN 350B Units: 1.5
Formerly: second half of 350
Advanced Composition, Translation and Stylistics: II
A continuation of 350A, with continued emphasis on the mastery of Spanish grammar and syntax through translation, composition and readings.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 350.
Prerequisites: 350A or permission of the Department.

SPAN 360 Units: 1.5
Literature of Spain and Spanish America
A study of works of major authors of Spain and Spanish America in the genres of narrative, drama, and poetry. Techniques of literary criticism will be reviewed and expanded.
Note: Normally taken in conjunction with 350.
Prerequisites: 260 or permission of the Department.

SPAN 407 Units: 1.5
Topics in Hispanic Detective Fiction
A selection of detective fiction works by modern writers from Spain and/or Spanish America focused on a particular topic such as genre, religion, and ethnicity.
Note: May be taken twice in different topics.
Pre- or corequisites: 360 if given in Spanish, Second Year standing if given in English.

SPAN 408 Units: 1.5
Topics in Spanish Popular Culture
A study of the impact of Popular Culture on Peninsular Spain evaluated in chronological progression through the study of two or more of the following topics: ballads, fables, folk art, children’s literature, popular theatre, the zarzuela and flamenco genre, popular festivals, popular songs, radio shows and contests, popular film, variety shows and musicals, popular magazine literature, popular fashion/s and other relevant manifestations. Special attention may be paid to the study of Popular Culture as fostered by the Franco regime.
Note: May be taken twice in different topics.
Pre- or corequisites: 360 if given in Spanish, Second Year standing if given in English.

SPAN 450A Units: 1.5
Formerly: half of 450
Advanced Composition, Translation and Stylistics: II
Development of the student’s mastery of Spanish by enhancing reading, writing, and communication skills. Intensive practice in composition and translation; introduction to style analysis through discussion of selected texts.
Note: Not open to students with credit in 450.
Prerequisites: 350A and 350B.

SPAN 460 Units: 1.5
Hispanic Poetry
A chronological study of the development of poetry in Spain and other Hispanic countries chosen at the discretion of the instructor. Emphasis will be on cultural, political, and social impact of poetry.
Pre- or corequisites: 360.

SPAN 468 Units: 1.5
Spanish Historical Fiction
A selection of historical fiction by modern writers from Spain. Emphasis placed on the development of the genre or on specific issues such as national or regional identity, historical period, and genre. Special reference made to the ways authors manipulate historical periods for their own aesthetic, social, and/or political goals.
Note: May be taken twice in different topics.
Pre- or corequisites: 360 if given in Spanish, Second Year standing if given in English.

SPAN 469 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Special Topics in Hispanic Literatures
Variable content course which will focus attention on themes, literary and cultural trends, countries or authors at the discretion of the instructor, advertised annually.

Note: May be taken twice in different topics.

Pre- or corequisites: 360.

SPAN 470 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Medieval Literature
A study of topics in the literature of medieval Spain, ranging from the turbulent formative period of the Reconquest to the time of the voyages of discovery. Themes may include: the epic, anti- and pro-feminism, courtly love, miracle stories and political satire.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 470A or 470B. May be taken twice in different topics.

Pre- or corequisites: 360.

SPAN 471 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Special Topics in Medieval Literature (In English)
Topics in the medieval literature and culture of Spain dealing with such issues as religious tolerance and intolerance, the epic as witness and participant in the making of the nation, the pro- and anti-feminist debate. The topic will change from year to year.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 470, 470A, or 470B without permission of Department.

Pre- or corequisites: Second Year standing.

SPAN 472 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Cervantes’ Don Quixote
A study of Don Quixote in the context of Cervantes’ life and times. Generally given in Spanish.

Pre- or corequisites: 360 if given in Spanish, Second Year standing if given in English.

SPAN 473 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Special Studies in Golden Age Literature
Studies in the prose, poetry, drama and essay of the early and late Golden Age. The focus will be on representative authors, themes and genres not covered in 474A. Authors may include: Montemayor, Luis Vélez de Guevara, Francisco Delicado, Garcíaio de la Vega, Santa Teresa, San Juan de la Cruz, Góngora and Quevedo.

Topic: TBA

Note: May be taken twice in different topics.

Pre- or corequisites: 360.

SPAN 474A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: part of 474B
Golden Age Drama
A study of the development of Spanish drama from the advent of the commercial theatre in the mid-16th Century to the end of the 17th Century. Texts will be selected mainly from the works of Lope de Vega, Tirso de Molina and Calderón de la Barca.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 474B.

Pre- or corequisites: 360.

SPAN 475 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Landscapes of Desire: Visions of Self and Country
Heroes, love, and death in Renaissance and Golden Age Spain. This study of poetry as the mirror of culture will focus on the major poets. Special reference will be made to poets who also practised another art, profession, or belonged to the Church.

Pre- or corequisites: 360 if given in Spanish, Second Year standing if given in English.

SPAN 476A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Spanish Literature of the 19th Century
The development of the Romantic and Realist movements in Spanish drama, poetry and novel of the last century. Selected works of major authors such as Bécquer, Pardo Bazán, and Galádus will be studied in the context of the social and ideological climate of the period.

Pre- or corequisites: 360.

SPAN 476C Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Literature of Renewal: Prose and Poetry of Spanish Fin De Siglo
Selected works of Unamuno, Baroja, “Azorín,” and the poet Antonio Machado will be studied in the context of the social and intellectual crisis precipitated by the events of 1898.

Pre- or corequisites: 360.

SPAN 478A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
The 20th Century Novel After the Civil War
A study of the main currents of the modern novel in Spain, with special emphasis on individual responses to the Civil War of 1936-39 and on the development of the novel as a vehicle for social criticism. Recent trends will be examined in the light of the continuing search for new values.

Pre- or corequisites: 360.

SPAN 478B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: 412
20th Century Drama and Poetry
A study of the drama and poetry of modern Spain, covering the works of such writers as Juan Ramón Jiménez, García Lorca, Pedro Salinas and Alfons Ferrate.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 412.

Pre- or corequisites: 360.

SPAN 478C Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Special Topics in Modern Spanish Literature
Studies in the literature of modern Spain with special emphasis on the post-Franco period. Although primarily a study of fiction, some attention may be given to poetry and drama at the discretion of the instructor.

Note: May be taken twice in different topics.

Pre- or corequisites: 360.

SPAN 479 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Also: ITAL 479
Topics in Hispanic and Italian Literature
479A Women in the Hispanic and Italian World
A study of major women authors, characters and themes relevant to women’s issues in Hispanic and Italian literature. May be given in English, Spanish or Italian.

Topic: “Contemporary Women’s Writing”

Note: Credit will not be granted for both SPAN 479 and ITAL 479.

May be taken twice in different topics.

Pre- or corequisites: 360 if readings in Spanish. Second Year standing if readings in English.

SPAN 479B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Also: ITAL 479B
Renaissance in Italy and Spain (in English)
A study of Renaissance literature and culture in Italy and Spain. The first half of the course will examine, through literature, Italy in the period 1530 to 1550: courtly life, politics, the arts, education, love, religion. The second half of the course will study, through literature, the inception and development of the Spanish Renaissance and early Golden Age, dwelling on the period 1526 to 1626. List of major figures to be discussed will include Petrarch, Machiavelli, Michelangelo, Castiglione, Garcilaso de la Vega, Herrera, St. John of the Cross, Cervantes. Selected criticism will include Burckhardt and Kristeller.

Pre- or corequisites: Second Year standing.

SPAN 480 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: 480A
Literature of Spanish America From Columbus to Modernismo
A study of the literature and literary trends of Latin America from 1492 to late 19th and early 20th century Modernismo.

Note: Not open to students with credit in 480A.

Pre- or corequisites: 360.

SPAN 482 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: 480B
Studies in Spanish-American Literature: Modernismo to the Present
482A Spanish American Poetry and Prose
Poetry, prose, essay, chronicles, and travel literature of Spanish America from Modernismo to the present with emphasis on the work of figures such as José Martí, Rubén Darío, Gabriela Mistral, Pablo Neruda, Octavio Paz, and Rigoberta Menchú.

NO(3-0)

482B Contemporary Theatre of Spanish America
Theatre from South America, Central America and the Caribbean, and Mexico including works written and staged from the 1950s to the present.

NO(3-0)

Note: Not open to students with credit in 480B.

Pre- or corequisites: 360.

SPAN 483 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Fiction of Spanish America From Independence to the Present
483A (formerly 480C) Fiction from Independence to the Early New Novel
Representative novels and short stories from the early 19th century to the mid-20th century. Discussion of each work within the national and/or regional context. (Not open to students with credit in 480C)

NO(3-0)

483B (formerly 480D) Fiction from the “Boom” to the Present
Novels and short stories from the 1950s to the present. Discussion of each work within the national and/or regional context. (Not open to students with credit in 480D)

NO(3-0)

Pre- or corequisites: 360.

SPAN 484 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Topics in Latin American Literature
484A Latin American Women’s Writing
A selection of women’s writing in Spanish America and Brazil from the nineteenth century up to the present. Discussion of the relevance of each writer within her national and/or regional literature. Given in Spanish or English.

Pre- or corequisites: 360 if given in Spanish, Second Year standing if given in English.

NO(3-0)

484B Contemporary Latin American Literature (in English)
A selection of works by twentieth-century writers from Spanish America and Brazil. Discussion of each work within the national and/or regional context.

NO(3-0)

Note: Not open to students with credit in SPAN 481 or PORT 481 without permission of the Department. May be taken twice in different topics.

Pre- or corequisites: Second Year standing.

Pre- or corequisites: 360 if given in Spanish, Second Year standing if given in English.
SPAN 485A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
Spanish Film (In English)  
A selection of major accomplishments in Spanish-language film, from the experimental cinema of Buñuel to post-Franco director Almodóvar.  
Note: May be taken twice in different topics.  
Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

SPAN 485B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
Latin American Film (In English)  
A selection of major accomplishments in Spanish-language film in Latin America. Course content will vary to include recent trends in Mexico, Argentina, Cuba and other Latin American countries.  
Note: May be taken twice in different topics.  
Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

SPAN 490 Units: 1.5  
Specialized Language Studies  
Generally not more than one of the following will be offered in any given year:  
490A (formerly 425) History of the Spanish Language  
A study of the development of the Spanish language from its origins in Vulgar Latin to its stabilization in Cervantes’ time. (Prerequisite: 250B) (Not open to students with credit in 425)  
S(3-0)  
490B (formerly 426) Translation Theory and Practice  
A review of basic linguistic and cultural patterns and the problems of translation; emphasis will be laid on the acquisition of practical experience in translating materials drawn from a large variety of fields. (Prerequisite: 350B) (Not open to students with credit in 426)  
NO(3-0)  
490C Advanced Written Spanish  
Practice in composition, translation, and stylistic analysis. Attention will be given to both the formal and informal use of language. (Prerequisite: 350B)  
NO(3-0)

SPAN 495 Units: 1.5 or 3 No  
Formerly: 430  
Directed Reading Course  
Note: This course may not be repeated for credit. Not open to students with credit in 430. For Honours and Major students.

SPAN 499 Units: 1.5 Y  
Honours Graduating Essay  
Honours students will write a graduating essay of 7,500 - 10,000 words, in Spanish and on an approved topic, under the direction of a member of the Department. The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format, and be submitted before the end of Second Year classes. An oral examination, in Spanish, covering the topic of the essay will be given.

SPP 501 Units: 1.5  
Organizational Context of Practice  
This course presents the conceptual and theoretical foundations for understanding the organization of professional work, organizational change, and the organization of ethical practice. Students will reflect on their own work experiences to develop a critical methodological approach to the investigation of organizational practices, e.g. document-based management, intra-organizational relations, and fiscal accountability.  
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in HSD 501.

SPP 502 Units: 1.5  
Also: SOCW 512  
Knowledge and Inquiry  
This course explores assumptions underlying the creation of scientific knowledge and different approaches to knowing authoritatively. Issues related to conducting research in a variety of health and social service settings will be discussed. The course proposes and teaches an experience-based approach to critical thinking and to developing research questions.

SPP 510 Units: 1.5  
Also: SOCW 510  
Policy Context of Practice  
This course critically reviews a wide range of explanations of the policy making process. It examines who makes policy in both governmental and voluntary human service organizations and the impact of policy on consumers and practitioners. The course analyses the policy/practice interface and uses substantive policy domains to illustrate how policy both enhances and constrains practice and how practice in turn can influence policy. Students are encouraged to develop their own understandings of the contributions of practice to policy.  
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in HSD 510 or SOCW 510.

SPP 512 Units: 1.5  
Also: SOCW 502  
Knowledge and Inquiry  
This course explores assumptions underlying the creation of scientific knowledge and different approaches to knowing authoritatively. Issues related to conducting research in a variety of health and social service settings will be discussed. The course proposes and teaches an experience-based approach to critical thinking and to developing research questions.  
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in HSD 502, HSD 402 or SOCW 502.

SPP 516 Units: 1.5  
Research Methodologies  
This course critically reviews a wide range of research methodologies commonly practised in the human services. The course considers the kinds of opportunities and challenges presented by each methodology. The course emphasizes the link between the development of a research question and the selection of methodological approaches.  
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in HSD 516 or SOCW 516.

SPP 517 Units: 1.5  
The Practice of Action-Oriented Human Service Research  
This course provides students with an opportunity to examine the purposes, context, procedures, and relationships within action-oriented methodologies, such as comparative policy analysis, program evaluation, participatory action research, and community-based research. The feasibility, rationale, and implications of researching a problem related to the students' interests are explored, as are relevant data collection and analytical procedures. Emphasis in the course is placed on experiential learning.  
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in HSD 517.  
Prerequisites: SPP 516 or permission of instructor.

SPP 518 Units: 1.5  
Studying Everyday Life: Institutional Ethnography and Related Research Methods  
This course offers instruction in the methods used to study the social organization of everyday life, especially problems arising in the course of professional practice. Techniques for collecting qualitative data, e.g. interviews, observations, making field or case notes, analysing texts, will be practised. Students will define a research problem, gather background information, develop a conceptual framework for their study and consider questions of access, ethics and other practical problems of conducting the research.  
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in HSD 518.  
Prerequisites: SPP 502 and SPP 516.

SPP 519 Units: 1.5  
Theory For the Human Services  
This course focuses on how theory manifests in professional practice and how theories create specific understandings of the delivery and consumption of health and social services. Course readings examine the act of theorizing and consider the ways that practice can inform theory. Assignments support students to become more familiar with engaging theory in preparation for thesis writing.  
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in HSD 519.

SPP 550 Units: 1.5  
Advanced Thesis Seminar  
This course focuses on in-depth and intensive methodological, analytical, and/or theoretical aspects of research for the thesis. Content varies from year to year depending on students’ interests and needs.  
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit for HSD 550.  
Prerequisites: 3 required courses and permission of instructor.

SPP 556 Units: 1.5  
Also: SOCW 560  
Communities, Politics and Social Change  
This course engages students in drawing out the possibilities for social change in multiple settings. It draws upon student interests and experiences in exploring the implications raised by the critical analysis of knowledge, issues, organizations, and policies developed in other courses. This course is open to students enrolled in the graduate programs offered by SPP and by the Schools of Social Work, Nursing, and Child and Youth Care who have completed SPP 510 and one other SPP required course.  
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in HSD 510, or SOCW 560.

SPP 580 Units: 1.5 or 3  
Special Topics in Studies in Policy and Practice  
This is a variable content course which will focus on the policy, practice and/or research interests of faculty and students in the SPP Program.  
Note: Students will be permitted to take it more than once for credit, providing the course content is different.

SPP 590 Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
Directed Studies  
Individual studies under the direct supervision of one or more faculty members. The content, credit value, and method of evaluation must be approved by the instructor and the graduate advisor prior to registering in this course.  
Note: May be taken more than once, so long as course content is different from that previously taken.  
Note: Pro Forma required.
**STAT 252** Units: 1.5  
Statistics For Business  
Descriptive statistics; graphics; modelling and statistical inference for comparing samples from two populations, simple and multiple regression, time series models and contingency tables; introduction to designed experiments. Examples will be taken from business applications. Students will be expected to analyze data using computing facilities.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 151 or equivalent.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 252 and any other beginning level statistics course offered by any academic unit.

**STAT 254** Units: 1.5  
Probability and Statistics For Engineers  
Probability axioms, properties of probability, counting techniques, conditional probability, independence, random variables, discrete and continuous probability distributions, expectation, variance; binomial, hypergeometric, negative binomial, Poisson, uniform, normal, gamma and exponential distributions; discrete and continuous joint distributions, independent random variables, expectation of functions of random vectors, covariance, random samples and sampling distributions, central limit theorem; point and interval estimation; hypothesis testing; linear regression and correlation.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to a BEng program.

**Corequisites:** MATH 200.

**STAT 255** Units: 1.5  
Statistics For Life Sciences: I  
Descriptive statistics; probability; random variables and probability distributions; expectation; binomial, Poisson, and normal distributions; random sampling and sampling distributions; point and interval estimation; classical hypothesis testing and significance testing. Statistical examples and applications from life sciences will be emphasized.

**Note:** Intended primarily for Biochemistry/Microbiology, Biology, Environmental Studies, Health Information Science and Kinesiology students. Credit will not be given for both 255 and any other beginning level statistics course offered by any academic unit.

**Prerequisites:** 1.5 units of mathematics numbered 100 or higher.

**STAT 256** Units: 1.5  
Statistics For Life Sciences: II  
Estimation and hypothesis testing; analysis of variance and the design of experiments; regression and correlation; analysis of categorical data; distribution-free procedures. Statistical examples and applications from life sciences will be emphasized.

**Note:** Intended primarily for Biochemistry/Microbiology, Biology, Environmental Studies, and Health Information Science students. Credit will not be given for more than one of 251, 256, or 261.

**Prerequisites:** 255 or equivalent.

**STAT 260** Units: 1.5  
Introduction to Probability and Statistics: I  
Descriptive statistics; elementary probability theory; random variables, discrete and continuous probability distributions, expectation, joint, marginal and conditional distributions; linear functions of random variables; random sampling and sampling distributions; point and interval estimation; classical hypothesis testing and significance testing. The mathematical foundations of statistical inference will be introduced and illustrated with examples from a variety of disciplines.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 250, 252, 254, 255, or 260. See Credit Limit, page 21.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 101 or 103 or 240.

**STAT 261** Units: 1.5  
Introduction to Probability and Statistics: II  
Estimation and hypothesis testing; normal sampling distribution theory; analysis of variance and the design of experiments; regression and correlation; analysis of categorical data; distribution-free procedures. The mathematical foundations of statistical inference will be introduced and illustrated with examples from a variety of disciplines.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 251, 256, or 261.

**Prerequisites:** 260 or equivalent.

**STAT 350** Units: 1.5  
Mathematical Statistics: I  
Discrete and continuous probability models, random variables and their distributions, mathematical expectation, moment generating functions, sums of random variables, limit theorem, and sampling distributions. Emphasis on the probability theory needed for 450.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 200 or 205 and one of 251, 256, 281.

**STAT 353** Units: 1.5  
Applied Regression Analysis  
An outline of linear regression theory with applications.

**Prerequisites:** One of 261 or 256, and one of MATH 233A or MATH 133, or consent of the instructor.

**STAT 354** Units: 1.5  
Sampling Techniques  
Principal steps in planning and conducting a sample survey. Sampling techniques including stratification, systematic sampling and multistage sampling. Practical survey designs with illustrations. Nonparametric tests.

**Prerequisites:** 256, 261, or permission of instructor.

**STAT 450** Units: 1.5  
Mathematical Statistics: II  
Brief introduction to decision theory, point and interval estimation, hypothesis testing; regression and correlation, analysis of variance. Emphasis on the mathematics of statistics.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 351.

**Prerequisites:** 350.

**STAT 453** Units: 1.5  
The Design and Analysis of Experiments  
An introduction to the principles of experimental design and the techniques of analysis of variance. A discussion of experimental error, randomization, replication, and local control. Analysis of variance is developed for single factor and multifactor experiments. The use of concomitant observations. Multiple comparisons and orthogonal contrasts.


**THEA 105**

Units: 3  
Y(1-4)  
**An Introduction to Stagecraft and Technical Practice**

The intensive study and application of the principles of scenery and costume construction, stage lighting and sound, and theatre organization and practice. Practical Assignments will include the preparation and crewing of Department productions. Due to changing production assignments labs may not always meet as timetabled.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 111 and 112 or 110, 120.

---

**THEA 111**

Units: 1.5  
FSK(0-3)  
Formerly: half of 110  
**Introduction to the History and Language of the Theatre: I**

A survey of the history of western theatre from its beginnings to the Middle Ages. Early forms, conventions and styles are compared with those of the contemporary theatre. Students are required to attend performances of local theatres.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in THEA 100 or 110.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 105, 120, Theatre Majors.

---

**THEA 112**

Units: 1.5  
S(3-0)  
Formerly: half of 110  
**Introduction to the History and Language of the Theatre: II**

A survey of the history of western theatre from the Middle Ages to the closing of the English playhouses in 1642. Early forms, conventions and styles are compared with those of the contemporary theatre. Students are required to attend performances of local theatres.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in THEA 100 or 110.

**Prerequisites:** 111 and permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 105, 120, Theatre Majors.

---

**THEA 120**

Units: 3  
Y(0-3)  
**Introduction to the Art of Acting**

An orientation to the art of acting and an introduction to the actor’s creative process.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 105, 111, 112.

---

**THEA 122**

Units: 1.5  
FSK(0-3)  
**The Acting Experience**

An examination of the fundamentals of the art of acting through self-exploration, improvisation, character and scene study.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in THEA 120 or 121.

---

**THEA 132**

Units: 3.0  
Y  
**Exploring Theatre Through Dramatic Process**

A course designed for students interested in the improvisational nature of theatre as it applies to working spontaneously or through text with an emphasis on collective creation. Recommended for students considering careers in alternative theatre practices, theatre for social change, health education, museum education and young audiences, teaching, recreation, counselling, child and youth care.

---

**THEA 150**

Units: 1.5  
FSK(1-3)  
**Public Speaking**

An overview of the theoretical bases of speech communication; development of the vocal, verbal, and non-verbal skills of organization and presentation essential to effective communication.

**THEA 205**

Units: 3  
Y(1-4)  
**An Introduction to Production and Management Areas of the Theatre**

Students are instructed in the basic principles and procedures of the major production and management areas of the theatre. Students will be required to successfully complete a practical assignment in a Department or other designated production(s).

**Note:** Students enrolled in this course must consult the instructor before making evening or lunchtime engagements which might interfere with the schedule of practical assignments. Due to changing production assignments labs may not always meet as timetabled.

**Prerequisites:** 105 and permission of the Department.

---

**THEA 210**

Units: 1.5  
F(3-0)  
Formerly: half of 200  
**Theatre From French Classicism to the End of the 19th Century**

A survey of western theatre history from Corneille to the Victorians. Introduction to library research methods in theatre history.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 200.

**Prerequisites:** 112 or permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 205.

---

**THEA 211**

Units: 1.5  
S(3-0)  
Formerly: half of 200  
**Modern Theatre**

A continuation of Theatre 210 from the late 19th century to the present day.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 200.

**Prerequisites:** 210 or permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 205.

---

**THEA 221**

Units: 1.5  
F(0-2.5-2)  
Formerly: half of 220  
**Acting: I**

Work in characterization and scene study.

**Note:** Enrollment limited. Not open for credit to students with credit in 220.

**Prerequisites:** 105, 112, 120; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 205, 210, 225.

---

**THEA 222**

Units: 1.5  
S(0-2.5-2)  
Formerly: half of 220  
**Acting: II**

A continuation of Theatre 221. Work in characterization and scene study.

**Note:** Enrollment limited. Not open for credit to students with credit in 220.

**Prerequisites:** 221; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 205, 211, 225.

---

**THEA 223**

Units: 1.5  
FS(3-0)  
**Beginning Voice**

Basic development of the voice to prepare for speech on the stage.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to 15 students per section.

**Prerequisites:** 120; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 205, 210 or 211, 221 or 222.

---

**THEA 225**

Units: 1.5  
FS(0-3)  
Formerly: 260  
**Introduction to Stage Movement**

Basic development of the body to prepare for movement on the stage.

**Note:** Enrollment limited. Not open for credit to students with credit in 260.

**Prerequisites:** 105, 112, 120; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 205, 211, 221 or 222.

---

**THEA 229**

Units: 1.5  
FS  
**Theatre Performance**

Supervised performance in Department productions.

**Note:** With the permission of the Department, may be taken more than once. Permission will not be given for more than 6 units of credit for any combination of 229, 329, and 429.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

---

**THEA 251**

Units: 1.5  
F(1-3)  
Formerly: half of 240  
**Introduction to Design: I**

Developing a graphic vocabulary in the free hand idiom for the Theatre Designer.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 240.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

---

**THEA 252**

Units: 1.5  
S(1-3)  
Formerly: half of 240  
**Introduction to Design: II**

Development of drawing skills in the mechanical idiom. Drafting of ground plans, sections, elevations, orthographics, and isometrics. Mechanical perspective drawing will be explored.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 240.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

---

**THEA 261**

Units: 1.5  
F(4-0)  
Formerly: half of 240  
**Introduction to Costume Design**

An introduction to the design principles, drawing techniques, and materials of costume design for the stage and other media.

---

**THEA 266**

Units: 1.5  
F(3-0)  
**Theatrical Makeup**

An introduction to the application of makeup for the stage.

**Note:** Not open to first-year students.

---

**THEA 299**

Units: 1.5 or 3  
YFS  
**Theatre Laboratory**

Under the supervision of faculty, students will participate in projects that will include both their particular areas of interest and other aspects of the theatre.

---

**THEA 305**

Units: 1.5 or 3  
YFS(0-6-2)  
**Advanced Production and Management**

Students are instructed and given practical experience in one or more of the major production and management areas of the theatre. These may include: costume, stage management, technical direction, sound design, lighting operation, stage carpentry, front of house, publicity.

**Note:** Enrollment limited. Students may take this course for credit more than once in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** 205 and permission of the Department.

---

**THEA 309**

Units: 1.5  
NO(3-0)  
**History of Opera**

Survey course designed to introduce students to the history of opera from 1600 to the present day. Em-
phasis will be placed upon composers and librettists who were major influences in the development of the genre. Dramatic style and theory will be addressed.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or MUS 110.

### THEA 310 Seminar in Theatre History: I

Units: 1.5  
S(3-0)

Intensive study of a specific period or genre. The topics for consideration will change each year. Students may take this course for credit more than once.

**Note:** Students in Humanities and Social Sciences may take this course once only.

### THEA 311 Seminar in Theatre History: II

Units: 1.5  
NO(3-0)

Intensive study of a specific period or genre. The topics for consideration will change each year.

**Note:** Students in Humanities and Social Sciences may take this course once only. Students may take this course for credit more than once.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the Department.

### THEA 312 Introduction to the History of Japanese Theatre

Units: 1.5  
F(3-0)

Also: JAPA 320A

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing or permission of the instructor.

### THEA 313 Seminar in Japanese Theatre and Drama: From 1500 to the Present Day

Units: 1.5  
S(3-0)

Also: JAPA 320B

A survey of Japanese theatre history from earliest times until the present day. Introduction to the major forms, styles and theory of Japanese theatre, both premodern and modern. Readings of plays in translation will be supplemented by screenings of films and videos of stage performances.

**Note:** Credit will not be granted for both THEA 313 and JAPA 320A.

**Prerequisites:** 312 or JAPA 320A.

### THEA 314 Studies in Theatre of the Ancient World

Units: 1.5  
NO(3-0)

Formerly: 306

**Prerequisites:** 306

Theatre in ancient Greece or Rome.

**Note:** Students should consult the instructor for specific information on course content, which may vary from year to year.

### THEA 315 Studies in Medieval Theatre

Units: 1.5  
NO(3-0)

Formerly: 307

Theatre of the Middle Ages.

**Note:** Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics, with permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the Department.

### THEA 316 Studies in Baroque, Rococo and Neoclassical Theatre

Units: 1.5  
NO(3-0)

Theatre in the 17th and 18th centuries.

**Note:** This course may be taken more than once in different topics, with permission of the Department. Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the Department.

### THEA 317 Studies in 19th Century Theatre

Units: 1.5  
NO(3-0)

Theatre in the 19th century.

**Note:** Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics, with permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the Department.

### THEA 318 Studies in 20th Century Theatre

Units: 1.5  
NO(3-0)

Modern theatre.

**Note:** Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics, with permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the Department.

### THEA 319 Studies in Renaissance Theatre

Units: 1.5  
NO(3-0)

Formerly: 308

**Corequisites:** 323 or 324 and 325 or 326.

**Prerequisites:** 205, 211, 221, 222, 225; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 308.

### THEA 320 Thespians

Units: 1.5  
NO(3-0)

Formerly: 321 or 322 and 325 or 326.

A continuation of Theatre 323. Work in voice and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 321 or 322 and 323 or 324.

### THEA 321 Acting: III

Units: 1.5  
F(0-2.5-2)

Formerly: half of 320

**Corequisites:** 323 or 324 and 325 or 326.

**Prerequisites:** 205, 211, 221, 222, 225; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 320.

### THEA 322 Acting: IV

Units: 1.5  
S(0-2.5-2)

Formerly: half of 320

**Corequisites:** 323 or 324 and 325 or 326.

**Prerequisites:** 205, 211, 221, 222, 225; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 320.

### THEA 323 Speech in the Theatre: I

Units: 1.5  
F(2.5-0)

Formerly: half of 350

**Corequisites:** 321 or 322 and 325 or 326.

**Prerequisites:** 205, 211, 221, 222, 225; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 350.

### THEA 324 Speech in the Theatre: II

Units: 1.5  
S(2.5-0)

Formerly: half of 350

**Corequisites:** 321 or 322 and 325 or 326.

**Prerequisites:** 205, 211, 221, 222, 225; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 350.

### THEA 325 Stage Movement: I

Units: 1.5  
F(0-4.5)

Formerly: half of 360

**Prerequisites:** 205, 211, 221, 222, 225; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 360.

### THEA 326 Stage Movement: II

Units: 1.5  
S(0-4.5)

Formerly: half of 360

A continuation of Theatre 325. Work in movement as related to specific theatrical genres, styles or periods.

**Prerequisites:** 205, 211, 221, 222, 225; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 321 or 322 and 323 or 324.

### THEA 327 The Art of Movement

Units: 1.5  
NO(3-0)

A practical course designed for non-Acting Majors who wish to learn about the art of movement. The focus of this course is the body as an instrument of expression. Recommended for students interested in Directing, Education, Design; for musicians, including singers, instrumentalists, and conductors; and for visual and performance artists.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to 30 students per section. Not open to Acting Majors.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

### THEA 328 The Theatre of Indonesia

Units: 1.5  
S(3-0)

A survey of the theatre of Indonesia. Examines trance dances, traditional puppet theatres of Java and Bali, folk theatres of Java, Bali, and Sumatra and national Indonesian language-art theatre and drama. Readings of plays in translation will be supplemented by videos, films, and slides of performances.

**Prerequisites:** Second-year standing or permission of the instructor.

### THEA 329 Theatre Performance

Units: 1.5  
FS

Supervised performance in Department productions.

**Note:** With the permission of the Department, may be taken more than once. Permission will not be given for more than 6 units of credit for any combination of 229, 329, and 429.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**Grading:** COM, N, or F

### THEA 330 Directing: I

Units: 3  
Y(3-2)

Fundamental textual analysis; stage composition, movement and rhythm; methods of rehearsal procedure and basic techniques of working with the actor.

**Prerequisites:** 120 or 181 and permission of the instructor.

### THEA 348 Lighting for the Theatre: I

Units: 1.5  
F(3-0)

Formerly: half of 342

**Prerequisites:** 120 or 181 and permission of the instructor.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 342.
COURSE LISTINGS

THEA 349 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: half of 342
Lighting For the Theatre: II
A continuation of 348. Lighting design; its theory and practice.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 342.
Prerequisites: 348 and permission of the Department.

THEA 351 Units: 1.5 F(2-2)
Formerly: half of 340
Introduction to Scenic Design
Fundamentals of three dimensional design communication and aesthetics. Model making and other graphic techniques for planning, analyzing and describing plastic space for the stage.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 340.
Prerequisites: 105, 111, 112, 205, 210, 211, 251, 252, and permission of the Department.

THEA 352 Units: 1.5 S(0-4)
Formerly: half of 340
Scenic Design
Paper projects in the design of stage settings.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 340.
Prerequisites: 111, 112, 210, 211, 351 and permission of the Department.

THEA 353 Units: 1.5 or 3.0 FS(0-3)
Special Problems in Scenic Design
Assisting the scenic designer of a mainstage production.
Note: May be taken for a credit more than once to a limit of 6.0 units.
Pre- or corequisites: 351, 352, and permission of the instructor.

THEA 354 Units: 1.5 or 3.0 FS(0-3)
Special Problems in Lighting Design
Assisting the lighting designer of a mainstage production.
Note: May be taken for a credit more than once to a limit of 6.0 units.
Pre- or corequisites: 348, 349, and permission of the instructor.

THEA 355 Units: 1.5 F(1-2)
Introduction to Design Aesthetics
An introduction to the language of creativity and visual expression. A study of elements of design and how we apply them in the theatre. The class will consist of theoretical discussion, historical analysis and practical design assignments.
Note: This course is not intended for students choosing a special option in Design or in Production and Management.
Prerequisites: Permission of the Department.

THEA 356 Units: 1.5 S(1-2)
Design Aesthetics
Further explorations in the use, creative interpretation, and communication of stage design through theory and practical projects.
Prerequisites: 355 and permission of the Department.

THEA 361 Units: 1.5 S(4-0)
Costume Design: II
The further study and development of the art, craft and practice needed in the design of costumes.
Prerequisites: 261 and permission of Instructor.

THEA 362 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Costume History and Design: I
A survey of costume and fashion from ancient times through the 17th century. Historical analysis of garments with emphasis on cultural, artistic and psychological aspects.

THEA 363 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Costume History and Design: II
A survey of costume and fashion in the 18th, 19th and 20th centuries. Historical analysis and a detailed study of how clothing/costume signals and defines culture.

THEA 364 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)
The Theory and Practice of Costume Pattern Drafting
Flat pattern drafting and draping for theatrical costumes.

THEA 365 Units: 1.5 or 3.0 S(4-0)
Special Problems in Costume Design
Assisting the costume designer of a major production.
Note: May be taken for credit more than once to a limit of 6.0 units.
Pre- or corequisites: 261 and/or permission of the instructor.

THEA 377 Units: 1.5 NO(0-3)
Musical Theatre Workshop: Acting
An exploration of the specialized acting skills required for performance in heightened music theatre forms.
Note: Enrollment limited to 25 students per section.
Prerequisites: Permission of the Department.

THEA 378 Units: 1.5 NO(0-3)
Musical Theatre Workshop: Dance
Singing for the musical stage. Included will be work in vocal technique, presentation, and interpretation.
Note: Enrollment limited to 25 students per section.
Prerequisites: Permission of the Department.

THEA 379 Units: 1.5 NO(0-3)
Musical Theatre Workshop: Singing
Singing for the musical stage. Included will be work in vocal technique, presentation, and interpretation.
Note: Enrollment limited to 25 students per section.
Prerequisites: Permission of the Department.

THEA 390 Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS
Directed Studies in Theatre History
Note: Students in Humanities, Social Sciences and Science may take for elective credit only one of THEA 389, 391, 392, 393, 394.
Prerequisites: 210, 211, 330, and/or permission of the Department.

THEA 393 Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS
Directed Studies in Theories of Directing
Note: Students in Humanities, Social Sciences and Science may take for elective credit only one of THEA 390, 391, 392, 393, 394.
Prerequisites: 210, 211, 330, and/or permission of the Department.

THEA 394 Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS
Directed Studies in Theatre/Drama in Education
Supervised research in theatre/drama in education culminating in the production of a specific project either written or practical.
Note: Students in Humanities, Social Sciences and Science may take for elective credit only one of THEA 390, 391, 392, 393, 394.

THEA 395 Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS
Directed Studies in Production and/or Management

THEA 396 Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS
Directed Studies in Scene Design
Prerequisites: 251, 252, 351, 352, and permission of the Department.

THEA 397 Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS
Directed Studies in Costume Design
Prerequisites: 362, 363, 364, 464, and permission of the Department.

THEA 398 Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS
Directed Studies in Lighting Design
Prerequisites: 348, 349, and permission of the Department.

THEA 399 Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS
Theatre Laboratory
Under the supervision of faculty, students will participate in projects that will include all their particular areas of interest and other aspects of the theatre.

THEA 405 Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS(0-6-2)
Specialized Studies in Production and Management
Supervised practical experience in one or two specialized areas of production and management in the theatre.
Note: Enrollment limited. Students may take this course for credit more than once in different topics.
Prerequisites: 305 and permission of the Department.

THEA 410 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Seminar in Theatre History: III
Intensive study of a specific period or genre. The topics for consideration will change each year. Students may take this course for credit more than once.
Note: Students in Humanities, Social and Science may take this course once only.
Prerequisites: 211 or permission of the Department.

THEA 411 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Seminar in Theatre History: IV
Intensive study of a specific period or genre. The topics for consideration will change each year. Students may take this course for credit more than once.
Note: Students in Humanities, Social and Science may take this course once only.
Prerequisites: 211 or permission of the Department.

THEA 414 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 NO(3-0)
Studies in Canadian Theatre and Drama
The Canadian theatre and drama.
Note: Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered. This course may be taken for credit more than once in different topics, with the permission of the Department.
THEA 421 Units: 1.5 F(0.5-2)
Formerly: half of 420
Acting: V
Advanced work in special problems in acting. A studio production will normally be mounted each year in either 421 or 422.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 420.
Prerequisites: 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.
Corequisites: 423 or 424 and 425 or 426.

THEA 422 Units: 1.5 S(0.5-2)
Formerly: half of 420
Acting: VI
A continuation of 421. Advanced work in special problems in acting. A studio production will normally be mounted each year in either 421 or 422.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 420.
Prerequisites: 421; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.
Corequisites: 423 or 424 and 425 or 426.

THEA 423 Units: 1.5 F(0.5-2)
Formerly: half of 450
Special Studies in Voice and Speech For the Theatre: I
Advanced work in voice production and speech for the stage.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 450.
Prerequisites: 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.
Corequisites: 421 or 422 and 425 or 426.

THEA 424 Units: 1.5 S(0.5-2)
Formerly: half of 450
Special Studies in Voice and Speech For the Theatre: II
A continuation of 423. Advanced work in voice production and speech for the stage.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 450.
Prerequisites: 423; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.
Corequisites: 421 or 422 and 425 or 426.

THEA 425 Units: 1.5 F(0-4.5)
Formerly: half of 460
Advanced Stage Movement: I
Advanced work in special problems of stage movement.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 460.
Prerequisites: 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.
Corequisites: 421 or 422 and 423 or 424.

THEA 426 Units: 1.5 S(0-4.5)
Formerly: half of 460
Advanced Stage Movement: II
A continuation of 425. Advanced work in special problems of stage movement.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 460.
Prerequisites: 425; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.
Corequisites: 421 or 422 and 423 or 424.

THEA 429 Units: 1.5 FS
Theatre Performance
Supervised performance in Department productions.

THEA 431 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: half of 430
Directing: II
Advanced work in stage direction with particular emphasis on special problems of style.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 430.
Prerequisites: 330 and permission of the Department.

THEA 432 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: half of 430
Directing: III
A continuation of 431. Advanced work in stage direction with particular emphasis on special problems of style.

THEA 433 Units: 1.5 or 3.0 FS(0-3)
Directing for Production
Directing for department productions.
Note: May be taken for credit more than once to a limit of 6.0 units.
Prerequisites: 330, and permission of the instructor.
Corequisites: 431 or 432.

THEA 435 Units: 1.5 or 3 FS(0-3)
Scenic Design For Production
Design for Department productions.
Note: May be taken for credit more than once to a limit of 6.0 units.
Prerequisites: 351, 352, and permission of the instructor.

THEA 441 Units: 1.5 or 3.0 FS(0-3)
Lighting Design for Production
Design for department productions.
Note: May be taken for a credit more than once to a limit of 6.0 units.
Prerequisites: 348, 349, and permission of the instructor.

THEA 444 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)
Special Problems in Costume Design
Special problems in costume design, costume accessories, fabric dying.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in 441.
Pre- or corequisites: 261, 361, 364.

THEA 445 Units: 1.5 or 3.0 FS(0-4)
Costume Design For Production
Supervised design and production in the execution of costumes for theatre production. Students will work with directors on design concepts, and carry out research. They will then prepare designs and see them through the construction process and onto the stage.
Note: May be taken for credit more than once, up to a limit of 6.0 units.
Pre- or corequisites: 381, 362, 363, 364.

THEA 450 Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS
Graduating Project
Students in their final year may take a special project under this number according to their areas of interest and with the permission of the Department.

THEA 499 Units: 1.5-6 YFS
Theatre Laboratory
Under the supervision of faculty, students will participate in projects that will include both their particular areas of interest and other aspects of the theatre.

Graduate Courses

THEA 500 Units: 1.5 or 3
Methods and Materials of Theatre Research

THEA 501 Units: 1.5 or 3
Seminar in History and Criticism of Tragedy

THEA 502 Units: 1.5 or 3
Seminar in History and Criticism of Comedy

THEA 503 Units: 1.5 or 3
Seminar in European Theatre History

THEA 504 Units: 1.5 or 3
Seminar in North American Theatre History

THEA 505 Units: 1.5 or 3
Seminar in Theatrical Styles

THEA 508 Units: 1.5 or 3
Scene Design

THEA 509 Units: 1.5 or 3
Lighting Design

THEA 510 Units: 1.5 or 3
Costume Design

THEA 511 Units: 1.5 or 3
Production

THEA 512 Units: 1.5 or 3
Directing

THEA 513 Units: 1.5 or 3
Seminar in Theatre Aesthetics

THEA 514 Units: 1.5 or 3
Seminar in Design

THEA 515 Units: 1.5 or 3
Seminar in Directing

THEA 516 Units: 1.5 or 3
Seminar in Theatre History

THEA 520 Units: 1.5 or 3
Advanced Problems in Scene Design

THEA 521 Units: 1.5 or 3
Advanced Problems in Lighting Design

THEA 522 Units: 1.5 or 3
Advanced Problems in Costume Design

THEA 523 Units: 1.5 or 3
Advanced Problems in Directing

THEA 590 Units: 1.5 or 3
MFA Practicum
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

THEA 599 MA Thesis
Grading: INP, COM, N or F
### THEA 690
Units: 1.5-6
Directed Studies
**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once at the discretion of the Department.
**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

### THEA 695
Units: 0
Comprehensive Examination
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

### THEA 697
Units: 0
Dissertation Proposal/Candidacy Exam
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

### THEA 699
Units: 30
Dissertation
**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

### TL
**Teacher-Librarianship**
Department of Curriculum and Instruction
Faculty of Education
See page 244 for the course codes of other courses offered by the Faculty of Education.

### TL 432
Units: 1.5
(formerly LE 432)
The School Library Resource Centre and the Teacher
The school library resource centre as a vital part of the teacher’s program, its philosophy and services.
For all teachers elementary and secondary.
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in LE 432.

### TL 433
Units: 1.5
(formerly LE 433)
The Teacher-Librarian
The role of the teacher-librarian, administration of the school library resource centre, staffing supervision.
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in LE 433.
**Prerequisites:** Professional Year.

### TL 438
Units: 1.5
(formerly LE 438)
Problems and Issues in Teacher-Librarianship
Addresses current problems and issues facing teacher-librarianship.
**Note:** May be repeated for credit. Not open to students with credit in LE 438.
**Prerequisites:** Professional Year.

### WRIT
**Writing**
Department of Writing
Faculty of Fine Arts

### WRIT 100
Units: 3
(formerly CW 100)
Introduction to Writing
This course consists of weekly lectures that will present a nonhistorical survey of some of the basic structures in poetry, drama and fiction and will involve the students in the writing and criticism of compositions in all three genres.
**Note:** Class limit 45 students. Not open to students with credit in CW 100.
**Texts:** To be announced.

### WRIT 103
Units: 1.5
(formerly CW 203)
Introduction to Professional Writing I
This lecture/lab will introduce students to the basic skills of Journalism.

### WRIT 104
Units: 1.5
(formerly CW 200)
Introduction to Professional Writing II
This lecture/lab will instruct students in the basic skills of media analysis.
**Note:** Students are reminded that this is a prerequisite course for the Professional Writing Minor in Journalism and Publishing and the PW Cooperative Education Program, not for the Major in Writing.

### WRIT 200
Units: 3
(formerly CW 200)
The Theory and Practice of Literary Creation
This is a lecture course surveying the nature of the creative process and considering the many theories about it.
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CW 200.

### WRIT 201
Units: 3
(formerly CW 201)
Poetry Workshop
A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of poetry.
**Note:** Class limit 15 students. Not open to students with credit in CW 201.
**Prerequisites:** 100.

### WRIT 202
Units: 3
(formerly CW 202)
Fiction Workshop
A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of fiction.
**Note:** Class limit 15 students. Not open to students with credit in CW 202.
**Prerequisites:** 100.

### WRIT 203
Units: 3
(formerly CW 203)
Drama Workshop
A workshop seminar focusing on writing for stage in the first semester and for screen in the second semester.
**Note:** Class limit 15 students. Not open to students with credit in CW 203. It is highly recommended that students take this course if they are interested in pursuing film writing and production in WRIT 320.
**Prerequisites:** 100 or THEA 111 and THEA 112.

### WRIT 204
Units: 3.0
(formerly CW 300)
Non-Fiction Workshop
A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of creative non-fiction.
**Note:** Class limit 15 students.
**Prerequisites:** 100 or both 103 and 104.

### WRIT 215
Units: 1.5
(formerly CW 301)
Journalsm
Continues study of the theory and practice of journalism in Canada. Students review basics of newspaper writing and editing, including developing reporting and interviewing skills. The course includes the history of journalism in Canada and discussion of the economics and politics of Canadian journalism, including such issues as ethics, sexism, racism, objectivity and advocacy.
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 205.
Preference will be given to Professional Writing students seeking the Co-op option and to Harvey Southam Diploma students.
**Prerequisites:** WRIT 103 and WRIT 104 with a minimum of B+.

### WRIT 216
Units: 1.5
(formerly CW 317)
Media Culture and Technology
This course explores the broader context of professional writing and publishing, including magazine development and writing, and the role of public relations. Skills taught include the basics of desktop publishing and editing. Topics covered will include issues of libel and copyright, the writer/publisher contract and analysis of communication patterns in the electronic age with respect to such questions as nationalism, democracy and propaganda.
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 206, or 306 from 1995-96 or earlier. Preference will be given to Professional Writing students seeking the Co-op option and to Harvey Southam Diploma students.
**Prerequisites:** WRIT 103 and WRIT 104 with a minimum of B+.

### WRIT 217
Units: 1.5
(formerly WRIT 317)
Design and Production for Publishing
An experience-based guide to working as a professional writer and editor in print and on-line media.
Course includes an overview of heritage, basic process and key principles in book publishing, newspapers and Web-content development.
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in WRIT 317.
**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing.

### WRIT 230
Units: 1.5
(formerly CW 304A/B)
Writing a Sense of Place
A lecture course offering an introduction to writers who have made BC a strong element in one or more works. Will include poetry, fiction, drama and prose by writers such as Fred Wah, Audrey Thomas, Patrick Lane, Dorothy Livesay, Earle Birney, Emily Carr.

### WRIT 303
Units: 1.5
(formerly CW 303A/B)
Poetry Workshop
**Note:** May be repeated once. Class limit 15 students.
**Prerequisites:** 201 or equivalent.

### WRIT 304
Units: 1.5
(formerly CW 304A/B)
Fiction Workshop
**Note:** May be repeated one time. Class limit 15 students.
**Prerequisites:** 202 or equivalent.

### WRIT 305
Units: 1.5
(formerly CW 305A/B)
Drama Workshop
A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of drama for stage, radio, film and television.
**Note:** May be repeated one time. Class limit 15 students.
**Prerequisites:** 203 or equivalent.

### WRIT 306
Units: 1.5
(formerly WRIT 306B)
Electronic Publishing
This course will deal with the practice and theory of electronic publishing and editing in the new millennium, including: HTML, WWW, databases, font design, networks and online training.
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CW 306B, WRIT 306B.
**Prerequisites:** WRIT 217 (formerly 317).


WRIT 307 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: CW 307
Basic Forms and Techniques in Poetry
A lecture course surveying the functions of specific poetic techniques in a representative group of poems. Aspects of poetics discussed will include prosody, sound patterns, diction and figurative language.
Note: Not open to students with credit in CW 307.
Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

WRIT 308 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: CW 308
Advanced Forms and Techniques in Poetry
A lecture course surveying formal structures in poetry in a representative group of poems. Topics discussed include poetic closure, the sonnet, sestina, villanelle and ghazal, and the influence of early twentieth-century poetic movements such as imagism on contemporary poetic forms.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in CW 308.
Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

WRIT 309 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: CW 309
Basic Forms and Techniques in Short Fiction
A lecture course surveying the structural composition and the function of technique in a representative group of narrative prose works. Aspects of narrative discussed will include: theme, point of view, scenic structure, role of narrator, metaphor, diction, plot and dialogue.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in CW 309.
Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

WRIT 310 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: CW 310
Basic Forms and Techniques in the Novel
A lecture course surveying the structural composition and the function of techniques in a representative group of novels and novellas. Emphasis will be placed upon form and voice, as well as upon their relationship with such other elements of narrative as plot, character development, scene development and theme.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in CW 310.
Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

WRIT 311 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: CW 311
Structure in Stage Drama
A lecture course surveying the structural characteristics of stage drama.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in CW 311.
Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

WRIT 312 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: CW 312
Structure in Cinema and Television Drama
A lecture course surveying the structural characteristics of screen drama, making use of published film and television plays, and of actual films.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in CW 312.
Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

WRIT 313 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: CW 313
Recurrent Themes in Literature
A lecture course surveying recurrent themes in English Literature and in other literatures in translation.
Note: May be repeated more than once with the permission of the Department if the content is different.
Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

WRIT 314 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Formerly: CW 314
Changing Perspectives in Literature
A lecture course surveying the different ways in which writers have tackled similar subject matter, taking its material from English literature and other literature in translation.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in CW 314.
Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

WRIT 315 Units: 1.5 FS(0-3)
Formerly: CW 315A & B
Advanced Journalism Workshop
Advanced techniques of hard-news, editorial and feature article writing.
Note: This Professional Writing course may not count toward a Major in Writing.
Prerequisites: 3 units from WRIT 215, WRIT 216, WRIT 217 (formerly 317).

WRIT 316 Units: 1.5 FS(0-3)
Formerly: CW 316A & B
Non-Fiction Workshop: I
A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of major nonfiction forms, such as biography, travel, history, social analysis.
Note: May be repeated once. This course may count either toward a Major in Writing or toward a Professional Writing Minor, not both. Class limit 15 students.
Prerequisites: 3 units of 200 level WRIT, including 205 or 206, or 215 and 216, or any 200 level workshop.

WRIT 320 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: CW 320
Film Writing and Production Workshop
A workshop in the fundamentals of scene scripting for film and in the basic techniques involved in film production.
Note: May be repeated once with the permission of the Department if the content is different.
Prerequisites: Any of the second-year workshops - 201, 202 or 203, although 203 is strongly recommended; or with permission of the instructor.

WRIT 321 Units: 1.5 NO(2-1)
Formerly: 317
Applied Issues in Journalism
Students will explore contemporary aspects and issues in journalism, including investigative reporting techniques, on-line editing strategies and ethical reporting.
Note: Open only to Professional Writing and Harvey Southam Diploma students. Not open for credit to students with credit in WRIT 317 in 98 or 99 Winter only.
Prerequisites: 3 units of 200-level Professional Writing courses.

WRIT 330 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Reading in Canadian Media and Culture
A lecture course offering an introduction to major figures in Canadian Journalism and Publishing and Canadian theorists of communications, such as Innis, McLuhan, Crean and Nelson.
Note: May be repeated once with the permission of the Department if the content is different.
Prerequisites: Third Year standing.

WRIT 335 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)
Basic Forms and Techniques in Creative Nonfiction
A lecture course surveying the functions of specific techniques in a representative selection of creative nonfiction.
Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

WRIT 336 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Advanced Forms and Techniques in Creative Nonfiction
A lecture course surveying formal structures in creative nonfiction.
Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

WRIT 390 Units: 3
Formerly: CW 390
Directed Studies in Writing
Under the supervision of a full-time faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the Department for work which can not be completed as part of a regular course.
Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in CW 390.
Prerequisites: 9 units in Writing and permission of the department.

WRIT 400 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)
Formerly: CW 400
Special Genres Workshop
A workshop seminar that will focus exclusively on a particular sub-genre, such as the prose poem, documentary, dystopian fiction, lyrical novel, radio play.
Note: May be repeated once with the permission of the Department if the content is different. Class limit 15 students.
Prerequisites: 3 units of 303, 304, 305, 316 and permission of the instructor.

WRIT 401 Units: 1.5 FS(0-3)
Formerly: CW 401A/B
Advanced Poetry Workshop
Note: May be repeated one time. Class limit 15 students.
Prerequisites: 3 units of 303 or equivalent.

WRIT 402 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)
Formerly: CW 402A/B
Advanced Fiction Workshop
Note: May be repeated once. Class limit 15 students.
Prerequisites: 3 units of 304 or equivalent.

WRIT 403 Units: 1.5 F(0-3)
Formerly: CW 403A/B
Advanced Drama Workshop
Note: May be repeated once. Class limit 15 students.
Prerequisites: 3 units of 305 or equivalent.

WRIT 404 Units: 1.5 F(0-3)
Formerly: CW 404A
Introduction to Photojournalism
This course emphasizes basic aspects of black and white photography for publication and surveys the
**COURSE LISTINGS**

history of photojournalism. Camera handling, exposure, lighting, film developing and printing will be covered.

**Note:** Students will require a 35mm camera with light meter and approximately $45 for materials. Darkroom facilities are provided by the department.

**Note:** Open only to Professional Writing Co-op and Harvey Southam Diploma students. Class limit 16 students. Not open for credit to students with credit in CW 404A.

**Prerequisites:** WRIT 103 and WRIT 104.

**WRIT 405**  
Units: 1.5  
NO(0-3)  
Introduction to the Prose Poem  
A seminar and workshop concentrating on the prose poem. Aspects of the form that will be discussed will include rhythm, narrative, voice, figurative language, imagery, and point of view.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units from any 300 level workshop.

**WRIT 406**  
Units: 1.5  
NO(0-3)  
Writing Fiction for Children  
This workshop/seminar will focus on writing for children. The course is designed to familiarize writers with the different types of children’s books and the requirements for writing books for children in any particular form or subject area. Those elements necessary for writing successful children's literature will be examined. Students will be expected to write stories for children in selected forms such as the picture book, the chapter book, the Young Adult novel.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units from any 300 level workshop.

**WRIT 412**  
Units: 1.5  
FS(0-3)  
Recurrent Themes in Film  
A lecture/seminar on special topics such as “Film on Film” and others concerning the creative arts.

**Note:** May be repeated once with the permission of the Department if the content is different.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing or permission of the Department.

**WRIT 416**  
Units: 1.5  
FS(0-3)  
Advanced Non-Fiction Workshop  
A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of major nonfiction forms, such as biography, travel, history, social analysis.

**Note:** May be repeated once. Class limit 15 students.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units from 315 or 316.

**WRIT 490**  
Units: 3  
Formerly: CW 490  
Directed Studies in Writing  
Under the supervision of a full-time faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the Department for work which cannot be completed as part of a regular course.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in CW 490.

**Prerequisites:** 12 units in Writing and permission of the department.

**WRIT 491**  
Units: 1.5  
Formerly: CW 491  
Directed Studies in Writing  
Under the supervision of a full-time faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the Department for work which cannot be completed as part of a regular course.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in CW 491.

**Prerequisites:** 12 units in Writing and permission of the department.

**WRIT 495**  
Units: 3  
Senior Thesis Project  
The thesis project will be done under the guidance of an individual tutor.

**Note:** For Diploma students only.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F

---

**WS**  
**Women’s Studies**  
**Department of Women’s Studies**  
**Faculty of Humanities**

**WS 102**  
Units: 1.5  
F(3-0)  
Indigenous Women in Canada  
Examines the ways in which Indigenous women have experienced and resisted the process of colonization in the past and present.

**Note:** Not open to 4th year students without permission of the Department.

**WS 103**  
Units: 1.5  
FS(3-0)  
Girls, Women and Popular Culture  
Using the material of popular culture (film, television, fashion, literature, advertising, music, etc.), this course examines the social construction of such categories as gender, race, ethnicity, class, sexuality, ability and age.

**Note:** Not open to 4th year students without permission of the Department.

**WS 110**  
Units: 1.5  
FS(3-0)  
Rethinking Women’s Worlds  
Examines how different groups of women have worked to create personal and social change. Starting with an examination of language and everyday experience, considers how gender is constructed across age, race, ethnicity, sexual orientation, class, (dis)ability and geographical location.

**Note:** Not open to 4th year students without permission of the instructor.

**WS 210**  
Units: 1.5  
FS(3-0)  
Exploring Women’s Diversity  
Examines how women’s lives are structured by intersecting cultural, political and economic systems. Explores how the meaning and values attached to differences among women shape everyday experiences and the formation of identities. Considers how feminists struggle to establish dialogue and solidarity across difference in local and global contexts.

**Prerequisites:** One of 102, 103, or 110; or permission of the instructor.

**WS 310**  
Units: 1.5  
NO(3-0)  
Power, Work and Justice  
Analyzes the broad themes of power, work and injustice by considering such issues as violence against women and the role of the state, restructuring and globalisation, women’s work and poverty. Analyses sexism, racism and class in a global socio-economic and historical framework, and considers the struggles of women’s organizations working for change.

**Prerequisites:** One of 102, 103 or 110; 210; or permission of the instructor.

**WS 311**  
Units: 1.5  
S(3-0)  
Prostitution, Trafficking and Human Rights  
Within the context of globalisation of the world economy, this course examines the trafficking of women into such sites as the sex trade and the marriage market. A central focus is the complex interface of race, class, gender and sexuality in the international division of labour.

**Prerequisites:** One of 102, 103, or 110; 210; or permission of the instructor.

**WS 312**  
Units: 1.5  
NO(3-0)  
Globalization and Resistance  
Inquiry into the implications of sexual, racialized and geographical divisions of labour, wealth and power. With a focus on Canadian participation in the last 50 years of aid, trade and travel, looks at the drawbacks and benefits of global exchange. Explores women’s challenges to economic restructuring, poverty, debt, militarization, human rights abuses, inequitable trade and the deconstruction of national sovereignty and democracy.

**Prerequisites:** One of 102, 103, or 110; 210; or permission of the instructor.

**WS 313**  
Units: 1.5  
NO(3-0)  
Multiculturalism, Nationalism and Feminism  
Examines the politics of feminism and multiculturalism as they have been structured through dominant and competing nationalisms in Canada and other nation-states. Explores the contested construction of categories of citizenship and national identities and the implications for political action.

**Prerequisites:** One of 102, 103, or 110; 210; or permission of the instructor.

**WS 319**  
Units: 1.5  
NO(3-0)  
Topics in Economies, States and Global Issues  
Variable content course on aspects of economies, states and global issues as they pertain to women’s lives.

**Note:** No limit to number of credits if taken in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing, or permission of the instructor.

**WS 320**  
Units: 1.5  
S(3-0)  
“Pushy, Loud and Proud”: Jewish Feminist Thought  
Explores, through literature in English, how Jewish women transform feminist understandings of race, class and gender. Examines how Jewish women negotiate anti-Semitism, religious fundamentalism and homophobia in a variety of contemporary contexts.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing, or permission of the instructor.

**WS 321**  
Units: 1.5  
F(3-0)  
Sinister Wisdom  
Studies the historical, political and social construction of lesbian subjectivities, desires and cultures, using interdisciplinary sources and methods to advance an anti-homophobic enquiry.

**Prerequisites:** One of 102, 103, or 110; 210; or permission of the instructor.

**WS 322**  
Units: 1.5  
NO(3-0)  
Women, Law and Resistance: Historical Perspectives  
Focusing mainly on North America, this course examines the historical relationship between women and the changing regulatory practices of the state and the criminal justice system. Places special emphasis on exploring how these regulatory practices and women’s resistances to them were shaped by gender, class, race, ethnicity and sexuality.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing, or permission of the instructor.

**WS 323**  
Units: 1.5  
S(3-0)  
Topics in Women’s Health  
Variable content course on aspects of health issues as they pertain to women’s lives.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics.
Prerequisites: Second year standing, or permission of the instructor.

**WS 324**  
Units: 1.5  
NO(3-0)  
**Women, War and Revolution**  
Examines how gender intersects with war and revolution, and their profound and unique effects on women’s lives. Explores the participation of women in episodes of conflict, as well as the ways social ideas of masculine and feminine inform society’s notions of warriors and revolutionaries.

**WS 325**  
Units: 1.5  
F(3-0)  
**Women in Contemporary India**  
Examines three questions. 1) How have women in India been studied? This question requires a critical look at theories dealing with third world women. 2) What are some unique cultural/social/historical issues defining the position of women in India? Such issues include Indian notions of patriarchy, the economic/political participation of women and the role of women in the independence movement against British colonialism. 3) How have Indian women resisted oppression and fought for social rights? This question requires an exploration of the evolution of the Indian women’s movement.

**WS 329**  
Units: 1.5  
F(3-0)  
**Topics in Power, Identities and Difference**  
Variable content course on aspects of power, identities and differences as they pertain to women’s lives.

**WS 330**  
Units: 1.5  
S(3-0)  
**Class, Power and Ideology: Feminist Analyses**  
Examines the concept of class and how it intersects with the experiences of women and men. Explores differences and similarities in global history and the role of women in the development of the class system. Explores the role of women in the development of the class system and the ways in which women have utilized their power and influence to change the world.

**WS 331**  
Units: 1.5  
NO(3-0)  
**Anti-Racist Feminisms and Democratic Futures**  
Introduces students to emerging debates in the growing literature on anti-racist feminism. Examines key assumptions underlying feminism and feminist anti-racist discourses. Analyzes western feminism as theory and practice by situating it within a global and historical context. Beginning with an analysis of whiteness, binarism, colonialism and orientalism, challenges students to consider the theory and practice needed for a feminist, anti-racist reimagining of democracy and democratic futures.

**WS 332**  
Units: 1.5  
NO(3-0)  
**The Women’s Liberation Movement: Second Wave Feminism in Context**  
Socio-political history of second wave feminism. Critical examination of significant texts and themes.

**WS 333**  
Units: 1.5  
F(3-0)  
**Contemporary Theories of Feminism and Activism**  
Examines the role of women in the development of the class system and the ways in which women have utilized their power and influence to change the world.

**WS 334**  
Units: 1.5  
F(3-0)  
**Theories of Racialization**  
Feminist perspectives on the process whereby people are racially constructed.

**WS 335**  
Units: 1.5  
NO(3-0)  
**Women and Fundamentalism**  
Course is organized around three themes: theoretical definitions of fundamentalism, gender and fundamentalism and empirical cases of fundamentalist movements. Begins with a brief overview of what is meant by religious fundamentalism and how this is usually translated into political movements. Then focuses on how gender is constructed within fundamentalism, and what various ways of creating gender mean for women’s participation in fundamentalism. Finally, a discussion of case studies of the participation of women in actual fundamentalist movements.

**WS 339**  
Units: 1.5  
S(3-0)  
**Topics in Feminist Theories and Activism**  
Variable content course on aspects of feminist theories and activism as they pertain to women’s lives.

**WS 340**  
Units: 1.5  
NO(3-0)  
**Indigenous Cinema: De-Colonizing the Screen**  
Intensive analysis of the work of Indigenous filmmakers with emphasis on Canada and the U.S. Topics include: de-colonizing the screen; issues of identity and representation; Indigenous women’s filmmaking; Indigenous filmmaking as both an art form and a tool for social change. Examines the development of Indigenous cinema in Canada with special emphasis on documentaries, and looks at new directions in Indigenous cinema including experimental works and drama.

**WS 341**  
Units: 1.5  
NO(3-0)  
**Narrated Lives: Indigenous Women’s Auto/Biographies**  
An exploration of Indigenous women’s auto/biography as a creative form of expression that draws upon both the Indeneous oral tradition and the written tradition of Euro-American autobiography. Looks at a range of Indigenous women’s autobiographical texts created under a variety of circumstances, from life histories narrated by Indigenous women and “mediated” by non-Native recorder-editors, to contemporary texts written by Native women themselves that challenge the boundaries of conventional autobiography.

**WS 344**  
Units: 1.5  
F(3-0)  
**Body, Language and Spirit**  
Based on literature and film from a variety of cultural contexts, the course examines women’s creativity as a means of shaping consciousness, recovering bodily integrity, and challenging oppressive boundaries.

**WS 345**  
Units: 1.5  
F(3-0)  
**Topics in Women Changing Ireland**  
Variable content course on aspects of women’s lives in Ireland.

**WS 346**  
Units: 1.5  
S(3-0)  
**Topics in Film, Literature and Cultural Production**  
Variable content course on aspects of film, literature and cultural production as they pertain to women’s lives.

**WS 400A**  
Units: 1.5  
F(3-0)  
**Research Methods and Theoretical Perspectives**  
Study and practice of feminist theories and research methods.

**WS 400B**  
Units: 1.5  
S(3-0)  
**Research Seminar for Independent Project**  
Building on project begun in 400A, students meet weekly to discuss research challenges.

**WS 450**  
Units: 3  
Y(3-0)  
**Practising Feminism in the Field**  
The application of feminist theory to field-based practice acquired through placement with an organization, community group or service. Please refer to “Guidelines for Ethical Conduct” and the “Regulations Concerning Practica” on page 111.

**WS 480**  
Units: 1.5  
NO(3-0)  
**Advanced Seminar in Women’s Studies**  
An advanced seminar in selected aspects of Women’s Studies.

**WS 490**  
Units: 1.5  
**Directed Studies**  
Supervised study in some area of Women’s Studies to be determined by the student and the instructor; written assignments will be required.
The University of Victoria
Generic Goals of a University Education

Higher Learning
Higher learning develops comprehension and appreciation of human knowledge and creative expression in their diverse manifestations and cultural contexts. Such development takes place both within and across specific disciplines.

Habits of Thought
Higher learning encourages habits of analytical, critical and strategic thought. These habits are characterized by respect for facts, ethical awareness and wise judgment in human affairs.

Discovery and Creativity
Higher learning stimulates discovery and creativity in scholarly, scientific, artistic and professional activity. This stimulus drives the acquisition of knowledge and its dissemination to others.

Forms of Communication
Transmission of knowledge to others assumes lucid and coherent communication, in both traditional and innovative forms, in an atmosphere of mutual respect. Modes of expression may include the written, oral, auditory, visual and digital.

Extended Learning
Learning is the work of a lifetime. University education generates the desire for further growth while providing a field of intellectual and practical opportunities for later fulfillment.

Historical Outline
The University of Victoria came into being on July 1, 1963, but it had enjoyed a prior tradition as Victoria College of sixty years distinguished teaching at the university level. This sixty years of history may be viewed conveniently in three distinct stages.

Between the years 1903 and 1915, Victoria College was affiliated with McGill University, offering first and second year McGill courses in Arts and Science. Administered locally by the Victoria School Board, the College was an adjunct to Victoria High School and shared its facilities. Both institutions were under the direction of a single Principal: E.B. Paul, 1903-1908; and S.J. Willis, 1908-1915. The opening in 1915 of the University of British Columbia, established by Act of Legislature in 1908, obliged the College to suspend operations in higher education in Victoria.

In 1920, as a result of local demands, Victoria College began the second stage of its development, reborn in affiliation with the University of British Columbia. Though still administered by the Victoria School Board, the College was now completely separated from Victoria High School, moving in 1921 into the magnificent Dunsmuir mansion known as Craigdarroch. Here, under Principals E.B. Paul and P.H. Elliott, Victoria College built a reputation over the next two decades for thorough and scholarly instruction in first and second year Arts and Science.

The final stage, between the years 1945 and 1963, saw the transition from two year college to university, under Principals J.M. Ewing and W.H. Hickman. During this period, the College was governed by the Victoria College Council, representative of the parent University of British Columbia, the Greater Victoria School Board, and the provincial Department of Education. Physical changes were many. In 1946 the College was forced by post-war enrollment to move from Craigdarroch to the Lansdowne campus of the Provincial Normal School. The Normal School, itself an institution with a long and honourable history, joined Victoria College in 1956 as its Faculty of Education. Late in this transitional period (through the co-operation of the Department of National Defence and the Hudson’s Bay Company) the 284 (now 385) acre campus at Gordon Head was acquired. Academic expansion was rapid after 1956, until in 1961 the College, still in affiliation with UBC awarded its first bachelor’s degrees.

In granting autonomy to the University of Victoria, the University Act of 1963 vested administrative authority in a Chancellor elected by the Convocation of the University, a Board of Governors, and a President appointed by the Board; academic authority was given to a Senate which was representative both of the Faculties and of the Convocation.

The historical traditions of the University are reflected in the Arms of the University, its academic regalia and its house flag. The BA hood is of solid red, a colour that recalls the early affiliation with McGill. The BSc hood, of gold, and the BEd hood, of blue, show the colours of the University of British Columbia. Blue and gold have been retained as the official colours of the University of Victoria. The motto at the top of the Arms of the University, in Hebrew characters, is “Let there be Light”; the motto at the bottom, in Latin, is “A Multitude of the Wise is the Health of the World.”

Principal Officers and Governing Bodies

Chancellor
Norma I. Mickelson, CM, BEd, MA, PhD

President and Vice-Chancellor
David H. Turpin, BSc, PhD

Vice-President Academic and Provost
Jamie L. Closs, BA, LLB, LLM

Vice-President, Research
S. Martin Taylor, BA, MA, PhD

Vice-President, Finance and Operations
Jack Falk, BA, MPA

Vice-President, Development and External Relations
TBA

Board of Governors

Ex Officio Members
Chancellor Norma I. Mickelson, CM, BEd, MA, PhD
President David H. Turpin, BSc, PhD

Members Appointed by the Lieutenant Governor in Council
Trudi Brown, QC, BA, LLB
Eric Donald, BA
Linda Dryden, RN, MSc
Murray Farmer, BA
Gail Flitton, BA
Linda Jules, BA
Peter A. Kerr, BSc, MSc, PhD
Suromitra Sanatan, BA, LLB

Members Elected by the Faculty Members
Edward I. Berry, AB, MA, PhD (to June 30, 2002)
Barbara Whittington, BA, MSW (to June 30, 2002)
Tom Cleary, BA, MA, PhD (as of July 1, 2002)
William Pfaffenberger, BA, MA, PhD (as of July 1, 2002)

Members Elected by the Student Association
Basil Alexander, BArtsSc
Morgan Stewart

Members Elected by the Employees
Jill Tate, BA

Secretary
Sheila Sheldon Collyer, BA, University Secretary

Senate

Ex Officio Members
Jamie L. Closs, BA, LLB, LLM, Vice-President Academic and Provost
Ali Dustmalchian, BSc, MSc, PhD, Dean, Faculty of Business
Dean, Faculty of Graduate Studies
Dean, Faculty of Law
Budd Hall, BA, MA, PhD, Dean, Faculty of Education
Giles W. Hogya, BA, MA, PhD, Dean, Faculty of Fine Arts
Wes Kozckza, BA, BEd, MA, EdD, Dean, Division of Continuing Studies
Norma I. Mickelson, CM, BEd, MA, PhD, Chancellor
D. Michael Miller, BSc, MSc, PhD, Dean, Faculty of Engineering
Anita Molzahn, BSc, MN, PhD, Dean, Faculty of Human and Social Development
Members Elected by the Individual Faculties

Business
Brock Smith, BCom, PhD
Rebecca Grant, BS, MBA, PhD

Education
Betty Hanley, BA, MMus, PhD
TBA

Engineering
Peter Driessen, BSc, PhD
TBA

Fine Arts
Patricia Kostek, BSc, MMus
TBA

Graduate Studies
Holly Devor, BA, MA
TBA

Human and Social Development
Jacquie Green, BSW, MPA
Mary Ellen Purkis, BSN, MSc, PhD

Humanities
Peter Liddell, MA, PhD
Sada Niang, MA, PhD

Law
Neil Campbell, BA, LLB
TBA

Science
Anthony Burke, AB, AM, PhD
TBA

Social Sciences
Peter Keller, BA, MA, PhD
TBA

Members Elected by the Faculty Members
Ned Djilali, BSc, MSc, PhD
Asit Mazumder, BSc, MSc, PhD
Isobel Dawson, BSc, MSc, MA, PhD
John Money, BA, MA, PhD
Douglas Baer, BES, MA, PhD
Hans Muller, MS, PhD
Ron Skelton, BSc, MA, PhD
Micaela Serra, BSc, MSc, PhD
Michael Edgell, BA, Conservation Dip., PhD
Reginald H. Mitchell, BA, MA, PhD
T. Rennie Warburton, BA, PhD
Jane Milliken, BSc, MA, PhD

Members Elected by the Student Association

Full Time Students (Terms expire June 30, 2003)

Greg Awai
Ryan Barry
Jade Coates
Zed Kahale
Dan Kerr
Robyn Mogan
John Thompson
Andre Vaillilee
Ryan Walchuck
Sarah Webb

Part Time Student
Jonas Gifford

Members Elected by the Convocation
Mark Bridge, BSc, LLB, LLM
Christopher Devlin, BA, LLB
Kim McGowan, BA, MPA
Vivian Muir, BA, MSc, LLB

Members Elected by the Professional Librarians
Kate Nelson, BSc, MLS

Members Appointed by the Lieutenant Governor in Council
TBA
TBA
TBA
Mary Virtue, BA, ML

Secretary Registrar
Sheila Sheldon Collyer, BA, University Secretary

FOUNDATION FOR THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA

Members of the Board
Linda Dryden, RN, MSc (Chair)
Linda Jules, BA
Michael Marley
Andrew Rachert, BA, MA, LLB

Officers
President: David H. Turpin, BSc, PhD
Treasurer: Robert M. Worth, BA, CA

Secretary
Cecilia Freeman-Ward, BA, DipEd, MPA

UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA FOUNDATION

Members of the Board
Ralph Bodine
Lana Denoni
Ruby Diamond, BA
Jack Falk, BA, MPA (ex officio)
James F. Griffith, BA, MEd (President)
Jane Heffelfinger, BA
A. Wayne Hopkins, BComm, MBA, PhD, FCA
Susan Mehanigic, CA, LLB
Paul Siluch, BscEE (Chair)
President David H. Turpin, BSc, PhD (ex officio)
Lorne A. Wolch, BSc, OD
Robert M. Worth, BA, CA (ex officio) (Treasurer)
John van Cuylenborg, BA, LLB

Secretary
Cecilia Freeman-Ward, BA, DipEd, MPA
Emeritus Faculty and Staff and Honorary Degree Recipients

President Emeritus (1990)
Howard E. Petch, BSc, MSc, PhD, DSc, LL, FRSC

University Librarian Emeritus (1988)
Dean W. Halliwell, BLS, MA

Emeritus Faculty, 2001-2002
Robert Bell, BA, PE (Saskatchewan), MA, PhD (Oregon)
Anthony Burke, BSc, PhD (Alberta)
Marie Campbell, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Toronto)
Robert Cherneff, BA (Victoria), MA, PhD (Wash)
James Cott, MA (Edinburgh), MA, PhD (Toronto)
Harold Coward, BA, MA (Alberta), PhD (McMaster)
Thomas Dingle, BSc, PhD (Alberta)
Robert Fowler, BA, MA (Queen’s), PhD (Duke)
John Harker, BA (UVic), MA (Washington State), EDD (Brit Col)
Robert Horita, BASc, MAsc, PhD (BC)
Colin Jones, BA (Univ Coll of Wales), MA (Montana State), PhD (Queen’s)
John Krich, AB (Baldwin Wallace Coll), MFA (Yale)
Werner Liedtke, BEd, MEd, PhD (Alberta)
Harvey Miller, BS, MEd, MA, PhD (Pittsburgh)
Walter Riedel, BEd, MA (Alberta), PhD (McGill)
Erich Schwandt, BA, MA, PhD (Stanford)
Yury Stepanenko, MSc (Moscow Inst of Mech-Tool Engr), DSc (Academy of Science–USSR)
Jeremy Tatum, BSc (Bristol), PhD (London)

Honorary Degree Recipients, 2001
Sultan Vicwoord K.T. Chong, LLD, Special Hong Kong Ceremony, November 15, 2001
Cathy Crowe, DScN, June, 2001
Che-Woo Lui, LLD, June, 2001
Antoine Maillet, DLitt, June, 2001
Dr. Alan Ridley Morton, DEd, June, 2001
Dr. J. Fraser Mustard, DSc, June, 2001
The Hon. Lucy Landon Carter Pearson, LLD, November, 2001
Louise Rose, DFA, June, 2001
Carol Shields, DLitt, June, 2001
Dr. Sidney van den Bergh, DSc, June, 2001
Dr. Donald John Alexander Wright, DEd, November, 2001
Allan Yap, LLD, November, 2001

University Regalia

Chancellor
Gown purple corded silk, trimmed with purple velvet and gold braid
Headdress Tudor style in purple velvet with gold cord trim

President
Gown royal blue corded silk, trimmed with blue velvet and gold braid
Headdress Tudor style in blue velvet with gold cord trim

Board of Governors
Chair
Gown traditional (Canadian) bachelor’s style in black wool blend
Headdress black cloth mortarboard, with black silk tassel

Member
Headdress and gown as above, but with front facings in black

Honorary Doctorate of Laws (Hon LLD)
Gown Cambridge (Doctor of Music) pattern, scarlet wool broadcloth, trimmed with blue-purple silk taffeta
Hood Aberdeen pattern, outside shell of scarlet wool broadcloth, lined with blue-purple silk taffeta
Headdress Tudor style in black velvet with red cord trim

Honorary Doctorate
Gown Cambridge (Doctor of Music) pattern, scarlet wool, front facings and sleeve lining of black silk taffeta
Hood Aberdeen pattern, outside shell of black wool, lined with silk taffeta in a solid colour with a one inch band of black velvet on the outside edge
HonD Litt: white HonDMus: pink
HonDEd: blue HonDSc: gold
HonDEng: orange HonDSN: apricot
HonDFA: green
Headdress Tudor style in black velvet with red cord trim

Bachelors
Gown traditional (Canadian) bachelor’s style, in black
Hood Aberdeen pattern (BA, BSc, and BEd, without neckband and finished with two cord rosettes; all others with mitred neckpiece), outside shell of silk taffeta in a solid colour, lined with identical material. Faculty colours are as follows:
BA: scarlet BFA: green
BCom: burgundy BMus: pink
BSc: gold BSN: apricot
BEd: blue BSW: citron
BEng: orange LLB: blue-purple
Headdress standard black cloth mortarboard with black silk tassel

Masters
Gown traditional (Canadian) Master’s style in black.
Hood similar in design and colour to the respective bachelor’s hoods, but with mitred neckpiece and a narrow band of black velvet one inch from edge of hood on the outside only. Others are:
MA: orange MPA: russet
Headdress standard black cloth mortarboard with black silk tassel

Doctors
Gown Cambridge style, black silk, front facings and sleeve linings of scarlet silk
Hood Oxford Doctor’s Burgon shape, shell of scarlet silk, lined with blue silk, border of gold silk
Headdress black velvet mortarboard with red tassel fastened on left side

NOTE: On ceremonial occasions, participants without degrees wear the standard black undergraduate cap and gown as described above for bachelors.
## Statistics

### Enrollments

Figures for all faculties except Graduate Studies show the number of full-time undergraduate students (those registered in 12 units or more).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty of Business</th>
<th>2000/01</th>
<th>2001/02</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>272</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unclassified as to year</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total in Faculty</td>
<td>571</td>
<td>503</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty of Education</th>
<th>2000/01</th>
<th>2001/02</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Year</td>
<td>315</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sixth Year</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unclassified as to year</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total in Faculty</td>
<td>811</td>
<td>684</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty of Engineering</th>
<th>2000/01</th>
<th>2001/02</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>279</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>412</td>
<td>461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>343</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unclassified as to year</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total in Faculty</td>
<td>1,285</td>
<td>1,309</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty of Fine Arts</th>
<th>2000/01</th>
<th>2001/02</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unclassified as to year</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total in Faculty</td>
<td>736</td>
<td>791</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty of Human and Social Development</th>
<th>2000/01</th>
<th>2001/02</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>173</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unclassified as to year</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total in Faculty</td>
<td>352</td>
<td>508</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty of Humanities</th>
<th>2000/01</th>
<th>2001/02</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>487</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>483</td>
<td>473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>396</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>367</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unclassified as to year</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total in Faculty</td>
<td>1,762</td>
<td>1,713</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty of Law</th>
<th>2000/01</th>
<th>2001/02</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unclassified as to year</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total in Faculty</td>
<td>275</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty of Science</th>
<th>2000/01</th>
<th>2001/02</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>409</td>
<td>481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>397</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>378</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>403</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unclassified as to year</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total in Faculty</td>
<td>1,602</td>
<td>1,580</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Faculty of Social Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Unclassified as to year</th>
<th>Total in Faculty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2000/01</td>
<td>608</td>
<td>549</td>
<td>528</td>
<td>506</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>2,224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001/02</td>
<td>660</td>
<td>617</td>
<td>614</td>
<td>572</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>2,501</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total full-time undergraduates 9,618 9,898
Total part-time undergraduates 5,886 6,154
Total undergraduates 15,504 16,052

### Faculty of Graduate Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>2000/01</th>
<th>2001/02</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Full-time</td>
<td>1,732</td>
<td>1,810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part-time</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total in Faculty</td>
<td>2,053</td>
<td>2,143</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Grand Total 17,557 18,195

### Full Time Students of Non-BC Origin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Province</th>
<th>2000/01</th>
<th>2001/02</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alberta</td>
<td>602</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manitoba</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Brunswick</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newfoundland</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest Territories</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nova Scotia</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nunavut</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ontario</td>
<td>747</td>
<td>716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prince Edward Island</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quebec</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saskatchewan</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yukon</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Countries</td>
<td>660</td>
<td>714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2,510</td>
<td>2,558</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Degrees Conferred in 2000-2001

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>2000/01</th>
<th>2001/02</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BA</td>
<td>1076</td>
<td>BCom 246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEd</td>
<td>272</td>
<td>BEng 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BFA</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>BMus 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>716</td>
<td>BSN 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSW</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>LLB 92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>MAsc 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBA</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>Med 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEng</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MFA 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMus</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MN 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPA</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>MS 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSW</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>PhD 68</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Degrees Granted at the Colleges 2001

#### Malaspina College

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>2000/01</th>
<th>2001/02</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BA</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEd</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Okanagan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>2000/01</th>
<th>2001/02</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BEd</td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSW</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Fraser Valley Colleges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>2000/01</th>
<th>2001/02</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BA</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: University of Victoria Registration, Statistics 2001-02 as of February 2002
Key Contacts at the University of Victoria

EXECUTIVE AND ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS

President:
- Dr. David H. Turpin ................................. 721-8654 . . . 721-7002
Chancellor:
- Dr. Norma Mickelson ............................... 721-6223 . . . 721-8103
Chair, Board of Governors:
- Ms. Linda Dryden ................................. 721-6223 . . . 721-8103
University Secretary and Secretary, Board of Governors and Senate:
- Ms. Sheila Sheldon Collyer ......................... 721-6223 . . . 721-8101
Vice-President Academic and Provost:
- Prof. Jamie Cassels ............................... 721-7216 . . . 721-7010
Associate Vice-President Academic:
- Dr. Valerie Kuhen ................................. 721-7216 . . . 721-7012
Associate Vice-President Legal Affairs:
- Prof. Mary Anne Waldron ........................ 721-7216 . . . 472-4611
Vice-President Finance and Operations:
- Mr. Jack Falk ..................................... 721-6677 . . . 721-7018
Vice-President Research:
- Dr. S. Martin Taylor .............................. 721-8960 . . . 721-7918
Associate Vice-President Research:
- Dr. Howard Brun .................................. 721-8960 . . . 472-4362
Vice-President Development and External Relations:
- TBA .............................................. 721-8961 . . . 721-7014
Administrative Registrar:
- Mr. D. Cledwyn Thomas ........................... 721-6225 . . . 721-8106
Assistant to the President and Director, Equity Issues:
- Ms. Linda Sproule-Jones .......................... 721-8570 . . . 721-8486
Aboriginal Liaison Officer:
- Mr. William A. White ............................. 472-4952 . . . 721-6326
Dean of Continuing Studies:
- Dr. Wes J. Kozcka ................................ 472-4358 . . . 721-8456
University Librarian:
- Ms. Margaret Swanson ........................... 721-8215 . . . 721-8211

ACADEMIC ADVISING

Humanities, Science and Social Sciences
- Advising Centre:
  - Dr. Michael C.R. Edgell, Director ................. 721-7059 . . . 721-7567
- Faculty of Business ................................ 721-7066 . . . 472-4728
- Faculty of Education
  - Advising Centre ................................ 721-7767 . . . 721-7877
- Continuing Studies in Education:
  - Director ...................................... 721-6603 . . . 721-6192
- Faculty of Engineering:
  - BEng Programs .................................. 721-8678
  - CSc Programs .................................. 721-7300
Fine Arts Advising Centre:
- Ms. Anne Hein ..................................... 721-7748 . . . 721-7755
Graduate Advising:
- Refer to particular academic department
Faculty of Law:
- Ms. Janet Person, Ms. Vicki Simmons
Admissions Officers ................................. 721-6390 . . . 721-8155

UNIVERSITY SERVICES

Accounting Services:
- Mr. Robert M. Worth, Executive Director ........ 721-6221 . . . 721-7029
Alumni Affairs:
- Mr. Don Jones, Director .......................... 721-6265 . . . 721-6000
University Archivist:
- Ms. Jane Turner ................................. 721-8215 . . . 721-8258
Athletics and Recreational Services:
- Mr. Wayne P. MacDonald, Director ............... 721-8956 . . . 721-8409
Bookstore:
- Mr. Jim Forbes, Manager .......................... 721-8553 . . . 721-8310

Career Services:
- Ms. Jennifer Margison, Manager .................. 721-6220 . . . 721-8421
Child Care Services:
- Manager ......................................... 721-6591 . . . 721-6656
Computing and Systems Services:
- Mr. Herbert R. Widdifield, Executive Director .... 721-8778 . . . 721-8727
Computing Education, Graphics, Photography, Television Services:
- Mr. Michael Keating ............................... 721-6598 . . . 721-7671
Co-operative Education Programs:
- Interim Executive Director, Dr. Elizabeth Grove-White ........ 721-8996 . . . 721-7628
Counselling Services:
- Dr. Joseph A. Parsons, Manager ................. 472-4443 . . . 721-8341
Development:
- Ms. Kayla Stevenson, Director .................... 721-8961 . . . 721-7624
Discrimination and Harassment Prevention:
- Ms. Susan Shaw, Director ......................... 472-4114 . . . 721-8488
Facilities Management:
- Mr. Gerald A. Robson, Executive Director ....... 721-8999 . . . 721-7592
Graduate Admissions and Records:
- Mr. Clarence R. Gray, Director .................. 721-6225 . . . 721-8717
Graduate Students’ Society:
- President ........................................ 721-6137 . . . 721-6376
Health Services:
- Dr. William H. Dyson, Director .................. 721-6224 . . . 721-8492
Housing, Food and Conference Services:
- Mr. Gavin Quiney, General Manager .............. 721-8930 . . . 721-8395
Human Resources:
- Mr. Peter Sanderson, Executive Director ........ 721-8094 . . . 721-8031
Innovation and Development Corporation:
- Dr. Tim Walzak, President and CEO .............. 721-6497 . . . 721-6500
Institutional Planning and Analysis:
- Mr. Tony Eder, Director ........................... 721-7213 . . . 721-8026
Internal Audit:
- Mr. Andrew Cartwright, Director ................. 721-8985 . . . 721-7039
International and Exchange Student Services:
- Ms. Patricia M. Brooke, Coordinator ............. 472-4443 . . . 721-6361
Language Centre:
- Mr. Scott Gerrity, Coordinator ................... 721-8778 . . . 721-8294
Learning and Teaching Centre:
- Dr. Geraldine Van Gyn, Interim Director ........ 721-6494 . . . 721-8571
Libraries:
- Ms. Margaret Swanson ............................ 721-8215 . . . 721-8211
Maltwood Art Museum & Gallery:
- Ms. Martin Segger, Director ....................... 721-8997 . . . 721-8298
Office of International Affairs:
- Dr. Anthony Welch, Executive Director ........... 721-6542 . . . 472-4644
Purchasing Services:
- Mr. Ken S. Babich, Manager ....................... 721-8327 . . . 721-8326
Security Services:
- Mr. Hunter McDonald, Director .................. 721-6627 . . . 721-6107
Services for Students with Disabilities:
- Mr. Pierre Laliberte, Coordinator ................. 472-4443 . . . 472-4947
Student and Ancillary Services:
- Mr. David C. Cloke, Executive Director .......... 721-6610 . . . 721-8022
Student Awards and Financial Aid Services:
- Ms. Lori Noll, Director ............................ 721-8757 . . . 721-8424
Student Recruitment:
- Mr. Bruno Rocca, Manager ......................... 721-6225 . . . 721-8109
Students’ Society Ombudsperson:
- Ms. Martine Conway ............................... 721-8357
Telephone and Technical Services:
- Mr. Herbert D. Fox, Manager ...................... 721-8778 . . . 721-7682
Undergraduate Admissions and Records:
- Mr. David A. C. Glen, Associate Administrative Registrar .... 721-6225 . . . 721-8131
University Centre Farquhar Auditorium:
- Prof. Martin Segger, Director ...................... 721-8997 . . . 721-8298
### DEANS OF FACULTIES

#### Business:
- **TBA, Dean**: 721-6613 ... 721-4139
- **TBA, Associate Dean**: 721-7767 ... 721-7757
- **Dr. Ted Riecken, Associate Dean**: 721-8676 ... 721-8611
- **Dr. Nedjib Dijilali, Associate Dean**: 721-7097

#### Education:
- **TBA, Dean**: 721-7767 ... 721-7757
- **Dr. Ted Riecken, Associate Dean**: 721-8676 ... 721-8611
- **Dr. Deebsy Dijilali, Associate Dean**: 721-7097

#### Engineering:
- **Dr. R. Michael Miller, Dean**: 721-8676 ... 721-8611
- **Dr. Nedjib Dijilali, Associate Dean**: 721-7097

#### Fine Arts:
- **Dr. John Celona, Dean**: 721-7748 ... 721-7755
- **Dr. Lianne McLarty, Associate Dean**: 721-7755

#### Graduate Studies:
- **Dr. Gordana Lazarevich, Dean**: 721-8957 ... 721-7970

#### Humanities:
- **Dr. Andrew Rippin, Dean**: 721-7059 ... 721-7063

#### Law:
- **Prof. James L. Cassels, Dean**: 472-4299 ... 721-8147
- **Prof. Cheryl Crane, Associate Dean**: 721-6390 ... 721-8152

#### Science:
- **Dr. Vern Paetkau, Dean**: 472-5012 ... 721-7062

#### Social Sciences:
- **Dr. John Schofield, Dean**: 472-4583 ... 472-5058
- **Dr. Holly Devor, Associate Dean**: 721-8957 ... 721-7970

### DEPARTMENT CHAIRS AND DIRECTORS OF SCHOOLS/PROGRAMS

#### Anthropology: Dr. Margot Wilson .......................... 721-6215 ... 721-7049

#### Biochemistry and Microbiology:
- **Dr. Edward E. Ishiguro**: 721-8855 ... 721-7077

#### Biology:
- **Dr. Patrick von Aderkas**: 721-7210 ... 721-8925

#### Chemistry:
- **Dr. Thomas M. Fyles**: 721-7147 ... 721-7150

#### Child and Youth Care:
- **Dr. Sibylle Arzt**: 721-7281 ... 721-7979

#### Computer Science:
- **Dr. R. Nigel Horspool**: 721-7292 ... 721-7227

#### Curriculum and Instruction:
- **Dr. Robert J. Graham**: 472-4616 ... 721-7886

#### Earth and Ocean Sciences:
- **Dr. Christopher R. Barnes**: 721-6200 ... 721-6120

#### Economics:
- **Dr. Joseph Schaafsma**: 721-6214 ... 721-8531

#### Education:
- **Elementary Teacher Education**:
  - **Dr. Margaret Robertson**: 472-4641 ... 721-7762
- **Secondary Teacher Education**:
  - **Dr. Frederick I. Bell**: 472-4641 ... 721-7866

#### Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies:
- **Dr. John O. Anderson**: 721-6190 ... 721-7799

#### Electrical and Computer Engineering:
- **Dr. Nikitas Dimopoulos**: 721-6052 ... 721-8902

#### English:
- **Dr. John Tucker**: 721-7235

#### Film Studies:
- **Dr. L. McLarty**: 721-7941 ... 721-7940

#### French:
- **Dr. Y. Hsieh**: 721-8724 ... 721-7364

#### Geography:
- **Dr. Dan Smith**: 721-6216 ... 721-7325

#### Germanic and Russian Studies:
- **Dr. Rod Symington**: 721-7323

#### Greek and Roman Studies: TBA .......................... 721-8516 ... 721-8521

#### Health Information Science:
- **Dr. Francis Lau**: 721-8576

#### Hispanic and Italian Studies: Dr. Lloyd Howard .......................... 721-7413

#### History:
- **Dr. Eric W. Sager**: 721-8772 ... 721-7381

#### History in Art: Dr. L. McLarty .......................... 721-7941 ... 721-7940

#### Indigenous Governance:
- **Dr. Taiaiake Alfred**: 472-4742 ... 721-6440

#### Linguistics:
- **Dr. Thomas E. Hukari**: 721-7210 ... 721-6158

#### Mathematics and Statistics:
- **Dr. John Phillips**: 721-8962 ... 721-7436

#### Mechanical Engineering:
- **Dr. Sadik Dost**: 721-6051 ... 721-8900

#### Medieval Studies:
- **Prof. Dr. Catherine Harding**: 472-4748 ... 721-6271

#### Music:
- **Prof. Michael M. Longton**: 721-6597 ... 721-7903

#### Nursing:
- **Dr. Janet L. Storch**: 721-6231 ... 721-7955

#### Pacific and Asian Studies:
- **Dr. Michael Bodden**: 721-7219 ... 721-6272

#### Philosophy:
- **Dr. James O. Young**: 721-7511 ... 721-7509

#### Physical Education:
- **Dr. Doug Nichols**: 721-6601 ... 721-8375

#### Physics and Astronomy:
- **Dr. Charles Picciotto**: 721-7715 ... 721-7698

#### Political Science:
- **Dr. Warren Magnusson**: 721-7485 ... 721-7494

#### Psychology:
- **Dr. Michael Prince**: 721-8929 ... 721-7525

#### Public Administration:
- **Dr. Evert Lindquist**: 721-8849 ... 721-8054

#### Social and Natural Sciences in Education:
- **Dr. Larry D. Yore**: 721-7769

#### Social Work:
- **Dr. Leslie Brown**: 721-6228 ... 721-6275

#### Sociology:
- **Dr. Douglas Baer**: 721-6217 ... 721-7581

#### Studies in Policy and Practice:
- **Dr. Michael Prince**: 721-7067 ... 721-8051

#### Theatre:
- **Prof. Brian Richmond**: 721-6596 ... 721-8591

#### Visual Arts:
- **Assoc. Prof. Lynda Gammon**: 721-8010

#### Writing:
- **Dr. W.D. Valgardson**: 721-6602 ... 721-7306

### DIRECTORS OF CENTRES AND INSTITUTES

#### BC Institute for Co-operative Studies
- **Dr. Ian MacPherson**: 472-4540 ... 472-4541

#### Centre for Advanced Materials and Related Technology (CAMTEC): (c/o Electrical & Computer Engineering)
- **Dr. Harry Kwok, Co-director**: 721-8685

#### Centre for Forest Biology: Dr. Nigel Livingston .......................... 721-7119

#### Centre for Global Studies:
- **Dr. Gordon Smith**: 472-4990 ... 721-4830

#### Centre for Studies in Religion and Society (CSRS): Dr. Harold G. Coward .......................... 721-6234 ... 721-6325

#### Centre on Aging (COA): Dr. Neena L. Chappell .......................... 721-6369

#### Humanities Centre:
- **Dr. Paul B. Wood**: 472-4631 ... 721-7289

#### Institute for Dispute Resolution: Prof. Maureen Maloney, Director .......................... 721-6607 ... 721-8777

#### Institute for Integrated Energy Systems (IESVic):
- **Dr. Gerard McLean**: 721-8931

#### Laboratory for Automation, Communication, and Information Systems Research (LACIR):
- **Dr. Colin Bradley**: 721-6632 ... 721-7297
## INDEX

### A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aboriginal community-based course work</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>course descriptions</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aboriginal counselling</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aboriginal Liaison Officer</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aboriginal student services</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic advising</td>
<td>4, 32, 429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic concessions due to illness</td>
<td>35. See also Illness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic probation</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic regulations</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adding courses</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>admission, undergraduate</td>
<td>11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptance deposit</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic sessions</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>academic advice</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>academic regulations</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>admissions</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>co-operative education</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>course descriptions</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheques</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>course credit</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>course load</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>evaluation of student achievement</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>examinations</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grading</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>graduation</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plagiarism</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repeating courses</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>second bachelor's degree</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>standing</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at graduation</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transcripts</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>withdrawal</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic sessions</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic supervisors (Graduate Studies)</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic year</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptance deposit</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding courses</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative officers</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission, undergraduate</td>
<td>11. See also Graduate Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appeals</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>application procedure for</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>documentation required for</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>requirements, Year 1 11, 12,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicants for admission as a qualifying student</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicants from Canadian Bible Colleges</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicants from Colleges of Applied Arts and Technology</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicants from Quebec</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicants with a BC Adult Graduation (Adult Dogwood) Diploma</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicants with a General Education Diploma</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicants with an International Baccalaureate Diploma</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicants with credit for secondary school</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calculus</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BC/Yukon secondary school graduates</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>distinguished BC secondary school students</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English proficiency requirement</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Nations, Métis and Inuit applicants</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>graduates of other provinces except Ontario and Quebec</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>graduates of secondary schools in Ontario</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>international applicants</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>special category applicants</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bamfield Marine Station</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BC College of Teachers</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BC Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act (1992)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BC Transfer Guide</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry and Microbiology</td>
<td>141, 195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>course descriptions</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>143, 195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>course descriptions</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest Biology</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calculus Challenge Examination</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge School Certificate</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus housing</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canadian Forces University Training Plans</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canadian Studies for International Students, Diploma in</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>course descriptions</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>candidacy examination, doctoral</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career Services</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Advanced Materials and Related Technology (CAMTEC)</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Asia Pacific Initiatives (CAPI)</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Biomedical Research</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Earth and Ocean Research</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Forest Biology</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Global Studies</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Studies in Religion and Society</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Youth and Society</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre on Aging</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate programs</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult and Continuing Education</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application and Management of Information Technology</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canadian Studies for International Students</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career and Personal Planning</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Based Information Systems</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental and Occupational Health</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Governance</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kodály Methodology</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Management</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Relations</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restoration of Natural Systems</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFUV Radio</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chancellor</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaplain services</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheating</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**course descriptions**
- Computer Engineering 262
- Electrical Engineering 297
- Emeritus faculty and staff 427
- En'owkin International School of Writing and Visual Arts 84
- Engineering, Faculty of 65
- Bachelor of Engineering programs 66
  - academic regulations 67
  - admission requirements 66
  - BEng Management option 70
  - co-operative education program 69
  - program requirements 69
- Bachelor of Science programs 70
  - academic regulations 71
  - admission requirements 70
  - program requirements 71
- UVic/Malaspina University College joint BSc in Computer Science 71
- Computer Science programs 71, 200
  - co-operative education programs 76
- course descriptions
  - Computer Engineering 262
  - Computer Science 269
  - Electrical Engineering 297
  - Engineering 309
  - Mechanical Engineering 368
  - Software Engineering 404
  - degrees offered 66
- Electrical and Computer Engineering programs 76, 207
- Mechanical Engineering programs 79, 219
- English 114, 208
  - course descriptions 302
  - programs
    - combined English honours and Medieval Studies minor 115
    - combined major in English and French (Canadian Literature) 116
      - general 116
      - graduate 208
      - honours 115
      - major 116
      - minor in Professional Writing 116
- English proficiency requirement
  - graduate 185
  - undergraduate 16, 18
- English as a Second Language. See Applied Linguistics
- English as a Second Language course 32
- English deficiency 23
- English requirement
  - graduate 185
  - undergraduate 18
- Enrollment limitation 10
- Enrollment statistics 428
- Entrance scholarships 32
- Environmental Studies, School of 171
  - co-op education program 172
- course descriptions
    - Environmental Restoration 314
    - Environmental Studies 316
- European Studies 233
- Evaluation. See Grading Practices
- Evening courses 237
- Examinations 23, 24
  - access to final examinations under review 23
  - debarment from 23
- deferred 23
- regulations governing administration of 23
- supplemental examinations 24
- Exchange programs 21, 36, 186
- Exchange students, English proficiency requirement 16
- Executive officers 429
- Extended health plan
  - undergraduate 29
  - graduate 30

**F**
- Family Centre 34
- Family housing 35
- Fees
  - acceptance deposit 29
  - accounts 27
    - overdue 28
  - statements of 27
  - auditors 30
  - course 29
  - extended health plan 29
  - Faculty of Law 30
  - fee reduction appeals 29
  - graduate 30
    - athletics/recreation 30
    - dental care plan 30
  - extended health care plan 30
  - Graduate Students’ Society 30
  - non-degree students 30
  - tuition 30
  - U-Pass 30
  - international students 30
    - Faculty of Business 30
    - MA (Child and Youth Care) 30
  - making payments 28
  - MBA program 30
  - miscellaneous 31
  - payment due dates 27
  - reductions 28
  - regulations 27
  - tuition receipts 28
  - U-Pass 29
  - undergraduate 29
  - WestMOST 31
- Fellowships, University of Victoria 193
- Film Studies 83
- Final year studies 21
- Financial aid 31, 193
- Fine Arts, Diploma in 84
- Fine Arts, Faculty of 81
  - academic advice 82
  - academic regulations 82
  - admissions 82
  - co-operative education program (Arts Co-op) 83
  - degrees offered 82
  - programs 82
    - Arts of Canada Minor 83
    - Certificate in Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts 84
    - Diploma in Fine Arts 84
    - Film Studies Minor 83
    - Interdepartmental 83
    - Interfaculty 83
    - History in Art 85
    - Music 86
    - Theatre 88

**G**
- General Education Diploma 13
- Geography 173, 211
  - combined programs in Geography and Earth Sciences 175
  - Geoscience 175
  - Geotechnic 175
  - co-op education program 176
  - course descriptions 323
  - course index, undergraduate 176
  - graduate programs 211
- Germanic and Russian Studies 118, 212
  - course descriptions 327, 328, 402, 405
- Global Studies, Centre for 241
- Glossary 7
- Goals of a university education 425
- Grad Centre 38
- Grade point average 25
  - cumulative 25
  - minimum sessional 25
- Grading 24
  - grades for term work 25
  - release of grades 24
  - review of an assigned grade 24
  - system
    - Faculty of Law 133
    - graduate 190
    - official 24
- Grading practices 22
- Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) 185
- Graduate Record Examination (GRE) 185
- Graduate Students’ Society (GSS) 38
- fees 30
- **Graduate Studies Handbook** 33
- Graduate Studies, Faculty of 183
  - academic regulations 188
    - academic performance 188
    - appeals 188
    - conflict of interest 189
    - course and program requirements 188
    - course credit 189
    - examinations 189
    - grading system 190
    - graduate advisers 191
    - graduation 189
    - language requirements 189
    - research approval 191
    - residence requirement 191
    - student responsibility 192
    - supervisory committee 191

**Visual Arts 91**
- Writing 92
**Food Services 34**
- Foreign students. See International students
- Forest Biology. See Biology
- Forest Biology, Centre for 240
- Foundation for the University of Victoria 426
- French 176, 210
  - course descriptions 319
  - programs
    - combined major in English and French (Canadian Literature) 117
      - general 117
      - graduate 210
      - honours 117
      - major 117

**INDEX**
Harassment policy 20

Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing 92

Health Information Science, School of 99
admission requirements 99
co-op education program 100
course descriptions 339
programs 99
Health plan 29, 30
Health Services 34
Hispanic and Italian Studies 120
Hispanic Studies 120, 411
Italian Studies 120, 350
Mediterranean Studies 121, 372
Portuguese 395
Historical outline of the University 425
History 121, 212
course descriptions 341
general and minor 122
graduate programs 213
honours 122
major 122
History in Art 85, 214
course descriptions 333
Diploma in Cultural Resource Management 85
graduate programs 214
Hong Kong, applicants from 15
Honorary degree recipients 427
Housing 35
Housing registry, off-campus 36
Human and Social Development, Faculty of 94
academic regulations 95
admissions 95
degrees and programs 96
graduate programs 215
Interdisciplinary MA in Dispute Resolution 215
Master of Arts in Indigenous Governance 216
Studies in Policy and Practice in Health and Social Services 215
undergraduate programs
Child and Youth Care 97
Health Information Science 99
Indigenous Governance 96
Nursing 101
Public Administration 104
Social Work 106
Humanities Centre 241
Humanities, Diploma Program in the 234
course descriptions 348
Humanities, Faculty of 109
academic advice 110
academic regulations 110
admission 110
co-operative education program (Arts Co-op) 113
degrees and programs 110
departmental programs. See also departmental entries
English 114
French 116
Germanic and Russian Studies 118
Greek and Roman Studies 119
Hispanic and Italian Studies 120
History 121
Linguistics 122

Medieval Studies 124
Pacific and Asian Studies 125
Philosophy 128
Women's Studies 128
ethical conduct, guidelines for 111
interfaculty programs 113
program requirements 111
common to all bachelor's degrees 111
general 112
honours 111
major 112
minor 112

Identity cards 10
Illness, deferred status due to 23, 35
Indigenous Fine Arts, Certificate Program in 84
Indigenous Governance Programs 96, 216
course descriptions 348
Indigenous Governments, Certificate in the Administration of 96
Indigenous Studies 113, 168, 233
course descriptions 349
Individually supervised studies 19
Institute for Dispute Resolution 241
Institute for Integrated Energy Systems (IESVic) 242
Integrated Energy Systems, Institute for 242
Interdisciplinary Education and Training, Diploma Program in 234
course descriptions 348
Interdisciplinary programs 232
Arts of Canada 232
Diploma in Canadian Studies for International Students 233
Diploma in Intercultural Education and Training 234
European Studies
Film Studies 232
Humanities Diploma Program 234
Indigenous Studies 233
Interdisciplinary graduate programs by special arrangement 192
Interfaith Chapel 36
Interfaith Chaplaincy 36
International Affairs, Office of 239
International and Exchange Student Services 36
International Baccalaureate Diploma 13, 16
International students
applications for 13
fees for 30
services 36
Italian 120, 350. See also Hispanic and Italian Studies

Jack Petersen Health Centre. See Health Services
Japanese 127, 351. See also Pacific and Asian Studies
Journalism. See Professional Writing

Key Contacts 429
Kinesiology 63

Laboratory for Automation, Communication and Information Systems (LACIR) 242
Laboratory work, standing in 23
Language Proficiency Index 18
Latin 352
Law, Faculty of 130
aboriginal applicants 132
academic regulations 133
admissions 131
applicants whose first language is not
English 132
co-operative education program 135
course descriptions 353
LLB for Civil Law Graduates 135
LLB/Master of Arts in Indigenous Governance
program 96, 135
LLB/Master’s in International Affairs 135
LLB/MPA program 134
LLB/MPA program 135
program requirements 134
registration 132
Leisure Service Administration 62
Letter of Permission 18, 187
Librarianship 61
Libraries 32
Limit of the University’s responsibility 10
Limitation on enrollment 10
Linguistics 122, 217
BA in Applied Linguistics 123
BA in Linguistics 123
BSc in Linguistics 123
course descriptions 357
Diploma in Applied Linguistics 123
graduate programs 217
LLB/MAIG program 96, 135
LLB/MBA program 134, 198
LLB/MPA Program 135, 227
Loans 31. See also Financial Aid
Local Government Management, Diploma in 105
LPI 18

Malahat Review 33
Malaspina University College/UVic Joint BSc in
Computer Science 71
Maltwood Art Museum and Gallery 86
Marine Science
course descriptions 373
Martlet, The 37
Master of Arts in Indigenous Governance 216
MAIG/LLB program 135
Master of Business Administration 197
course descriptions 365
Mathematics and Statistics 155, 217
course descriptions 361, 414
programs
Chemistry and Mathematics 157
Computer Science and
Mathematics/Statistics 157
graduate 218
Mathematics 155
Physics and Mathematics 158
Statistics 155
McPherson Library 32
Mechanical Engineering 79, 219
course descriptions 368
graduate programs 219
Medical Services. See Health Services
Medieval Studies 124
course descriptions 372
Mediterranean Studies 121
course descriptions 372
Microbiology. See Biochemistry and
Microbiology
course descriptions 372
Minimum sessional grade point average 25
Minor 7, 10
Faculty of Education 61, 62
Faculty of Engineering 68, 73
Faculty of Fine Arts 83
Faculty of Human and Social Development 96,
107
Faculty of Humanities 112
Faculty of Science 140
Faculty of Social Sciences 167
Multidisciplinary programs. See
Interdisciplinary Programs
Music Studies 85
Music Education
course descriptions 367
Music, School of 86, 217
course descriptions 374
graduate programs 220
Mutually exclusive courses 21
N
Native Students Union 37, 38
Non-credit programs. See Division of
Continuing Studies
Non-degree student
Faculty of Engineering 66
Faculty of Graduate Studies 186
fees 30
Nursing, School of 101, 220
academic regulations 102
admission requirements 102
Collaborative Nursing Program 101, 103
course descriptions 378, 379
practice requirements 103
O
Off-campus courses 238
Off-Campus Housing Registry 36
Office of International Affairs 239
OLC Network 38
Ombudsperson, Office of the 37
Pacific and Asian Studies 125
Chinese Studies 127
course descriptions 265
Japanese Studies 127
course descriptions 351
Pacific Studies 127
course descriptions 381
Southeast Asian Studies 127
course descriptions 403
PADRE form 188
Peer helping 34
Philosophy 128, 222
course descriptions 387
Physical Education. See Education, Faculty of
course descriptions 383
Physics and Astronomy 159, 223
Astronomy 160
course descriptions 256
combined programs

2002-03 UVIC CALENDAR 435

INDEX

Physics and Astronomy 161
Physics and Biochemistry 163
Physics and Computer Science 162
Physics and Earth Sciences
(geophysics) 162
Physics and Mathematics 161
Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical
Oceanography) 162
c-cooperative education 163
graduate programs 223
Physics 160
course descriptions 391
Plagiarism 22
Policies, general University 20
accommodation of religious observance 20
harassment 20
inclusivity and diversity 20
student discipline 20
Political Science 177, 224
c-cooperative education program 177
course descriptions 393
course index 178
graduate programs 225
Portuguese 395
Practice regulations
Faculty of Education 53
Faculty of Human and Social Development 95
Faculty of Humanities 111
Preprofessional studies 19
President and Vice-Chancellor 425
Preview Newsletter 33
Privacy, Protection of and Access to Information
Act 10
Prizes. See Scholarships
Probation 25
Professional development programs 238
Professional Writing
Minor, Department of English (Faculty of
Humanities) 116
Co-op Program 117
Minor in Journalism and Publishing (Faculty
of Fine Arts) 92
Co-op Program 93
Program Audit and Degree Review Form
(PADRE) 188
Program of Legal Studies for Native People 132
Program planning 10. See also Academic
Advising
Psychology 178, 225
c-cooperative education program 181
course descriptions 396
graduate programs 225
Public Administration, School of 104, 226
course descriptions 248, 250
Diploma in Local Government
Management 105
Diploma in Public Sector Management 105
graduate programs 226
Public Sector Management, Diploma in 105
Publications 32

Q
Qualifying student 13

R
Record of Degree Program (RDP) requirement
Computer Science 72
Faculty of Education 51
INDEX

Faculty of Humanities 111
Faculty of Science 138
Faculty of Social Sciences 166
Recreation programs 33
Regalia, University 427
Registration 17
as an auditor 19
cancellation of 18
concurrent 18
for both terms in Winter Session 18
for one term only 18
in graduate courses by undergraduates 188
Regulations. See also individual faculties
academic, graduate 188
academic, undergraduate 20
Religion and Society, Centre for Studies in 241
Religious holidays 6, 20
Repeating courses 22
Reregistration 17
appeals 18
fees 17
following withdrawal 17
graduate students. See Graduate Studies
Research 239
Residences 35
Resource Centre for Students with a Disability 36
Restoration of Natural Systems,
Diploma in the 171, 238
Return of student work 23
Returning students. See Reregistration
Ring, The 33
Russian 127. See also Germanic and Russian
Studies
course descriptions 402, 405
S
Schedule of classes 10
Scholarships
graduate 193
undergraduate 31
Science, Faculty of 137
academic advice 138
academic regulations 139
admissions 138
transfer applicants 138
co-operative education 141
degrees and programs offered 138
program requirements 139
common to all bachelor's degrees 139
general 140
honours 140
interfaculty 140
major 140
minor 140
programs 138. See also departmental entries
Biochemistry and Microbiology 141
Biology 143
Chemistry 147
Earth and Ocean Sciences 150
Mathematics and Statistics 155
Physics and Astronomy 159
Second degrees
admission to 15
bachelor's 26
master's or doctoral 186
Senate 425
Senate Committee on Appeals 26
Sessional grade point average. See Grade Point
Average
Sexual harassment 20
Slavonic Studies 127
course descriptions 394, 398
Social Sciences, Faculty of 164
academic advice 165
academic regulations 165
co-operative education 168
degrees and programs offered 165
program requirements 166
common to all bachelor's degrees 166
general 167
honours 166
major 167
minor 167
programs 165. See also main entries
Anthropology 168
Economics 169
Environmental Studies 171
Geography 173
Political Science 177
Psychology 178
Sociology 181
Social Work, School of 106, 228
course descriptions 409
Society for Students with a Disability 37
Sociology 181, 228
course descriptions 406
graduate programs 229
Software Engineering
course descriptions 404
Southeast Asian Studies 127. See also Pacific and
Asian Studies
course descriptions 403
Spanish 120
course descriptions 411
Special arrangement, graduate programs by 192
Special category students 13
Sports 33
Standing 25
academic probation 25
at graduation 26
limitation on failing grades 25
minimum sessional grade point average 25
sessional grade point average 25
Statistics 157. See also Mathematics and Statistics
course descriptions 414
Statistics, credit limit for introductory courses 21
Student Awards and Financial Aid 31
Student Employment Centre. See Career Services
Student Services 33
Students, classification of
graduate 186
undergraduate 10
Students of Colour Collective 37
Students of non-BC origin, enrollment by 428
Students' Society. See UVSS, GSS
Studies in Policy and Practice in Health and
Social Services 215
course descriptions 414
Summer housing 36
Summer Studies 6
calendar 6, 33
Supervisory committees 191
Supplemental examinations 24
Teacher certification 54
Teacher-Librarianship. See Education, Faculty of
Test of English as a Foreign Language
(TOEFL) 16, 34, 185
Theatre 88, 229
course descriptions 415
Timetable of classes 10, 18
Torch, The 33
Transcripts 16, 24
Transfer applicants 15. See also Advanced
Standing, Admission with
Transfer credit 15
limitations on 16
Tuition 27
U
U-Pass 29
Undergraduate Registration Guide and
Timetable 10, 18
University Act 1
University Admission Preparation Course 238
University of Victoria Foundation 426
University of Victoria Students' Society
(UVSS) 36
fees 29
University of Victoria Tuition Assistance Bursary
Fund 193
Unsatisfactory standing 17, 25
UVic/Malaspina University College Joint BSc in
Computer Science Program 71
UVic Pride Collective 37
UVSS Extended Health Plan 29
V
Vancouver Island Public Interest Research Group
(VIPIRG) 37
Vice-President Academic and Provost 425
Vice-President, Development and External
Relations 425
Vice-President, Finance and Operations 425
Vice-President, Research 425
Visiting students 13, 16, 132
English proficiency requirement for 16
Visual Arts 91, 231
course descriptions 254
W
WestMOST fees 31
With Distinction 26
Withdrawal 25
for unsatisfactory progress 25
voluntary 25
Women's Centre 37
Women's Studies 128
course descriptions 422
Work Study 31
Writing 92. See also Professional Writing
course descriptions 420
Y
Youth and Society, Centre for 240